

The Newberry Bible

THE HOLY BIBLE

1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900

The Newberry Bible

THE
HOLY BIBLE

ARRANGED SO AS TO GIVE AS FAR AS POSSIBLE
THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE
ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES

ON THE PAGE OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,
BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,
AND WITH THE DIVINE TITLES DISTINGUISHED AND EXPLAINED

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the Ordinary English Reader

LARGE TYPE HANDY REFERENCE EDITION

London

MDCCXCVIII

This work is generally known as "*The Englishman's Bible.*"

BY

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

Printed in Great Britain at the University Press, Oxford

INTRODUCTION.

THE "Englishman's Bible" is designed for the use of all who read the English language.

The basis of the work is the Authorized English Version, which in the text is left unaltered.

The plenary inspiration of the original Scriptures is taken for granted. And the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" rendered necessary for the production of this work has left on the mind not the shadow of a doubt on the subject.

In the original languages of the Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

But the object of the present work is to put the reader in possession of many of these, by means the most simple, yet most complete, in connection with the (1) ARTICLES; (2) NUMBERS; (3) EMPHATIC PRONOUNS; (4) TENSES; (5) PARTICLES or PREPOSITIONS; (6) UNIFORM AND CORRECT RENDERINGS; (7) DIVINE TITLES; and other particulars.

For signs and explanation see page xiv.

I. THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The Hebrew articles it appears are two: (1) "ēth" or "eth" (את or את־), the objective or accusative article ("). (2) "ha" (הַ), the definite or distinctive article (").

(1) "Ēth" (") points out something as an *object* before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates.

(2) "Ha" (") *defines* or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the".

"Ēth" and "ha" are frequently combined, as in Gen. i. 1—"God created the heavens and the earth." אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ.

The *absence* of the article either expresses *indefiniteness*, as Gen. i. 1—"In (the) beginning," בְּרֵאשִׁית, leaving the precise time unindicated; or else it is *characteristic*. That is, it gives a character to that with which it is associated. Compare Exod. xviii. 21, "Such as fear God" לֹאֵי אֱלֹהִים (without the article)—expressing their character, God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18 "For I fear God" אֶת־הַיְיָ אֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יִרָא (with both articles)—*i.e.* God the object of fear.

Where the objective article is omitted in translation, it is indicated by the sign ("), representing a hand pointing; and the distinctive article, by a small cross (").

Both combined are indicated thus (").

Where the article is absent in the original but occurs in translation, it is printed in italics—*the*.

When the article is *implied* by the construction of the Hebrew, called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as Gen. vii. 13, "The_sons_of Noah." בְּנֵי־נֹחַ

In genealogies, the objective article "eth" (") is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "ton" (τόν) in Greek, namely on the *first* mention of a proper name. Compare Gen. v. 6-12 with Matt. i. 2.

Gen. v. 6—"And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat (eth) Enos . . . 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (eth) Cainan . . . 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (eth) Mahalaleel," etc.

Matt. i. 2—"Abraham begat (τὸν) Isaac; and Isaac begat (τὸν) Jacob; and Jacob begat (τὸν) Judas and his brethren," etc.

II. THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are—Singular, (-) one; Dual, (") two; and Plural, (") three or more.

As—
 -Ēl, -God, singular. אֱל
 "heaven, dual. שָׁמַיִם
 "Elohim, plural. אֱלֹהִים

III. EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood; but where they stand *alone* they are emphatic.

As—

Gen. i. 5—"he called." וַיִּקְרָא. Here the pronoun "he" is understood.

Gen. i. 26—"And let them have dominion." וַיִּבְרָא. Here "them" is post-fixed.

Ver. 17—"And set them in," etc. וַיִּשָּׂא. Here the pronoun *them* stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by Old English letters.

EXAMPLES:—

Gen. iv. 9—"Am I my brother's keeper?"

Gen. iii. 15—"Thou shalt bruise."

Gen. iii. 16—"He shall rule."

Lev. i. 3—"He shall offer it."

IV. THE TENSES, MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

THEORIES of the Hebrew tenses are endless, and the exceptions to them innumerable, but the LAWS of the Hebrew tenses are simple, and their application uniform.

The TENSES are, the SHORT ("), and the LONG ('); with a kind of INTERMEDIATE tense, shown by the absence of verbal tense (*italics*), or by other means, as by the participle, infinitive mood, etc. As, "Here *am* I." הִנֵּנִי. Literally, "Behold me."

The TIMES OF OCCURRENCE are three, the PAST ("), the PRESENT ('), and the FUTURE (').

Normally, the SHORT tense corresponds with the PAST, the INTERMEDIATE with the PRESENT, and the LONG tense with the FUTURE.

The UNVARYING CHARACTER of the SHORT TENSE is, COMPLETENESS, DECISION, OR CERTAINTY.

The uniform CHARACTER of the LONG TENSE is, CONTINUATION, OR PERMANENCY.

The normal place of the SHORT tense is in the PAST; hence generally called "the preterite." As, "He 'did.'" עָשָׂה.

The normal place of the LONG tense is in the FUTURE; hence usually called "the future tense." "He 'will.do.'" יַעֲשֶׂה.

But the short tense may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The long tense also may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, however used, *always*

remains unchanged. The short tense is never converted into a long, nor the long into a short.

1. The SHORT tense used in the PAST, its normal place, expresses a *completed* action or event in the *past*; also past time. Similar to the Greek aorist. "He 'did." היה. "He 'was." היה. It expresses the action or event.

2. The short tense in the PRESENT expresses *decision* in the *present*. As, Ps. xciii. 1—"Jehovah 'reigneth." יהוה מלך. Isa. xxi. 9—"Babylon 'is fallen, 'is fallen." נפלה נפלה נפלה.

3. The short tense in the FUTURE expresses *certainty* in the *future*. "He 'will-do." "He 'will-be." That is, He will certainly do or be. Example, Isa. li. 6—"The heavens 'shall vanish-away," etc. נקלחו.

1. The LONG tense employed in the PAST, marks *continuation* in the *past*. "He 'did." That is, He was-doing, or was in the habit of doing. Similar to the Greek imperfect. Job i. 5—"Thus 'did Job continually." ככה יעשה איוב כל ימיו.

2. The LONG tense in the PRESENT, marks *continuation* in the *present*. "He 'does." "He 'is." That is, continues to do or to be. As Ps. xxiii.—"He 'maketh." "He 'leadeth." "He 'restoreth," etc.

3. The long tense in the FUTURE, its normal place, marks *continuation* on to the *future*, or continuation in the future. "He 'will do."

THE LETTER VAU (ו), representing the conjunction "and," is used to bring in the *continuation* of the long tense into narratives of the *past*, without altering the time of occurrence, which time is indicated by the context. As, "And he 'did." וַיַּעַשׂ. "And he 'was." וַיְהִי. That is, And he hath-done, And he hath-been. This is similar to the Greek perfect tense, expressing continuation to the present time.

More frequently, however, the *vau* is employed to stamp *perpetuity* on narratives of the *past*, forming what we may term "the Hebrew perfect"—a permanent record for time and for eternity.

The letter "*vau*" also is employed to bring in the *completeness*, decision, or certainty of the short tense into promises or predictions of the *future*, without altering the time. As "And he 'will-do." וַיַּעַשׂ. "And he 'will-be." וַיְהִי. That is, And he will certainly do, or be.

When a temporary action or event is intended the *vau* is added to the *noun*. Gen. i. 2—"And the earth 'was." וַיְהִי אֲרֶץ הַיָּמִים. When continuation or permanency is intended the *vau* is added to the *verb*. Gen. i. 3—"And 'there-was light." וַיְהִי-אוֹר.

The SHORT tense in the past marks an action or event completed in the past, and draws attention especially to the ACT, or EVENT, temporary and complete.

The LONG tense with *vau* used in the past in recording the action or event, calls especial attention to the FACT, recorded for all future time.

This use of the LONG tense with *vau* for bringing continuation into the past, and of the SHORT tense with *vau* for stamping decision and certainty in the future, is peculiar to Scriptural Hebrew. It does not occur in Rabbinical or Masoretic-Hebrew writings. But it is the ordinary form in the Old Testament of *Narration*, and of *Prediction*. Narration (*), Promise or Prediction (*).

WHEN the short tense occurs with *vau* in narratives of the past, its normal place, it NEVER alters the time of occurrence. It is then simply conjunctive. Hence the *vau* is NOT conversive of TIME. "And he 'did." "And it 'was." That is, He did, or It was, in past time.

Also, when the long tense occurs with *vau* in promises or predictions of the future, its normal place, it does not alter the time, it is then simply conjunctive. "And he *will-do." "And it *will-be." That is, in the future.

Thus, while the *vau* does NOT convert the short tense into the long, nor alter the time of occurrence, it does convert a temporary ACTION or EVENT into a permanent FACT, written for our learning. And also it converts an ordinary promise or prediction into a positive assurance, as certain as if already accomplished. Herein lies the peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language. By this means, what would otherwise have been only ordinary and transitory narrative becomes a permanent record for time and for eternity.

Thus also, by the short tense with *vau*, CERTAINTY, and by the long tense with *vau*, PERPETUITY, is stamped on almost every page of the Hebrew Scriptures.

DIAGRAM OF THE HEBREW TENSES.

SHORT TENSE (*).

The Short Tense is, in character, Complete, Definite, Decided, Certain.

Sign, a point (or ').*

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense in the PAST. <i>Definite Decided Past (*).</i> With <i>vau</i> (*).	Short tense in the PRESENT. <i>Definite Decided Present (*).</i>	Short tense in the FUTURE. <i>Certainty in the Future (*).</i> With <i>vau</i> (*).

LONG TENSE (*).

The Long Tense is expressive of Continuance, Custom, Permanence.

Sign, a line (- or ').

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Long tense in the PAST. <i>Continuance in the Past (*).</i> With <i>vau</i> , Greek Perfect (*). That is, <i>continuance from the Past to the Present.</i> Also Hebrew Perfect. <i>Unlimited continuance, or permanent fact.</i>	Long tense in the PRESENT. <i>Continuous Present (*).</i> Absence of tense. <i>Indefinite Present.</i> Shown by <i>italics.</i>	Long tense in the FUTURE. <i>Continuous Future. (*).</i> With <i>vau</i> (*).

From this diagram it will be seen that the SHORT tense maintains its definiteness, decision, or certainty, whether used in the past, the present, or the future.

Also that the LONG tense, whether employed in the past, the present, or the future, maintains its character of continuation, custom or permanency in each and all. The construction, context, or manifest design of the writer, indicating the time of occurrence.

This diagram shows at a glance the simplicity and perfection of the Hebrew tenses.

THE MOODS.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD (*).

The infinitive mood, which is abstract, without reference to time, sometimes stands alone, as "created and *made." Gen. ii. 3. "Created to make."

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense. "He *hath certainly *trespassed." Lev. v. 19. Expressing certainty in the past. "To trespass he trespassed;" or, "Trespassing he trespassed."

Sometimes it is followed by the long tense. "Thou *mayest freely *eat." Gen. ii. 16. Full permission for the future, or for continuance.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD (*).

There are three forms of the imperative in the Hebrew.

1. Frequently the long tense is used as an imperative '.

This corresponds with the imperative present in Greek, and expresses *continuance*. 'Do, and continue to do.

2. There is also a distinct imperative form, expressing, like the aorist imperative in the Greek, *definiteness*, peremptoriness. 'Do at once. 'Do thoroughly and decidedly.

3. Very frequently the short tense with *vau* (*) is used as an imperative, and appears to have exactly the same force as the imperative proper, or the imperative aorist.

PARTICIPLE (*).

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle :—"And the Spirit of God *moved," *i.e.* was moving. Gen. i. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a *noun*, either without the definite article *, as :—"Abel was *a keeper." "Cain was *a tiller." Gen. iv. 2.

Or, with the definite article **:—"**that ruled," *or*, the ruler. Gen. xxiv. 2.

V. PREPOSITIONS OR PARTICLES.

Before those PREPOSITIONS which are inaccurately or uncertainly rendered, the INITIAL of the emendation is placed in the text, and in the margin the emendation is given; so that by noticing the initial, after a little practice, the exact preposition is known without even referring to the margin.

VI. CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

WORDS imperfectly, incorrectly, or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the right-hand margin, and the original words given, when necessary, in the opposite margin.

The beauty, harmony, precision, and certainty thus*obtained can only be appreciated by a long familiarity with the work, which appreciation will be found to grow by DAILY USE.

The great object is *not to unsettle*, by a variety of conjectural renderings, or by the collection of human opinions, but to give as far as possible CERTAINTY in every case.

VII. DIVINE TITLES.

There are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete in itself, while all arranged and combined together, spell out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL. ֵל

The title ĒL (ē-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of "heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.

"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.

"A jealous -God." Exod. xx. 5.

"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.

"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.

"The living -God." Josh. iii. 10.

"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.

"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.

"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, etc., etc.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, Ēl.

ELOAH. ֵלֹהִים

ELOAH (ēh-God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, OR ELAHAH. ֵלָהּ OR ֵלָהֶּן.

The corresponding title to Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (ēh-God, singular), or ELAHAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular when applied to God.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures (marked in the margin) occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM. אֱלֹהִים

ELOHIM (=God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning =God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "=God (Elohim, plural) -created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26—"And =God said, Let us =make (plural) man in our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13—"When =God =caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19—"He is a =holy =God (plural); He is a jealous -God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 8.

The Chaldee form ELAHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH. יְהוָה

JEHOVAH (=The LORD). The title Jehovah occurs about 7600 times, but it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Exod. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Exod. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times. 6800 times rendered "LORD," 800 times "God."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4. "The LORD =God (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, etc.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him =which is" (present participle, *ὁ ὢν*, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, *ὁ ἦν*, expressing continuance in the past), "and =which is to come" (present participle, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the first three letters of YEHI, YEH, ה, the middle two letters of HOVe, ὦν, ῖ, and the last two letters of hahyAH, AH, ה, we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full; יהוה, YEH-OV-AH.

I 'AM THAT I 'AM. אֲנִי אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי

EHYEH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I 'AM," literally, "I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be." *ὁ ὢν*, "the Ever-existing One," or, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

JAH or YAH. יה

JAH (^h *the* LORD). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Exod. xv. 2. "^h *The* LORD (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of *eternal existence*. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future are one eternal now.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH, YH, יה, with the central vowel AH אה, הַ, הֵ—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxxviii. 4. "Extol him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by his name JAH" (the Eternal One), "and rejoice before Him." The Infinite and the Eternal God.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude. The highest form of heavenly adoration; "Alleluiah" praise ye Yah. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 6.

ĒL =SHADDAY. אֱלֹהִים

ĒL =SHADDAY ("God =Almighty, or =God =All-Sufficient). ĒL, =God, singular; =SHADDAY, plural, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title ĒL with the plural title =SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the* Almighty God," 7 times, and alone, "*the* Almighty," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1. "I am *the* =Almighty =God.

ADŌN. אֲדֹנָי

ADŌN ("=Lord," singular), Sovereign-Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from DŪN, to rule, govern, to judge, or from ADEN, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Exod. xxiii. 17. "Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Adōn Jehovah."

ADONAHY. אֲדֹנָיִם

ADŌNAHY ("=Lord," plural), Sovereign-Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, אֲדֹנָי, plural of ADŌN. The one is ADONAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. "And Abraham said, Adonahy Jehovah."

JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, יהוה יִרְאֶה, "Jehovah will see," or "provide." Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPHCA, יהוה רִפְאֶה, "Jehovah that healeth thee." Exod. xv. 26.

- JEHOVAH-NISSI, יהוה נִסִּי, "Jehovah my banner." Exod. xvii. 15.
 JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, יהוה קִדְּשֶׁךָ, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Exod. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.
 JEHOVAH-ELOHĒNU, יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Jehovah our =God."
 JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, יהוה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, "Jehovah thy =God."
 JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, יהוה אֱלֹהַי, "Jehovah my =God."
 JEHOVAH-SHALOM, יהוה שָׁלוֹם, "Jehovah send peace." Judg. vi. 24.
 JEHOVAH-TSEBAHOTH, יהוה צְבָאוֹת, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.
 JEHOVAH-ROHI, יהוה רֹעִי, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.
 JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, יהוה עֲלִיּוֹן, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvi. 2; xcvi. 9.
 JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, יהוה צְדִיקְנוּ, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.
 JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, יהוה שָׁמָּה, "Jehovah is there." Ezek. xlvi. 35.

VIII. WORDS FOR "MAN."

- ADAM, Heb. אָדָם, אָדָם, from אָדָם, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* (*man.)
 ISH, אִישׁ, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* (†man.)
 ENŌSH, אָנוּשׁ, frail, mortal man, from אָנַשׁ, incurable, mortal. (°man.)
 ANASHIM, אָנָשִׁים, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently of ISH. (°man.)
 GEBER, גִּבּוֹר, strong-man, from גָּבַר, to be strong. (*man.)
 METHIM, מְתִים, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* (™men.)

IX. IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

CONGREGATION, Heb. הֶעָדָה, אָדָה, from יָחַד, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, Heb. קַהָל, קָהַל, from קָהַל, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, Heb. אוֹהֶל, אָהַל.

TABERNACLE, Heb. מִשְׁכָּן, מִשְׁכָּנוּ, a dwelling-place, from שָׁחַן, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, Tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, Heb. אוֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is connected with the assembling of the people: "TABERNACLE," Heb. מִשְׁכָּן, is suggestive of the presence of God according to Exod. xxv. 8. "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

There are other points of interest and importance, as—

Division into paragraphs retaining the ordinary verses.

Hebrew poetry arranged in parallelisms.

Leading words printed in more prominent type.

Interpretation of important proper names.

Words omitted supplied.

A careful selection of references and parallels and parallel paragraphs.

And other features which will be found of essential service.

X. THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT,

ARTICLES.

- * Definite or distinctive article.
- ˘ Objective and accusative article.
- ˆ Both combined.

NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- ˘ Dual.
- ˆ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Ⓚ, Ⓜ, Ⓝ, etc., Old English letters.

TENSES, ETC.

- ˙ Short tense.
- ˘ Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.
- ˆ Long tense.
- * Long tense with *vau*.
- ˙ Present time.
- ˘ Participle.
- ˙ Infinitive mood.
- A lower hyphen connecting words together which in the Hebrew are but one.
- " Parallel passages.
- ˆ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.


The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading words in the text are printed in blacker type to catch the eye.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (*) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (˘) (representing a hand pointing ) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (ˆ).

The signs, singular (-), dual (˘), and plural (ˆ), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (˙), or (˙!).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (-), to which the fulcrum (!) is added (˘!), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (-).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (!), and the participle by the combination of the signs (! and -) together (˘!), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (˙). Imperative aorist (˙!). Imperative continuous (˙!).

Long tense with *vau* (˘*) is simply the *vau* (!) added to the sign of the long tense (˘), as (˘!).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (˙); the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. [Ⓜ]	AORIST. [•]	IMPERFECT. ⁻	PERFECT. ⁻	PRESENT. [!]	FUTURE. [†]	FUTURE PERFECT.
An ACTION or event previous to some PAST TIME.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past.	CONTINUATION in the PAST. ALSO CUSTOM or HABIT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future.
Active—Had done.	AORIST Indicative—Did or Was. [Ⓜ]	Active—Was doing.	Active—Hath done.	Active—Doth.	Active—Will do.	Active—Will have done.
Passive—Had been.	AOR. Subjunctive—May have done, or May have been.	Passive—Was being.	Passive—Hath been.	Passive—Is.	Passive—Will be.	Passive—Will have been.
	AOR. Imperative—Do, or Be—at once and completely.		Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know. [Ⓜ]	Pr. Subjunctive—May do. May be.		
	AOR. Infinitive—To do at once, or [•] To be at once, or [•]		Perfect Imperative—Do and remain done, or be and continue.	Pr. Imperative—Active—Do and continue to do. Passive—Be and continue to be.		
	AOR. Participle—Having done. [Ⓜ] Having been. [Ⓜ]		Perfect Participle—Having done and doing, or having been and being, or the permanent result. [Ⓜ]	Pr. Infinitive—To do or to be continuously. [Ⓜ]		
	THE ACT OF EVENT.		THE FACT.	Pr. Participle—Active—Doing. [Ⓜ] Passive—Being. [Ⓜ]		
				The Aorist [Ⓜ] and the Perfect [Ⓜ] are frequently used in the present.		

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST.	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. [•]	LONG TENSE in the PAST. [†]	LONG TENSE with <i>vau</i> . [*]	Indefiniteness in the Present. <i>Italics</i> .	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. [†]	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.
Without <i>vau</i> . [Ⓜ]	Without <i>vau</i> . [Ⓜ]		Either continuance from the Past to the Present. Greek Perfect;	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. [Ⓜ] or [•]		Short Tense without <i>vau</i> . [Ⓜ]
With <i>vau</i> . [•]	With <i>vau</i> . [•]		Or unlimited continuance. Hebrew Perfect.	Continuation in the Present—Long Tense. [†]		With <i>vau</i> .
	Imperative Mood— or Short Tense used as an Imperative. [•]		THE FACT.	Also Participle; [Ⓜ]		Also certainty in the future. [Ⓜ] or [•]
	THE ACT OF EVENT.			Or Infinitive Mood. [•]		Promise or Prediction confirmed.
						Without <i>vau</i> . [Ⓜ]
						With <i>vau</i> . [•]

HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions:

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. Scene, *the world and the wilderness.*

Second, Joshua to Esther. Historical. *The Land and the Kingdom.*

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. *Experimental.*

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. *The Prophecies.*

Fifth, Matthew to John. The Four Evangelists. *Christ on Earth.*

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. *Christ in Heaven.*

The New Testament also subdivides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

1. Matthew to John, corresponding with the Pentateuch. *Christ on Earth.*
2. Acts with Joshua to Esther. *Christ in Heaven.*
3. The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.
4. The Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until, after passing through various processes, it is brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

FIRST STEPS IN HEBREW GRAMMAR.

HEBREW ALPHABET.	FINAL.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.	SIGNIFICATION.	NUMERICAL POWER.
א Aleph		a	<i>Ox</i>	1
ב Beth		bh ב, b ב	<i>House</i>	2
ג Gimel		g hard	<i>Camel</i>	3
ד Daleth		d	<i>Door</i>	4
ה He		h		5
ו Vau		v	<i>Hook or Fore-arm</i>	6
ז Zain		z	<i>Weapon</i>	7
ח Kheth		kh	<i>Fence</i>	8
ט Teth		t		9
י Yod or Jod		y or j	<i>Hand closed</i>	10
כ Caph	ך	ch כ, c or k כ	<i>Hand bent</i>	20
ל Lamed		l	<i>Ox-goad</i>	30
מ Mem	ם	m	<i>Water</i>	40
נ Nun	ן	n	<i>Fish</i>	50
ס Samech		s	<i>Prop</i>	60
ע Hayin		h aspirate, ng at end	<i>Eye</i>	70
פ Pe	ף	ph פ, p פ	<i>Mouth</i>	80
צ Tsaddai	ץ	ts or tz		90
ק Koph		k or q		100
ר Resh		r	<i>Head</i>	200
ש Shin		sh ש, s ש	<i>Tooth</i>	300
ת Tau		th ת, t ת	<i>Mark or Cross</i>	400

THE VOWELS.

When the Hebrew was a living language no particular signs were used for the vowels in writing, the three principal *long* sounds only being sometimes expressed by the soft consonants י, ו, א, which are hence called *vowel letters*.

These represent—

- י the sound O and U.
- ו the sound E and I.
- א properly A, but sometimes also other sounds.

THE VOWEL POINTS.

These are certain signs, adopted at a later period of the language, to fix more accurately the different vowel sounds.

In Hebrew, the words and letters are read from right to left, and the vowels, are pronounced after the consonants under which they stand, except Pathakh (ֿ) at the end of a word under ן or ם, as ןֿ Roo-akh, םֿֿֿ Eloah.

There are five long vowels—

- (ֿ) Ka-mets ā as אֶ Bāh.
- (ֿֿ) Tsē-rē ē as אֵ Bē.
- (ֿֿֿ) Long Khi-rik ī as יֵ Bī = Bee, as in pique.
- (ֿֿֿֿ or ֿֿֿֿ) Kho-lem ō as וֹ or וּ Bo.
- (ֿֿֿֿֿ) Shū-rēk ū as וּ Bū = Boo.

And five short vowels—

(ֿ) Pa'-thakh	a	as	בָּ	Bad.
(ֿ) Se'-gol	e	as	בֶּ	Bed.
(ֿ) Short Khi-rik	i	as	בִּ	Bid.
(ֿ) Kā-mets Khatēph	ō	as	בֹּ	Bod.
(ֿ) Kib-butts	ū	as	בֻּ	Bud.

VERY SHORT VOWELS.

Every letter which has no vowel of its own has Sh'va (ֿ) expressed or understood beneath it. Sh'va (ֿ), if sounded at all, is like an extremely short *e*. When silent it serves to divide the syllables.

- (ֿ) Khat-ēph Pa'-thakh: *a* extremely short, like *a* in *abound*.
 (ֿ) Khatēph Se'-gol: *e* extremely short, like *e* in *beneath*.
 (ֿ) Khatēph Kā-mets: *o* extremely short, like *o* in *collection*.

THE PUNCTUATION.

A Full Stop is expressed thus (׃), as :א.

A Colon thus (׃), as א׃.

A Semicolon thus (׃, ׃), as א׃ or א׃.

A Comma thus (׃), as א׃.

DAGESH (OR HARDENER).

Dagesh forte is a point in the body of a consonant, and signifies that the letter is doubled; as כּכּ, *kit-teel*.

Dagesh lene in the body of the following letters—ח, ט, נ, י, ו—deprives them of the aspirate; as מלכו *mal-co*, not *mal-cho*.

MAPPIK.

Mappik is a point like Dagesh, inscribed in the letter ך at the end of the word, and denotes that this letter retains its power as a consonant; as תּכּי *to be high*.

MAKKAPH.

Makkaph is a small line connecting two or more words together; as ׀אדם׀, *every-man*.

METHEG (OR BRIDLE).

Metheg is a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, showing that this must be pronounced with a suitable pause; as ׀אֵי.

PRONOUNS.

1ST PERSON. COMMON GENDER.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom.	אֲנִי, or אֲנוּכִי āni or ānochi	I.	Nom.	אֲנַחְנוּ, or אֲנַחְנוּ נַחְנוּ nakhnu or ānakhnu	we.
Gen.	שֶׁלִּי shelli	of me.	Gen.	שֶׁלְּנוּ shellahnu	of us.
Dat.	לִי li	to me.	Dat.	לָנוּ lahnu	to us.
Accus.	אֹתִי ōthi	me.	Accus.	אֹתָנוּ ōthanu	us.
Ablat.	מִמֶּנִּי, or מִמִּמֶּנִּי menni or mimmenni	from me.	Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ, or מִמִּמֶּנּוּ mennu or mimmennu	from us.

2ND PERSON. MASCULINE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	אַתָּה <i>attah</i> <i>thou.</i>	Nom.	אַתֶּם <i>attem</i> <i>ye or you.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ <i>shellēka</i> <i>of thee.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלְּכֶם <i>shellahkem</i> <i>of you.</i>
Dat.	לְּךָ <i>lēka</i> <i>to thee.</i>	Dat.	לְּכֶם <i>lahkem</i> <i>to you.</i>
Accus.	אֹתְךָ <i>ōthēka</i> <i>thee.</i>	Accus.	אֹתְכֶם <i>ethkem</i> <i>you.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּכָּה <i>mimmēka</i> <i>from thee.</i>	Ablat.	מִמֶּכֶם <i>mimmēkem</i> <i>from you.</i>

2ND PERSON. FEMININE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	אַתְּ <i>att</i> <i>thou.</i>	Nom.	אַתֶּן, or אַתֶּנָּה <i>atteen or atteenah</i> <i>ye or you.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ <i>shellahk</i> <i>of thee.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלְּכֶן <i>shellahken</i> <i>of you.</i>
Dat.	לְּךָ <i>lahk</i> <i>to thee.</i>	Dat.	לְּכֶן <i>lahken</i> <i>to you.</i>
Accus.	אֹתְךָ <i>ōthahk</i> <i>thee.</i>	Accus.	אֹתְכֶן <i>ethken</i> <i>you.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּכָּה <i>mimmahk</i> <i>from thee.</i>	Ablat.	מִמֶּכֶן <i>mimmēken</i> <i>from you.</i>

3RD PERSON. MASCULINE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	הוּא <i>hu</i> <i>he.</i>	Nom.	הֵם, הֵנָּה <i>heem or heemmah</i> <i>they.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלוֹ <i>shellō</i> <i>of him.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶם <i>shellahem</i> <i>of them.</i>
Dat.	לוֹ <i>lō</i> <i>to him.</i>	Dat.	לָהֶם, לָמוֹ <i>lahem or lahmō</i> <i>to them.</i>
Accus.	אוֹתוֹ <i>ōthō</i> <i>him.</i>	Accus.	אוֹתָהֶם, אוֹתָהֶן <i>ōthahm or ethhem</i> <i>them.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ <i>mimmennu</i> <i>from him.</i>	Ablat.	מֵהֶם <i>meehem</i> <i>from them.</i>

3RD PERSON. FEMININE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	הִיא <i>hi</i> <i>she.</i>	Nom.	הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה <i>heen or heennah</i> <i>they.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלָּהָ <i>shellah</i> <i>of her.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶן <i>shellahen</i> <i>of them.</i>
Dat.	לָהָ <i>lah</i> <i>to her.</i>	Dat.	לָהֶן <i>lahen</i> <i>to them.</i>
Accus.	אוֹתָהָ <i>ōthah</i> <i>her.</i>	Accus.	אוֹתָהֶן, אוֹתָהֶן <i>ōthahn or ethhen</i> <i>them.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּנָּהָ <i>mimmennah</i> <i>from her.</i>	Ablat.	מֵהֶן <i>meehen</i> <i>from them.</i>

THE HEBREW CONJUGATIONS.

Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Reflective.
KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIHĒL.	PUHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITH-PAHĒL.
עָשָׂה	נִפְעַל	עָשָׂה	עָשָׂה	הִפְעִיל	הִפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל
<i>He wrought.</i>	<i>He was wrought upon.</i>	<i>He wrought diligently.</i>	<i>He was wrought diligently upon.</i>	<i>He caused to work.</i>	<i>He was caused to work.</i>	<i>He wrought upon himself.</i>

PARADIGM OF A PERFECT VERB AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF

לָמַד, *He did learn.*

PARADIGM.	HITH-PAHĒL. <i>He taught himself.</i>	HOPHAL. <i>He was caused to learn.</i>	HIPHIL. <i>He caused to learn.</i>	PUHAL. <i>He was taught diligently.</i>	PIHĒL. <i>He learned diligently.</i>	NIPHAL. <i>He was taught.</i>	KAL. <i>He learned.</i>			
ה	התלמד התלמדה	הלמד הלמדה	הלמיד הלמידה	למד למדה	למד למדה	גלמד גלמדה	למד למדה	he she	} thou { } ye {	Short or Preterite. * M. F.
י	התלמדתי התלמדתי	הלמדתי הלמדתי	הלמדתי הלמדתי	למדתי למדתי	למדתי למדתי	גלמדתי גלמדתי	למדתי למדתי	I they		
ה	אתלמד תתלמד	אלמד תלמד	אלמד תלמד	אלמד תלמד	אלמד תלמד	אלמד תלמד	אלמד תלמד	I thou	} ye { } they {	Long or Future. * M. F. M. F.
י	יתלמד תתלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	ילמד תלמדו	he she we		
ה	גתלמד תתלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	גלמד תלמדו	we ye	M. F.	
י	תתלמדנה יתלמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	תלמדנה ילמדו	they	M. F.	
ה, י	התלמד	הלמד	הלמיד	למוד	למד	הלמד	למוד	Infinitive	°	
ה	התלמד התלמדי התלמדו	Not used.	הלמד הלמדי הלמדו	Not used.	למד למדי למדו	הלמד הלמדי הלמדו	למוד למדי למדו	} thou { } ye {	M. F. M. F.	Imperative. *
	מתלמד מתלמדה מתלמדת מתלמדים	מלמד מלמדה מלמדים מלמדות	מלמיד מלמדה מלמדים מלמידות	למד למדה למדים למדות	מלמד מלמדה מלמדים מלמדות	מלמד מלמדה מלמדים מלמדות	למד למדה למדים למדות	he she they	M. F.	Pres. Participle. †

Paragogic Letters are such as are added to the end of a word to make it emphatical.
They are included in the technical word אַחַיִּינֹת, *Ahavinoth.*

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS,

CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM DR. ARBUTHNOT'S TABLES.

1. THE LONGER SCRIPTURE MEASURES.

					Eng. miles.	paces.	feet.
Cubit					0	0	1.824
400	Stadium or furlong				0	145	4.6
2000	5	Sabbath-day's journey			0	729	3
4000	10	2	Eastern mile		1	403	1
12000	30	6	3	Parasang	4	153	3
96000	240	48	24	8	33	172	4

2. THE SHORTER MEASURES OF LENGTH.

					Eng. feet.	inch.			
Digit					0	0.912			
4	Palm				0	3.640			
12	3	Span			0	10.944			
24	6	2	Cubit		1	9.888			
96	24	8	4	Fathom	7	3.552			
144	36	12	6	1½	12	9.168			
192	48	16	8	2	14	7.104			
1920	480	160	80	20	13½	10	Schoenus, or measuring line	145	11.04

3. JEWISH MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

					£	s.	d.
Gerah					0	0	1.2687
10	Beka				0	1	1.6875
20	2	Shekel			0	2	3.375
1000	100	50	Maneh, or mina Hebraica		5	14	0.75
60000	6000	3000	60	Talent	342	3	9
A solidus aureus, or sextula, was worth					0	12	0.5
A siclus aureus was worth					1	16	6
A pound or mina					3	2	6
A talent of gold was worth					5475	0	0

4. JEWISH WEIGHTS REDUCED TO ENGLISH TROY WEIGHT.

					lbs.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
Gerah					0	0	0	10.38
10	Beka				0	0	4	13½
20	2	Shekel			0	0	9	3
1200	120	60	Maneh		2	3	7	12
60000	6000	3000	50	Talent	114	0	15	0

5. GREEK AND ROMAN MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

					£	s.	d.	far.			
Mite (Λεπρος), about					0	0	0	0.375			
2	Farthing (κοδραντης), about				0	0	0	0.75			
8	4	As (ασσαριον), or farthing			0	0	0	3.1			
80	40	10	Penny, denarius (δηναριον), or drachma		0	0	7	3			
160	80	20	2	Didrachma	0	1	3	2			
320	160	40	4	2	Stater	0	2	7	0		
8000	4000	1000	100	50	25	Attic mina	3	4	7	0	
480000	240000	60000	6000	3000	1500	60	Attic talent	193	15	0	0
The Italian mina, or Roman libra or pound, was ninety-six denarii, equal to					3	2	6	0			
Seventy-two libras made a Roman talent, equal to					225	0	0	0			

Note. In the preceding Tables, silver is valued at 5s. and gold at £4 per oz.

6. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS LIQUID.

					gal.	pints.		
Caph					0	0.625		
1½	Log				0	0.833		
5½	4	Cab			0	3.333		
16	12	3	Hin		1	2		
32	24	6	2	Seah	2	4		
96	72	18	6	3	Bath, or ephah	7	4	
960	720	180	60	30	10	Corus, chomer, or homer	75	5

7. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS DRY.

					English pecks.	Corn Measure. gal.	pints.		
Gachal					0	0	0.1416		
20	Cab				0	0	2.8333		
36	1.8	Omer, or gomer			0	0	5.1		
120	6	3½	Seah		1	0	1		
360	18	10	3	Ephah	3	0	3		
1800	90	50	15	5	Letech	16	0	0	
3600	180	100	30	10	2	Corus, chomer, or homer	32	0	1

"Not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth."—1 Cor. ii. 13.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

GENESIS.

b. בראשית

1. Jer. 10. 21, 12. John 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8-12.

*G. אלהים
c. ברא

B.C. 4004.

a. על פני

f. כרוֹחַ פַּתַּח

3. 2 Cor. 4. 6.

ab. בין

a. וּבֵין

at. וַיְהִי

6. Prov. 8. 27, 28.

Jer. 10. 12, 13.

c. רָקִיעַ

m. וַיִּשַׁח

h. שָׁמַיִם

9. Ps. 33. 6-9;

104. 1-17.

Prov. 8. 29-31.

a. כֹּרֵיֶעַ

m. עֲשָׂה

14. Ps. 8. 3; 74.

16, 17.

l. כְּאוֹרֹת

ab.a. בין . . . וּבֵין

ap. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים

lu. אֲתֵּן תְּקוּאוֹר

20. Ps. 104. 20-

25.

t. יִשְׂרָצוּ הַפְּמִים

שָׂרָצוּ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה

l. וְעוֹף יַעֲוֹף

s. נֶפֶשׁ

IN the beginning =God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, "Let there be light:" and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters."

7 And God made the firmament and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, "Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear:" and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering-together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth:" and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 And God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth:" and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness; and God saw that it was good. 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven."

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth."

b. Bereshith, In the beginning.

*G., Elohim, plural of Eloah.

c. created, out of nothing, Heb. 11. 3, bahrah, singular.

*w. aoristic.

s. or surface.

f. was fluttering. Deut. 32. 11.

*s. permanent fact.

ab. between.

a. and.

*c. permanent.

*c. aoristic or decided act.

See Rev. 22. 5.

at. there was.

e. an expanse.

m. made, from existing materials, hahsah.

e. expanse.

h. Heaven, dual.

at. there was.

*c. permanent fact.

*c. aoristic or decided act.

See Rev. 21. 1.

s. seeding.

m. making.

at. there was.

l. light-givers or luminaries.

h. heavens.

ab.a. between . . . and between.

ap. appointed seasons.

e. expanse.

lu. luminary.

t. teem with teeming living creatures.

l. let fowl fly.

h. the heavens.

s. soul.

b.c. 4004. ויחי
-G. אלהים
ש. נפש

23 And ^tthe evening and ^tthe morning were the fifth day.
24 And God ^ssaid, "Let the earth bring forth the living ^screa-
ture after his kind, **cattle**, and creeping-thing, and beast of the
earth after his kind:" and it ^swas so.

t. ^sthere was.
God, Elohim,
plural.
s. soul, nephesh.

g. הארץ
26. Ps. 8. 4-8.
1 Cor. 11. 7.
Heb. 2. 5-10.
James 3. 9.

25 And God ^smade "the beast of the earth after his kind, and
^scattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the
earth after his kind: and God ^ssaw that it was good.

g. ground.
a. Heb. ahdahm,
red earth.

a. ארם
h. ארמים

26 And God ^ssaid, "Let us ^smake ^sman in our image, after
our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the
sea, and over the fowl of the ^hair, and over the cattle, and over
all the earth, and over every ^screeping-thing ^sthat creepeth upon
the earth."

h. heavens.

27. Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10.

27 So God ^screated ^sman in his own image, in the image of
God ^screated he him; male and female created he them.

h. ארמים

28 And God ^sblessed them, and God ^ssaid unto them, "Be-
fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it:
and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of
the ^hair, and over every living-thing ^sthat moveth upon the
earth."

h. heavens.

s. רצ

29 And God ^ssaid, "Behold, I have given you every herb
^sbearing seed, which is upon the ^sface of all the earth, and every
^stree, in the which is the fruit of a tree ^syielding seed; to you
it shall be for meat.

s. seeding.

ls. נפש חיה

30 "And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the
^hair, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there
is ^{ls}life, I have given every green herb for meat:" and it ^swas so.

ls. a living soul.
^sw. permanent
fact.

31 And God ^ssaw every thing that he had made, and, behold,
it was very good.
And ^tthe evening and ^tthe morning were the sixth day.

2. Ex. 20. 8-11;
31. 12-17.
Heb. 4. 4.

2 THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the
host of them. 3 And on the seventh day God ended
his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day
from all his work which he had made.

God, Elohim,
the Triune
God.

3. Isa. 58. 13, 14.
c. ארם
t. לעשות

4 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it:
because that in it he had rested from all his work which God
created and made.

c. created.
t. to make.

י. יהוה אלהים
א. ארם

5 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth
when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made
the earth and the heavens, and every plant of the field before it
was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for
the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there
was not a man to till the ground. 6 But there went up a mist
from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

j. Jehovah, He
that is, and
that was, and
that is to
come.
s. shows contin-
uation.

7. Ps. 103. 14.
1 Cor. 15. 45-
49.
f. ויצר
o. אן
e. עֵדֶן

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the
ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and
man became a living soul.

a. Heb. ahdahm.
f. formed, as a
potter,
yahtsar.
o. out of or
from.
l. life, plural.

9. Rev. 2. 7;
22. 2, 14.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden;
and there he put the man whom he had formed.

o. Eden, Plea-
sure or
Delight, Pa-
radise, Sept.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every
tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of
life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge
of good and evil.

l. life, plural.

p. פישון
h. החנוקיה
g. גיחון

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and
from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.
11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compass-
eth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; and
the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx
stone. 13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the-

p. Pison,
Spreading or
Overflowing.
h. Havilah,
Khavilah,
Bringing-
forth.
g. Gihon,
Gi-khon,
Stream.

B.C. 4004.
e. פגש
h. הדרקל
ai. הווא
e. פרת

same-is-it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. 14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

e. Ethiopia, Cush, A black countenance.
h. Hiddekel, Khiddekel, Swift, Rapid.
ai. it.

J. יהוה אלהים

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

e. Euphrates, Phrath, Fruitfulness or Sweet-water.

17. ch. 3. 1-3, 17-19.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

J. Jehovah Elohim.

18. 1 Cor. 11. 7-12.

18 And the LORD God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him."

as. as before him

a. פגדו
f. ויצר

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

f. formed.

*A. האדם
s. נפש

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

*Adam, or the man.
s. soul.

21. Eph. 5. 30-32.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

as. as before him

b. ויבן

22 And Adam said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man."

b. builded.
t. this.

t. זאת
is. אשה
is. מאיש

23 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

is. woman, ish-shah, from ish, man.
i. man, ish.
t. this.

i. איש

24 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

is. wife, ish-shah, feminine of ish.
c. become.

c. והיו לבשר אחד

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

a. naked.

25. Rev. 3. 18.
n. ערומים

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

1. Rev. 12. 9.
Matt. 10. 16.
2 Cor. 11. 3.

3 NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?"

s. subtil.
J. Jehovah Elohim.

s. ערים
d. אהבתי את האלהים

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, 'Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.'"

d. did God say.

2, 3. Ch. 2. 16, 17.

3 And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil."

a. or, as God, Elohim, as the Triune God.

5. See v. 7.
Comp. Acts 26. 18.

4 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

a. or, as God, Elohim, as the Triune God.

a. כאלהים

5 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

a. or, as God, Elohim, as the Triune God.

6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
James 1. 13-15.
1 John 2. 16.
Heb. 6. 7.
Rom. 5. 12-19.

6 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

a. or, as God, Elohim, as the Triune God.

7. v. 5. Ch. 2. 25.

7 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

a. or, as God, Elohim, as the Triune God.

g. חגורת

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

g. or, girdles.

8. Job 31. 33.
Ps. 139. 1-12.
Jer. 23. 23, 24.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

J. Jehovah Elohim.
w. walking backward and forward (Hithpael.)

w. כהתקדר

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, "Where art thou?"

b. breeze, Heb. wind or spirit.

b. למה
10. 1 John 3. 20.

10 And he said, "I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself." 11 And he said, "Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that

b.c. 4004.
 a. הָאָדָם
 14. Isa. 65. 25.
 13. Matt. 3. 7;
 13. 38. John
 8. 44. 1 John
 3. 8, 10, 12.
 Isa. 7. 14.
 Matt. 1. 23, 25.
 Isa. 53. 5.
 Rom. 16. 20.
 Heb. 2. 14.
 Rev. 20. 1-3,
 10.
 a.b. יָבֵן
 h. הָיָא
 16. 1 Tim. 2. 15.
 Eph. 5. 22-24.
 s. קָיָם
 17. Ch. 2. 17.
 Rom. 8. 20-
 23.
 o. הָיָה
 l. הָיָה
 c. כְּתוּבָה
 m. וַיִּשְׁבֵּן
 c. אֲתֵּי הַכְּרֻבִים
 4003.
 c. קָיָם
 g. אֲתֵּי הָיָה
 j. אֲתֵּי הָיָה
 a. הָבֵל
 f. רֵעָה
 s. עֵבֶר
 3. Heb. 11. 4.
 a. מִקְרָן יָמִים
 g. מִקְרָה
 s. תְּשֻׁבָה
 c. רָבִץ
 o. קָפְחָה
 8. Matt. 23. 25.
 1 John 3. 12.
 10. Heb. 12. 24.
 Rev. 6. 9, 10.
 4

thou ^oshouldest not eat?" ¹² And the ^aman ^ssaid, "The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ^sdid eat." ¹³ And ^jthe LORD ⁼God ^ssaid unto the woman, "What is this that thou ^hhast done?" And the woman ^ssaid, "The serpent beguiled me, and I ^sdid eat."
¹⁴ And ^jthe LORD ⁼God ^ssaid unto the ^{serpent}, "Because thou ^hhast done this, thou ^{art} cursed above all ^xcattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly ^sshalt thou go, and dust ^sshalt thou eat all the days of thy ⁼life; ¹⁵ and I ^wwill put enmity between thee and ^hthe woman, and between thy seed and ^hher seed; ^hit shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."
¹⁶ Unto the ^{woman} he said, "I ^wwill greatly ^mmultiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou ^sshalt bring forth ^schildren; and thy desire ^{shall be} to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee."
¹⁷ And unto ^{Adam} he said, "Because thou ^hhast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and ^hhast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou ^sshalt not eat of it:' cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy ⁼life; ¹⁸ thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou ^sshalt eat the herb of the field; ¹⁹ in the sweat of thy face ^sshalt thou eat bread, till thou ^rreturn unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou ^{art}, and unto dust shalt thou return."
²⁰ And ^{Adam} called his wife's name "^eEve;" because she was the mother of all ^{living}.
²¹ Unto Adam also and to his wife ^ddid ^jthe LORD ⁼God make ^ccoats of skins, and ^cclothed them.
²² And ^jthe LORD ⁼God ^ssaid, "Behold, the ^aman ^{is} become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he ^{put forth} his hand, and ^{take also} of the tree of ⁼life, and ^{eat and live} for ever:" ²³ therefore ^jthe LORD ⁼God ^ssent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.
²⁴ So he ^ddrove out the ^aman; and he ^mplaced at the east of the garden of Eden ^scherubims, and a ^{flaming} sword ^{which} turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of ⁼life.
4 AND ^{Adam} knew ^{Eve} his wife; and she ^cconceived, and ^{bare} ^cCain, and ^ssaid, "I ^{have} gotten a ^{man} from ^jthe LORD." ² And she again ^{bare} his ^{brother} ^aAbel.
 And Abel ^{was} ^akeeper of sheep, but Cain ^{was} ^atiller of the ground.
³ And ^{in process of time} it ^{came to pass}, that ^{Cain} brought of the fruit of the ground an ^soffering unto ^jthe LORD. ⁴ And ^{Abel}, he also ^{brought} of the firstlings of his flock and of the ⁼fat thereof.
 And ^jthe LORD ^{had respect} unto Abel and to his ^soffering: ⁵ but unto Cain and to his ^soffering he had not respect.
 And ^{Cain} was very wroth, and his countenance ^{fell}. ⁶ And ^jthe LORD ^ssaid unto Cain, "Why ^{art thou} wroth? and why ^{is} thy countenance fallen? ⁷ If thou ^{doest well}, shalt thou not ^{be} accepted? and if thou ^{doest not well} sin ^{lieth} at the ^{door}. And unto thee ^{shall be} his desire, and thou shalt rule over him."
⁸ And Cain ^{talked} with Abel his brother: and it ^{came to pass}, when they ^{were} in the field, that Cain ^{rose up} against Abel his brother, and ^{slew} him.
⁹ And ^jthe LORD ^ssaid unto Cain, "Where ^{is} Abel thy brother?" And he ^ssaid, "I ^{know not}: Am I my brother's keeper?" ¹⁰ And he ^ssaid, "What ^{hast thou done}? the voice-

a. Heb. ha-ahdahm.
 a.h. between.
 h. hz.
 s. Heb. sons or descendants.
 h. didst. hearken.
 e. Eve, Living, Khavvah.
 l. living, khahy.
 c. coats, Heb. root, cahthan, to cover, to hide.
 m. made to dwell.
 c. the cheruhim
 c. Cain, Acquired.
 g. gotten.
 i. ish.
 j. Jehovah.
 a. Abel, Vanity.
 f. feeder or shepherd.
 s. or servant.
 a. Heb. at the end of days.
 g. gift-offering.
 f. fat ones.
 s. or a sin-offering.
 c. croucheth, as Gen. 49. 14.
 e. entrance.

<p>B.C. 4003. g. הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. ¹¹ And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; ¹² when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth."</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>i. עוֹנֵי c. מְנוּשָׂא p. פְּנִיָּה v. נָגַד</p>	<p>¹³ And Cain said unto the LORD, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me."</p>	<p>i. or iniquity. c. or can be taken away. p. or presence, v. 16. v. vagabond.</p>
<p>s. אָוֶן sm. הַקְּבוֹת</p>	<p>¹⁵ And the LORD said unto him, "Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.</p>	<p>s. sign or token. sm. smite.</p>
<p>n. נֹדֶד</p>	<p>¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.</p>	<p>n. Nod, Wandering or Vagabond, v. 12.</p>
<p>About 3875. e. הַנֹּדֶד i. עִירָר m. מְחַוֵּי אֵל</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.</p>	<p>e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated or Dedicated, 1 Kin. 8. 63.</p>
<p>me. מְחַוֵּי אֵל l. לָמֶךְ</p>	<p>¹⁸ And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Methu-jael: and Methu-jael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.</p>	<p>i. Irad, City of witness. m. Methu-jael, Blotted out of God.</p>
<p>a. לָמֶךְ z. אֵלֶּה j. יָבֵל</p>	<p>¹⁹ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. ²⁰ And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. ²¹ And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. ²² And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.</p>	<p>me. Methusael, Man of God. l. Lamech, Powerful.</p>
<p>20. Comp. Rom. 4. 11. ju. יָבֵל t. הַיָּבֵל n. נַעֲמָה</p>	<p>²³ And Lamech said unto his wives, "Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech: hearken unto my speech: For I have slain a man to my wounding, And a young man to my hurt. ²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."</p>	<p>a. Adah, Ornament, z. Zillah, Shadow. j. Jubal, Flowing ju. Jubal, Joyful-sound. t. Tubal-cain, Flowing from Cain. n. Naamah, Pleasant.</p>
<p>i. אֵשׁ</p>	<p>²⁵ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: "for God," said she, "hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. ²⁶ And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.</p>	<p>s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed. e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man, from ahnash, incurable.</p>
<p>s. 3874. שֵׁת</p>	<p>²⁷ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: ²⁸ and all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.</p>	<p>a. Adam, red or earthy, God, Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>e. אֵנוֹשׁ</p>	<p>²⁹ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: and Enos lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: ³⁰ and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.</p>	<p>s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed. e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man.</p>
<p>a. 4004. אָדָם</p>	<p>5 THIS is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.</p>	<p>a. Adam, red or earthy, God, Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>s. 3874. שֵׁת</p>	<p>³ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: ⁵ and all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.</p>	<p>s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.</p>
<p>e. 3769. אֵנוֹשׁ</p>	<p>⁶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: and Enos lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: ⁸ and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.</p>	<p>e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man.</p>

c. B.C. 3679. קַיִן	9 And Enos *lived ninety years, and *begat Cainan : 10 and Enos *lived after he *begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and *begat sons and daughters: 11 and all the days of Enos *were nine hundred and five years: and he *died.	c. Cainan, Acquisition.
m. 3609. מַחַלְלֵל	12 And Cainan *lived seventy years, and *begat Mahalaleel : 13 and Cainan *lived after he *begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 14 and all the days of Cainan *were nine hundred and ten years: and he *died.	m. Mahalaleel, Praise of God.
j. 3544. יָרֵד	15 And Mahalaleel *lived sixty and five years, and *begat Jared : 16 and Mahalaleel *lived after he *begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 17 and all the days of Mahalaleel *were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he *died.	j. Jared, Descent.
e. B.C. 3382. 18. Jude 14, 15. עֵנוֹךְ	18 And Jared *lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he *begat Enoch : 19 and Jared *lived after he *begat Enoch eight hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters: 20 and all the days of Jared *were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he *died.	e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated or Dedicated.
m. 3317. מֶתוּשֶׁלַח w. 24. 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5, 6. Jude 14, 15.	21 And Enoch *lived sixty and five years, and *begat Methuselah : 22 and Enoch *walked with God after he *begat Methuselah three hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters: 23 and all the days of Enoch *were three hundred sixty and five years: 24 and Enoch *walked with God : and he was not; for God took him.	m. Methuselah, Methushelakh, When he is dead it shall be sent, i.e. the deluge. w. walked habitually (Hithpael). e. equal to the days of the year.
l. 3130. לָמֶךְ 187 + 182 + 600 = 969.	25 And Methuselah *lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and *begat Lamech : 26 and Methuselah *lived after he *begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and *begat sons and daughters: 27 and all the days of Methuselah *were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he *died.	l. Lamech, Powerful.
n. 2948. נֹחַ s. נִצְחָנוּ	28 And Lamech *lived an hundred eighty and two years, and *begat a son: 29 and he *called his name Noah , saying, "This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed." 30 And Lamech *lived after he *begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and *begat sons and daughters: 31 and all the days of Lamech *were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he *died.	n. Noah, Rest or Comfort. s. shall comfort. Comp. the eth (ר) of this chapter with the רב (ר) of Mat. 1.
2448.	32 And Noah *was five hundred years old: and Noah *begat Shem , Ham , and Japheth .	
a. 2469. הָאָדָם g. הַאֲדָמָה *G. הַאֲדָמָה 3. 1 Pet. 3. 19. 20. יְהוָה f. לְעָלִים n. הַנְּפִלִים t. הַקָּיָה m. אֲנָשִׁים n. הַשָּׂם 5. Ch. 8. 21. Jer. 17. 9, 10. al. קְלֵי-הַיָּם w. אֲנָחָה	6 AND it *came to pass, when men began to *multiply on the face of the earth , and daughters were born unto them, 2 that the sons of God *saw the daughters of men that they were fair: and they *took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the LORD *said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man , for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years." 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God *came in unto the daughters of men ; and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown . 5 And God *saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it *repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it *grieved him at his heart. 7 And the LORD *said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth : both man , and beast, and the creeping thing, and	a. man, Heb. abadam. g. ground. *God, Elohim. J. Jehovah. f. for ever. n. Heb. the nephilim. Lit. the fallen ones. t. they. m. Heb. anachim. n. the name. J. Jehovah. a. man, Heb. adam. al. all the day. w. wipe-off or blot-out.

<p>b.c. 2469.</p>	<p>the_fowls_of the air; for it <i>repenteth me that I have made them.</i> ⁸ But Noah found grace in the eyes of <i>the</i> LORD.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. wa. walked habitually (Hithpael).</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ wa. הִתְהַלֵּךְ</p>	<p>⁹ These are the generations of Noah: Noah <i>was</i> a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah <i>was</i> walked with <i>God</i>.</p>	<p>s. Schem, Name or Renown.</p>
<p>s. שָׁמ h. חָם</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Noah <i>begat</i> three sons, <i>Shem</i>, <i>Ham</i>, and <i>Japheth</i>.</p>	<p>h. Ham, Heat, Black.</p>
<p>h. חָם j. יָפֶת</p>	<p>¹¹ The earth also <i>was</i> corrupt before <i>God</i>, and the earth <i>was</i> filled with violence. ¹² And <i>God</i> <i>looked upon</i> the earth, and, behold, it <i>was</i> corrupt; for all flesh <i>had</i> corrupted his way upon the earth.</p>	<p>j. Japheth, Enlargement.</p>
<p>12. Ps. 53. 2, 3. 2448.</p>	<p>¹³ And <i>God</i> <i>said</i> unto Noah, "The end of all flesh <i>is</i> come before me; for the earth <i>is</i> filled with violence through them; and, behold, I <i>will</i> ^ddestroy them with the earth.</p>	<p>d. destroy or corrupt.</p>
<p>d. מְשֻׁחָתֵם g. זָכָר</p>	<p>¹⁴ "Make thee an ark of <i>gopher</i> wood; ²rooms <i>shalt</i> thou make in the ark, and <i>shalt</i> pitch it within and without with pitch.</p>	<p>g. gopher, prob. the pitch-pine.</p>
<p>i.g. גֹּפֶר n. קָנִים</p>	<p>¹⁵ "And this <i>is</i> the fashion which thou <i>shalt</i> make it of: The length of the ark <i>shall</i> be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶ A <i>window</i> <i>shalt</i> thou make to the ark, and <i>in</i> a cubit <i>shalt</i> thou finish it above; and the <i>door</i> of the ark <i>shalt</i> thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories <i>shalt</i> thou make it.</p>	<p>n. nests. p. pitch, root, calphar, to cover, to make atonement.</p>
<p>p. יָפֶת pi. זָכָר</p>	<p>¹⁷ "And, behold, I, even I, <i>do</i> bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to ^ddestroy all flesh, wherein <i>is</i> the <i>breath</i> of <i>life</i>, from under <i>heaven</i>; and every thing that <i>is</i> in the earth shall die.</p>	<p>Compare Temple measurements and structure. s. sky-light, root, noon.</p>
<p>s. צֹהַר t. וְאֵלֶּיךָ</p>	<p>¹⁸ "But with thee <i>will</i> I establish my <i>covenant</i>; and thou <i>shalt</i> come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹ And of every <i>living</i> thing of all flesh, two of every <i>sort</i> <i>shalt</i> thou bring into the ark, to keep <i>them</i> alive with thee; they <i>shall</i> be male and female. ²⁰ Of <i>fowls</i> after their kind, and of <i>cattle</i> after their kind, of every creeping thing of the <i>earth</i> after his kind, two of every <i>sort</i> <i>shall</i> come unto thee, to keep <i>them</i> alive. ²¹ And <i>take</i> thou unto thee of all food that <i>is</i> eaten, and thou <i>shalt</i> gather it to thee; and it <i>shall</i> be for food for thee, and for them."</p>	<p>t. to. e. the entrance.</p>
<p>e. וְאֵלֶּיךָ s. רוּחַ חַיִּים</p>	<p>²² Thus <i>did</i> Noah; according to all that <i>God</i> commanded <i>him</i>, so did he.</p>	<p>s. spirit. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3-7. s. רוּחַ חַיִּים</p>	<p>²³ Thus <i>did</i> Noah; according to all that <i>God</i> commanded <i>him</i>, so did he.</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>g. הָאֲרֶזֶקָה</p>	<p>AND <i>the</i> LORD <i>said</i> unto Noah, "Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for <i>thou</i> <i>have</i> I seen righteous before me in <i>this</i> generation. ² Of every <i>clean</i> <i>beast</i> thou <i>shalt</i> take to thee by sevens, <i>the</i> male and his female: and of <i>beasts</i> that <i>are</i> not clean by two, <i>the</i> male and his female. ³ Of <i>fowls</i> also of the <i>air</i> by sevens, <i>the</i> male and <i>the</i> female; to keep seed alive upon the <i>face</i> of all the earth. ⁴ For yet seven days, and I <i>will</i> cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and <i>every</i> <i>living</i> substance that I <i>have</i> made <i>will</i> I <i>destroy</i> from off the <i>face</i> of the <i>earth</i>."</p>	<p>t. to. e. the entrance. s. spirit. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3-7. s. רוּחַ חַיִּים</p>	<p>⁵ And Noah <i>did</i> according unto all that <i>the</i> LORD commanded him. ⁶ And Noah <i>was</i> six hundred years old when the flood of waters <i>was</i> upon the earth. ⁷ And Noah <i>went</i> in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark; because of the <i>waters</i> of the flood. ⁸ Of <i>clean</i> <i>beasts</i>, and of <i>beasts</i> that <i>are</i> not clean, and of <i>fowls</i>, and of every thing that <i>creepeth</i> upon the <i>earth</i>, ⁹ there <i>went</i> in two and two unto Noah into the ark, <i>the</i> male and <i>the</i> female, <i>as</i> <i>God</i> <i>had</i> commanded <i>Noah</i>.</p>	<p>t. to. e. the entrance. s. spirit. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>22. Heb. 11. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>t. to. e. the entrance. s. spirit. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>¹¹ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>2. See Lev. xi.</p>	<p>¹² And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>w. wipe off or blot out. g. ground.</p>
<p>4. v. 10.</p>	<p>¹³ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>w. wipe off or blot out. g. ground.</p>
<p>w. יִמְחֵא g. הָאֲרֶזֶקָה</p>	<p>¹⁴ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>w. wipe off or blot out. g. ground.</p>
<p>5. Heb. 11. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>w. wipe off or blot out. g. ground.</p>
<p>7. Matt. 24. 37-42.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>w. wipe off or blot out. g. ground.</p>
<p>a. כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it <i>came</i> to pass <i>after</i> seven days, that the <i>waters</i> of the flood <i>were</i> upon the earth.</p>	<p>a. according as Elohim. af. after the seven days.</p>

<p>B.C. 2349.</p> <p>w. כָּל־בְּהֵמָה s. רֵיחַ r. בְּעֵרוֹ</p>	<p>¹¹ In <i>the</i> six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second *month, <i>the</i> seventeenth day of the month, the same *day were all the fountains of <i>the</i> great deep broken up, and the windows of *heaven were opened. ¹² And the rain *was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³ In the selfsame *day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them into the ark; ¹⁴ <i>they</i>, and every *beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every *creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every *fowl after his kind, every bird of every *sort. ¹⁵ And they *went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all *flesh, wherein <i>is</i> the *breath of *life. ¹⁶ And *<i>they</i> that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, *as *God *had commanded him: and *<i>the</i> Lord *shut *him in.</p>	<p>*h. the heavens.</p> <p>w. wing.</p> <p>s. spirit.</p> <p>a. according as.</p> <p>r. round about him.</p>
<p>m. הָרִים</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the flood *was forty days upon the earth; and the waters *increased, and *bare up *the ark, and it *was lift up above the earth. ¹⁸ And the waters *prevailed, and *were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark *went upon the *face of the waters. ¹⁹ And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high *^m hills that <i>were</i> under the whole ^h heaven *were covered. ²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains *were covered.</p>	<p>m. mountains.</p> <p>*h. of the heavens.</p>
<p>so. נִשְׁכַּת־רֵיחַ הַיָּם w. יִכְרֹתוּ</p>	<p>²¹ And all flesh *died *that moved upon the earth, both of *fowl, and of *cattle, and of *beast, and of every *creeping thing *that creepeth upon the earth, and every *^a man: ²² all in whose nostrils <i>was</i> the breath of *life, of all that <i>was</i> in <i>the</i> dry land, died. ²³ And *every *living substance *was *destroyed which <i>was</i> upon the face of the ground, both *man, and cattle, and <i>the</i> creeping things, and <i>the</i> fowl of the *heaven; and they *were *destroyed from the earth: and Noah only *remained <i>alive</i>, and they that <i>were</i> with him in the ark. ²⁴ And the waters *prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.</p>	<p>a. Heb. ahadahm.</p> <p>so. of the spirit of *life.</p> <p>w. wiped off or blotted out.</p> <p>*h. heavens.</p>
<p>24. Comp. v. 11 with ch. 8. 3, 4.</p>	<p>AND *God *remembered *Noah, and *every *living thing, and *all the cattle that <i>was</i> with him in the ark: and *God *made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters *as swaged; ² the fountains also of the deep and the windows of *heaven *were stopped, and the rain from *heaven *was restrained; ³ and the waters *returned from off the earth *continually: and after the end of <i>the</i> hundred and fifty days the waters *were abated.</p>	<p>*God, Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>*g. אֲרָרַט o. וּתְקַת</p>	<p>⁴ And the ark *rested in the seventh *month, on the seventh day of the month, upon the mountains of *Ararat. ⁵ And the waters *decreased *continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on <i>the</i> first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. ⁶ And it *came to pass at the end of *forty days, that Noah *opened *the window of the ark which he *had made: ⁷ and he *sent forth a *raven, which *went forth *to and *fro, until the waters *were dried up from off the earth. ⁸ Also he *sent forth a *dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ⁹ but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she *returned unto him into the ark, for <i>the</i> waters <i>were</i> on the *face of the whole earth: then he *put forth his hand, and *took her, and *pulled her in unto him into the ark.</p>	<p>*h. the heavens.</p> <p>* to go and to return or going and returning.</p>
<p>a. אֲרָרַט</p>	<p>⁴ And the ark *rested in the seventh *month, on the seventh day of the month, upon the mountains of *Ararat. ⁵ And the waters *decreased *continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on <i>the</i> first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. ⁶ And it *came to pass at the end of *forty days, that Noah *opened *the window of the ark which he *had made: ⁷ and he *sent forth a *raven, which *went forth *to and *fro, until the waters *were dried up from off the earth. ⁸ Also he *sent forth a *dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ⁹ but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she *returned unto him into the ark, for <i>the</i> waters <i>were</i> on the *face of the whole earth: then he *put forth his hand, and *took her, and *pulled her in unto him into the ark.</p>	<p>4. Day of resurrection. Comp. Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, and see 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.</p> <p>r. rested.</p> <p>a. Ararat, Mountain of descent.</p> <p>* were going and decreasing.</p>
<p>a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>⁸ Also he *sent forth a *dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ⁹ but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she *returned unto him into the ark, for <i>the</i> waters <i>were</i> on the *face of the whole earth: then he *put forth his hand, and *took her, and *pulled her in unto him into the ark. ¹⁰ And he *stayed yet other seven days; and again he *sent forth *the dove out of the ark; ¹¹ and the dove *came in to him in the *evening; and, lo, in her mouth <i>was</i> an olive leaf pluckt</p>	<p>at. time of.</p>
<p>at. לַעֲתָ</p>	<p>in the *evening; and, lo, in her mouth <i>was</i> an olive leaf pluckt</p>	<p>at. time of.</p>

<p>b.c. 2349.</p>	<p>off: so Noah *knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.</p>	
	<p>¹² And he *stayed yet other seven days; and *sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.</p>	
<p>2343.</p>	<p>¹³ And it *came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah *removed the covering of the ark, and *looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.</p>	<p>o. of Noah's life, see ch. 7. 6, 11.</p>
<p>f. כן</p>	<p>¹⁴ And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.</p> <p>¹⁵ And God *spake unto Noah, saying, ¹⁶ "Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷ Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth."</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>u. וישל</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Noah *went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: ¹⁹ every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.</p>	
<p>as. עלה</p>	<p>²⁰ And Noah *builded an altar unto the LORD; and *took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and *offered</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. u. offered up. as. ascending offerings.</p>
<p>i. במונח</p>	<p>as burnt offerings on the altar.</p>	<p>i. in, see Ex. 27. 4, 5.</p>
<p>r. אחרים</p>	<p>²¹ And the LORD *smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD *said in his heart, "I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living as I have done. ²² While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."</p>	<p>f. or savour of rest. ra. adam. t. the imagination.</p>
<p>t. ארץ</p>	<p>for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living as I have done. ²² While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. ארץ</p>	<p>seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."</p>	<p>d. During all the days of the earth.</p>
<p>22. Isa. 54. 9. Jer. 33. 20, 21, 25, 26.</p>	<p>and day and night shall not cease."</p>	
<p>d. ער קלימי הארץ</p>	<p>and day and night shall not cease."</p>	
<p>g. הארץ</p>	<p>9 AND *God *blessed Noah and his sons, and *said unto them, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. ² And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. ³ Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>3. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.</p>	<p>into your hand are they delivered. ³ Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.</p>	<p>s. soul.</p>
<p>4. Lev. 17. 10-14. Deut. 12. 23-25. Acts 15. 20, 29.</p>	<p>⁴ "But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.</p>	<p>so. souls.</p>
<p>s. בנפשו</p>	<p>⁵ "And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. ⁶ Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.</p>	<p>a. Heb. ha-adahm. i. ish. *G. Elohim.</p>
<p>5. Ex. 21. 28, 29. Num. 35. 31-34.</p>	<p>his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.</p>	
<p>so. אדם</p>	<p>⁷ "And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein."</p>	
<p>a. אדם</p>	<p>bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein."</p>	
<p>i. אדם</p>	<p>bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein."</p>	
<p>*G. אלהים</p>	<p>⁸ And God *spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹ "And I, behold, I *establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; ¹⁰ and with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. ¹¹ And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth."</p>	
	<p>¹² And God *said, "This is the token of the covenant</p>	

b.c. 2348.
 g. נתון
 ab. בין
 s. נפש
 13. Rev. 4. 3;
 10. 1.
 c. דעני עין
 a. ונתת

which I ^smake between me and ^ayou and ^aevery living ^ccreature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: ¹³ I ^{do}set my ^{bow} in the cloud, and it ^{shall}be for a token of a covenant between me and ^athe earth. ¹⁴ And it ^{shall}come to pass, when I ^{bring} a cloud over the earth, ^{that} the bow ^{shall}be seen in the cloud: ¹⁵ and I ^{will}remember my ^{covenant}, which *is* between me and ^ayou and ^aevery living ^ccreature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶ And the bow ^{shall}be in the cloud; and I ^{will}look upon it, that I ^{may}remember the everlasting covenant between ^{God} and ^aevery living ^ccreature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.”
¹⁷ And ^{God} ^{said} unto Noah, “This *is* the token of the covenant which I ^{have}established between me and ^aall flesh that *is* upon the earth.”

g. give.
 ab. between.
 s. soul.
 ab. between.
 c. cloud a cloud.
 a. and.
 15. that I will,
 etc.
 h. or do. estab-
 lish.

2347.
 ah. והם
 m. אש הארץ
 21. Prov. 20. 1.
 1 Cor. 10. 12.
 w. הניין
 h. ויחול
 23. Ex. 20. 12.
 Gal. 6. 1.
 Eph. 6. 2, 3.

¹⁸ And the ^{sons} of Noah, ^{that} went forth of the ark, ^{were} Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham ^{is} the father of Canaan. ¹⁹ These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was *the* whole ^{earth} overspread.
²⁰ And Noah ^{began} to be an ^{husbandman}, and he ^{planted} a vineyard: ²¹ and he ^{drank} of the ^{wine}, and ^{was} drunken; and ^{he} ^{was}uncovered within his tent.
²² And Ham, the father of Canaan, ^{saw} the nakedness of his father, and ^{told} his two brethren without. ²³ And Shem and Japheth ^{took} a ^{garment}, and ^{laid} it upon both their shoulders, and ^{went} backward, and ^{covered} the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

h. or do. estab-
 lish.
 ab. he.
 m. a man of
 the ground.
 w. wine, ys-yin.
 h. or he un-
 covered him-
 self.
 g. the garment.

25. Deut. 27. 16.
 c. דעני
 26. Josh. 9. 23.
 Jud. 1. 23.
 1 Kin. 9. 20,
 21.
 a. שם
 e. נפש
 j. נפש
 1998.

²⁴ And Noah ^{awoke} from his ^{wine}, and ^{knew} what his ^{younger} son ^{had} done unto him. ²⁵ And he ^{said}, “^{Cursed} be ^{Canaan}; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.”
²⁶ And he ^{said}, “^{Blessed} be ^{the} LORD ^{God} of ^{Shem}; and Canaan ^{shall}be his servant.
²⁷ “^{God} shall ^{enlarge} Japheth, and he ^{shall} dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ^{shall}be his servant.”
²⁸ And Noah ^{lived} after the flood three hundred and fifty years. ²⁹ And all the days of Noah ^{were} nine hundred and fifty years: and he ^{died}.

c. Canaan,
 Merchant.
 j. Jehovah.
 s. Shem, Name.
 e. enlarge.
 j. Japheth,
 Enlargement.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 4.

10 NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them ^{were} sons born after the flood.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 5-7.

² The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. ³ And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁴ And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

a. אש
 n. הגוים

⁵ By these were the ^{isles} of the ^{Gentiles} divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

s. or sea coasts.
 n. nations.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 8-16.
 ni. נמרד
 about 2218.

⁶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. ⁷ And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. ⁸ And Cush begat ^{Nimrod}: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. ⁹ He was a mighty hunter before ^{the} LORD: wherefore it ^{is} said, “Even as Nimrod, the mighty hunter before ^{the} LORD.” ¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom ^{was} Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ¹¹ Out of ^{that} ^{land} ^{went} forth Asshur, and ^{buildd} Nineveh, and ^{the} city Rehoboth, and ^{Calah}, ^{and} ^{Resen} between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a ^{great} ^{city}.

ni. Nimrod,
 Rebel, from
 mahrad, to
 rebel.
 is. constantly
 said.

t. ואת רחוב
 שר
 10

¹¹ Out of ^{that} ^{land} ^{went} forth Asshur, and ^{buildd} Nineveh, and ^{the} city Rehoboth, and ^{Calah}, ^{and} ^{Resen} between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a ^{great} ^{city}.

h. or he went
 forth into
 Assyria.
 t. or the streets
 of the city.

b.c. about 2218. ¹³ And Mizraim begat ¹³ Ludim, and ¹³ Anamim, and ¹³ Lehabim, and ¹³ Naphtuhim, ¹⁴ and ¹³ Pathrusim, and ¹³ Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and ¹³ Caphtorim. ¹⁵ And Canaan begat ¹⁵ Sidon his firstborn, and ¹⁵ Heth, ¹⁶ and ¹⁵ the Jebusite, and ¹⁵ the Amorite, and ¹⁵ the Girgasite, ¹⁷ and ¹⁵ the Hivite, and ¹⁵ the Arkite, and ¹⁵ the Sinite, ¹⁸ and ¹⁵ the Arvadite, and ¹⁵ the Zemarite, and ¹⁵ the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. ¹⁹ And the border of the Canaanites ¹⁹ was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; ¹⁹ as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. ²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹ Unto **Shem** also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born. ²² The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. ²³ And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. ²⁴ And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber. ²⁵ And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. ²⁶ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ²⁷ and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²⁸ and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²⁹ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan. ³⁰ And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east. ³¹ These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

³² These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

about 2247. **11** AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. ² And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. ³ And they said one to another, "Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. ⁴ And they said, "Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." ⁵ And the LORD came down to see the City and the Tower, which the children of men builded. ⁶ And the LORD said, "Behold the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. ⁷ Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

⁸ So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. ⁹ Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

¹⁰ These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood: ¹¹ and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹² And Arphaxad lived five and thirty

21-31. || 1 Chr. 1. 17-23.

p. פלג

2247.

about 2247.

i. שפה
o. יורדים
e. ארמים
s. מקורם
i. אש אל רעהו
t. לשון
b. והחמר
an. וראשו בשמים

v. יהוה
s. a. בני האדם

c. ונבלה

8. Luke 1. 51.

9. 2 Cor. 10. 4.

b. בבל
co. בבל

10-26. || 1 Chr. 1. 17-27.

2346.

2311.

12. See Luke 3. 36.

s. sons.

p. Peleg. Division.

i. lip.
o. of similar words.
e. or eastward.
s. Shinar, Casting-out, or Scattering.
i. a man to his neighbour.
t. to a burning.
b. or bitumen.
an. and its head in the heavens

v. Jehovah.
s. sons.
a. Heb. adahm.

h. shall imagine.
c. confound.

b. Babel. Confusion.
co. confound.

b.c. 2281. years, *and begat *Salah : ¹³ and Arphaxad lived after he begat *Salah four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. ¹⁴ And Salah lived thirty years, and *begat *Eber : ¹⁵ and Salah *lived after he begat *Eber four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. ¹⁶ And Eber *lived four and thirty years, and *begat *Peleg : ¹⁷ and Eber *lived after he begat *Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters. ¹⁸ And Peleg *lived thirty years, and *begat *Reu : ¹⁹ and Peleg *lived after he begat *Reu two hundred and nine years, and *begat sons and daughters. ²⁰ And Reu *lived two and thirty years, and *begat *Serug : ²¹ and Reu *lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and *begat sons and daughters. ²² And Serug *lived thirty years, and *begat *Nahor : ²³ and Serug *lived after he begat *Nahor two hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters. ²⁴ And Nahor *lived nine and twenty years, and *begat *Terah : ²⁵ and Nahor *lived after he begat *Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and *begat sons and daughters. ²⁶ And Terah *lived seventy years, and *begat *Abram, *Nahor, and *Haran.

1996. ²⁷ Now these are the generations of *Terah : Terah begat *Abram, *Nahor, and *Haran ; and Haran begat *Lot. ²⁸ And Haran *died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the °Chaldees. ²⁹ And Abram and Nahor *took them wives : the name of Abram's wife was Sarai ; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. ³⁰ But Sarai *was barren ; she had no child.

31. Neh. 9. 7. ³¹ And Terah *took *Abram his son, and *Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and *Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife ; and they *went forth with them from Ur of the °Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan ; and they *came unto ^h **Haran**, and *dwelt there.

1921. ³² And the days of Terah *were two hundred and five years : and Terah *died in Haran.

12 NOW ^J the LORD *had said unto *Abram, "Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a *land that I will shew thee : ² and I *will make of thee a great nation, and I *will bless thee, and *make thy name great ; and ^b thou shalt be a blessing : ³ and I *will bless *them that bless thee, and *curse *him that curseth thee : and in thee shall all families of the °earth be blessed."

⁴ So Abram *departed, *as ^J the LORD *had spoken unto him ; and Lot *went with him : and Abram was seventy and five years old when he °departed out of Haran. ⁵ And Abram *took *Sarai his wife, and *Lot his brother's son, and *all their substance that they *had gathered, and *the souls that they *had gotten in Haran ; and they *went forth to go into the land of Canaan ; and into the land of Canaan they *came.

⁶ And Abram *passed through the land unto the place of ^s **Sichem**, unto the °plain of ^m Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

⁷ And ^J the LORD *appeared unto Abram, and *said, "Unto thy seed will I give *this °land." And there *builded he an altar unto ^J the LORD, who appeared unto him.

⁸ And he *removed from thence unto a *mountain on the east of ^b **Beth ēl**, and *pitched his tent, *having* Beth ēl on the west, and ^h **Hai** on the east : and there he *builded an altar unto ^J the

t. Terah, Delay.
c. or Casadim, Gen. 22. 22.

h. Khahrahn, Very high or Mountaineer.

i. Abram, Exalted father.
l. the land.

b. be thou a blessing. (Imperative.)
g. ground.

a. according as Jehovah.

s. Sichem or Shechem, Back or Shoulder.

o. or Oak.
m. Moreh, Teacher.
j. Jehovah.

b. Beth-El, The house of God.
h. Hai, Ha-ai, The heap of ruins.

i. Isa. 41. 2.
Acts 7. 1-4.
Heb. 11. 8-10.
j. יהוה
אברהם
2. Acts 3. 25.
Gal. 3. 8, 14.
b. יהוה ברוך
הארץ
g. פארש
a.
s. סכם
o. אלון
m. מורה
7. Ps. 105. 8-12.
b. בית-אל
h. קש

b.c. 1921.	LORD, and *called upon the_name_of ^J the LORD. ⁹ And Abram *journeyed, going-on *still toward the south.	
10. Comp. ch. 20. 1, 2; 26. 1, 2, 6, 7.	¹⁰ And there *was a famine in the land: and Abram *went-down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land. ¹¹ And it *came-to-pass, when he was-come-near to enter into Egypt, that he *said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I *know that thou art a fair woman to look-upon: ¹² therefore it *shall-come-to-pass, when the Egyptians *shall-see thee, that they *shall-say, 'This is his wife:' and they *will-kill me, but they *will-save thee alive." ¹³ *Say, I-pray-thee, thou art my sister: that-it-may-be well with me for thy sake; and my soul *shall-live because-of thee."	
about 1920. 14. Comp. ch. 20. 2.	¹⁴ And it *came-to-pass, that, when Abram ^o was-come into Egypt, the Egyptians *beheld the woman that she was very fair. ¹⁵ The-princes also of Pharaoh *saw her, and *commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman *was-taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶ And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he *had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.	
Comp. ch. 20. 3-7. Ps. 105. 13-15.	¹⁷ And ^J the LORD *plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.	
18, 19. Comp. ch. 20. 8-13; 26. 8-10.	¹⁸ And Pharaoh *called Abram, and *said, "What is this that thou *hast-done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹ Why saidst thou, 'She is my sister?' so I *might-have-taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, *take her, and *go-thy-way."	
20. Comp. ch. 20. 14-18; 26. 11. אַנְשִׁים	²⁰ And Pharaoh *commanded his men concerning him: and they *sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had	ae. anahshim, plural of ish.
about 1918. b. וְכָל-אֲשֶׁר-לֵי יְקָבֵד 3. ch. 12. 8. b. בֵּית-אֵל ab. בֵּית הָאֵל h. הָאֵל	13 AND Abram *went-up out-of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. ² And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ³ And he *went-on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent *had-been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; ⁴ unto the-place-of the altar, which he *had-made there at the-first: and there Abram *called on the_name_of ^J the LORD.	b. belonged to him. h. heavy. b. Beth-El. The house-of-God. ab. between. h. Hai. The heap of ruins.
	⁵ And Lot also, which went with Abram, *had flocks, and herds, and tents. ⁶ And the land was not able to bear them, that they-might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.	
	⁷ And there *was a strife between the-herdmen-of Abram's cattle and the-herdmen-of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite *dwelled then in the land.	ab. between.
אֲנָשִׁים 9. Rom. 12. 18. James 3. 17.	⁸ And Abram *said unto Lot, "Let-there-be no strife, I-pray-thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. ⁹ Is not the whole land before thee? *separate-thyself, I-pray-thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left-hand, then I *will-go-to-the-right; or if thou depart to the right-hand, then I *will-go-to-the-left."	ae. men, anahshim.
j. יַרְדֵּן s. אֶת-סוּדוֹם g. אֶת-עִמְרָה Eze 24 v 13	¹⁰ And Lot *lifted-up his eyes, and *beheld all the plain-of ^J Jordan, that it was well-watered every-where, before ^J the LORD *destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the-garden-of ^J the LORD. like the-land-of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. ¹¹ Then Lot *chose him all the plain-of Jordan; and Lot *journeyed east: and they *separated-themselves the one from the other. ¹² Abram dwelled in the-land-of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the-cities-of the plain, and *pitched-his-tent toward Sodom.	j. Jordan, Flowing-down or the River of judgment. s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning. g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
about 1917.		13

b.c. about 1917.

¹³ But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceeding.

se. anashim.

¹⁴ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: ¹⁵ for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁶ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

i. Heb. ish.

w. הַתְּהַלֵּךְ

¹⁷ Arise, and walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee."

w. walk up and down (Hithpael).

o. בְּאֵלֵי

¹⁸ Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

o. or among the oaks of.
m. Mamre,
From seeing or From the vision.

m. מַמְרֵ

14 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; ² that these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

³ All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. ⁴ Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.

⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kirathaim, ⁶ and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ⁷ And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

⁸ And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim, ⁹ with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

s. Siddim, The Plains.

s. מִלְחָמָה

¹⁰ And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

b. or bitumen pits.

b. בְּאֵרֵי בְּאֵרֵי חֶמְרָה

¹¹ And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. ¹² And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram. ¹⁴ And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

o. or among the oaks of.
m. masters of or owners of the covenant with.

o. בְּאֵלֵי
m. בְּעַל בְּרִית אֲבָרָם

¹⁵ And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. ¹⁶ And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

15. Isa. 41. 2, 3.

¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his

B.C. about 1918.

return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

18-20. Ps. 110. 4. Heb. vii.

m. מלכי צדק
s. שולם
p. כהן אל
עליו

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most-high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of the most-high God, possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed be the most-high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he gave him tithes of all.

m. Melchizedek, King of Righteousness.

s. Salem, Peace.

p. priest to El Helyohn.

e. El, God, singular.

s. souls.

j. Jehovah, God Most-high.

h. the heavens.

s. הַמִּלְחָמָה
j. יהוה אל
עליו

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, "Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself." 22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most-high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take anything that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, 'I have made Abram rich:' 24 save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion."

æ. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish.

1. Ps. 84. 11.

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
st. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
e. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
so. בְּרִיתוֹ

15 AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, "Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward."

j. Jehovah.

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

st. steward, son of possession of my house, see ch. 24. 2, 10.

e. Eliezer, God my helper.

so. son of my house.

i. inherits mr. inherit thee.

l. look attentively.

h. the heavens.

2 And Abram said, "Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 And Abram said, "Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir."

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, "This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir." 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, "Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them;" and he said unto him, "So shall thy seed be." (Compare ch. 15. 16)

b. aoristic act permanent record.

u. Ur, Light or Fire.

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

b. birds of prey.

d. deep-sleep, Heb. tardeemah.

e. Egyptian word for 400.

f. lamp of fire.

15

6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, "I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it."

8 And he said, "Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?" 9 And he said unto him, "Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon."

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another; but the birds divided he not. 11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full."

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp

Egypt in its suffering trial for Israel

Presence of Jehovah

Counter - "Fear not" Jehovah is Protector & REDEEMER
"Adonahy" - "my Lord, Master", "my God"
"Jehovah" - "God, the LORD"
(this promise (Gen 12) involved 12 - "a great nation" - yet presently his name was not revealed
Abraham c. 83?
Promise is explicit Individual Seed is Abraham son - Isaac
Innumerable seed
Spiritual (Gen 12) + Natural (Gen 12)
ABRAM JUSTIFIED BY FAITH.

v7 Jehovah relationship + Abraham

v2-6 SEED

Individual

Innumerable

v7-11 LAND

B.C. 1913.
18. Ch. 12. 7;
13. 14-17.
Ps. 105. 9-12.
c.

that passed between *those *pieces. ¹⁸ In the same *day ^Jthe LORD *made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed ~~"have I given *this *land,~~ from the river of Egypt unto the great *river, the river Euphrates: ¹⁹ *the Kenites, and *the Kenizzites, and *the Kadmonites, ²⁰ and *the Hittites, and *the Perizzites, and *the Rephaims, ²¹ and *the Amorites, and *the Canaanites, and *the Girgashites, and *the Jebusites."

c. cut or confirmed.
Sichels of boundaries of land given

s. שָׂרַי
h. הָגָר
j. יְהוָה
b. אֲבָרָה מְבֻרָחָה
1911.

16 NOW *Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was ^h **Hagar**. ² And Sarai *said unto Abram, "Behold now, ^Jthe LORD *hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I *may ^b obtain children by her." And Abram *hearkened to the voice of Sarai. ³ And Sarai Abram's wife *took *Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and *gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

s. Sarai, My Princess.
h. Hagar, The Stranger or The Sojourner.
j. Jehovah.
b. be built up.

9. Tit. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 18.

⁴ And he *went in unto Hagar, and she *conceived: and when she *saw that she had conceived, **her mistress *was despised** in her eyes. ⁵ And Sarai *said unto Abram, "My wrong ^{be} upon thee: ~~I~~ *have given my maid into thy bosom; and *when she *saw that she had conceived, I *was despised in her eyes: ^Jthe LORD *judge between me and thee." ⁶ But Abram *said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid ^{is} in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai *dealt hardly with her, she *fled from her face.

h. gave.
s. since she hath seen.
w. I have been.

12. Ch. 25. 18.
a. פָּרָא אֲרָם

⁷ And the **angel** of ^Jthe LORD *found her by a **fountain** of *water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to **Shur**. ⁸ And he *said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go?" And she *said, "I *flee from the face of my mistress Sarai." ⁹ And the **angel** of ^Jthe LORD *said unto her, "Return to thy mistress, and *submit thyself under her hands."

f. am fleeing.

i. אִשְׁמָעֵאל
12. Ch. 25. 18.
a. פָּרָא אֲרָם

¹⁰ And the **angel** of ^Jthe LORD *said unto her, "I will multiply thy *seed *exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude." ¹¹ And the **angel** of ^Jthe LORD *said unto her, "Behold, thou ^{art} with child, and *shalt bear a son, and *shalt call his **name** **Ishmael**; because ^Jthe LORD *hath heard thy affliction. ¹² And he will be a wild *man; his hand ^{will be} against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he *shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."

i. Ishma-El, God will hear.
a. Heb. ahdahm.

t. אֲתָהּ אֵל רֹאֵי
14. Ch. 24. 62;
25. 11.
w. בָּאֵר לַחַי רֹאֵי

¹³ And she *called the name of ^Jthe LORD *that spake unto her, "Thou **God seest me**:" for she said, "Have I also here looked after *him that seeth me?" ¹⁴ Wherefore the well was called "Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, ^{it is} between Kadesh and Bered.

t. Thou God seest me.
w. i.e. the well of him that liveth and seeth me.

1910.
15. Gal. 4.
22-31.

¹⁵ And Hagar *bare Abram a son: and Abram *called his son's name, which **Hagar bare**, "**Ishmael**." ¹⁶ And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar *bare *Ishmael to Abram.

1898.
j. יְהוָה
e. אֵל שָׁרִי
w. הַתְּהַלֵּךְ
g. אֱלֹהִים
16

17 AND when Abram *was ninety years old and nine, ^Jthe LORD *appeared to Abram, and *said unto him, "I ^{am} **the Almighty God**; *walk before me, and *be thou perfect. ² And I *will make my **covenant** between me and thee, and *will multiply thee exceedingly." ³ And Abram *fell on his face: and *God *talked with him

e. El-Shad-dai, -God Almighty or -God Allsufficient. Ex. 6. 3.
w. walk continually (Hithpael).
g. Elohim.

<p>B.C. 1898. 4. Rom. 4. 9-17. m. לאב הַמֶּלֶךְ נָזִים אֲבָרָם אֲבָרָהָם 7. Gal. 3. 16, 17. אב. קָיָן o. קִנְיָרִית</p>	<p>saying, ⁴ "As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. ⁵ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. ⁶ And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. ⁷ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. ⁸ And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God."</p>	<p>m. a multitude of nations, and v. 5. a. Abram, Exalted father. ab. Abraham, Father of a multitude. ab. between. o. of thy sojournings.</p>
<p>10. Acts 7, 8. Rom. 4. 11, 12. ma. זָכָר</p>	<p>⁹ And God said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. ¹⁰ This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. ¹¹ And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. ¹² And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. ¹³ He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴ And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant."</p>	<p>ab. between. ma. male. o. to be circumcised. a. Heb. a son of eight days. as. son of an alien. s. silver.</p>
<p>12. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. as. בֵּן s. כֶּסֶף</p>	<p>¹⁵ And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. ¹⁶ And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her." ¹⁷ Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, "Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?"</p>	<p>s. Sarai, My princess. sa. Sarah, Princess. t. the son of an hundred years. t. the daughter of ninety years.</p>
<p>14. Ex. 4. 24-26. s. יָרֵי sa. יָרֵה</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Abraham said unto God, "O that Ishmael might live before thee!" ¹⁹ And God said, "Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. ²⁰ And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹ But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year." ²² And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.</p>	<p>i. Isaac, Laughter, or He will laugh.</p>
<p>16. Gal. 4. 22-26, 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6. 17. Ch. 18. 12-15; 21. 6, 7. i. יִצְחָק</p>	<p>²³ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. ²⁴ And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵ And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶ In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. ²⁷ And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.</p>	<p>s. silver. sa. anahshim, plural of ish. a. according-as.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 25. 12-16. s. כֶּסֶף sa. בְּאֵשֶׁת a. בְּאֵשֶׁר</p>	<p>²⁸ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. ²⁹ And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ³⁰ And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ³¹ In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. ³² And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.</p>	<p>s. silver. as. son of the.</p>
<p>27. See ch. 14. 14; 18. 19. as. קָיָן</p>	<p></p>	<p>17</p>

B.C. 1898.
 1. Ch. 13. 18.
 J. יהנה
 b. באלני
 m. ממרה
 e. פתח
 2. Heb. 13. 2.
 Comp. ch. 19.
 1-3.
 as. אנשים
 a. ארני
 s. וסער
 ac. באשר

18 AND ^Jthe LORD ^{*}appeared unto him ^bin the plains of ^mMamre: and he ^{he}sat in the tent ^{door}in the heat of the day; ² and he ^{*}lift-up his eyes and ^{*}looked, and, lo, **three** ^{men}stood by him: and when he ^{*}saw them, he ^{*}ran to meet them from the tent ^{door}, and ^{*}bowed himself toward the ground, ³ and ^{*}said, "My ^{Lord}, if now I ^{*}have found favour in thy sight, ¹pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: ⁴ let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and ^{*}wash your feet, and ^{*}rest yourselves under the tree: ⁵ and I ^{*}will fetch a morsel of bread, and ^{*}comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore ^{are ye come} to your servant." And they ^{said}, "So do, ^{as thou hast said}."

J. Jehovah.
 b. or by the oaks of.
 m. Mamre, From the vision.
 e. entrance.
 as. anahshim,
 a. Adonahy, plural, a divine title.
 t. thy servant singular.
 w. wash ye your feet, plural.
 s. stay or refresh.
 c. cakes baked among the ashes.

c. ענות

⁶ And **Abraham** ^{*}hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and ^{said}, "Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, ^{knead it}, and ^{make cakes upon the hearth}."

⁷ And Abraham ran unto the herd, and ^{fetcht} a calf tender and good, and ^{gave it} unto a ^{young man}; and he ^{hasted} to dress it. ⁸ And he ^{took} butter, and milk, and the calf which he ^{had dressed}, and ^{set it} before them; and he ^{stood} by them under the tree, and they ^{did eat}.

10. Rom. 9. 9.

⁹ And they ^{said} unto him, "Where *is Sarah* thy wife?" And he ^{said}, "Behold, in the tent." ¹⁰ And he ^{said}, "I ^{will} certainly ^{return} unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah ^{heard it} in the tent ^{door}, which *was* behind him.

h. was listening.

12. See ch. 21. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.

¹¹ Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old and well-stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of ^{women}. ¹² Therefore **Sarah** ^{laughed} within herself, saying, "After I am ^{waxed old} shall I have pleasure, my ^{lord being old} also?"

l. laughed.
 s. shall I indeed, see v. 13.

14. Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 87.

¹³ And ^Jthe LORD ^{said} unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child which ^{am old}?' ¹⁴ Is any thing ^{too hard} for ^Jthe LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

t. or too wonderful.

t. היללתי כיהרה

¹⁵ Then Sarah ^{denied}, saying, "I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he ^{said} "Nay; but thou didst laugh."

be. וישקפו

¹⁶ AND the ^{men} ^{rose up} from thence, and ^{be} **looked toward Sodom**: and Abraham ^{went} with them to bring them on the way.

be. bent for ward to look.

17. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

¹⁷ And ^Jthe LORD ^{said}, "Shall I ^{hide} from Abraham that thing which I ^{do}; ¹⁸ seeing that Abraham ^{shall surely} become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ^{shall be blessed} in him? ¹⁹ For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they ^{shall keep} the way of ^Jthe LORD to do justice and judgment; that ^Jthe LORD ^{may bring upon} Abraham that which he ^{hath spoken} of him."

19. Ch. 17. 23.

²⁰ And ^Jthe LORD ^{said}, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, ²¹ I **will go down** now, and ^{see} whether they ^{have done} altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know."

21. Ch. 11. 5.

²² And the ^{men} ^{turned their faces} from thence, and ^{went} toward Sodom: but Abraham ^{stood yet} before ^Jthe LORD.

n. וישך
 l. וישע

²³ And **Abraham** ^{drew near}, and ^{said}, "Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the ^{wicked}? ²⁴ **Peradventure** there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the **fifty** ^{righteous} that are therein? ²⁵ That be far from thee to do after ^{this manner}, to slay the righteous with the ^{wicked}: and that the righteous should

n. drew nigh.
 l. or lawless.

<p>B.C. 1898. j. קִשְׁפֹּט 26. Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30, 31.</p>	<p>be as the ¹wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do ^jright?"</p>	<p>j. judgment.</p>
<p>a. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>²⁶ And ^jthe LORD ^ssaid, "If I ^ffind in Sodom fifty ^rrighteous within the city, then I ^wwill spare all the place for their sakes." ²⁷ And Abraham ^aanswered and ^ssaid, "Behold now, I ^hhave taken upon me to speak unto ^tthe ^rLord, which <i>am but</i> dust and ashes: ²⁸ Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty ^rrighteous: wilt thou destroy ^aall the city for <i>lack of five</i>?" And he ^ssaid, "If I ^ffind there forty and five, I will not destroy <i>it</i>."</p>	<p>a. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord, plural.</p>
	<p>²⁹ And he ^sspake unto him yet again, and ^ssaid, "Peradventure there shall be forty found there." And he ^ssaid, "I will not do <i>it</i> for ^fforty's sake."</p>	
	<p>³⁰ And he ^ssaid <i>unto him</i>, "Oh let not ^tthe ^rLord be angry, and I ^wwill speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there."</p>	<p>a. Adonahy.</p>
	<p>And he said, "I will not do <i>it</i>, if I find thirty there." ³¹ And he ^ssaid, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto ^tthe ^rLord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there."</p>	<p>a. Adonahy.</p>
	<p>And he ^ssaid, "I will not destroy <i>it</i> for ^ttwenty's sake." ³² And he ^ssaid, "Oh let not ^tthe ^rLord be angry, and I ^wwill speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there."</p>	
	<p>And he ^ssaid, "I will not destroy <i>it</i> for ^tten's sake." ³³ And ^jthe LORD ^wwent his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.</p>	
<p>1. Ch. 18. 22. Comp. Judges 19. 15-21. a. קִדְמָה 2. Heb. 13. 2. See Luke 24. 28. m. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>19 AND there ^ccame two ^aangels to ^sSodom at ^eeven; and Lot ^ssat in the ^ggate of Sodom: and Lot ^sseeing them ^rrose up to meet them; and he ^bbowed himself with his face toward the ground; ² and he ^ssaid, "Behold now, ^mmy lords, ^tturn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and ^ttarry all night, and ^wwash your feet, and ye ^sshall rise up early, and ^ggo on your ways."</p>	<p>a. the two angels. s. Sodom, flaming, burning. as. was sitting. m. my lords, adonahy, not Adonahy.</p>
	<p>And they ^ssaid, "Nay; but we will abide in the street all night." ³ And he ^spressed upon them greatly; and they ^tturned in unto him, and ^eentered into his house; and he ^mmade them a feast, and did ^bbake unleavened bread, and they ^ddid eat.</p>	
<p>4. Comp. Judges 19. 22-25, Isa. 3. 9. Rom. 1. 24-27. Jude 7. a. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>⁴ But before they ^llay down, the ^mmen of the city, <i>even</i> the ^mmen of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the ^ppeople from every quarter: ⁵ and they ^ccalled unto Lot, and ^ssaid unto him, "Where <i>are</i> the ^mmen which came in to thee this night? ^bbring them out unto us, that we ^mmay know them."</p>	<p>l. lay down for the night. se. Heb. anashim.</p>
<p>e. הַפֶּתַח</p>	<p>⁶ And Lot ^wwent out at the ^ddoor unto them, and shut the ^ddoor after him, ⁷ and ^ssaid, "I pray you, brethren, ^ddo not so wickedly. ⁸ Behold now, I have two daughters which ^hhave not</p>	<p>e. entrance, pethakh. d. door, dalah.</p>
<p>d. הַדְּלָת</p>	<p>known ^mman; ⁹ let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and ^ddo ye to them as <i>is</i> ^ggood in your eyes: only unto ^tthese ^mmen ^ddo nothing; for therefore came they under the ^sshadow of my roof."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>⁹ And they ^ssaid, "Stand back." And they ^ssaid <i>again</i>, "This one <i>fellow</i> came in to sojourn, and he ^wwill needs ^bbe a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them." And they ^spressed sore upon the ^mman, <i>even</i> Lot, and ^ccame near to break the ^ddoor.</p>	
	<p>¹⁰ But the ^mmen ^pput forth their ^hhand, and ^ppulled ^tLot into</p>	

<p>B.C. 1898. 11. See 2 Kin. 6. 18. d. פְּסָנִים</p>	<p>the house to them, and shut to the door. ¹¹ And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with ^ablindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.</p>	<p>d. dazzlings.</p>
<p>z. הָהוּה</p>	<p>¹² And the men said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place, ¹³ for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it."</p>	<p>w. are about to destroy. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>15. 2 Pet. 2. 7-9. f. הַמְצֵאתָ</p>	<p>¹⁴ And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, "Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city." But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.</p>	<p>f. found.</p>
<p>in. בְּחַמְלָה</p>	<p>¹⁵ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, "Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city." ¹⁶ And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.</p>	<p>in. in mercy.</p>
<p>s. אֶל-נַפְשְׁךָ l. אֶל-תַּבְּיִט</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, "Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed."</p>	<p>s. soul. l. look not with desire or expectation.</p>
<p>a. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Lot said unto them, "Oh, not so, my Lord: ¹⁹ behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: ²⁰ behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live."</p>	<p>a. Adonaby. lo. lovingkindness.</p>
<p>lo. חַסְדְּךָ</p>	<p>²¹ And he said unto him, "See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. ²² Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come thither." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.</p>	<p>a. a little one. t. thy face.</p>
<p>a. מִצְעָר</p>	<p>²³ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. ²⁴ Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; ²⁵ and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.</p>	<p>z. Zoar, Little.</p>
<p>z. צוֹעַר 24. Isa. 1. 9. Luke 17. 28-32. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9. Jude 7. g. עֲקָרָה</p>	<p>²⁶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.</p>	<p>g. Gomorrah, People of fear. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>26. v. 17. l. וַתֵּבֶט</p>	<p>²⁷ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD: ²⁸ and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.</p>	<p>l. looked back desiringly.</p>
<p>27. Ch. 18. 23. 28. Rev. 14. 11. J. הָיָה b. וַיִּשְׁקָף</p>	<p>²⁹ And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. b. bent forward to look.</p>
<p>29. Rev. 14. 11.</p>	<p>³⁰ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. ³¹ And the firstborn said unto the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>

B.C. 1898.
32. Prov. 23.
31-33.

w. מו

all the earth: ³² *Come, 'let_us_make our 'father drink *wine, and we *will_lie with him, that we *may_preserve seed of our father.

³³ And they *made their 'father drink *wine that *night: and the firstborn *went_in, and *lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay_down, nor when she arose.

³⁴ And *it_came_to_pass on_the_morrow, that the firstborn *said unto the younger, "Behold, I 'lay yesternight with my father: 'let_us_make_him_drink *wine this night also; and *go thou in, and *lie with him, that we may_preserve seed of our father."

³⁵ And they *made their 'father drink *wine *that *night also: and the younger *arose, and *lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay_down, nor when she arose. ³⁶ Thus *were both the_daughters_of Lot with_child by their father.

m. 1897.
ב. מואב
בן-אמי

³⁷ And the firstborn *bare a son, and *called his name ^mMoab: the_same is the_father_of the Moabites unto this day. ³⁸ And the younger, she also bare a son, and *called his name ^bBen-ammi: the_same is the_father_of the_ children_of Ammon unto this day.

m. Moab, From a father.
b. Ben-ammi, Son-of my people.
s. sons.

about B.C. 1898.
1. Ch. 18. 1.

g. גרר

20 AND Abraham *journeyed from thence toward the south country, and *dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and *sojourned in *Gerar.

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

2. Comp. ch. 12. 10-16 and 26. 6, 7.

a. אבימלך

² And Abraham *said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister:" and *Abimelech king_of Gerar *sent, and *took Sarah.

a. Abimelech, Father-king.

3. Comp. ch. 12. 17. Ps. 105. 13-15.

ad. אדוני

³ But *God *came to *Abimelech in a dream by_night, and *said to him, "Behold, thou art but a dead_man, for the woman which thou *hast_taken; for she is a man's wife." ⁴ But Abimelech *had not come_near her: and he *said, "ad=Lord, wilt_thou_slay also a righteous nation? ⁵ Said he not unto me, 'She is my sister?' and she, even she_herself said, 'He is my brother:' in the_integrity_of my heart and innocency_of my hands 'have_I done this."

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

h. did I.

i. ה'איש

⁶ And *God *said unto him in a *dream, "Yea, I 'know that thou didst this in the_integrity_of thy heart; for I also *withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. ⁷ Now therefore *restore the 'man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he *shall_pray for thee, and thou *shalt_live: and if thou *restore her not, know thou that thou *shalt_surely 'die, thou, and all that are thine."

*w. have-with-held.

i. Heb. ish.

א. האנשים

⁸ Therefore Abimelech *rose_early in the morning, and *called all his servants, and *told all *these *things in their ears: and the *men *were sore afraid.

א. anahshim.

9. Comp. ch. 12. 18, 19, and 26. 8-10.

s. חטאתי לך

⁹ Then Abimelech *called Abraham, and *said unto him, "What *hast_thou_done unto us? and what 'have_I_ *offended thee, that thou *hast_brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou *hast_done deeds unto me that 'ought not to_be_done." ¹⁰ And Abimelech *said unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou *hast_done *this *thing?"

s. sinned against thee.

G. ה'תעו אתי אלהים

¹¹ And Abraham *said, "Because I thought, Surely the_fear_of *God is not in *this *place; and they *will_slay me for my wife's sake. ¹² And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the_daughter_of my father, but not the_daughter_of my mother; and she *became my wife. ¹³ And it *came_to_pass, when *God *caused me to wander from my father's house, that I *said unto her, 'This is thy kindness which thou shalt_shew unto me; at every *place whither we shall_come, *say of me, He is my brother.'"

*God *caused, both in plural.

14. Comp. ch. 12. 20, and 26. 11.

¹⁴ And Abimelech *took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and *gave them unto Abraham, and *restored him Sarah his wife.

<p>B.C. about 1898.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land <i>is</i> before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee." ¹⁶ And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand <i>pieces</i> of silver: behold <i>he is</i> to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that <i>are</i> with thee, and with all <i>other</i>;" thus she was reproved.</p>	
	<p>¹⁷ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. ¹⁸ For the LORD had fast-closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.</p>	
<p>1. Ch. 17. 19; 18. 10, 14.</p>	<p>21 AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. ² For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. according-as.</p>
<p>J. וייהוה a. וישלח 3. Ch. 17. 19. i. וישלח about 1897.</p>	<p>³ And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. ⁴ And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. ⁵ And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.</p>	<p>i. Isaac, Yitskhak, He will laugh.</p>
<p>6. Ps. 113. 9. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.</p>	<p>⁶ And Sarah said, "God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me." ⁷ And she said, "Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age."</p>	<p>l. laugh, tsekhok. w. will laugh, yitskhok.</p>
<p>1892.</p>	<p>⁸ And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.</p>	<p>o. on.</p>
<p>9. GAL. 4. 29, 30. m. וישלח ma. וישלח</p>	<p>⁹ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. ¹⁰ Wherefore she said unto Abraham, "Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac." ¹¹ And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.</p>	<p>m. mocking or laughing, mitsakheek. ma. maid-servant.</p>
<p>12. Rom. 9. 6-8. HEB. 11. 18.</p>	<p>¹² And God said unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. ¹³ And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because <i>he is</i> thy seed."</p>	
<p>14. John 8. 35. s. וישלח</p>	<p>¹⁴ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.</p>	<p>s. skin-bottle.</p>
	<p>¹⁵ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. ¹⁶ And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot; for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.</p>	
	<p>¹⁷ And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. ¹⁸ Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation."</p>	<p>h. the heavens.</p>
<p>19. Num. 22. 31. 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luk. 24. 16, 31. w. וישלח</p>	<p>¹⁹ And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.</p>	<p>w. well, beer.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 16. 12.</p>	<p>²⁰ And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. ²¹ And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.</p>	
<p>22. See ch. 26. 26-29. 22</p>	<p>²² And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and</p>	

<p>b.c. about 1892. p. פִּיכֹל</p>	<p>Phichol the chief-captain of his host *spake unto Abraham, saying, "God is with thee in all that thou doest: ²³ now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's-son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast-sojourned." ²⁴ And Abraham said, "I will swear."</p>	<p>p. Phichol, Mouth of all.</p>
<p>25. See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20-22. w. בְּאֵר</p>	<p>²⁵ And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. ²⁶ And Abimelech said, "I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day."</p>	<p>w. well, beer. h. did.</p>
<p>27. See ch. 26. 30-33. c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ</p>	<p>²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant. ²⁸ And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves. ²⁹ And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What mean these seven ewe-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?"</p>	<p>c. confirmed.</p>
<p>30. See ch. 31. 45-54. b. בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע about 1891.</p>	<p>³⁰ And he said, "For these seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well." ³¹ Wherefore he called that place "Beer-sheba;" because there they swore both of them. ³² Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief-captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.</p>	<p>b. Beer-sheba, Well of the oath.</p>
<p>33. Ps. 90. 2. t. אֱלֹהִים e. אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>³³ And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. ³⁴ And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.</p>	<p>t. tamarisk-tree. e. El, God, singular. =G. Elohim, the Triune God.</p>
<p>1872. Jos. Ant. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 7. t. וְהִאֲלֹהִים b. הַגִּבּוֹרִים m. הַפְּרִיָּה u. הַתְּעֹלָהוּ a. לְעֹלָה</p>	<p>22 AND it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, "Abraham:" and he said, "Behold, here I am." ² And he said, "Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of." ³ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young-men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.</p>	<p>t. try or prove. b. or Behold me. l. intensely-lovest. m. Moriah, The Manifestation or Sight of Jah or Jehovah, from rahah, to see. u. offer him up. a. an ascending-offering.</p>
<p>f. מֵרָחֵק</p>	<p>⁴ Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar-off. ⁵ And Abraham said unto his young-men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you."</p>	<p>f. from afar.</p>
<p>k. אֶת-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>⁶ And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. ⁷ And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, "My father:" and he said, "Here am I, my son." And he said, "Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?"</p>	<p>k. the knife—the sacrificial knife.</p>
<p>p. וַיִּצְדֵּק לֵוִי i. הַשֶּׁה</p>	<p>⁸ And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering:" so they went both of them together.</p>	<p>a. an ascending-offering. p. provide or look-out for himself. i. the lamb.</p>
<p>9. Heb. 11. 17-19. James 2. 21-23.</p>	<p>⁹ And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. ¹⁰ And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.</p>	<p>sa. the altar.</p>

<p>B.C. 1872. י. יהוה 12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8. See Rom. 8. 32.</p>	<p>11 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD *called unto him out of ^xheaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "Here <i>am</i> I." 12 And he *said, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither 'do thou any-thing unto him: for now I *know that thou 'fearest ⁼God, seeing thou 'hast not withheld thy ^{son}, thine ^{only son} from me."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. h. the heavens. h. didst not withhold.</p>
<p>14. 2 Chr. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 22. 1. י. יהוה יהוה ס. ביהר יתוה יהוה</p>	<p>13 And Abraham *lifted up his ^{eyes}, and *looked, and behold behind <i>him</i> a ram caught in a ^{thicket} by his horns: and Abraham *went and *took the ram, and *offered him up for a ^{burnt offering} in the ^{stead} of his son.</p>	<p>t. the thicket. J. i. e. Jehovah will see or provide. s. seen, yirahch. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>16. Heb. 6. 13, 14.</p>	<p>14 And Abraham *called the name of ^{that place} "Jehovah-jireh:" as it ^{is said to this day}, "In the ^{mount of} ^Jthe LORD it ^{shall be} ^{seen}."</p>	<p>J. i. e. Jehovah will see or provide. s. seen, yirahch. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 29. י. יהוה יהוה י. יהוה יהוה י. יהוה יהוה</p>	<p>15 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD *called unto Abraham out of ^xheaven the second time, 16 and *said, "By myself ^{'have} I sworn, ^{'saith} ^Jthe LORD, for because thou ^{'hast done} ^{this thing}, and ^{'hast not withheld} thy ^{son}, thine ^{only son}: 17 that ⁱⁿ blessing I will ble^ss thee, and ⁱⁿ multiplying I will multi^{pl}y thy ^{seed as the stars of the} ^{heaven}, and as the sand which ^{is upon the sea shore}; and thy seed ^{shall possess} the ^{gate of his} ^{enemies}; 18 and in thy seed shall all the ^{nations of the earth} ^b be ^{bless}ed; because thou ^{'hast obeyed} my voice."</p>	<p>h. didst. h. didst not. h. heavens. b. or bless themselves. h. didst obey.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 11. 29. ס. בני 21. Job 1, 1; 32. 2. 23. Ch. 24. 15.</p>	<p>19 So Abraham *returned unto his young-men, and they *rose up and *went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham *dwelt at Beer-sheba. 20 And it *came to pass after ^{these things}, that it *was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, ^{she} ^{'hath also born} ^{children} unto thy brother Nahor;" 21 ^{Huz} his firstborn, and ^{Buz} his brother, and ^{Kemuel} the father of Aram, 22 and ^{Chesed}, and ^{Hazo}, and ^{Pildash}, and ^{Jidlaph}, and ^{Bethuel}. 23 And Bethuel begat ^{Rebekah}: these eight Milcah did ^{bear} to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name <i>was</i> Reumah, ^{she} ^{'bare also} ^{Tebah}, and ^{Gaham}, and ^{Thahash}, and ^{Maachah}.</p>	<p>h. didst. h. didst not. h. heavens. b. or bless themselves. h. didst obey.</p>
<p>1860. 2. Josh. 14. 14, 15. כ. קריית ארבע ח. קריית יהוה</p>	<p>23 AND Sarah *was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: <i>these were</i> the ^{years of the life of Sarah}. 2 And Sarah *died in ^{Kirjath-arba}; the ^{same is} ^HHebron in the ^{land of Canaan}: and Abraham *came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.</p>	<p>k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba. h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining.</p>
<p>י. ה 4. Heb. 11. 9, 13.</p>	<p>3 And Abraham *stood up from before his dead, and *spake unto the ^{sons of} ^HHeth, saying, 4 "I <i>am</i> a stranger and a sojourner with you: ^{'give me a possession of a buryingplace with you}, that I ^{'may bury} my dead out of my sight."</p>	<p>h. Heth, Kheeth, Dread.</p>
<p>ג. נשיא אלהים</p>	<p>5 And the ^{children of} ^HHeth *answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 "Hear us, my ^{lord}: thou <i>art</i> a ^{mighty prince among us}; in the ^{choice of our sepulchres} ^{'bury thy} ^{dead}; none of us shall ^{withhold from thee his} ^{sepulchre}, but ^{that thou mayest bury thy dead}."</p>	<p>s. sons. g. Heb. prince of God.</p>
<p>מ. המכפלה ס. כסף</p>	<p>7 And Abraham *stood up, and *bowed himself to the ^{people of the land}, <i>even</i> to the ^{children of} ^HHeth. 8 And he *communed with them, saying, "If it ^{be your mind that} ^{I should bury my} ^{dead out of my sight}; ^{'hear me}, and ^{'intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar}, 9 that he ^{may give me} the ^{cave of} ^{xm}Machpelah, which he hath, which ^{is in the end of his field}; for as much ^{money as it is worth} he shall ^{give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you}."</p>	<p>m. Machpelah, Double, or A doubling. s. silver.</p>
<p>24</p>	<p>10 And Ephron *dwelt among the ^{children of} ^HHeth: and Ephron the Hittite *answered Abraham in the ^{audience of the} ^{children of} ^HHeth, <i>even</i> of all ^{that went in at the gate of his}</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

B.C. 1860.
11. See 2 Sam.
24. 21-24.

city, saying, ¹¹ "Nay, my -lord, 'hear me: the field 'give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I 'give it thee; in the -presence-of the -sons-of my people 'give I it thee: 'bury thy dead."

'g. give, abso-
lutely give.

¹² And Abraham 'bowed-down-himself before the-people-of the land. ¹³ And 'he spake unto Ephron in the-audience-of the-people-of the land, saying, "But if thou *wilt give it*, I -pray-thee, 'hear me: I 'will-give thee 'money-for the field; 'take *it* of me, and I 'will-bury my 'dead there."

s. silver.

¹⁴ And Ephron 'answered 'Abraham, saying unto him, ¹⁵ "My -lord, 'hearken unto me: *the land is worth* four hundred shekels-of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? 'bury therefore thy 'dead."

¹⁶ And Abraham 'hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham 'weighed to Ephron 'the silver, which he had-named in the-audience-of the-sons-of Heth, four hundred shekels-of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17. Ch. 25. 9,
10; 49. 29-
32; 50. 13.
Acts. 7. 16.

¹⁷ And the -field-of Ephron, which *was* in 'Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the-borders round-about, 'were-made-sure ¹⁸ unto Abraham for a possession in the-presence-of the-children-of Heth, before all 'that-went-in-at the-gate-of his city.

s. sons.

19. ch. 13. 18.

¹⁹ And after this, Abraham buried 'Sarah his wife in the-cave-of the-field-of 'Machpelah before Mamre: the-same *is* Hebron in the-land-of Canaan. ²⁰ And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, 'were-made-sure unto Abraham for a possession-of a buryingplace by 'the-sons-of Heth.

20. Contrast
1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

1857.
a. כָּאֵלֶּיךָ בָּנִים

24 AND Abraham was-old, and 'well-stricken in age: and ¹the LORD had-blessed Abraham in all-things.

a. advanced in
days.
J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 15. 2.
Eliezer.

² And Abraham 'said unto his eldest servant of-his house, 'that ruled over all that he had, " 'Put, I-pray-thee, thy hand under my thigh: ³ and I 'will-make-thee-swear by 'the LORD, the-'God-of 'heaven, and the-'God-of the earth, that thou 'shalt not take a wife unto my son of the-daughters-of the Canaanites, among whom I 'dwell: ⁴ but thou 'shalt-go unto my country, and to my kindred, and 'take a wife unto my son Isaac."

~h. the heavens.

4. Acts 15. 14.

⁵ And the servant 'said unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be-willing to follow me unto 'this 'land: must I 'needs 'bring thy 'son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

7. Ch. 12. 1.

⁶ And Abraham 'said unto him, " 'Beware thou that thou 'bring not my 'son thither again. ⁷ 'The LORD 'God-of 'heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the-land-of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will-I-give 'this 'land'; 'he shall-send his angel before thee, and thou 'shalt-take a wife unto my son from thence.

~h. the heavens.

8. v. 58.

⁸ And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou 'shalt-be-clear from this my oath: only 'bring not my 'son thither again."

⁹ And the servant 'put his 'hand under the-thigh-of Abraham his 'master, and 'sware to him concerning 'that 'matter.

e. or in every
good-thing.

10. See John
16. 14, 15.

¹⁰ And the servant 'took ten camels of the-camels-of his 'master, and 'departed; for 'all the-goods-of his 'master *were* in his hand: and he 'arose, and 'went to 'Mesopotamia, unto the -city-of 'Nahor. ¹¹ And he 'made his 'camels to-kneel-down without the city by a 'well-of 'water at the-time-of the evening, *even* the-time that-women go-out to-draw water.

m. Mesopota-
mia, Aram
Naharaim,
Syria of
two rivers.
n. Nahor,
Nahor,
Snorting.
w. well, beer.

e. נָקְלֵי-טוֹב
m. אָרָם נַהֲרַיִם
n. נַחֲוֹר
w. בְּאֵר

¹² And he 'said, "O 'LORD 'God-of my -master Abraham, I-

<p>B.C. 1857. 13. See John 4. 7. f. עין א. אָנִישׁ 14. See John 13. 20.</p>	<p>pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. ¹³ Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: ¹⁴ and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, 'Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink;' and she shall say, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.'</p>	<p>f. fountain, heeyn. a. anashim.</p>
<p>r. רִבְקָה b. בְּתוּאֵל m. מִלְכָּה i. אִישׁ f. הַעַיִן</p>	<p>¹⁵ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, ^rRebekah came out, who was born to ^bBethuel, son of ^mMilcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. ¹⁶ And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.</p>	<p>r. Rebekah, Captivating. a. coming-out. b. Bethu-El, Separated-of God. m. Milcah, Queen. i. Heb. ish. f. fountain, or spring, hayin.</p>
<p>w. הַבְּאֵר</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the servant ran to meet her, and said, "Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." ¹⁸ And she said, "Drink, my lord:" and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. ¹⁹ And when she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking." ²⁰ And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.</p>	<p>w. well, beër.</p>
<p>21. v. 12, 56. k. לָדַעַת</p>	<p>²¹ And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.</p>	<p>k. know.</p>
<p>22. See v. 47. j. נָזַם</p>	<p>²² And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; ²³ and said, "Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?" ²⁴ And she said unto him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor." ²⁵ She said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in."</p>	<p>j. or jewel for the face.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה l. חַסְדוֹ</p>	<p>²⁶ And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD. ²⁷ And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth; I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. l. lovingkindness.</p>
<p>28. See John 4. 28-30.</p>	<p>²⁸ And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.</p>	
<p>29. See John 4. 30, 39-42. l. לָדַעַת</p>	<p>²⁹ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was ^lLaban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. ³⁰ And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the man unto me;" that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. ³¹ And he said, "Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."</p>	<p>l. Laban, White.</p>
<p>33. John 4. 31-34.</p>	<p>³² And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. ³³ And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, "I will not eat until I have told mine errand." And he said, "Speak on."</p>	<p>i. i. e. Laban. c. the camels. a. Heb. anashim.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>³⁴ And he said, "I am Abraham's servant. ³⁵ And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1857.
36. Ch. 25. 5.

he *hath_given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. ³⁶ And Sarah my -master's wife *bare a son to my -master when she was -old: and unto him *hath_he_given -all that he hath. ³⁷ And my -master *made_me_swear, saying, 'Thou 'shalt not take a wife to my son of the -daughters_of the Canaanites, in whose land I 'dwell: ³⁸ but thou 'shalt_go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and 'take a wife unto my son.' ³⁹ And I *said unto my -master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' ⁴⁰ And he *said unto me, '^JThe LORD, before whom I 'walk, will send his angel with thee, and 'prosper thy way; and thou 'shalt_take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: ⁴¹ then 'shalt_thou_be_clear from *this* my oath, when thou 'comest to my kindred; and if they 'give not thee *one*, thou 'shalt_be clear from my oath.'

40. Ch. 17. 1.
וַיִּתְּנֵהוּ לְקַטִּי

^fw. walk habitually (*Hithpael*).

^fs. (*promise.*)
^fg. (*future.*)
^fs. (*assurance.*)

⁴² "And I *came this day unto the ^fwell, and *said, O ^JLORD =God_of my -master Abraham, if now thou 'do_prosper my way which I 'go: ⁴³ behold, I 'stand by the ^fwell_of ^mwater; and it 'shall_come_to_pass, that when the virgin ⁴⁴cometh_forth to draw *water*, and I 'say to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;' ⁴⁵ and she 'say to me, 'Both 'drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: 'let_the_same_be the woman whom ^Jthe LORD hath appointed_out for my -master's son.

^fJ. Jehovah Elohim.

47. See v. 22.

⁴⁵ "And before I 'had_done ^espeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah 'came_forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she *went_down unto the ^fwell, and *drew *water*: and I *said unto her, 'Let_me_drink, I pray thee.' ⁴⁶ And she *made_haste, and *let_down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and *said, 'Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also.' ⁴⁷ And I *asked *her*, and *said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she *said, 'The_daughter_of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: 'and I *put the ^eearing upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. ⁴⁸ And I *bowed_down_my_head, and *worshipped ^Jthe LORD, and *blessed *the* ^JLORD =God_of my -master Abraham, which had_led me in the right way to take my -master's brother's daughter unto his son.

^fJ. Jehovah.

k. וְקָדַר וְנָאֲמַת

⁴⁹ "And now if ye 'will_deal ^kkindly and truly with my -master, 'tell me: and if not, 'tell me; that I *may_turn to the -right_hand, or to the -left."

k. kindly and truly or in-loving-kindness and truth.

a. וְכַאֲשֶׁר

⁵⁰ Then Laban and Bethuel *answered and *said, "The thing 'proceedeth from ^Jthe LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. ⁵¹ Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, 'take *her*, and 'go, and *let_her_be thy -master's son's wife, *as ^Jthe LORD 'hath_spoken."

a. according as.

⁵² And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their -words, he *worshipped ^Jthe LORD, *bowing himself to the earth*.

⁵³ And the servant *brought_forth ^ejewels_of silver, and jewels_of gold, and raiment, and *gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious_things.

^es. anahshim.

⁵⁴ And they *did_eat and *drink, *he* and the ^emen that *were* with him, and *tarried_all_night; and they *rose_up in the morning, and he *said, "Send_me_away unto my -master." ⁵⁵ And her brother and her mother *said, "Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall_go." ⁵⁶ And he *said unto them, "'Hinder me not, seeing ^Jthe LORD hath prospered my way; 'send_me_away that I ^fmay_go to my -master."

<p>B.C. 1857.</p>	<p>⁵⁷ And they *said, " We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth."</p>	
	<p>⁵⁸ And they *called Rebekah, and *said unto her, "'Wilt thou go with *this *man?" And she *said, " I will go."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
	<p>⁵⁹ And they *sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.</p>	
	<p>⁶⁰ And they *blessed Rebekah, and *said unto her, "Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and *let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them."</p>	
	<p>⁶¹ And Rebekah *arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and *followed the man: and the servant *took Rebekah, and *went his way.</p>	
<p>62. Ch. 16. 13, 14. w. קָאָר</p>	<p>⁶² And Isaac *came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he *dwelt in the south country. ⁶³ And Isaac *went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he *lifted up his eyes, and *saw, and, behold, the camels were coming.</p>	<p>w. well, beër.</p>
	<p>⁶⁴ And Rebekah *lifted up her eyes, and *when she saw Isaac, she *lighted off the camel. ⁶⁵ For *she had said unto the servant, "What *man is *this *that walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant had *said, "It is my master:" therefore she *took a vail, and *covered herself.</p>	
	<p>⁶⁶ And the servant *told Isaac all *things that he had done.</p>	
	<p>⁶⁷ And Isaac *brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and *took Rebekah, and she *became his wife; and he *loved her: and Isaac *was comforted after his mother's death.</p>	
<p>about 1853. k. קֵטוּרָה 2. 1 Chr. 1. 32, 33.</p>	<p>25 THEN *again Abraham *took a wife, and her name was *Keturah. ² And she *bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.</p>	<p>k. Keturah, Incense.</p>
	<p>³ And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. ⁴ And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
	<p>⁵ And Abraham *gave all that he had unto Isaac. ⁶ But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and *sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.</p>	
<p>1822. 8. Ch. 15. 15. s. וְשָׂבַע</p>	<p>⁷ And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. ⁸ Then Abraham *gave up the ghost, and *died in a good old age, an old man, and *full of years; and *was gathered to his people.</p>	<p>s. or satisfied.</p>
	<p>⁹ And his sons Isaac and Ishmael *buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; ¹⁰ the field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.</p>	
<p>11. Ch. 16. 13, 14; 24. 62. w. קָאָר</p>	<p>¹¹ And it *came to pass after the death of Abraham, that *God *blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac *dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.</p>	<p>w. well, beër.</p>
<p>about 1800. 12-16. 1 Chr. 1. 29-31.</p>	<p>¹² Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: ¹³ and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ¹⁴ and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, ¹⁵ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: ¹⁶ these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.</p>	
<p>16. Ch. 17. 20. 1773. 28</p>	<p>¹⁷ And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred</p>	

b.c. 1773.
18. Ch. 16. 12.
f.

1857.
a. נָפַל

1838.
21. Rom. 9.
10-13.
j. יְהוָה

23. Ch. 27. 26-29, 37-40.
Mal. 1. 2, 3.
g. רַב יַעֲבֹד
צִיּוּר

25. Ch. 27. 11, 15, 16, 23.
a. יָצָא

26. Hos. 12. 3.
Ch. 27. 36.
h. בָּעֵקֶב אֶשָּׂא

1837.
27. Ch. 27. 1-4.
Heb. 11. 9.
i. אִישׁ חָם

28. Ch. 27. 6-8.
29-34. Heb. 12.
14-17.
r. הָאֵדוֹם
הָאֵדוֹם הַזֶּה

e. אֵדוֹם
about 1805.
32. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
g. הוֹלֵךְ לָמוּת

b.c. about 1804.
1. Comp. ch. 12.
10; 20. 2.
g. גֵּרָר
j. יְהוָה
e. מִצְרַיִם

3. Ch. 22. 15-18. Pa. 105. 8-11.
b. וְהִתְבָּרַבּוּ

6. Comp. ch. 12. 11-20; ch. 20.
a. אֲנִי

and thirty and seven years: and he *gave up the ghost and *died; and *was gathered unto his *people. ¹⁸ And they *dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, *as thou goest toward Assyria: and he *died in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: ²⁰ and Isaac *was forty years old when he *took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the *Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the *Syrian.

²¹ And Isaac *intreated ^Jthe LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and ^Jthe LORD *was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife *conceived.

²² And the *children struggled together within her; and she *said, "If it be so, why am I thus?" And she *went to inquire of ^Jthe LORD.

²³ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto her, "Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of *people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one *people shall be stronger than the other *people; and the *elder shall serve the younger."

²⁴ And when her days to be delivered *were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. ²⁵ And the first *came out red all over like an hairy garment; and they *called his name *Esau.

²⁶ And after that came his brother out, and his hand *took hold on Esau's *heel; and his name *was called Jacob: and Isaac *was threescore years old when she *bare them.

²⁷ And the boys *grew; and Esau *was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

²⁸ And Isaac *loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah *loved Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob *sod pottage: and Esau *came from the field, and he was faint: ³⁰ and Esau *said to Jacob, "Feed me, I pray thee, with that same *red pottage; for I am faint:" therefore was his name called *Edom.

³¹ And Jacob *said, "Sell me this day thy *birthright."

³² And Esau *said, "Behold, I am *at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?" ³³ And Jacob *said, "Swear to me this day;" and he *swore unto him: and he *sold his *birthright unto Jacob. ³⁴ Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he *did eat and drink, and *rose up, and *went his way; thus Esau *despised his birthright.

26 AND there *was a famine in the land, beside the first *famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac *went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

² And ^Jthe LORD *appeared unto him, and *said, "Go not down into Egypt; *dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: ³ *sojourn in *this land, and I *will be with thee, and *will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give *all *these *countries, and I *will perform the *oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father; ⁴ and I *will make thy *seed to multiply as the stars of *heaven, and *will give unto thy seed *all *these *countries; and in thy seed *shall all the nations of the earth *be blessed; ⁵ because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and *kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."

⁶ And Isaac *dwelt in Gerar: ⁷ and the *men of the place *asked him of his wife; and he *said, "She is my sister:" for he feared to say, "She is my wife;" lest, said he, the *men of the place *should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.

⁸ And it *came to pass, when he had been there a long time,

f. Heb. fell.

a. Aramean.

j. Jehovah.

s. sons.

p. peoples.
g. Heb. greater shall serve the lesser.

e. Esau, Hairy.
h. heel, hakeeb.
j. Jacob, Yaha-kob, He will sup-plant, trip-up, or take by the heel.

i. Heb. ish talm, perfect, sincere.

r. red, *red, *ahdôm.
e. Edom, Red.

g. going to die.

g. Gerar, Sojourning.
j. Jehovah.
e. Egypt, Two distresses.

h. the heavens.

b. or bless themselves.

a. Heb. anah-shim.

<p>b.c. about 1804 i. איש</p>	<p>that Abimelech king_of the Philistines *looked_out at a *window, and *saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech *called Isaac, and *said, "Behold of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, 'She is my sister?'" And Isaac *said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I 'die for her." 10 And Abimelech *said, "What is this thou 'hast_done unto us? one_of the people 'might lightly have_lien with thy wife, and thou 'shouldst_have_brought guiltiness upon us." 11 And Abimelech *charged "all his *people, sayi ng, "He_that toucheth *this *man or his wife 'shall_surely 'be_put_to_death."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>o. i. וַיִּגְדַּל הַלְלוֹךְ w. הַבְּאֵרוֹת d. עָפָר</p>	<p>12 Then Isaac *sowed in *that *land, and *received in the same *year an hundredfold: and ^Jthe LORD *blessed him. 13 And the man *waxed great, and *went °forward, and ⁱⁿgrew until he became very great: 14 for he *had possession_of flocks, and possession_of herds, and great_store_of servants: and the Philistines *envied him. 15 For all the *wells which his father's servants had_digged in the_days_of Abraham his father, the Philistines had_stopped them, and *filled them with °earth. 16 And Abimelech *said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou 'art much mightier than we."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. o. on *continu-ally. in. increased. w. wells, beeroth. d. dust.</p>
<p>l. בְּאֵר מַיִם e. מַיִם c. הַתְּעִשְׂקוּ s. שִׂטְנָה r. רְהוֹבוֹת</p>	<p>17 And Isaac *departed thence, and *pitched_his_tent in the_valley_of Gerar, and *dwelt there. 18 And Isaac *dugged again the *wells_of *water, which they had_digged in the_days_of Abraham his father; for the Philistines *had_stopped them after the_death_of Abraham: and he *called their names after the names by which his father had_called them. 19 And Isaac's servants *dugged in the valley, and *found there a *well_of 'springing water. 20 And the_herdmens_of Gerar *did *strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water is ours:" and he *called the_name_of the *well °Esek; because they °strove with him. 21 And they *dugged another *well, and *strove for that also: and he *called the_name_of it *Sitnah. 22 And he *removed from thence, and *dugged another *well; and for that they strove not: and he *called the_name_of it °Rehoboth; and he *said, "For now ^Jthe LORD 'hath_made_room for us, and we 'shall_be_fruitful in the land." 23 And he *went_up from thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And ^Jthe LORD *appeared unto him the same *night, and *said, "If am the °God_of Abraham thy father: 'fear not, for I am with thee, and 'will_bless thee, and *multiply thy °seed for my servant Abraham's sake." 25 And he *builded an altar there, and *called upon the_name_of ^Jthe LORD, and *pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants *dugged a *well.</p>	<p>l. Heb. living. e. Esek, Con-tention or Strife. c. contended. s. Sitnah, Hatred. r. Rehoboth, Rekhaboth, Room.</p>
<p>26-29. Comp. ch. 21. 22-26. a. אֶחָזָה p. פִּיכֹל c. וַנְּקַרְתָּהּ</p>	<p>26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and °Ahuzzath one_of his friends, and °Pichol the chief_captain_of his army. 27 And Isaac *said unto them, "Wherefore 'come ye to me, seeing ye 'hate me, and 'have_sent me away from you?" 28 And they *said, "We saw certainly that ^Jthe LORD was with thee: and we *said, 'Let_there_be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and *let_us_°make a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt_do us no hurt, as we 'have not touched thee, and as we 'have_done unto thee nothing but good, and *have_sent thee_away in peace: thou art now the_blessed_of ^Jthe LORD." 30 And he *made them a feast, and they *did_eat and *drink. 31 And they *rose_up_betimes in the morning, and *sware one to another: and Isaac *sent_them_away, and they *departed from him in peace.</p>	<p>a. Ahuzzath, Possession. p. Pichol, Mouth of all. J. Jehovah. c. confirm. "h. did not touch. "h. did.</p>
<p>30, 31. Comp. ch. 21. 27-32.</p>	<p>30 And he *made them a feast, and they *did_eat and *drink. 31 And they *rose_up_betimes in the morning, and *sware one to another: and Isaac *sent_them_away, and they *departed from him in peace.</p>	

n.c. about 1804.
32, 33. Comp.
ch. 21. 31.

s. שְׁבַע
b. בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע

32 And it *came-to-pass the same *day, that Isaac's servants *came, and *told him concerning the *well which they had digged, and *said unto him, "We *have-found water." 33 And he *called it *Shebah: therefore the-name-of the city is **Beer-sheba** unto *this *day.

s. Shebah, An Oath.
b. Beer-sheba, Well of an Oath.

bi. מִרְתַּת רֵיחַ

34 And **Esau** *was forty years old when he *took to wife *Judith the-daughter-of Beeri the Hittite, and *Bashemath the-daughter-of Elon the Hittite: 35 which *were a *grief-of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

bi. bitterness-of spirit.

n.c. about 1760.

i. לְקַבֵּל

27 AND it *came-to-pass, that when **Isaac** was-old, and his eyes *were-dim, so-that he could not see, he *called **Esau** his *eldest son, and *said unto him, "My son:" and he *said unto him, "Behold, *here am I.*" 2 And he *said, "Behold now, I *am-old, I *know not the-day-of my death: 3 now therefore *take, I-pray-thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and *go-out-to the field, and *take me *some venison*; 4 and *make me *savoury-meat, such as I *love, and *bring it to me, that I *may-eat; that my soul *may-bless thee before I *die."

h. was listening.
i. in-order.

5 And Rebekah *heard when Isaac *spake to Esau his son.

And Esau *went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 And **Rebekah** *spake unto **Jacob** her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy *father *speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 'Bring me venison, and *make me *savoury-meat, that I *may eat, and *bless thee before *the LORD* before my death.' 8 Now therefore, my son, *obey my voice according-to that-which I *command thee. 9 *Go now to the flock, and *fetch me from thence two good kids-of the goats; and I *will-make them *savoury-meat for thy father, such as he *loveth: 10 and thou *shalt-bring it to thy father, that he *may-eat, and that he *may-bless thee before his death."

s. speaking.

ii. Ch. 25. 25.

i. אֵישׁ שָׁמַן

11 And **Jacob** *said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy *man, and I *am* a smooth *man: 12 my father peradventure will-feel-me, and I *shall-seem to him as a deceiver; and I *shall-bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing." 13 And his mother *said unto him, "Upon me be thy curse, my son: only *obey my voice, and *go *fetch me them."

i. Heb. ish.

14 And he *went, and *fetched, and *brought them to his mother: and his mother *made *savoury-meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah *took *goodly *raiment-of her *eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and *put them upon **Jacob** her *younger son: 16 and she put *the-skins-of the-kids-of the goats upon his hands, and upon the-smooth-of his neck: 17 and she *gave *the *savoury-meat and *the bread, which she had-prepared, into the-hand-of her son Jacob.

j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

b. לְפָנַי

21. v. 16.

18 And he *came unto his father, and *said, "My father:" and he *said, "Here *am I*: who art thou, my son?" 19 And **Jacob** *said unto his father, "I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I *have-done according-as thou *badest me: *arise, I-pray-thee, *sit and *eat of my venison, that thy soul *may-bless me." 20 And Isaac *said unto his son, "How is it that thou *hast-found it so-quickly, my son?" And he *said, "Because *the LORD* thy *God brought it ^b to me."

j. Jehovah.
b. before me.

21 And Isaac *said unto Jacob, "Come-near, I-pray-thee, that I may-feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not." 22 And Jacob *went-near unto Isaac his father; and he *felt him, and *said, "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the-hands-of Esau." 23 And he discerned him not, because

<p>b.c. about 1760.</p>	<p>his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he *blessed him. ²⁴ And he *said, "Art thou my very son Esau?" And he *said, "I am." ²⁵ And he *said, "Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee." And he *brought it near to him, and he *did eat: and he *brought him wine, and he *drank. ²⁶ And his father Isaac *said unto him, "Come near now, and *kiss me, my son." ²⁷ And he *came near, and *kissed him: and he *smelled the smell of his raiment, and *blessed him, and *said, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed: ²⁸ therefore *God *give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: ²⁹ let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: *be lord over thy brethren, and *let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."</p>	<p>n. new wine, tīrōsh. *p. peoples.</p>
<p>27. v. 15. Heb. 11. 20.</p>	<p>³⁰ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹ And he also *had made savoury meat, and *brought it unto his father, and *said unto his father, "Let my father arise, and *eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me." ³² And Isaac his father *said unto him, "Who art thou?" And he *said, "I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau." ³³ And Isaac *trembled very exceedingly, and *said, "Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and *brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and *have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed."</p>	
<p>n. יְתִירִישׁ</p>		
<p>34. Heb. 12. 14-17.</p>	<p>³⁴ And when Esau heard the words of his father, he *cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and *said unto his father, "Bless me, even me also, O my father." ³⁵ And he *said, "Thy brother came with subtilty, and *hath taken away thy blessing." ³⁶ And he *said, "Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing." And he *said, "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?" ³⁷ And Isaac *answered and *said unto Esau, "Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee; my son?" ³⁸ And Esau *said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? *bless me, even me also, O my father." And Esau *lifted up his voice, and *wept. ³⁹ And Isaac his father *answered and *said unto him, "Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above; ⁴⁰ and by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck." ⁴¹ And Esau *hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau *said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then *will I slay my brother Jacob." ⁴² And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she *sent and *called Jacob her younger son, and *said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. ⁴³ Now therefore,</p>	<p>j. Jacob, A Supplanter. h. hath supplanted me, yabekebēni.</p>
<p>36. Ch. 25. 29-34. j. יַעֲקֹב h. יַעֲקֹבֵנִי</p>		
<p>37. Fulfilled. 2 Sam. 8. 14. m. יְבִירִי</p>		<p>m. mighty one, Heb. gebir. u. new wine, tīrōsh.</p>
<p>40. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22. n. יְתִירִישׁ</p>		<p>n. o. of. *h. the heavens.</p>

b.c. about 1760.

h. חֲרָנָה

my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn-away; until thy brother's anger turn-away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?"

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-dry.

i. לָמָּה לִּי חַיִּים

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?"

i. is life to me.

1760.

p. פְּדַן-אַרָם

28 AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people; and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee: that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham."

p. Padan-Aram, the Plain of Aram.

e. אֱלֹהֵי שְׂדֵי

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty or God Allsufficient. God, singular. Shaddai, plural.

a. לְקַחְתָּ עַמִּים

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;" and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; and Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

a. an assembly of peoples. o. of thy sojournings. God, Elohim.

o. מְגֵרִיךְ

Ch. 26. 34, 35.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

w. were evil in the eyes of. b. or Bashe-math, ch. 36. 3.

w. רְשׁוּת פְּעִינֵי

10. Hos. 12. 12.

b. חֲרָנָה

11. See Isa. 28.

16. Matt. 11.

28. 1 Pet. 2.

4-8.

f. מִצַּבְּנֵי

i. רִיבִים

12. See John 1.

51; 14. 6.

w. מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם

from קָלַל, to cast-up.

G. אֱלֹהִים

18. Gal. 3. 16.

j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

15. v. 20, 21.

Heb. 13. 5, 6.

16. Ps. 139. 1-12.

is. יֵשׁ

17. Heb. 12. 28, 29.

f. מִהַבַּיִת

h. בַּיִת אֱלֹהִים

18. Lev. 8. 10-12. 1 Tim. 3. 14-16. See v. 11.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-Dry.

f. from. i. put it. See v. 18.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

w. way-cast-up, see Isa. 57. 14; 62, 10, and 35. 8-10.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, "I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it and to thy seed; and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of."

h. the heavens. God, Elohim, plural. j. Jehovah. j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

shall and will, certainty.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, "Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not." And he was afraid, and said, "How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."

is. yeesh. f. fearful or solemn.

h. the house of Elohim, Beth Elohim.

h. the heavens.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

b.c. about 1760.
 b. לִּזְרַח־לֵזָבֵד
 l. לִזְרַח־לֵזָבֵד
 20. Ch. 31. 13;
 35. 1-3, 6, 7,
 13-15.
 j. ג. יְהוָה לֵי
 לְאֱלֹהִים
 22. See 1 Tim.
 3. 14-16.
 Prov. 3. 9, 10.
 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.
 1-8. Comp. ch.
 24. 10-14,
 and Ex. 2.
 15, 16.
 l. וַיִּשְׂא יַעֲקֹב
 רִגְלָיו
 s. כָּנָה
 w. כָּאֵר
 i. הַשְּׁלוֹם לוֹ
 p. שְׁלוֹם
 9-13. Comp.
 ch. 24. 15-18,
 and Ex. 2.
 16, 17.
 12. Ch. 13. 8;
 14. 14, 16.
 13, 14. Comp.
 ch. 24. 29-31,
 and Ex. 2.
 18-21.
 a. חָרַשׁ יָמִים
 l. לְאָה
 r. רָחֵל
 m. רַבּוֹת
 a. רַחֵל
 i. אִישׁ
 20. Hos. 12. 12.
 1753.
 22. See Judg.
 14. 10.
 a. אָנָּחִים
 34

19 And he ¹⁹called the name of that place ^bBēth-ēl: but the name of that city was called ¹Luz at the first.
 20 And Jacob ^vvowed a vow, saying, "If ⁼God will be with me, and will keep me in ^tthis way that I ^ggo, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ²¹so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall ^jthe Lord be my ⁼God: ²²and ^tthis stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be ⁼God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me ^oI will surely give the tenth unto thee."
 29 THEN Jacob ¹went on his journey, and ^ccame into the land of the ⁻people of the east.
 2 And he ^llooked, and behold a ^wwell in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of ^tthat ^wwell they watered the flocks: and a great ^sstone was upon the ^wwell's mouth. ³And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled ^tthe stone from the ^wwell's mouth, and watered ^tthe sheep, and ^pput the stone again upon the ^wwell's mouth in his place.
 4 And Jacob ^ssaid unto them, "My brethren, whence be ye?" And they ^ssaid, "Of Haran are we." ⁵And he ^ssaid unto them, "Know ye ^tLaban the son of Nahor?" And they ^ssaid, "We know ^hhim." ⁶And he ^ssaid unto them, "ⁱIs he ^pwell?" And they ^ssaid, "^hHe is ^pwell: and, behold, ^rRachel his daughter cometh with the sheep." ⁷And he ^ssaid, "Lo, ^yit is yet high ^dday, neither is it time that the cattle ^oshould be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and ^ggo and feed ^tthem." ⁸And they ^ssaid, "We cannot, until all the flocks ^bbe gathered together, and ^ttill they roll ^tthe stone from the ^wwell's mouth; then we ^wwater the sheep."
 9 And while he yet ^sspake with them, ^rRachel ^ccame with her father's sheep: for ^hshe kept them. ¹⁰And it ^ccame to pass, when Jacob saw ^tRachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and ^tthe sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob ^wwent near, and ^rrolled ^tthe stone from the ^wwell's mouth, and ^wwatered ^tthe flock of Laban his mother's brother.
 11 And Jacob ^kkissed Rachel, and ^llifted up his voice, and ^wwept. ¹²And Jacob ^ttold Rachel that ^hshe was her father's brother, and that ^hshe was Rebekah's son: and she ^rran and ^ttold her father.
 13 And it ^ccame to pass, when ^lLaban ^oheard ^tthe tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ^rran to meet him, and ^eembraced him, and ^kkissed him, and ^bbrought him to his house. And he ^ttold Laban ^aall ^tthese ^tthings. ¹⁴And Laban ^ssaid to him, "Surely ^tthou art my bone and my flesh." And he ^aabode with him ^tthe space of a month.
 15 And Laban ^ssaid unto Jacob, "Because ^tthou art my brother, ^sshouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? ^ttell me, what ^sshall thy wages be?" ¹⁶And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was ¹Leah, and the name of the younger was ^rRachel. ¹⁷Leah was ^mmild eyed; ^abut Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. ¹⁸And Jacob ^lloved ^tRachel: and ^ssaid, "I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy ^yyounger daughter."
 19 And Laban ^ssaid, "ⁱIt is better that I ^ggive ^ther to thee, than that I ^oshould give ^ther to another ^mman: ^aabide with me."
 20 And Jacob ^sserved seven years for Rachel; and they ^sseemed unto him ^bbut a few days, for the love he had to ^ther.
 21 And Jacob ^ssaid unto Laban, "^gGive me my ^wwife, for my days ^aare fulfilled, that I ^mmay go in unto her." ²²And Laban ^ggathered together ^aall the ^mmen of the place, and ^mmade a feast.

b. Bēth-El, House of God.
 l. Luz, Departure, Perverseness.
 j. Jehovah. ⁼God, Elohim.
 i. Heb. lifted up his feet.
 s. sons.
 w. well, bear.
 i. Is there peace to him?
 p. peace.
 y. Heb. yet the day is great.
 a. Heb. a month of days.
 l. Leah, Weary.
 r. Rachel, Rahkheel, A Ewe.
 m. mild or gentle.
 a. and.
 i. Heb. ish.
 a. Heb. anah-shim.

<p>B.C. 1753. z. זלפָה</p>	<p>²³ And it *came-to-pass in the evening, that he *took *Leah his daughter, and *brought her to him; and he *went-in unto her. ²⁴ And Laban *gave unto his daughter Leah *Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.</p>	<p>z. Zilpah, A Dropping.</p>
<p>p. זקקלמני 27. See Jud. 14. 12. t. זלפָה שָׁבַע זאת b. זלפָה</p>	<p>²⁵ And it *came-to-pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he *said to Laban, "What is this thou *hast-done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then *hast-thou-begued me?" ²⁶ And Laban *said, "It *must not be so done in our *country, to give the younger before the first-born." ²⁷ *Fulfil her week, and we *will-give thee *this also for the service which thou shalt-serve with me yet seven other years." ²⁸ And Jacob *did so, and fulfilled her week: and he *gave him *Rachel his daughter to wife also. ²⁹ And Laban *gave to Rachel his daughter *Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. ³⁰ And he *went-in also unto Rachel, and he *loved also *Rachel more than Leah, and *served with him yet seven other years.</p>	<p>p. place. t. the-week-of this, and v. 23. b. Bilhah, Wasting-away.</p>
<p>j. יהוה about 1752. r. רְאוּבֵן about 1751. h. שִׁמְעוֹן s. שִׁמְעוֹן j. יְלֵוּהָ l. לְוִי p. אוֹדָה j. יהוָה</p>	<p>³¹ And when *the LORD *saw that Leah was hated, he *opened her *womb: but Rachel was barren. ³² And Leah *conceived, and *bare a son, and she *called his name *Reuben: for she said, "Surely *the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will-love me." ³³ And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Because *the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he *hath therefore given me *this son also;" and she *called his name *Simeon. ³⁴ And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Now this time will my husband be-joined unto me, because I *have-born him three sons:" therefore was his name called *Levi. ³⁵ And she *conceived again, and *bare a son: and she *said, "Now will-I-praise *the LORD:" therefore she called his name *Judah; and *left bearing.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. r. Reuben, Be-hold a son. h. heard, shamang. s. Simeon, Shimeon, Hearing. j. joined, yillaveh. l. Levi, Joined. p. praise, odeh. j. Judah, Yehudah, Praise.</p>
<p>about 1749. s. בְּנֵי *G. אֱלֹהִים b. וְאֵת about 1748. j. דָּנִי d. דָּן about 1747. w. נַפְתָּלִי אֱלֹהִים n. נַפְתָּלִי</p>	<p>30 AND when Rachel *saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel *envied her sister; and *said unto Jacob, "Give me *children, or else I *die." ² And Jacob's anger *was-kindled against Rachel: and he *said, "Am I in *God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the-fruit-of the womb?" ³ And she *said, "Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she *shall-bear upon my knees, that I *may also have-children by her." ⁴ And she *gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob *went-in unto her. ⁵ And Bilhah *conceived, and *bare Jacob a son. ⁶ And Rachel *said, "God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and *hath-given me a son: therefore called she his name *Dan." ⁷ And Bilhah Rachel's maid *conceived again, and *bare Jacob a second son. ⁸ And Rachel *said, "With *great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed:" and she *called his name *Naphtali.</p>	<p>a. sons. Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build, see v. 3. *God, Elohim. b. Heb. be-built-up. j. judged, dahnani. d. Dan, Judging. w. wrestlings-of *God, naphtalee. n. Naphtali, My wrestling.</p>
<p>about 1740. t. זלפָה about 1748. g. זָד about 1747. h. אֲשֵׁר f. כִּי אֲשֵׁרֵינִי a. אֲשֵׁר about 1748. l. רְאוּבֵן</p>	<p>⁹ When Leah *saw that she had-left bearing, she *took *Zilpah her maid, and *gave her to Jacob to wife. ¹⁰ And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a son. ¹¹ And Leah *said, "A *troop *cometh:" and she *called his name *Gad. ¹² And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a second son. ¹³ And Leah *said, "Happy-am-I, for the daughters *will-call-me-blessed:" and she *called his name *Asher. ¹⁴ And Reuben *went in the-days-of wheat harvest, and *found *mandrakes in the field, and *brought them unto his</p>	<p>t. a troop cometh, bah-gad. g. Gad, A Troop. h. Happy-am-I, beashri. f. for, etc., ishrunai. a. Asher, Happy. l. love-apples.</p>

s.c. about 1743. mother Leah. Then Rachel *said to Leah, "Give me, I pray-thee, of thy son's ¹mandrakes." ¹⁵ And she *said unto her, "Is it a small-matter that thou ¹hast-taken my ¹husband? and ¹wouldest-thou-take-away my son's ¹mandrakes also?" And Rachel *said, "Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's ¹mandrakes."

about 1747. ¹⁶ And Jacob *came out of the field in the evening, and Leah *went out to meet him, and *said, "Thou ¹must-come-in unto me; for ¹surely I *have* hired thee with my son's ¹mandrakes." And he *lay with her that *night. ¹⁷ And ¹God *hearkened unto Leah, and she *conceived, and *bare Jacob the fifth son. ¹⁸ And Leah *said, "God ¹hath-given me my ¹hire, because I ¹have-given my maiden to my husband:" and she *called his name **Issachar**.

about 1746. ¹⁹ And Leah *conceived again, and *bare Jacob the sixth son. ²⁰ And Leah *said, "God ¹hath ¹endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband ¹dwell with me, because I ¹have-born him six sons:" and she *called his name **Zebulun**. ²¹ And afterwards she bare a daughter, and *called her name **Dinah**.

about 1745. ²² And ¹God *remembered **Rachel**, and ¹God *hearkened to her, and *opened her ¹womb. ²³ And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and *said, "God ¹hath-taken-away my ¹reproach:" ²⁴ and she *called his name **Joseph**; and *said, "¹the LORD ¹shall-add to me another son."

Ch. 35. 16-18. ²⁵ And it *came-to-pass when Rachel had-born **Joseph**, that Jacob *said unto **Laban**, "Send-me-away, that I ¹may-go unto mine-own place, and to my country. ²⁶ Give me my ¹wives and my ¹children, for whom I *have* served thee, and *let-me-go: for thou ¹knowest my ¹service which I ¹have-done thee." ²⁷ And **Laban** *said unto him, "I pray-thee, if I ¹have-found-favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I ¹have-¹learned-by-experience that ¹the LORD ¹hath-blessed me for thy sake." ²⁸ And he *said, "Appoint me thy ¹wages, and I ¹will-give it."

di. ²⁹ And he *said unto him, "Thou ¹knowest ¹how I *have* served thee, and ¹how thy cattle was with me. ³⁰ For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it ¹is-now-increased unto a multitude; and ¹the LORD ¹hath-blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I ¹provide for mine-own house also?"

j. ³¹ And he *said, "What shall-I-give thee?" And Jacob *said, "Thou shalt not give me any-thing: if thou-wilt-do ¹this ¹thing for me, I will-again ¹feed and ¹keep thy flock: ³² I will-pass-through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the-brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* ¹shall-be my hire. ³³ So ¹shall my righteousness answer for me in time-to-come, when it-shall-come for my hire before thy face: every-one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that ¹shall-be-counted stolen with me." ³⁴ And **Laban** *said, "Behold, I would it-¹might-be according to thy word."

w. ³⁵ And he *removed ¹that ¹day ¹the he-goats ¹that were-ring-straked and ¹spotted, and ¹all the she-goats ¹that were-speckled and ¹spotted, and every-one that had *some* white in it, and all the-brown among the sheep, and *gave *them* into the-hand-of his sons. ³⁶ And he *set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob *fed the rest of **Laban's** ¹flocks.

³⁷ And Jacob *took him **rods**-of green poplar, and of *the* hazel and chesnut tree; and ¹pilled white strakes in them, and-made the white appear which *was* in the rods. ³⁸ And he *set ¹the rods which he had-¹pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the water-

h. hire,
sichahri.
i. Issachar,
Hire or
Wages.
e. endued or
endowed,
zebadani.
d. dwell,
yizbeleeni.
z. Zebulun,
Dwelling.
d. Dinah, Judg-
ment.
h. ¹hath-taken-
away,
ahsaph.
j. Joseph. He
will add.
s. shall add,
yoseeph.

di. divined.
r. Jehovah.

w. work.

p. or peeled.

b.c. about 1745.

ing troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. 42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

i. Heb. ish.

1739.

31 AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory." 2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as before. 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, "Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee."

h. בְּתוֹמֹל שְׁלֹשֹׁם יִהְיֶה

h. heretofore. j. Jehovah.

g. וְאֵלֵהי אֲבֵי

7. Ps. 105. 14, 15.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, and said unto them, "If I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus, 'The speckled shall be thy wages;' then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, 'The ringstraked shall be thy hire;' then bare all the cattle ringstraked. 9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.

God, Elohim, plural.

10 "And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grised. 11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, 'Jacob: ' and I said, 'Here am I.' 12 And he said, 'Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. 13 If I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.'"

13. Ch. 28. 18-22.

e. הָאֵל בְּיַד אֵל

e. El, God, singular.

a. כֶּסֶפֶן

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. 16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do."

s. Heb. silver. God, Elohim, plural. s. sons.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels; 18 and he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

t. אֲתֵּרֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

th. אֲתֵּרֶת־לֵב לְקַן

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.

t. teraphim. See ch. 35. 2. th. Heb. the heart of Laban, and v. 26. 37

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. 21 So he fled with all that he

<p>B.C. 1739. g. גֵּאֵלָא</p>	<p>had; and he *rose-up, and *passed-over *the river, and *set his *face toward the mount *Gilead.</p>	<p>g. Gilead, Perpetual fountain.</p>
	<p>²³ And it *was-told Laban on the third *day that Jacob was-fled. ²³ And he *took his *brethren with him, and *pursued after him seven days' journey; and they *overtook him in the mount *Gilead.</p>	
<p>f. מַטּוֹב עַד-רָע</p>	<p>²⁴ And *God *came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by *night, and *said unto him, "Take heed that thou *speak not to Jacob *either good or bad."</p>	<p>f. lit. from good to bad.</p>
<p>i. וְשׁ</p>	<p>²⁵ Then Laban *overtook *Jacob. Now Jacob had-pitched his *tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the-mount-of *Gilead. ²⁶ And Laban *said to Jacob, "What *hast-thou-done, that thou *hast-stolen-away unawares-to me, and *carried-away my *daughters, as captives-taken-with the sword? ²⁷ Wherefore didst thou flee-away secretly, and *steal-away-from me; and didst not tell me, that I *might-have-sent-thee-away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? ²⁸ and *hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou *hast now done-foolishly in so doing. ²⁹ *It-is in the-power-of my hand to do you hurt: but the-³⁰God-of your father spake unto me yesternight, *saying, 'Take thou heed *that-thou-speak not to Jacob *either good or bad.' ³⁰ And now, though thou *wouldst *needs be-gone, because thou *sore *longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore *hast-thou-stolen my *gods?"</p>	<p>i. It-is, yesh.</p>
	<p>³¹ And Jacob *answered and *said to Laban, "Because I was *afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou *wouldst-take-by-force thy *daughters from me.' ³² With whomsoever thou *findest thy *gods, *let him not live: before our brethren *discern thou what *is thine with me, and *take it to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had-stolen them.</p>	
<p>f. מִשְׁפָּטֵי</p>	<p>³³ And Laban *went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then *went-he-out of Leah's tent, and *entered into Rachel's tent. ³⁴ Now Rachel had-taken *the *images, and *put them in the camel's furniture, and *sat upon them. And Laban *searched *all the tent, but found them not. ³⁵ And she *said to her father, "Let it not displease my *lord that I *cannot rise-up before thee; for the-custom-of women *is upon me." And he *searched, but found not *the *images.</p>	<p>t. teraphim, household-gods. f. Heb. felt.</p>
<p>41. Ch. 29, 27, 28. 42. Ps. 124. Isa. 8. 13.</p>	<p>³⁶ And Jacob *was-wroth, and *chode with Laban: and Jacob *answered and *said to Laban, "What *is my trespass? what *is my sin, that thou *hast so hotly-pursued after me? ³⁷ Whereas thou *hast-searched *all my stuff, what *hast-thou-found of all thy household stuff? *set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they *may-judge betwixt us both. ³⁸ This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats *have not-cast-their-young, and the-rams-of thy flock *have I not eaten. ³⁹ That-which-was-torn-of-beasts I brought not unto thee; I *bare-the-loss-of-it; of my hand *didst-thou-require it, whether stolen by-day, or stolen by-night. ⁴⁰ Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by *night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. ⁴¹ Thus *have-I-been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou *hast-changed my *wages ten times. ⁴² Except the-³⁰God-of my father, the-³⁰God-of Abraham, and the-fear-of Isaac, had-been with me, surely thou hadst *sent-me-away now empty. ³⁰God *hath-seen mine *affliction and *the-labour-of my hands, and *rebuked thee yesternight."</p>	<p>*h. did-not. *h. did I not eat. *d. didst thou constantly.</p>

<p>B.C. 1739.</p> <p>a. לִיהוּא</p> <p>c. נִקְרָתָהּ</p>	<p>43 And Laban *answered and *said unto Jacob, "These *daughters are my daughters, and these *children are my children, and these *cattle are my cattle, and all that thou *seest ^ais mine: and what can I do this day unto *these my daughters, or unto their children which they *have_born? 44 Now therefore *come thou, let_us_cmake a covenant, & and thou; and let_it_be for a witness between me and thee."</p>	<p>a. it.</p> <p>c. cut or confirm.</p>
<p>h. גֵּל</p> <p>j. יָבַר</p> <p>g. שְׂהָרִיתָא</p> <p>w. שָׁרָה</p> <p>m. וְהַמִּצְפָּה</p> <p>j. יְהוָה</p> <p>wa. אֵיךָ</p> <p>53. v. 42.</p>	<p>45 And Jacob *took a stone, and *set_it_up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob *said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they *took stones, and made an ^hheap: and they *did_eat there upon the heap. 47 And Laban *called it "Jegār-sahadutha:" but Jacob *called it "Galeed." 48 And Laban *said, "This ^hheap is a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the_name_of_it called Galeed; 49 and ^mMizpah; for he said, "The LORD ^wwatch between me and thee, when we are_absent one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt_take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see God is witness betwixt me and thee." 51 And Laban *said to Jacob, "Behold this ^hheap, and behold this ^ppillar, which I have_cast betwixt me and thee; 52 this ^hheap be witness, and this ^ppillar be witness, that it will not pass_over this ^hheap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass_over this ^hheap and this ^ppillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God_of Abraham, and the God_of Nahor, the God_of their father, judge betwixt us." And Jacob *sware by the_fear_of his father Isaac.</p>	<p>h. heap, gahl.</p> <p>j. i.e. Heap-of witness, Chald.</p> <p>g. i.e. Heap-of witness.</p> <p>w. witness, heed.</p> <p>m. Mizpah, The Watch-tower.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>wa. watch, yitseph.</p> <p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>s. יִזְבֶּה</p>	<p>54 Then Jacob *offered sacrifice upon the mount, and *called his brethren to eat bread: and they *did_eat bread, and *tarried all_night in the mount.</p>	<p>s. sacrificed.</p>
<p>1. Ps. 34. 7;</p> <p>91. 11. Heb.</p> <p>1. 14.</p> <p>2. Josh. 5. 14.</p> <p>Ps. 103. 21.</p> <p>Luke 2. 13.</p>	<p>55 And early in the morning Laban *rose_up, and *kissed his sons and his daughters, and *blessed them: and Laban *departed, and *returned unto his place.</p>	
<p>h. מַחְנֵה</p> <p>m. מַחְנַיִם</p> <p>f. שָׂרָה</p> <p>4. Prov. 15. 1.</p> <p>at. לְשָׂוֹן</p>	<p>32 AND Jacob went_on his way, and the_angels_of God *met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he *said, "This is God's ^hhost:" and he *called the_name_of that place ^m"Mahanaim." 3 And Jacob *sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto_the_land_of Seir, the_country_of Edom. 4 And he *commanded them, saying, "Thus shall_ye_speak unto my lord ^aEsau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have_sojourned with Laban, and stayed_there until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may_find grace in thy sight."</p>	<p>h. host, makhaneeh.</p> <p>m. Makhanayim i.e. Two hosts (mas.).</p> <p>f. field.</p> <p>at. to.</p>
<p>t. אֵל</p> <p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>6 And the messengers *returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother ^aEsau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him."</p>	<p>at. to.</p> <p>i. ish.</p>
<p>h. מַחְנֹת</p> <p>ho. הַמַּחְנֵה</p>	<p>7 Then Jacob *was greatly afraid and *distressed: and he *divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two ^hbands; 8 and *said, "If Esau come to the one ^{ho}company, and smite it, then the other ^{ho}company ^xwhich is left shall escape."</p>	<p>h. or hosts, makhanoth (fem.).</p> <p>ho. or host, makhaneeh (fem.).</p>
<p>9. Ch. 31. 3, 13.</p> <p>G. אֱלֹהֵי</p> <p>j. יְהוָה</p> <p>l. קַטְנֹתַי</p> <p>lo. הַחֲסָדִים</p>	<p>9 And Jacob *said, "O God_of my father Abraham, and God_of my father Isaac, the LORD ^xwhich saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will_deal_well with thee:' 10 I am not_worthy_of_the_least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast_shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed_over this Jordan; and now I am_become two ^hbands. 11 Deliver me, I pray_thee, from</p>	<p>God, Elohim, plural.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>l. less than all.</p> <p>lo. loving-kindnesses.</p> <p>h. hosts, makhanoth (fem.)</p>

<p>b.c. 1789. 12. Ch. 28. 13-15.</p>	<p>the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children. 13 And thou saidst, 'I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'"</p>	
<p>13. Ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. g. מִנְחָה</p>	<p>13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; 14 two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.</p>	<p>g. gift-offering, minkhah.</p>
<p>ab. נָבֵן</p>	<p>16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove."</p>	<p>ab. betwixt.</p>
<p>g. מִנְחָה at. לְעֵשָׂו</p>	<p>17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, 'Whose art thou?' and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?' 18 then thou shalt say, 'They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.'"</p>	<p>g. gift-offering. at. to.</p>
<p>20. Prov. 21. 14. h. אֲכַפְּרָה פָּנָיו m. אֲשָׂא פָּנָי</p>	<p>19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, "On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. 20 And say ye moreover, 'Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.'" For he said, "I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me."</p>	<p>h. his face or make atonement to him. m. my face.</p>
<p>c. יָלְדָיו j. יָבֵק p. אֶת־אֲשֵׁרֵלֹו</p>	<p>21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company. 22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. 23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.</p>	<p>g. gift-offering. ho. host (fem.). c. children. j. Jabbok, Emptying, Pouring-out. p. possessed.</p>
<p>a. עֹלֹת הַשָּׁחַר 25. See 2 Cor. 12. 7-10. 26. HOSEA 12. 3-6. See Luke 24. 28, 29.</p>	<p>24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, "Let me go, for the day breaketh." And he said, "I will not let thee go, except thou bless me."</p>	<p>i. ish. a. ascending of the dawn. s. send me away. d. dawn ascendeth. s. send thee away.</p>
<p>a. שָׂחֲקָי d. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר 28. Ch. 35. 9, 10. j. עֲקֹב i. יִשְׂרָאֵל t. עֲרִיבֵית אֵם ae. אֲנָשִׁים</p>	<p>27 And he said unto him, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Jacob." 28 And he said, "Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed." 29 And Jacob asked him, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, thy name." And he said, "Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name?" And he blessed him there.</p>	<p>j. Jacob, Crooked, A Supplanter. i. Yisra-El, A Prince of God. t. thou wert as a prince with, sahritha. ae. anahshim.</p>
<p>29. Judg. 13. 17, 18. p. פָּנֵי אֵל f. פָּנִים s. אֵל־פָּנִים נִפְשֵׁי</p>	<p>30 And Jacob called the name of the place "Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." 31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.</p>	<p>p. Peni-El, Face of God. f. face to face, pahnim el pahnim. s. soul.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>33 AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>

b.c. 1739.	<p>“Rachel and “Joseph hindermost. ³ And he passed over before them, and *bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.</p>	
4. Ch. 32. 28.	<p>⁴ And Esau *ran to meet him, and *embraced him, and *fell on his neck, and *kissed him: and they *wept. ⁵ And *he lifted up his eyes, and *saw the women and the children: and *said, “Who are those with thee?” And he *said, “The children</p>	
*G. אֱלֹהִים	<p>which *God “hath graciously given thy servant.”</p>	*God, Elohim, plural.
	<p>⁶ Then the handmaidens *came near, they and their children, and they *bowed themselves. ⁷ And Leah also with her children *came near, and *bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they *bowed themselves.</p>	
m. וְשֵׁלִי רַב	<p>⁸ And he *said “What meanest thou by all *this *drove which I met?” And he *said, “These are to find grace in the sight of my -lord.” ⁹ And Esau *said, “I have enough, my brother; *keep that thou hast unto thyself.”</p>	m. much.
t. פָּנֵי אֱלֹהִים	<p>¹⁰ And Jacob *said, “Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then *receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of *God, and thou *wast pleased with me. ¹¹ *Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because *God “hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have *enough.” And he *urged him, and he *took it.</p>	t. the face of *God, pence Elohim.
a. וְשֵׁלִי כֹל	<p>¹² And he *said, “Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.” ¹³ And he *said unto him, “My -lord *knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. ¹⁴ *Let my -lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my -lord unto Seir.” ¹⁵ And Esau *said, “Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me.” And he *said, “What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my -lord.”</p>	a. all.
	<p>¹⁶ So Esau *returned that day on his way unto Seir. ¹⁷ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and *built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.</p>	
s. סֻכּוֹת	<p>¹⁸ And Jacob *came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and *pitched his tent before the city.</p>	s. Succoth, Booths.
sh. שָׁלֵם	<p>¹⁹ And he *bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.</p>	sh. Shalem, Peace.
19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.	<p>²⁰ And he *erected there an altar, and *called it El-elohe Israël.</p>	s. sons. e. i. e. *God the *God of Israël. El, singular. Elohe, plural.
e. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל	<p>34 AND ^dDinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, *went out to see the daughters of the land.</p>	d. Dinah, Judged or Vindicated.
about 1732. 1 Ch. 30. 21. Tit. 2. 5.	<p>² And when ^sShechem the son of ^hHamor the Hivite, prince of the country, *saw her, he *took her, and *lay with her, and ^{hu}de- fined her. ³ And his soul *clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he *loved the damsel, and *spake kindly unto the damsel. ⁴ And Shechem *spake unto his father Hamor, saying, “Get me this damsel to wife.”</p>	s. Shchem, Shoulder or Ridge.
d. דִּינָה	<p>⁵ And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.</p>	h. Hamor, Khamôr, Ass. hu. or humbled.
s. שָׁכֵם	<p>⁶ And Hamor the father of Shechem *went out unto Jacob to</p>	t. to the heart of.
h. חָמוֹר		
hu. וְדִינָה		
t. עַל-לֵב		

b.c. about 1732.

commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

ss. Heb. anah-shim.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein."

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife."

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, "Because he had defiled Dinah their sister;" 14 and they said unto them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us: 15 but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone."

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, 21 "These men are peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us."

ss. Heb. anah-shim.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25. Ch. 49. 5-7.

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

i. Heb. ish.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field, 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and if being few in-

b.c. about 1732. number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house." ³¹ And they said, "Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

1 Ch. 28.
*G. אלהים
b. בית-אל
e. אל

35 AND God said unto Jacob, "Arise, go up to ^bBeth-^{el}, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother."

b. Beth-El, House of God.
*G. Elohim, plural.
e. El, God, singular.

2. See ch. 31. 19, 34.
i. בת-אל

² Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, "Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments: ³ and let us arise, and go up to Beth-^{el}; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went."

i. in the midst of.

3. Ch. 28. 20-22.
e. אל

⁴ And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

e. El, God, singular.

4. See Josh. 24.

⁵ And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

*God, Elohim, plural.

e. אל בית-אל
*G. האלהים
r. נגלו

⁶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-^{el}, he and all the people that were with him. ⁷ And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-^{el}: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

e. i.e. God of Beth-El.
*G. the triune God.
r. revealed himself.

a. אלון בכות
10. Ch. 32. 24-32.
j. יעקב
i. ישׂראל
e. אל שׂדאי
f. מקד

⁸ But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-^{el} under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

*o. the oak.
a. i.e. Oak of weeping.

⁹ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him. ¹⁰ And God said unto him, "Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Isra-^{el} shall be thy name:" and he called his name "Isra-^{el}."

j. Jacob, Yaakob, He will supplant. Root, heel, crooked, deceitful.
i. Isra-El, A Prince of God.

¹¹ And God said unto him, "If am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; ¹² and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land." ¹³ And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

e. El-Shaddai, God Almighty or God-Allsufficient. El, singular, Shaddai, plural.
f. from.

14. Ch. 28. 18-22.
b. בית-אל
about 1729.
e. אפרתה
17. Ch. 30. 24.
h. בראוני
be. בנימין
b. בית-לחם
19. Ch. 43. 7. Matt. 2. 6.
22. Ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
e. עדר

¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. ¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, "Beth-^{el}."

b. i.e. House of God.

¹⁶ And they journeyed from Beth-^{el}; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed and she had hard labour. ¹⁷ And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, "Fear not; thou shalt have this son also." ¹⁸ And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-^{oni}: but his father called him Benjamin. ¹⁹ And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. ²⁰ And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

e. Ephrath, Fertility.
b. Ben-^{oni}, Son of my sorrow.
be. Benjamin, Binyamin, Son of my right hand.
b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lakhem, House of bread.

²¹ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar. ²² And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it.

e. Edar, Heeder, Flock.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: ²³ the sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and

b.c. about 1729.

Issachar, and Zebulun : ²⁴ the_sons_of Rachel ; Joseph, and Benjamin : ²⁵ and the_sons_of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid ; Dan, and Naphtali : ²⁶ and the_sons_of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid ; Gad, and Asher : these are the_sons_of Jacob, which were_born to him in Padan-aram.

²⁷ And Jacob *came unto Isaac his_father unto Mamre, unto the_city_of *Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716.

²⁸ And the_days_of Isaac *were an hundred and fourscore years. ²⁹ And Isaac *gave_up_the_ghost, and *died, and *was_gathered unto his people, being old and full of days : and his sons Esau and Jacob *buried him.

about 1796.

36 NOW these are the_generations_of Esau, who is Edom. ² Esau took his *wives of the_daughters_of Canaan : *Adah the_daughter_of Elon the Hittite, and *Aholibamah the_daughter_of Anah the_daughter_of Zibeon the Hivite ; ³ and *Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister_of Nebajoth. ⁴ And Adah *bare to Esau *Eliphaz ; and Bashemath bare *Reuel ; ⁵ and Aholibamah bare *Jeush, and *Jaalam, and *Korah : these are the_sons_of Esau, which were_born unto him in the_land_of Canaan.

about 1760.

about 1740.

s. כָּל־נַפְשׁוֹת

⁶ And Esau *took his *wives, and his *sons, and his *daughters, and *all the *persons_of his house, and his *cattle, and *all his beasts, and *all his substance, which he had_got in the_land_of Canaan ; and *went into the country from the_face_of his brother Jacob. ⁷ For their riches were more than that they *might_dwell together ; and the_land_°wherein they_were_strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. ⁸ Thus *dwelt Esau in mount Seir : Esau ^a is Edom.

s. Heb. souls.

o. כְּנָגְרֵיהֶם

⁹ And these are the_generations_of Esau the_father_of °the Edomites in mount Seir : ¹⁰ these are the_names_of Esau's sons ; Eliphaz the_son_of Adah the_wife_of Esau, Reuel the_son_of Bashemath the_wife_of Esau. ¹¹ And the_sons_of Eliphaz *were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. ¹² And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son ; and she *bare to Eliphaz *Amalek : these were the_sons_of Adah Esau's wife. ¹³ And these are the_sons_of Reuel ; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah : these were the_sons_of Bashemath Esau's wife. ¹⁴ And these were the_sons_of Aholibamah, the_daughter_of Anah the_daughter_of Zibeon, Esau's wife : and she *bare to Esau *Jeush, and *Jaalam, and *Korah.

o. of their sojourning.

h. הָיָא

¹⁵ These were °dukes_of the_sons_of Esau : the_sons_of Eliphaz the_firstborn_son_of Esau ; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, ¹⁶ duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek : these are the_dukes_that_came_of Eliphaz in the_land_of Edom ; these were the_sons_of Adah. ¹⁷ And these are the_sons_of Reuel Esau's son ; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah : these are the_dukes_that_came_of Reuel in the_land_of Edom ; these are the_sons_of Bashemath Esau's wife. ¹⁸ And these are the_sons_of Aholibamah Esau's wife ; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah : these were the_dukes_that_came_of Aholibamah the_daughter_of Anah, Esau's wife. ¹⁹ These are the_sons_of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

h. jr.

e. אֲדָמוֹת

²⁰ These are the_sons_of Seir the Horite, °who_inhabited the land ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²¹ and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan : these are the °dukes_of the Horites, the °children_of Seir in the_land_of Edom. ²² And the °children_of Lotan were Hori and Hemam ; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

e. Edom.

||. 1 CHR. 1. 35-37.

about 1715.

c. אֲלֵהֵי

²⁰ These are the_sons_of Seir the Horite, °who_inhabited the land ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²¹ and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan : these are the °dukes_of the Horites, the °children_of Seir in the_land_of Edom. ²² And the °children_of Lotan were Hori and Hemam ; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

c. or chiefs.

about 1840.

20-30. 1 CHR. 1. 38-42.

*w. אֲלֵהֵי

²⁰ These are the_sons_of Seir the Horite, °who_inhabited the land ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²¹ and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan : these are the °dukes_of the Horites, the °children_of Seir in the_land_of Edom. ²² And the °children_of Lotan were Hori and Hemam ; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

*w. the_inhabitants_of.

s. sons.

R.C. about 1840.
23. 1 Chr. 1.
40-42.

h. מִמְּלֵכִים

²³ And the ^schildren of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. ²⁴ And these are the ^schildren of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the ^hmules in the wilderness, as he ^efed the asses of Zibeon his father.

h. or hot-springs.

²⁵ And the ^schildren of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. ²⁶ And these are the ^schildren of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. ²⁷ The ^schildren of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. ²⁸ The ^schildren of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

²⁹ These are the ^cdukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, ³⁰ duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of ^sHori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

about 1780.
31-39. 1 Chr.
1. 43-50.

k. מְלָכִים

³¹ And these are the ^kkings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the ^schildren of Israēl.

k. kings, melahkim.

³² And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah. ³³ And Bela ^ddied, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. ³⁴ And Jobab ^ddied, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead. ³⁵ And Husham ^ddied, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote ^sMidian in the field of Moab, ^rreigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. ³⁶ And Hadad ^ddied, and Samlah of Masrekah ^rreigned in his stead. ³⁷ And Samlah ^ddied, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river ^rreigned in his stead. ³⁸ And Saul ^ddied, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor ^rreigned in his stead. ³⁹ And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor ^ddied, and Hadar ^rreigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

about 1496.
40-43. 1 Chr.
1. 51-54.

⁴⁰ And these are the names of the ^cdukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, ⁴¹ duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, ⁴² duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, ⁴³ duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of ^sthe Edomites.

e. Edōm.

o. מְנוּחֵי אָבִיו
2. Ch. 30. 1-13.
Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

f. מְנוּחֵי
1729.

t. מְנוּחֵי

e. מְנוּחֵי

37 AND Jacob ^ddwelt in the land ^owherein his father was a ^sstranger, in the land of Canaan. ² These are the ^fgenerations of Jacob.

o. of his father's sojournings.
f. or family-histories.

³ Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph ^bbrought unto his father their evil ^rreport.

t. their.

³ Now Israēl loved ^sJoseph more than all his ^schildren, because he was the son of his ^oold age: and he ^mmade him a coat ^oof many colours. ⁴ And when his brethren ^ssaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they ^hhated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

s. sons.
e. or for the extremities or covering the extremities.

⁵ And Joseph ^ddreamed a dream, and he ^ttold it his brethren: and they ^hhated him yet the more. ⁶ And he ^ssaid unto them, "Hear, I pray you, ^tthis ^ddream which I have dreamed: ⁷ for, behold, we were binding sheaves in ^tthe field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also ^sstood upright; and, behold, your sheaves ^sstood round about, and ^mmade obeisance to my sheaf."

at. the midst of.
w. was set upright (niphil)

7. Ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14.

at. בְּרוּךְ
w. נִפְחָל

⁸ And his brethren ^ssaid to him, "Shalt thou indeed ^rreign over us? or ^oshalt thou indeed ^hhave dominion over us?" And they ^hhated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

n.c. about 1729.
9. Ch. 46. 29.

9 And he *dreamed yet **another dream**, and *told it his brethren, and *said, "Behold, I *have* dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and *the* eleven stars *made-obedience to me."

10. See ch. 27.
29.

10 And he *told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father *rebuked him, and *said unto him, "What *is* *this *dream that thou *hast-dreamed? °Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren *indeed-come to bow-down-ourselves to thee to the-earth?" 11 And his brethren *envied him; but his father observed °the saying.

11. Luke 2. 51.

a. שֶׁכֶם
b. הַגְּנִי
s. רָאָה
אֶת-שְׁלוֹם
p. אֶת-שְׁלוֹם
הַצֹּאן
h. חִבְרוֹן

12 And his brethren *went to feed their father's °flock in *Shechem. 13 And Israel *said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren *feed the flock in **Shechem**? °come, and I *will-send thee unto them." And he *said to him, "°Here *am* I." 14 And he *said to him, "°Go, I-pray-thee, °see whether it be °well-with thy brethren, and °well-with the °flocks; and °bring me word again." So he *sent him out-of the-vale-of °Hebron, and he *came to Shechem.

s. Shēchem, Shoulder, also A Portion.
b. Behold me.
s. see °the-peace-of thy, etc.
p. °the-peace-of the flock.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.
i. Heb. ish.

d. דֹּתָן

15 And a °certain-man *found him, and, behold, *he was* °wandering in the field: and the °man *asked him, °saying, "What °seekest thou?" 16 And he *said, "I °seek my °brethren: °tell me, I-pray-thee, where they °feed their °flocks." 17 And the °man *said, "They °are-departed hence; for I heard them °say, 'Let-us-go to °Dothan.'" And Joseph *went after his brethren, and *found them in Dothan.

d. Dotban, Dothahyin, Two-wells.

18. See Matt. 21. 37-39.

m. בעל
הַקְּלָמוֹת

18 And when they *saw him afar off, even before he °came-near unto them, they *conspired-against him to slay him. 19 And they *said one to another, "Behold, °this °dreamer °cometh. 20 °Come now therefore, and °let-us-slay him, and °cast him into some pit, and we °will-say, 'Some-evil beast °hath-devoured him: °' and we °shall-see what will-become-of his dreams."

m. master-of °dreams.

21. Ch. 42. 22.

s. נִקְוֵי נַפְשׁ

21 And **Reuben** *heard it, and he *delivered him out-of their hands; and *said, "°Let us not °kill him." 22 And *Reuben *said unto them, "°Shed no blood, *but* °cast him into °this °pit that *is* in the wilderness, and °lay no hand upon him;" that he °might-rid him out-of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

s. Heb. smite the soul.

23 And it °came-to-pass, when Joseph was-come unto his brethren, that they *stript Joseph out-of his coat, his °coat-of °many colours that *was* on him; 24 and they *took him, and *cast him into a °pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

h. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ
28. Ps. 105. 17.
Acts 7. 9.
See Matt. 27. 9.

25 And they *sat-down to eat bread: and they *lifted-up their eyes and *looked, and, behold, a-company-of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry-*it*-down to Egypt. 26 And **Judah** *said unto his brethren, "What profit *is* it if we °slay our °brother, and °conceal his °blood? 27 °Come, and °let-us-sell him to the Ishmeelites, and °let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh." And his brethren °were-content. 28 Then *there-passed-by Midianites, merchantmen; and they *drew and *lifted-up °Joseph out-of the pit, and *sold °Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they *brought °Joseph into-Egypt.

h. hearkened.

29 And **Reuben** *returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he *rent his °clothes. 30 And he *returned unto his brethren, and *said, "The child *is* not; and I, whither °shall I go?"

31 And they *took **Joseph's** °coat, and *killed a-kid-of the goats, and *dipped °the coat in the blood; 32 and they *sent °the-coat-of °many colours, and they *brought it to their father;

<p>b.c. about 1729. h. שאלה</p>	<p>and *said, "This <i>have</i> we *found: *know now whether it <i>be</i> thy son's coat or no." ³³ And he *knew it, and *said "It <i>is</i> my son's coat; an evil beast <i>hath</i> devoured him; Joseph ^{is} without doubt <i>rent</i> in pieces." ³⁴ And Jacob *rent his clothes, and *put sackcloth upon his loins, and *mourned for his son many days. ³⁵ And all his sons and all his daughters *rose up to comfort him; but he *refused to ^{be} comforted; and he *said, "For I will go down into <i>the</i> ^hgrave unto my son mourning." Thus his father *wept for ^{him}.</p>	<p>h. hades. Heb. sheol.</p>
<p>p. פוטיפר e. קרים p. פרה</p>	<p>³⁶ And the Midianites sold ^{him} into Egypt unto ^pPotiphar, an ^oofficer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the ^gguard.</p>	<p>p. Potiphar, Priest of the bull. e. Heb. eunuch.</p>
<p>i. איש h. הירח s. שוע e. שר about 1727. o. און s. שלה c. כזיב</p>	<p>38 AND it *came to pass at ^{that} time, that Judah *went down from his ^{brethren}, and *turned in to a ⁱcertain Adullamite, whose name <i>was</i> ^hHirah. ² And Judah *saw there a daughter of a ⁱcertain Canaanite, whose name <i>was</i> ^sShuah; and he *took her, and *went in unto her. ³ And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and he *called his ^{name} ^oEr. ⁴ And she *conceived again, and bare a son; and she *called his ^{name} ^oOnan. ⁵ And she yet again *conceived, and *bare a son; and *called his ^{name} ^sShelah: and he ^{was} at ^oChezib, when she bare ^{him}.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. h. Khirah, Nobility. s. Shuah, Wealth. e. Er, A Watcher. o. Onan, Iniquity. s. Shelah, Shehlah, Prayer. c. Chezib, Deception, Lying.</p>
<p>t. תמר j. יהוה 8. Dent. 25. 5, 6.</p>	<p>⁶ And Judah *took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name <i>was</i> ^tTamar. ⁷ And Er, Judah's firstborn, ^{was} wicked in the sight of ^Jthe LORD; and ^Jthe LORD *slew him. ⁸ And Judah *said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry ^{her}, and ^{raise} up seed to thy brother." ⁹ And Onan *knew that the seed should not be his; and it ^{came} to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he ^{spilled} it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. ¹⁰ And the thing which he did ^{was} displeased ^Jthe LORD: wherefore he *slew ^{him} also.</p>	<p>t. Tamar, A Palm. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>w. וירע בעיני</p>	<p>¹¹ Then *said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son ^{be} grown: " for he said, "Lest peradventure ^{he} die also, as his brethren <i>did</i>." And Tamar *went and *dwelt in her father's house.</p>	<p>w. was evil in the eyes of.</p>
<p>t. תמנתה</p>	<p>¹² And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, *died; and Judah ^{was} comforted, and *went up unto his sheep-shearers to ^tTimnath, ^{he} and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. ¹³ And it ^{was} told Tamar, ^{saying}, "Behold thy father in law ^{goeth} up to Timnath to shear his sheep." ¹⁴ And she *put her widow's garments off from her, and *covered her with a ^{vail}, and *wrapped herself, and *sat in an open place, which <i>is</i> by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah ^{was} grown, and ^{she} was not given unto him to wife.</p>	<p>t. Timnath, Portion assigned.</p>
<p>o. ארבעים</p>	<p>¹⁵ When Judah *saw her, he *thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. ¹⁶ And he *turned unto her by the way, and *said, "Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that ^{she} was his daughter in law.) And she *said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou ^{mayest} come in unto me?" ¹⁷ And he *said, "I will send ^{thee} a kid ^{from} the flock." And she *said, "Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou ^{send} it?" ¹⁸ And he *said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she *said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that <i>is</i> in thine hand." And he *gave ^{it} her, and *came in unto her, and she *conceived by him.</p>	<p>o. of the goats.</p>
<p></p>	<p>¹⁹ And she *arose, and *went away, and *laid by her vail from her, and *put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰ And Judah *sent ^{the} kid ^{by} the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive ^{his} pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. ²¹ Then he *asked ^{the} men of that place,</p>	<p>o. of the goats. s. anahshim.</p>

b.c. 1729.

°saying, "Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way-side?" And they *said, "There was no harlot in this place." 22 And he *returned to Judah, and *said, "I cannot find her;" and also "the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place." 23 And Judah said, "Let her take it to her, lest we be-shamed: behold, I sent *this *kid, and thou *hast not found her."

24 And it *came to pass about three months after, that it *was told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with-child by whoredom." And Judah *said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt." 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, °saying, "By the man, whose these are, am I with-child:" and she *said, "Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff." 26 And Judah *acknowledged them, and *said, "She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

27 And it *came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And it *came to pass, when she travailed, that the one *put out his hand: and the midwife *took and *bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, °saying, "This came out first." 29 And it *came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she *said, "How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee:" therefore his name *was called Pharez. 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name *was called Zarah.

p.
z.

פָּרֶז
זָרַח

i. ish.

p. Pharez,
Breach.
z. Zarah,
Zahrakh,
Rising-light.

1729.

p.
p.
e.
j.

פּוֹטִיפָר
פָּרַעַה
הַפְּרִזִּים
יְהוָה

39 AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, *bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD *was with Joseph, and he *was a prosperous man; and he *was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master *saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD *made all that he *did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph *found grace in his sight, and he *served him: and he *made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it *came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD *blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD *was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he *left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he *did eat. And Joseph *was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it *came to pass after these things, that his master's wife *cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she *said, "Lie with me." 8 But he *refused, and said unto his master's wife, "Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; 9 there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

10 And it *came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it *came to pass about this time, that Joseph *went

p. Pharaoh,
Free or King
or Mouth of
the Sun.
e. or execu-
tioners.
j. Jehovah.

*God, Elohim.

<p>B.C. 1729. ס. טאנש</p>	<p>into the house to do his business; and <i>there was</i> none of the- men of the house there within. ¹³ And she *caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me:" and he *left his garment in her hand, and *fled, and *got him *out.</p>	<p>ס. anahshim.</p>
	<p>¹³ And it *came.to.pass, when she *saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled *forth, ¹⁴ that she *called unto the-men of her house, and *spake unto them, saying, "See, he *hath.brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I *cried with a loud voice: ¹⁵ and it *came to.pass, when he heard that I *lifted.up my voice and *cried, that he *left his garment with me, and *fled, and *got him *out."</p>	
	<p>¹⁶ And she *laid.up his garment by her, until his *lord came home. ¹⁷ And she *spake unto him according to *these *words, saying, "The Hebrew *servant, which thou *hast.brought unto us, came.in unto me to mock me: ¹⁸ and *it came.to.pass, as I lifted.up my voice and *cried, that he *left his garment with me, and *fled *out."</p>	
<p>20. Ps. 105. 18. ר. בית הפהר</p>	<p>¹⁹ And it *came.to.pass, when his *master *heard *the.words- of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After *this *manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath *was.kindled. ²⁰ And Joseph's *master *took him, and *put him into the *prison, a place where the king's prisoners <i>were</i> bound: and he *was there in the *prison.</p>	<p>ר. round house.</p>
<p>k. חסד g. שר</p>	<p>²¹ But *the LORD *was with Joseph, and *shewed him *mercy, and *gave him favour in the.sight.of the-keeper.of the *prison. ²² And the-keeper.of the *prison *committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that <i>were</i> in the prison; and *whatsoever they *did there, he was *the.doer.of it. ²³ The-keeper.of the *prison *looked not to *any thing that was under his hand; because *the LORD was with him, and that which he *did, *the LORD *made.it.to prosper.</p>	<p>k. kindness. g. governor.</p>
<p>about 1720. c. טישקה s. חסאני e. הספקים ר. בית הפהר</p>	<p>40 AND it *came.to.pass after *these *things, that the-butler of the.king.of Egypt and his *baker had.*offended their *lord the.king.of Egypt. ² And Pharaoh *was.wroth against two of his officers, against the.chief.of the butlers, and against the.chief.of the bakers. ³ And he *put them in ward in the.house.of the.captain.of the *guard, into the *prison, the- place where Joseph was bound. ⁴ And the.captain.of the *guard *charged Joseph with them, and he *served them; and they *con- tinued a season in ward.</p>	<p>c. or cupbearer. s. or sinned against. e. or execu- tioners. r. round.house.</p>
<p>about 1718. i. איש</p>	<p>⁵ And they *dreamed a dream both.of them, each.man his dream in one night, each.man according.to the.interpretation- of his dream, the butler and the baker of the.king.of Egypt, which <i>were</i> bound in the *prison.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>8. See ch. 41. 15, 16.</p>	<p>⁶ And Joseph *came.in unto them in the morning, and *looked upon them, and, behold, they <i>were</i> sad. ⁷ And he *asked Pha- raoh's officers that <i>were</i> with him in the.ward.of his *lord's house, *saying, "Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day?" ⁸ And they *said unto him, "We *have.dreamed a dream, and <i>there is</i> no interpreter of it." And Joseph *said unto them, "Do not inter- pretations belong to *God? *tell me them, I.pray.you."</p>	
<p>*See Dan. 2. 27, 28, 47. c. שר המישקים</p>	<p>⁹ And the-chief *butler *told his dream to Joseph, and *said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; ¹⁰ and in the vine <i>were</i> three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the.clusters.thereof brought.forth.ripe grapes: ¹¹ and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I *took the grapes, and *pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I *gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."</p>	<p>c. chief.of the butlers, sar ha-mashkim.</p>

<p>b.c. about 1718. א. הַם נְרִאֲנִי אִתְּךָ</p>	<p>12 And Joseph *said unto him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three *branches ^אare three days: 13 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine *head, and *restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But *think on me when it shall be well with thee, and *shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and *make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and *bring me out of *this *house: 15 for *indeed I *was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also *have I done nothing that they *should put me into the dungeon."</p>	<p>t. they. r. remember me with thee when. See Luke 23. 42.</p>
<p>c. שֵׁרֵה־הָאֲפִיקִים w. חָרִי</p>	<p>16 When the *chief ^כbaker *saw that the interpretation was good, he *said unto Joseph, "I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three *white baskets on my head: 17 and in the uppermost *basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds *did eat them out of the basket upon my head."</p>	<p>c. chief of the bakers. w. or wicker.</p>
<p>א. הַם</p>	<p>18 And Joseph *answered and *said, "This is the interpretation thereof: The three *baskets ^אare three days: 19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy *head from off thee, and *shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds *shall eat thy *flesh from off thee."</p>	<p>t. they.</p>
<p>b. מִשְׁבֵּחַ א. נִשְׂרֵת־אֵשׁ 21. Neh. 2. 1. א. כְּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>20 And it *came to pass the third *day, which was *Pharaoh's birthday, that he *made a ^בfeast unto all his servants: and he *lifted up *the head of the *chief ^כbutler and ^אof the *chief ^כbaker among his servants. 21 And he *restored *the *chief ^כbutler unto his butlership again; and he *gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged *the *chief ^כbaker: *as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the *chief ^כbutler remember *Joseph, but *forgot him.</p>	<p>b. banquet. t. the head of. a. according as.</p>
<p>1715. y. שְׁנַיִם יָמִים א. כְּאֶחָד See Job 8. 11.</p>	<p>41 AND it *came to pass at the end of two *full years, that Pharaoh *dreamed: and, behold, he *stood by the river. 2 And, behold, *there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they *fed *in a *meadow. 3 And, behold, seven other kine *came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and *stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed *kine *did eat up *the seven well favoured and fat *kine. So Pharaoh *awoke.</p>	<p>y. years of days. a. or among the reeds or flags.</p>
<p>f. נְרִיאֹחַ</p>	<p>5 And he *slept and *dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn *came up upon one stalk, *rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind *sprung up after them. 7 And the seven thin *ears *devoured *the seven *rank and *full *ears. And Pharaoh *awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.</p>	<p>f. fat.</p>
<p>8. Comp. Dan. ii. iv. v. Mat. 2. 1-6.</p>	<p>8 And it *came to pass in the morning that his spirit *was troubled; and he *sent and *called for *all the magicians of Egypt, and *all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh *told them his *dream; but there was none *that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.</p>	
<p>c. שֵׁרֵה־הַמְּשָׁקִים 10. Ch. 40. e. שֵׁרֵה־הַמְּבַקְרִים ch. שֵׁרֵה־הָאֲפִיקִים i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>9 Then *spake the *chief ^כbutler *unto Pharaoh, *saying, "I do remember my *faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and *put me in ward in the captain of the *guard's house, both me and *the ^כchief ^כbaker: 11 and we *dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed *each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the *guard; and we *told him, and he *interpreted to us our *dreams;</p>	<p>c. chief of the butlers. e. or executioner's. ch. chief of the bakers. i. Heb. ish.</p>

B.C. 1715.
ac. כְּאֵשֶׁר

14. Ps. 105.
17-22; 113.
7, 8.
m. וַיִּצְרַח

15. See Dan. 4.
8, 9, 18;
5. 10-16.

16. Dan. 2.
19-23, 27-30.
*G. אֶלֶּהִים

c. וּפְתָאנָה
אֶל־קִרְבָּנָה

25. See Dan. 2.
28, 29, 45.
א. הַיָּמִים
א. הַיָּמִים

37. Ps. 105.
16-22. Acts
7. 9, 10.

to ¹³ each man according to his dream he did interpret. ¹³ And ¹⁴ it came to pass ¹⁵ as he interpreted to us, so it was; ¹⁶ and he restored unto mine office, and ¹⁷ him he hanged.

¹⁴ Then Pharaoh ¹⁵ sent and ¹⁶ called ¹⁷ Joseph, and they ¹⁸ brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he ¹⁹ shaved himself, and ²⁰ changed his raiment, and ²¹ came in unto Pharaoh.

¹⁵ And Pharaoh ¹⁶ said unto Joseph, "I ¹⁷ have dreamed a dream, and ¹⁸ there is none ¹⁹ that can interpret it: and ²⁰ I ²¹ have heard say of thee, ²² that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it." ²³ And Joseph ²⁴ answered Pharaoh, ²⁵ saying, "It is not in me: ²⁶ God shall give Pharaoh an answer of ²⁷ peace."

²⁷ And Pharaoh ²⁸ said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I ²⁹ stood upon the bank of the river: ³⁰ and, behold, ³¹ there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they ³² fed ³³ in a meadow: ³⁴ and, behold, seven other kine ³⁵ came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: ³⁶ and the lean and the ill favoured ³⁷ kine ³⁸ did eat up the first ³⁹ seven ⁴⁰ fat ⁴¹ kine: ⁴² and ⁴³ when they had ⁴⁴ eaten them up, it ⁴⁵ could not be known that they had ⁴⁶ eaten them; but they ⁴⁷ were still ill favoured, ⁴⁸ as at the beginning. So I ⁴⁹ awoke.

⁴⁹ "And I ⁵⁰ saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears ⁵¹ came up in one stalk, full and good: ⁵² and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, ⁵³ sprung up after them: ⁵⁴ and the thin ⁵⁵ ears ⁵⁶ devoured ⁵⁷ the seven ⁵⁸ good ⁵⁹ ears: and I ⁶⁰ told ⁶¹ this unto the magicians; but ⁶² there was none ⁶³ that could declare ⁶⁴ it to me."

⁶⁴ And Joseph ⁶⁵ said unto Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh ⁶⁶ is one: ⁶⁷ God hath shewed Pharaoh ⁶⁸ what he is ⁶⁹ about to do. ⁷⁰ The seven ⁷¹ good kine ⁷² are seven years; and the seven ⁷³ good ⁷⁴ ears ⁷⁵ are seven years: the dream ⁷⁶ is one. ⁷⁷ And the seven ⁷⁸ thin and ⁷⁹ ill favoured ⁸⁰ kine ⁸¹ that came up after them ⁸² are seven years: and the seven ⁸³ empty ⁸⁴ ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

⁸⁴ "This is the thing which I ⁸⁵ have spoken unto Pharaoh: What ⁸⁶ God is ⁸⁷ about to do he ⁸⁸ sheweth unto Pharaoh. ⁸⁹ Behold, there ⁹⁰ come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: ⁹¹ and there ⁹² shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty ⁹³ shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine ⁹⁴ shall consume ⁹⁵ the land; ⁹⁶ and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of ⁹⁷ that ⁹⁸ famine following; for it ⁹⁹ shall be very grievous. ¹⁰⁰ And for that the dream was ¹⁰¹ doubled unto Pharaoh twice; ¹⁰² it is because the thing is established by ¹⁰³ God, and ¹⁰⁴ God will shortly bring ¹⁰⁵ it to pass.

¹⁰⁵ "Now therefore ¹⁰⁶ let Pharaoh look out a ¹⁰⁷ man discreet and wise, and ¹⁰⁸ set him over the land of Egypt. ¹⁰⁹ Let Pharaoh do ¹¹⁰ this, and ¹¹¹ let him appoint officers over the land, and ¹¹² take up the fifth part of ¹¹³ the land of Egypt in ¹¹⁴ the seven ¹¹⁵ plenteous years: ¹¹⁶ and ¹¹⁷ let them gather ¹¹⁸ all the food of ¹¹⁹ those ¹²⁰ good ¹²¹ years ¹²² that come, and ¹²³ lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and ¹²⁴ let them keep food in the cities. ¹²⁵ And that food ¹²⁶ shall be for store to the land against ¹²⁷ the seven years of ¹²⁸ famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land ¹²⁹ perish not through the famine."

¹²⁹ And the thing ¹³⁰ was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ¹³¹ And Pharaoh ¹³² said unto his servants, "Can we ¹³³ find ¹³⁴ such a one as this is, a ¹³⁵ man in whom the Spirit of ¹³⁶ God is?"

¹³⁶ And Pharaoh ¹³⁷ said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as ¹³⁸ God ¹³⁹ hath

ac. according as.

m. made him run.

*God, Elohim.

a. among the reeds or flags.

c. Heb. come into their inward parts.

ai. it.

at. they.

i. Heb. ish.

<p>B.C. 1715. m. וְעַל-פִּיךָ</p>	<p>shewed <i>thæt</i> "all this, <i>there is</i> none so discreet and wise as thou art: ⁴⁰ <i>thou</i> 'shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word 'shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne 'will I be greater than thou."</p>	<p>m. Heb. mouth.</p>
<p>42. Esth. 3. 10; and 8. 2, 8, 15. See Phil. 2. 9-11. Dan. 5. 7, 29. t. אֵם הָרֶךְ or אִמֵּךְ</p>	<p>⁴¹ And Pharaoh *said unto Joseph, "See, I 'have set <i>thæt</i> over all the land of Egypt." ⁴² And Pharaoh *took off his ring from his hand, and *put it upon Joseph's hand, and *arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and *put a *gold chain about his neck; ⁴³ and he *made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they *cried before him, "'Bow the knee:" and *he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁴ And Pharaoh *said unto Joseph, "'I am Pharaoh, and with thee 'shall no 'man lift up his 'hand or 'foot in all the land of Egypt."</p>	<p>t. or Tender Father. As two words. See ch. 45. 8.</p>
<p>z. אֲפֹת פִּעֻמָּה a. אֲפֹת p. פּוֹטֵי קֶרַע o. אֵן</p>	<p>⁴⁵ And Pharaoh *called Joseph's name *Zaphnath-paaneah; and he *gave him to wife *Asenath the daughter of P Poti-pherah priest of °On. And Joseph *went out over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁶ And Joseph was thirty years old when *he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph *went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and *went throughout all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷ And in the seven plenteous years the earth *brought forth by handfuls. ⁴⁸ And he *gathered up "all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and *laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every *city, laid he up in the same. ⁴⁹ And Joseph *gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for it was without number.</p>	<p>z. i.e. Saviour of the world or age, or Revealer of a Secret. a. Asenath, Belonging to Neith. p. Poti-pherah, Priest of the Sun. o. On, Sun.</p>
<p>about 1712. m. מְנַשֶּׁה f. מְנַשֵּׁי about 1711. e. אֶפְרַיִם c. הַפְּרָתִי</p>	<p>⁵⁰ And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of *famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. ⁵¹ And Joseph *called "the name of the firstborn *Manasseh: "For *God," said he, "hath 'made me forget "all my toil, and "all my father's house." ⁵² And "the name of the second called he *Ephraim: "For *God hath 'caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction." ⁵³ And the seven years of *plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, *were ended.</p>	<p>m. Manasseh, Menash-sheh, Forgetting. f. made me forget, nashani. e. Ephraim, Fruitful. c. caused me to be fruitful, hiphraim.</p>
<p>B.C. 1708. 54. Acts 7. 11.</p>	<p>⁵⁴ And the seven years of *dearth *began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth *was in all *lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. ⁵⁵ And when all the land of Egypt *was famished, the people *cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh *said unto all the Egyptians, "'Go unto Joseph; what he 'saith to you, 'do." ⁵⁶ And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph *opened "all the storehouses, and *sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine *waxed sore in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁷ And all *countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all *lands.</p>	<p>p. Heb. places wherein was corn. e. the earth.</p>
<p>1707. 1. 2, Acts 7. 12. w. אֵשׁ f. מִצְרַיִם</p>	<p>42 NOW when Jacob *saw that there 'was corn in Egypt, Jacob *said unto his sons, "Why 'do ye look one upon another?" ² And he *said, "Behold, I 'have heard that there is corn in Egypt: 'get you down thither, and *buy for us from thence; that we *may live, and not 'die." ³ And Joseph's ten brethren *went down to buy corn 'in Egypt. ⁴ But *Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief 'befall him." ⁵ And the sons of Israel *came to buy corn among "those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.</p>	<p>w. was, Heb. yesh. f. from.</p>

<p>B.C. 1707. ח. נח</p>	<p>6 And Joseph ^hwas the governor over the land, and ^hhe it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.</p>	<p>ח. ה.</p>
<p>9. Ch. 37. 5-11. י. ש</p>	<p>7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, "Whence come ye?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.</p>	<p></p>
<p>י. ש א. נח</p>	<p>9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, "Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come." 10 And they said unto him, "Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come." 11 What are all one man's sons: we are true men, thy servants are no spies." 12 And he said unto them, "Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come." 13 And they said, "Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not."</p>	<p>י. Heb. ish. א. we are.</p>
<p>א. נח</p>	<p>14 And Joseph said unto them, "That is it that I spake unto you, saying, 'Ye are spies': 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies." 17 And he put them all together into ward three days.</p>	<p>א. with.</p>
<p>א. ג. נח ה' אלהים</p>	<p>18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, "This do, and live; for I fear God: 19 if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: 20 but bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die." And they did so.</p>	<p>א. God, Elohim, the Triune God.</p>
<p>21. Job. 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15. א. ש אל אהיו</p>	<p>21 And they said one to another, "We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us."</p>	<p>א. Heb. a man to his brother.</p>
<p>22. Ch. 37. 20, 21. י. ש ת. שמיץ ב. נח</p>	<p>22 And Reuben answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, saying, 'Do not sin against the child'; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required."</p>	<p></p>
<p>י. ש ת. שמיץ ב. נח</p>	<p>23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.</p>	<p>י. was listening. ת. the interpreter was between them.</p>
<p>א. ג. נח א. ב. נח א. ש</p>	<p>25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. 26 And they laden their asses with the corn, and departed thence.</p>	<p>א. vessels, keelim. י. Heb. ish. א. silver. א. sack, made of sackcloth, sak.</p>
<p>י. ש א. ב. נח</p>	<p>27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth. 28 And he said unto his brethren, "My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack:" and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, "What is this that God hath done unto us?"</p>	<p>י. lodging-place. א. bag, amtakh, rook, to stretch, mah-thakh.</p>
<p>א. נח</p>	<p>29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, 30 "The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country." 31 And we said unto</p>	<p>י. Heb. ish. א. or set us down.</p>

<p>B.C. 1707.</p>	<p>him, <i>“These are true men; we are no spies: we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.”</i> ³² And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, <i>“Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone: and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.”</i></p>	
	<p>³⁵ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack; and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.</p> <p>³⁶ And Jacob their father said unto them, <i>“I have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.”</i></p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>h. שְׂאוּלָה</p>	<p>³⁷ And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, <i>“Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.”</i></p> <p>³⁸ And he said, <i>“My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.”</i></p>	<p>h. hadēs. Heb. sheol.</p>
<p>3. Ch. 42. 14-16. i. שְׂאוּלָה</p>	<p>43 AND the famine was sore in the land. ² And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, <i>“Go again, buy us a little food.”</i></p> <p>³ And Judah spake unto him, saying, <i>“The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, ‘Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.’ If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, ‘Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.’”</i></p> <p>⁶ And Israel said, <i>“Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?”</i> ⁷ And they said, <i>“The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, ‘Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother?’ and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’”</i></p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>a. בְּלִי-חַיִּים</p>	<p>⁸ And Judah said unto Israel his father, <i>“Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.”</i></p>	<p>a. all the days.</p>
<p>ii. Ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16. s. חֶסֶד b. אֲמַתְחִיקָם e. אֱלֹהֵי m. חַמִּים</p>	<p>¹¹ And their father Israel said unto them, <i>“If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: and take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand: peradventure it was an oversight: take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other</i></p>	<p>s. silver. b. bags. e. -El Shaddai, -God Almighty or -God All-sufficient. El, singular, Shaddai, plural. m. mercies or tender mercies.</p>

b.c. 1707.	"brother, and Benjamin. If I be-bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."	
ס. האנשים ג. את המנחה	15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose-up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.	ס. Heb. anah-shim. ג. gift-offering.
ה. לאשר על ביתו א. טבח א. לאשר	16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, "Bring these men home, and slay and make ready: for these men shall dine with me at noon." 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.	ה. him that was over his house. א. a slaying. י. Heb. ish. א. according as
ב. אמתחתינו ר. להחולל מא. ענינו האיש	18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses." 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, and said, "O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 20 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks."	ר. roll himself upon us. Job. 30. 14. מא. man that was over. ס. entrance.
ג. אלהיכם הי. מטמון	21 And they came indeed down at the first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks." 23 And he said, "Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money." And he brought Simeon out unto them.	ג. God, Elohim. הי. hidden-treasure. י. your money came to me.
	24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.	י. Heb. ish. ס. Heb. anah-shim.
ג. המנחה	25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.	ג. gift-offering.
י. הביתה פ. השלום ת. השלום אביכם	26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"	י. into the house. פ. peace. ת. there peace to your father. פ. peace.
28. Ch. 37. 7, 10. פ. שלום לעדרך	28 And they answered, "Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive." And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he said, "God be gracious unto thee, my son."	
30. Ch. 42. 24.	30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, "Set on bread." 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.	
ו. משאת וה. משאת	33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another. 34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.	ו. weighty-things or portions, masôth. וה. weighty-thing, from nahsah, to lift up. ד. drank abundantly. Cant. 5. 1.
ד. וישקר עמו		55

<p>B.C. 1707. h. אֶחָד על־בִּיחֹו h. אֶחָד s. אֶחָד c. אֶחָד root אֶחָד a. אֶחָד</p>	<p>44 AND he *commanded ^hthe steward of his house, saying, "Fill the *men's ^bsacks with food, as much as they can carry, and *put ⁱevery-man's *money in his ^bsack's mouth. ² And *put my ^ccup, the silver ^ccup, in the ^bsack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn *money." And he *did according-to the word that Joseph had-spoken. ³ As-<u>soon</u>-as the morning was-light, the *men were sent-away, <u>they</u> and their asses. ⁴ And when <u>they</u> were-gone-out-of the city, and not yet far-off, Joseph said unto ^hhis steward, "Up, follow after the *men; and when thou dost-overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore *have-ye-rewarded evil for good? ⁵ Is not this it in which my-lord drinketh, and whereby *indeed ^his *divineth? ye *have-done-evil in so doing.'" ⁶ And he *overtook them, and he *spake unto them *these-same words.</p>	<p>h. him that was-over his house. Matt. 24, 46, 46. 1 Cor. 4. 1. b. bags. s. silver. c. cup, rendered bowl in Ex. 25. 31, etc., root, gabbang, to be high. s. Heb. anahshim.</p>
<p>m. נחש ינחש</p>	<p>⁷ And they *said unto him, "Wherefore saith my-lord ^a*these words? ⁱGod forbid that thy servants should-do according-to *this *thing: ⁸ behold, <u>the</u> *money, which we found in our ^bsacks' mouths, we brought-again unto thee out-of the-land-of Canaan: how then should-we-steal out-of thy ⁱlord's house silver or gold? ⁹ With whomsoever of thy servants it 'be-found, both 'let-him-die, and <u>we</u> also will-be my-lord's bondmen." ¹⁰ And he *said, "Now also let it be according-unto your words: he with whom it 'is-found shall-be my servant; and <u>ye</u> shall-be blameless."</p>	<p>m. or maketh trial.</p>
<p>a. פִּדְיוֹנֵי הָאֵלֶּה f. הָאֵלֶּה</p>	<p>¹¹ Then they speedily *took-down ⁱevery-man his ^bsack to-the-ground, and *opened ⁱevery-man his ^bsack. ¹² And he *searched, and began-at the eldest, and left-at the youngest: and the ^ccup *was-found in Benjamin's ^bsack. ¹³ Then they *rent their clothes, and *laded ⁱevery-man his ass, and *returned to the city. ¹⁴ And Judah and his brethren *came to Joseph's house; for <u>he</u> was yet there: and they *fell before him on-the-ground. ¹⁵ And Joseph *said unto them, "What *deed is *this that ye 'have-done? wot ye not that such a ⁱman as I can *certainly ^m'divine?" ¹⁶ And Judah *said, "What shall-we-say unto my-lord? what shall-we-speak? or how shall-we-clear-ourselves? ^mGod hath found-out the-iniquity-of thy servants: behold, we are my-lord's servants, both <u>we</u>, and <u>he</u> also with whom the ^ccup 'is-found."</p>	<p>a. according-to. f. Far-be-it. s. silver.</p>
<p>i. אֵשׁ</p>	<p>¹⁷ And he *said, "God forbid that I ^oshould-do so: but the ⁱman in whose hand the ^ccup 'is-found, <u>he</u> shall-be my servant; and as for you, get-you-up in peace unto your father." ¹⁸ Then Judah *came-near unto him, and *said, "Oh my-lord, let thy servant, I pray-thee, speak a word in my-lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹ My-lord asked his ^rservants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' ²⁰ And we *said unto my-lord, 'We have a father, an old-man, and a child of his ^oold-age, a little-one; and his brother 'is-dead, and <u>he</u> alone *is-left of his mother, and his father 'loveth him.' ²¹ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring-him-down unto me, that I *may-set mine eyes upon him.' ²² And we *said unto my-lord, 'The lad cannot leave his ^rfather: for if he ^oshould-leave his ^rfather, his father would-die.' ²³ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your ^ryoungest brother come-down with you, ye shall-see my face no more.' ²⁴ And *it-came-to-pass when we came-up unto thy servant my father, we *told him the-words-of my-lord.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. b. bag.</p>
<p>m. נחש ינחש 16. v. 9. G. הָאֵלֶּה</p>	<p>¹⁷ And he *said, "God forbid that I ^oshould-do so: but the ⁱman in whose hand the ^ccup 'is-found, <u>he</u> shall-be my servant; and as for you, get-you-up in peace unto your father." ¹⁸ Then Judah *came-near unto him, and *said, "Oh my-lord, let thy servant, I pray-thee, speak a word in my-lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹ My-lord asked his ^rservants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' ²⁰ And we *said unto my-lord, 'We have a father, an old-man, and a child of his ^oold-age, a little-one; and his brother 'is-dead, and <u>he</u> alone *is-left of his mother, and his father 'loveth him.' ²¹ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring-him-down unto me, that I *may-set mine eyes upon him.' ²² And we *said unto my-lord, 'The lad cannot leave his ^rfather: for if he ^oshould-leave his ^rfather, his father would-die.' ²³ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your ^ryoungest brother come-down with you, ye shall-see my face no more.' ²⁴ And *it-came-to-pass when we came-up unto thy servant my father, we *told him the-words-of my-lord.</p>	<p>m. or make-trial. God, Elohim.</p>
<p>f. הָאֵלֶּה לִי</p>	<p>¹⁷ And he *said, "God forbid that I ^oshould-do so: but the ⁱman in whose hand the ^ccup 'is-found, <u>he</u> shall-be my servant; and as for you, get-you-up in peace unto your father." ¹⁸ Then Judah *came-near unto him, and *said, "Oh my-lord, let thy servant, I pray-thee, speak a word in my-lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹ My-lord asked his ^rservants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' ²⁰ And we *said unto my-lord, 'We have a father, an old-man, and a child of his ^oold-age, a little-one; and his brother 'is-dead, and <u>he</u> alone *is-left of his mother, and his father 'loveth him.' ²¹ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring-him-down unto me, that I *may-set mine eyes upon him.' ²² And we *said unto my-lord, 'The lad cannot leave his ^rfather: for if he ^oshould-leave his ^rfather, his father would-die.' ²³ And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your ^ryoungest brother come-down with you, ye shall-see my face no more.' ²⁴ And *it-came-to-pass when we came-up unto thy servant my father, we *told him the-words-of my-lord.</p>	<p>f. Far-be-it from me.</p>

b.c. 1707. ²⁵ And our father *said, ‘Go again, and buy us a little food.’
²⁶ And we *said, ‘We cannot go down: if our *youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man’s face, except our *youngest brother be with us.’ ²⁷ And thy servant my father *said unto us, ‘I know that my wife bare me two sons: ²⁸ and the one *went out from me, and I *said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since: ²⁹ and if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.’ ³⁰ Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad’s life; ³¹ it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. ³² For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, ‘If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.’ ³³ Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. ³⁴ For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.”

f.

מאתי

f. from with me.

fr.

מעתם פני

fr. from with my face.

h.

שאלה

h. hadās, Heb.

s.

נפשו

Sheol, the place of separate spirits.

s. soul.

a.

כל הימים

a. all the days.

s.

עבד

s. servant.

i.

איש

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, “Cause every man to go out from me.” And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. ² And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

i. ish.

g.

אית קלו בבכי

g. gave forth his voice in weeping.

3. Acts 7. 13.

³ And Joseph said unto his brethren, “I am Joseph; doth my father yet live?” And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

⁴ And Joseph said unto his brethren, “Come near to me, I pray you.” And they came near. And he said, “I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵ Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. ⁶ For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither beearing nor harvest. ⁷ And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. ⁸ So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.”

God, Elohim.

t.

בקרוב

t. the midst of.

p.

חריש

p. ploughing.

pu.

לשום לכם

pu. put for you a remnant.

8. See Acts 2. 23, 24.

⁹ “Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, ‘Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: ¹⁰ and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children’s children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: ¹¹ and there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.’ ¹² And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. ¹³ And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.”

God, ha Elohim, the Triune God.

g.

גושן

g. Goshen, perhaps same as geshem, Rain, or Pasturage.

s. sons.

13. Acts 7. 14.

¹⁴ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin’s neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. ¹⁵ Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

<p>s.c. 1706. וַיִּטֵּב בְּעֵינֵי פַרְעֹה</p>	<p>16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is your's."</p>	<p>w. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.</p>
<p>אֶל-הַרְיָוֹן בְּרָרָה</p>	<p>21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, "See that ye fall not out by the way."</p>	<p>s. sons. i. ish. t. tremble not or be not agitated, from fear, grief, or anger.</p>
<p>וַיֵּלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּרֶגֶל יִצְחָק</p>	<p>25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, 26 and told him, saying, "Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt." And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, "It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die."</p>	<p>h. his. m. much or great.</p>
<p>וַיִּזְבַּח לְאֱלֹהֵי הָאֵל</p>	<p>46 AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he said, "Here am I." 3 And he said, "I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes."</p>	<p>s. sacrificed. God, Elohim, plural. e. El, God, singular, the Mighty One.</p>
<p>5. Acts 7. 15.</p>	<p>5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.</p>	
<p>ISRAEL'S SONS BY LEAH. 33. בְּנֵי</p>	<p>8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of REUBEN; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 And the sons of SIMEON; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. 11 And the sons of LEVI; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.</p>	<p>s. sons. Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See ch. 30. 3.</p>

b.c. 1706. ¹² And the sons of **JUDAH**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

¹³ And the sons of **ISSACHAR**; Tola, and Phuva, and Job, and Shimron.

¹⁴ And the sons of **ZEBULUN**; Sereb, and Elon, and Jahleel.

¹⁵ These be the sons of **Leah**, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

By ZILPAH. ¹⁶ And the sons of **GAD**; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷ And the sons of **ASHER**; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. ¹⁸ These are the sons of **Zilpah**, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

By RACHEL. ¹⁹ The sons of **Rachel** Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

²⁰ And unto **JOSEPH** in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

²¹ And the sons of **BENJAMIN** were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. ²² These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

By BILHAH. ²³ And the sons of **DAN**; Hushim.

²⁴ And the sons of **NAPHTALI**; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. ²⁵ These are the sons of **Bilhah**, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

TOGETHER 70. ²⁶ All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; ²⁷ and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

²⁸ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

²⁹ And **Joseph** made ready his chariot, and went up to meet **Israël** his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. ³⁰ And **Israël** said unto Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive."

³¹ And **Joseph** said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will go up, and shew **Pharaoh**, and say unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; ³² and the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' ³³ And it shall come to pass, when **Pharaoh** shall call you, and shall say, 'What is your occupation?' ³⁴ that ye shall say, 'Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.'"

2. Acts 7. 13. **47** THEN **Joseph** came and told **Pharaoh**, and said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen." ² And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto **Pharaoh**.

³² Heb. anah-shim.

³³ Heb. anah-shim.

<p>b.c. 1706.</p>	<p>³ And Pharaoh *said unto his brethren, "What <i>is</i> your occupation?" And they *said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants <i>are</i> shepherds, both <i>we</i>, and also our fathers." ⁴ They *said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For-to sojourn in the land <i>'are-we-come</i>; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine <i>is</i> sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, <i>'let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.</i>"</p>	
<p>ai. אֵי g. גֹּשֶׁן</p>	<p>⁵ And Pharaoh *spake unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren <i>'are-come</i> unto thee: ⁶ the land of Egypt <i>'is</i> before thee; in the best of the land <i>'make thy father and brethren to dwell</i>; in the land of *Goshen <i>'let them dwell</i>: and if thou <i>'knowest any</i> *men of activity among them, then <i>'make them rulers over my cattle.</i>"</p>	<p>ai. it. g. Goshen, perhaps Pasturage.</p>
<p>h. פָּקֹדָה יָמֵי 9. Ch. 25. 7: 35. 28.</p>	<p>⁷ And Joseph *brought in *Jacob his father, and *set him before Pharaoh: and *Jacob blessed *Pharaoh. ⁸ And Pharaoh *said unto Jacob, "^hHow old <i>art</i> thou?" ⁹ And Jacob *said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage <i>are</i> an hundred and thirty years: few and evil <i>'have the days of the years of my life been</i>, and <i>'have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."</i></p>	<p>h. How many are the days of the years of thy life?</p>
<p>r. רַעֲמֶסֶס</p>	<p>¹¹ And Joseph *placed his father and his brethren, and *gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of *Rameses, <i>'as Pharaoh had commanded.</i> ¹² And Joseph *nourished his father, and his brethren, and <i>'all his father's household</i>, with bread, according to <i>their families.</i></p>	<p>r. Ramesses, Son of the Sun. a. according-as.</p>
	<p>¹³ And <i>there was</i> no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and <i>all the land of Canaan</i> *fainted by reason of the famine.</p>	
<p>1702.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And Joseph *gathered up <i>'all the money</i> that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph *brought <i>'the money</i> into Pharaoh's house.</p>	<p>s. Heb. silver.</p>
<p>l. וַיִּגְדְּלוּ</p>	<p>¹⁵ And when <i>'money</i> *failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, <i>all the Egyptians</i> *came unto Joseph, and said, "Give us bread: for why <i>'should we die</i> in thy presence? for <i>the money</i> *faileth." ¹⁶ And Joseph *said, "Give your cattle; and I *will give you for your cattle, if <i>'money</i> *fail." ¹⁷ And they *brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph *gave them bread <i>in exchange</i> for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he *fed them with bread for all their cattle for <i>'that year.</i></p>	<p>l. led.</p>
<p>g. אֶרְצֵנוּ</p>	<p>¹⁸ When <i>'that year</i> *was ended, they *came unto him the second year, and *said unto him, "We will not hide <i>it</i> from my lord, how that our <i>'money</i> *is spent; my lord also hath our herds of <i>'cattle</i>; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our <i>'lands</i>: ¹⁹ wherefore shall <i>we die</i> before thine eyes, both <i>we</i> and our <i>'land</i>? *buy us, and our <i>'land</i> for <i>'bread</i>, and <i>we</i> and our <i>'land</i> *will be servants unto Pharaoh: and *give us seed, that we *may live, and not <i>'die</i>, that the <i>'land</i> *be not desolate."</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>1701.</p>	<p>²⁰ And Joseph *bought <i>'all the land</i> of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold <i>'every man</i> his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land *became Pharaoh's.</p> <p>²¹ And <i>as for</i> *the people, he removed them to cities from <i>one end of the borders of Egypt</i> even to the <i>other end</i> thereof.</p> <p>²² Only the <i>'land</i> of the priests bought he not; for the priests had</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>

B.C. 1701.	a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.	
26. v. 22.	<p>23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.</p> <p>25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.</p>	s. statute.
26. v. 22. s.	<p>26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.</p>	
w. 1689.	<p>27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.</p> <p>28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.</p>	w. were fruitful.
29. See Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.	<p>29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 but I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place.</p>	
a. 31. HEB. 11. 21.	<p>And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.</p>	a. according to thy words.
	<p>48 AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.</p> <p>2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee; and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.</p>	
8. Ch. 28. 10-22; 35. 1-15. e.	<p>3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me. 4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.</p>	e. El Shaddai, God Almighty or God Allsufficient.
t.	<p>5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.</p>	<p>a. the act. b. hath blessed, the fact. w. will assuredly. p. peoples. t. they.</p>
e. b.	<p>7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Beth-lehem.</p>	e. Ephrath, Fruitful. b. Bethlehem, Beth-lakhem, House of bread.
-G.	<p>8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.</p>	-God, Elohim.
11. Ch. 45. 26.	<p>10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I</p>	

B.C. 1689.	had not thought to see thy face : and, lo, "God "hath shewed me also thy "seed."	
14. v. 19.	12 And Joseph "brought them out from between his knees, and he "bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph "took them "both, "Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and "Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and "brought them near unto him.	
15. Heb. 11. 21, ch. 17. 1, and 24. 40.	14 And Israel "stretched out his "right hand, and "laid it upon Ephraim's head, <i>וְהָא</i> was the younger, and his "left hand upon Manasseh's head, "guiding his "hands wittingly; for Manasseh <i>וְהָא</i> was the firstborn.	"God, the Elohim, the Triune God.
16. Ch. 28. 15, and 31. 11-13, 24. Ps. 34. 22.	15 And he "blessed "Joseph, and "said, "God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac "did walk, the "God "which "fed me all my life long unto "this "day, 16 the Angel "which redeemed me from all evil, "bless "the lads; and "let my name "be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and "let them "grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."	d. did walk, habitually, (<i>Hithpael</i>). f. fed as a shepherd. i. increase as fishes do.
19. Num. 1. 32-35.	17 And when Joseph "saw that his father "laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it "displeased him: and he "held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph "said unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; "put thy right hand upon his head."	w. was evil in his eyes.
20. See Ruth 4. 11, 12.	19 And his father "refused, and said, "I "know it, my son, I "know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his "younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a "multitude of "nations."	f. fulness.
22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.	21 And Israel "said unto Joseph, "Behold, I "die: but "God "shall be with "you, and "bring you again unto the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I "have given to thee one "portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."	s. Heb. Shéchem. Gr. Sychar. See John iv.
3. See Deut. 33. 6. Comp. ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21. 15-17.	49 AND Jacob "called unto his sons, and "said, "Gather yourselves together, that I "may tell you that "which shall befall you "in the last days. "Gather yourselves together, and "hear, ye sons of Jacob; And "hearken unto Israel your father.	g. gather, heesaphu. a. at the end of the days. c. collect, hikkabetsu.
4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.	"Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the beginning of my strength, The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as "water, thou shalt not excel; Because thou wentest up to thy father's "bed; Then defiledst thou it: He went up to my couch.	r. Reuben, Behold a son.
5. See Deut. 33. 8-11, ch. 34. 25-31.	"Simeon and Levi are brethren; Instruments of cruelty are in their "habitations. O my soul, "come not thou into their "secret; Unto their assembly, mine honour, "be not thou united: For in their anger they slew a "man, And in their selfwill they digged down a wall.	a. Simeon, Hearing. l. Levi, Joined. sw. or swords. se. secret-conference. i. ish.
7. See Josh. 19. 1; 21. 5-7.	"Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; And their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob,	

<p>b.c. 1689.</p>	<p>And *scatter them in Israēl.</p>	
<p>8. See Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.</p>	<p>“^jJudah, thou art he whom thy-brethren *shall-praise : Thy hand shall be in the-neck-of thine enemies ; Thy father's *children shall-bow-down before thee.</p>	<p>j. Judah, Praise. p. shall-praise, yōduka.</p>
<p>j. יהודה p. יודיה</p>	<p>9. Rev. 5. 5. Judah is a lion's whelp :</p>	
<p>10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.</p>	<p>From the prey, my son, thou *art-gone-up : He stooped-down, he couched as a lion, And as an old-lion ; who shall-rouse-him-up ?</p>	
<p>sc. שֶׁבֶט</p>	<p>“The *sceptre shall not depart from Judah, Nor a lawgiver from ^hbetween his feet, until *Shiloh ^tcome ;</p>	<p>sc. sceptre, sheebet. h. or his de- scendants. s. Shiloh, Pa- cificator or whose it is. o. or the-obe- dience.</p>
<p>s. שילה o. יְהוּחַ</p>	<p>And unto him shall ^othe-gathering-of the ^mpeople be. “Binding his foal unto the vine, And his ass's colt unto the choice-vine ; He washed his garments in ^wwine ; And his clothes in the-blood-of grapes :</p>	
<p>w. כִּינֹו</p>	<p>13. See Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.</p>	<p>w. wine, yahyin.</p>
<p>13. See Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.</p>	<p>His eyes shall be red with ^wwine, And his teeth white with milk. “^zZebulun shall dwell at the-haven-of the sea ; And he shall be for an-haven-of ships ; And his border shall be unto Zidon.</p>	<p>z. Zebulun, Dwelling.</p>
<p>s. זבולון</p>	<p>14. See Deut. 33. 22. Dan shall be a serpent by the-way, An adder in the-path, that biteth the-horse heels, So that his rider *shall fall backward.</p>	
<p>i. יששכר t. הכפושפים</p>	<p>“ⁱIssachar is a strong ass couching-down between ^{*t}two-burdens ; And he *saw that rest was good, And ^tthe land that it was pleasant ; And *bowed his shoulder to bear, And *became a servant unto tribute.</p>	<p>i. Issachar, Hire. t. the two-folds or stalls.</p>
<p>16. See Deut. 33. 22.</p>	<p>“^dDan *shall judge his people, As one-of the-^ttribes-of Israēl.</p>	<p>d. Dan, Judg- ing. s. shall-judge, jahdin. t. tribes, shibtim.</p>
<p>d. דן s. דין t. שִׁבְטֵי</p>	<p>18. Isa. 25. 9. 19. See Deut. 33. 20, 21.</p>	
<p>g. גד tr. גִּדְרֵי יִגְדְּנוּ</p>	<p>“^gGad, a ^ttroop shall overcome him : But he shall overcome at-the-last. “Out-of ^aAsher his bread shall be fat, And he shall yield royal dainties.</p>	<p>g. Gad, A Troop.</p>
<p>20. See Deut. 33. 24, 25.</p>	<p>“ⁿNaphtali is a hind let-loose : ^zHe giveth goodly ^awords.</p>	<p>a. Asher, Blessed or Happy. n. Naphtali, My wrestling. sa. sayings. j. Joseph, He- shall add. f. fountain.</p>
<p>a. אֲשֵׁר</p>	<p>“^jJoseph is a fruitful bough, Even a fruitful bough by a ^fwell : Whose branches run over the wall :</p>	
<p>21. See Deut. 33. 23.</p>	<p>The-archers *have-sorely-grieved him, And *shot at him, and *hated him :</p>	
<p>n. נפתלי sa. אֲזָבִי-שֵׁפֶר</p>	<p>But his bow *abode in strength, And the-arms-of his hands *were-made-strong By the-hands-of the-mighty-God-of Jacob ; (From thence is the-shepherd, the-stone-of Israēl :)</p>	<p>e. El, -God, singular. The Mighty- One. s. Shaddai, All-sufficient. One. f. from above. c. crouching.</p>
<p>22. See Deut. 33. 13-17.</p>	<p>Even by the-^e-God-of thy father, who *shall-help thee ; And by ^tthe ^aAlmighty, who *shall-bless thee With blessings-of ^hheaven ^fabove, Blessings-of the deep ^cthat-lieth under, Blessings-of the ^wbreasts, and of the womb :</p>	
<p>j. יוסף f. עֵין</p>	<p>23. See Deut. 33. 13-17.</p>	
<p>e. אל s. וְאֵת שֵׁפֶר f. כֶּעַל c. רִבְעָת</p>	<p>The-blessings-of thy father *have-prevailed Above the-blessings-of my progenitors Unto the-utmost-bound-of the-everlasting hills : They shall be on the-head-of Joseph, And on the-crown-of the-head-of ^hhim-that-was-separate- from his brethren.</p>	<p>h. him, etc., nezir.</p>
<p>23. See Deut. 33. 13-17.</p>	<p>63</p>	

B.C. 1689.
27. See Deut.
33. 12.
b. בְּנֵימִינ

27 "b Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf:
In the morning he shall devour the prey,
And at night he shall divide the spoil."

b. Benjamin,
Son of my
right hand.

29. Ch. 50. 13.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and *blessed them; every-one according to his blessing he blessed them.

30. Ch. xxiii.

29 And he *charged them, and *said unto them, "I *am to be gathered unto my people: *bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephrôn the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in the field of *Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephrôn the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth."

31. Ch. 23. 19,
and 25. 9.
Ch. 35. 29.

30 And when Jacob *had made an end of *commanding his sons, he *gathered up his feet into the bed, and *yielded up the ghost, and *was gathered unto his people.

s. sons.

Aged 147.

50 AND Joseph *fell upon his father's face, and *wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph *commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians *mourned for him threescore and ten days.

5. Ch. 47. 29-31.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph *spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I *have found grace in your eyes, *speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 6 My father made me swear, saying, 'Lo, I *die: in my grave which I *have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me.' Now therefore *let me go up, I pray thee, and *bury my father, and I *will come again." 6 And Pharaoh *said, "Go up, and *bury thy father, according as he made thee swear."

7 And Joseph *went up to bury his father: and with him *went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there *went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it *was a very great company.

a. אֶתֶד

10 And they *came to the threshingfloor of *Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they *mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he *made a mourning for his father seven days.

a. Atad,
Bramble.

a. אֶבֶל מִצְרַיִם
12. Ch. 49. 29-32.
Acts 7. 16.
13. Ch. xxiii.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, *saw the mourning in the floor of *Atad, they *said, "This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians:" wherefore the name of it was called "a *Abel-mizraim," which is beyond Jordan.

a. i.e. Mourning of Egyptians.

12 And his sons *did unto him according as he commanded them: 13 for his sons *carried him into the land of Canaan, and *buried him in the cave of the field of *Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephrôn the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph *returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren *saw that their father was

B.C. 1689.	<p>dead, they said, "Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him." ¹⁶ And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father did command before he died, saying, ¹⁷ So shall ye say unto Joseph, 'Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil:' and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father."</p>	God, Elohim.
G. 18. Ch. 37. 7, 10.	<p>And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. ¹⁸ And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we be thy servants." ¹⁹ And Joseph said unto them, "Fear not: for am I in the place of God? ²⁰ But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. ²¹ Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones." And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.</p>	t. to their heart.
t. מִן הַלֵּב	<p>²² And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. ²³ And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.</p>	s. sons or descendants.
Heb. 11. 22.	<p>²⁴ And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." ²⁵ And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence."</p>	
1635. a. מִן הַקֶּבֶר	<p>²⁶ So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.</p>	a. ark or chest, ahron.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

EXODUS.

n. ואלה שמות

b.c. 1706.

s. בני ישראל
i. אִישׁ

5. Gen. 46. 26.
27. Acts 7.
14.

7. Acts 7. 17-19.

10. Gen. 15. 13, 14.

t. ערי סקנות
p. אחר פתחם
r. אחר דעקסם

s. שפּרה
p. פּוּהָה
t. הַאֲבִיבִים

g. אֱת־הָאֱלֹהִים
a. כְּאִשֶׁר

i. 1871.
2. Acts. 7. 20.
Heb. 11. 23.
66

NOW these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we: let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2 AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived,

n. The Heb. title is, Now these are the names of. s. sons or descendants, Heb. benee, from bahnah, to build. i. Heb. ish, each individual.

t. the cities of store. p. Pithom, Enclosed place. r. Raamses, Son of the sun.

s. Shiphrah, Beauty or Brightness. p. Puah, Splendid, Light. t. Heb. two stones. g. God, Elohim, the Triune God. a. according as, Heb. ca-asher. h. did.

i. Heb. ish.

<p>b.c. 1571.</p>	<p>and *bare a son: and when she *saw him that <i>he was a goodly child</i>, she *hid him three months.</p>	
<p>a. תבת p. נקא</p>	<p>³ And when she could not longer *hide him, she *took for him an *ark of bulrushes, and *daubed it with *slime and with *pitch, and *put the child therein; and she *laid it in the flags by the river's brink.</p>	<p>a. ark, tebah, as Gen. 6. 14. From tebah, a chest.</p>
<p>4. Ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.</p>	<p>⁴ And his sister *stood afar-off, to-wit what *would-be done to him.</p>	<p>p. paper-reeds, papyrus. t. to know.</p>
<p>t. לרעה 5. Acts 7. 21, 22.</p>	<p>⁵ And the daughter of Pharaoh *came-down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens *walked-along by the river's side; and when she *saw the ark among the flags, she *sent her maid to *fetch it. ⁶ And when she *had-opened it, she *saw the child: and, behold, <i>the babe wept</i>. And she *had-compassion on him, and *said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."</p>	
<p>a. נשר בכה</p>	<p>⁷ Then *said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I *go and *call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew-women, that she *may-nurse the child for thee?" ⁸ And Pharaoh's daughter *said to her, "Go." And the maid *went and *called the child's mother.</p>	<p>a. a babe weeping.</p>
<p>as. לה m. משה d. משיחהו</p>	<p>⁹ And Pharaoh's daughter *said unto her, "Take this child away, and *nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages." And the woman *took the child, and *nursed it. ¹⁰ And the child *grew, and she *brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he *became her son. And she *called his name Moses: and she *said, "Because I drew him out-of the water."</p>	<p>as. as her son. m. Moses, Moshe, Drawn-out. d. drew him, meshithihu.</p>
<p>11. Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24.</p>	<p>¹¹ And it *came-to-pass in those days, when Moses *was-grown, that he *went-out unto his brethren, and *looked on their burdens: and he *spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. ¹² And he *looked this-way and that-way, and when he *saw that there was no man, he *slew the Egyptian, and *hid him in the sand.</p>	<p>a. a man, Heb. ish. t. turned. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>1531. איש t. ויש</p>	<p>¹³ And when he *went-out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews *strove-together: and he *said to him that did-the-wrong, "Wherefore *smitest thou thy fellow?" ¹⁴ And he *said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? *intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses *feared, and *said, "Surely this thing is known."</p>	<p>as. Heb. anah-shim, plural either of ish or enosh. s. striving.</p>
<p>13, 14. Acts 7. 26-28. אנשים a. נאשר</p>	<p>¹⁵ Now when Pharaoh *heard this thing, he *sought to slay Moses. But Moses *fled from the face of Pharaoh, and *dwelt in the land of Midian: and he *sat-down by a well.</p>	<p>a. according as.</p>
<p>15. Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. See Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2. מדין m. מדין</p>	<p>¹⁶ Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they *came and *drew water, and *filled the troughs to water their father's flock. ¹⁷ And the shepherds *came and *drove them away: but Moses *stood-up and *helped them, and *watered their flock.</p>	<p>m. Midian, Strife.</p>
<p>r. רעואל i. איש</p>	<p>¹⁸ And when they *came to Reuel their father, he *said, "How is it that ye are come so-soon to-day?" ¹⁹ And they *said, "An Egyptian delivered us out-of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and *watered the flock." ²⁰ And he *said unto his daughters, "And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? *call him, that he *may-eat bread."</p>	<p>r. Reuel or Raguél, Friend of God, also called Jether and Jethro. i. A man, Heb. ish.</p>
<p>z. צפורה g. גרשום s. גר</p>	<p>²¹ And Moses *was-content to dwell with the man: and he *gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. ²² And she *bare him a son, and he *called his name Gershom: for he said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land."</p>	<p>z. Zipporah, Little-bird. g. Gershom, A Stranger there. s. stranger, gér.</p>
<p>G. האלהים</p>	<p>²³ And it *came-to-pass in process-of-time, that the king of Egypt *died: and the children of Israel *sighed by-reason-of the bondage, and they *cried, and their cry *came-up unto God by-reason-of the bondage. ²⁴ And God *heard their groaning, and God *remembered his covenant with Abraham,</p>	<p>God, Elohim, plural of Eloah, from ablah, to worship, to adore.</p>

with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

B.C. 1491.
-G. ה'אלהים
h. ה'יהוה
2. Dent. 33. 16. Isa. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.
t. ה'אלהים
י. ה'אלהים
3-6. Acts 7. 30-34. Lam. 3. 22, 23. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
c. ל'אברהם
5. See Josh. 5. 13-15.
י. ה'יהוה
6. Mark 12. 26, 27. Heb. 12. 23, 29.
l. מ'אלהים
7-10. Acts 7. 34.
r. ה'יהוה
composed of He will be, ה'יהוה Being, ה'יהוה and He was, ה'יהוה
-G. ה'אלהים
e. את ה'אלהים
י. ה'אלהים
י. a. ה'אלהים
15. Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
j. g. ה'אלהים

3 NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM that I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt: 17 and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

k. was keeping.
h. Horeb, Khoreb, Dry or Desolate.
j. Jehovah.
t. the thorn-bush, ha seneh.
i. burning in the fire.
c. continues unburnt.
ai. it.
l. look intently.
j. Jehovah or Jehovah, a compound of three Hebrew words, YEH-yeh, He will be, hOve, Being, and hahyAH, He was. YEH.OV. AH, includes the begin-ning, middle, and ending letters of three words.
s. sons.
-God, Elohim.
e. Heb. eth ha Elohim, God, plural with articles objective and distinctive.
i. I continue to be and will be what I continue to be and will be.
i. a. I AM. I that ever will be. The ever-existing. One, o ev, or He that is to come, o ep-χθενος.
-God, Elohim, plural.
j. g. Jehovah Elohim, the everlasting Triune God.

<p>b.c. 1401.</p> <p>h. הַקְּבָרִים</p>	<p>Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.' ¹⁸ "And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, 'The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.'</p>	<p>h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, The Passers-over.</p>
<p>k. יִדְעֵתִי</p> <p>a. וְשָׂאֵלָה</p> <p>v. כְּלֵי</p>	<p>¹⁹ "And if I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. ²⁰ And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. ²¹ "And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: ²² but every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians."</p>	<p>k. know.</p> <p>a. ask or demand, Heb. shahal.</p> <p>v. or vessels.</p>
<p>j. הֲוֵה</p> <p>n. לְקַשׁ</p> <p>i. בְּקַבּוֹ</p> <p>g. בְּכַפּוֹ</p> <p>j.g. הֲוֵה אֲנִי</p> <p>j. יִהְיֶה</p> <p>ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος.</p>	<p>4 AND Moses answered and said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, 'The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.' ² And the LORD said unto him, "What is that in thine hand?" And he said, "A rod." ³ And he said, "Cast it on the ground." And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. ⁴ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail." And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: ⁵ "that they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee." ⁶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, "Put now thine hand into thy bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow. ⁷ And he said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he put his hand into his bosom again: and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh. ⁸ "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign." ⁹ "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be.</p> <p>n. Heb. nah-khaah.</p> <p>i. its.</p> <p>g. grasp, Heb. caph.</p> <p>j. g. Jehovah, past, present, and future in one word; Elohim, God, plural.</p> <p>j. Jehovah, see Rev. 1. 4. "Which is," present participle, continuance in the present, "and which was," imperfect tense, continuance in the past, "and which is to come," present participle, always to come.</p>
<p>a. אֲדַבֵּר</p> <p>m. אִישׁ דְּבָרִים</p> <p>f. כִּי</p> <p>d. הֲלֹא אֲנִי יִהְיֶה</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Moses said unto the LORD, "O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue." ¹¹ And the LORD said unto him, "Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD? ¹² Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say." ¹³ And he said, "O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send." ¹⁴ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, "Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his</p>	<p>a. Adohnahy, Sovereign, Lord or Master, plural.</p> <p>m. a man of words.</p> <p>f. for.</p> <p>a. Heb. abdahm.</p> <p>d. did not I Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. אֶרְוֶה</p>	<p>and he said, "Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his</p>	<p>a. Aaron, Very high.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491.</p> <p>אֶת־הָאָהָרֹת *s.</p>	<p>heart. ¹⁵ And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. ¹⁶ And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. ¹⁷ And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs."</p>	<p>*w. the words.</p>
<p>יְתֵרוֹ *j.</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."</p>	<p>*s. the signs.</p> <p>*j. Heb. Jether, Excellence.</p>
<p>19. Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.</p> <p>נַפְשֵׁי *s.</p> <p>נְשָׁמָה *s.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, "Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life." ²⁰ And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.</p>	<p>*s. Heb. anahshim.</p> <p>*s. Heb. soul, nephesh, from nahphash, to breathe.</p>
<p>22. Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4.</p>	<p>²¹ And the LORD said unto Moses, "When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. ²⁹ And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: ²³ and I say unto thee, 'Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.'"</p>	
<p>24. Gen. 17. 14.</p> <p>בְּמִלּוֹן *l.</p> <p>בְּחַמֵּי דָמִים *h.</p>	<p>²⁴ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him. ²⁶ Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, "Surely a bloody husband art thou to me." ²⁶ So he let him go: then she said, "A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision."</p>	<p>*l. lodging-place.</p> <p>*h. bridegroom of blood.</p>
	<p>²⁷ And the LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. ²⁸ And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. ²⁹ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: ³⁰ and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. ³¹ And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.</p>	<p>*s. sons.</p>
<p>פַּרְעֹה *p.</p> <p>יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *j.g.</p> <p>מִדְבָּר *w.</p> <p>יְהוָה *j.</p> <p>אֱלֹהֵינוּ *g.</p> <p>פַּרְעֹה *f.</p>	<p>5 AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.'" ² And Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go." ³ And they said, "The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword." ⁴ And the king of Egypt said unto them, "Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens." ⁵ And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people</p>	<p>*p. Pharaoh, Pahrhob, King or Free.</p> <p>*j.g. Jehovah, Elohim.</p> <p>*w. wilderness, midbar.</p> <p>*g. God, Elohim, the Triune God.</p> <p>*f. free. Heb. taphribu, from paharah, to free.</p>

b.c. 1491.	_of the land now are many, and ye 'make them rest from their burdens."	
a. קָעָם	6 And Pharaoh *commanded the same *day "the taskmasters *of the people, and their *officers, saying, 7 "Ye 'shall no more give the people straw to make *brick, as heretofore: 'let them go and *gather straw for themselves. 8 And "the tale of the bricks, which they 'did make heretofore, ye 'shall lay upon them; ye 'shall not diminish <i>ought</i> thereof: for they be idle; therefore they 'cry, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our *God.' 9 'Let there more *work be laid upon the *men, that they *may labour there-in; and 'let them not regard vain words."	a. among. e. anahahim, plural of ish or enosh.
f. לָקָו a. דְּרֵי יוֹם א. בְּיוֹמוֹ	10 And the taskmasters of the people *went out, and their officers, and they *spake to the people, saying, "Thus 'saith Pharaoh, 'I will not 'give you straw.' 11 'Go ye, get you straw where ye 'can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished." 12 So the people *were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble 'instead of *straw. 13 And the taskmasters 'hasted them, saying, "Fulfil your works, *your daily tasks, as when there *was straw." 14 And the officers of the *children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, *were beaten, and *demanded, "Wherefore 'have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?"	f. for a. a matter of a day in his day. s. sons.
	15 Then the officers of the *children of Israel *came and *cried unto Pharaoh, saying, "Wherefore 'dealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There 'is no straw given unto thy servants, and they 'say to us, 'Make *brick: ' and, behold, thy servants are *beaten; but the fault <i>is</i> in thine own people." 17 But he *said, "Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye 'say, 'Let us go and do sacrifice to *the LORD.' 18 'Go therefore now, and *work; for there 'shall no straw be given you, yet 'shall ye deliver the tale of bricks."	
s. נִצְבִּים לְקִרְיָתָם t. הַבְּשָׁטָם	19 And the officers of the *children of Israel *did see that they were in evil case, *after it was said, "Ye 'shall not minish <i>ought</i> from your bricks of your daily task." 20 And they *met Moses and Aaron, *who stood in the way, as they *came forth from Pharaoh: 21 and they *said unto them, "The LORD 'look upon you, and *judge; because ye 'have made our *savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."	a. standing to meet them. t. to stink.
a. אֲדֹנָי	22 And Moses *returned unto *the LORD, and *said, "The LORD, wherefore 'hast thou so evil entreated *this *people? why is it that thou 'hast sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he 'hath done evil to *this *people; neither 'hast thou delivered thy *people 'at all."	a. Adonay, Sovereign-Lord, plural.
j. יְהוָה	6 THEN *the LORD *said unto Moses, "Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land."	j. Jehovah.
*G. אֱלֹהִים 3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3. e. בְּאֵל שֵׁדִי j. יְהוָה s. מְגֻרֵיהֶם	2 And *God *spake unto Moses, and *said unto him, "I am *the LORD: 3 and I *appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of *God *Almighty, but by my name *Jehovah was I not known to them. 4 And I 'have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their *pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. 5 And I 'have also heard the groaning of the *children of Israel, whom the Egyptians *keep in bondage; and I *have remembered my covenant.	*God, Elohim, plural. e. El Shaddai, God Almighty or God All-sufficient. El, God, singular, Shaddai, plural. s. sojournings. j. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come. 71

B.C. 1491.

G.

אלהים

L.

קחתי
למי

6 "Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah—
past, present,
and future
in one word.
God, Elohim,
plural.
J. Jehovah,
your Elohim,
your Triune
God.
l. lifted-up
mine hand.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 11 "Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land." 12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, "Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?"

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoeh, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of GERSHON; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. 18 And the sons of KOHATH; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. 19 And the sons of MERARI; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, "Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies." 27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of

h. hosts.

J. Jehovah.

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>Egypt "all that I say unto thee." ³⁰ And Moses said before the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"</p>	
<p>י. יהוה א. אלהים פ. נביאך ס. את בניי הא. אקשה ה. את צבאתי</p>	<p>7 AND the LORD said unto Moses, "See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. ² Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. ³ And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴ But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. ⁵ And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them."</p>	<p>a. or as God, ch. 4. 16. p. prophet, nahbi, from nahbah, to announce. s. sons. Heb. benee, from bahnah, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up. h. hosts. הא. harden, kahshah.</p>
<p>א. באשר</p>	<p>⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they. ⁷ And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.</p>	<p>a. according as. Heb. ca-asher.</p>
<p>סו. תנין</p>	<p>⁸ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, "When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, 'Shew a miracle for you:' then thou shalt say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh,' and it shall become a serpent."</p>	<p>סו. serpent or dragon, thannin.</p>
<p>10-13. See 2 Tim. 3. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.</p>	<p>a. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>י. איש</p>	<p>¹¹ Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. ¹² For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. ¹³ And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>ו. יקחוק</p>	<p>¹⁴ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. ¹⁵ Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. ¹⁶ And thou shalt say unto him, 'The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, 'Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldst not hear. ¹⁷ Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. ¹⁸ And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.'"</p>	<p>w. Pharaoh's heart was firm, khazak. h. heavy or obdurate, cahbeed.</p>
<p>ה. קבר</p>	<p>¹⁹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.'"</p>	<p>t. to meet him.</p>
<p>ת. לקראתו נ. נחש י.ג. יהוה אלהי</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>n. serpent, nahkhash. י.ג. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God of.</p>
<p>י.ג. יהוה אלהי</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>י. Jehovah.</p>
<p>פ. מים יאר</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>א. נהרותם</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>c. or canals.</p>
<p>א. נהרותם</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>a. according as Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1491.
22. See 2 Tim.
3. 8.

o. קִבְּיֹתָ

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. 24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. 25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

a. according as Jehovah.

o. i.e. on either side of. Heb. sabib.

According to Hebrew text, verse 26.

ו. יִהְיֶה

8 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, "Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD, 'Let my people go, that they may serve me. 9 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 3 and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.'"

7. Jehovah.

According to Hebrew text, viii. 1.

6. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 30.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt."

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, "Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD."

b. הִתְפַּאֵר

א. לְקַחְתִּי

א. לְקַחְתֶּךָ

ו. בִּיהוָה

אֶל־הֵינִי

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, "Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?" 10 And he said, "To-morrow." And he said, "Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. 11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only."

b. boast thyself. af. for.

7. Jehovah our Elohim.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15. Eccl. 8. 11.

m. הִכְבֵּר

ac. פִּאֵשׁ דָּבָר

יִהְיֶה

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

m. made heavy.

ac. according as Jehovah.

17. Ps. 105. 31.

a. מִדְּמָיִם

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.'"

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to

<p>s.c. 1491. אָצַבַּע אֱלֹהִים הוּא וְיִקְוֹן f.</p>	<p>bring forth ³lice, but they could not: so there ⁴were ⁵lice upon ⁶man, and upon ⁷beast. ¹⁹ Then the magicians ²⁰said unto Pharaoh, " ²¹This is ²²the finger of ²³God: " and Pharaoh's heart ²⁴was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; ²⁵as ²⁶the LORD had said.</p>	<p>f. the finger of "God, etsbang Elohim. f. firm. a. according as Jehovah. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>את־הַשָּׂרִיב t. פָּרַח r. אֲב. 24. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 31.</p>	<p>²⁰ And ²¹the LORD ²²said unto Moses, " ²³Rise up early in the morning, and ²⁴stand before Pharaoh; lo, he ²⁵cometh forth to the water; and ²⁶say unto him, ' Thus saith ²⁷the LORD, ' Let my people go, that they ²⁸may serve me. ²⁹ Else, if thou ³⁰wilt not let my ³¹people go, behold, I ³²will send ³³swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of ³⁴swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. ³⁵ And I ³⁶will sever in ³⁷that day ³⁸the land of Goshen, in which my people ³⁹dwell, that no ⁴⁰swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou ⁴¹mayest know that ⁴²I am ⁴³the LORD in the midst of the earth. ⁴⁴ And I ⁴⁵will put a ⁴⁶division between my people and ⁴⁷thy people: to-morrow shall ⁴⁸this ⁴⁹sign be. " "</p>	<p>t. the swarm, Heb. eth he harob, root, aharab, to mix. j. Jehovah. r. redemption, Heb. pāduth, from pahdah, to redeem. a. between.</p>
	<p>²⁴ And ²⁵the LORD ²⁶did so; and there ²⁷came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land ²⁸was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies. ²⁹ And Pharaoh ³⁰called for Moses and for Aaron, and ³¹said, " ³²Go ye, ³³sacrifice to your ³⁴God in the land. " ³⁵ And Moses ³⁶said, " It ³⁷is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to ³⁸the LORD our ³⁹God: lo, shall we sacrifice ⁴⁰the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? ⁴¹ We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and ⁴²sacrifice to ⁴³the LORD our ⁴⁴God, ⁴⁵as he shall command us. " ⁴⁶ And Pharaoh ⁴⁷said, " ⁴⁸I will let you go, that ye ⁴⁹may sacrifice to ⁵⁰the LORD your ⁵¹God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: ⁵²intreat for me. " ⁵³ And Moses ⁵⁴said, " Behold, ⁵⁵I go out from thee, and I ⁵⁶will intreat ⁵⁷the LORD that the ⁵⁸swarms of flies ⁵⁹may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but ⁶⁰let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not ⁶¹letting ⁶²the people go to sacrifice to ⁶³the LORD. " ⁶⁴ And Moses ⁶⁵went out from Pharaoh, and ⁶⁶intreated ⁶⁷the LORD. ⁶⁸ And ⁶⁹the LORD ⁷⁰did according to the word of Moses; and he ⁷¹removed the ⁷²swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah our Elohim.</p>
<p>וַיִּכְבֶּד m.</p>	<p>³² And Pharaoh ³³hardened his ³⁴heart at ³⁵this ³⁶time also, neither would he let ³⁷the people go.</p>	<p>m. made heavy.</p>
<p>וְהָיָה וְהָיָה אֵלֶיךָ הַקְּבָרִים j. g. פ. 6. Ps. 78. 50.</p>	<p>9 THEN ¹the LORD ²said unto Moses, " ³Go in unto Pharaoh, and ⁴tell him, ' Thus ⁵saith ⁶the LORD ⁷God of the Hebrews, ' Let my ⁸people go, that they ⁹may serve me. ¹⁰ For if thou refuse to let ¹¹them go, and wilt hold them still, ¹²behold, the hand of ¹³the LORD ¹⁴is upon thy cattle which ¹⁵is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: ¹⁶there shall be a very grievous ¹⁷murrain. ¹⁸ And ¹⁹the LORD ²⁰shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all ²¹that is the ²²children's of Israel. " ²³ And ²⁴the LORD ²⁵appointed a set time, saying, " To-morrow ²⁶the LORD shall do ²⁷this ²⁸thing in the land. " "</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. j. g. Jehovah Elohim. p. or pestilence, see ver. 15. s. sons.</p>
<p>6. Ps. 78. 50.</p>	<p>²⁹ And ³⁰the LORD ³¹did ³²that ³³thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt ³⁴died: but of the cattle of the ³⁵children of Israel died not one.</p>	

<p>B.C. 1491. v. קלת אלהים</p>	<p>(for <i>it is</i> enough) that there be no <i>more</i> *mighty thunderings and hail; and I *will let you go, and ye 'shall stay no longer."</p>	<p>v. voices of *God. Heb. kâlôth Elohim.</p>
<p>vo. תקלות</p>	<p>²⁹ And Moses *said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto <i>J the</i> LORD; and the <i>vo</i> thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more *hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is <i>J the</i> LORD's. ³⁰ But</p>	<p>vo. voices. ab. before. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>ab. קפני</p>	<p>as for <i>tht</i> and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear <i>ab J the</i> LORD *God."</p>	<p>h. hidden or dark. Heb. āphilôth, from āphal, to set (as the sun).</p>
<p>h. אפילת</p>	<p>³¹ And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was boiled. ³² But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for <i>tht</i> were <i>h</i> not grown up.</p>	<p>m. made heavy. f. or was firm.</p>
<p>m. ויכבד f. יחזק</p>	<p>³³ And Moses *went out of the city from Pharaoh, and *spread abroad his hands unto <i>J the</i> LORD: and the <i>vo</i> thunders and *hail *ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.</p>	<p>a. according as Jehovah. at. the hand of.</p>
<p>at. יר</p>	<p>³⁴ And when Pharaoh *saw that the rain and the hail and the <i>vo</i> thunders were ceased, he *sinned yet more, and <i>m</i> *hardened his heart, <i>he</i> and his servants. ³⁵ And the heart of Pharaoh <i>f</i> *was hardened, neither <i>o</i> would he let <i>the</i> *children of Israël go; *as <i>J the</i> LORD had spoken by <i>a</i> *Moses.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>J. יהוה i. יקרבו</p>	<p>10 AND <i>J the</i> LORD *said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh: for <i>f</i> have hardened his heart, and <i>the</i> heart of his servants, that I <i>o</i> might shew these my signs <i>i</i> before him: <i>2</i> and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, <i>what</i> things I have wrought in Egypt, and my <i>2</i> signs which I <i>o</i> have done among them; that ye may know how that <i>f am</i> <i>J the</i> LORD."</p>	<p>i. in their midst. Heb. bekirbo, from kereb, the midst.</p>
<p>J. G. יהוה אלהים</p>	<p>³ And Moses and Aaron *came in unto Pharaoh, and *said unto him, "Thus <i>o</i> saith <i>J the</i> LORD *God of the Hebrews, How long <i>wilt</i> thou refuse to humble thyself before me? <i>let</i> my people go, that they <i>may</i> serve me. ⁴ Else, if thou refuse to let my</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>b. בגבול e. אחר גבול</p>	<p>people go, behold, to-morrow <i>will</i> I <i>o</i> bring the locusts into thy <i>b</i> coast: ⁵ and they <i>shall</i> cover <i>the</i> *face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see <i>the</i> earth: and they <i>shall</i> eat <i>the</i> residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and <i>shall</i> eat <i>every</i> tree <i>which</i> groweth for you out of the field: ⁶ and they <i>shall</i> fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all <i>the</i> Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers <i>have</i> seen, since <i>the</i> day that they <i>o</i> were upon the earth unto <i>this</i> *day."</p>	<p>b. border, Heb. gabûl, from gabal, to bound. e. Heb. eye.</p>
<p>ab. את האנשים</p>	<p>And he *turned himself, and *went out from Pharaoh. ⁷ And Pharaoh's servants *said unto him, "How long shall this man be a snare unto us? <i>let</i> <i>the</i> *men go, that they <i>may</i> serve <i>J the</i> LORD their *God: <i>knowest</i> thou not yet that Egypt <i>is</i> destroyed?"</p>	<p>ab. Heb. anashim.</p>
<p>aa. מי ומי</p>	<p>⁸ And Moses and Aaron *were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he *said unto them, "Go, <i>serve</i> <i>J the</i> LORD your *God: <i>but</i> who <i>are</i> they that <i>shall</i> go?"</p>	<p>aa. and who.</p>
<p>i. כי מני יהוה לנו</p>	<p>⁹ And Moses *said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for <i>we</i> must hold a feast unto <i>J the</i> LORD."</p>	<p>i. <i>it is</i> the feast of Jehovah to us.</p>
<p>as. הנקרים</p>	<p>¹⁰ And he *said unto them, "Let <i>J the</i> LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your <i>little</i> ones: <i>look to it</i>; for evil <i>is</i> before you. ¹¹ Not so: <i>go</i> now ye <i>that are</i> *men, and <i>serve</i> <i>J the</i> LORD; for <i>that</i> <i>ye</i> <i>did</i> desire." And <i>tht</i> <i>were</i> driven out from Pharaoh's presence.</p>	<p>as. the strongmen. Heb. gēbarim, from gahbar, to be strong.</p>
<p></p>	<p>¹² And <i>J the</i> LORD *said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they <i>may</i> come up</p>	<p></p>

<p>a.c. 1491.</p>	<p>upon the land of Egypt, and *eat every herb of the land, <i>even</i> all that the hail hath left.” ¹³ And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and ^Jthe LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.</p>	
<p>14. Ps. 78. 46, and 105. 34, 35. b. כְּבוֹל c. אֶת-עֵינַי l. כָּל-הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>¹⁴ And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the ^bcoasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. ¹⁵ For they covered the ^cface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>b. borders. c. Heb. eye. l. land.</p>
<p>16. Ch. 9. 27, 28.</p>	<p>¹⁶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, “I have sinned against ^Jthe LORD your God, and against you. ¹⁷ Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat ^Jthe LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.”</p>	
<p>f. וַיִּתְקַעוּהוּ r. וְקָה שֹׁמֵר st. וַיִּחַזֵּק</p>	<p>¹⁸ And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁹ And ^Jthe LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the ^bcoasts of Egypt. ²⁰ But ^Jthe LORD sthardened Pharaoh’s heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.</p>	<p>f. fastened. r. Red Sea, Reedy Sea. Heb. Yam Suph. b. borders. st. strengthened. s. sons or descendants.</p>
<p>22. Ps. 105. 28.</p>	<p>²¹ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, “Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.”</p>	<p>h. the heavens.</p>
<p>23. Ch. 8. 22.</p>	<p>²² And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: ²³ they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.</p>	
<p>24. See v. 8-11. i. כִּדְרֵנִי a. עֲלֵה p. וְעִשְׂוֵי j. g. לִיהִרָה אֶלְהֵינִי</p>	<p>²⁴ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, “Go ye, serve ^Jthe LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.” ²⁵ And Moses said, “Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto ^Jthe LORD our God. ²⁶ Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve ^Jthe LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve ^Jthe LORD, until we come thither.” ²⁷ But ^Jthe LORD sthardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he would not let them go. ²⁸ And Pharaoh said unto him, “Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.” ²⁹ And Moses said, “Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.”</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. i. into our hands. a. ascending offerings. Heb. hahlöth, from hahlah, to ascend. p. prepare sacrifice. Heb. hahsinu, from hahsal, to make. j. Jehovah our Elohim.</p>
<p>29. Heb. 11. 27.</p>	<p>“Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.”</p>	
<p>j. וַיְהִי i. אִישׁ a. וַיִּשְׁאַל v. כָּל</p>	<p>11 AND ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, “Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. ² Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.” ³ And ^Jthe LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh’s servants, and in the sight of the people.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish. a. ask. v. or vessels. i. Heb. ish.</p>

<p>b.c. 1401. 8. Ch. 12. 33.</p>	<p>4 And Moses said, "Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, 'Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out.'"</p>	<p>s. sons. ab. between.</p>
<p>t. חררי אף</p>	<p>And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger. And the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt." And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.</p>	<p>t. the heat of anger.</p>
<p>j. יהוה 2. Ch. 13. 4. u. אלה h. ראש o. לך 3. Lev. 23. 4-18. Num. 28. 16-25. Deut. 16. 1-8. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8. i. אש l. אש 5. 1 Pet. 1. 19. o. תמים s. אש 6. Gal. 4. 3-5. b. בין הערבים o. על</p>	<p>12 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, "This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. And they shall take of the blood and strike it on the two side-posts and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is the LORD's passover. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. u. unto. h. or head or chief. Heb. rōsh. o. of the months of. Heb. ish. l. lamb, seh. c. complete or perfect. s. son of a year. b. between the two evenings. The Hebrew day had two evenings, see Levit. 23. 32. It begun with the first, and ended with the second. o. or on. b. or boiled. i. in. i. in.</p>
<p>p. פסח היום w. לעברה j. אני יהוה pa. ופסחתי</p>	<p>13 "For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah's. p. passover. Heb. pesakh, from pesakh, to leap or pass-over. w. will pass, hahbarti. j. judgments. j. Jehovah. pa. pass-over, phasakhti.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. f. כַּנֵּף</p>	<p>14 " " And [*]this [*]day [*]shall-be unto you for a memorial; and ye [*]shall-keep it a [*]feast to ^Jthe LORD throughout your generations; ye [*]shall-keep it a [*]feast by an ordinance for ever.</p>	<p>f. or festival, khag.</p>
<p>15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8. u. מִצּוֹת</p>	<p>15 " " Seven days [*]shall-ye-eat ^u=unleavened-bread; even the first [*]day ye [*]shall-put-away ^lleaven out-of your houses: for whosoever [*]eateth ^lleavened-bread from the first day until the seventh [*]day, [*]that [*]soul [*]shall-be-cut-off from Israēl.</p>	<p>u. unleavened-things. Heb. matsōth, from matsah, to drain or sweet, pure.</p>
<p>l. שְׂאֵר f. חֶמֶץ</p>	<p>16 " " And in the first [*]day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no-manner-of work shall-be-done in them, save that which every ^pman [*]must-eat, that only [*]may-be-done of you.</p>	<p>l. leaven. Heb. seōhr, from shahar, to remain, sour-dough, or from sheheer, flesh.</p>
<p>p. נֶקֶשׂ</p>	<p>17 " " And ye [*]shall-observe the feast of ^u=unleavened-bread; for in [*]this selfsame [*]day [*]have-I-brought your ^harmies out-of the land-of Egypt: therefore [*]shall-ye-observe [*]this [*]day in your generations by an ordinance for-ever.</p>	<p>f. fermented-bread. Heb. khameets, to be sour.</p>
<p>h. עֲבֹתֵיכֶם</p>	<p>18 " " In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month [*]at [*]even, ye [*]shall-eat ^u=unleavened-bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month [*]at [*]even. ¹⁹ Seven days [*]shall-there-be no ^lleaven found in your houses: for whosoever [*]eateth ^{fe}that-which ^lis leavened, even [*]that [*]soul [*]shall-be-cut-off from the congregation-of Israēl, whether he be a stranger, or born-in the land.</p>	<p>p. or person, nepheesh. h. hosts. i. in the evening.</p>
<p>i. עֲרֵב</p>	<p>²⁰ Ye [*]shall-eat ^unothing leavened; in all your habitations shall-ye-eat ^u=unleavened-bread.</p>	<p>l. leaven, seōhr. fe. fermented-bread.</p>
<p>fe. מִחֶמֶץ</p>	<p>²¹ Then Moses [*]called for all the-elders-of Israēl, and [*]said unto them, "Draw-out and [*]take you a [*]lamb according-to your families, and [*]kill the passover. ²² And ye [*]shall-take a bunch-of ^hhyssop, and [*]dip it in the blood that is in the bason; and [*]strike the lintel and the two [*]side-posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of ^{psu}you shall-go-out at the-[*]door-of his house until the morning.</p>	<p>n. no fermented-bread.</p>
<p>n. כָּל-מִחֶמֶץ</p>	<p>²³ "For ^Jthe LORD [*]will-^ppass-through to smite the Egyptians; and when he ^{seeth}the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, ^Jthe LORD [*]will-^ppass over the [*]door, and [*]will not suffer the destroyer to come-in unto your houses to smite you.</p>	<p>s. sheep, tsohn. h. hyssop, ezōh.</p>
<p>s. צֹאן</p>	<p>²⁴ "And ye [*]shall-observe [*]this [*]thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. ²⁵ And it [*]shall-come-to-pass, when ye [*]be-come to the land which ^Jthe LORD will-give you, according as he ^{hath}promised, that ye [*]shall-keep [*]this [*]service.</p>	<p>e. entrance. Heb. pethakh, from pah-thakh, to open.</p>
<p>h. צֹבֹב Gr. ὑσσώπος</p>	<p>²⁶ "And it [*]shall-come-to-pass, when your [*]children shall say unto you, 'What mean ye by [*]this [*]service?' ²⁷ that ye [*]shall say, 'It is the sacrifice-of ^Jthe LORD's passover, who ^ppassed over the houses-of the-[*]children-of Israēl in Egypt, when he smote ^{the}Egyptians, and delivered our [*]houses.'</p>	<p>p. pass-through, lahbar. pa. pass over, phahsakh hal.</p>
<p>e. עֲתָר</p>	<p>And the people [*]bowed-the-head and [*]worshipped. ²⁸ And the-[*]children-of Israēl [*]went-away, and [*]did ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD had-commanded [*]Moses and Aaron, so did they.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>p. וְעֵבֶר</p>	<p>²⁹ And it [*]came-to-pass, that at [*]midnight ^Jthe LORD smote all the firstborn in the land-of Egypt, from the firstborn-of Pharaoh ^{ac}that sat on his throne unto the firstborn-of the captive that was in the ^hdungeon; and all the firstborn-of cattle.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>pa. עֲלֵה</p>	<p>³⁰ And Pharaoh [*]rose-up in the night, ^hhe, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there [*]was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.</p>	<p>h. house-of the pit.</p>
<p>24. Ch. 13. 1-10. Ps. 78. 1-8.</p>	<p>³¹ And he [*]called for Moses and Aaron by-night, and [*]said, "Rise-up, and [*]get-you-forth from among my people, both ^{gr}and the-[*]children-of Israēl; and [*]go, [*]serve ^Jthe LORD as ye have said. ³² Also [*]take your flocks and your herds, ^{ac}as ye have said, and [*]be-gone; and [*]bless me also."</p>	<p>s. sons. J. Jehovah. ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>³³ And the Egyptians [*]were-urgent upon the people, that they</p>	

<p>s.c. 1491.</p>	<p>might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We be all dead men."</p>	
<p>st. מִשְׁאֵרֵיהֶם</p>	<p>³⁴ And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.</p>	<p>st. or store, as in Deut. 28. 5.</p>
<p>a. וַיִּשְׁאַלוּ</p>	<p>³⁵ And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver,</p>	<p>a. asked.</p>
<p>v. קְלִי</p>	<p>and jewels of gold, and raiment: ³⁶ and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.</p>	<p>v. or vessels.</p>
<p>r. וַיִּשְׁאָלוּם</p>	<p>³⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men,</p>	<p>r. Rameses, Son or City of the Sun.</p>
<p>s. סִבְתָּה</p>	<p>beside children. ³⁸ And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, and herds, even very much cattle.</p>	<p>s. Succoth, Booths.</p>
<p>g. עֵבֶד רַב</p>	<p>³⁹ And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.</p>	<p>g. the strongmen, Heb. gébarim.</p>
<p>r. מִרְעָסִים</p>	<p>⁴⁰ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹ And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>r. Ramées, Son or City of the Sun.</p>
<p>s. סִבְתָּה</p>	<p>⁴² It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.</p>	<p>s. Succoth, Booths.</p>
<p>g. עֵבֶד רַב</p>	<p>⁴³ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: ⁴⁴ but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.</p>	<p>g. the strongmen, Heb. gébarim.</p>
<p>o. שְׂמֵרִים</p>	<p>⁴⁵ A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof. ⁴⁶ "In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. ⁴⁷ All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.</p>	<p>o. of observance.</p>
<p>as. דְּרֹגֶרֶת</p>	<p>⁴⁸ "And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. ⁴⁹ One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you."</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>⁵⁰ Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.</p>	<p>as. son of an alien, ben neecar.</p>
<p>se. תּוֹשֵׁב</p>	<p>⁵¹ And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>46. Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.</p>	<p>⁵² AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast, it is mine."</p>	<p>se. sojourner or settler, toshab.</p>
<p>so. גֵּר</p>	<p>⁵³ And Moses said unto the people, "Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. ⁵⁴ This day came ye out in the month Abib.</p>	<p>so. sojourner, geer.</p>
<p>h. צְבָאוֹתָם</p>	<p>⁵⁵ "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>so. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁵⁶ AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast, it is mine."</p>	<p>h. hosts, tsibotham.</p>
<p>a. בְּאָדָם</p>	<p>⁵⁷ And Moses said unto the people, "Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. ⁵⁸ This day came ye out in the month Abib.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>se. עֲבָדִים</p>	<p>⁵⁹ "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>f. חֹמֶץ</p>	<p>⁶⁰ "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>ab. הָאֲבִיב</p>	<p>⁶¹ "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>se. servants.</p>
<p></p>	<p>⁶² "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>f. fermented thing, khahmeets.</p>
<p></p>	<p>⁶³ "And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the-</p>	<p>ab. Abib, month of green ears.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. u. מצות l. פאר</p>	<p>land_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep ^uthis ^lservice in ^uthis ^lmonth. ⁶ "Seven days thou shalt eat ^u"unleavened bread, and in the seventh ^lday shall be a feast to ^lthe LORD. ⁷ "Unleavened bread shall be eaten ^useven ^ldays; and there shall no ^lleavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be ^lleaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.</p>	<p>u. unleavened things, mats^oth. f. fermented thing, k'hamets. l. leaven, se^ohr.</p>
<p>s. לחות d. מִקִּיָּם יְקִיָּה</p>	<p>⁸ "And thou shalt shew thy son in ^uthat ^lday, saying, 'This is done because of that ^lwhich ^lthe LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.' ⁹ "And it shall be for a ^usign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a ^umemorial between thine eyes, that ^lthe LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand ^lhath ^lthe LORD brought thee out of Egypt. ¹⁰ Thou shalt therefore keep ^uthis ^lordinance in his season from ^uyear to year.</p>	<p>s. sign or token, o^oth. d. Lit. from days to days.</p>
<p>c. וְהַעֲבַרְתָּ</p>	<p>¹¹ "And it shall be when ^lthe LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, ¹² that thou shalt ^uset apart unto ^lthe LORD all that openeth ^lthe matrix, and every ^ufirstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be ^lthe LORD's. ¹³ "And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of a ^uman among thy ^lchildren shalt thou redeem.</p>	<p>c. cause to pass over.</p>
<p>so. עֲבָדִים</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand ^lthe LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of ^ubondage: ¹⁵ and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that ^lthe LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of ^uman, and the firstborn of beast: therefore if ^usacrifice to ^lthe LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my ^lchildren I redeem.' ¹⁶ "And it shall be for a ^utoken upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand ^lthe LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."</p>	<p>so. servants. a. ahdahm. s. sons.</p>
<p>-G. אֱלֹהִים p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים r. יַם־סוּף b. וַחֲמִשִּׁים 19. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let ^uthe people go, that ^uGod led them not through the way of the land of the ^uPhilistines, although that was near; for ^uGod said, "Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:" ¹⁸ but ^uGod led ^uthe people about, through the way of the wilderness of the ^uRed sea: and the ^uchildren of Israel went up ^uharnessed out of the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>-G. God, Elohim. p. Philistines, Wanderers. r. Reedy Sea or Yam Suf or Sea of Extermination. b. by-fifties.</p>
<p>s. סֹכֶת e. אֶתְמָם</p>	<p>¹⁹ And Moses took ^uthe bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly ^usworn ^uthe children of Israel, saying, "^uGod will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my ^ubones away hence with you." ²⁰ And they took their journey from ^uSuccoth, and encamped in ^uEtham, in the edge of the wilderness. ²¹ And ^lthe LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: ²² he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of ^ufire by night, from before the people.</p>	<p>s. Succoth, Booths. e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.</p>
<p>J. יהוה r. וַיָּשָׁב 82</p>	<p>14 AND ^lthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² "Speak unto the ^uchildren of Israel, that they ^uturn and encamp</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. r. return.</p>

p. B.C. 1491.
 בפי סהירית
 m. מגדל
 b. בעל צפן
 s. והזקתי
 t. מצרים

before ^pPi-hahiroth, between ^mMigdol and the sea, over-against ^bBaal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. ³ For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, 'They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.' ⁴ And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am ^Jthe LORD."

p. Pi-hakhiroth,
 Mouth of the caverns.
 m. Migdol,
 Tower.
 h. Baal-zephon,
 Lord of the North.
 s. strengthen or make firm.
 t. the Egyptians, Mitsrayim.

And they did so.
⁵ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, "Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

⁶ And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him: ⁷ and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

⁸ And ^Jthe LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. ⁹ But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

12. Ch. 5. 21;
 6. 9.

¹⁰ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto ^Jthe LORD.

¹¹ And they said unto Moses, "Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?" ¹² Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians?' For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness."

¹³ And Moses said unto the people, "Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of ^Jthe LORD, which he will shew to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. ¹⁴ ^JThe LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace."

j. יהוה

¹⁵ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward: ¹⁶ but lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. ¹⁷ And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. ¹⁸ And the Egyptians shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

j. Jehovah.

¹⁹ And the angel of ^{**}God, ^{**}which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: ²⁰ and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

*God, Elohim.

²¹ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and ^Jthe LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. ²² And the children of Israel went into the midst of

b.c. 1491.

the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians, and took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians."

25 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

15 THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,

"I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously:

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

The LORD is my strength and song,

And he is become my salvation:

He is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation;

My father's God, and I will exalt him.

The LORD is a man of war:

The LORD is his name.

Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:

His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

The depths have covered them:

They sank into the bottom as a stone.

Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power:

Thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast

overthrown them that rose up against thee:

Thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together,

The floods stood upright as an heap,

And the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

The enemy said, 'I will pursue,

I will overtake,

I will divide the spoil;

My lust shall be satisfied upon them;

27. See Josh. 4. 18.

30. Ps. 106. 7-12.

1. See Rev. 15. 2-4.

2. Ps. 118. 14. ISA. 12. 2.

*G.

i.

i.

5

6

7

8

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

9

c. or clogged.

s. shook off.

h. Heb. hand.

ai. in.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.

t. This.

e. El, God, singular.

*G. Elohim, God, plural.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

<p>B.C. 1491.</p>	<p>I will draw my sword, My hand shall destroy them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, The sea covered them: They sank as lead in the mighty waters.</p>	
<p>m. פֶּאֱלִים</p>	<p>11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, Glorious in holiness, Fearful in praises, Doing wonders?</p>	<p>m. mighty-ones. Heb. eelim, as v. 15.</p>
<p>13. Ps. 78. 52-54. ל בְּחַסְדְּךָ</p>	<p>12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, The earth swallowed them. 13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: Thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.</p>	<p>l. loving-kindness.</p>
<p>o. אֱלֹפִים</p>	<p>14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: Sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. 15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; The mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them;</p>	<p>p. peoples. c. or chiefs.</p>
<p>t. וְ</p>	<p>16 All the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; By the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; Till thy people pass over, O LORD, Till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.</p>	<p>t. this.</p>
<p>p. כִּכּוֹן</p>	<p>17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them In the mountain of thine inheritance, In the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,</p>	<p>p. prepared or established place.</p>
<p>a. אֲרָץ</p>	<p>18 In the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established. The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.</p>	<p>a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural. j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea. 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 21 And Miriam answered them, "Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea."</p>	
<p>s. שׁוּר</p>	<p>22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.</p>	<p>s. Shur, A wall.</p>
<p>23. Num. 33. 8. m. קָרָה b. קָרִים</p>	<p>23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"</p>	<p>m. Marah, Bitterness. b. bitter, mahrim.</p>
<p>25. See 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41. st. חֹק o. וּבְשֵׁפֶט</p>	<p>25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, and said, "If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee."</p>	<p>st. statute, khök. o. ordinance or judgment, mishpat. j. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.</p>
<p>27. Num. 33. 9. See Ps. 84. 5-7. e. אֵילָנָה</p>	<p>27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water,</p>	<p>e. Elim, Strong-ones or Grove of palms.</p>

B.C. 1491.

and threescore-and-ten palm-trees: and they *encamped there by the waters.

1. Num. 33. 10, 11.

a. סיני
si. סיני

16 AND *they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the *children of Israel *came unto the wilderness of *Sin, which is between Elim and ^{si}Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their ^odeparting out of the land of Egypt.

s. sons or descendants.
s. Sin, A Bush.
si. Sinai, Bush of Jehovah.

2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.

w. מריתן
j. יהנה

² And the whole congregation of the *children of Israel *murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: ³ and the *children of Israel *said unto them, “^wWould to God we had died by the hand of ^jthe LORD in the land of Egypt, when we ^osat by the flesh pots, and when we ^odid eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into *this *wilderness, to kill *this *whole *assembly with *hunger.”

w. Heb, Who will give.
j. Jehovah.

4. Deut. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 78. 23-25. John 6. 31, 32.

1 Cor. 10. 3.

p. דבריו
ביומו

i. בחרתי

j. יהנה

⁴ Then *said ^jthe LORD unto Moses, “Behold, I will rain bread from ^xheaven for you; and the people *shall go out and gather a ^pcertain rate every day, that I *may prove them, whether they will walk in my ^llaw, or no. ⁵ And it *shall come to pass, that on the sixth *day they *shall prepare that *which they *bring in; and it *shall be twice as much as they *gather daily.”
⁶ And Moses and Aaron *said unto all the *children of Israel, “At even, then ye *shall know that ^jthe LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: ⁷ and in the morning, then ye *shall see the glory of ^jthe LORD; for that he ^oheareth your *murmurings against ^jthe LORD: and what are we, that ye *murmur against us?”

h. the heavens.
p. a portion of a day in its day.
l. law, torah.

⁸ And Moses *said, “This shall be, when ^jthe LORD ^oshall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that ^jthe LORD ^oheareth your *murmurings which ye *murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against ^jthe LORD.”

j. Jehovah.

⁹ And Moses *spake unto Aaron, “Say unto all the congregation of the *children of Israel, “Come near before ^jthe LORD: for he *hath heard your *murmurings.”

s. sons.

¹⁰ And it *came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the *children of Israel, that they *looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of ^jthe LORD appeared in the cloud.

b. בין הערבים

j. יהנה
אלהיקם

t. היתה שכבת

הטל סביב

לפתנה

w. ופעל שכבת

הטל

th. דק

f. מקוסם

a. דק

e. הארץ

15. John 6. 31-58. 1 Cor.

10. 3.

m. מן היום

w. מה היום

b. לקלקל

18. 2 Cor. 8. 15.

¹¹ And ^jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, ¹² “I *have heard the *murmurings of the *children of Israel: *speak unto them, saying, “^bAt ^xeven ye *shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye *shall be filled with bread; and ye *shall know that I am ^jthe LORD your *God.”

b. Between the two evenings.
j. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

¹³ And it *came to pass, that at *even the quails *came up, and *covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. ¹⁴ And ^wwhen the dew that lay *was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a thsmall round thing, ^aas small as the hoar-frost on the *ground.

t. there was a layer of dew round about the camp.

w. when the layer of dew was gone up.

th. thin-thing.

f. formed-like scales.

as. as thin.

e. earth.

m. man hu, i.e. in Chaldee, What is it? in Heb. It is an appointed portion.

w. what it was, mah hu.

i. ish.

b. by the poll.

s. souls.

¹⁵ And when the *children of Israel *saw it, they *said one to another, “^mIt is manna:” for they wist not ^wwhat it was. And Moses *said unto them, “^mThis is the bread which ^jthe LORD *hath given you to eat. ¹⁶ This is the thing which ^jthe LORD *hath commanded, *Gather of it ^levery man according to his eating, an omer ^bfor every man, according to the number of your *persons; take ye ^levery man for them which are in his tents.”

¹⁷ And the *children of Israel *did so, and *gathered, some more, some less. ¹⁸ And when they *did mete it with an *omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered

b.c. 1491.	little had no lack; they gathered ⁱ every-man according to his eating.	
	¹⁹ And Moses [*] said, "Let no ⁱ man leave of it till <i>the</i> morning." ²⁰ Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them [*] left of it until <i>the</i> morning, and it [*] bred worms, and [*] stank: and Moses [*] was-wroth with them.	
m. בִּבְקָר בִּבְקָר i. אִישׁ	²¹ And they [*] gathered it ^m every morning, ⁱ every-man according to his eating: and when the sun [*] waxed-hot it [*] melted.	m. morning by morning.
	²² And it [*] came-to-pass, <i>that</i> on the sixth [*] day they gathered twice-as-much bread, two [*] omers for one <i>man</i> : and all the-rulers-of the congregation [*] came and [*] told Moses.	
	²³ And he [*] said unto them, "This is <i>that</i> which ^J the LORD hath said, To-morrow is the-rest-of the-holy sabbath unto ^J the LORD: [*] bake <i>that</i> which ye [*] will-bake <i>to-day</i> , and [*] seethe <i>that</i> ye [*] will-seethe; and [*] that [*] which remaineth-over [*] lay-up for you to be-kept until the morning."	
a. בְּאִשׁ	²⁴ And they [*] laid it up till the morning, ^a as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. ²⁵ And Moses [*] said, "Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto ^J the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. ²⁶ Six days ye [*] shall gather it; but on the seventh [*] day, <i>which is the sabbath</i> , in it there shall be none."	a. according as.
	²⁷ And it [*] came-to-pass, <i>that</i> there went-out some-of the people on the seventh [*] day for-to gather, and they found none. ²⁸ And ^J the LORD [*] said unto Moses, "How long [*] refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? ²⁹ See, for that ^J the LORD [*] hath-given you the sabbath, therefore ^h he [*] giveth you on the sixth [*] day the-bread-of two-days; [*] abide ye ⁱ every-man in his place, [*] let no ⁱ man go-out of his place on the seventh [*] day." ³⁰ So the people [*] rested on the seventh [*] day.	
31. Num. 11. 7-9. m. מִן	³¹ And the-house-of Israel [*] called [*] the-name- <i>thereof</i> ^m manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the-taste-of it was like ^f wafers made with honey.	m. Heb. man, i.e. in Chal-dee, What? or in Heb. from man-nan, an appointed-portion.
From Chal. מִן or from Heb. מִן f. בְּצֵיתוֹת	³² And Moses [*] said, "This is the thing which ^J the LORD [*] commandeth, [*] Fill an [*] omer of it to be-kept for your generations; that they [*] may-see [*] the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the-land-of Egypt."	f. flat-cakes.
32. Rev. 2. 17. 33. Heb. 9. 4. o. צִנְעָתָהּ אֶתָּה l. הַנֶּחֱסֵה t. הַנֶּחֱסֵה	³³ And Moses [*] said unto Aaron, "Take ^a a pot, and [*] put an [*] omer full of manna therein, and [*] lay it up before ^J the LORD, to be-kept for your generations." ³⁴ As ^J the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron [*] laid-it-up before the ^t Testimony, to be kept.	o. one pot, tsentseneh. l. let it rest.
35. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20, 21. Josh. 5. 11, 12. John 6. 31-58. t. הַנֶּחֱסֵה i. הוּא	³⁵ And the- [*] children-of Israel did-eat [*] manna forty years, until they [*] came to a land inhabited; they did-eat [*] manna, until they [*] came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. ³⁶ Now an [*] omer [*] is the-tenth-part-of an [*] ephah.	t. Testimony, Heeduth.
t. הַנֶּחֱסֵה i. הוּא		t. the omer. i. it.
i. Comp. Num. 20. 1, 2. a. מִן	17 AND all the-congregation-of the- [*] children-of Israel [*] journeyed from the-wilderness-of [*] Sin, after their journeys, according-to the- ^m commandment-of ^J the Lord, and [*] pitched in ^r Rephidim: and <i>there was no water</i> for the people to drink.	s. sons. s. Sin, A Bush. m. mouth.
m. j. עַל-פִּי r. יְהוָה r. רְפִידִים	¹ Wherefore the people [*] did-chide with Moses, and [*] said, "Give us water that we [*] may-drink." And Moses [*] said unto them, "Why [*] chide ye with me? wherefore [*] do-ye- ^t tempt ^J the LORD?"	r. Réphidim, Reclining-places.
2, 3. Comp. Num. 20. 2-5. t. תְּנַסְּבֵן	² And the people [*] thirsted there for [*] water; and the people [*] murmured against Moses, and [*] said, "Wherefore is this <i>that</i> thou [*] hast-brought-us-up out-of Egypt, to kill ^m us and -our [*] children and -our [*] cattle with [*] thirst?"	t. tempt, from nahsah, to try.
m. אֶתִּי וְאֶת-מִקְנֵי קְנֵי וְאֶת-מִקְנֵי	³ And Moses [*] cried unto ^J the LORD, saying, "What shall I-do unto [*] this [*] people? [*] they be almost ready to stone me."	m. me and my sons and my cattle.
4-6. Num. 20. 6-11. y. עוֹר מֵעַם יִקְלְנֵי		y. yet a little and they will stone me.

R.C. 1491.
5. Ch. 7. 20.
6. Ps. 78. 15,
16; 105. 41;
114. 8.
1 Cor. 10. 4.

7. Num. 20. 13.
Heb. 3. 8.
m. מַסָּה
me. מְרִיבָה
c. רִיב
t. נִפְתָּח
a. נִקְלַק
ס. אֲנָשִׁים
-G. הָאֱלֹהִים
ac. מַסָּה
to. לְהִלָּחֵם
h. חוֹדֵר
r. נִיט

b. סֵפֶר
j. יְהוָה נָפִי
be. כִּי-יָרַד עַל-
גַּם יֵה
מִלְחָמָה
לְהוֹרָה
-G. אֱלֹהִים
j. יְהוָה
z. אֶת-צִפּוֹרָה
g. אֲרָשָׁם
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
i. בְּעֻזִּי

p. שְׁלוֹמָם
w. הַתְּלָאָה

5 And ^Jthe LORD ^{said} unto Moses, "Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink." And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place "Massah," and "Meribah," because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted ^Jthe LORD, saying, "Is ^Jthe LORD among us, or not?"

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, "Choose us out me, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand."

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven."

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it "Jehovah-nissi:" for he said, "Because ^Jthe LORD hath sworn that ^Jthe LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation."

18 WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that ^Jthe LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, "I have been an alien in a strange land:" and the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

6 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God: and he said unto Moses, "If thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her."

7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that ^Jthe LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how ^Jthe LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which ^Jthe LORD

m. Massah, Temptation.
me. Meribah, Strife.
c. chiding or strife, reeb.
t. tempted, nahsah.
i. in our midst.
j. Amalek, A People that licks up.
s. Heb. anahshim.
-G. God, Elohim.
ac. according as.
to. to fight.
h. Hur, Noble or Freeborn or Fine-white linen.
r. rested.

b. the book.
b. blot-out.
-h. the heavens.
j. Jehovah-nissi, Jehovah my banner.
be. Because of the hand upon (or against) the throne of Jah, Jehovah hath war with, etc.
-G. God, Elohim, plural.
j. Jehovah, the Everlasting-One.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gershom, A Stranger there.
e. Eliezer, God, my helper.
i. or is. Heb. in my help.
*d. hath delivered.

p. peace.
w. weariness.

b.c. 1491.

had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. ¹⁰ And Jethro said, "Blessed be ^Jthe LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. ¹¹ Now I know that ^Jthe LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them."

a. עלה
-G. אלהים
13-26. Comp.
Deut. 1. 9-18.

¹² And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

a. an ascending-offering.
-God, the Triune God.
See v. 11.

¹³ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

¹⁴ And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, "What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?"

¹⁵ And Moses said unto his father-in-law, "Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: ¹⁶ when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws."

-God, Elohim, plural.

¹⁷ And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, "The thing that thou doest is not good. ¹⁸ Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

¹⁹ Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: ²⁰ and thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

fo. the ordinances and the laws.
as. Heb. anahshim.
fs. fearing God.

as. אלהים

²¹ Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: ²² and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. ²³ If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace."

²⁴ So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. ²⁵ And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. ²⁶ And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27. Num. 10.
29, 30.

²⁷ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

1. Num. 33. 15.
s. סיני
2. Ch. 17. 1, 8.
Seech. 3. 1, 12.
r. סיני
-G. אלהים
j. יהוה
4. Deut. 32.
7-12. Isa.
63. 9. Rev.
12. 14.

19 IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. ² For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

s. sons.

s. Sinai, Bush of Jehovah.
r. Rephidim, Reclining places.

³ And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; ⁴ 'The

-God, Elohim, the Triune God.
j. Jehovah.

b.c. 1491.
5, 6. 1 Pet. 2.
9.
h. שָׁמַע
הַשְּׁמָעוּ
p. סִגְלָה

"have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar-treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation." These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

h. saw.
b. have-borne.
b. have.
brought.
h. or hear.
s. shall-surely-be.
p. peculiar-treasure, segulah.
p. the peoples.

8. Rom. 10. 1-4.

7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, "All that the Lord hath spoken we will do." And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

sa. וְנִסְּ
ai. קִבְּ

9 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever." And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord.

sa. also.
ai. in thee.

so. בְּיָמֵם

10 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes, and be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

so. on.

12, 13. Heb. 12. 18-21.

12 "And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death; there shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.'"

i. אֵיִשׁ
j. הִיבַל

14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said unto the people, "Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives."

i. ish.
j. jubilee-trumpet.
Heb. yobeel, from yabhal, to flow.

16-19. Deut. 5. 1-5.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud: so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

w. בְּהִיט הַבְּקָר
v. קָלַת
h. קָבַר
tr. שָׁפַר
s. חֲזָק
-G. הָאֱלֹהִים
sm. הַקְּבִיצָן
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְחֹזֵק
קָאָר
t. אֶל־דָּאֵשׁ

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

w. when it was morning.
v. voices.
h. heavy, Heb. cahbeed.
tr. trumpet, shophar.
s. strong, Heb. khahzahk.
-G. ha Elohim, the Triune God.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

sm. הַקְּבִיצָן
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְחֹזֵק
קָאָר

20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

sm. smelting-furnace.
g. was-going and waxing-strong exceedingly.
t. to.

f. קָסַל

21 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them."

f. fall.

23 And Moses said unto the Lord, "The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.'"

24 And the Lord said unto him, "Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto

b.c. 1491.

J the LORD, lest he 'break-forth upon them." ²⁵ So Moses *went-down unto the people, and *spake unto them.

FIRST.
1-17. || DEUT. 5.
6-21.

G. אלהים
J. יהוה אלהיו
S. עבדים
M. על פני

20 AND =God *spake *all *these *words, saying, ² "If *am* *J* the LORD thy =God, which *have* brought thee out-of the land-of Egypt, out-of the house-of =bondage. ³ Thou 'shalt have no other gods before ^mme.

⁴ "Thou 'shalt not make unto thee any-graven-image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in =heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: ⁵ thou 'shalt not bow-down-thyself to them, nor 'serve them: for *I* *J* the LORD thy =God *am* a jealous =God, visiting the iniquity-of the fathers upon the =children unto the third and fourth generation of =them-that-hate me; ⁶ and shewing =mercy unto thousands of =them-that-love me, and 'keep my commandments.

⁷ "Thou 'shalt not take =the-name-of *J* the LORD thy =God in =vain; for *J* the LORD will not hold-him-guiltless =that 'taketh his =name in =vain.

⁸ "Remember the sabbath =day, to 'keep-it-holy. ⁹ Six days 'shalt thou labour, and 'do all thy work: ¹⁰ but the seventh day *is* the sabbath-of *J* the LORD thy =God: *in it* thou 'shalt not do any work, =thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: ¹¹ for *in* six days *J* the LORD =made =heaven and =earth, =the sea, and =all that in them is, and =rested ¹² on the seventh =day: wherefore *J* the LORD blessed the sabbath =day, and =hallowed it.

¹² "Honour thy =father and thy =mother: that thy days =may-be-long upon the =land which *J* the LORD thy =God 'giveth thee.

¹³ "Thou 'shalt not =kill.
¹⁴ "Thou 'shalt not commit-adultery.

¹⁵ "Thou 'shalt not steal.

¹⁶ "Thou 'shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

¹⁷ "Thou 'shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou 'shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any-thing that *is* thy neighbour's."

¹⁸ And all the people *saw =the =thunderings, and =the lightnings, and =the-noise-of the trumpet, and =the mountain smoking: and when the people *saw *it*, they *removed, and *stood afar off.

¹⁹ And they *said unto Moses, "Speak thou with us, and we *will hear: but 'let not =God speak with us, lest we 'die."

²⁰ And Moses *said unto the people, "'Fear not: for =God 'is-come 'to =prove you, and 'that his fear 'may be before your faces, that ye 'sin not."

²¹ And the people *stood afar off, and Moses drew-near unto the =thick-darkness where =God was.

²² And *J* the LORD *said unto Moses, "'Thus thou 'shalt-say unto the =children-of Israel, 'We 'have seen that I *have* talked with you from =heaven. ²³ Ye 'shall not make with me gods-of silver, neither 'shall-ye-make unto you gods-of gold.

²⁴ "An-altar-of =earth thou 'shalt-make unto me, and 'shalt =sacrifice thereon thy =burnt-offerings, and thy =peace-offerings, thy =sheep, and =thine oxen: in all =places where I 'record my =name I 'will-come unto thee, and I 'will-bless thee.

²⁵ "And if thou 'wilt make me an-altar-of =stone, thou 'shalt not build it of hewn-stone: for if thou 'lift-up thy tool upon it,

SECOND.

e. אלהים
k. אלהים

THIRD.

J. יהוה אלהיו

FOURTH.

c. קדש
m. עשה
h. השמים
e. הארץ
o. ביום
c. ויקדש

FIFTH.

12. Eph. 6. 1-3.
g. הדרתה

SIXTH.

m. רצח

SEVENTH.

EIGHTH.

NINTH.

TENTH.

Rom. 7. 7-12.
Eph. 5. 3-5.

18-20. DEUT.
5. 22-33.
Heb. 12. 18-21.

v. את-קולת
vo. קול

19. Dent. 18.
15-19.

f. לב-עבור
נסות

i. רב-עבור

t. הערפל

e. ארץ

a. את-עלתיו

25. Dent. 27.
5-7. Josh.
8-31.

=God, Elohim, plural.
J. g. Jehovah Elohkah, Jehovah thy Triune God.
s. servants.
m. my face.
h. the heavens.

J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.
e. El, -God, singular.
s. sons.
k. or kindness.

J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

c. consecrate it or set-it apart for sacred uses. Heb. kadash (piel).
m. made, hah-sah.

h. the heavens.
e. the earth.
o. on.
c. consecrated it or set-it apart-for-himself.
g. ground.

m. or murder.

v. voices.
vo. voice.

f. for the-purpose-of proving.
i. in order-that.
t. thick-darkness, harah-pheh.

h. the heavens.

e. earth, adamah.
a. ascending-offerings, Heb. hohloth, from hahlah, to ascend.

B.C. 1491.

thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

1-4. Lev. 25. 39-43. Deut. 15. 12-18.

21 "NOW these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

w. כָּבֹד

2 "If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

w. Heb. with his body.

6. Ps. 40. 6.

g. אֱלֹהִים

5 "And if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: ' then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

g. Heb. gods, elohim.

i. אִישׁ

b. אֲמִתּוֹת

p. בְּעֵינֵי

7 "And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. 8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

i. Heb. ish.

b. be evil in the eyes of.

p. people.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

9 "And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. 11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

18. Num. xxxv. Deut. 19. 1-18.

12 "He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

i. Heb. ish.

13 "And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. 14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 "And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 "And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17. Matt. 15. 4.

r. אֲבֵרָה

17 "And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

r. or revileth.

ss. אֲנָשִׁים

n. אֶת־דִּבְרוֹתָיו

18 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed: 19 if he rise again and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall

ss. Heb. anah-shim.

n. his neighbour.

h. אֶת־בְּרִיתוֹ

he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

h. his ceasing.

a. אֶת־הַמֶּדְבָּר

20 "And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

a. avenged.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

ss. אֲנָשִׁים

22 "If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

ss. Heb. anah-shim plural of ish or enosh.

a. soul.

a. אֶת־הַחַיִּים

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

24. Matt. 5. 38.

25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 "And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1491.	eye's sake. ²⁷ And if he 'smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.	
a. וְכִי	²⁸ "If an ox 'gore a 'man or a 'woman, that they 'die: then the ox 'shall be surely 'stoned, and his 'flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. ²⁹ But if the ox were-went to push with his horn in time past, and it 'hath been testified to his owner, and he 'hath not kept him in, but that he 'hath killed a 'man or a woman; the ox 'shall be stoned, and his owner also 'shall be put to death. ³⁰ If 'there be laid on him a sum of money, then he 'shall give for the ransom of his 'life whatsoever 'is laid upon him. ³¹ Whether he 'have gored a son, or 'have gored a daughter, according to 'this 'judgment shall it be done unto him. ³² If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their 'master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.	a. And. i. Heb. ish. s. life, nepheah.
32. See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.	³³ "And if a 'man shall open a pit, or if a 'man shall dig a pit, and not 'cover it, and an ox or an ass 'fall therein; ³⁴ the owner of the pit 'shall make it good, and 'give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.	
s. וְכִי א. וְכִי	³⁵ "And if 'one man's ox 'hurt another's, that he 'die; then they 'shall sell 'the live 'ox, and 'divide 'the 'money of it; and 'the dead ox also they shall divide. ³⁶ Or if it be known that the ox 'hath used to push in time past, and his owner 'hath not kept him in; he 'shall surely 'pay ox for 'ox; and the dead shall be his own.	s. silver. a. it.
1. 2 Sam. 12. 6. i. וְכִי	22 "IF a 'man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and 'kill it, or 'sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an 'ox, and four sheep for a 'sheep.	i. Heb. ish.
	² "If a 'thief 'be found breaking up, and 'be smitten that he 'die, there shall no blood be shed for him. ³ If the sun 'be risen upon him, there shall be 'blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he 'shall be sold for his theft. ⁴ If the theft 'be certainly 'found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.	
	⁵ "If a 'man 'shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and 'shall put in his 'beast, and 'shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, 'shall he make restitution.	i. Heb. ish.
	⁶ "If fire 'break out, and 'catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, 'be consumed therewith; he that kindled 'the fire 'shall surely 'make restitution.	
s. וְכִי	⁷ "If a 'man shall deliver unto his neighbour 'money or stuff to keep, and it 'be stolen out of the 'man's house; if the thief 'be found, 'let him pay double. ⁸ If the thief 'be not found, then the master of the house 'shall be brought unto the 'judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.	s. silver. g. Heb. gods, as v. 28.
g. וְכִי	⁹ "For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another 'challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the 'judges; and whom the 'judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.	g. Heb. gods.
o. וְכִי j. וְכִי	¹⁰ "If a 'man 'deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no 'man seeing it: ¹¹ then 'shall an oath of 'the Lord be between them both, that he 'hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it 'shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good. ¹² And if it 'be 'stolen from him,	o. one. j. Jehovah.

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. ¹³ If it ^obe torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.</p>	
	<p>¹⁴ " And if a ⁱman borrow <i>ought</i> of his neighbour, and it ^obe hurt, or ^o'die, the owner thereof <i>being</i> not with it, he ^oshall surely ^omake it good. ¹⁵ <i>But</i> if the owner thereof <i>be</i> with it, he shall not make it good: if it <i>be</i> an hired <i>thing</i>, it came for his hire.</p>	
<p>w. וְשָׂקָל יִשְׁקָל</p>	<p>¹⁶ " And if a ⁱman ^oentice a maid that is not betrothed, and ^olie with her, he ^oshall surely ^oendow her to be his wife. ¹⁷ If her father ^outterly ^orefuse to give her unto him, he shall ^opay ^omoney according to the dowry of ^ovirgins.</p>	<p>w. weigh.</p>
	<p>¹⁸ " Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.</p>	
	<p>¹⁹ " Whosoever lieth with a beast ^oshall surely ^obe ^oput to death.</p>	
	<p>²⁰ " He that sacrificeth unto <i>any</i> ^ogod, save unto ^Jthe LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.</p>	
	<p>²¹ " Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ^gwe were strangers in the land of Egypt.</p>	
	<p>²² Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. ²³ If thou ^oafflict them ⁱn any wise, and they ^ocry ^oat all unto me, I ^owill surely ^ohear their cry; ²⁴ and my wrath ^oshall wax hot, and I ^owill kill ^gyou with the sword; and your wives ^oshall be widows, and your ^ochildren fatherless.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
	<p>²⁵ " If thou ^olend ^omoney to <i>any</i> of my ^opeople ^othat is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.</p>	<p>s. silver.</p>
	<p>²⁶ " If thou ^oat all ^otake thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: ²⁷ for that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it ^oshall come to pass, when he ^ocrieth unto me, that I ^owill hear; for I <i>am</i> gracious.</p>	
<p>See ch. 21. 6. and v. 8, 9. Acts 23. 5.</p>	<p>²⁸ " Thou shalt not revile <i>the</i> ^ogods, nor ^ocurse the ruler of thy people.</p>	<p>g. or judges.</p>
	<p>²⁹ " Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. ³⁰ Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.</p>	
<p>אֲנִישׁ־קִדְשׁ</p>	<p>³¹ " And ye shall be holy ^omen unto me: neither shall ye eat <i>any</i> flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.</p>	<p>s. Heb. anahshim.</p>
<p>r. תִּשָּׂא l. יִשָּׂא q. עֲלֵיב</p>	<p>23 " THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with <i>the</i> wicked to be an unrighteous witness. ² " Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a ^ocause to decline after many to wrest judgment; ³ neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his ^ocause.</p>	<p>r. or receive. l. or lawless. q. quarrel or contention.</p>
<p>4. Deut. 22. 1-4. Matt. 5. 44, 45.</p>	<p>⁴ " If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. ⁵ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and ^owouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.</p>	
	<p>⁶ " Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his ^ocause. ⁷ Keep thee far from a false matter; and <i>the</i> innocent and righteous shall thou not: for I will not justify <i>the</i> wicked.</p>	
<p>8. Deut. 16. 19, 20.</p>	<p>⁸ " And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth <i>the</i> ^owise, and ^operverteth the words of <i>the</i> ^orighteous.</p>	<p>s. ^oseeing.</p>
<p>9. Ch. 22. 21.</p>	<p>⁹ " Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ^gwe know ^othe heart of a ^ostranger, seeing ^gwe were strangers in the land of Egypt.</p>	

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>10 "And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof: 11 but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.</p>	
<p>12. Ch. 20. 8, 9.</p>	<p>12 "Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.</p>	
	<p>13 "And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.</p>	
<p>14-17. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Levit. xxiii. Deut. xvi.</p> <p>t. רגלים a. כפאשר</p> <p>t. פעמים A. J. קארן יהוה</p>	<p>14 "Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. 15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:) 16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. 17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.</p>	<p>t. times, root, regel, a foot or step. a. according as.</p> <p>t. times, root pasham, a footstep. A. J. the Adohn Jehovah, the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>18. Ch. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.</p> <p>s. חזקה f. חזק</p>	<p>18 "Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with unleavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.</p>	<p>s. sacrifice. f. feast, Heb. kahg.</p>
<p>19. Ch. 34. 26.</p> <p>J. a. יהוה</p>	<p>19 "The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God.</p>	<p>J. a. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 32. 34; 33. 2. Josh. 5. 13-15. Isa. 63. 9.</p>	<p>20 "Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. 22 "But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. 23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.</p>	
<p>et. מצבתיהם</p>	<p>24 "Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. 25 And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.</p>	<p>st. standing images.</p>
<p>27. Deut. 7. 20-24.</p>	<p>26 "There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. 28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. 29 "I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.</p>	
<p>31. Gen. 15. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 21. 24. Josh. 21. 43-45.</p>	<p>31 "And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.</p>	

b.c. 1491.
32. Deut. 7.
1-5, 25, 26.
c. תָּקַרְהוּ

32 "Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee."

c. cut or confirm, Heb. cabrath, to cut.

ז. יהוה
א. מַלְאָךְ

24 AND he said unto Moses, "Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. 3 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him."

J. Jehovah.
u. unto.

sp. דָּבַר

3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which the LORD [hath] said will we do."

sp. spake.

m. הָרָר
st. מִצְבֵּי

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

m. mount.
st. standing-pillars.
s. sons.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
sa. sacrifices.

u.a. וְיִשְׁלַח עֹלֹת
sa. זִבְחֵים

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

7. Heb. 9. 18-20.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

s. spake.

8. Heb. 13. 20, 21.

7 And he took the book of the covenant and read in the audience of the people: and they said, "All that the LORD [hath] said will we do, and be obedient."

c. cut or confirmed.

c. כָּרַת

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words."

10. Eze. 1. 26; 10. 1.

9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink."

p. or perceived.
God, Elohim, the Triune God.
wh. the heavens.
f. for purity.
s. sons.
d. or discerned.
as in a vision.

p. וַיִּרְאוּ

f. לְטֹהַר

d. וַיִּשְׂאוּ

at. מִשְׁתָּו
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them."

at. attendant.
j. Joshua, Yehoshuah, The Salvation of Jehovah.

b. מִי־בַעַל
דְּבָרִים

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

b. Heb. be a master-of matters.

ao. בָּיִם

14 And he said unto the elders, "Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them."

c. the cloud.

c. אֲבָלֹת

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

J. Jehovah.

18. Dent. 9. 9-11. See Luke 9. 34, 35.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

ao. on.

||Ch. 35. 4-9, 21. See 1 Chron. 29. 1-9. 2 Cor. 8. 12; 9. 7.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

c. or consuming.

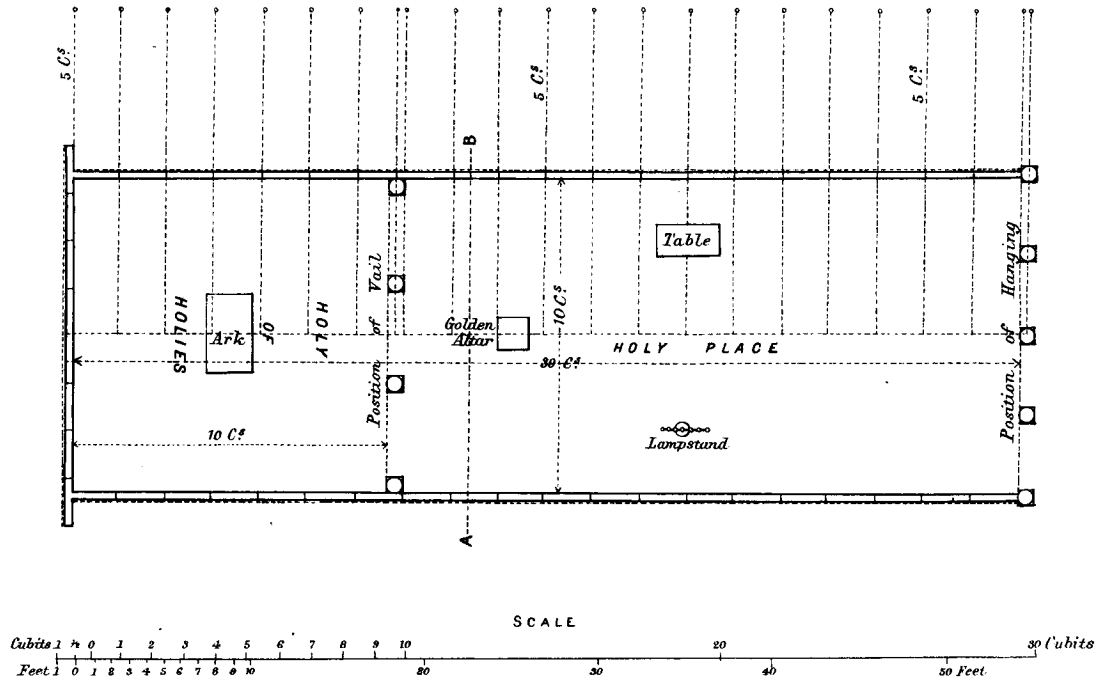
z. יהוה
t. וַיִּקְחוּ־לִי
h. תְּרוּמָה

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

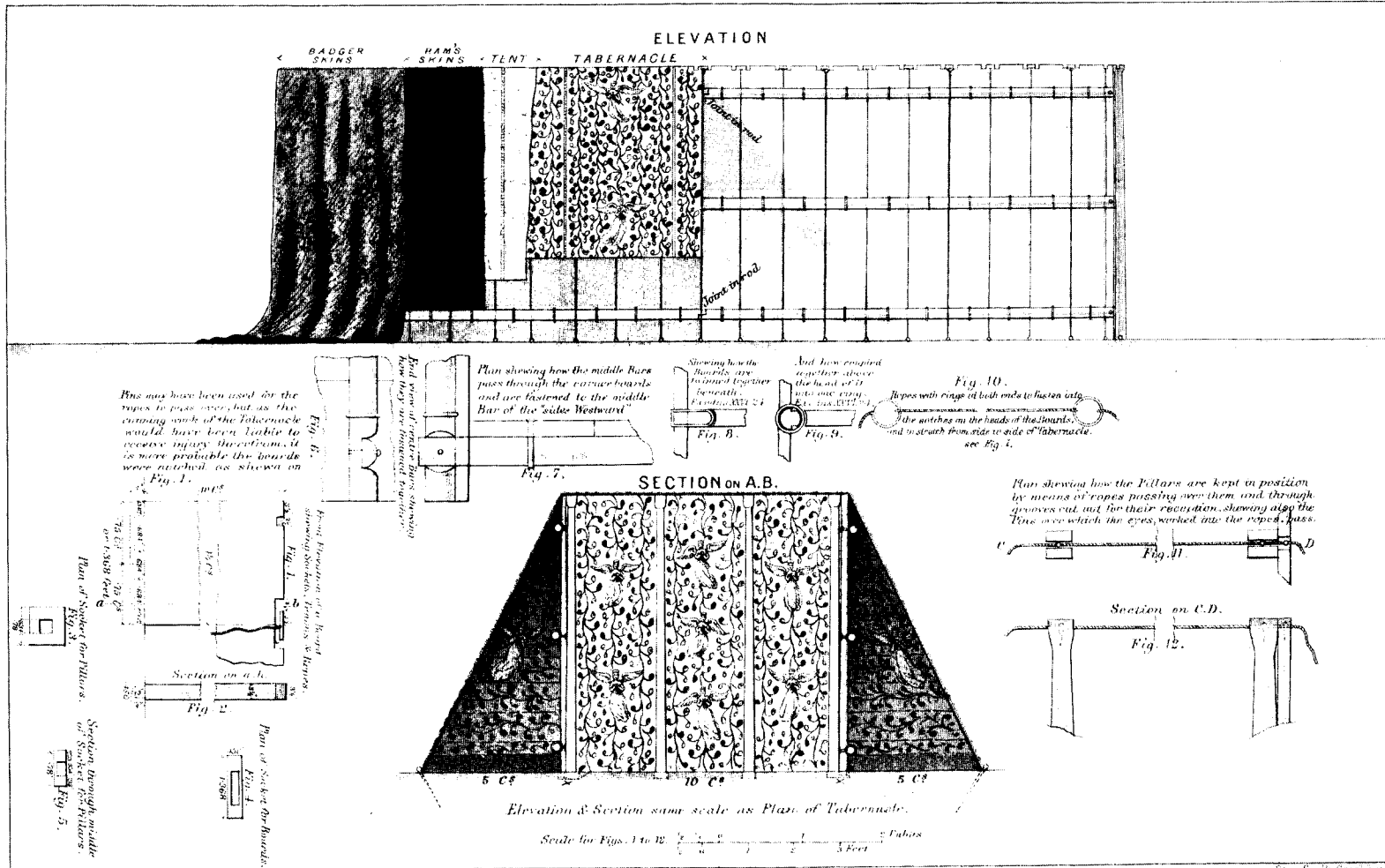
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
t. take for me.
h. heave-offering, Heb. t'rumah, from r'hum, to lift-up.
i. Heb. ish.

25 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering."

PLAN OF TABERNACLE

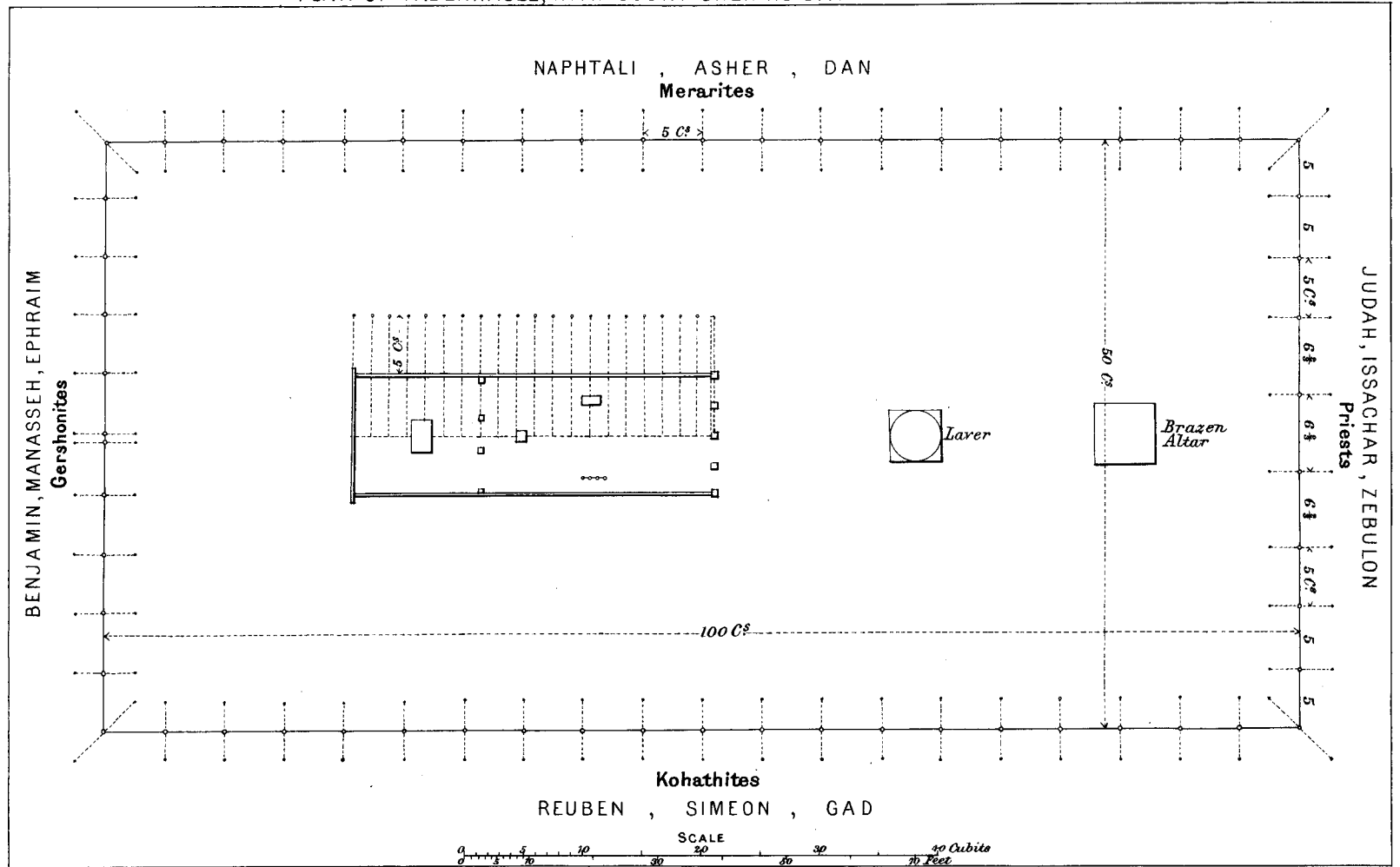


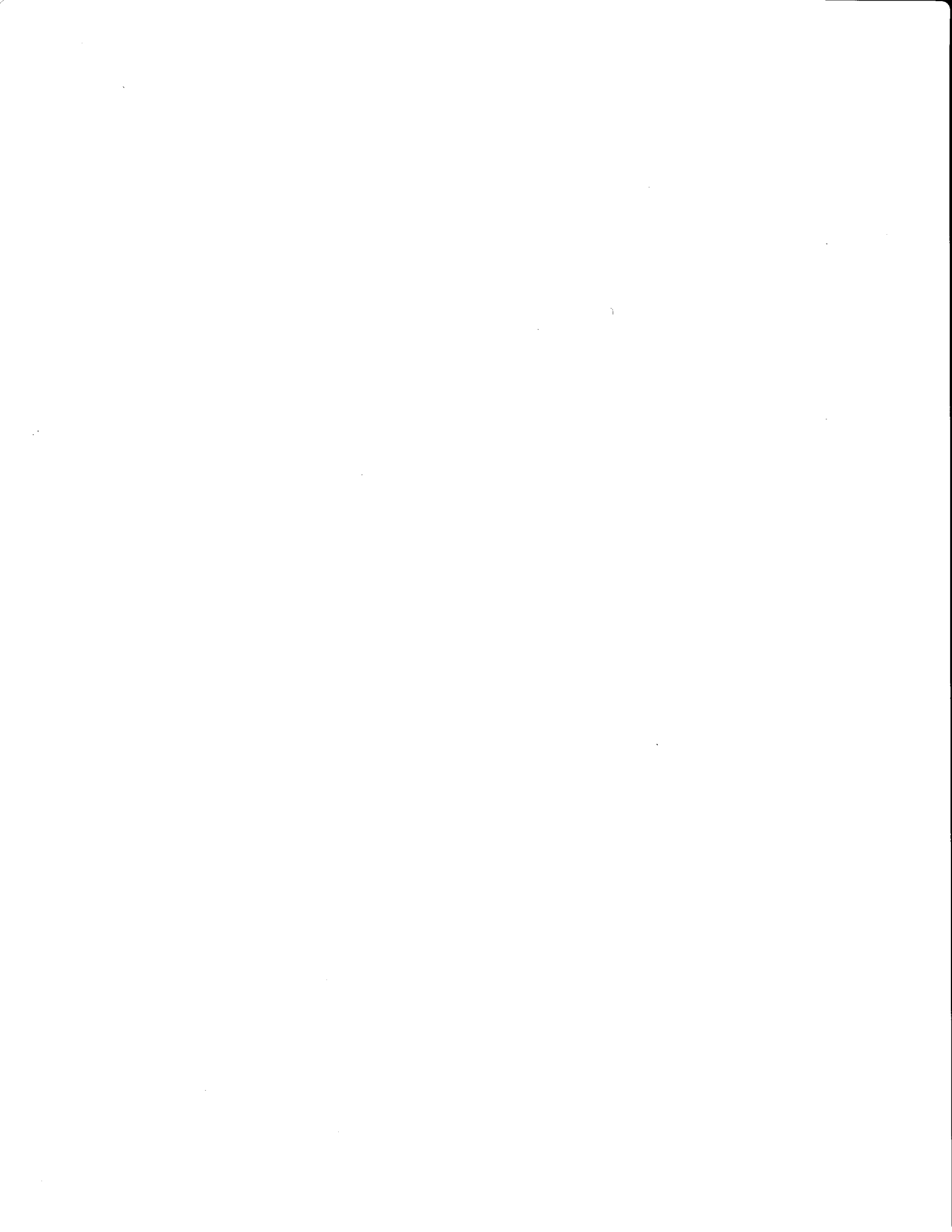
THE TABERNACLE.



PLAN OF TABERNACLE, WITH COURT SHEWING DISPOSITION OF THE PILLARS.

Fig. 13.





<p>b.c. 1491. w. תולעת שני f. שש h. עור תחשים l. לקאר o. סלעים i. בתוקם 9. Heb. 8. 5. t. תקשקשן</p>	<p>³ "And this is the ^boffering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, ⁴ and blue, and purple, and ^wscarlet, and ^ffine-linen, and goats' hair, ⁵ and rams' skins dyed red, and ^bbadgers' skins, and shittim wood, ⁶ oil for the ^llight, spices for ^aanointing oil, and for ^ssweet incense, ⁷ onyx stones, and stones ^oto be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. ⁸ "And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell ⁱamong them. ⁹ "According to all that I ^fshew thee, after ^tthe pattern of the ^ttabernacle, and ^tthe pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet, Heb. tolahath shanee. f. fine-linen, sheesh. h. badgers' skins, horoth tskhashim. l. light-giver, Heb. maher. o. of fillings. i. in the midst of. t. tabernacle, dwelling-place, Heb. mishcahn, from shahcan, to dwell.</p>
<p>10-20. Ch. 37. 1-9. Heb. 9. 4, 5. a. ארון</p>	<p>¹⁰ "And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ¹¹ "And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it. ¹² "And thou shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. ¹³ "And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. ¹⁴ "And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. ¹⁵ And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. ¹⁶ The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.</p>	<p>a. ark, Heb. aron, a chest.</p>
<p>11. Heb. 9. 5. c. זר</p>	<p>¹⁷ "And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. ¹⁸ "And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten-work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat. ¹⁹ "And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ²⁰ And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.</p>	<p>c. crown, Heb. keer.</p>
<p>16. Deut. 10. 1-5.</p>	<p>¹⁶ "And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.</p>	
<p>17. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5. p. כפרת</p>	<p>¹⁷ "And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.</p>	<p>p. propitiatory, Heb. caphorath, from caphar, to cover.</p>
<p>18. Heb. 9. 5. c. כרובים f. קן on. איש אל אחיו</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten-work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat. ¹⁹ "And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ²⁰ And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.</p>	<p>c. cherubim or keruhim, plural of cherub or kerub. f. from. on. one to another, Heb. a ish el achiv.</p>
<p>21. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.</p>	<p>²¹ "And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.</p>	
<p>22. See Ch. 29. 42, 43. Ch. 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. 2 Sam. 6. 2. a. ונועדתי</p>	<p>²² "And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.</p>	<p>a. meet by appointment.</p>
<p>23-30. Ch. 37. 10-16. See 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2. c. זר h. מסגרת</p>	<p>²³ "Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ²⁴ "And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold. ²⁵ "And make thereto a crown of gold round about. ²⁶ "And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. ²⁷ "And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put</p>	<p>c. crown, zeer, from zahrah, to scatter or from zahrar, to bind. b. border, misgereth, from sahar, to shut up.</p>

b.c. 1491. | the rings in the four *corners that are on the four feet thereof.
 27 Over against the border 'shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table. 28 And thou 'shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and 'overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

p. אֲשֶׁר יִסָּךְ קֶהֱן | thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold 'shalt thou make them.

b. לֶחֶם פָּנִים | 30 "And thou 'shalt set upon the table shewbread before me always.

m. לִפְנֵי תְּמִיד | 31 "And thou 'shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, 'shall be of the same.

31-39. || Ch. 37. 17-24. | 31 "And six branches 'shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side: 33 three bowls 'made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one *branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other *branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six *branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 "And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

k. בְּפֶתַח | 35 "And there shall be a knop under two *branches of the same, and a knop under two *branches of the same, and a knop under two *branches of the same, according to the six *branches that proceed out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37. Ch. 40. 24, 25. | 37 "And thou 'shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

c. חֶטְאָה | 38 "And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 "Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 "And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou 'shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work 'shalt thou make them. 2 "The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure. 3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 "And thou 'shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise 'shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second. 5 Fifty loops 'shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops 'shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 "And thou 'shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 "And thou 'shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a

p. or to pour-out withal.

b. bread of faces. m. my face continually.

l. lampstand.

hr. branch, sin. Heb. kahnee, a cane.

l. lampstand, Heb. menorah, from neer, a lamp.

r. root, shahkad, to watch.

f. from.

k. knop or knob, caphtör.

f. from the lampstand.

c. cause to ascend. t. the face of.

ta. tabernacle, Heb. mishcahn, dwelling-place.

w. worm scarlet.

th. the work of a designer.

h. Heb. by the cubit.

a. Heb. a woman to her sister.

l. linking the loops a woman to her sister. h. or hooks.

<p>b.c. 1491. te. לאהל על המשכן at. אהלים ta. האהל</p>	<p>te covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make. 8 "The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure. 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.</p>	<p>te. tent, Heb. ohel. at. them.</p>
<p> Ch. 36. 17. 18. a. והיה אהר</p>	<p>10 "And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. 11 "And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. 12 "And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle. 13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.</p>	<p>a. and it shall be one.</p>
<p> Ch. 36. 19.</p>	<p>14 "And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams skins dyed red.</p>	
<p> Ch. 39. 19.</p>	<p>"And a covering above of badgers' skins.</p>	
<p> Ch. 36. 20-23. ba. דות m. משלבת אשה אל אזורה</p>	<p>15 "And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up. 16 "Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board. 17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 18 "And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.</p>	<p>ba. Heb. hands. m. or made parallel one to another.</p>
<p> Ch. 36. 24. See ch. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.</p>	<p>19 "And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.</p>	
<p> Ch. 36. 25, 26.</p>	<p>20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.</p>	
<p> Ch. 36. 27-30. t. תאמם p. והיו יהי תמים</p>	<p>22 "And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. 25 "And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.</p>	<p>t. twinned. p. perfected together.</p>
<p> Ch. 36. 31-33. b. בריחים pa. מברח</p>	<p>26 "And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. 28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.</p>	<p>b. bars, bérî-khim, from bahrah, to pass or shoot. pa. passing or shooting.</p>
<p> Ch. 36. 34.</p>	<p>29 "And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.</p>	
<p>30. Heb. 8. 5.</p>	<p>30 "And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.</p>	

B.C. 1491.
||Ch. 36. 35.
Heb. 10. 19,
20.

v. כְּרִית
w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
||Ch. 36. 36.

||Ch. 40. 20-25.
Heb. 9. 2-5,
8.

ho. קִדְשֵׁי
הַקִּדְשִׁים

||Ch. 36. 37.
e. כֶּסֶת
w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
||Ch. 36. 38.

||Ch. 38. 1, 2.
a. אֲתֵּיבִיבִים
2. See Num.
16. 38.

||Ch. 38. 3.

||Ch. 38. 4, 5.

b. כְּרֶכֶב
m. חָצִי

||Ch. 38. 6, 7.
i. אֲתֵּיבִיבִי

||Ch. 38. 7.
a. כֶּסֶת

||Ch. 38. 9, 10.

c. חֲשִׁשְׁיָהִם

||Ch. 38. 11.

||Ch. 38. 12.

||Ch. 38. 13-17.

31 " And thou shalt make a **vail** of blue, and purple, and **scarlet**, and fine twined linen of cunning work : with cherubims shall it be made.

32 " And thou shalt hang it upon **four pillars** of shittim wood overlaid with gold : their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 " And thou shalt hang up the veil under the **taches**, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony : and the veil shall divide unto you between the **holy place** and the **most holy**.

34 " And thou shalt put the **mercy seat** upon the ark of the testimony in the **most holy place**. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the **candlestick** over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south : and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 " And thou shalt make an hanging for the **door** of the tent, of blue, and purple, and **scarlet**, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 " And thou shalt make for the hanging **five pillars** of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold : and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 " AND thou shalt make an **altar** of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad ; the altar shall be foursquare : and the height thereof shall be three cubits. 28 And thou shalt make the **horns** of it upon the four corners thereof : his horns shall be of the same : and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

29 " And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans : all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

30 " And thou shalt make for it a **grate** of network of brass ; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. 31 And thou shalt put it under the **compass** of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the **midst** of the altar.

32 " And thou shalt make **staves** for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 33 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

34 " **Hollow** with boards shalt thou make it : as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

35 " And thou shalt make the **court** of the tabernacle : for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for **one side** : and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.

36 " And likewise for the **north side** in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

37 " And for the breadth of the court on the **west side** shall be hangings of fifty cubits : their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

38 " And the breadth of the court on the **east side** eastward shall be fifty cubits. 39 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their sockets three. 40 And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their sockets three.

v. vail, paroketh.
w. worm scarlet.

ho. holy of holies.

l. lampstand, Heb. mēnōrah, from neer, a lamp.
e. entrance.

w. worm scarlet, Heb. tōlahath shanee, tōlah, a worm, shanee, bright or scarlet.

a. the altar, mizbeakh, from zabhakh, to sacrifice.

b. border or ledge.
m. middle or half.

i. its staves.

a. according as.

c. connecting rods, Heb. khashukim, from khahshak, to cleave to.

c. connecting rods.

B.C. 1491. ||Ch. 38. 18, 19. w. ותולעת שני

16 " And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

w. worm scarlet, Heb. tshlahath shanee, the splendour of a worm.

17. ||Ch. 38. 19, 20. c. מוקשיים קקף

17 " All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.

c. connected with rods of silver.

b. בוקמישים

18 " The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

b. by fifty.

19. ||Ch. 38. 20.

19 " All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20, 21, Lev. 24. 2-4. א. אלהיך

20 " And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring these pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. 21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

at. to. l. light giver or luminary, Heb. mah-ohr.

l. לקאור

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

a. Heb. ascend up.

a. להעלות

28 " AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

te. tent, Heb. ohel.

1. Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4. b. תקרב אליך

28 " And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. 29 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

b. bring thou near unto thee. Heb. hakreeb, from kahrab, to draw near.

th. בך יקרא

30 " And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

th. the garments of holiness.

3. Ch. 31. 1-6; 35. 30-35; 36. 1-4. sa. לקדשו

31 " And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

sa. sanctify or set apart. Heb. kadash, fm. khdash, separate.

m. לקניולי

32 " And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work. 33 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

m. minister in the priest's office, Heb. caheen, from Cohen, a priest.

5. ||Ch. 39. 1. w. ותולעת שני

34 " And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

g. the gold, etc. w. worm scarlet.

6, 7. ||Ch. 39. 2-4. e. אתי האפר

35 " And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: 36 six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. 37 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

e. ephod, Heb. ephod from ahpahd, to gird on.

8. ||Ch. 39. 5. em. ותקש

38 " And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

a. skilful or work of a designer.

9-12. ||Ch. 39. 6, 7. o. אבני שיהם

39 " And thou shalt make ouches of gold; 40 and two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

em. or embroidered belt.

w. ותולעת שני

41 " And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it:

w. worm scarlet.

ou. משבצות

42 " And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it:

o. onyx or sardonyx, Heb. shoham.

13, 14. ||Ch. 39. 15, 16.

43 " And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it:

s. sons.

15, 16. ||Ch. 39. 8, 9. b. חשן משפט

ou. ouches or settings from shahbats, to mingle, interweave. j. Jehovah.

b. breastplate, Heb. khoshen, from khahshan, to be beautiful, to adorn.

B.C. 1401.

of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. 16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled: a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17-21. || Ch. 39. 10-14. f.f. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ בּוֹ קָטָן

17 " And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

f. f. fill in it fillings of. 1. blood-red. 2. yellow. 3. fiery-red. 4. green. 5. sky-blue. 6. hard. 7. apple-green. 8. variegated. 9. violet. 10. sea-green. 11. the nail. 12. various colours.

18 " And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 " And the third row a figure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 " And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

f. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

21 " And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22-23. || Ch. 39. 15-21.

22 " And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward. 27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 " And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. אֶת־הַחֹמֶת אֶת־הַתְּהִמִּים

30 " And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

u. i. e. the Lights and the Perfections.

31-35. || Ch. 39. 22, 23. אֶת־קִמְטֵי אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

31 " And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent. 33 " And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

r. robe, Heb. mēheel. wh. wholly or perfectly, Heb. calil. b. blue, Heb. techeleth, from cahlal, to perfect. m. mouth. h. or coat of mail. s. skirts. w. worm. scarlet, Heb. tolahath shaneh, the splendour of a worm. a. or and he shall not die.

wh. b. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

36 " And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO the LORD. 37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may

p. plate, from tseets, a flower or to glitter. h. holiness to Jehovah.

m. h. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

s. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

w. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

a. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

36, 37. || Ch. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

p. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

h. אֶת־בְּרִיטָהּ

<p>e.c. 1491.</p>	<p>be upon the mitre; upon the-forefront-of the mitre it 'shall-be.</p>	
<p>a. וְשָׂא אֶהָרָן</p>	<p>³⁸ "And it 'shall-be upon Aaron's forehead, ^athat Aaron may-bear the-iniquity-of the holy-things, which the-^achildren-of Israël shall-hallow in all their holy gifts; and it 'shall-be always upon his forehead, that they may-be accepted before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>a. and Aaron shall bear.</p>
<p>39. Ch. 39. 27-29. c. הַכֹּהֵן m. מִצְנֶפֶת</p>	<p>³⁹ "And thou 'shalt-embroider the ^ccoat of fine-linen, and thou 'shalt-make the ^mmitre of fine-linen, and thou 'shalt-make the ^mgirdle of needlework.</p>	<p>c. coat, from cahthan, to cover. m. mitre, Heb. mitsnepheth, fm. tsahnaph, to wind or wrap-round.</p>
<p>40. Ch. 39. 27-29. b. וְכִנְיֹוֹת</p>	<p>⁴⁰ "And for Aaron's sons thou 'shalt-make ^ccoats, and thou 'shalt-make for them ^bgirdles, and ^bbonnets 'shalt-thou-make for them, for glory and for beauty.</p>	<p>b. bonnets, Heb. migbahoth, from gabbah, to be high.</p>
<p>41. Ch. xxix. f. וְקִדְּשֵׁם אֶת-יָדָם</p>	<p>⁴¹ "And thou 'shalt-put ^Jthem upon Aaron thy brother, and his ^Jsons with him; and 'shalt-anooint ^Jthem, and ^f'consecrate ^fthem, and 'sanctify ^Jthem, that they 'may-minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.</p>	<p>f. fill their ^ahand.</p>
<p>42. בָּשָׂר</p>	<p>⁴² "And thou 'shalt-make them linen ^bbreeches to cover ^atheir nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they 'shall-reach:</p>	<p>at. the-flesh-of.</p>
<p>43. אֶהֱלֵם מוֹעֵד</p>	<p>⁴³ and they 'shall-be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they-^ocome-in unto the-^{te}tabernacle-of the congregation, or when they-^ocome-near unto the altar to minister in the holy ^{place};</p>	<p>te. tent, shel.</p>
<p>44. וְלֹא יָרָעוּ</p>	<p>that they 'bear not iniquity, and ^d'die: ⁱit shall be a statute forever unto him and ^ahis seed after him.</p>	<p>44. unto.</p>
<p>i-3. Lev. 8. 1-5. s. לְקַדְּשֵׁם pe. תְּמִימִים p. וְחֵלֶת w. וְקִיָּי</p>	<p>29 "AND this ⁱis the thing that thou 'shalt-do unto them to ^hhallow them, ^t'to minister unto me in-the-priest's-office: ^o'Take one young bullock, and two rams ^{pe}without-blemish, ² and ^o'unleavened bread, and ^p'cakes unleavened tempered with ^o'oil, and ^w'wafers unleavened anoointed with ^o'oil: of wheaten flour 'shalt-thou-make them. ³ And thou 'shalt-put them into one basket, and 'bring them in the basket, with ^{te}the bullock and ^{te}the two ^wrams.</p>	<p>s. sanctify or set-apart. pe. or perfect. p. pierced-cakes, Heb. khalôth, from khahlal to be pierced, wounded. w. wafers.</p>
<p>4. Lev. 8. 6. e. te. פָּתַח אֶהֱלֵם מוֹעֵד</p>	<p>⁴ "And ^o'Aaron and his ^o'sons thou 'shalt-bring unto the-^{te}door-of the-^{te}tabernacle-of the congregation, and 'shalt-^bwash them ⁱwith ^o'water.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent. h. or bathe, Heb. rahkhats.</p>
<p>b. i. וְרִבְצָתָם אֶתָם בְּמִים</p>	<p>⁵ "And thou 'shalt-take ^{te}the garments, and 'put-upon ^o'Aaron the coat, and ^{te}the-robe-of the ephod, and ^{te}the ephod, and ^{te}the breastplate, and 'gird him with the-curious-girdle-of the ephod: ⁶ and thou 'shalt-put the mitre upon his head, and 'put the holy ^c'crown upon the mitre.</p>	<p>i. in.</p>
<p>5, 6. Lev. 8. 7-9. c. אֶת-יָגוֹד</p>	<p>⁷ "Then 'shalt-thou-take the anoointing ^o'oil, and 'pour ⁱit upon his head, and ^o'anooint him.</p>	<p>c. crown, Heb. neezer from nazar, to separate.</p>
<p>7. Lev. 8. 10-12. Ch. 30. 22, 23.</p>	<p>⁷ "Then 'shalt-thou-take the anoointing ^o'oil, and 'pour ⁱit upon his head, and ^o'anooint him.</p>	
<p>8, 9. Lev. 8. 13. b. m. וְהִכַּשְׁתָּם לְהֵם מִנְעֻתָם</p>	<p>⁸ "And thou 'shalt-bring his ^o'sons, and 'put coats upon them. ⁹ And thou 'shalt-gird them with ^o'girdles, Aaron and his sons, and ^b'put ^{te}the ^mbonnets on them: and ^{te}the priest's-office 'shall-be their's for a perpetual statute.</p>	<p>b. bind. m. Heb. migbahoth. f. fill the-hand-of.</p>
<p>f. וְקִדְּשֵׁם יָדָם אֶת-יָדָם</p>	<p>"And thou 'shalt-^f'consecrate Aaron and ^ahis sons.</p>	<p>at. the-hand-of.</p>
<p>10-14. Lev. 8. 14-17. l. וְקָמַד</p>	<p>¹⁰ "And thou 'shalt-cause a ^a'bullock to-be-brought before the-^{te}tabernacle-of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons 'shall-^l'put their ^h'hands upon the-head-of the bullock. ¹¹ And thou 'shalt-kill ^{te}the bullock before ^Jthe LORD, by the-^odoor-of the-^{te}tabernacle-of the congregation.</p>	<p>at. the-hand-of. b. the bullock. te. tent. l. lay. J. Jehovah. e. entrance. fo. foundation, Heb. yésod, from yahsad, to lay-a foundation.</p>
<p>fo. אֶל-יָסוֹד</p>	<p>¹² "And thou 'shalt-take of the ^o'blood-of the bullock, and 'put ⁱit upon the-horns-of the altar with thy finger, and 'pour ^o'all the blood beside the-^obottom-of the altar. ¹³ And thou 'shalt-take ^o'all the fat ^o'that covereth ^{te}the ^o'inwards, and ^{te}the caul ^{te}that is above the liver, and ^{te}the-two ^o'kidneys, and ^{te}the fat ^{te}that is upon them, and ⁱ'burn them upon the-altar.</p>	<p>i. burn-as-incense, Heb. hikteer, from kahtar, to burn-incense.</p>
<p>i. וְהִקְטַרְתָּם</p>		<p>103</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. b. תשיר a. תפאת הוא</p>	<p>14 " But the-flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt-thou ^bburn with [*]fire without the camp: it is ^aa-sin-offering.</p>	<p>b. burn, Heb. sahraph. s. sin, Heb. khattathl.</p>
<p>15. Lev. 8. 18-21. l. וקטבו r. את-האיל</p>	<p>15 " Thou shalt also take [*]one [*]ram; and Aaron and his sons shall-put their hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt-slay [*]the [*]ram, and thou shalt-take his blood, and [*]sprinkle it round-about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt-cut [*]the ram in pieces, and [*]wash the-inwards of him, and his legs, and [*]put them unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou shalt-burn [*]the whole [*]ram upon the-altar: it is a [*]burnt-offering unto ^Jthe LORD: it is a ^{re}sweet savour, an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>l. lay. r. ram, Heb. ahyl, from ul, to be first or chief, to be-strong. a. an ascending-offering. re. or savour-of rest. Heb. reakh nikhoakh.</p>
<p>a. עלה הוא re. ריה יהוה אשה ליהוה הוא</p>	<p>19 " And thou shalt-take the other [*]ram; and Aaron and his sons shall-put their hands upon the head of the ram. 20 " Then shalt-thou-kill [*]the ram, and [*]take of his blood, and [*]put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and [*]sprinkle [*]the blood upon the altar round-about. 21 " And thou shalt-take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and [*]sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sous, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall-be-[*]hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.</p>	<p>s. sanctified or set-apart.</p>
<p>19-21. Lev. 8. 22-24. f. סלמים p. וקלת w. וקיק</p>	<p>22 " Also thou shalt-take of the ram the fat and the rump, and [*]the fat [*]that covereth [*]the inwards, and [*]the caul above the liver, and [*]the two [*]kidneys, and [*]the fat that is upon them, and the right [*]shoulder; for it is a ram of ^fconsecration: 23 and one loaf of bread, and one ^pcake of oiled bread, and one ^wwafer out of the basket of the ⁼unleavened bread that is before ^Jthe LORD: 24 and thou shalt put [*]all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt-wave them for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD. 25 " And thou shalt-receive them of their hands, and ⁱburn them upon the altar for a [*]burnt-offering, for a ^{re}sweet savour before ^Jthe LORD: it is an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>f. fillings, Heb. mil-luim, from mahlee, to be-full. p. pierced-cake, Heb. khalath, from khahlal, to be-pierced. w. wafer, Heb. rahkik, from rahkak, to be thin or from reek, to be empty. u. upon the ascending-offering.</p>
<p>22-25. Lev. 8. 25-28. u. a. על-העלה</p>	<p>26 " And thou shalt-take [*]the breast of the ram of Aaron's ^{mf}consecration, and [*]wave it for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD: and it shall-be thy part. 27 " And thou shalt-sanctify [*]the breast of the wave-offering, and [*]the shoulder of the heave-offering, which [*]is-waved, and which [*]is-heaved-up, of the-ram of the ^fconsecration, <i>even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons</i>: 28 and it shall-be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from [*]the-[*]children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall-be an heave-offering from [*]the-[*]children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, <i>even</i> their heave-offering unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>f. Heb. fillings. s. sons or descendants.</p>
<p>26-28. Lev. 8. 29, 30. f. וקמלם את-ידם te. אהל</p>	<p>29 " And the holy garments of Aaron shall-be his sons' after him, to be-anointed therein, and to ^fbe-consecrated in them. 30 " And that son that is priest in his stead shall-put-them-on seven days, when he [*]cometh into the-^{te}tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.</p>	<p>f. fill their hands. te. tent, shel.</p>
<p>29, 30. Lev. 8. 33-36. Num. 20. 26-28. f. וקמלם את-ידם te. אהל</p>	<p>31 " And thou shalt-take [*]the ram of the ^fconsecration, and [*]seethe his flesh in the holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall-eat [*]the flesh of the ram, and [*]the bread that is in the basket, by the-[*]door of the-^{te}tabernacle of the congregation. 33 " And they shall-eat those-things wherewith the atonement was-made, to ^fconsecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger</p>	<p>f. fillings. e. entrance. te. tent. f. fill their hands.</p>
<p>31-34. Lev. 8. 31, 32. f. וקמלם e. te. אהל f. וקמלם ידם 104</p>	<p>33 " And they shall-eat those-things wherewith the atonement was-made, to ^fconsecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger</p>	<p>f. fill their hands.</p>

s.c. 1491.
 f. תפילאים
 b. ישרפה
 35. || Lev. 8. 31-36.
 p. תעשה
 s. תפילאים
 u. וְהִקְדַּשְׁתָּהּ עַל
 37. Matt. 23. 19.

'shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. ³⁴ And if ought of the flesh of the ⁿconsecrations, or of the bread, 'remain unto the morning, then thou 'shalt burn ⁿthe remainder with ⁿfire: it 'shall not be eaten, because it is holy.
³⁵ " And thus 'shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: **seven days** 'shalt thou ^fconsecrate them.
³⁶ " And thou 'shalt offer every day a bullock for ^aa sin-offering for ^matonement: and thou 'shalt cleanse the altar, when thou ^ohast made an atonement ⁿfor it, and thou 'shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. ³⁷ Seven days thou 'shalt make an atonement ⁿfor the altar, and ⁿsanctify it; and it 'shall be an ⁿaltar ^hmost ⁿholy: whatsoever ⁿtoucheth the altar 'shall be holy.

f. fillings.
 b. burn, Heb. sahraph.
 p. prepare.
 s. sin, khattath.
 n. or upon, Heb. hal.
 h. holy of holies.

38-41. || Num. 28.1-8. Comp. Eze. 46. 13-15.
 l. תבשיל
 from תבשיל to tread under foot.
 se. תבשיל
 b. בין הערבדים
 w. יין
 g. תבשיל
 r. לריח נחת
 i. אשה
 a. עלת
 te. אהל
 c. מועד
 m. אער

³⁸ " Now this is that which thou 'shalt offer upon the altar; **two lambs** of the first year **day-by-day** continually.
³⁹ " The one ⁿlamb thou 'shalt offer in the morning; and the ^oother ⁿlamb thou 'shalt offer ^bat ⁿeven: ⁴⁰ and with the one ⁿlamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with ⁿthe fourth-part of an ⁿhin of beaten oil; and ⁿthe fourth-part of an ⁿhin of ⁿwine for a drink-offering.
⁴¹ " And the ^oother ⁿlamb thou 'shalt offer ^bat ⁿeven, and 'shalt do thereto according to the ^smeat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet ^rsavour, an ⁱoffering-made-by-fire unto ^jthe LORD.
⁴² " This shall be a continual ⁿburnt-offering throughout your generations at the ^odoor-of-the ^otabernacle-of the ^ccongregation before ^jthe LORD: where I will ^mmeet ⁿyou, to speak there unto thee. ⁴³ And there I ^will ^mmeet with the ⁿchildren-of Israel, and ⁱthe tabernacle 'shall be sanctified by my glory. ⁴⁴ And I ^will sanctify ⁿthe ^otabernacle-of the congregation, and ⁿthe altar: I ^will sanctify also both ⁿAaron and his ⁿsons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

l. manus, kbahsim.
 se. second, see Heb. 10. 9.
 b. between the two-evenings, see Levit. 23. 32.
 w. wine, yayin.
 g. gift-offering.
 r. or savour of rest.
 i. iseh.
 a. ascending-offering.
 te. tent.
 c. congregation, i.e. of meeting by-appointment or at appointed seasons.
 m. meet-by-appointment.
 it. or it, i.e. this place of meeting.

45. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
 in. בתוך

⁴⁵ " And I ^will dwell ⁿamong the ⁿchildren-of Israel, and ^will be their ⁿGod. ⁴⁶ And they 'shall know that ⁿI am ^jthe LORD their ⁿGod, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I ^omay dwell ⁿamong them: ⁿI am ^jthe LORD their ⁿGod.

in. in the midst of

1-3. || Ch. 37. 25, 26.
 Heb. 13. 15.
 i. מקטר קמח
 r. ננו
 w. אֶת-קִירָיו
 4, 5. || Ch. 37. 27, 28.
 n. צלעותיו
 6. || Ch. 40. 26, 27.
 p. הפרכת
 m. אער
 7, 8. || Ch. 40. 27.
 k. הקיית
 s. קמח קמים
 8. v. 34-36.
 1 Chr. 23. 13.
 Luke 1. 9, 10.
 c. ובהעלת
 h. בין הערבדים

30 " AND thou 'shalt make an altar to ⁱburn incense upon: of shittim wood 'shalt thou make it. ² A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.
³ " And thou 'shalt overlay it with pure gold, ⁿthe ^rtop thereof, and ⁿthe ^wsides thereof round about, and ⁿthe horns thereof. " And thou 'shalt make unto it a **crown** of gold round about.
⁴ " And two golden **rings** 'shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two ⁿcorners thereof, upon the two sides of it 'shalt thou make it; and they 'shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. ⁵ And thou 'shalt make ⁿthe staves of shittim wood, and ⁿoverlay them with gold.
⁶ " And thou 'shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the ^mmercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will ^mmeet with thee.
⁷ " And Aaron 'shall ⁱburn thereon ⁿsweet incense every morning: when he ^dresseth ⁿthe lamps, he 'shall burn incense upon it. ⁸ And when Aaron ^lighteth ⁿthe lamps ^bat ⁿeven, he 'shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before ^jthe LORD throughout your generations.

i. burn-as-incense.
 r. roof.
 w. walls.
 ri. Heb. ribs.
 p. propitiatory.
 m. meet-by-appointment.
 s. incense of spices.
 c. causeth to ascend.
 b. between the two evenings.

B.C. 1491.
 u. לֹא-תִעָלֶה
 a. וְעֹלָה
 g. וּמִנְחָה
 h. קִרְיַת-קֹדֶשׁ
 j. לַיהוָה
 j. הַיְהוָה
 11-15. || Ch. 28.
 25-28. Matt.
 17. 24-27.
 Job. 33. 24.
 Ps. 49. 6-9.
 Matt. 20. 28.
 1 Tim. 2. 6.
 1 Pet. 1. 18,
 19. See
 2 Sam. xxiv.
 i. אִישׁ
 r. כֶּסֶף
 t. כִּפְקֹד
 h. כְּרוּמָה
 m. לֹא-יִרְבֶּה
 d. יִקְעִיט
 to. לְכָפֹר
 16. || Ch. 38. 25-
 28.
 a. אֲתֵרֶסֶף
 הַכִּפְרִים
 ta. אֹהֶל
 17-21. || Ch. 38. 8.
 Ch. 40. 30-32.
 See 1 Kin. 7.
 23-39.
 l. פִּיזוּ
 b. וּבְנוּ
 ab. וּבֵין
 19. Ps. 26. 6.
 John 13. 5-
 10.
 f. כִּי-וָנוּ
 i. לְמַעַן
 אֲשֶׁר
 s. בְּשָׂמִים רֵאשׁ
 fr. כִּרְדֹרֹר
 c. וּקְנִי-בָשָׂם
 ca. וּקְנֵה-בָשָׂם
 oo. וְקָח
 מִקְחָת
 26-29. Ch. 40.
 9-16.
 Lev. 8. 10-12,
 30.
 l. הַמִּנְרָה
 a. הָעֹלָה
 ho. קִרְיַת
 קֹדֶשׁ
 30. Ch. 29. 7, 21.
 s. וּקְדִשְׁתָּ
 t. לְבָהוּ לִי

9 "Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.
 10 "And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD."
 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.
 13 "This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.
 14 "Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.
 16 "And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."
 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 "Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
 19 "For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 when they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD: 21 so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."
 22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, 24 and of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 and thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
 26 "And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony, 27 and the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
 30 "And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
 31 "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your

u. offer-up.
 a. ascending-offering.
 g. gift-offering.
 h. holy-of holies.
 j. Jehovah.
 s. sons.
 i. ish.
 r. ransom or atonement, copher.
 t. or takest-account-of.
 he. heave-offering.
 m. multiply.
 d. diminish from.
 to. to make an atonement, lē-cappeer.
 s. silver.
 s. sons.
 te. tent.
 l. laver, Heb. keyôhr.
 b. or base, Heb. keen.
 1 Kin. 7. 29, and mekhônah, 27.
 ab. between.
 f. from it or therefrom, Heb. mimenu.
 i. burn-as-incense.
 s. spices, root balsam, sweet, pleasant, fragrant.
 fr. freely-flowing myrrh.
 c. cinnamon, of the inner bark.
 ca. calamus, pith or root.
 cas. cassia, outer bark.
 oo. compound, compounded.
 te. tent.
 l. lampstand.
 a. ascending-offering.
 ho. holy-of holies.
 s. sanctify or set apart.
 t. that, etc.
 lē-caheen li.

n.c. 1491.
 a. רָמַם
 sw. סַמִּים
 st. נִקְחָה
 o. וְשִׁחֲלֹת
 g. וְהִלְבֵּנָה
 f. וְהִלְבֵּנָה
 sa. מִקְמָה
 36. Lev. 16. 12,
 13.
 ap. אֲנֹכֶה

generations. ³² Upon ^aman's flesh 'shall it not be_poured, neither 'shall_ye_make any other like it, after the composition_of it: it is holy, and it 'shall_be holy unto you. ³³ Whosoever 'compoundeth any like it, or whosoever 'putteth any of it upon a stranger, 'shall even be_cut_off from his "people."

a. Heb. ahdahm.
 sw. sweet-spices, samim.
 st. stacte, Heb. root, to drop, to distil.
 o. onycha, root, a lion.
 g. galbanum, root, fat.
 f. frankincense, root, labban, white.
 sa. salted.
 te. tent.
 ap. meet-by-appointment.

Ch. 35. 30-35;
 36. 1. 1 Chr.
 2. 20.
 j. הָיוּ
 b. בְּעֵלְמַל
 u. אֲנִי
 h. חוֹר
 3. See 1 Kin. 7.
 14.

31 AND ^jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, saying, ² "See, I have called by name ^bBezaleel the son of ^uUri, the son of ^hHur, of the tribe of Judah: ³ and I ^uhave-filled him with the Spirit of ^gGod, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all-manner of workmanship, ⁴ to devise cunning-works, to work in ^xgold, and in ^xsilver, and in ^xbrass, ⁵ and in ^xcutting_of -stones, to set them, and in ^xcarving_of timber, to work in all-manner of workmanship.

j. Jehovah.
 b. Betsaleel, In the shadow of God.
 u. Uri, Light of Jehovah.
 h. Hur, Khur, Free-horn, Noble, White.

a. אֶהְיֶה
 ah. אֶהְיֶה
 te. אֶהְיֶה
 f. לְעֵרַת
 p. הַכִּפֹּרֶת
 v.te. כְּלֵי הָאֵלֹהִים
 l. אֶת-הַמְּקַנָּה
 aa. הָעֹלָה
 b. בְּנֹו

⁶ "And I, behold, I ^ahave-given with him ^aAholiab, the son of ^{ah}Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I ^uhave put wisdom, that they ^umay-make ^uall that I ^uhave commanded thee:
⁷ "The ^{te}tabernacle_of the congregation, and ^{te}the ark of the testimony, and ^fthe ^pmercy-seat that is thereupon, and ^vall the ^vfurniture_of the ^vtabernacle, ⁸ and ^vthe table and his ^vfurniture, and the pure ^lcandlestick with ^lall his ^lfurniture, and ^lthe ^laltar_of ^lincense, ⁹ and ^lthe ^laltar_of ^lburnt-offering with ^lall his ^lfurniture, and ^lthe ^llaver and his ^lfoot, ¹⁰ and ^lthe ^lcloths_of ^lservice, and the holy ^lgarments for Aaron the priest, and ^lthe ^lgarments_of his sons, to minister in the priest's office, ¹¹ and the anointing ^loil, and ^lsweet ^lincense for the holy place: according to all that I ^uhave commanded thee 'shall they do."

a. Aholiab, Tent of my father.
 ah. Ahisamach, Brotherly support.
 te. tent.
 f. for.
 p. propitiatory.
 v. vessels.
 l. lampstand.
 aa. ascending-offering.
 h. or base, keen.

13. Lev. 19. 3,
 30, and 26. 2.
 Ezek. 20. 12,
 20.
 j. m. הָיוּ
 קִבְּרֵי-שָׂקִים

¹² And ^jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, saying, ¹³ "Speak thou also unto the ^schildren_of Israe^l, saying, 'Verily my ^ssabbaths ye 'shall-keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye ^umay-know that I ^uam ^jthe LORD ^uthat ^udoth-sanctify you.
¹⁴ "Ye 'shall-keep ^uthe sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every ^uone_that-defileth it ^ushall-surely 'be-put-to-death: for whosoever ^udoeth any work therein, ^uthat ^usoul 'shall-be-cut-off from among his ^upeople.

j. Jehovah.
 s. sons.
 u. Jehovah your sanctifier, Jehovah Mekadishkem.

a. וּבַיּוֹם
 הַשְּׁבִיעִי
 ab. וּבַיּוֹם
 t. אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם
 וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ

¹⁵ "Six days 'may work be done; but in the seventh ^ais the sabbath_of rest, holy to ^jthe LORD: whosoever ^udoeth any work in the sabbath day, he ^ushall-surely 'be-put-to-death.
¹⁶ "Wherefore the ^uchildren_of Israe^l 'shall-keep ^uthe sabbath, to observe ^uthe sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. ¹⁷ It is a sign between me and ^uthe ^uchildren_of Israe^l for ever: for in six days ^jthe LORD made ^uheaven and ^uearth, and on the seventh ^uday he rested, and ^uwas-refreshed."

a. day.
 ab. between. t. the heavens and the earth, two articles, objective and definite.

¹⁸ And he ^ugave unto Moses, when he ^uhad-made-an-end_of

b.c. 1491.
-G. אלהים

communings with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

*God, Elohim, plural.

i. Ch. 24. 18.
||Deut. 9.
9-11. Acts
7. 37-41.

32 AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, "Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him."

f. or from.

i. אלהים
k. אלהים

i. Heb. ish.
k. know.

4. Ch. 20. 23.
Ps. 106. 19,
20.

And Aaron said unto them, "Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me." And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, "These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

fe. ליהוה
6. 1 Cor. 10. 7.
u. a. עלת עלת

And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, "To-morrow is a feast to the LORD." And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

fe. or festival.
J. Jehovah.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings.

||Deut. 9. 12.
J. יהוה

And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, 'These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'"

J. Jehovah.

||Deut. 9. 13,
14.

And the LORD said unto Moses, "I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation."

||Deut. 9. 18-
20, 25-29;
32. 26-28.

And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, "LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, 'For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?' Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.'"

t. the face of Jehovah.

s. דבר לעשות

And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

-h. the heavens.

||Deut. 9. 15.

And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

s. spake of doing.

t. יהוה
i. יהוה

t. they.
*God, Elohim, the Triune God.

v. אלקים

And when Joshua heard the noise of the people, as they shouted, he said unto Moses, "There is a noise of war in the camp." And he said, "It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear."

i. it.
v. voice.

19. Deut. 9.
15-17.

And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the

<p>B.C. 1491.</p>	<p>camp, that he *saw *the calf, and <i>the dancing</i>: and Moses' anger *waxed hot, and he *cast *the tables out of his hands, and *brake them beneath the mount.</p>	
<p>20. Deut. 9. 21. See Rev. 18. 3.</p>	<p>²⁰ And he *took *the calf which they had made, and *burnt it in the fire, and *ground it to powder, and *strawed it upon the *water, and *made *the *children of Israel drink of it.</p>	
<p>k. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>²¹ And Moses *said unto Aaron, "What did *this *people unto thee, that thou *hast brought so great a sin upon them?" ²² And Aaron *said, "Let not the anger of my *lord wax hot: thou *knowest *the people, that they are set on mischief." ²³ For they *said unto me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the *man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we *wot not what *is become of him.' ²⁴ And I *said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, *let them break it off.' So they *gave it me: then I *cast it into the fire, and there *came out *this *calf."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. k. know.</p>
<p>u. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים t. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>²⁵ And *when Moses saw that *the people were *naked; (for Aaron had made them *naked unto their shame among their enemies:) ²⁶ then Moses *stood in the gate of the camp, and *said, "Who is on *the LORD'S side? let him come unto me." And all the sons of Levi *gathered themselves together unto him. ²⁷ And he *said unto them, "Thus *saith *the LORD *God of Israel, 'Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and *slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour."</p>	<p>u. unruly or disorderly. t. those that rose up against them. J. Jehovah's.</p>
<p>27. Nu. 25. 5. i. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>²⁸ And the *children of Levi *did according to the word of Moses: and there *fell of the people *that day about three thousand men. ²⁹ For Moses *had said, "'Consecrate yourselves to-day to *the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he *may bestow upon you a blessing this day."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God of Israel. i. ish.</p>
<p>28. Deut. 33. 8, 9. Mal. 2. 4, 5. f. וְיָמְדוּ יְדֵיכֶם</p>	<p>³⁰ And *it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses *said unto the people, "Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto *the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin." ³¹ And Moses *returned unto *the LORD, and *said, "Oh, *this *people have sinned a great sin, and *have made them gods of gold. ³² Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou *hast written." ³³ And *the LORD *said unto Moses, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴ Therefore now go, lead *the people unto the place of which I *have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day *when I visit I *will visit their sin upon them." ³⁵ And *the LORD *plagued *the people, because they made *the calf, which Aaron made.</p>	<p>s. sons. f. fill your hands.</p>
<p>30-35. See Deut. 9. 18-29.</p>	<p>³⁰ And *it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses *said unto the people, "Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto *the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin." ³¹ And Moses *returned unto *the LORD, and *said, "Oh, *this *people have sinned a great sin, and *have made them gods of gold. ³² Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou *hast written." ³³ And *the LORD *said unto Moses, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴ Therefore now go, lead *the people unto the place of which I *have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day *when I visit I *will visit their sin upon them." ³⁵ And *the LORD *plagued *the people, because they made *the calf, which Aaron made.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>32. Ps. 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 8. Rev. 3. 5; 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 22. 19. See Rom. 9. 1-3. 34. Rom. 2. 5, 6.</p>	<p>³³ And *the LORD *said unto Moses, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴ Therefore now go, lead *the people unto the place of which I *have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day *when I visit I *will visit their sin upon them." ³⁵ And *the LORD *plagued *the people, because they made *the calf, which Aaron made.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>33 AND *the LORD *said unto Moses, "Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou *hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give it:' ² and I *will send an angel before thee; and I *will drive out *the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: ³ unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I *consume thee in the way." ⁴ And *when the people heard *these *evil *tidings, they</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>i. וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>*mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.</p>	<p>i. ish. 109</p>

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>5 For ^Jthe LORD [*]had said unto Moses, “[*]Say unto the [*]children-of Israēl, <i>Ye are</i> a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and [*]consume thee: therefore now [*]put off thy ornaments from thee, that I [*]may know what [*]to do unto thee.” 6 And the [*]children-of Israēl [*]stripped themselves of their [*]ornaments by <i>the</i> mount Horeb.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>7. Heb. 13. 12, 13. te. ^{הָאֵלֹהִים}</p>	<p>7 And Moses [*]took [*]the [*]tabernacle and [*]pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and [*]called it “The [*]Tabernacle-of <i>the</i> congregation.” And it [*]came to pass, <i>that</i> every one [*]which sought ^Jthe LORD [*]went out unto the [*]tabernacle-of <i>the</i> congregation, which <i>was</i> without the camp. 8 And it [*]came to pass, when Moses [*]went out unto the [*]tabernacle, <i>that</i> all the people [*]rose up, and [*]stood [*]every man at his tent [*]door, and [*]looked after Moses, until he [*]was gone into the [*]tabernacle.</p>	<p>te. tent, Heb. ohel.</p>
<p>e. ^{חָתָם}</p>	<p>9 And it [*]came to pass, as Moses entered into the [*]tabernacle, the cloudy pillar [*]descended, and [*]stood at the [*]door-of the [*]tabernacle, and ^Jthe LORD [*]talked with Moses. 10 And all the people [*]saw the cloudy [*]pillar [*]stand at the [*]tabernacle [*]door; and all the people [*]rose up and [*]worshipped, [*]every man in his tent [*]door. 11 And ^Jthe LORD [*]spake unto Moses face to face, as a [*]man [*]speaketh unto his friend. And he [*]turned again into the camp: but his servant ^JJoshua, the son-of [*]Nun, a young man, [*]departed not out of [*]the [*]tabernacle.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. e. entrance.</p>
<p>11. Num. 12. 6-8. Deut. 34. 10. j. ^{יְהוֹשֻׁעַ} n. ^{נֹחַן} s. ^{קַחוּ}</p>	<p>12 And Moses [*]said unto ^Jthe LORD, “[*]See, thou [*]sayest unto me, “[*]Bring up [*]this [*]people:” and thou [*]hast not let me know [*]whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou [*]hast said, “I [*]know thee by name, and thou [*]hast also found grace in my sight.” 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I [*]have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy [*]way, that I [*]may know thee, that I [*]may find grace in thy sight: and [*]consider that [*]this [*]nation is thy people.” 14 And he [*]said, “My presence shall go with thee, and I [*]will give thee rest.”</p>	<p>j. Joshua, Yēhoshuah, The Salvation-of Jehovah. n. Nun, Fish, Flourishing. s. the midst-of. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>13. Ps. 25. 4, 5; 103. 7.</p>	<p>15 And he [*]said unto him, “If thy presence [*]go not with me, [*]carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein shall it be known here that [*]thou [*]goest with us? so shall we be separated, [*]and thy [*]people, from all the [*]people that <i>are</i> upon the face-of the [*]earth.”</p>	
<p>g. ^{הָאֵרֶץ}</p>	<p>17 And ^Jthe LORD [*]said unto Moses, “I will do [*]this [*]thing also that thou [*]hast spoken: for thou [*]hast found grace in my sight, and I [*]know thee by name.”</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>18. 2 Cor. 3. 18; 4. 6. Eph. 1. 15-17. 19. Ch. 34. 5-7. Rom. 9. 15. t. ^{עַל-פָּנָיו} j. ^{יָחִי}</p>	<p>18 And he [*]said, “I beseech thee, shew me thy [*]glory.” 19 And he [*]said, “If will make all my goodness pass before [*]thee, and I [*]will proclaim the name-of ^Jthe LORD before [*]thee; and [*]will be gracious to [*]whom I [*]will be gracious, and [*]will shew mercy on [*]whom I [*]will shew mercy.” 20 And he [*]said, “Thou [*]canst not [*]see my [*]face: for there shall no [*]man see me, and [*]live.”</p>	<p>t. thy face. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. a. ^{אֶבֶן} w. ^{אֶבֶן} c. ^{בְּרֵית} s. ^{עַל-פָּנָיו}</p>	<p>21 And ^Jthe LORD [*]said, “Behold, there is a place [*]by me, and thou shalt stand upon a [*]rock: 22 and it shall come to pass, while my glory [*]passeth by, that I [*]will put thee in a [*]clift-of the rock, and [*]will cover thee with my hand [*]while I [*]pass by: 23 and I [*]will take away mine [*]hand, and thou shalt see [*]my [*]back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.”</p>	<p>a. abraham. w. or with me. r. the rock. c. the cleft-of. s. over thee.</p>
<p>23. Joh 26. 14.</p>		
<p>1-3. Deut. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15-19. j. ^{יָחִי}</p>	<p>34 AND ^Jthe LORD [*]said unto Moses, “[*]Hew thee two tables of [*]stone like unto the [*]first: and I [*]will write upon <i>these</i> [*]tables [*]the words that were in the first [*]tables, which thou brakest. 2 And [*]be ready in the morning, and [*]come up in</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. i. אֵישׁ</p>	<p>the morning unto mount Sinai, and 'present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. ³ And no 'man shall come up with thee, neither 'let 'any-man be seen throughout all the mount; neither 'let the flocks nor 'herds feed before 'that 'mount."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>4, 5. Deut. 10. 3-5. ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>⁴ And he 'hewed two tables of 'stone like unto the 'first; and Moses 'rose up early in the morning, and 'went up unto mount Sinai, 'as 'the LORD had commanded him, and 'took in his hand the two tables of 'stone.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>j. יהוה h. על פניו e. אל רחום s. ארץ אפים l. חקור b. נקא s. בנים</p>	<p>⁵ And 'the LORD 'descended in the cloud, and 'stood with him there, and 'proclaimed the name of 'the LORD. ⁶ And 'the LORD 'passed by before 'him, and 'proclaimed, "'The LORD, 'The LORD 'God, merciful and gracious, 'longsuffering, and abundant in 'goodness and truth, 'keeping mercy for 'thousands, 'forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and 'that will by no means 'clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the 'children, and upon the 'children's 'children, unto the third and to the fourth generation."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. h. his face. j. Jehovah. e. El, the Mighty-One, singular. s. slow to wrath. l. lovingkindness. b. bearing away or lifting-off. s. sons.</p>
<p>a. ארני</p>	<p>⁸ And Moses 'made haste, and 'bowed his head toward the earth, and 'worshipped. ⁹ And he 'said, "If now I 'have found grace in thy sight, O "'Lord, 'let my "'Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and 'pardon our iniquity and our sin, and 'take us for thine inheritance."</p>	<p>a. Adohnahy, Sovereign-Lord or Master, plural.</p>
<p>c. כרת w. לא נבראו</p>	<p>¹⁰ And he 'said, "Behold, I 'make a covenant: before all thy 'people I will do marvels, such as 'have not been done in all the earth, nor in any 'nation: and all the 'people among which thou art 'shall see 'the work of 'the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I 'will do with thee.</p>	<p>c. cut or confirm. w. were not created. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h.e. אל קנא הוה</p>	<p>¹¹ "Observe thou 'that which I 'command thee this day: behold, I 'drive out before thee 'the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ¹² 'Take heed to thyself, lest thou 'make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou 'goest, lest it 'be for a snare in the midst of thee: ¹³ but ye 'shall destroy their 'altars, 'break their 'images, and 'cut down their 'groves: ¹⁴ for thou 'shalt worship no other 'god; for 'the LORD, whose name is Jealous, 'is a jealous 'God; ¹⁵ lest thou 'make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they 'go a-whoring after their gods, and 'do sacrifice unto their gods, and 'one call thee, and thou 'eat of his sacrifice; ¹⁶ and thou 'take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters 'go a-whoring after their gods, and 'make thy 'sons go a-whoring after their gods. ¹⁷ Thou 'shalt make thee no molten gods.</p>	<p>c. out or confirm. h. jr. e. El, -God, singular. The title connected especially with God's attributes.</p>
<p>18. Deut. 16. 1-8. ap. למועד</p>	<p>¹⁸ "The feast of 'unleavened bread 'shalt thou keep. Seven days thou 'shalt eat 'unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the 'time of the month 'Abib: for in the month 'Abib thou camest out from Egypt.</p>	<p>ap. appointed-time.</p>
<p>19, 20. Ch. 13. 2, 11-16. Luke 2. 23.</p>	<p>¹⁹ "All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, <i>whether ox or sheep, that is male.</i> ²⁰ But the firstling of an ass thou 'shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou 'redeem him not, then 'shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou 'shalt redeem. And none 'shall appear before me empty.</p>	
<p>p. בקריש</p>	<p>²¹ "Six days thou 'shalt work, but on the seventh 'day thou 'shalt rest: in 'earing-time and in 'harvest thou 'shalt rest.</p>	<p>p. ploughing-time.</p>
<p>r. תקופת</p>	<p>²² "And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of 'ingathering at the year's 'end.</p>	<p>r. revolution. m. males.</p>
<p>23, 24. Deut. 16. 9-17. m. וביקר a.j. יהוה</p>	<p>²³ "Thrice in the year 'shall all your 'men-children appear before the "'-Lord 'God, the "'-God of Israel. ²⁴ For I will cast-</p>	<p>a. j. the Adohn Jehovah or Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1491.	out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any-man desire thy land, when thou shalt-go-up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.	
s. תִּשְׁחַט	²⁵ "Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.	s. sacrifice.
	²⁶ "The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk."	J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
c. בְּרַחֲמֵי	²⁷ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel."	c. confirmed.
28. See 2 Cor. 3. 1-6.	²⁸ And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten	h. he, i.e. Jehovah, see Dent. 10. 4.
w. הַדְּבָרִים	²⁹ commandments.	w. words.
29-35. See 2 Cor. 3. 7-18.	²⁹ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.	b. beamed.
h. קָרְנָה	³⁰ And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ³¹ And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.	s. sons.
	³² And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.	s. sons. J. Jehovah.
	³³ And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face. ³⁴ But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.	
	³⁵ And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.	b. beamed.
J. דִּבְרָה	35 AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, "These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.	s. sons. J. Jehovah.
2. Num. 15. 32-36.	² "Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. ³ Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."	
3. Ch. 16. 23.	⁴ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying, ⁵ Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, ⁶ an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, ⁷ and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, ⁸ and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, ⁹ and oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, ¹⁰ and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.	h. heave-offering. t. the heave-offering-of. w. worm scarlet. l. light-giver. o. of fillings, Heb. milluim.
4-9. Ch. 25. 1-9.	¹⁰ "And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded; ¹¹ the tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his	h. hooks.
h. מְלָאָיִם		

<p>b.c. 1491. p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים l. מִנְחָה e. הַקֶּתֶחַ a. הַעֲלָה b. כְּנֹו g. שֶׁשׁ</p>	<p>"bars, his "pillars, and his "sockets, ¹³ "the ark, and "the staves thereof, <i>with</i> "the "mercy-seat, and "the veil of the covering, ¹³ "the table, and his "staves, and "all his vessels, and "the ^bshewbread, ¹⁴ "the "candlestick also for the light, and his "furniture, and his "lamps, with "the oil for the light, ¹⁵ and the incense "altar, and his "staves, and the anointing "oil, and the sweet "incense, and "the hanging for the "door at the entering in of the tabernacle, ¹⁶ "the altar of ^aburnt-offering, with his ^bbrassen grate, his "staves, and "all his vessels, "the laver and his ^bfoot, ¹⁷ "the hangings of the court, his "pillars, and their "sockets, and "the hanging for the ^adoor of the court, ¹⁸ "the pins of the tabernacle, and "the pins of the court, and their "cords, ¹⁹ "the cloths of "service, to do service in the holy place, the holy "garments for Aaron the priest, and "the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."</p>	<p>p. propitiatory. b. bread of ^afaces or presence, or of presentation. l. lampstand. e. entrance. a. ascending-offering. b. or base, Heb. keen. g. gate, shahar.</p>
<p>j. h. אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים קָלִי אִישׁ הַנִּיחַ תְּנוּפֶת וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה te. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים e. הָאֱלֹהִים v. קָלִי i. אִישׁ w. הַנִּיחַ wo. תְּנוּפֶת וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי j. h. אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה o. הַמְלָאִים</p>	<p>²⁰ And all the congregation of the "children of Israel "departed from the presence of Moses. ²¹ And they "came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made-willing, <i>and</i> they brought ^jthe LORD's ^b"offering to the work of the "tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments. ²² And they "came, both ^amen and ^awomen, as many as were-willing hearted, <i>and</i> brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all "jewels of gold: and every "man that "offered offered an "offering of gold unto ^jthe LORD. ²³ And every "man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and ^wscarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them. ²⁴ Every one ^bthat did offer an ^boffering of silver and brass brought <i>the</i> ^jLORD's ^boffering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it. ²⁵ And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and "brought that which they had spun, <i>both</i> of ^ablue, and of ^apurple, <i>and</i> of ^wscarlet, and of ^afine linen. ²⁶ And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun "goats' hair. ²⁷ And the rulers brought "onyx stones, and "stones "to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; ²⁸ and "spice, and "oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. ²⁹ The "children of Israel brought a willing-offering unto ^jthe LORD, every "man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of "work, which ^jthe LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>j. h. Jehovah's heave-offering, tērūmah. te. tent, ohel. e. Heb. anah-shim. v. vessels. i. Heb. ish. w. w. waved the wave-offering, tēnūphah. wo. worm scarlet. h. h. heaving an heave-offering. j. h. Jehovah's heave-offering. wo. worm scarlet. o. of the fillings. s. sons. i. ish.</p>
<p>30-35. Ch. 31. 1-11. g. רֵיחַ אֲלֵהִים wi. חֲכִמָּה u. תְּבוּנָה k. דַּעַת</p>	<p>³⁰ And Moses "said unto the "children of Israel, "See, ^jthe LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; ³¹ and he "hath filled him with the spirit of "God, in ^wwisdom, in ^uunderstanding, and in ^kknowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; ³² and to devise curious-works, to work in "gold, and in "silver, and in "brass, ³³ and in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in "carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. ³⁴ And he hath put in his heart that he "may teach, <i>both</i> he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵ Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning-workman, and of the embroiderer, in "blue, and in "purple, in ^wscarlet, and in "fine linen, and of the weaver, <i>even</i> of them that do any work, and of ^athose that devise cunning-work."</p>	<p>"God, Elohim, plural. wi. wisdom, khocmah. u. understand-ing, tēbūnah. k. knowledge, dahath.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>36 THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted "man, in whom ^jthe LORD put wisdom and</p>	<p>i. ish. j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>s.c. 1491. י. יהוה</p>	<p>understanding to know how to work ^{all-manner-of} work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that ^Jthe LORD had commanded.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. כל-הקרוקה</p>	<p>² And Moses ^{called} Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted ^{man}, in whose heart ^Jthe LORD had put wisdom, <i>even</i> every-one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: ³ and they ^{received} of Moses ^{all} the ^{offering}, which the ^{children} of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it <i>withal</i>. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.</p>	<p>i. ish. h. heave-offering-sons.</p>
	<p>⁴ And all the wise-men, ^{that} wrought ^{all} the work of the sanctuary, ^{came} every ^{man} from his work which they ^{made}; ⁵ and they ^{spoke} unto Moses, saying, "The people ^{bring} much more than enough for the service of the work, which ^Jthe LORD commanded to make."</p> <p>⁶ And Moses ^{gave} commandment, and they ^{caused} it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither ^{man} nor woman make any more work for the ^{offering} of the sanctuary." So the people ^{were} restrained from bringing. ⁷ For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.</p>	<p>i. i. man by man, Heb. ish, ish. h. heave-offering.</p>
<p>8-18. Ch. 26. 1-6.</p>	<p>⁸ And every wise hearted <i>man</i> among ^{them} that wrought the work of ^{the} tabernacle ^{made} ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ^{scarlet}: <i>with</i> cherubims of cunning work made he ^{them}. ⁹ The length of ^{one} ^{curtain} was twenty and eight ^{cubits}, and the breadth of ^{one} ^{curtain} four ^{cubits}; the curtains <i>were</i> all of one size.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahui. b. by the cubit.</p>
<p>w. וְחֹלְעֵת שָׁנִי</p>	<p>¹⁰ And he ^{coupled} ^{the} five ^{curtains} one unto another: and ^{the} other five curtains he coupled one unto another. ¹¹ And he ^{made} loops of blue on the ^{edge} of ^{one} ^{curtain} from ^{the} selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost ^{side} of ^{another} ^{curtain}, in the coupling of the second. ¹² Fifty loops made he in ^{one} ^{curtain}, and fifty loops made he in the ^{edge} of the curtain which <i>was</i> in the coupling of the second: the loops held one ^{curtain} to another. ¹³ And he ^{made} fifty ^{taches} of gold, and ^{coupled} ^{the} curtains one unto another with the taches: so it ^{became} one ^{tabernacle}.</p>	<p>l. Heb. lip. sēphath.</p>
<p>b. קִרְיָה</p>	<p>¹⁴ And he ^{made} curtains of goats' hair for ^{the} tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made ^{them}. ¹⁵ The length of ^{one} ^{curtain} was thirty ^{cubits}, and four cubits <i>was</i> the breadth of ^{one} ^{curtain}: <i>the</i> eleven curtains <i>were</i> of one size.</p>	<p>h. or hooks, from karas, to bend.</p>
<p>l. שֵׁפֶת</p>	<p>¹⁶ And he ^{coupled} ^{five} ^{curtains} by themselves, and ^{six} ^{curtains} by themselves. ¹⁷ And he ^{made} fifty loops upon the uttermost ^{edge} of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the ^{edge} of the curtain which coupleth the second. ¹⁸ And he ^{made} fifty ^{taches} of brass to couple ^{the} tent together, that it ^{might} be one.</p>	<p>l. lip.</p>
<p>h. קִרְיָה</p>	<p>¹⁹ And he ^{made} a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red.</p>	
<p>14-18. Ch. 26. 7-13.</p>	<p>And a covering of badgers' skins above <i>that</i>.</p> <p>²⁰ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up. ²¹ The length of a ^{board} was ten cubits, and the breadth of a ^{board} one cubit and a half. ²² ^{One} ^{board} had two ^{tenons}, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the ^{boards} of the tabernacle.</p>	<p>l. Heb. lip. sēphath.</p>
<p>19. Ch. 26. 14.</p>	<p>²³ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle; twenty boards for ^{the} south ^{side} southward: ²⁴ and forty sockets of silver he made under ^{the} twenty ^{boards}; two sockets under ^{one} ^{board}, for his two ^{tenons}, and two sockets under ^{another} ^{board} for his two ^{tenons}.</p>	<p>h. Heb. hands.</p>
<p>20-23. Ch. 26. 15-17.</p>	<p>²³ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle; twenty boards for ^{the} south ^{side} southward: ²⁴ and forty sockets of silver he made under ^{the} twenty ^{boards}; two sockets under ^{one} ^{board}, for his two ^{tenons}, and two sockets under ^{another} ^{board} for his two ^{tenons}.</p>	<p>s. side, pecah or quarter. *a. the other.</p>
<p>h. יָדַי</p>	<p>²³ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle; twenty boards for ^{the} south ^{side} southward: ²⁴ and forty sockets of silver he made under ^{the} twenty ^{boards}; two sockets under ^{one} ^{board}, for his two ^{tenons}, and two sockets under ^{another} ^{board} for his two ^{tenons}.</p>	<p>h. Heb. hands.</p>
<p>23, 24. Ch. 26. 18, 19.</p>	<p>²³ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle; twenty boards for ^{the} south ^{side} southward: ²⁴ and forty sockets of silver he made under ^{the} twenty ^{boards}; two sockets under ^{one} ^{board}, for his two ^{tenons}, and two sockets under ^{another} ^{board} for his two ^{tenons}.</p>	<p>s. side, pecah or quarter. *a. the other.</p>
<p>s. יָדַי</p>	<p>²³ And he ^{made} ^{boards} for the tabernacle; twenty boards for ^{the} south ^{side} southward: ²⁴ and forty sockets of silver he made under ^{the} twenty ^{boards}; two sockets under ^{one} ^{board}, for his two ^{tenons}, and two sockets under ^{another} ^{board} for his two ^{tenons}.</p>	<p>s. side, pecah or quarter. *a. the other.</p>

<p>B.C. 1491. 25, 26. Ch. 26. 20, 21. si. יָלָע</p>	<p>²⁵ And for the other ^{si}side of the tabernacle, <i>which</i> is toward <i>the north</i> corner, he made twenty boards, ²⁶ and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under ^{*one} ^{*board}, and two sockets under ^{*another} ^{*board}.</p>	<p>si. side, tsee- lang, rib.</p>
<p>27-30. Ch. 26. 22-25. sid. יָלָע t. תֹּאמֶם p. תִּקְיָם</p>	<p>²⁷ And for the ^{si}sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. ²⁸ And two boards made he for the ^{corners} of the tabernacle in the ^{two} sides. ²⁹ And they ^{were} ^{coupled} beneath, and ^Pcoupled together at the head thereof, to ^{*one} ^{ring}: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. ³⁰ And there ^{were} eight boards; and their sockets <i>were</i> sixteen sockets of silver, under ^{*every} ^{*board} two sockets.</p>	<p>sid. yarkèthi, two sides, from yahreek, a thigh. t. twinned. p. perfected.</p>
<p>31-33. Ch. 26. 26-28.</p>	<p>³¹ And he ^{made} bars of shittim wood; five for the ^{boards} of the one ^{si}side of the tabernacle, ³² and five bars for the ^{boards} of the other ^{si}side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the ^{boards} of the tabernacle for the ^{si}sides westward. ³³ And he ^{made} the middle ^{bar} to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.</p>	
<p>34. Ch. 26. 29.</p>	<p>³⁴ And he overlaid ^{the} boards with gold, and made their ^{rings} of gold <i>to be</i> places for the bars, and ^{overlaid} ^{the} bars with gold.</p>	
<p>35. Ch. 26. 31. *v. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>³⁵ And he ^{made} a ^{vail} of blue, and purple, and ^{scarlet}, and fine twined linen: <i>with</i> cherubims made he it of cunning work.</p>	<p>*v. the vail.</p>
<p>36. Ch. 26. 32.</p>	<p>³⁶ And he ^{made} thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and ^{overlaid} them with gold: their hooks <i>were</i> of gold; and he ^{cast} for them four sockets of silver.</p>	
<p>37. Ch. 26. 36. te. e. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>³⁷ And he ^{made} an hanging for the ^{te}tabernacle ^{door} of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.</p>	<p>te. tent, ohel. e. entrance, pithakh.</p>
<p>38. Ch. 26. 37. t. תֵּבֵרֶת e. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>³⁸ And the five pillars of it with their ^{hooks}: and he ^{overlaid} their ^{chapters} and their ^{fillets} with gold: but their five sockets <i>were</i> of brass.</p>	<p>t. tops or heads. e. connecting- rods, kha- shukechem.</p>
<p>1-5. Ch. 25. 10-16. o. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>37 AND Bezaleel ^{made} ^{the} ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half <i>was</i> the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: ² and he ^{overlaid} it with pure gold within and without, and ^{made} a ^{crown} of gold to it round about. ³ And he ^{cast} for it four rings of gold, <i>to be set</i> by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. ⁴ And he ^{made} staves of shittim wood, and ^{overlaid} them with gold. ⁵ And he ^{put} ^{the} staves into the rings by the ^{sides} of the ark, to bear ^{the} ark.</p>	<p>o. crown, Heb. zeer.</p>
<p>6. Ch. 25. 17. p. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>⁶ And he ^{made} the ^Pmercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half <i>was</i> the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.</p>	<p>p. propitiatory.</p>
<p>7-9. Ch. 25. 18-22. o. תֵּבֵרֶת</p>	<p>⁷ And he ^{made} two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, ^{on} the ^{two} ends of the ^Pmercy seat; ⁸ one cherub ^{on} the end on this side, and another cherub ^{on} the other end on that side: out of the ^Pmercy seat made he ^{the} cherubims ^{on} the ^{two} ends thereof. ⁹ And the cherubims ^{spread} out their wings on high, and ^{covered} with their wings over the ^Pmercy seat, with their faces one to another: <i>even</i> to the ^Pmercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.</p>	<p>o. or out of.</p>
<p>10-15. Ch. 25. 23-28.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And he ^{made} ^{the} table of shittim wood: two cubits <i>was</i> the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: ¹¹ and he ^{overlaid} it with pure gold, and ^{made} thereunto a ^{crown} of gold round about. ¹² Also he ^{made} thereunto a border of an handbreadth round-</p>	

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>about; and *made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.</p> <p>¹³ And he *cast for it four rings of gold, and *put the rings upon the four *corners that were in the four feet thereof. ¹⁴ Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.</p> <p>¹⁵ And he *made the staves of shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.</p>	
<p>16. Ch. 25. 29, 30.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And he *made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ^a to cover withal, of pure gold.</p>	<p>aw. which were.</p>
<p>17-24. Ch. 25. 31-40.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And he *made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same; ¹⁸ and six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: ¹⁹ three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.</p>	<p>l. lampstand, Heb. ménorah, from neer, a lamp.</p>
<p>l. את הפתורה וקנה</p>	<p>¹⁹ three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.</p>	<p>b. branch, Heb. kahnee, a reed or cane.</p>
<p>m. מלקודים</p>	<p>²⁰ And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: ²¹ and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it. ²² Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.</p>	<p>m. Heb. meshukadim, from shakeed, an almond, which from shakkad, to wake, to watch.</p>
<p>k. פתור</p>	<p>²³ And he *made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold. ²⁴ Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.</p>	<p>k. knop, Heb. caphtor, a round knob.</p>
<p>t. וכלתיה</p>	<p>²⁵ And he *made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. ²⁶ And he *overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he *made unto it a crown of gold round about.</p>	<p>t. or tongs.</p>
<p>t. פתור</p>	<p>²⁷ And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. ²⁸ And he *made the staves of shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold.</p>	<p>ta. talent, kikahr, in weight 114lb. value £5475.</p>
<p>25-28. Ch. 30. 1-10.</p>	<p>²⁹ And he *made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.</p>	
<p>r. ונ</p>	<p>³⁰ AND he *made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. ² And he *made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he *overlaid it with brass.</p>	<p>r. Heb. roof.</p>
<p>w. קורתיו</p>	<p>³ And he *made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.</p>	<p>w. Heb. walls.</p>
<p>c. קורתיו</p>	<p>⁴ And he *made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. ⁵ And he *cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.</p>	<p>c. crown, Heb. zeer, either from zahrah, to scatter or from zahrar, to bind, Arabic.</p>
<p>29. Ch. 30. 22-38.</p>	<p>⁶ And he *made the staves of shittim wood, and *overlaid them</p>	
<p>1-7. Ch. 27. 1-8.</p>	<p>³⁸ AND he *made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. ² And he *made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he *overlaid it with brass.</p>	
<p>a. קולה</p>	<p>³ And he *made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.</p>	<p>a. the ascending-offering, Heb. holah, from hahah, to ascend: so called from the victim wholly ascending up as a sweet savour.</p>

B.C. 1491.	with brass. ⁷ And he *put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.	i. it.
8. Ch. 30. 17-21.	⁸ And he *made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the looking-glasses of the women-assembling, which *assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	b. or base. br. brasen-mirrors. a. assembling-by troops.
b. כְּנֻי br. כְּכֹרֵאת a. כְּכֹרֵאת	⁹ And he *made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: ¹⁰ their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.	e. te. entrance of the tent. a. side or quarter. b. by the cubit.
9-15. Ch. 27. 9-15.	¹¹ And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.	c. connecting-rods, Heb. khashukim, fm. khashshak, to cleave to with affection.
s. לְפָתַח c. וּמִשְׁקִיָּהִם	¹² And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.	
sh. וּלְקַתְּהָ	¹³ And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. ¹⁴ The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵ And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.	sh. side or shoulder.
	¹⁶ All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.	
17. Ch. 27. 17-19.	¹⁷ And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.	t. tops or heads. c. connected with rods of silver.
t. וְאִשֵּׁיָּהֶם	¹⁸ And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.	w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahnee, the splendour of a worm.
18, 19. Ch. 27. 16, 17.	¹⁹ And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of silver.	c. connecting-rods.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי	²⁰ And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.	t. to.
20. Ch. 27. 19.	²¹ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.	m. mouth.
t. לְפִשְׁקוֹ	²² And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. ²³ And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.	j. Jehovah. a. skilful deviser. w. worm-scarlet.
m. עֶלְפִי	²⁴ All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.	w. wave-offering.
22, 23. Ch. 31. 2-6.	²⁵ And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ²⁶ a bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.	b. bekang, from bahkang, to split, cleave. t. the poll.
s. וְהַשָּׁב	²⁷ And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.	
w. הַתְּנוּפָה	25, 26. Ch. 30. 11-16.	
26. Num. 1. 46.	b. כֶּבֶק	
t. לְלִלְלָת	27. Ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.	

<p>B.C. 1491. t. אֲשֵׁרֵיהֶם c. וְהִשְׁקָה</p>	<p>28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filled them.</p>	<p>t. tops or heads. c. connected.</p>
<p>e. אֶתְהָא c. אֶתְהָא</p>	<p>29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brassen altar, and the brassen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.</p>	<p>w. wave-offering. e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
<p> Ch. xxviii. w. וְהוֹלֵכֶת א. י. אֲשֵׁרֵי צִוְיָהּ הָרָה</p>	<p>39 AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet. a. according as J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>2-4. Ch. 28. 6. 7. e. הָאֵפֹד א. מ. בְּתוֹךְ f. הָאֵשֶׁשׁ</p>	<p>2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work. 4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.</p>	<p>e. ephod, Heb. ephôd, from ahphad, to gird on. am. the midst of. f. fine linen, Heb. sheesh, from shush, to be white.</p>
<p>5. Ch. 28. 8. em. וְהָשֵׁב א. הָיָא</p>	<p>5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>em. or embroidered belt. ai. it.</p>
<p>6. 7. Ch. 28. 9-14. se. מִשְׁבְּצוֹת</p>	<p>6 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israël. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israël; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>se. settings. s. sons. a. according as J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>8-14. Ch. 28. 15-21. b. אֶת-הַחֹשֶׁן wo. מַעֲשֵׂה הָאֵב</p>	<p>8 And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.</p>	<p>b. breastplate, Heb. khoshen, ornament. wo. work of a deviser.</p>
<p>i. אֵישׁ</p>	<p>10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row. 11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 12 And the third row, a figure, an agate, and an amethyst. 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings. 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israël, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.</p>	<p>se. settings. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>9-21. Ch. 28. 22-30.</p>	<p>15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the</p>	

<p>a.c. 1491.</p>	<p>other coupling thereof, above the ^{em}curious-girdle of the ephod. ²¹ And they ^{did} bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious-girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; ^{as} ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}.</p>	
<p>22-26. Ch. 28. 31-35.</p> <p>a. חֲתָרָא</p>	<p>²² And he ^{made} the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. ²³ And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend. ²⁴ And they ^{made} upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and ^{scarlet}, and twined linen. ²⁵ And they ^{made} bells of pure gold, and ^{put} the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates; ²⁶ a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; ^{as} ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}.</p>	<p>c. or coat of mail.</p> <p>w. worm scarlet.</p>
<p>27-29. Ch. 28. 39-43.</p> <p>m. חֲמִצְנֵפֶת b. חֲמִצְנֵעָה</p>	<p>²⁷ And they ^{made} coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, ²⁸ and a ^{mitre} of fine linen, and ^{godly} ^{bonnets} of fine linen, and ^{linen} breeches of fine twined linen, ²⁹ and a ^{girdle} of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ^{scarlet}, of needlework; ^{as} ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}.</p>	<p>m. mitre, Heb. mitznepheth, from tahnaph, to wrap round.</p> <p>b. bonnets, migbahöth, from gahbah, to be high.</p> <p>p. plate, Heb. tsits, a flower or from tsits, to flourish. See Fs. 132. 18.</p> <p>cr. crown, Heb. nezer, from nahzar, to set apart, to consecrate.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>30, 31. Ch. 28. 36-38.</p> <p>p. אֶת־צִיָּיִךְ cr. צִיָּיִךְ j. קָרַשׁ לַיהוָה</p>	<p>³⁰ And they ^{made} the ^{plate} of the holy ^{crown} of pure gold, and ^{wrote} upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, "HOLINESS TO ^Jthe LORD." ³¹ And they ^{tied} unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; ^{as} ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}. ³² Thus ^{was} all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the ^{children} of Israel ^{did} according to all that ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}, so did they. ³³ And they ^{brought} the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his ^{taches}, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, ³⁴ and the covering of ^{rams} skins dyed red, and the covering of ^{badgers} skins, and the vail of the covering, ³⁵ the ark of the testimony and the staves thereof, and the ^{mercy} seat, ³⁶ the table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread, ³⁷ the pure ^{candlestick}, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for ^{light}, ³⁸ and the golden ^{altar}, and the anointing oil, and the sweet ^{incense}, and the hanging for the ^{tabernacle} ^{door}, ³⁹ the brasen ^{altar}, and his ^{grate} of ^{brass}, his ^{staves}, and all his vessels, the laver and his ^{foot}, ⁴⁰ the hangings of the court, his ^{pillars}, and his ^{sockets}, and the hanging for the court gate, his ^{ords}, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation, ⁴¹ the cloths of ^{service} to do service in the holy ^{place}, and the holy ^{garments} for Aaron the priest, and his sons' ^{garments}, to minister in the priest's office. ⁴² According to all that ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{Moses}, so the ^{children} of Israel made all the work. ⁴³ And Moses ^{did} look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it ^{as} ^Jthe LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses ^{blessed} them.</p>	<p>pr. propitiatory.</p> <p>l. lampstand.</p> <p>t. Heb. the incense of sweet-spices.</p> <p>te. tent.</p> <p>e. entrance.</p> <p>ba. or base.</p>
<p>ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it ^{as} ^Jthe LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses ^{blessed} them.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה 2. See ch. 13, 2; 13. 4.</p>	<p>40 AND ^Jthe LORD ^{spake} unto Moses, ^{saying}, ² "On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. ³ And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. ⁴ And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in-</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. תְּרַכְתָּ אֶת־עַרְבוֹ הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הָעֵלְיָה</p>	<p>order ^tthe things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in ^tthe candlestick, and ^tlight the lamps thereof. ⁵ And thou shalt set ^tthe altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and ^tput the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. ⁶ And thou shalt set ^tthe altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. ⁷ And thou shalt set ^tthe laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. ⁸ And thou shalt set up ^tthe court round about, and ^thang up the hanging at the court gate.</p>	<p>t. the order thereof. l. lampstand. a. entrance. a. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>9-11. Ch. 30. 22-29.</p>	<p>⁹ " And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and ^tanoint the tabernacle, and ^tall that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and ^tall the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. ¹⁰ And thou shalt anoint ^tthe altar of the burnt-offering, and ^tall his vessels, and shalt sanctify ^tthe altar: and it shall be an altar ^hmost holy. ¹¹ And thou shalt anoint ^tthe laver and his ^bfoot, and shalt sanctify it.</p>	<p>a. ascending-offering. h. holiness of holinesses. b. or base.</p>
<p>13. Ch. 29. 1-4. אֶת־חֹמֶת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד אֶת־חֹמֶת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד אֶת־חֹמֶת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד</p>	<p>¹² " And thou shalt bring ^tAaron and his ^tsons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ^{ba}wash them with water.</p>	<p>te. tent. ba. or bathe. i. in.</p>
<p>13. Ch. 29. 5-7.</p>	<p>¹³ " And thou shalt put upon ^tAaron the holy garments, and ^tanoint him, and shalt sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.</p>	
<p>14, 15. Ch. 29. 8, 9. אֶת־אֲשֵׁר</p>	<p>¹⁴ " And thou shalt bring his ^tsons, and ^tclothe them with coats: ¹⁵ and thou shalt anoint them, ^{ac}as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall ^esurely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
	<p>¹⁶ Thus ^ddid Moses: according to all that ^Jthe LORD commanded him, so did he.</p>	
<p>1490. 17. See Num. 1. 1, 2; vii.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.</p>	
<p>אֶת־אֲשֵׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. ¹⁹ And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת</p>	<p>²⁰ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark: ²¹ and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>p. propitiatory.</p>
<p>אֶת־הַשֻּׁלְחָן</p>	<p>²² And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. ²³ And he set the bread in order upon it before ^Jthe LORD; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD had commanded Moses.</p>	<p>so. order of or row of.</p>
<p>אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>²⁴ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. ²⁵ And he lighted the lamps before ^Jthe LORD; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>l. lampstand.</p>
<p>וַיִּקְרַע</p>	<p>²⁶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: ²⁷ and he burnt sweet incense thereon; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>i. burnt as perfume.</p>
<p>הַקֹּדֶשׁ</p>	<p>²⁸ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.</p>	<p>e. entrance.</p>
<p>הָעֵלְיָה</p>	<p>²⁹ And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meat-offering; ^{ac}as ^Jthe</p>	<p>as. ascending-offering. e. entrance. u. offered up.</p>
<p>וַיִּעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>g. gift-offering.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490. ab. וְבֵין f. וְבֵין</p>	<p>³⁰ And he *set *the laver between the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation and ^athe altar, and *put water there, to wash <i>withal</i>. ³¹ And Moses and Aaron and his sons *washed their *hands and their *feet ^fthereat: ³² when they *went into the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, and when they *came near unto the altar, they *washed; ^{3c} as ^Jthe LORD commanded *Moses.</p>	<p>ab. between. f. from it or therefrom. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>34, 35. Ch. 29. 43-46. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15, 16. See 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8.</p>	<p>³³ And he *reared_up *the court round_about the tabernacle and the altar, and *set_up *the_hanging_of the court gate. So Moses *finished *the work. ³⁴ Then a *cloud *covered *the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, and the_glor_y_of ^Jthe LORD filled *the tabernacle. ³⁵ And Moses was not able to enter into the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the_glor_y_of ^Jthe LORD filled *the tabernacle.</p>	<p>ac. the cloud.</p>
<p>36-38. Num. 9. 17-23; 10. 11-18. Neh. 9. 19.</p>	<p>³⁶ And when the cloud *was-taken_up from over the tabernacle, the-*children_of Israēl *went_onward in all their journeys: ³⁷ but if the cloud *were not taken_up, then they *journeyed not till the_day_that it *was-taken_up. ³⁸ For the_cloud_of ^Jthe LORD <i>was</i> upon the tabernacle by-day, and fire *was ⁱon it by-night, in the_sight_of all the_house_of Israēl throughout all their journeys.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. in it, Heb. bo.</p>

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

LEVITICUS.

v. ויקרא

B.C. 1490.
1. See Ex. 40.
34, 35. Num.
7. 89.

j. יהוה
te. מאהל מועד
s. בני ישראל
a. אדם
ap. קרבן

as. עלה
b. קריבנו
f. לצנו
t. אל
e.te. קחת אהל
l. קמד
so. אהבן
הקרי

i. הקמיר
ia. אשה
r. ריח ניחוח

ap. קרבנו
sh. הקשבים
g. הקנים
p. קמים

w. קיר

AND ^Jthe LORD ^{*}called unto Moses, and ^{*}spake unto him out-
of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, ^osaying, ²“ Speak
unto the ^echildren of Israel, and ^{*}say unto them, If any ^{*}man of
you [']bring an ^ooffering unto ^Jthe LORD, ye [']shall bring your
^ooffering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

³ “ If his ^ooffering be a ^oburnt sacrifice of the herd, [']let
him ^boffer a male without blemish: he [']shall ^boffer it [']of his own
voluntary will [']at the ^edoor of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congrega-
tion before ^Jthe LORD. ⁴ And he [']shall [']put his hand upon the
head of the ^oburnt offering; and it [']shall be accepted for him
to make atonement for him.

⁵ “ And he [']shall kill ^{te}the ^obullock before ^Jthe LORD:
“ And the priests, Aaron’s sons, [']shall ^bbring ^{te}the blood, and
[']sprinkle ^{te}the blood round about upon the altar that *is* by the
^edoor of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation.

⁶ “ And he [']shall flay ^{te}the ^oburnt offering, and [']cut it into his
pieces.

⁷ “ And the sons of Aaron the priest [']shall put fire upon the
altar, and [']lay ^{te}the ^owood in order upon the fire: ⁸ and the
priests, Aaron’s sons, [']shall lay ^{te}the parts, ^{te}the head, and ^{te}the
fat, in order upon the ^owood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the
altar:

⁹ “ But his ^einwards and his legs [']shall he wash in ^owater:
“ And the priest [']shall ^bburn ^oall on the altar, to be a ^oburnt-
sacrifice, an ^ooffering made by fire, of a ^osweet savour unto ^Jthe
LORD.

¹⁰ “ And if his ^ooffering be of the flocks, *namely*, of the ^{sh}sheep,
or of the ^ggoats, for a ^oburnt sacrifice; he [']shall ^bbring it a male
^owithout blemish.

¹¹ “ And he [']shall kill it on the side of the altar **northward**
before ^Jthe LORD:
“ And the priests, Aaron’s sons, [']shall sprinkle his ^{te}blood
round about upon the altar.

¹² “ And he [']shall cut it into his pieces, with his ^{te}head and his
^{te}fat:

“ And the priest [']shall lay them in order on the ^owood that *is*
on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

¹³ “ But he [']shall wash the ^einwards and the legs with ^owater:
“ And the priest [']shall ^bbring it ^oall, and [']burn it upon the
altar: it *is* a ^oburnt sacrifice, an ^ooffering made by fire, of a
^osweet savour unto ^Jthe LORD.

¹⁴ “ And if the ^oburnt sacrifice for his ^ooffering to ^Jthe LORD
be of ^ofowls, then he [']shall bring his ^ooffering of ^oturtledoves,
or of young ^opigeons.

¹⁵ “ And the priest [']shall ^bbring it unto the altar and [']wring-
off his ^{te}head, and [']burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof
[']shall be wrung out at the ^vside of the altar:

¹⁶ “ And he [']shall pluck away his ^{te}crop with his feathers, and
[']cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the

v. Va-yikrah,
And he
^{*}called.
J. Jehovah.
te. tent, Heb.
ohel.

s. sons or
descendants.
a. abdashn.
ap. approach.
offering, Heb.
korhan, from
kahrab, to
draw near.

ap. approach-
offering.
as. ascending-
offering, Heb.
holah, from
hahlah, to
ascend.

b. bring or
bring near.
f. for his ac-
ceptance,
from ratson,
satisfaction
or acceptance.
See v. 4.

t. to.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
l. lay, sahmac,
to lean hard.
so. son of the
herd.
i. burn-as-in-
cense, Heb.
hikteer, from
kahtar, to
burn incense.
is. Heb. ishee,
from esh, fire.
r. or savour of
rest.

ap. approach-
offering.
sh. sheep, Heb.
keeeb.

g. goats, Heb.
hezim, from
hahzas, to be
strong.
as. ascending-
offering, Heb.
holah. All
ascending as
a sweet
smelling
savour; see
ch. 6. 9.
Eph. 5. 2.
p. or perfect.

as. ascending-
offering.
ap. approach-
offering.

i. burn-as-
incense.
w. wall.

R.C. 1490.
17. Gen. 15. 10.

ashes :¹⁷ and he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder :

“ And the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire : it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

1. See ch. 6.
14-18.

s. וְקָשַׁת
b. תְּקַרִיב
ca. קָרְבַּן
g. מִנְחָה
ap. קָרְבָנוּ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
m. אֶת־אִזְקָרְתָהּ
r. רִיחַ נִיחֹחַ
re. הַזֹּבְחָה
h. קָרִישׁ קָרִישִׁים

2 “ AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour ; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon : and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests : and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof ;

“ And the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD : and the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons' : it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4. Ps. 22. 1-5.
p. חֶלֶוֹת
w. תְּרִיקָיִ

4 “ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5. Ps. 22. 6-18.
f. הַשְּׂמֵנֶת

5 “ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon : it is a meat-offering.

7. Ps. 22. 19-21.

7 “ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD :

“ And when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 “ And the priest shall take from the meat-offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar : it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And that which is left of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons' : it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11. Matt. 16.
5-12. 1 Cor.
5. 8.
t. לֵיחָהּ

11 “ No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven : for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12. Ch. 23. 15-20.
f. רֵאשִׁית
a. לֶאֱ-עֵלֶיךָ
18. Num. 18. 19.
Me. 9. 49.

12 “ As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD : but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 “ And every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with salt ; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering : with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

b. תְּקַרִיב
fr. כִּפְתִּירִים

14 “ And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears. And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon : it is a meat-offering.

m. אִזְקָרְתָהּ

15 “ And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all

s. a soul.
b. bring.
ca. an approach offering of.
g. gift-offering, Heb. minkhah, from mah-nakh, to give.
ap. approach-offering.
i. burn-as-incense.
m. the memorial-portion thereof.
r. or savour of rest.
re. remainder.
h. holy of holies.
p. pierced cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khahlal, to be pierced, or wounded.
w. wafers, re-kikee, from rahkak, to be thin or from reek, empty.
f. flat-plate.

r. or savour of rest.
h. holy of holies.

t. to.

ap. approach-offering.
f. firstfruits, reeshith.
b. bring.
a. ascend, Heb. hahlah.
g. gift-offering.

b. bring or bring near, from kahrab, to come near.
fr. firstfruits, bicurin.
g. gift-offering.
i. burn-as-incense.
m. the memorial-portion.
123

B.C. 1490.

the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

1. See ch. 7. 11-21.
ap. קרבנו
p. שלמים
b. מקריב
pe. תמים
2. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e. te. פתח אהל
k. הקליט
f. הקסלים
c. היתרת
על הקדר
i. והקטירו
a. העלה
r. ריח ניחח

3 AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: And Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

ap. approach-offering, korban.
p. peace, pl. shelammim.
b. bring.
pe. or perfect.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
k. kidneys or reins, Heb. kelayoth, from kahlah, complete, perfect.
f. flanks, Heb. ksalim, from kesal, confidence, hope.
c. caul above the liver, Heb. yothereth, from yahthar, to remain, to abound, and kabeed, heavy or kahböd, glory.
i. burn-as-incense.
a. ascending-offering.
r. or savour of rest.

4 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

5 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: And Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

6 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

7 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation:

9 And the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

10 And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.

12 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

13 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through

f. קלבו
11. See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
i. והקטירו

te. m. אהל מועד

r. לריח ניחח

17. Ch. 7. 22-27.

j. יהוה
s. sons.

f. fat, rendered the best thereof. Num. 18. 29, 30, 32.

i. burn-as-incense.

te. tent, shel.
m. meeting-by-appointment or at-appointed-seasons, Heb. moheed, appointed-season, from yahad, to appoint. Always tent of the congregation, never tabernacle of the c.

r. or savour of rest or satisfaction.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
2. NUM. 15.
22-31. Ps.
19. 12, 13.

a. כּוֹפֵל
o. כַּאֲחַת
t. הַקֹּשֵׁיחַ
b. פֶּרֶךְ-בָּקָר
4. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

f. אֶל-יְסוּד
as. הָעֵלָה

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

i. הַקְטִיבִים

12. Heb. 13. 11.
at. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרָף

o. אֲחַת מִכֹּל

as. הַקָּהָל
b. הַקְרִיבוּ
s. לְפָנֵי
te. אֹהֶל

f. יְסוּד
a. הָעֵלָה

i. הַקְטִיבִים

ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them :

3 " If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people ; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD ; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 " And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation : 6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation ; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 " And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering ; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, 10 as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings : and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 " And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, 12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire : where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 " And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty ; 14 when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 " And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD : and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 " And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation : 17 and the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail. 18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 " And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 " And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this : and the priest

a. all.
o. one.
t. that is anointed, ha-mahshiakh.
b. bullock, son of the herd, Heb. par ben bahkahr.
e. entrance, Heb. pe-thakh, from pahthakh, to open.
te. tent, shel.

f. foundation.
as. ascending-offering.

ac. according as.

i. burn-as-incense.

at. to.
bu. burn, Heb. sahraph.

o. one of all.

as. assembly, Heb. kahahl, from kahal, to call together.
b. bring near.
s. or a sin-offering. One word in Heb. for both.

f. foundation, s'd.
a. ascending-offering.
e. entrance.
i. burn-as-incense.
ac. according as.

<p>b.c. 1490.</p> <p>at. אָל</p> <p>bu. וְשָׂרַף</p> <p>as. הַקָּהֵל</p>	<p>*shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.</p> <p>21 " And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering for the congregation.</p>	<p>at. to.</p> <p>bu. burn, sahraph.</p> <p>as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.</p>
<p>o. אָחַת מִכָּל</p> <p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ</p> <p>ap. תִּקְרַבְנוּ</p> <p>24. Ch. I. 11.</p> <p>s. מִקְרָבַת הוֹנֵא</p>	<p>22 " When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty; or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sin-offering.</p> <p>25 " And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>o. one of all.</p> <p>j. Jehovah his Elohim.</p> <p>ap. approach-offering.</p> <p>p. perfect.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>s. or sin, khattath.</p> <p>2 Cor. 5. 21.</p> <p>f. foundation.</p> <p>g. shall certainly.</p>
<p>o.s. אָחַת מִכָּל</p> <p>p. מִעַם הָאָרֶץ</p> <p>on. אָחַת</p> <p>31. Ch. 3. 3.</p>	<p>27 " And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty; or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.</p> <p>30 " And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>o.s. one soul.</p> <p>p. people of the land.</p> <p>on. one.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>f. foundation.</p> <p>ac. according as.</p> <p>i. burn-as-incense.</p> <p>r. or savour of rest.</p>
<p>l. אָחַת מִכָּל</p> <p>h. תִּקְרַבְנוּ לְקְרָבַת</p> <p>l. אֶל־כֶּבֶד</p> <p>l. אֶל־לִבִּי</p> <p>s. אֶל־לִבִּי</p>	<p>32 " And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.</p> <p>34 " And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar: and he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>l. lamb, Heb. kebes.</p> <p>h. his approach-offering for sin.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>f. foundation.</p> <p>l. lamb, Heb. keseb, or kebes.</p> <p>af. for him.</p> <p>s. sinned.</p>
<p>l. See I Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.</p> <p>o. אָחַת</p> <p>h. אֶל־לִבִּי</p> <p>t. אֶל־לִבִּי</p>	<p>5 " AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.</p> <p>2 " Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or</p>	<p>o. or of an oath.</p> <p>h. he.</p> <p>t. testimony-bearer, Heb. heed.</p>

<p>B.C. 1490. g. וְאִשָּׁם a. אָרָם 4. Eccl. 5. 1-9. s. לְבָטָא s. לְבָטָא</p>	<p>the carcass of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty. 3 "Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty. 4 "Or if a soul swear pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.</p>	<p>g. guilty, ahsheem. a. ahdahm. s. speaking-unadvisedly. s. speak-unadvisedly.</p>
<p>tr. אֶת-אֲשָׁמוֹ j. לַיהוָה</p>	<p>5 "And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing: 6 and he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.</p>	<p>tr. trespass-offering or guilt-offering, ahsbahm. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. לֹא תִנְיַע יָדוֹ דִּי l. אֶת-אֲשָׁמוֹ tre. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא s. אֶת-אֲשָׁמוֹ as. לַעֲלֹה b. וְהָבִיא w. קִיר f. אֶל-יִסּוֹד si. חָטָאת הוּא 10. Ch. i. 14-17. p. יַעֲשֶׂה o. בְּמִשְׁפָּט</p>	<p>7 "And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering. 10 "And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>h. his hand shall not reach unto the sufficiency of a lamb. l. lamb, or a kid, Heb. seeh. tre. trespass or guilt. s. sinned. as. an ascending-offering. h. bring. w. wall. f. foundation. si. or sin, khattath. p. prepare. o. ordinance.</p>
<p>ap. אֶת-קִרְבָּנוֹ gr. וְקָמִיץ m. קָמִיץ i. אֶת-קִרְבָּנוֹ u. אֶל gi. בְּמִנְחָה</p>	<p>11 "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. 12 "Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering."</p>	<p>h. his hand shall not reach unto. ap. approach-offering. gr. grasp, Heb. kahmatz. m. memorial-portion. i. burn-as-incense. u. upon. gi. gift-offering, minkbah.</p>
<p>c. תַּמְעַל מַעַל pe. תַּמְעִים v. בְּתַרְבֵּךְ si. חָטָא tr. אֲשָׁם</p>	<p>14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 "If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: 16 and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>c. commit a trespass, or act faithlessly. v. or valuation. tr. trespass or guilt. pe. or perfect, tahmim. si. sin, khattah.</p>
<p>o. אַחַת מִכֹּל g. וְאִשָּׁם r. אֵל</p>	<p>17 "And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of</p>	<p>o. one of all. r. ram, Heb. ayil, from ul or eel, to be first, chief or to be strong. 127</p>

<p>B.C. 1490. h. וְהָאֵלֹהִים</p>	<p>the flock, with thy ^vestimation, for a ^{tr}trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and ^hwist it not, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹ It is a ^{tr}trespass-offering: he ^hhath certainly ^{tr}trespassed against ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>h. הַזֶּה</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה c. נִקְטָלָהּ מֵעַל f. בְּעֵמִיתוֹ i. בְּרֵעֵהוּ p. בְּתוֹשֵׁבֵי דָר a. הָאָדָם g. אֲשֶׁם</p>	<p>6 AND ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ³ "If a soul ^ssin, and ^ccommit a ^{tr}trespass against ^Jthe LORD, and ^llie unto his ^fneighbour in that which was ^ddelivered him to keep, or in ^ffellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or ^hhath deceived his ^fneighbour; ³ or ^hhave found that which was lost, and ^llieth concerning it, and ^sswareth falsely; in any of all these that a ^mman ^ddoeth, sinning therein: ⁴ then it shall be, because he ^hhath sinned, and ⁱis ^sguilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he ^hhath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, ⁵ or all that about which he ^hhath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his ^{tr}trespass-offering.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. c. committed trespass, or acted faithlessly. f. fellow. i. intrusted to him. p. putting the hand. a. Heb. ahdahm. g. guilty, ahsheem.</p>
<p>5. Matt. 5. 23, 24. t. אֲשֶׁמְתוֹ 6. See ch. 5. 15, 16. tr. אֲשֶׁמְתוֹ</p>	<p>⁶ "And he shall bring his ^{tr}trespass-offering unto ^Jthe LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy ^vestimation, for a ^{tr}trespass-offering, unto the priest:</p>	<p>t. or trespass. tr. trespass-offering, or guilt-offering.</p>
<p>7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.</p>	<p>⁷ "And the priest shall make an atonement for him before ^Jthe LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he ^hhath done in ^{tr}trespassing therein."</p>	<p>s. shall assuredly be forgiven him.</p>
<p>9. Ch. I. as. הָעֹלָה from עֹלָה b. מוֹקְדָה from יָקַד 10. Ex. 28. 39-43. Ch. 16. 4. Luke 23. 53. co. תֹּאכַל 11. Ezek. 44. 17-19. 12. See ch. 9. 24; 10. 1-3. Heb. 12. 29. and Isa. 30. 33. q. לֹא תִקְדָּה bu. יִבְעַר m. בִּבְקָר בִּבְקָר i. הַקָּטִיר</p>	<p>⁸ AND ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, saying, ⁹ "Command Aaron and his ^ssons, saying, This is the ^{law} of the ^{tr}burnt-offering: It is the ^{tr}burnt-offering, because of the ^bburning upon the altar all ⁿight unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be ^bburning in it. ¹⁰ "And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire ^hhath ^cconsumed with the ^{tr}burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. ¹¹ And he shall put off his ^ggarments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. ¹² "And the fire upon the altar shall be ^bburning in it; it shall not be ^aput out: and the priest shall ^bburn ^wwood on it ^mevery morning, and lay the ^{tr}burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall ^bburn thereon the ^ffat of the peace-offerings. ¹³ The fire shall ever be ^bburning upon the altar; it shall never go out.</p>	<p>as. ascending-offering, hōlah, from hahlah, to ascend. b. burning, Heb. mōkdah, from yahkad, to burn. Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour. co. consumed, acal. q. be quenched. bu. burn, bahar. m. morning by morning. Ex. 29. 38-43. i. hurn-as. incense.</p>
<p>14. Ch. II. g. הַמִּנְחָה br. הַקֹּרֶב i. הַקָּטִיר r. רִיחַ נִיחֹם me. אֲנִירָה te. אֶהָל h. קֹדֶשׁ קֹדְשִׁים</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And this is the ^{law} of the ^smeat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall ^{br}offer it before ^Jthe LORD, before the altar. ¹⁵ And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the ^smeat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the ^smeat-offering, and shall ^bburn it upon the altar for a ^ssweet savour, even the ^mmemorial of it, unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁶ "And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat; with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. ¹⁷ It shall not be baked with leaven. I ^hhave given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is ^hmost ^hholy, as is the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. ¹⁸ All the males among the ^hchildren of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall</p>	<p>g. gift-offering, Heb. min-khah, from mahnakh, to give. br. bring near, Heb. hakreeb, from kahrab, to draw near. i. burn-as. incense. r. or savour-of rest. me. memorial portion. te. tent. h. holy-of holies.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of ^Jthe LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy."</p>	
<p>20. Ex. xxix. ch. viii. ap. קָרְבָּן b. יִקְרִיבוּ g. מִנְחָה in. בָּשֶׂטֶל o. עַל־מִנְחָתוֹ t. הַפְּשִׁיחַ p. עֲשֵׂהָ</p>	<p>19 And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, saying, ²⁰ "This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto ^Jthe LORD in the day when he is ^sanointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ^smeat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof ⁱⁿ at ^snight. ²¹ "In a pan it shall be made with ^soil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baked pieces of the ^smeat offering shalt thou offer for a ^ssweet savour unto ^Jthe LORD. ²² "And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto ^Jthe LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. ²³ For every ^smeat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten."</p>	<p>ap. approach-offering. b. bring. g. gift-offering. in. in the evening. o. on a flat-plate. r. or savour-of rest. t. that is anointed, ha-mahshiakh. p. prepare. i. burnt as incense.</p>
<p>25. Ch. iv. See ch. 1. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 21. a. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ ho. בְּקִדְמוֹת קָדְשׁ</p>	<p>²⁴ And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, saying, ²⁵ "Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the ^ssin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before ^Jthe LORD: it is ^hmost ^sholy. ²⁶ "The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the ^hholy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the ^htabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>a. khattath. a. ascending-offering. h. holy-of holies. ho. holy place, be-makom kadosh. te. tent.</p>
<p>27. Hag. 2. 11-13.</p>	<p>²⁷ "Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the ^hholy place.</p>	
<p>28. See 2 Cor. 13. 4. bo. תִּבְשַׁל</p>	<p>²⁸ "But the earthen vessel wherein it is ^{bo}sodden shall be broken: and if it be ^{bo}sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both ^{sc}scoured, and ^rrinsed in ^swater. ²⁹ "All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is ^hmost ^sholy.</p>	<p>bo. boiled.</p>
<p>30. Heb. 13. 11, 12. bu. תִּשְׂרֹף</p>	<p>³⁰ "And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the ^htabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be ^{bu}burnt in the fire.</p>	<p>bu. burnt-up.</p>
<p>1-7. Ch. v. vi. 1-7. t. הַאֲשָׁמִים h. קִדְשׁ קָדְשִׁים 2. Ch. 1. 11. a. אֶת־הַקֶּלֶחַ b. יִקְרִיבוּ j. לַיהוָה t. אֲשָׁמֵי הוּא ho. בְּקִדְמוֹת קָדְשׁ</p>	<p>7 "LIKEWISE this is the law of the ^strespass offering: it is ^hmost ^sholy. ² In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. ³ "And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: ⁵ "And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto ^Jthe LORD; it is a trespass offering. ⁶ "Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in ^hthe holy place: it is ^hmost ^sholy. ⁷ As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.</p>	<p>t. trespass-offering, or transgression-offering, ahsham. h. holy-of holies, kodesh kodashim. a. ascending-offering. b. bring-near. i. burn as incense. j. Jehovah. ho. holy place, or court. See Ch. 6. 26. h. holy-of holies.</p>
<p>g. מִנְחָה o. עַל־מִנְחָתוֹ</p>	<p>⁸ "And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered. ⁹ And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. ¹⁰ And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.</p>	<p>b. bringeth-near. i. ish. a. ascending-offering. g. gift-offering. o. on a flat-plate.</p>

v.c. 1400.
11-15. || Ch. iii.
p. השלמים
pi. חלות
ap. קרבנ

11 "And this is the law of the sacrifice of ^{ap}peace offerings, which he shall ^boffer unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹² If he ^boffer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he shall ^boffer with the sacrifice of ^{pi}thanksgiving unleavened ^{pi}cakes mingled with ^ooil, and unleavened wafers anointed with ^ooil, and ^{pi}cakes mingled with ^ooil, of fine flour, fried. ¹³ Besides the ^{pi}cakes, he shall ^boffer for his ^{ap}offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. ¹⁴ And of it he shall ^boffer one out of the whole ^{ap}oblation for an heave-offering unto ^Jthe LORD, and it shall be the priest's ^{pi}that sprinkleth ^othe blood of the peace offerings. ¹⁵ "And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is ^boffered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

p. peace-offerings, shelah-min.
b. bring-near.
pi. pierced-cakes.
ap. approach-offering.
b. brought.

16, 17. || Ch. 19.
6-8.
v. קרבה

¹⁶ "But if the sacrifice of his ^{ap}offering be a **vow**, or a **voluntary offering**, it shall be eaten the same day that he ^boffereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: ¹⁷ but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third ^oday shall be ^{bu}burnt with ^ofire. ¹⁸ "And if ^{any} of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings ^obe eaten ^{at} all on the **third day**, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto ^{pi}him that ^boffereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul ^{pi}that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁹ "And the flesh that ^otoucheth any **unclean thing** shall not be eaten; it shall be ^{bu}burnt with ^ofire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. ²⁰ "But the soul that ^oeateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of ^{ap}peace offerings, that ^{pertain} unto ^Jthe LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even ^{pi}that ^osoul shall be cut off from his ^opeople. ²¹ "Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of ^oman, or ^{any} unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and ^oeat of the flesh of the sacrifice of ^{ap}peace offerings, which ^{pertain} unto ^Jthe LORD, even ^{pi}that ^osoul shall be cut off from his ^opeople."

ap. approach-offering.
v. voluntary-offering, nedah bah.
b. bringeth-near.
ba. burnt up.
b. bringeth-near.
a. ahdahm.

23. Ch. 3. 17.

²² And ^Jthe LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying, ²³ "Speak unto the ^ochildren of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. ²⁴ And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye ^oshall in no wise ^oeat of it. ²⁵ "For whosoever ^oeateth the fat of the beast, of which ^{men} ^boffer an offering made by fire unto ^Jthe LORD, even the soul ^{pi}that eateth it shall be cut off from his ^opeople.

b. bring or bring-near.

26, 27. Gen. 9.
4. Ch. 17.
10-14.

²⁶ "Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of ^ofowl or of ^obeast, in any of your dwellings. ²⁷ Whatsoever soul ^obe that ^oeateth any manner of blood, even ^{pi}that ^osoul shall be cut off from his ^opeople."

b. המקריב
ap. קרבנו
w. תנופה
i. ותקטיר
h. תרומה

²⁸ And ^Jthe LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying, ²⁹ "Speak unto the ^ochildren of Israel, saying, ³⁰ He that ^boffereth ^othe sacrifice of his **peace offerings** unto ^Jthe LORD shall bring his ^{ap}oblation unto ^Jthe LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. ³⁰ His own hands shall bring ^othe offerings of ^Jthe LORD made by fire, ^othe fat with the **breast**, it shall he bring, that ^othe breast may be waved for a **wave offering** before ^Jthe LORD. ³¹ "And the priest shall ^oburn ^othe fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. ³² And the **right shoulder** shall ye give unto the priest for an ^hheave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

s. sons.
b. bringeth-near.
ap. approach-oblation or approach-offering, Heb. korbahn.
w. tannuphah.
i. burn-as-incense.
h. thërumah.

b.c. 1490.

33 "He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder of his part. 34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel."

b. bringeth or bringeth near

sa. מִזְבֵּחַ
שְׁלֵמִים

sa. sacrifices.

35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; 36 which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

a. לְעֹלָה
g. לְמִנְחָה
s. לְחֻטְאֵת
t. לְשֵׁלֵמִים
fi. לְשֵׁלֵמִים
p. לְשֵׁלֵמִים
ap. אֶת־
קִרְבָּנֵיהֶם

a. ascending-offering, holah.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
s. khattah.
t. shsham.
fi. fillings, millum.
p. shelahmim.
ap. approach-offerings, korbanim.

37 This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; 38 which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

1-4. || Ex. 29.
1, 2.
j. הַזֶּה
e. te. קָדַח אֶת־הַלְוִי
מוֹעֵד
ac. בְּאִשְׁרֵי
c. הַעֲשֵׂה

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; 3 and gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation."

e. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.

5, 6. || Ex. 29.
4.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

ac. according as Jehovah.
c. congregation, heedah.

b. i. וַיִּרְחַץ
אֹתָם בַּמַּיִם

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done." 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

b. or bathed.
i. in.

7-9. || Ex. 29.
5, 6.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. 8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. 9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

l. p. the Lights and the Perfections.

ac. according as Jehovah.

10. || Ex. 29.
36, 37; 30.
26-29.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

ba. or base, keen.

12, 13. || Ex. 29.
7-9.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

bo. וַיִּקְוֹר

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

g. a girdle.
bo. bound.

14-17. || Ex. 29.
10-14.

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

n. brought-nigh.

f. אֶל־סוֹד
m. לְכַפֵּר עָלָיו

15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

f. foundation.
m. or to make-stonement upon it. Ch. 1. 4.

<p>b.c. 1490. r. וְתָרַח i. וּנְקָטָר bu. בָּרַח</p>	<p>¹⁶ And he *took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses ⁱburned it upon the altar. ¹⁷ But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he ^{bu}burnt with fire without the camp; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>r. redundancy. i. burned-as-incense. bu. burnt-up. ac. according as Jehovah. as. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>18-21. Ex. 29. 16-18. as. הָעֹלָה i. לְתִקְחֶיּוּ r. לְרִיחַ-עֹדֶן</p>	<p>¹⁸ And he brought the ram for the ^{as}burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. ¹⁹ And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. ²⁰ And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses ⁱburnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. ²¹ And he washed the inwards and the legs in ^{ac}water; and Moses ⁱburnt the whole ram upon the altar; it was a ^{as}burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>i. its. i. burnt-as-incense. r. or savour-of rest. ac. according as Jehovah. fi. the fillings.</p>
<p>22-24. Ex. 29. 19-21. fi. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>²² And he brought the other ram, the ram of ^{fi}consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. ²³ And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴ And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.</p>	
<p>25-28. Ex. 29. 22-25. r. וְתָרַח p. חֶלֶת o. אֶחָד</p>	<p>²⁵ And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: ²⁶ And out of the basket of ^{ac}unleavened bread, that was before ^Jthe LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder;</p>	<p>r. redundancy. p. pierced-cake. o. one.</p>
<p>29. Ex. 29. 26-28. fi. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>²⁷ And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD. ²⁸ And Moses took them from off their hands, and ⁱburnt them on the altar upon the ^{as}burnt-offering: they were ^{fi}consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>i. burnt-as-incense. as. ascending-offering. fi. fillings. r. or savour-of rest.</p>
<p>30. Ex. 29. 21.</p>	<p>²⁹ And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD: for of the ram of ^{fi}consecration it was Moses' part; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses. ³⁰ And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.</p>	
<p>31, 32. Ex. 29. 31-34. bu. תִּשְׂפֹי</p>	<p>³¹ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of ^{fi}consecrations, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.' ³² And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ^{bu}burn with fire.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent. bu. burn-up, sahraph.</p>
<p>33-36. Ex. 29. 35. fi. אֶתְיָדְכֶם</p>	<p>³³ "And ye shall not go out of the door of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your ^{fi}consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he ^{fi}consecrate you. ³⁴ As he hath done this day, so ^Jthe LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. ³⁵ "Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the ^{te}tabernacle of</p>	<p>fi. fillings. fi. fill your hands.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>the congregation day and night seven days, and *keep the charge of ^Jthe LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.” ³⁶ So Aaron and his sons *did all things which ^Jthe LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.</p>	
<p>i. Eze. 43. 27. bu. עגל קדוש א. לעלה p. חמימים b. והקרב j. יהוה g. וקנתה</p>	<p>9 AND it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; ² and he said unto Aaron, “Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before ^Jthe LORD. ³ “And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, “Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; ⁴ also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before ^Jthe LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to-day ^Jthe LORD will appear unto you.” ⁵ And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before ^Jthe LORD. ⁶ And Moses said, “This is the thing which ^Jthe LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of ^Jthe LORD shall appear unto you.” ⁷ And Moses said unto Aaron, “Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD commanded.” ⁸ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself. ⁹ And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar: ¹⁰ but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses. ¹¹ And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. ¹² And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron’s sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. ¹³ And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar. ¹⁴ And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the altar. ¹⁵ And he brought the people’s offering, and took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. ¹⁶ And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the manner. ¹⁷ And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning. ¹⁸ He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron’s sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, ¹⁹ and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver: ²⁰ and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: ²¹ and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD; ^{ac} as Moses commanded.</p>	<p>bu. bullock, son of the herd. a. an ascending offering. p. or perfect. b. bring them near. j. Jehovah. s. sons. g. gift-offering.</p>
<p>te. אהל מועד</p>	<p>And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>te. tent.</p>
<p>p. ושה s. אהרן חטאתו ap. קרבן ac. כפאר צנה יהוה</p>	<p>And Moses said unto Aaron, “Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD commanded.”</p>	<p>p. prepare. s. sin-offering, khattath. ap. approach-offering. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>f. יסוד r. היתרת i. הקטיר bu. שרה</p>	<p>And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar: but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses. ¹¹ And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.</p>	<p>f. foundation. r. redundance. i. burnt-as-incense. bu. burnt-up, sahraph. a. ascending-offering, Heb. holah.</p>
<p>o. כמשפט</p>	<p>And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the manner.</p>	<p>i. burnt-as-incense. ap. approach-offering.</p>
	<p>And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.</p>	<p>p. prepared. o. ordinance. g. gift-offering. a. ascending-offering.</p>
	<p>He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron’s sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, ¹⁹ and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver: ²⁰ and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: ²¹ and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD; ^{ac} as Moses commanded.</p>	<p>i. burnt-as-incense.</p>

B.C. 1490.
 22. Num. 6. 22.
 23. Luke 24.
 50.
 p. קָשַׁת

24. Gen. 4. 4.
 Judg. 6. 21.
 1 Km. 13. 38.
 39. 2 Chr.
 7. 1-3. Ps.
 20. 3.

b. וַיִּקְרִיבוּ
 j. יְהוָה
 f. קִלְפֵי יְהוָה
 c. וְהִאֲכַל

t. אֶל-מִחוּץ
 a. מֵאֵשֶׁר

c. קְלִי-הַעֲרֵה
 e.te. מִפֶּתַח
 אֹהֶל

9. Eze. 44. 21.
 w. וְיִשְׁקֶךָ
 10. Ch. 11. 47,
 and 20. 25.
 Jer. 15. 19.
 Ezek. 22. 26,
 and 44. 23.
 11. Neh. 8. 2, 8,
 9, 13. Mal.
 2. 7.
 d. וְלֹהֲבֵי

g. אֶת-הַמִּנְחָה
 o. מֵאֵשׁ יְהוָה
 h. קָרִישׁ קְדֻשִׁים
 oo. בְּמִקְוֹם
 קְדוֹשׁ

14. Num. 18. 11.

15. Ex. 29. 24.

16. Ch. 9. 3, 15.
 b. שָׂרַף
 134

22 And Aaron ¹lifted up his ²hand toward the people, and ³blessed them, and ⁴came down from ⁵offering of the sin offering, and the ⁶burnt offering, and ⁷peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron ¹went into the ²tabernacle of the congregation, and ³came out, and ⁴blessed the people: and the ⁵glory of ⁶the LORD ⁷appeared unto all the people.

24 And there ¹came a fire out from before ²the LORD, and ³consumed upon the altar ⁴the burnt offering and ⁵the fat: ⁶which when all the people ⁷saw, they ⁸shouted, and ⁹fell on their faces.

10 AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, ¹took either of them his censer, and ²put fire therein, and ³put incense thereon, and ⁴offered **strange fire** before ⁵the LORD, which he commanded them not. ⁶And there ⁷went out fire from ⁸the LORD, and ⁹devoured them, and they ¹⁰died before ¹¹the LORD.

¹Then Moses ²said unto Aaron, ³“This is it that ⁴the LORD spake, saying, I will be ⁵sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be ⁶glorified.” And Aaron ⁷held his peace.

¹And Moses ²called Mishaël and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ³said unto them, ⁴“Come near, ⁵carry your brethren from ⁶before the sanctuary ⁷out of the camp.”

¹So they ²went near, and ³carried them in their coats ⁴out of the camp; ⁵as Moses had said.

¹And Moses ²said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, ³“Uncover not your heads, neither ⁴rend your clothes; lest ye ⁵die, and lest wrath ⁶come upon all the ⁷people: but ⁸let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which ⁹the LORD hath kindled. ¹⁰And ye ¹¹shall not go out from the ¹²door of the ¹³tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye ¹⁴die: for the ¹⁵anointing oil of ¹⁶the LORD is upon you.” And they ¹⁷did according to the ¹⁸word of Moses.

¹And ²the LORD ³spake unto Aaron, saying, ⁴“Do not drink ⁵wine nor ⁶strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye ⁷go into the ⁸tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye ⁹die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: ¹⁰and that ye ¹¹may put ¹²difference between ¹³holy and ¹⁴unholy, and between ¹⁵unclean and ¹⁶clean; ¹⁷and that ¹⁸ye may teach ¹⁹the ²⁰children of Israel ²¹all the statutes which ²²the LORD ²³hath spoken unto them by the ²⁴hand of Moses.”

¹And Moses ²spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons ³that were left, ⁴“Take ⁵the ⁶meat offering ⁷that remaineth of the ⁸offerings of ⁹the LORD made by fire, and ¹⁰eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is ¹¹most ¹²holy: ¹³and ye ¹⁴shall eat it in the ¹⁵holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the ¹⁶sacrifices of ¹⁷the LORD made by fire: for so I ¹⁸am commanded.

¹“And the wave ²breast and ³heave ⁴shoulder ⁵shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for ⁶they be thy due, and thy sons' due, ⁷which ⁸are given out of the ⁹sacrifices of peace offerings of the ¹⁰children of Israel. ¹¹The heave shoulder and the wave breast ¹²shall they bring with the ¹³offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave ¹⁴it for a wave offering before ¹⁵the LORD; and it ¹⁶shall be ¹⁷thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; ¹⁸as ¹⁹the LORD hath commanded.”

¹And Moses ²diligently ³sought ⁴the ⁵goat of the ⁶sin offering, and, behold, it was ⁷burnt: and he ⁸was angry with Eleazar

p. preparing or making.

te. tent.

J. Jehovah.

b. brought near.

f. from before Jehovah.

c. consumed.

t. to without.

a. according as.

c. congregation, headah.

e. entrance.

te. tent, ohel.

w. wine, yayin.

d. division.

s. sons.

g. gift-offering.

o. offerings made by fire, ishee.

h. holy of holies.

co. i.e. the court of the tabernacle, ch. 6. 26.

a. according as Jehovah.

b. burnt up.

B.C. 1490.
aw. על
s. הקדש
19. Ch. 9. 8, 12.
g. טיב

and ^a Ithamar, the sons of Aaron ^h which were left alive, saying,
¹⁷ "Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the ^o holy place, seeing it is most ^h holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before ^J the LORD? ¹⁸ Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the ^h holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded."
¹⁹ And Aaron said unto Moses, "Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before ^J the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of ^J the LORD?" ²⁰ And when Moses heard that, he was content.

aw. with.
s. sanctuary.
b. brought near.
as. ascending-offering.
g. good in the eyes of.
i. it was good in his eyes.

1-8. || DEUT. 14.
3-8.
j. יהוה

11 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, ² "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

9-12. || DEUT. 14. 9, 10.

³ "Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
⁴ Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. ⁵ And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. ⁶ And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. ⁷ And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you. ⁸ Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

s. נפש

⁹ "These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
¹⁰ "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you: ¹¹ they shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination. ¹² Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

s. soul, nephesh.

13-19. || DEUT. 14. 11-18.
f. העוף

¹³ "And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, ¹⁴ and the vulture, and the kite after his kind; ¹⁵ every raven after his kind; ¹⁶ and the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, ¹⁷ and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, ¹⁸ and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, ¹⁹ and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

f. flying-things.

20-23. || DEUT. 14. 19, 20.
w. ארבע רגלי

²⁰ "All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.
²¹ "Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; ²² even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. ²³ But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

w. they.

22. Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
w. ארבע רגלי

²⁴ "And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. ²⁵ And

w. or wingless locust.

<p>B.C. 1490.</p>	<p>whosoever beareth <i>ought</i> of the carcase of them 'shall wash his clothes, and 'be unclean until the even. ²⁶ <i>The carcasses</i> of every beast which divideth <i>the</i> hoof, and <i>is</i> not clovenfooted, nor cheweth <i>the</i> cud, <i>are</i> unclean unto you: every one ²⁴ that toucheth them shall be unclean. ²⁷ And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on <i>all</i> four, those <i>are</i> unclean unto you: whoso ²⁴ toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. ²⁸ And ²⁴ he that beareth <i>the</i> carcase of them 'shall wash his clothes, and 'be unclean until the even: <i>they are</i> unclean unto you.</p>	
	<p>²⁹ "These also <i>shall be</i> [*]unclean unto you among the creeping things ²⁴ that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, ³⁰ and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. ³¹ These <i>are</i> [*]unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever ²⁴ doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.</p>	
<p>33. Ch. 6. 28; 15. 12. f. קֶאֱקֵל</p>	<p>³² "And upon whatsoever <i>any</i> of them, when they are dead, 'doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether <i>it be</i> any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel <i>it be</i>, wherein <i>any</i> work 'is done, it 'must be put into water, and it 'shall be unclean until the even; so it 'shall be cleansed. ³³ And every earthen vessel, whereinto <i>any</i> of them 'falleth, whatsoever <i>is</i> in it shall be unclean; and ye 'shall break it. ³⁴ Of all [*]meat which 'may be eaten, <i>that</i> on which <i>such</i> water 'cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that 'may be drunk in every <i>such</i> vessel shall be unclean. ³⁵ And every <i>thing</i> whereupon <i>any</i> part of their carcase 'falleth shall be unclean; <i>whether it be</i> oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: <i>for they are</i> unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.</p>	<p>f. food.</p>
<p>a. קִקְוֹה־סִימִים</p>	<p>³⁶ "Nevertheless a fountain or pit, <i>wherein there is</i> [*]plenty of [*]water, 'shall be clean: but [*]that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. ³⁷ And if <i>any</i> part of their carcase 'fall upon any sowing seed which <i>is to be</i> sown, it <i>shall be</i> clean. ³⁸ But if <i>any</i> water 'be put upon <i>the</i> seed, and <i>any</i> part of their carcase 'fall thereon, it <i>shall be</i> unclean unto you.</p>	<p>a. a gathering together of waters.</p>
	<p>³⁹ "And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; ²⁴ he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. ⁴⁰ And ²⁴ he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and 'be unclean until the even: ²⁴ he also that beareth <i>the</i> carcase of it 'shall wash his clothes, and 'be unclean until the even.</p>	
<p>do. כִּרְבֵה רִגְלִים</p>	<p>⁴¹ "And every [*]creeping-thing ²⁴ that creepeth upon the earth <i>shall be</i> an abomination; it shall not be eaten. ⁴² Whatsoever 'goeth upon <i>the</i> belly, and whatsoever 'goeth upon <i>all</i> four, or whatsoever ⁴⁰ hath more feet among all [*]creeping-things ²⁴ that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; <i>for they are</i> an abomination.</p>	<p>do. [*]doth multiply feet.</p>
<p>44. I Per. I. 15, 16. j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֲתֵּן y. אֲתֵּן אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>⁴³ "Ye 'shall not make [*]your [*]selves abominable with any [*]creeping-thing ²⁴ that creepeth, neither 'shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye 'should be defiled thereby.</p> <p>⁴⁴ "For I am [*]the LORD your [*]God: ye 'shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be [*]holy; for I am [*]holy; neither 'shall ye defile [*]yourselves with any manner of [*]creeping-thing ²⁴ that creepeth upon the earth. ⁴⁵ For I am [*]the LORD ²⁴ that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your [*]God: ye 'shall therefore be [*]holy, for I am [*]holy.</p>	<p>s. souls.</p> <p>j. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God. y. your souls.</p>
<p>a. כִּשְׁשׁ</p>	<p>⁴⁶ "This is the law of the beasts and of the [*]fowl, and of every [*]living [*]creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; ⁴⁷ to make a [*]difference between</p>	<p>s. soul.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490. א.ב. יב"ו</p>	<p>the unclean and ^athe clean, and between the beast ^{aa}that may be eaten and ^athe beast that may not be eaten."</p>	<p>a.b. and between.</p>
<p>י. יהוה 2. Ch. 15. 19. 3. Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59; 2. 21.</p>	<p>12 AND ^Jthe LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, ² "Speak unto the [*]children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and [*]born a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. ³ And in the eighth [*]day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. ⁴ And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>6. Luke 2. 22. s. יב"ו א. לילה e. פתח אהל b. והקריבו</p>	<p>⁵ "But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days. ⁶ "And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb [*]of the first year for a [*]burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin-offering, unto the [*]door of the [*]tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest: ⁷ who shall offer it before ^Jthe LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her ^{aa}that hath born a [*]male or a [*]female.</p>	<p>s. a son of a year. a. an ascending offering. e. entrance tent. b. bring near.</p>
<p>8. Ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. h. תמציא ירה י. תרי t. תרים</p>	<p>⁸ "And if ^bshe be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two [*]turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the [*]burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean."</p>	<p>h. her hand find not sufficiency of. t. turtledoves.</p>
<p>י. יהוה 2. Dent. 17. 8, 9; 24. 8. Luke 17. 14. a. אדם s. לנע l. צרעת</p>	<p>13 AND ^Jthe LORD [*]spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ² "When a [*]man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright-spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the [*]plague of ¹leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: ³ and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴ "If the bright-spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days: ⁵ and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: ⁶ and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. s. stroke, Heb. negang, from nahgang, to smite. l. leprosy, tsahrahath, root, tsah-rang, to smite.</p>
<p>f. בקרה</p>	<p>⁷ "But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: ⁸ and if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.</p>	<p>f. faint, keehal, from kahah, to become weak, languid, faint.</p>
<p>10. Rom. 7. 9. q. ומחית בשר י</p>	<p>⁹ "When the [*]plague of leprosy is in a [*]man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; ¹⁰ and the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be ^qquick ¹raw flesh in the rising; ¹¹ it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.</p>	<p>q. quickening of living flesh.</p>

B.C. 1490.

	<p>12 "And if a ¹leprosy ¹break-out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy ¹cover ¹all the ¹skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; ¹³ then the priest ¹shall-consider: and, behold, <i>if</i> the leprosy ¹have-covered ¹all his flesh, he ¹shall-pronounce-him-clean that hath ¹the plague: it ¹is all turned white: <i>he is clean.</i></p>	<p>d. the leprosy.</p>
<p>i. קִי</p>	<p>14 "But when ¹raw flesh ¹appeareth in him, he shall-be-unclean. ¹⁵ And the priest ¹shall-see the ¹raw ²flesh, and ¹pronounce-him-to-be-unclean: <i>for</i> the ¹raw ²flesh <i>is</i> unclean: <i>it is a leprosy.</i></p> <p>16 "Or if the ¹raw ²flesh ¹turn-again, and ¹be-changed unto white, he ¹shall-come unto the priest; ¹⁷ and the priest ¹shall-see him: and, behold, <i>if</i> the plague ¹be-turned into white; then the priest ¹shall-pronounce-him-clean that hath ¹the plague: <i>he is clean.</i></p>	<p>i. living.</p>
	<p>18 "The flesh also, in which, <i>even</i> in the skin thereof, ¹was a boil, and ¹is-healed, ¹⁹ and in the place of the boil there ¹be a white rising, or a bright-spot, white, and somewhat-reddish, and it ¹be-shewed to the priest; ²⁰ and if, when the priest ¹seeth it, behold, it <i>be</i> in-sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof ¹be-turned white; the priest ¹shall-pronounce-him-unclean: <i>it is a plague of leprosy broken-out of the boil.</i></p> <p>21 "But if the priest ¹look-on it, and, behold, <i>there be</i> no white hairs therein, and <i>if</i> it <i>be</i> not lower than the skin, but <i>be</i> ¹some-what-dark; then the priest ¹shall-shut-him-up seven days: ²² and if it ¹spread-much ¹abroad in the skin, then the priest ¹shall-pronounce him unclean: <i>it is a plague.</i> ²³ But if the bright spot ¹stay in his place, and spread not, <i>it is a burning-boil</i>; and the priest ¹shall-pronounce-him-clean.</p>	<p>f. faint.</p>
<p>b. כִּזְוֵי-אֵשׁ</p>	<p>24 "Or if there ¹be any flesh, in the skin whereof <i>there is a</i> ¹hot burning, and the ¹quick flesh that burneth ¹have a white bright-spot, somewhat-reddish, or white; ²⁵ then the priest ¹shall-look-upon it: and, behold, <i>if</i> the hair in the bright-spot ¹be-turned white, and it <i>be</i> in sight deeper than the skin; <i>it is a leprosy broken-out of the burning</i>: wherefore the priest ¹shall-pronounce him unclean: <i>it is the plague of leprosy.</i></p> <p>26 "But if the priest ¹look-on it, and, behold, <i>there be</i> no white hair in the bright-spot, and it <i>be</i> no lower than the <i>other</i> skin, but <i>be</i> ¹somewhat-dark; then the priest ¹shall-shut-him-up seven days: ²⁷ and the priest ¹shall-look-upon him the seventh ¹day: and if it ¹be-spread ¹much-abroad in the skin, then the priest ¹shall-pronounce him unclean: <i>it is the plague of leprosy.</i></p> <p>28 "And if the bright-spot ¹stay in his place, and ¹spread not in the skin, but <i>it be</i> ¹somewhat-dark; <i>it is a rising of the burning</i>, and the priest ¹shall-pronounce him clean: <i>for it is an inflammation of the burning.</i></p>	<p>b. burning of fire. i. living.</p> <p>f. faint.</p>
<p>i. וְאִישׁ אִשָּׁה g. קֶהָב</p>	<p>29 "If a ¹man or woman ¹have a plague upon the head or the beard; ³⁰ then the priest ¹shall-see ¹the plague; and, behold, <i>if</i> it <i>be</i> in-sight deeper than the skin; and <i>there be</i> in it a ²yellow thin hair; then the priest ¹shall-pronounce him unclean: <i>it is a dry-scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.</i></p> <p>31 "And if the priest ¹look-on ¹the-plague of the scall, and, behold, <i>it be</i> not in-sight deeper than the skin, and <i>that there is</i> no black hair in it; then the priest ¹shall-shut-up him that hath ¹the-plague of the scall seven days: ³² and in the seventh ¹day the priest ¹shall-look-on ¹the plague: and, behold, <i>if</i> the scall ¹spread not, and <i>there be</i> in it no ²yellow hair, and the scall <i>be</i> not in-sight deeper than the skin; ³³ he ¹shall-be-shaven, but ¹the scall ¹shall he not shave; and the priest ¹shall-shut-up him</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish or ish-shah. g. gold colour, Heb. tsahob, from tsahab, shining-like-gold.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>that hath the scall seven days more: ³⁴ and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.</p> <p>³⁵ " But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; ³⁶ then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.</p> <p>³⁷ " But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.</p>	
<p>f. קהה</p>	<p>³⁸ " If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; ³⁹ then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish or ish-shah. f. faintish.</p>
<p>42. 2. Chron. 26. 19, 20.</p>	<p>⁴⁰ " And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.</p> <p>⁴¹ " And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: yet is he clean.</p> <p>⁴² " And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead. ⁴³ Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; ⁴⁴ he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.</p>	
<p>s. עֲרֵבָה 45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7. 46. Num. 5. 2; 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 8; 15. 5. Luke 17. 12.</p>	<p>⁴⁵ " And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, 'Unclean, unclean.' ⁴⁶ All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.</p>	<p>s. stroke.</p>
<p>b. עֲרֵבָה</p>	<p>⁴⁷ " The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; ⁴⁸ whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; ⁴⁹ and if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: ⁵⁰ and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days: ⁵¹ and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin: the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. ⁵² He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.</p> <p>⁵³ " And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; ⁵⁴ then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: ⁵⁵ and the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean;</p>	<p>b. burn-up, Heb. sahraph.</p>

b.c. 1490.

thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.

56 "And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

58 "And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 "This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean."

f. faint.

2. Matt. 8. 2-4. Luke 5. 12-14; 17. 12-14.

1. הפוצרע

גנע העצרת

מדר העצרת

4. Num. 19.

2-6, 17-19.

Ps. 51. 7.

Heb. 9. 13, 14.

sp. צפרים

w. יקני תולעת

i. אץ

1. מים חיים

6. 1 Kin. 4. 33.

2 Cor. 13. 4.

o. על פני

השדה

b. ורחץ

9. Rom. VII.

wa. וקם

10. Rom. VIII.

p. תמימים

g. קיחה

c. והקמיר

i. האיש

e. te. פתח אהל

br. מועד

והקריב

13. Lev. 1. 11.

a. העלה

si. חיה

14. See ch. 8. 23, 24.

14 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; 4 then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 5 "And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: 6 as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water: 7 and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. 8 "And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 "But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 "And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 "And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: 12 and the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 "And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering: it is most holy.

14 "And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

16 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

17 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

18 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

19 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

20 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

21 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

22 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

23 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

24 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

25 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

26 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

27 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

28 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

29 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the left ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his left hand, and upon the great toe of his left foot.

30 "And he shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

J. Jehovah.

l. leper, hametsorang.

s. stroke, Heb. negaag.

f. from, Heb. min. Luke 5. 13.

sp. or sparrows.

w. worm scarlet.

f. in or over.

l. living, Heb. khayyim, from khayab, to live.

o. on the face of the field.

b. or bathe, rahkhats, see ch. xv. throughout.

wa. wash, Heb. kibbes.

p. or perfect. g. gift-offering, Heb. min-khab.

c. cause to stand.

i. Heb. ish.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

br. bring or bring-near.

f. i. e. for a trespass offering, v. 12.

a. ascending-offering.

si. it.

<p>B.C. 1490.</p>	<p>¹⁵ "And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand: ¹⁶ and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before ^Jthe LORD:</p> <p>¹⁷ "And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of ^hhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:</p> <p>¹⁸ "And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of ^hhim that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>p. וְקָשָׁה u. וְהֵעֲלָה</p>	<p>¹⁹ "And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for ^hhim that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: ²⁰ and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.</p>	<p>p. prepare. a. ascending offering. u. offer up. g. gift offering.</p>
<p>h. וְאִין יָדוֹ מִשְׁנֵה</p>	<p>²¹ "And if ^hhe be poor, and ^hcannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil; ²² and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.</p>	<p>h. his hand reach not to.</p>
	<p>²³ "And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before ^Jthe LORD. ²⁴ And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before ^Jthe LORD:</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent. J. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>²⁵ "And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of ^hhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.</p>	
	<p>²⁶ "And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand: ²⁷ and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	
	<p>²⁸ "And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of ^hhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:</p>	
	<p>²⁹ "And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of ^hhim that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	
	<p>³⁰ "And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; ³¹ even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for ^hhim that is to be cleansed before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>p. prepare. a. an ascending offering. g. gift offering.</p>
	<p>³² "This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing."</p>	
	<p>³³ AND ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, ³⁴ "When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; ³⁵ and he that owneth</p>	

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me <i>there is</i> as it were a plague in the house.'</p>	
<p>p. פקני</p>	<p>³⁶ "Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: ³⁷ and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall; ³⁸ then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:</p>	<p>p. prepare, or clear-out.</p>
<p>e. פתח</p>	<p>³⁹ "And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; ⁴⁰ then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city; ⁴¹ and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: ⁴² and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.</p>	<p>e. entrance.</p>
<p>oo. פים</p>	<p>⁴³ "And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; ⁴⁴ then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. ⁴⁵ And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.</p>	<p>oo. on.</p>
	<p>⁴⁶ "Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. ⁴⁷ And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.</p> <p>⁴⁸ "And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.</p>	
<p>i. ל l. פים</p>	<p>⁴⁹ "And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: ⁵⁰ and he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: ⁵¹ and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: ⁵² and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: ⁵³ but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet. i. in or over. l. Heb. living.</p>
<p>54-57. See ch. xiii.</p>	<p>⁵⁴ "This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall, ⁵⁵ and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, ⁵⁶ and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: ⁵⁷ to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy."</p>	
<p>in. פים</p>	<p>⁵⁸ "This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall, ⁵⁹ and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, ⁶⁰ and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: ⁶¹ to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy."</p>	<p>in. in the day that.</p>
<p>j. ה'יהוה i. פים</p>	<p>15 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. s. sons. i. Heb. ish.</p>

<p>B.C. 1490. v. וְכֵל</p>	<p>3 " And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. 4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 7 " And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean: then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.</p>	<p>v. vessel.</p>
<p>12. Ch. 6. 28; 11. 32, 33.</p>	<p>12 " And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.</p>	
<p>13. See v. 28-30.</p>	<p>13 " And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.</p>	<p>i. Heb. living.</p>
<p>1. בְּיָמָיו הֵימָּוָה</p>	<p>14 " And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
<p>p. וְעִשָּׂה a. עֲלֶה</p>	<p>15 " And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.</p>	<p>p. prepare. a. an ascending-offering.</p>
<p>b. וְרָחַץ</p>	<p>16 " And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. b. or bathe.</p>
<p>i. בְּדָתָהּ</p>	<p>19 " And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And every-</p>	<p>i. in her separation-for-uncleanness.</p>
<p>s. בְּדָתָהּ</p>	<p>thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.</p>	<p>s. separation-for-uncleanness.</p>
<p>u. וְדָתָהּ</p>	<p>25 " And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation; or if it run beyond the time</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. u. uncleanness.</p>
<p>25. Matt. 9. 20.</p>	<p>out of the time of her separation; or if it run beyond the time</p>	

B.C. 1400.

of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith; and of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, and of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

t. תורים

t. turtles.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.

31. Num. 19. 13, 20. se. תהרקותם

se. separate, nahzar.
s. sons.

u. בנדה

t. to be defiled.
u. uncleanness.
m. male.
f. female.

m. זר

f. לנקבה

16 AND the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

And the LORD said unto Moses, "Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil before the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin-offering.

But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself.

J. Jehovah.
d. drew-near.

2. Ch. 10. 1-3. j. יהוה

d. דקר דקתם

2. Heb. 9. 7, 8. as. חשן

p. חפצת

sa. sanctuary.
p. propitiatory, capporeth.

w. זאת

b. זפר זר דקר

w. With this.
b. bullock, son of the herd.
a. an ascending-offering.

a. לעלה

4. Ex. 28. 39-43. ba. זרע

ba. bathe, Heb. rahkhats.
s. sons.

6. Heb. 9. 24-26. m. זקמיר

e. te. קתה אקל

b. bring-near.
m. make them stand, from hahmad, to stand.

o. זחד

e. entrance.
te. tent.
o. oue.

g. לעזאול

g. goat-of. departure, Heb. hazal-zeel, from haz, a goat, and ahzal, to depart.

w. קלה

w. went-up.
ma. make.

ma. זשהו קטאת

him. sin. See 2 Cor. 5. 21.
m. made-to-stand.

11. Heb. 9. 6-12, 23-28.

<p>B.C. 1490. 12. Ex. 30. 34-36. f. כִּלְפָי יְהוָה</p>	<p>12 " And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not.</p>	<p>co. the censer. f. from before Jehovah.</p>
<p>14. See John 20. 11-18; Matt. 28. 9, 10; John 20. 19, 20; Luke 24. 33-40. at. על־פָּנָי</p>	<p>14 " And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.</p>	<p>at. the face of.</p>
<p>15. John 11. 49-52. ac. פָּאֲשָׁר</p>	<p>15 " Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>te. לְאֹהֶל dw. הַשְּׁכָן a. אֲדָהִם</p>	<p>16 " And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that it remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.</p>	<p>sa. sanctuary. s. sons. te tent. dw. dwelleth.</p>
<p>as. קְהֵל</p>	<p>17 " And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. as. assembly, kahal.</p>
	<p>18 " And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.</p>	
<p>21. Isa. 53. 6. an. יָתֵן 22. Isa. 53. 11, 12. Jer. 50. 20. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 23. o. יָדָה s. יִשְׁלַח</p>	<p>20 " And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.</p>	<p>te. tent. an. and shall put. o. of separation or of desolation. s. send away.</p>
<p>23. Ezek. 42. 14; 44. 19. b. וְרָחַץ i. בְּמַיִם h. בְּמַקְוֵי קְדוֹשׁ p. וְעָשָׂה a. אֶת־עֹלֹתוֹ i. יִקְטֹרֵט g. לְעֹזְאֵל</p>	<p>23 " And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.</p>	<p>b. or bathe. i. in. h. a holy place, i.e. the court. Ch. 6. 26. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering. i. burn as incense. g. goat of departure, házahzeel.</p>
<p>27. Heb. 13. 11-14. at. אֵל bu. וְשָׂרַפֵם</p>	<p>26 " And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. 27 " And the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.</p>	<p>at. to. bu. burn up, sahraph.</p>
	<p>28 " And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and</p>	

B.C. 1490.

bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29, 30. Ex. 30. 10. Ch. 23. 26-32. Num. 29. 7-11.

29 "And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 for on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 "It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

f. טלא אחריו.

32 "And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments: 33 and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

f. whose hand he shall fill.

te. tent.

as. תקהל 34. Heb. 9. 7.

34 "And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year."

as. assembly, Heb. kahal.

fr. from.

ac. כאשר

And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

1-7. || Deut. 12. 4-16. j. יהוה

17 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, 3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, 4 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: 5 to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. i. איש איש

6 "And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

i. Heb. ish ish.

e. te. תמה אהל מועד

8 "And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

e. entrance. te. tent. b. bring-near. ap. approach-offering, korban.

b. לקריב קרבן

10 "And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

sa. sacrifice.

sa. sacrifice them for peace sacrifices.

sa. זבחים

in. והקטיר

11 "For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

in. burn-as-incense.

r. or savour of rest. h. hairy-ones, satyrs.

r. לרעה ניהת

12 "Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of

i. Heb. ish.

u. as. יעלה עלה

13 "Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of

u. offereth-up.

as. an ascending-offering. p. prepare. i. ish.

p. לעשות

10. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 8. 17; 7. 26, 27. Deut. 12. 16. Acts 15. 20. 11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7.

11 "For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

so. soul, nephesh. ai. it.

so. נפש הוה

12 "Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of

s. sons.

12. Heb. 9. 22. 146

b.c. 1490.

you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. 14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

so. soul.
i. it.
so. soul.

15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity."

1-5. ||Ch. 20. 22-26.

j. יהוה
s. בני ישראל
j. g. יהוה
אלהיכם

st. תקות

5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

t. אִישׁ יַעֲקֹב
אֶתֶּם הַאֲדָמִים
וְחַי בְּקִרְבָּם

6-18. ||Ch. 20. 10-21.

r. לְנִשְׂאֵן
בְּשָׂרוֹ

18 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: if am the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.
j. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.
st. statutes.
t. the man that doeth them shall also live in them.
a. ahdahm.
r. Heb. remainder or relation of his flesh.

6 "None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD. 7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. 11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. 13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. 15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness. 18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.

19-23. ||Ch. 20. 10-21.

19 "Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. 20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane

<p>B.C. 1490.</p>	<p>the_name_of thy =God: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD. ²² Thou 'shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it <i>is</i> abomination. ²³ Neither 'shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither 'shall any woman stand before a beast to lie-down thereto: it <i>is</i> confusion.</p>	
<p>24-30. Ch. 20. 22-26.</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p> <p>26</p> <p>27</p> <p>28</p> <p>29</p> <p>30</p>	<p>“Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations 'are defiled which <i>¶</i> cast-out before you: and the land 'is defiled: therefore I 'do-visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land <i>itself</i> 'vomiteth-out her inhabitants. ²⁶ <i>¶</i> shall therefore keep my 'statutes and my 'judgments, and 'shall not commit any of 'these 'abominations; <i>neither</i> 'any of your-own nation, nor 'any stranger 'that sojourneth among you: (for 'all 'these 'abominations 'have the-^m men of the land done, which were before you, and the land 'is defiled;) ²⁸ that the land 'spue not you out also, when ye 'defile it, 'as it spued-out 'the nations that were before you.</p> <p>“For whosoever shall commit any of 'these 'abominations, even the souls 'that commit <i>them</i> 'shall be cut-off from among their people. ³⁰ Therefore 'shall ye keep mine 'ordinance, that ye 'commit not any one of these abominable 'customs, which were committed before you, and that ye 'defile not yourselves therein: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD your =God.”</p>	<p>24. anahshim.</p> <p>26. according as.</p> <p>29. my charge.</p> <p>30. statutes.</p>
<p>19</p> <p>2. 1 Par. 1. 16.</p> <p>J. g.</p>	<p>AND ^Jthe LORD 'spake unto Moses, 'saying, ² “Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israë! and 'say unto them, Ye 'shall be 'holy: for <i>¶</i> ^Jthe LORD your =God <i>am</i> -holy.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>J. g. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>3</p> <p>4. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.</p> <p>5-8. Ch. 7. 15-18.</p> <p>s.</p> <p>f.</p> <p>b.</p>	<p>“Ye 'shall fear 'every man his mother, and his father, and 'keep my 'sabbaths: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD your =God.</p> <p>“Turn ye not unto 'idols, nor 'make to yourselves molten gods: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD your =God.</p> <p>“And if 'ye 'offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto ^Jthe LORD, ye 'shall 'offer it 'at your-own will. ⁶ It 'shall be eaten the same day ye 'offer it, and on the morrow: and 'if-ought remain until the third day, it 'shall be-^b burnt in the fire. ⁷ And if it 'be eaten 'at all on the third 'day, it <i>is</i> abominable; it shall not be accepted. ⁸ Therefore <i>every one</i> 'that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he <i>hath</i> profaned 'the hallowed thing of ^Jthe LORD: and 'that 'soul 'shall be cut-off from among his 'people.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p> <p>s. sacrifice.</p> <p>f. for your acceptance.</p> <p>b. burnt up, sahraph.</p>
<p>9. Ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.</p>	<p>“And when ye 'reap 'the harvest of your land, thou 'shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither 'shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. ¹⁰ And thou 'shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither 'shalt thou gather <i>every</i> grape of thy vineyard; thou 'shalt leave them for the poor and 'stranger: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD your =God.</p>	
<p>11. Col. 3. 9.</p>	<p>11 “Ye 'shall not steal, neither 'deal falsely, neither 'lie one to another.</p>	
<p>J.</p> <p>13. Jas. 5. 4. Mar. 10. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 6. Mal. 3. 5.</p>	<p>12 “And ye 'shall not swear by my name falsely, neither 'shalt thou profane 'the name of thy =God: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD.</p> <p>13 “Thou 'shalt not defraud thy 'neighbour, neither 'rob him: the wages of him that is hired 'shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.</p> <p>14 “Thou 'shalt not curse the -deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the -blind, but 'shalt fear thy =God: <i>¶ am</i> ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>15. Jas. 2. 1, 9, 10.</p>	<p>15 “Ye 'shall do no unrighteousness in 'judgment: thou 'shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor 'honour the person of the mighty: <i>but</i> in righteousness 'shalt thou judge thy neighbour.</p>	
<p>16. Ex. 23. 1.</p>	<p>16 “Thou 'shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among</p>	

<p>B.C. 1490. 17. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. Rom. 12. 17-19. 19. Deut. 22. 9-11.</p>	<p>thy people: neither 'shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 17 "Thou 'shalt not hate thy 'brother in thine heart: thou shalt 'in-any-wise 'rebuke thy 'neighbour, and not 'suffer sin upon him. 18 "Thou 'shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against 'the- 'children of thy people, but thou 'shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 19 "Ye 'shall keep my 'statutes. Thou 'shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou 'shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither 'shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. 20 "And whosoever 'lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not °at.all 'redeemed, nor freedom 'given her; 'she 'shall be scourged, they 'shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21 "And he 'shall bring his 'trespass offering unto ^Jthe LORD, unto the °door of the °tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering. 22 And the priest 'shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before ^Jthe LORD for his sin which he °hath done: and ^hthe sin which he °hath done 'shall be forgiven him. 23 "And when ye shall come into the land, and 'shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye 'shall count 'the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years 'shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it 'shall not be eaten of. 24 "But in the fourth *year all the fruit thereof 'shall be °holy to praise ^Jthe LORD withal. 25 And in the fifth *year 'shall ye eat of 'the fruit thereof, °that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD your °God. 26 "Ye 'shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither 'shall ye use enchantment, nor observe °times. 27 Ye 'shall not round the corners of your heads, neither 'shalt thou mar 'the corners of thy beard. 28 Ye 'shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the °dead, nor 'print any marks upon you: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 29 "Do not prostitute thy °daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land 'fall to whoredom, and the land 'become full of wickedness. 30 "Ye 'shall keep my °sabbaths, and 'reverence my sanctuary: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 31 "Regard not them that have 'familiar spirits, neither 'seek after °wizards, to be defiled by them: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD your °God. 32 "Thou 'shalt rise up before the hoary head, and 'honour the face of the old man, and 'fear thy °God: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 33 "And if a stranger 'sojourn with thee in your land, ye 'shall not °vex him. 34 But the stranger °that dwelleth with you 'shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou 'shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD your °God. 35 "Ye 'shall do no unrighteousness in °judgment, in °metyard, in °weight, or in °measure. 36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, 'shall ye have: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD your °God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. 37 Therefore 'shall ye observe °all my statutes, and °all my judgments, and °do them: ¶ <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>s. sons. t. there shall be a scourging. e. entrance. te. tent. si. sinned. h. his sin.</p>
<p>t. בקרת תהיה et. פתח אהל si. אשר חטא h. חטאתו</p>	<p>24. Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9. ho. תיש היללים ליהוה c. תעונני 27. see ch. 21. 5. s. תקיש</p>	<p>ho. holiness of praises to Jehovah. c. or the clouds for divination. s. Heb. sonl. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>30. Lev. 19. 3; 26. 2. 31. Ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10-12. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16. f. האבת w. תדעני 32. Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1. o. לא חוני 34. Deut. 10. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 13-16. Prov. 11. 1. m. כפרה</p>	<p>20 AND ^Jthe LORD °spake unto Moses, °saying, 2 "Again, thou 'shalt say to the °children of Israël, Whosoever he be of the °children of Israël, or of the strangers °that sojourn in</p>	<p>f. familiar spirits, oböth, from üb, a leathern bottle. w. wizards, from yahdang, to know, knowing-ones. o. or oppress. m. or measuring-line. J. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490. m.</p>	<p>Israël, that 'giveth any of his seed unto ^mMolech; he °shall surely 'be-put-to death: the-people-of the land 'shall-stone him with 'stones. ³ And I will set my 'face against 'that 'man, and</p>	<p>m. °Molech, the king. i. ish.</p>
<p>t.</p>	<p>'will-cut him off from among his people; because he 'hath-given of his seed unto °Molech, to defile my 'sanctuary, and to profane my holy 'name. ⁴ " And if the-people-of the land °do-any-ways 'hide their 'eyes from 'the 'man, when he °giveth of his seed unto °Molech and °kill him not: ⁵ then I 'will-set my 'face against 'that 'man, and against his family, and 'will-cut him off, and 'all that go-a-whoring after him, to commit whoredom with °Molech, from among their people.</p>	<p>t. that.</p>
<p>6. Ch. 19. 31. f. w.</p>	<p>⁶ " And the soul that 'turneth after 'such-as-have-familiar-spirits, and after ^wwizards, to go-a-whoring after them, I 'will-even set my 'face against 'that 'soul, and 'will-cut him off from among his people.</p>	<p>f. familiar-spirits, öböth. w. wizards, yiddëhonim, knowing-ones.</p>
<p>7. 1 Pet. 1. 16. j.</p>	<p>⁷ " Sanctify yourselves therefore, and 'be ye =holy: for I am ^jthe LORD your °God. ⁸ And ye 'shall-keep my 'statutes, and 'do them: I am ^jthe LORD 'which-sanctify you.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah Mëkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.</p>
<p>9. Matt. 15. 4. i. i.</p>	<p>⁹ " For 'every 'one that 'curseth his 'father or his 'mother °shall-be 'surely-put-to-death: he 'hath-'cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.</p>	<p>i. ish, ish. r. or revileth, Heb. killel.</p>
<p>10-21. Ch. 18. 6-25. 10. John 8. 4, 5.</p>	<p>¹⁰ " And the 'man that 'committeth-adultery with another 'man's wife, even he that 'committeth-adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death. ¹¹ And the 'man that 'lieth-with his father's 'wife 'hath-uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death; their blood shall be upon them. ¹² And if a 'man 'lie-with his 'daughter-in-law, both of them °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death: they 'have-wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them. ¹³ If a 'man also 'lie with 'mankind, as-he-lieth-with a woman, both of them 'have-committed an abomination: they °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death; their blood shall be upon them. ¹⁴ And if a 'man 'take a 'wife and her 'mother, it is ^{wi}wickedness, they 'shall-be 'burnt-with 'fire, both he and they; that there 'be no ^{wi}wickedness among you. ¹⁵ And if a 'man 'lie-with a beast, he °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death: and ye 'shall-slay 'the beast. ¹⁶ And if a woman 'approach unto any beast, and lie-down thereto, thou 'shalt-kill 'the woman, and 'the beast: they °shall-surely 'be-put-to-death; their blood shall be upon them. ¹⁷ And if a 'man shall-take his 'sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and 'see her 'nakedness, and</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. a. a male, Heb. zahcahr.</p>
<p>a. wi. b.</p>	<p>'see his nakedness; it is a ^{re}wicked-thing; and they 'shall-be-cut-off in the-sight-of 'their-people: he 'hath-uncovered his sister's nakedness; he 'shall-bear his iniquity. ¹⁸ And if a 'man 'shall-lie-with a 'woman having-her-sickness, and 'shall-uncover her 'nakedness; he 'hath-discovered her 'fountain, and she 'hath-uncovered 'the-fountain-of her blood: and both of them 'shall-be-cut-off from among their people. ¹⁹ " And thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he 'uncovereth his 'near-kin: they shall-bear their iniquity. ²⁰ And if a 'man shall-lie-with his 'uncle's-wife, he 'hath-uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall-bear their sin; they shall-die childless. ²¹ And if a 'man shall-take his brother's wife, it is an unclean-thing: he 'hath-uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall-be childless.</p>	<p>a. a male, Heb. zahcahr. wi. wickedness, Heb. zimmah. b. burnt, Heb. sahraph.</p>
<p>re. at.</p>	<p>²² " Ye 'shall therefore keep 'all my statutes, and 'all my judgments, and 'do them: that the land, whither I 'bring you to dwell therein, 'spue you not out. ²³ And ye 'shall not walk in the</p>	<p>re. or a reproach, Heb. khessed. at. the-sons-of.</p>

b.c. 1490. |_manners_of the nation, which I [†]cast_out before you: for they committed [†]all these things, and therefore I [†]abhorred them. ²⁴ But I [†]have_said unto you, [†]Ye shall_inherit their [†]land, and I will_give it unto you to possess it, a land [†]that_floweth with milk and honey: I ^{am} ^Jthe LORD your [†]God, which [†]have_separated you from [†]other [†]people.

²⁵ "Ye [†]shall therefore put [†]difference between [†]clean [†]beasts and [†]unclean, and between [†]unclean [†]fowls and [†]clean: and ye [†]shall not make your [†]souls abominable by [†]beast, or by [†]fowl, or by any_manner_of_living_thing that [†]creepeth_on the ground, which I [†]have_separated from you as unclean. ²⁶ And ye [†]shall_be [†]holy unto me: for I ^Jthe LORD ^{am} [†]holy, and [†]have_^{se}severed you from [†]other [†]people, that ye [†]should_be mine.

²⁷ "A [†]man also or woman that [†]hath a [†]familiar_spirit, or that [†]is_a [†]wizard, [†]shall_surely [†]be_put_to_death: they [†]shall_stone them with stones: their blood ^{shall} be upon them."

21 AND ^Jthe LORD [†]said unto Moses, "Speak unto the [†]priests the_sons_of Aaron, and [†]say unto them, There_ [†]shall none be_defiled for [†]the [†]dead among his [†]people: ² but for his [†]kin, that is_near unto him, [†]that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, ³ and for his sister a [†]virgin, that is_nigh unto him, which [†]hath_had no husband; for her [†]may_he_be_defiled. ⁴ But he [†]shall not defile himself, [†]being a [†]chief_man among his [†]people, to profane himself.

⁵ "They [†]shall not make baldness upon their head, neither [†]shall_they_shave_off the_corner_of their beard, nor make any_cuttings in their flesh.

⁶ "They [†]shall_be [†]holy unto their [†]God, and not [†]profane the [†]name_of their [†]God: for [†]the_offerings_of ^Jthe LORD made_by_fire, and the [†]bread_of their [†]God, they [†]do_^boffer: therefore they [†]shall_be_holy.

⁷ "They [†]shall not take a wife [†]that is a whore, or profane; neither [†]shall_they_take a woman put_away from her husband: for he is [†]holy unto his [†]God. ⁸ Thou [†]shalt_sanitize him therefore; for he [†]offereth [†]the_[†]bread_of thy [†]God: he [†]shall_be holy unto thee: for I ^Jthe LORD, [†]which_sanitize you, ^{am} holy.

⁹ "And the_daughter_of any priest, if she [†]profane_herself by playing_the_whore, she [†]profaneth her [†]father: she [†]shall_be [†]burnt [†]with [†]fire.

¹⁰ "And he [†]that is the [†]high [†]priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil [†]was_poured, and [†]that [†]is_consecrated to put_on [†]the garments, [†]shall not [†]uncover his [†]head, nor [†]rend his clothes; ¹¹ neither [†]shall_he_go_in to any dead [†]body, nor [†]defile_himself for his father, or for his mother; ¹² neither [†]shall_he_go_out_of the sanctuary, nor [†]profane [†]the_sanctuary_of his [†]God; for the [†]crown_of the_anointing_oil_of his [†]God is upon him; I ^{am} ^Jthe LORD.

¹³ "And he [†]shall_take a wife in her virginity. ¹⁴ A widow, or a divorced_woman, or profane, or an harlot, [†]these [†]shall he not take: but he [†]shall_take a virgin of his_own [†]people to wife. ¹⁵ Neither [†]shall_he_profane his seed among his [†]people: for I ^Jthe LORD [†]do_sanitize him."

¹⁶ And ^Jthe LORD [†]spake unto Moses, [†]saying, ¹⁷ "Speak unto Aaron, [†]saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that [†]hath any blemish, [†]let him not approach to [†]offer the_[†]bread_of his [†]God. ¹⁸ For whatsoever [†]man he be that hath a blemish, he [†]shall not approach: a blind [†]man, or a lame, or he-

j. e. יהוה
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
וְהַבְדַּלְתֶּם
26. ||1 PRT. 1. 16.
27. Ex. 22. 18.
Ch. 19. 31.
Deut. 18. 10,
11. 1 Sam.
28. 7, 8.
f. אב
j. יהוה
s. לְקַדֵּשׁ
f. לְשִׂמְרָתוֹ
m. בעל
5. Ch. 19. 27.
-G. לְאֵלֹהֵיכֶם
fo. לְקַדֵּשׁ
h. מְקַדְּשֵׁיב
j. יהוה
מְקַדְּשֵׁיכֶם
bu. i. בָּאֵשׁ
תִּשְׂרֹף
10. See Matt.
26. 65.
g. הַנְּדוּל
f. וְקָלַע אֶת־יָרְוֹ
m. יִפְרַע
s. נְקִישַׁת קַח
c. גִּזְרֹ
j. אֲנִי יְהוָה
מְקַדְּשֵׁי
b. f. לְמִקְרִיב
לְקַח
i. אִישׁ

j. e. Jehovah
your Elohim,
your *Triune*
God.
s. a separation.
se. separated.
j. Jehovah.
†p. the peoples.
f. familiar-
spirit, Heb.
ōb, from ūb,
a leathern-
bottle.
j. Jehovah.
s. Heb. for a
soul, neph-
esh.
f. Heb. flesh,
sheer, from
shahar, to
remain.
m. master or
lord, bahal.
†God, Elohim,
plural.
j. Jehovah.
fo. food, Heb.
lekhem.
b. bringeth-
nigh.
j. Jehovah
Mekadish-
kem, Jehovah
your Sancti-
fier.
bu. burnt,
sahrāph.
i. in the fire.
g. or great.
f. whose hand
was filled.
m. make bare
or free, Heb.
pherahng.
s. Heb. soul,
nepheah.
c. crown, Heb.
neezer, from
nahzar, to
separate.
j. Jehovah.
j. or am Jeho-
vah his Sancti-
fier.
b. bring.near.
f. food.
i. Heb. ish.

<p>b.c. 1490. ב. תבלי בקינו</p>	<p>that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, ¹⁹ or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, ²⁰ or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a ^{b1}blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; ²¹ no man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to ^boffer the offerings of ^Jthe LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to ^boffer the ¹⁰bread of his God. ²² He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most ²³holy, and of the holy. ²³ Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for ^Jthe LORD do sanctify them. ²⁴ And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israël.</p>	<p>bl. blemish in his eye; t.e. mixed not single. J. Jehovah Mēkaddēsham. s. sons.</p>
<p>י. יהוה</p>	<p>22 AND ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² "Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israël, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: ^J I am ^J the LORD.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>י. יהוה</p>	<p>³ "Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israël hallow unto ^Jthe LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: ^J I am ^J the LORD.</p>	<p>s. sons. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>י. איש ש. נפש</p>	<p>⁴ "What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And ²²whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; ⁵ or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; ⁶ the soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh ⁱⁿ with ²²water. ⁷ And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish. s. Heb. a soul, nephesh. a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>ב. רחץ in. בקים</p>	<p>⁸ "That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: ^J I am ^J the LORD. ⁹ They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: ^J the LORD do sanctify them.</p>	<p>b. batha. in. in. J. Jehovah. c. charges.</p>
<p>י. מן שמרת י. מן יהוה מקדשם</p>	<p>¹⁰ "There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. ¹¹ But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. c. charges. J. Jehovah Mēkaddēsham.</p>
<p>10. See 1 Sam. 21. 6. si. נכפו</p>	<p>¹² "If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.</p>	<p>si. silver. f. food.</p>
<p>א. ליש h. בתרומת</p>	<p>¹³ But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.</p>	<p>a. a man, Heb. ish. h. heave offering.</p>
<p>14. Ch. 5. 15, 16. u. ירמו</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. ¹⁵ And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israël, which they offer unto ^Jthe LORD; ¹⁶ or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for ^Jthe LORD do sanctify them."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. s. sons. u. offer up or heave up.</p>
<p>152</p>	<p>¹⁷ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸ "Speak unto</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1490.
w. איש איש
b.ap. יקרבו
קרבו
a. עלה
f. לרצונכם
p. תמים
h. בפקר

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering; ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 "But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 "And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 "Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 "Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.

25 "Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them; they shall not be accepted for you."

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 27 "When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 "And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: it is the LORD's offering.

31 "Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD. 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you, that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD."

p. תעשה
b. תקריבו
fo. את־לחם
ap. לקרבו
s. תזבחו
f. לרצונכם
sa. ונקדשתי
j. יהוה
מקדשכם
1,2. || Num. 28. 1.
a. מועדי יהוה
c. מקראי קדש
at. הם

23 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

1 "Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

2 "These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

3 "In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.

4 "And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

5 "In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. 6 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh

w. or Whosoever, Heb. ish ish.
b. bring-near.
ap. approach-offering.
a. an ascending-offering.
f. for your acceptance, Heb. lirtsön-kem, from rahtsah, to take pleasure in, to accept. See v. 20, 21.
p. or perfect.
h. herd or oxen.
b. bringeth-near.

p. prepare.
b. bring-near.

fo. food.

j. Jehovah.

ap. approach-offering.

s. sacrifice.
f. for your acceptance.

sa. sanctified.
j. Jehovah Mekadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.

a. appointed seasons, Heb. mohädim, from yahad, to appoint.
c. calling-together.
at. they.

ap. appointed seasons.

be. between the two evenings. Each Hebrew day was between two evenings. See v. 32. The Passover might be kept after sun-down at the beginning, or before sun-down at the close.
br. bring-near.

4-8. || Num. 28. 16-25. DEUT. 16. 1-8.
ap. במועדם
be. בין הערבים
br. והקרבתם

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>*day is an holy 'convocation: ye 'shall do no servile work therein."</p>	
<p>9-14. Deut. 16. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 21. Col. 1. 15-18. sh. אֶת-עֹמֶר f. ראשית p. וְעִשְׂתֶּם pe. קָדַשׁ תְּמִים as. לְעֹלָה g. וּמִנְחָתוֹ r. רִים נִיחֵם gr. וּכְרָמָל</p>	<p>9 And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, ¹⁰ "Speak unto the-°children-of Israēl, and *say unto them, When ye 'be come into the land which I °give unto you, and *shall reap °the-harvest thereof, then ye *shall bring a ^{sh}sheaf-of 'the-^{firstfruits} of your harvest unto the priest: ¹¹ and he *shall-wave °the ^{sh}sheaf before ^Jthe LORD, to be-accepted-for you: on the-morrow-after the sabbath the priest 'shall-wave it. ¹² "And ye *shall offer that day °when ye-wave °the ^{sh}sheaf an he-lamb ^{pe}without-blemish of-the-first year for a °burnt-offering unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹³ And the-°meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth-deals of fine-flour mingled with °oil, an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD for a °sweet savour: and the-drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the-fourth-part-of an °hin. ¹⁴ "And ye 'shall-eat neither bread, nor parched-corn, nor ^{gr}green-ears, until the selfsame °day that ye °have-brought an ^{ap}offering-unto your °God: it shall be a statute-for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.</p>	<p>s. sons. sh. sheaf, Heb. omer. Equal to an omer, or tenth part of an ephah. f. firstfruit, reeshith. p. prepare. pe. or perfect. as. an ascending offering. g. gift-offering. r. or savour-of rest. gr. green-ears, Heb. carmel. ap. approach-offering.</p>
<p>15-21. Num. 28. 26-31. Deut. 16. 9-12. 16. Acts 2. 1. 17. James 1. 18.</p>	<p>¹⁵ "And ye *shall count unto you from the-morrow-after the sabbath, from the-day-that ye °brought °the-^{sh}sheaf-of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall-be complete: ¹⁶ even unto the-morrow-after the seventh °sabbath shall ye-number fifty days; and ye *shall offer a new °meat-offering unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁷ "Ye shall bring out-of your habitations two wave loaves of two °tenth-deals: they 'shall-be of fine-flour; they 'shall-be-baken with leaven; they are the ⁿfirstfruits unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁸ "And ye *shall offer with the bread seven lambs without-blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall-be for a °burnt-offering unto ^Jthe LORD, with their °meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering-made-by-fire, of °sweet savour unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁹ "Then ye *shall sacrifice one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice-of peace-offerings. ²⁰ And the priest *shall-wave them with the-bread-of the firstfruits for a wave-offering before ^Jthe LORD, with the-two lambs: they 'shall-be holy to ^Jthe LORD for the priest. ²¹ "And ye *shall-proclaim on the selfsame °day, that it 'may-be an holy °convocation unto you: ye 'shall-do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute-for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.</p>	<p>g. gift offering. t. i.e. two tenth parts of an ephah. f. firstfruits, bicourim. as. an ascending offering. g. gift-offering. r. savour-of rest. p. prepare.</p>
<p>22. Ch. 19. 9, 10. Dent. 24. 19-22. 23-25. Num. 29. 1-6. 23. Num. 10. 7, 8, 10. Ps. 81. 3.</p>	<p>²² "And when ye °reap °the-harvest-of your land, thou 'shalt not make-clean-riddance-of thy field when thou °reapest, neither 'shalt-thou-gather any-gleaning-of thy harvest: thou 'shalt-leave them unto the-poor, and to the stranger: I am ^Jthe LORD your °God." ²³ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, ²⁴ "Speak unto the-°children-of Israēl, saying, In the seventh °month, in the first day of the month, 'shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial-of blowing-of trumpets, an holy °convocation. ²⁵ Ye 'shall-do no servile work therein: but ye *shall offer an offering-made-by-fire unto ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. b. bring-near.</p>
<p>26-32. Ch. xvi. Num. 29. 7-11. א. תִּפְסְרוּם</p>	<p>²⁶ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, ²⁷ "Also on the tenth day of °this °seventh °month there shall be a day-of atonement: it 'shall-be an holy °convocation unto you; and ye</p>	<p>a. atonements.</p>

B.C. 1490.	shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD. 28 And ye shall-do no work in that same day: for it is a day-of atonement, to make-an-atonement for you before the LORD your God.	J. c. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.
J. יהוה אלהיכם	29 "For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be-afflicted in that same day, he shall-be-cut-off from among his people.	
	30 "And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will-I-destroy from among his people.	
f. מִשְׁבַּח עֶרְבָּ	31 "Ye shall-do no-manner-of work: it shall be a statute-for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be unto you a sabbath-of rest, and ye shall-afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto	f. from the even of the ninth unto the even of the tenth. From sun-down to sundown.
r. מִשְׁבַּח עֶרְבָּ	even, shall-ye- celebrate your sabbath."	r. rest your rest.
83-36. NUM. 29. 12-40. DEUT. 16. 13-15.	33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 34 "Speak unto the children-of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the-feast-of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.	s. sons.
ho. הַסֻּכּוֹת	35 "On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall-do no servile work therein. 36 Seven days ye shall-offer an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall-be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall-offer an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn-assembly; and ye shall-do no servile work therein.	bo. booths, Heb. succoth. J. Jehovah.
i. אִשָּׁה	37 "These are the feasts-of the LORD, which ye shall-proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:	i. Heb. isheeh, from eesh, fire.
d. מִשְׁבַּח עֶרְבָּ	38 "Beside the-sabbaths-of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.	d. or day-of-restraint, from hahtsar, to restrain.
a. מוֹעֲדֵי	39 "Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have-gathered-in the-fruit-of the land, ye shall-keep a feast-unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.	a. appointed-seasons.
t. דְּבָרֵי יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ	40 "And ye shall-take you on the first day the-boughs-of goodly trees, branches-of palm-trees, and the-boughs-of thick-trees, and willows-of the brook; and ye shall-rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. 41 And ye shall-keep it a feast-unto the LORD seven days in the year.	as. an ascending-offering. g. gift-offering. t. the-thing-of a day in its day.
39-44. Neh. 8. 13-18.	42 "It shall be a statute-for ever in your generations: ye shall-celebrate it in the seventh month. 43 Ye shall-dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall-dwell in booths: 44 that your generations may-know that I made the-children-of Israel to-dwell in booths, when I brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt: I am the LORD your God."	fe. festival, Heb. khahg.
fe. תְּהַנּוּ אֶת-הַיְהוָה	45 "And Moses declared unto the-children-of Israel the-feasts-of the LORD.	fr. fruit.
fr. פְּרִי	24 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Command the-children-of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually. 3 Without the-vail-of the testimony, in the tabernacle-of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute-for ever in your generations. 4 He shall-order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.	fe. festival.
42. Neh. 8. 14-17.	5 "And thou shalt-take fine-flour, and bake twelve	s. sons.
J. יהוה אלהיכם		J. c. Jehovah your Elohim.
1-4. Ex. 27. 20, 21.		a. appointed-seasons.
1. Eph. 6. 18-20. Phil. 1. 19.		l. light-giver.
1. לְמִנְיֹתָיִךְ		la. lamp, as Ex. 27. 20.
1a. נֵר		a. ascend.
a. קְהֵל		w. i.e. which is before. See Ex. 27. 21.
3. Rev. 1. 12, 13; 4. 5.		te. tent, ohel.
w. קְהֵל		ls. lampstand.
te. פֶּתַח מוֹעֵד		
1s. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ		

B.C. 1490.
p. חללות
t. ללקחם
ad. ביום
השבת
השבת
9. 1 Sam. 21. 6.
Luke 6. 3, 4.
h. קרש קרשים
הוא

6 cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake. **6** And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 "And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD.
8 "Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. **9** And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute."

p. pierced.
cakes, Heb.
khalloth,
from khah-
lal, to be
pierced,
wounded.
t. or to, or for.
ad. day, Heb.
on the day of
the Sabbath,
on the day of
the Sabbath.
1 Chr. 9. 32.
h. holy of
holies.

i. איש
11. Ex. 18. 22,
26.
12. Num. 15.
34; 27. 5.
t. לקרש לקחם
על פי יהוה
14. Deut. 17. 7.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; **11** and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;) **12** and they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **14** "Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.
15 "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. **16** And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.
17 "And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. **18** And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast. **19** And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; **20** breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. **21** And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
22 "Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God."
23 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

s. sons.
i. ish.
t. to expound
to them ac-
cording to
the mouth-
of Jehovah.

a. ואיש כי יקר
ב-ל נפש אדם
so. נפש פחת
נפש
i. איש
ac. באשר
20. Matt. 5. 38.
a. אדם
j. קושפט

17 "And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. **18** And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast. **19** And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; **20** breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. **21** And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
22 "Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God."
23 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

God, Elohim.

1491.
j. יהוה
r. ושבתה
הארץ שבת
3. Rom. 8. 19-23.
se. ייך

25 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.
3 "Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof: **4** but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. **5** "That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.
6 "And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired-

a. Heb. a (i) man
that shall
smite the
soul of any
(a) man.
h. he that
smiteth the
soul of a
beast.
so. soul for soul.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
a. ahdahm.
j. indgment.
j. G. Jehovah
your Elohim

s. sons.
ac. according
as Jehovah.
j. Jehovah.
s. sons.
r. rest a rest.
se. separated.
things, Heb.
niziree.

<p>B.C. 1491.</p>	<p>servant, and for thy stranger ¹¹that sojourneth with thee, ⁷ and for thy cattle, and for the beast that <i>are</i> in thy land, 'shall all the increase thereof be meat.</p>	
<p>8. Eph. 1. 9, 10.</p>	<p>⁸ "And thou 'shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of ⁹years 'shall be unto thee forty and nine years.</p>	
<p>tr. שופר תרועה</p>	<p>⁹ "Then 'shalt thou cause the ¹⁰trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth <i>day</i> of the seventh <i>month</i>, in the day of ¹¹atonement 'shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.</p>	<p>tr. trumpet of loud or joyful note, Heb. shôphar têrubah, from ruang, to make a loud or joyful noise.</p>
<p>10. Isa. 61. 1, 2.</p>	<p>¹⁰ "And ye 'shall hallow the fiftieth year, and 'proclaim liberty throughout <i>all</i> the land unto all the inhabitants thereof:</p>	
<p>j. יובל i. איש</p>	<p>it 'shall be a ¹¹jubilee unto you; and ye 'shall return ¹²every man unto his possession, and ye 'shall return ¹³every man unto his family.</p>	<p>j. jubilee, Heb. yôbeel. i. ish.</p>
	<p>¹¹ "A jubilee 'shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye 'shall not sow, neither reap ¹²that which groweth of itself in it, nor 'gather the grapes in it of thy ¹³vine undressed. ¹⁴For it <i>is</i> the jubilee: it 'shall be holy unto you: ye 'shall eat ¹⁵the increase thereof out of the field.</p>	<p>se. separated things.</p>
<p>13. Eph. 1. 13, 14.</p>	<p>¹³ "In the year of ¹⁴this jubilee ye 'shall return ¹⁵every man unto his possession.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>14. 1 Cor. 7. 29-31.</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And if thou 'sell ought unto thy neighbour, or ¹⁵buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye 'shall not oppress one ¹⁶another: ¹⁷according to the number of years after the jubilee thou 'shalt buy of thy ¹⁸neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he 'shall sell unto thee: ¹⁹according to the multitude of years thou 'shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou 'shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he 'sell unto thee.</p>	
<p>j. יהוה אלהיכם</p>	<p>¹⁷ "Ye 'shall not therefore oppress one ¹⁸another; but thou 'shalt fear thy ¹⁹God: for I <i>am</i> ²⁰the LORD your ²¹God.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>18. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 1. 33.</p>	<p>¹⁸ "Wherefore ye 'shall do my ¹⁹statutes, and 'keep my ²⁰judgments, and 'do them; and ye 'shall dwell in the land in safety.</p>	
	<p>¹⁹ And the land 'shall yield her fruit, and ye 'shall eat your fill, and 'dwell therein in safety.</p> <p>²⁰ "And if ye 'shall say, 'What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our ²¹increase: ²²then I 'will command my ²³blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it 'shall bring forth ²⁴fruit for three years. ²⁵And ye 'shall sow the eighth year, and 'eat yet of old ²⁶fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits ²⁷come in ye shall eat of the old store.</p>	
<p>23. Deut. 32. 43. Ps. 39. 12; 85. 1. Joel 2. 18; 3. 2.</p>	<p>²³ "The land 'shall not be sold ²⁴for ever: for the land <i>is</i> ²⁵mine; for ye <i>are</i> strangers and sojourners with ²⁶me.</p>	<p>t. to cutting off or absolutely.</p>
<p>24. Eph. 1. 14. t. לְצַדִּיקָהּ</p>	<p>²⁴ "And in all the land of your possession ye 'shall grant a ²⁵redemption for the land.</p>	<p>c. redemption, g'ullah.</p>
<p>r. אֶתֶּן</p>	<p>²⁵ "If thy brother 'be waxen poor, and 'hath sold away some of his ²⁶possession, and if ²⁷any of his kin 'come to ²⁸redeem it, then 'shall he redeem ²⁹that which his brother sold.</p>	<p>b. his go'el or redeemer that is near to him.</p>
<p>25. See Ruth 2. 20; 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.</p>	<p>²⁶ "And if the ²⁷man 'have ²⁸none to redeem it, and himself 'be able to redeem it; ²⁹then 'let him count ³⁰the years of the sale thereof, and 'restore ³¹the overplus unto the ³²man to whom he sold it; that he 'may return unto his possession.</p>	<p>a. no redeemer.</p>
<p>b. גְּאוּלֵּי הַקָּרֵב אֵלָיו לֹא יִתְּרֶלֶוּ לֹא יִתְּרֶלֶוּ נֶאֱמַר</p>	<p>³¹ "But if he be not able to restore ³²it to him, then that which</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>is-sold 'shall-remain in the-hand-of ²⁹him-that hath-bought it until the-year-of 'jubilee: and in the jubilee it 'shall-go-out, and he 'shall-return unto his possession.</p>	
<p>t. לְקַיֶּמֶת</p>	<p>²⁹ " And if a 'man 'sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he 'may-redeem it within a whole year after it-is-sold; <i>within</i> a full-year 'may he redeem it. ³⁰ " And if it 'be not redeemed within the-space-of a full year, then the house that <i>is</i> in the walled city 'shall-be-established 'for ever to ³¹him-that bought it throughout his generations: it 'shall not go-out in the jubilee. ³¹ " But the-houses-of the villages which have no wall round-about them shall-be-counted as the-fields-of the country: they 'may-be redeemed, and they shall-go-out in the jubilee.</p>	<p>t. to cutting-off or absolutely.</p>
<p>r. יָגַל מִן 34. See Acts 4. 36, 37.</p>	<p>³² " Notwithstanding, the-cities-of the Levites, and the-houses-of the-cities-of their possession, 'may the Levites redeem at-any-time. ³³ " And if a man 'purchase of the Levites, then <i>the</i> house that -was-sold, and the-city-of his possession, 'shall-go-out in the year of jubilee: for the-houses-of the-cities-of the Levites are their possession among the-³⁴children-of Israël. ³⁴ But the-field-of the-suburbs-of their cities 'may not be-sold; for it <i>is</i> their perpetual possession.</p>	<p>r. shall-redeem from.</p>
<p>35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30. j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ</p>	<p>³⁵ " And if thy brother 'be-waxen-poor, and fallen in-decay with thee; then thou 'shalt-relieve him: <i>yea, though he be</i> a stranger, or a sojourner; that he 'may-live with thee. ³⁶ "Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but 'fear thy ³⁷God; that thy brother 'may-live with thee. ³⁷ Thou 'shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor 'lend him thy victuals for increase. ³⁸ " <i>I am</i> ³⁸the LORD your ³⁸God, which brought you forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, to give you the-land-of Canaan, and to be your ³⁸God.</p>	<p>j. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.</p>
<p>39. 1 Kings 9. 22.</p>	<p>³⁹ " And if thy brother <i>that dwelleth</i> by thee 'be-waxen-poor, and 'be-sold unto thee; thou 'shalt not compel-him-to-serve as a bond-servant: ⁴⁰ but as an hired-servant, and as a sojourner, he 'shall-be with thee, and 'shall-serve thee unto the-year-of 'jubilee: ⁴¹ and then 'shall-he-depart from thee, both he and his ⁴²children with him, and 'shall-return unto his-own family, and unto the-possession-of his fathers 'shall-he-return. ⁴² For they are my servants, which I brought-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt: they 'shall not be-sold ⁴³as bondmen.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>42. v. 55. 1 Cor. 7. 23. w. מִסְפָּקֵת עֲבָדֶיךָ n. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>⁴³ " Thou 'shalt not rule over him with rigour; but 'shalt-fear thy ⁴⁴God. ⁴⁴ Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt-have, shall be of ⁴⁵the ⁴⁵heathen that are-round-about you; of them 'shall-ye-buy bondmen and bondmaids.</p>	<p>w. with the sale of a bondman. n. nations.</p>
<p>43. Isa. 61. 5. Isa. 14. 2.</p>	<p>⁴⁶ " Moreover of the-⁴⁶children-of the strangers that do-so-journ among you, of them 'shall-ye-buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they 'shall-be your possession. ⁴⁶ And ye 'shall-take them as an inheritance for your ⁴⁷children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they 'shall-be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the-⁴⁸children-of Israël, ye 'shall not rule one over another with rigour.</p>	
<p>48. Isa. 54. 5. 158</p>	<p>⁴⁷ " And if a sojourner or stranger 'wax-rich by thee, and thy brother <i>that dwelleth</i> by him wax-poor, and 'sell-himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the-stock-of the stranger's family: ⁴⁸ after that he is-sold he 'may-be-redeemed again;</p>	

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>one of his brethren 'may-redeem him: ⁴⁹ either his uncle, or his uncle's son, 'may-redeem him, or <i>any</i> that is nigh of kin unto him of his family 'may-redeem him; or if he be able, he 'may-redeem himself.</p>	
<p>si. קָדָשׁ</p>	<p>⁵⁰ "And he 'shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of ^xjubilee: and the ⁵¹price of his sale 'shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant 'shall it be with him. ⁵¹ If there be yet many years <i>behind</i>, according unto them he 'shall give again the price of his redemption out of the ⁵²money that he was bought for. ⁵² And if there remain but few years unto the year of ^xjubilee, then he 'shall count with him, <i>and</i> according unto his years 'shall he give him again ⁵³the price of his redemption. ⁵³ And as a yearly hired servant 'shall he be with him: <i>and the other</i> shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.</p>	<p>si. silver.</p>
<p>54. Heb. 4. 9.</p>	<p>⁵⁴ "And if he 'be not redeemed in these <i>years</i>, then he 'shall go out in the year of ^xjubilee, <i>both he</i>, and his ⁵⁵children with him.</p>	
<p>55. Eph. 6. 5-8.</p>	<p>⁵⁵ "For unto me the ⁵⁶children of Israel <i>are</i> servants; <i>they are</i> my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am ^Jthe LORD your ⁵⁷God.</p>	
<p>J. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם</p>	<p>I am ^Jthe LORD your ⁵⁸God.</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>g. יָסַד st. יָסַדָהּ g. יָסַדְתָּ</p>	<p>26 "YE 'shall make you no idols nor ⁵⁹graven image, neither rear you up a ⁶⁰standing image, neither 'shall ye set up ⁶¹any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am ^Jthe LORD your ⁶²God.</p>	<p>g. graven image, phesel. st. standing image, mateebah. s. stone of imagery. ehen maskith.</p>
<p>J. יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁶³ "Ye 'shall keep my ⁶⁴sabbaths, and 'reverence my sanctuary: I am ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>3-13. See Deut. 28. 1-14.</p>	<p>³ "If ye 'walk in my statutes, and 'keep my ⁴commandments, and 'do <i>them</i>; ⁴ then I 'will give you rain in ⁵due season, and the land 'shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁶ And your threshing 'shall reach unto ⁷the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto ⁸the sowing time: and ye 'shall eat your bread to the full, and 'dwell in your land safely.</p>	
<p>8. Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.</p>	<p>⁹ And I 'will give peace in the land, and ye 'shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I 'will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall <i>the sword</i> go through your land. ¹⁰ And ye 'shall chase your ¹¹enemies, and they 'shall fall before you by <i>the sword</i>. ¹¹ And five of you 'shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies 'shall fall before you by <i>the sword</i>. ¹² For I 'will ¹³have respect unto you, and 'make you fruitful, and 'multiply you, and 'establish my ¹⁴covenant with you. ¹⁴ And ye 'shall eat old store, and bring forth <i>the old</i> because of <i>the new</i>.</p>	
<p>ta. יָפַנְתִּי</p>	<p>¹⁵ "And I 'will set my ¹⁶tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. ¹⁷ And I 'will walk among you, and 'will be your ¹⁸God, and ye shall be my people.</p>	<p>tu. or turn my face towards.</p>
<p>12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.</p>	<p>¹⁸ "I am ^Jthe LORD your ¹⁹God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ²⁰should not be their bondmen; and I 'have broken the bands of your yoke, and 'made you go upright.</p>	<p>t. tabernacle, mishcan, from shahcan, to dwell. J. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>14. See Deut. 28. 15-68.</p>	<p>¹⁹ "But if ye 'will not hearken unto me, and 'will not do ²⁰all ²¹these ²²commandments; ²¹ and if ye 'shall despise my statutes, or if your soul 'abhor my ²³judgments, so that ye will not do ²⁴all my commandments, <i>but</i> that ye 'break my ²⁵covenant: ²⁶ I also will do this unto you; I 'will even appoint over you terror, ²⁷consumption, and ²⁸the burning ague, that shall consume <i>the eyes</i>, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye 'shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies 'shall eat it. ²⁹ And I 'will set my face against you, and ye 'shall be slain before your enemies; <i>they that hate</i> you</p>	

<p>b.c. 1491.</p>	<p>'shall_reign over you; and ye 'shall_flee when none pursueth you.</p>	
<p>19. Deut. 11. 16. 17. Hos. 2. 8, 9. Isa. 5. 1-7.</p>	<p>¹⁸ " And if ye 'will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I 'will_punish you seven times more for your sins. ¹⁹ And I 'will_break 'the_pride_of your power; and I 'will_make your 'heaven as 'iron, and your 'earth as 'brass; ²⁰ and your strength 'shall_be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her 'increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.</p>	
<p>22. Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 25. 1 Kin. 20. 35, 36.</p>	<p>²¹ " And if ye 'walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will_bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. ²² I 'will also send 'wild 'beasts among you, which 'shall_rob you of_your_children, and 'destroy your 'cattle, and 'make you few_in_number; and your <i>high</i> ways 'shall_be_desolate.</p>	
<p>a. 25. Eze. 5. 17; 6. 3. Deut. 32. 15.</p>	<p>²³ " And if ye 'will not be_reformed by me by these things, but 'will_walk contrary unto me; ²⁴ then 'will I also walk contrary unto you, and 'will_punish you yet seven times for your sins.</p>	<p>a. I also.</p>
<p>26. Eze. 14. 13.</p>	<p>²⁵ And I 'will_bring a sword upon you, 'that_shall_avenge the quarrel_of my covenant: and 'when_ye_are_gathered_together within your cities, I 'will_send the pestilence among you; and ye 'shall_be delivered into the_hand_of the enemy. ²⁶ And when I have_broken the_staff_of your bread, ten women 'shall_bake your bread in one oven, and they 'shall_deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye 'shall_eat, and not 'be_satisfied.</p>	
<p>28. Eze. 8. 18. Isa. 59. 18.</p>	<p>²⁷ " And if ye 'will not for all this hearken unto me, but 'walk contrary unto me; ²⁸ then I 'will_walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will_chastise you seven times for your sins.</p>	
<p>29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29.</p>	<p>²⁹ And ye 'shall_eat the_flesh_of your sons, and the_flesh_of your daughters shall_ye_eat. ³⁰ And I 'will_destroy your 'high_places, and 'cut_down your 'images, and 'cast your 'carcasses upon the carcasses_of your idols, and my soul shall_abhor you.</p>	
<p>31. Jer. 4. 7. Eze. 6. 6. Matt. 23. 37, 38.</p>	<p>³¹ " And I 'will_make your 'cities waste, and 'bring your 'sanctuaries unto_desolation, and I will not smell the_savour_of your sweet_odours. ³² And I 'will_bring 'the land into_desolation: and your enemies 'which dwell therein 'shall_be_astonished at it.</p>	
<p>n. 33. 34. See 2 Chr. 36. 21.</p>	<p>³³ " And I 'will_scatter you among the 'heathen, and 'will_draw out a sword after you: and your land 'shall_be desolate, and your cities 'waste.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>35. 2 Chr. 36. 21.</p>	<p>³⁴ " Then shall the land enjoy her 'sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and <i>ye be</i> in your enemies' land: <i>even</i> then shall the land rest, and 'enjoy her 'sabbaths. ³⁵ As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; 'because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. ³⁶ And upon them that_are_left_alive_of you I 'will_send a faintness into their hearts in the_lands_of their enemies; and the_sound_of a shaken leaf 'shall_chase them; and they 'shall_flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they 'shall_fall when none 'pursueth. ³⁷ And they 'shall_fall one upon another, as it_were before a sword, when none 'pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. ³⁸ And ye 'shall_perish among the 'heathen, and the_land_of your enemies 'shall_eat you up. ³⁹ And they that_are_left of you shall_pine_away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the_iniquities_of their fathers shall they_pine_away with them.</p>	
<p>39. Eze. 24. 23.</p>		
<p>40. 1. Kin. 8. 33, 34, 46-53.</p>	<p>⁴⁰ " If they 'shall_confess their 'iniquity, and 'the_iniquity_of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they 'have_walked contrary unto me; ⁴¹ and that I also 'have_walked contrary unto them, and 'have_brought</p>	

<p>a.c. 1491.</p>	<p>them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: ⁴² then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.</p>	
<p>43. v. 34, 35.</p>	<p>⁴³ "The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.</p>	
<p>44. Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 1, 2, 28, 29.</p>	<p>⁴⁴ "And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for</p>	
<p>J. ג. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ n. אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>I am ^J the LORD their God. ⁴⁵ But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am ^J the LORD."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah their Elohim. n. nations.</p>
<p>ab. יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁴⁶ These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>ab. between.</p>
<p>J. יהוה 2. See Jud. 11. 30-40. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. i. אִישׁ e. אִלָּן so. אֶלְעָזָר 8. Ex. 30. 13. v. אֶלְעָזָר</p>	<p>27 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. ³ And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. ⁴ And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. ⁵ And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. ⁶ And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. ⁷ And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. ⁸ "But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons. i. ish. e. extraordinary, or special. so. souls or persons. v. or valuation.</p>
<p>ap. אֶרְבֵּן</p>	<p>⁹ "And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. ¹⁰ He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.</p>	<p>ap. approach-offering. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>b. אֶרְבֵּיבֵי</p>	<p>¹¹ "And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: ¹² and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be. ¹³ But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.</p>	<p>b. bring-near.</p>
<p>si. אֶרְבֵּיבֵי</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>si. אֶרְבֵּיבֵי</p>	<p>¹⁵ "And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.</p>	<p>si. silver.</p>
<p>si. אֶרְבֵּיבֵי</p>	<p>¹⁶ "And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to</p>	<p>i. ish. J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 1491. k.</p>	<p>the seed thereof: an ^khomer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.</p>	<p>k. Heb. khomer.</p>
	<p>¹⁷ "If he ^vsanctify his field from the year of ^vjubilee, according to thy ^vestimation it shall stand. ¹⁸ But if he ^vsanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the ^vmoney according to the years ²²that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation. ¹⁹ "And if ²²he that sanctified the field will in any wise ^vredeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the ^vmoney of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. ²⁰ And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another ^vman, it shall not be redeemed any more. ²¹ "But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto ^Jthe LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.</p>	
<p>v.</p>	<p>²² "And if a man ^vsanctify unto ^Jthe LORD, a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession; ²³ then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy ^vestimation, even unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine ^vestimation in that day, as a holy thing unto ^Jthe LORD. ²⁴ In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong. ²⁵ "And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. v. or valuation.</p>
<p>26. Deut. 15. 19.</p>	<p>²⁶ "Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be ^Jthe LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is ^Jthe LORD's. ²⁷ "And if it be of an ^vunclean ^vbeast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>a.</p>	<p>²⁸ "Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a ^vman shall devote unto ^Jthe LORD of all that he hath, both of ^vman and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing ^vis most ^vholy unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>i. ish. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>א. ה'א ו. ה'ה</p>	<p>²⁹ "None devoted, which shall be devoted of ^vmen, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death. ³⁰ "And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is ^Jthe LORD's: it is holy unto ^Jthe LORD. ³¹ "And if a ^vman will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof. ³² And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto ^Jthe LORD. ³³ He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. ish.</p>
<p>34. Comp. Num. 1. 1.</p>	<p>³⁴ These are the commandments, which ^Jthe LORD commanded ^vMoses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.</p>	

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

NUMBERS.

I. במדבר
B.C. 1490.

I. Comp. ch. xxvi.
J. יהוה
S. סיני
Te. באהל מועד
S. בני ישראל
I. איש איש
F. למטה
S. המאנשים
S. בני
R. רעואל for רעואל
At. הם

Ac. כמספר

REUBEN.
46,500.

SIMEON.
59,300.

GAD.
45,650.

JUDAH.
74,600.

AND ^Jthe LORD ^{*}spake unto Moses in the wilderness of ^{*}Sinai, in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second ^{*}month, in the SECOND ^{*}YEAR after they ^{*}were come out of the land of Egypt, ^{*}saying,

² "Take ye ^{*}the sum of all the congregation of the ^{*}children of ^{*}Israël, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls; ³ from twenty years old and upward, all ^{*}that are able to go forth to war in ^{*}Israël: thou and Aaron ^{*}shall number them by their armies.

⁴ "And with you there ^{*}shall be a ^{*}man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

⁵ And these are the names of the ^{*}men that ^{*}shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. ⁶ Of Simeon; Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai. ⁷ Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ⁸ Of Issachar; Nethaneël the son of Zuar. ⁹ Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. ¹⁰ Of the ^{*}children of Joseph; of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh; Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur. ¹¹ Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. ¹² Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ¹³ Of Asher; Pagiël the son of Ocran. ¹⁴ Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ¹⁵ Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan." ¹⁶ These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, ^{*}heads of thousands in ^{*}Israël.

¹⁷ And Moses and Aaron ^{*}took ^{*}these ^{*}men which ^{*}are expressed by their names: ¹⁸ and they assembled ^{*}all the congregation together on the first day of the second ^{*}month, and they ^{*}declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. ¹⁹ ^{Ac}As ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{*}Moses, so he ^{*}numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰ And the ^{*}children of **REUBEN**, ^{*}Israël's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all ^{*}that were able to go forth to war; ²¹ those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

²² Of the ^{*}children of **SIMEON**, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, ^{*}those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all ^{*}that were able to go forth to war; ²³ ^{*}those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

²⁴ Of the ^{*}children of **GAD**, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ^{*}that were able to go forth to war; ²⁵ ^{*}those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶ Of the ^{*}children of **JUDAH**, by their generations, after their

I. Bëmidbar,
In the wilderness.

J. Jehovah.
S. Sinai, Bush of Jehovah.
Te. tent, Heb. shel.

S. sons.

I. Heb. ish.
F. for.

S. Heb. anahshim, plural either of ish or enosh.

S. sons, Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build. Those by whom a house or family is built up.

See Gen. 30. 8, margin.

R. Ch. 2. 14, called Reuel.

At. they were the.

S. anahshim.

Ac. According as Jehovah.

<p>B.C. 1490.</p>	<p>families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ²⁷ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.</p>	
<p>ISSACHAR. 54,400.</p>	<p>²⁸ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ²⁹ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>ZEBULUN. 57,400.</p>	<p>³⁰ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ³¹ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>JOSEPH, EPHRAIM. 40,500.</p>	<p>³² Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ³³ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.</p>	
<p>MANASSEH. 32,200.</p>	<p>³⁴ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ³⁵ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.</p>	
<p>BENJAMIN. 35,400.</p>	<p>³⁶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ³⁷ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>DAN. 62,700.</p>	<p>³⁸ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ³⁹ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.</p>	
<p>ASHER. 41,500.</p>	<p>⁴⁰ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ⁴¹ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.</p>	
<p>NAPHTALI. 53,400.</p>	<p>⁴² Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; ⁴³ those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>IN ALL 603,550.</p>	<p>⁴⁴ These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. ⁴⁵ So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; ⁴⁶ even all they that were</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. s. sons.</p>

46. Ex. 38. 26.
See Ex. 12.
37. Ch. 2. 32.

B.C. 1490.

numbered *were **six hundred thousand** and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the **Levites** after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For *J*the LORD *had spoken unto *J*. Jehovah. Moses, °saying,

49 "Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel; 50 but thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it; they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. s. sons.

51 "And when the tabernacle °setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle °is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger °that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 "And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony." i. Heb. iah.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that *J*the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

J. יהוה
2. Josh. 3. 4.
i. אִישׁ
en. יָחַד
st. יָנִיחַ
e. בְּאֶחָד
o. קִנְיָן קָיָם
te. לְאֶחָד

2 AND *J*the LORD °spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, °saying, 3 "Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: °far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 "And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah." i. Heb. iah. s. sons. en. encamp. st. standard, degel. e. ensign, 6th. o. over against, around. te. tent.

EAST. CAMP OF JUDAH. 188,400.
3. See ch. 10. 11-27.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 "And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar."

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 "Then the tribe of ZEBULUN: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These shall first set forth."

SOUTH. CAMP OF REUBEN. 151,450.

10 "On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 "And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of SIMEON: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai."

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>¹³ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. ¹⁴ "Then the tribe of GAD: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuël." ¹⁵ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶ All ²⁴that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they shall set forth in the second rank."</p>	
<p>ao. ¹⁷ 17</p>	<p>¹⁷ "Then the ¹⁰tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: ²⁰as they encamp so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.</p>	<p>ac. according as Heb. ca-asher.</p>
<p>WEST. CAMP OF EPHRAIM. 108,100.</p>	<p>¹⁸ "On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud." ¹⁹ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred. ²⁰ "And by him shall be the tribe of MANASSEH: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur." ²¹ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred. ²² "Then the tribe of BENJAMIN: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon." ²³ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. ²⁴ All ²⁴that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they shall go forward in the third rank."</p>	
<p>NORTH. CAMP OF DAN. 157,600.</p>	<p>²⁵ "The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai." ²⁶ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. ²⁷ "And ²⁴those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of ASHER: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiël the son of Ocran." ²⁸ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred. ²⁹ "Then the tribe of NAPHTALI: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan." ³⁰ And his host, and ⁴those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. ³¹ All ²⁴they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They shall go hindmost with their standards."</p>	
<p>TOGETHER, 603,550. 32. Ch. 1. 46.</p>	<p>³² These are ⁴those which were numbered of the children of Israël by the house of their fathers: all ⁴those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
	<p>³³ But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israël; ²⁰as ¹the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1490.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

1491. יהוה
3. Ex. xxviii. Lev. viii.
f. קמץ ידם
1490.
4. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
s. בנים

3 THESE also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One. He that is, and that is to come.
f. filled their hand, or whose hand he filled.
s. sons.

6. See ch. 8. 5-26.
m. יהעמדת אתו
te. אהל
v. כל
s. בני
n. נתונים נתונים

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. 7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. 9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. 10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

m. make them stand, from hahmad, to stand.
te. tent, ohel.
v. vessels of.
s. sons, benee.
n. Nethunim nethunim, given ones.

a. אהדם

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

m. על פי יהוה
ac. כאשר

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. 16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

m. mouth.
ac. according as.

g. גרשון
l. לבני
s. שקעי

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. 18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

g. Gershon, Stranger there.
l. Libni, White.
s. Shimei, Famous of Jehovah.

WEST. THE FAMILIES OF GERSHON. 7,500.

21 OF Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the num-

B.C. 1490.	ber. of all <i>the</i> males, from a month old and upward, <i>even</i> [†] those that were numbered of them <i>were</i> seven thousand and five hundred.	
	23 "The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward .	
te. בְּאֶהָל	24 "And the chief of the house of <i>the</i> father of the Gershonites shall be Ēlíasaph the son of Laël .	
e. פֶּתַח	25 "And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the ^e door of the court, which <i>is</i> by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof."	te. tent, Heb. ^{ohel} .
	26 "And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the ^e door of the court, which <i>is</i> by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof."	e. entrance, Heb. ^{pe-thakh} , from ^{pahtthakh} , to open.
SOUTH. FAMILIES OF KOHATH. 8,600.	27 AND of ^k Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the ⁱ Izharites, and the family of the ^h Hebronites, and the family of the ^u Uzzielites: these <i>are</i> the families of the Kohathites.	k. Kohath, Assembly. i. Yitshar, Anointed. h. Khebrôn, Joining. u. Huzaiel, Strength of God.
k. קֹהַת	28 In the number of all <i>the</i> males, from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.	
i. יִצְהָר	29 "The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward .	
h. הֶבְרֹן	30 "And the chief of the house of <i>the</i> father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Ēlizaphan the son of Uzziel .	
u. אֲזִיֵּאל	31 "And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.	l. lampstand, Heb. ^{mênorah} .
l. הַמִּנְיָה	32 "And ^e Ēleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of [†] them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."	e. ^{Ēlâazar} , Help of God.
e. אֶלְעָזָר	33 OF ^m Merari was the family of the ^m Mahlites, and the family of the ^{mu} Mushites: these <i>are</i> the families of Merari.	m. Mèrahri, Bitterness. ma. Makhli, Infirmary. mu. Mushi, Proved of Jehovah.
NORTH. FAMILIES OF MERARI. 6,200.	34 And [†] those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all <i>the</i> males, from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> six thousand and two hundred.	
m. מֵרָרִי	35 "And the chief of the house of <i>the</i> father of the families of Merari ^o was Zuriel the son of Abihail : these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward .	o. or shall be.
ma. מִזְחִי	36 "And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.	
mu. מִזְשֵׁי	37 "But ^{††} those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, <i>even</i> before the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses , and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the ^e children of Israël ; and the stranger ^{††} that cometh nigh shall be put to death."	te. tent. s. sons.
36. 1 Cor. 12. 11; 14. 33.	38 "All [†] that were numbered of the Levites , which Moses and Aaron numbered at the ^m commandment of ^J the LORD , throughout their families, all <i>the</i> males from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> twenty and two thousand.	m. mouth of Jehovah.
EAST. MOSES AND AARON.	39 And ^J the LORD [†] said unto Moses , "Number all the firstborn of <i>the</i> males of the ^e children of Israël from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. 41 And thou shalt	j. Jehovah. s. sons.
IN ALL 22,000. 39. See ch. 26. 62.		

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>take the Levites for me (I am J the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel."</p>	
<p>FIRSTBORN. 22,273. ac. כִּבְיָוִי</p>	<p>42 And Moses numbered, as J the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. 43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
	<p>44 And J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am J the LORD.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>46. Ex. 13. 13. Ch. 18. 15, 16. t. וְאֵת פְּדֻיֵי o. הַעֲרִיבִים si. הַקֹּדֶשׁ a. פְּדֻיֵי</p>	<p>46 "And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites, 47 thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) 48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd-number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."</p>	<p>t. the-redeemed, Heb. pēduyee. s. sons. o. over-and-above. si. silver. a. are re-deemed. f. from.</p>
<p>REDEEMED. 49. See ch. 39, 42. 22,273 23,000 273 f. כֹּהֲנֵי</p>	<p>49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: 50 of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of J the LORD, as J the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>s. sons. m. month of Jehovah. ac. according as.</p>
<p>J. יְהוָה</p>	<p>4 AND J the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 "Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>3. See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24-27. te. בְּאֵהָל מוֹעֵד</p>	<p>3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>te. tent.</p>
<p>4. Ch. 3. 31. 32. h. הַקֹּדֶשׁ</p>	<p>4 "This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things: 5 and when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it: 6 and shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.</p>	<p>te. tent. h. holy of holies.</p>
<p>w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁרִי</p>	<p>7 "And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.</p>	<p>w. worm-scarlet.</p>
<p>l. אֶת־מִנְחַת הַקֵּיָאֵר</p>	<p>9 "And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon</p>	<p>l. lampstand of the light-giver, Heb. eth ménorath hammahōr.</p>
<p>p. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>11 "And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a</p>	<p>p. pole.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490.</p> <p>f. המזלנת ב. אֶת־הַמִּזְרָקוֹת.</p>	<p>covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar: ¹³ and they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: ¹⁴ and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.</p> <p>¹⁵ And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>f. forks. b. bowls for sprinkling, Heb. mizrah-koth, from zahrak, to sprinkle.</p>
<p>ii. המאור o. תמיד g. ימנחת</p>	<p>¹⁶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.</p> <p>¹⁷ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, ¹⁸ Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: ¹⁹ but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: ²⁰ but they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.</p>	<p>te. tent. li. light-giver or luminary, Heb. mahor. c. or continual. g. gift-offering, minkhah. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>w. w. לַעֲבֹד זָבָח</p>	<p>²¹ AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ²² Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; ²³ from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>w. w. war the warfare. te. tent.</p>
<p>25. Ch. 3. 25, 26. e. פתח אהל מועד</p>	<p>²⁴ This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens: ²⁵ and they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ²⁶ and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.</p> <p>²⁷ At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. ²⁸ This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.</p>	<p>te. tent, Heb. ohel. e. entrance, pethakh.</p>
<p>w. לַעֲבֹד s. s. לעֲבֹד אֶת־ עֲבַרְתָּ אֹהֶל מועד</p>	<p>²⁹ AS for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers: ³⁰ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.</p> <p>³¹ And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, ³² and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their</p>	<p>w. warfare or host. s. serve the service. te. tent.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye 'shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. ³⁸ This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."</p>	
<p>SONS OF THE KOHATHITES. 2,750.</p>	<p>³⁴ AND Moses and Aaron and the ^mchief of the congregation *numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers, ³⁵ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one ^{tt}that entereth into the ^wservice, for the work in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation: ³⁶ and ^{tt}those that were numbered of them by their families *were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.</p> <p>³⁷ These were ^{tt}they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all ^{tt}that might do service in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the ^mcommandment of ^Jthe LORD by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>w. warfare or host, Heb. tsabbeh.</p> <p>m. Heb. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>מִן יְהוָה SONS OF GERSHON. 2,630.</p>	<p>³⁸ AND those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, ³⁹ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one ^{tt}that entereth into the ^wservice, for the work in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, ⁴⁰ even ^{tt}those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, *were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.</p> <p>⁴¹ These are ^{tt}they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all ^{tt}that might do service in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the ^mcommandment of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>w. warfare. te. tent.</p> <p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>SONS OF MERARI. 3,200.</p>	<p>⁴² AND ^{tt}those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, ⁴³ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one ^{tt}that entereth into the ^wservice, for the work in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, ⁴⁴ even ^{tt}those that were numbered of them after their families, *were three thousand and two hundred.</p> <p>⁴⁵ These be ^{tt}those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the ^mword of ^Jthe LORD by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>w. warfare. te. tent.</p>
<p>ALL THE LEVITES FOR SERVICE. 8,580.</p>	<p>⁴⁶ All ^{tt}those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the ^mchief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, ⁴⁷ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one ^{tt}that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, ⁴⁸ even ^{tt}those that were numbered of them, *were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.</p>	<p>s. serve.</p>
<p>יִשְׂרָאֵל i.</p>	<p>⁴⁹ According to the ^mcommandment of ^Jthe LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, ⁱevery ⁱone according to his service and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as ^Jthe LORD commanded ^mMoses.</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah. i. Heb. ish, ish.</p>
<p>יְהוָה 2. Lev. 13. 45, 46; 15. 1-15. ch. 19. 11-22. אֲחֵיכֶם יִשְׂרָאֵל so. וְכָל קָמָן לְקָמָן ac. וְכָל קָמָן</p>	<p>5 AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ²“Command the ^schildren of Israel, that they *put out of the camp every ^sleper, and every one ^{tt}that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the ^{so}dead: ³ both male and female ^sshall ye put out, without the camp ^sshall ye put them: that they ^sdefile not their camps, in the midst whereof I ^sdwell.”</p> <p>⁴ And the ^schildren of Israel ^sdid so, and *put them out without the camp: ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, so did the ^schildren of Israel.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p> <p>so. Heb. by the soul, lah-nahphesh.</p> <p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1490.
 6. Lev. 6. 1-7.
 i. אִישׁ אֶת אִשְׁתּוֹ
 a. הָאָדָם
 so. הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַהִוא
 g. נָא
 h. תְּרוּמָה
 i. אִישׁ
 ho. קָרְבָּן

5 AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying,
 6 "Speak unto the-^schildren_of Israēl, When a ¹man or woman shall commit any sin that ^smen 'commit, to ^odo_a_trespass against ^Jthe LORD, and ^sthat ^sperson 'be_guilty; ⁷ then they shall confess their ^ssin which they 'have_done: and he shall recompense his ^strespass with the_principal thereof, and 'add unto it the_fifth part thereof, and 'give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.
 8 "But if the ¹man have no ^skinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be_recompensed unto ^Jthe LORD, even to the priest; beside the_ram_of the ^satonement, whereby an atonement shall_be_made for him.
 9 "And every ^hoffering of all the_holy_things_of the-^schildren_of Israēl, which they 'bring unto the priest, 'shall_be his. ¹⁰ And every_man's ^{ho}hallowed_things 'shall_be his: whatsoever any_man 'giveth the priest, it 'shall_be his."

i. Heb. ish.
 a. ahdahm.
 so. that soul.
 g. goel or kinsman-redeemer, Heb. go'el, from gahal, to redeem.
 h. heave-offering, Heb. t'rumah, from rum, to lift-up.
 i. ish.
 ho. holy-things.
 j. Jehovah.
 s. sons.
 i. Heb. ish, ish.

ap. אֶת-קָרְבָּנָהּ
 gi. סִנְחָה
 f. וְלִבָּל
 22. Ps. 109. 18.

11 AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying,
 12 "Speak unto the-^schildren_of Israēl, and 'say unto them, If ¹any_1man's wife 'go_aside and 'commit a trespass against him, ¹³ and a ¹man 'lie with her carnally, and it 'be_hid from the_eyes_of her husband, and 'be_kept_close, and she 'be_defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she 'be_taken with the_manner; ¹⁴ and the_spirit_of jealousy 'come upon him, and he 'be_jealous_of his ^swife, and she 'be_defiled: or if the_spirit_of jealousy 'come upon him, and he 'be_jealous_of his ^swife, and she 'be not defiled: ¹⁵ then 'shall the ¹man bring his ^swife unto the priest, and he 'shall bring her ^{ap}offering for her, the_tenth_part_of an ^sephah of barley meal; he 'shall_pour no oil upon it, nor 'put frankincense thereon; for it is an ^soffering_of jealousy, an ^soffering_of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.
 16 "And the priest 'shall bring her near, and 'set her before ^Jthe LORD: ¹⁷ and the priest 'shall take ^sholy ^swater in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the_floor_of the tabernacle the priest 'shall take, and 'put it into the water: ¹⁸ and the priest 'shall set ^sthe woman before ^Jthe LORD, and 'uncover the woman's ^shead, and 'put ^sthe-^soffering_of ^smemorial in her hands, which is the_jealousy ^soffering: and the priest 'shall have in his hand the bitter water ^sthat causeth_the_curse: ¹⁹ and the priest 'shall charge her by_an_oath, and 'say unto the woman, 'If no ¹man 'have_lain with thee, and if thou 'hast not gone_aside to uncleanness with another instead_of thy husband, 'be_thou_free from this bitter water ^sthat causeth_the_curse: ²⁰ but if thou 'hast_gone_aside to another instead_of thy husband, and if thou 'be_defiled, and some ¹man 'have_lain with thee beside thine husband: ²¹ then the priest 'shall charge ^sthe woman with an oath_of ^scursing, and the priest 'shall say unto the woman, '^JThe LORD 'make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when ^Jthe LORD 'doth_make thy ^sthigh 'to_rot, and thy ^sbelly 'to_swell; ²² and ^sthis ^swater ^sthat causeth_the_curse 'shall go into thy bowels, to 'make thy belly to_swell, and thy thigh to_rot: and the woman 'shall say, 'Amen, amen.'

j. Jehovah.
 s. sons.
 i. Heb. ish, ish.
 ap. approach-offering, Heb. korbahn.
 gi. gift-offering, minkhah.
 f. fall.

23 "And the priest 'shall write ^sthese ^scurses in a ^sbook, and he 'shall blot_them_out with the bitter water: ²⁴ and he 'shall cause ^sthe woman to_drink the bitter ^swater ^sthat causeth_the_curse: and the water ^sthat causeth_the_curse 'shall enter into her, and become bitter.
 25 "Then the priest 'shall take the jealousy ^soffering out_of the woman's hand, and 'shall wave ^sthe ^soffering before ^Jthe

gi. gift-offering.

b.c. 1490.
b. וְהִקְרִיב
i. וְהִקְטִיר

LORD, and ^boffer it upon the altar: ²⁶ and the priest shall take an handful of the ^coffering, *even* the memorial^a thereof, and ⁱburn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

b. bring, Heb. hikrib.
ap. part.
i. burn-as-incense, Heb. hiktir, from kahtar, to burn-incense.

²⁷ "And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

f. fall.

²⁸ "And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

as. stj.

²⁹ "This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled; ³⁰ or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. ³¹ Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity."

i. וְהָאָדָם
2. Jud. 13. 5.
Luke 1. 15.
Acts 21. 23,
24. Rom. 1. 1.

6 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

J. Jehovah.

² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD: ³ he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

i. Heb. ish.
d. or distinguish, yaphli.
n. Nazarite, Heb. nazir, from nazar, to separate.
a. separate, hazir.
w. wine, yayin.
na. or nazarite-ship, neezer.

⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

i. אִישׁ
w. יָיִן
d. יַבְלֵא
n. קָדֵר
a. לְהַזִּיר לַיהוָה
na. קָדֵר
5. Jud. 13. 4, 5;
16. 17. 1 Sam. 1-11.

⁵ "All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

so. Heb. soul, nephesh.

⁶ "All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body. ⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

se. separation or nazarite-ship, Heb. neezer.

⁹ "And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

se. separation.

¹⁰ "And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ¹¹ and the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

t. turtle-doves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare, Heb. hahsah.
a. ascending-offering, holah.
so. Heb. soul.

¹² "And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

na. or nazarite-ship or separation.
f. fall.

9. Acts 18. 18;
21. 24.

t. תְּרִים
e. פְּתַח
p. וְעִזָּה
a. לְעֵלָה

f. יָבֵלֵךְ

13. Acts 21. 26.
e. אֶל-פְּתַח
אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. וְהִקְרִיב
ap. אֶת-קָרְבָּנוֹ

¹³ "And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ¹⁴ and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the

e. entrance.
b. bring-near, Heb. hikrib.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.

b.c. 1490.
pi. חלת
w. וְרִמְזֵי
g. וְכִמְנֵחֵם

p. וְשֵׁה

b. בְּשֵׁלָה
pi. וְחֵלָה

23. Lev. 9. 22.
1 Chr. 23. 13.
24. Ps. 5. 12.
Jno. 17. 11.
J. יְהוָה
25. Ps. 31. 16.
2 Cor. 13. 14.
26. Ps. 4. 6;
29. 11.

1. See Ex. xl.
Lev. 8. 10, 11.

b. וַיִּקְרִיבוּ
ap. אֶת־קַרְבָּנָם
J. יְהוָה
w. עֲגֵלָה

s. לְעֹבֵד
te. אֶהְיֶה מוֹעֵד
i. אִישׁ

7. Ch. 4. 24-28.

8. Ch. 4. 31-33.

9. Ch. 4. 4-15.
1 Chr. 15. 2,
13.

t. בְּקִרְתָּי
174

first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, ¹⁵ and a basket of "unleavened-bread, ^{pi} cakes of fine-flour mingled with *oil, and ^w wafers of "unleavened-bread anointed with *oil, and their ^s meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

¹⁶ "And the priest shall bring them before ^J the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his *burnt-offering: ¹⁷ and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto ^J the LORD, with the basket of "unleavened-bread: the priest shall offer also his ^s meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

¹⁸ "And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his ^{na} separation at the door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his ^{na} separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

¹⁹ "And the priest shall take the ^b sodden ^x shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened ^{pi} cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his ^{na} separation is shaven: ²⁰ and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before ^J the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and ^x heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink ^w wine.

²¹ "This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his ^{sp} offering unto ^J the LORD for his ^{na} separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his ^{na} separation."

²² And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, ^o saying,
²³ "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the ^s children of Israel, ^o saying unto them,

²⁴ " ^J The LORD bless thee, and *keep thee:
²⁵ " ^J The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and *be gracious unto thee:

²⁶ " ^J The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and *give thee peace.

²⁷ "And they shall put my name upon the ^s children of Israel; and I will bless them."

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; ² that the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over ^{na} them that were numbered, ^b offered: ³ and they brought their ^{sp} offering before ^J the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a ^w wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

⁴ And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, ^o saying, ⁵ "Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service."

⁶ And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. ⁷ Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: ⁸ and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹ But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their ^x shoulders.

pi. pierced-cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khalal, to pierce, to wound.
w. wafers, reekim, from rik, to be empty.
g. gift-offering.
p. prepare.

b. boiled.
pi. pierced-cake.
na-nazariteship.

J. Jehovah.

b. brought-near, Heb. hikrib, from kahrab, to draw near.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.
w. wagon, a thing-on-wheels, root to revolve.

s. serve.
te. tent, Heb. ohel.
i. Heb. ish.

t. the shoulder.

B.C. 1490.

	<p>¹⁰ And the princes ^boffered for ⁷dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes ^boffered their ^{ap}offering before the altar.</p>	<p>b. brought near.</p>
	<p>¹¹ And ⁷the LORD ^vsaid unto Moses, "They ⁷shall ^boffer their ^{ap}offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."</p>	<p>b. bring near.</p>
	<p>¹² And ¹¹he that ^boffered his ^{ap}offering the first ^vday ^vwas Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.</p>	<p>c. charger, a large deep-dish, Heb. kahārath, from kahar, to be deep.</p>
c.	<p>¹³ And his ^{ap}offering was one silver ^ccharger, the weight thereof</p>	<p>bo. bowl for sprinkling, Heb. mix-rakh, from zahrak, to sprinkle.</p>
bo.	<p>was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver ^{bo}bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were</p>	<p>g. gift-offering. Heb. minkhah, from mah-nakh, to give.</p>
g.	<p>full of fine flour mingled with ^voil for a ^vmeat-offering: ¹⁴ one</p>	<p>s. spoon, Heb. caph, from caphaph, to bend, the hollow of the hand.</p>
s.	<p>^vspoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: ¹⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^vburnt-offering:</p>	<p>a. an ascending offering.</p>
a.	<p>¹⁶ one kid of the goats for a ^vsin-offering: ¹⁷ and for a sacrifice of ^vpeace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ^{ap}offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.</p>	<p>ap. approach-offering.</p>
ap.	<p>¹⁸ On the second ^vday Nethaneël the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did ^boffer: ¹⁹ he ^boffered for his ^{ap}offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^vmeat-offering: ²⁰ one spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: ²¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^vburnt-offering: ²² one kid of the goats for a ^vsin-offering: ²³ and for a sacrifice of ^vpeace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ^{ap}offering of Nethaneël the son of Zuar.</p>	<p>b. bring near. ap. approach-offering, Heb. korban, from kharab, to approach.</p>
b.	<p>²⁴ On the third ^vday Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer: ²⁵ his ^{ap}offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^vmeat-offering: ²⁶ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: ²⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^vburnt-offering: ²⁸ one kid of the goats for a ^vsin-offering: ²⁹ and for a sacrifice of ^vpeace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ^{ap}offering of Eliab the son of Helon.</p>	<p>g. gift-offering, Heb. minkhah, from mah-nakh, to give.</p>
	<p>³⁰ On the fourth ^vday Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer: ³¹ his ^{ap}offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^vmeat-offering: ³² one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: ³³ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^vburnt-offering: ³⁴ one kid of the goats for a ^vsin-offering: ³⁵ and for a sacrifice of ^vpeace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ^{ap}offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.</p>	<p>a. an ascending offering, Heb. holah, from hahlah, to ascend.</p>
	<p>³⁶ On the fifth ^vday Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer: ³⁷ his ^{ap}offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^vmeat-offering: ³⁸ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: ³⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^vburnt-offering: ⁴⁰ one kid of the goats for a ^vsin-offering:</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

B.C. 1490.

ing: ⁴¹ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁴² offering of Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴³ On the **sixth** ^{*}day **Eliasaph** the son of Deuel, prince of the ^{*}children of **Gad**, offered: ⁴⁴ his ⁴⁵ offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^{*}meat-offering: ⁴⁶ one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: ⁴⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^{*}burnt-offering: ⁴⁸ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁴⁹ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁵⁰ offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

⁵¹ On the **seventh** ^{*}day **Elishama** the son of Ammihud, prince of the ^{*}children of **Ephraim**, offered: ⁵² his ⁵³ offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^{*}meat-offering: ⁵⁴ one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: ⁵⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^{*}burnt-offering: ⁵⁶ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁵⁷ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁵⁸ offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

⁵⁹ On the **eighth** ^{*}day offered **Gamaliël** the son of Pedahzur, prince of the ^{*}children of **Manasseh**: ⁶⁰ his ⁶¹ offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^{*}meat-offering: ⁶² one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: ⁶³ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^{*}burnt-offering: ⁶⁴ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁶⁵ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁶⁶ offering of Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁷ On the **ninth** ^{*}day **Abidan** the son of Gideoni, prince of the ^{*}children of **Benjamin**, offered: ⁶⁸ his ⁶⁹ offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^{*}meat-offering: ⁷⁰ one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: ⁷¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^{*}burnt-offering: ⁷² one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁷³ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁷⁴ offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

⁷⁵ On the **tenth** ^{*}day **Ahiezer** the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the ^{*}children of **Dan**, offered: ⁷⁶ his ⁷⁷ offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ^{*}meat-offering: ⁷⁸ one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: ⁷⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ^{*}burnt-offering: ⁸⁰ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁸¹ and for a sacrifice of ^{*}peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁸² offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

⁸³ On the **eleventh** ^{*}day **Pagiël** the son of Ocran, prince of the ^{*}children of **Asher**, offered: ⁸⁴ his ⁸⁵ offering was one silver

<p>b.c. 1490.</p>	<p>charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ⁶meat-offering: ⁷⁴ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁷⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ⁷⁶burnt-offering: ⁷⁶ one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁷⁷ and for a sacrifice of ⁷⁸peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁷⁹offering of Pagiël the son of Ocran.</p>	
	<p>⁷⁸ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered: ⁷⁹ his ⁸⁰offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ⁸¹meat-offering: ⁸⁰ one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁸¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ⁸²burnt-offering: ⁸² one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: ⁸³ and for a sacrifice of ⁸⁴peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the ⁸⁵offering of Ahira the son of Enan.</p>	
	<p>⁸⁴ This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israël: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: ⁸⁵ each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ⁸⁶ the golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.</p> <p>⁸⁷ All the oxen for the ⁸⁸burnt-offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their ⁸⁹meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve.</p> <p>⁸⁸ And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.</p>	<p>a. ascending-offering. g. gift-offering.</p>
<p>89. Ex. 25. 21, 22. Comp. Ex. 40. 35. Lev. 1. 1.</p>	<p>⁸⁹ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of ⁹⁰one speaking unto him from off the ⁹¹mercy-seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.</p>	<p>h. him, i.e. God. p. propitiatory.</p>
<p>י. יהוה c. בְּהִקְלֶתֶךָ ט. l. פָּנֵי הַמְּנֹרָה 4. Ex. 25. 31-40. l. הַמְּנֹרָה i. הָאֵל</p>	<p>8 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² "Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou ³lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick." ³ And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. ⁴ And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. c. caused to ascend the flame of. t. the face of. l. lampstand. c. caused to ascend the flame of. ac. according as Jehovah. l. lampstand. i. it.</p>
<p>7. Num. 19. 17, 18. Eze. 36. 25. Heb. 9. 13, 14.</p>	<p>⁵ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ⁶ "Take the Levites from among the children of Israël, and cleanse them. ⁷ And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

<p>B.C. 1400. g. זָמִינְתוּ si. לְחִטָּאת te. אֶת־לֵבְיָדָי oo. אֶת־קִלְעֹדָה w. וְהֵנִיף wa. תִּנְתָּפֵה a. s. וְהָיוּ לְעֵבֶר אֶת־עֲבֹדַת יְהוָה p. וְעִשְׂתָּה a. עֲלֶיהָ</p>	<p>⁸ Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. ⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: ¹⁰ and thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: ¹¹ and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD. ¹² And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. ¹³ And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD. ¹⁴ Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. ¹⁵ And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering. ¹⁶ For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. ¹⁷ For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. ¹⁸ And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel. ¹⁹ And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."</p>	<p>g. gift-offering. si. sin-offering, khattath. te. tent. oo. congregation, heedah. w. wave. wa. a wave-offering. a. s. and they shall be to serve the service of. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>15-19. Ch. 18. 1-7. n. n. כְּהִנִּים קְהָנִים 17. Num. 16. 8, 9. 19. Ch. 1. 53; xvi. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.</p>	<p>¹⁶ For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. ¹⁷ For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. ¹⁸ And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel. ¹⁹ And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."</p>	<p>w. wave them for a wave-offering of. n. n. Heb. Nēthunim nēthunim. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>²⁰ And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. ²¹ And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. ²² And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.</p>	<p>s. sons. ta. tent. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>24. See ch. 4. 8. 1 Chr. 23. 8, 24-27. w. לְעֵבֶר אֶת־עֲבֹדַת r. יָשִׁיבוּ כְּעֹבְדֵי</p>	<p>²³ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more: but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge."</p>	<p>w. war the warfare of the service. r. return from the warfare.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>9 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1490.
a. כִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל
b. בֵּין הָעֶרְבִים

2 "Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

s. sons.
b. between the two-evenings.

5. Lev. 23. 5.
Jos. 5. 10.

3 "In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it."

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

so. אֲנָשִׁים
so. לִשְׁמָה
a. אֲדָמָה

6 And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: and those men said unto him, "We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?"

so. Heb. anah-shim.
so. soul.
a. ahdahm.

b.ap. הַקָּרִיב
אֶת־קִרְבָּנוֹ

8 And Moses said unto them, "Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you."

b. bring near.
ap. approach offering.
s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD."

i. Heb. ish ish.
so. Heb. soul.

11. 2 Chr. 30.
2, 3, 13, 15.
1 Cor. 5. 6-8.
so. בְּתָרֵשׁ

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

so. On.
b. between the two-evenings.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 "But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin."

i. ish.
ap. approach offering.

14. Ex. 12. 49.
Eph. 2. 17-19.

14 "And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land."

15-23. Ex. 40.
17, 34-38.
Neh. 9. 12,
19. Ps. 78.
14.
f. לְאֹהֶל

15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

f. for or to.
marks continuance.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

te. הָאֹהֶל

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

te. tent.
s. sons.

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

a. כָּל־יְמֵי אֲשֶׁר

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

a. all the days that.

20. Neh. 9. 12,
19.
i. וַיֵּשׁ

20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

i. it is, Heb. yeeesh.
w. or remained.

m. Heb. mouth of Jehovah.
179

E.C. 1490.	<p>²¹ And so ^{it} was, when the cloud ^{abode} from even unto <i>the</i> morning, and <i>that</i> the cloud ^{was taken up} in the morning, then they ^{journeyed}: whether <i>it was</i> by-day or by-night that the cloud ^{was taken up}, they ^{journeyed}. ²² Or <i>whether it were</i> two-days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud ^{carried} upon the tabernacle, ^{remaining} thereon, the ^{children of} Israel ^{abode} in their tents, and ^{journeyed} not: but when it ^{was taken up}, they ^{journeyed}. ²³ At the ^{commandment of} <i>J</i> the LORD they ^{rested} in <i>the</i> tents, and at the ^{commandment of} <i>J</i> the LORD they ^{journeyed}: they kept ^{the charge of} <i>J</i> the LORD, at the ^{commandment of} <i>J</i> the LORD by the ^{hand of} Moses.</p>	
22. Ps. 78. 14.		
23. Ps. 77. 20.		
<p>J. יהוה t. חצוצרות o. מקשקש c. הערה</p>	<p>10 AND <i>J</i> the LORD ^{spake} unto Moses, ^{saying}, ² "Make thee two ^{trumpets of} silver; ^{of a whole} piece ^{shalt thou make} them: that thou ^{mayest use} them for the ^{calling of} the ^{assembly}, and for the ^{journeying of} ^{the} camps.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. t. trumpets, khâtsotsé Roth. o. or of beaten-work. c. congregation, Heb. heedah, appointed-meeting, from yahad, to appoint.</p>
<p>e. te. פתח אהל מועד</p>	<p>³ "And when they ^{shall blow} with them, all the ^{assembly} ^{shall assemble} themselves to thee at the ^{door of} the ^{tabernacle of} the congregation.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
5. Joel 2. 1.	<p>⁵ "When ye ^{blow an alarm}, then the camps ^{that lie on the} east-parts ^{shall go forward}.</p>	
<p>a. יבקהיל אהרן</p>	<p>⁶ "When ye ^{blow an alarm} the second-time, then the camps ^{that lie on the} south-side ^{shall take their journey}: they ^{shall blow} an alarm for their journeys.</p>	<p>a. assembly, Heb. kahal, from kahal, to call-together. The congregation includes all, the assembly a portion.</p>
8. 2 Chr. 13. 12, 14.	<p>⁷ "But when ^{the} ^{congregation is} ^{to be gathered together}, ye ^{shall blow}, but ye ^{shall not sound} an alarm.</p>	
9. 1 Cor. 14. 7, 8.	<p>⁸ "And the ^{sons of} Aaron, the ^{priests}, ^{shall blow} with the ^{trumpets}; and they ^{shall be to you} for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.</p>	
<p>J. יהוה אלהיכם</p>	<p>⁹ "And if ye ^{go to war} in your land against the enemy ^{that oppresseth you}, then ye ^{shall blow an alarm} with the ^{trumpets}; and ye ^{shall be remembered} before <i>J</i> the LORD your ^{God}, and ye ^{shall be saved} from your enemies.</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>10. Ps. 81. 3. 2 Chr. 5. 12. ap. יבמועדיכם as. עליכם</p>	<p>¹⁰ "Also in the ^{day of} your gladness, and in your ^{solemn} days, and in the ^{beginnings of} your months, ye ^{shall blow} with the ^{trumpets} over your ^{burnt offerings}, and over the ^{sacrifices} of your peace-offerings; that they ^{may be to you} for a memorial before your ^{God}: <i>I am</i> <i>J</i> the LORD your ^{God}."</p>	<p>ap. appointed seasons. as. ascending-offerings.</p>
11. Ex. 40. 36.	<p>¹¹ And it ^{came to pass} on <i>the</i> twentieth day of the second ^{month}, in the second ^{year}, that the cloud ^{was taken up} from off the ^{tabernacle of} the testimony.</p>	
12. Gen. 21. 21.	<p>¹² And the ^{children of} Israel ^{took their journeys} out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud ^{rested} in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³ And they first ^{took their journey} according to the ^{commandment of} <i>J</i> the LORD by the ^{hand of} Moses.</p>	<p>J. journeyed according to their journeys. m. month of Jehovah.</p>
14. Ch. 2. 1-9.	<p>¹⁴ In the first ^{place} ^{went} the ^{standard of} the ^{camp of} the ^{children of} Judah according to their armies: and over his host ^{was} Nahshon the ^{son of} Amminadab. ¹⁵ And over the ^{host of} the ^{tribe of} the ^{children of} Issachar ^{was} Nethaneël the ^{son of} Zuar. ¹⁶ And over the ^{host of} the ^{tribe of} the ^{children of} Zebulun ^{was} Eliab the ^{son of} Helon.</p>	<p>a. sons.</p>
	<p>¹⁷ And the ^{tabernacle} ^{was taken down}; and the ^{sons of} Gershon and the ^{sons of} Merari ^{set forward}, bearing the ^{tabernacle}.</p>	

n.c. 1490.
18. Ch. 2. 10-16.

¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of **Reuben** *set forward according to their armies: and over his host was **Elizur** the son of Shedeur. ¹⁹ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai. ²⁰ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was **Eliasaph** the son of Deuël.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.

²¹ And the Kohathites *set forward, bearing the **sanctuary**: and *the other* *did set up the tabernacle against they came.

t. that is the Gershonites and the Merarites, see v. 17.

22. Ch. 2. 18-24.

²² And the standard of the camp of the children of **Ephraim** *set forward according to their armies: and over his host was **Elishama** the son of Ammihud. ²³ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur. ²⁴ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the children of **Dan** *set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiël the son of Ocran. ²⁷ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

²⁸ Thus were the **journeyings** of the children of Israël according to their armies, *when they set forward.

29. Ex. 2. 18.
Ju. 1. 16;
4. 11.
1 Sam. 15. 6.

²⁹ And Moses *said unto **Hobab**, the son of Raguël the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "Are *thou* journeying unto the place of which *the* LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for *the* LORD hath spoken good concerning Israël." ³⁰ And he *said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred." ³¹ And he *said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes." ³² And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness *the* LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."

32. Gen. 32. 12.

33. Ex. 3. 1.
Deut. 1. 33.
Neh. 9. 12,
19.

³³ And they *departed from the mount of *the* LORD three days' journey: and the **ark** of the covenant of *the* LORD *went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them. ³⁴ And the **cloud** of *the* LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35. See 2 Chr.
6. 41. Ps. 68.
1, 2; 132. 8.

³⁵ And it came to pass, when the **ark** *set forward, that Moses *said, "Rise up, *the* LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee."

³⁶ And when it *rested, he *said, "Return, O *the* LORD, unto the-

t. רבבות אלפי

*many thousands of Israël."

t. ten thousand thousands.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.
ויהי הקם

11 AND when the people *complained, it displeased *the* LORD: and *the* LORD *heard it; and his anger *was kindled; and the **fire** of *the* LORD *burnt among them, and *consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

w. were as complainers.
i. it was evil in the ears of Jehovah.

במתחאננים

i. נע באזני

יהיה

o. הפקום

t. הנה

t. תבשרה

b. בייבשרה

² And the people *cried unto Moses; and when Moses *prayed unto *the* LORD, the fire *was quenched. ³ And he *called the name of the place *Taberah*: because the fire of *the* LORD burnt among them.

o. of that place.
t. Tabhërah, Burning.
b. burnt, bahàrah.

4. Ex. 12. 38.

l. הלאונו תאנוה

⁴ And the **mixt multitude** that was among them *fell a lusting: and the children of Israël also *wept again, and *said, "Who shall give us flesh to eat? ⁵ We *remember the fish, which we *did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the

l. lusted a lust.
s. sons.

g. חמם

g. gratuitously.

<p>B.C. 1490. m. 7. Ex. 16. 13, 14, 31.</p>	<p>melons, and "the leeks, and "the onions, and "the garlick: ⁶ but now our soul <i>is</i> dried-away: <i>there is</i> nothing at-all, beside this "manna, before our eyes."</p>	<p>m. Heb. mahn. i. it.</p>
<p>e. 14. 31.</p>	<p>⁷ And the "manna ¹was as coriander seed, and the "colour thereof as the "colour-of "bdellium. ⁸ And the people went-about, and "gathered it, and "ground it in "mills, or "beat it in a "mortar, and "baked it in "pans, and "made cakes of it: and the-taste-of it "was as the-taste-of fresh "oil. ⁹ And when the dew "fell upon the camp in-the-night, the "manna "fell upon it.</p>	<p>e. eye or appearance.</p>
<p>i. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁰ Then Moses "heard "the people "weep throughout their families, "every-man in the-door-of his tent: and the-anger-of "the LORD "was-kindled greatly; "Moses also was-displeased.</p>	<p>w. weeping. i. ish. en. entrance. J. Jehovah. a. and it was-evil in Moses' eyes.</p>
<p>ac. 15. See 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.</p>	<p>¹¹ And Moses "said unto "the LORD, "Wherefore "hast-thou-afflicted thy servant? and wherefore "have I not found favour in thy sight, that "thou-layest "the-burden-of all "this "people upon me? ¹² "Have I conceived "all "this "people? "have I begotten them, that thou "shouldest-say unto me, "Carry them in thy bosom, "as a "nursing-father "beareth "the sucking-child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? ¹³ Whence should-I-have flesh to give unto all "this "people? for they "weep unto me, saying, "Give us flesh, that we "may-eat." ¹⁴ I "am not able to bear "all "this "people alone, because <i>it is</i> too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if thou "deal thus with me, "kill me, I-pray-thee, "out-of-hand, if I "have-found favour in thy sight; and "let me not see my wretchedness."</p>	<p>ac. according as or even as.</p>
<p>i. 16. 17.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And "the LORD "said unto Moses, "Gather unto me seventy "men of the-elders-of Israe'l, whom thou "knowest "to be the-elders-of the people, and officers-over them; and "bring them unto the-"tabernacle-of the congregation, that they "may-stand there with thee. ¹⁷ And I "will-come-down and "talk with thee there: and I "will-take of the Spirit which <i>is</i> upon thee, and "will-put <i>it</i> upon them; and they "shall-bear the-burden-of the people with thee, that thou "bear <i>it</i> not thyself alone.</p>	<p>i. ish. t. that they be. te. tent.</p>
<p>J. 20. Ps. 78. 29; 106. 15.</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And "say thou unto the people, "Sanctify-yourselves against to-morrow, and ye "shall-eat flesh: for ye "have-wept in the-ears-of "the LORD, saying, 'Who shall-give us flesh to eat? for <i>it was</i> well with us in Egypt:' therefore "the LORD "will-give you flesh, and ye "shall-eat. ¹⁹ Ye shall not eat one day, nor two-days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ <i>but</i> even a "whole month, until it "come-out at your nostrils, and it "be loathsome unto you: because that ye "have-despised "the LORD which <i>is</i> among you, and "have-wept before him, saying, 'Why came-we-forth out-of Egypt?'"</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. m. month-of days.</p>
<p>21. Ex. 12. 37.</p>	<p>²¹ And Moses "said, "The people, among whom I <i>am</i>, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou "hast-said, 'I will-give them flesh, that they "may-eat a whole month.' ²² Shall <i>the</i> flocks and the herds "be-slain for them, to suffice them? or shall "all the-fish-of the sea "be-gathered-together for them, to "suffice them?"</p>	
<p>23. Isa. 50. 2; 59. 1. Jer. 32. 17-21, 27.</p>	<p>²³ And "the LORD "said unto Moses, "Is "the LORD's hand "waxed-short? thou shalt-see now whether my word shall-come-to-pass unto thee or not."</p>	
<p>ad. 182</p>	<p>²⁴ And Moses "went-out, and "told the people "the-words-of "the LORD, and "gathered the seventy "men of the-elders-of the people, and "set them round-about the "tabernacle.</p> <p>²⁵ And "the LORD "came-down in "a cloud, and "spake unto him, and "took of the Spirit that <i>was</i> upon him, and "gave <i>it</i> unto the seventy "elders: and it "came-to-pass, that when the Spirit "rested upon them, they "prophesied, and did not "cease.</p>	<p>i. ish. te. tent. ad. add.</p>

<p>b.c. 1490. 28. See Mark 9. 38-40. John 3. 26, 27. m. מְשִׁירָה a. הַקְּטָנִים w. וְיָבִיאוּ</p>	<p>²⁶ But there *remained two of <i>the</i> *men in the camp, the name of the one was ^eEldad, and the name of the other ^{me}Medad: and the Spirit *rested upon them; and they were of ^{me}them that were written, but went not out unto the ^{te}tabernacle: and they *prophesied in the camp. ²⁷ And there *ran a *young man, and *told Moses, and *said, "Eldad and Medad *do prophesy in the camp." ²⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the ^{ms}servant of Moses, <i>one</i> of his young men, *answered and *said, "My -lord Moses, *forbid them." ²⁹ And Moses *said unto him, "a¹Enviest thou for my sake? *would God that all ^Jthe LORD's people were prophets, and that ^Jthe LORD *would put his "Spirit upon them!" ³⁰ And Moses *gat him into the camp, ^{he} and the elders of Israēl.</p>	<p>^{ms} Heb. anahshim. c. Eldad, Loved of God. me. Medad, Love. te. tent. m. minister. a. art thou jealous. w. Heb. who will give.</p>
<p>31. Ps. 78. 26-29; 105. 40. Ex. 16. 13. as. על kh. הַקְּטָנִים</p>	<p>³¹ And there went forth a wind from ^Jthe LORD, and *brought quails from the sea, and *let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits ^{high} upon the face of the earth. ³² And the people *stood up all *that *day, and all <i>that</i> *night, and all the next day, and they *gathered the quails: ^{he} that gathered least gathered ten ^{kh} homers: and they *spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.</p>	<p>ab. or above. kh. Heb. homers. About.</p>
<p>33. Ps. 78. 30, 31. k. קְבֻרוֹת הַתַּאֲוָה h. בְּהַאֲרוֹת</p>	<p>³³ And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the ^{wrath} of ^Jthe LORD was kindled against the people, and ^Jthe LORD *smote the people with a very great plague. ³⁴ And he *called the name of ^{that} place ^kKibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people ^{that} lusted. ³⁵ And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and *abode at ^hHazeroth.</p>	<p>k. i.e. Graves of the lust. h. i.e. The villages.</p>
<p>1. Ex. 2. 21. t. לָקַח j. יְהוָה i. הָאִישׁ a. הָאָדָם</p>	<p>12 AND Miriam and Aaron *spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had *married: for he had *married an Ethiopian woman. ² And they *said, "Hath ^Jthe LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? *hath he not spoken also by us?" And ^Jthe LORD *heard it. ³ (Now the ^{man} Moses was very meek, above all the ^{men} which were upon the face of the earth.)</p>	<p>t. taken. j. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish. a. abdashm.</p>
<p>to. אָקַל e. פֶּתַח הָאֵתָל 7. חֲזַב. 3. 2-6. s. לֹא-בָן וְהוֹיָא 8. Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 10.</p>	<p>⁴ And ^Jthe LORD *spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "Come out ye three unto the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation." And they three *came out. ⁵ And ^Jthe LORD *came down in the ^{pillar} of the cloud, and *stood in the ^{door} of the ^{te}tabernacle, and *called Aaron and Miriam: and they both *came forth. ⁶ And he *said, "Hear now my words: If ^{there} be a prophet among you, I ^Jthe LORD will make myself known unto him in a ^{vision}, and will speak unto him in a dream. ⁷ My servant Moses is not ^{so}, ^{he} is faithful in all mine house. ⁸ With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of ^Jthe LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?" ⁹ And the anger of ^Jthe LORD *was kindled against them; and he *departed.</p>	<p>te. tent. e. entrance. s. or such or Not so with my servant Moses. h. he.</p>
<p>10. Deut. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27; 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20. 11. 2 Sam. 24. 10. Ps. 69. 5.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And the cloud departed from off the ^{te}tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as ^{snow}: and Aaron *looked upon Miriam, and, behold, <i>she</i> was leprous. ¹¹ And Aaron *said unto Moses, "Alas, my -lord, I beseech thee ^{lay} not the sin upon us, wherein we ^{have} done foolishly, and wherein we ^{have} sinned. ¹² Let her not be as one dead,</p>	<p>183</p>

<p>b.c. 1490. o. אָ</p>	<p>of whom the flesh *is half consumed when he °cometh_out of his mother's womb." 13 And Moses *cried unto Jthe LORD, saying, "Heal her now, O °-God, I-beseech thee."</p>	<p>e. -God, El, the Mighty One.</p>
<p>14. See Heb. 12. 9.</p>	<p>14 And Jthe LORD *said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not °be_ashamed seven days? °let_her_be_shut_out from the camp seven days, and after that °let_her_be_received_in_again."</p>	
<p>15. Num. 5. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 11. 29. Rom. 15. 1-4.</p>	<p>15 And Miriam *was_shut_out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was_brought_in_again.</p>	
<p>16. Ch. 11. 35; 33. 18. p. פָּרָן</p>	<p>16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of PParan.</p>	<p>p. Pabrah, Abounding in foliage.</p>
<p>J. יהוה o. אֱלֹהִים s. לְבָנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>13 AND Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 2 "Send thou °men, that they °may_search °the_land_of Canaan, which I °give unto the °children_of Israēl: of every tribe_of their fathers °shall_ye_send a °man, every-one a ruler among them."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. o. Heb. anahshim. s. sons. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>p. פָּרָן</p>	<p>3 And Moses by the_commandment_of Jthe LORD *sent_them from the_wilderness_of PParan: all those °men_were heads_of the °children_of Israēl. 4 And these_were their names: 5 Of the_tribe_of Reuben, Shammua the_son_of Zaccur. 6 Of the_tribe_of Simeon, Shaphat the_son_of Hori. 7 Of the_tribe_of Judah, Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh. 8 Of the_tribe_of Issachar, Igal the_son_of Joseph. 9 Of the_tribe_of Ephraim, °Oshea the_son_of Nun. 10 Of the_tribe_of Benjamin, Palti the_son_of Raphu. 11 Of the_tribe_of Zebulun, Gaddiēl the_son_of Sodi. 12 Of the_tribe_of Joseph, namely, of the_tribe_of Manasseh, Gaddi the_son_of Susi. 13 Of the_tribe_of Dan, Ammiēl the_son_of Gemalli. 14 Of the_tribe_of Asher, Sethur the_son_of Michaēl. 15 Of the_tribe_of Naphtali, Nahbi the_son_of Vophsi. 16 Of the_tribe_of Gad, Geuēl the_son_of Machi. 17 These_are the_names_of the °men which Moses sent to spy_out °the land.</p>	<p>p. Pabrah, Abounding in foliage or in caverns. o. Oshea, Salvation. See v. 16.</p>
<p>16. See v. 8. o. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ j. יהוֹשֻׁעַ</p>	<p>And Moses *called °Oshea the_son_of Nun Jthe Joshua.</p>	<p>o. Oshea, Salvation. j. Jehoshua, Salvation of Jehovah.</p>
<p>ca. מַחֲנֵי</p>	<p>17 And Moses *sent_them_to_spy_out °the_land_of Canaan, and *said unto them, "Get_you_up this_way southward, and °go_up into °the_mountain: 18 and °see °the_land, what it is; and °the_people °that dwelleth therein, whether they °be strong or weak, few or many; 19 and what the land is that they °dwell in, whether it °be good or bad; and what °cities they °be that they °dwell in, whether in °tents, or in strong_holds; 20 and what the land is, whether it °be fat or lean, whether there °be wood therein, or not. And °be ye of °good_courage, and °bring of the °fruit_of the land." Now the time °was the °time_of the °firstripe grapes.</p>	<p>ca. camps.</p>
<p>ch. יְלִידֵי e. אֶשְׁכּוֹל c. וְאֶשְׁכּוֹל t. הַרְבֵּי s. בָּנֵי</p>	<p>21 So they *went_up, and *searched °the_land from the_wilderness_of Zin unto Rehob, as men °come to Hamath. 22 And they *ascended by the south, and *came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the °children_of °Anak, were. (Now Hebron was_built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they *came unto the_brook_of °Eshcol, and *cut_down from thence a branch with one °cluster_of grapes, and they *bare it between two upon a °staff; and they_brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 °The place was °called the_brook °Eshcol, because_of the °cluster_of grapes which the °children_of Israēl cut_down from thence. 25 And they *returned from °searching_of the land after forty days.</p>	<p>ch. children or descendants, yēlīde, from yahlad, to beget. e. Eshcol, cluster_of grapes. c. Heb. eshcol. t. That place. s. sons, bahnim, from bahnah, to build up.</p>
<p>26. Deut. 1. 26-29.</p>	<p>26 And they *went and *came to Moses, and to Aaron and to all</p>	

<p>B.C. 1490. k. קדש</p>	<p>the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.</p>	<p>k. Kadesh, Sacred.</p>
<p>27. Ex. 3. 8. Eze. 20. 6.</p>	<p>27 And they told him, and said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.</p>	
<p>28. Deut. 9. 1, 2. ch. יג</p>	<p>29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan."</p>	<p>ch. children or descendants, Heb. yelidee, from yalad, to beget.</p>
<p>30. Josh. 14. 7-9. c. קל si. ויהם</p>	<p>30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it."</p>	<p>c. Caleb, Whole-hearted. si. silenced.</p>
	<p>31 But the men that went up with him said, "We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we."</p>	<p>as. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
	<p>32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>33. Deut. 9. 2. Isa. 40. 22. e. עינינו</p>	<p>33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."</p>	<p>e. eyes.</p>
<p>2. See v. 28, 29.</p>	<p>14 AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?"</p>	<p>s. sons or descendants. i. J. is Jehovah bringing.</p>
<p>4. Neh. 9. 17. Acts 7. 39.</p>	<p>4 And they said one to another, "Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt."</p>	
<p>5. Ch. 16. 4.</p>	<p>5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.</p>	
	<p>6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. 8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not." 10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>9. 2 Chr. 13. 12. sh. עמם</p>	<p>10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.</p>	<p>sh. shadow, tsillahm.</p>
<p>te. באהל 11. Heb. 3. 8, 18. Jno. 12. 37.</p>	<p>And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. 11 And the LORD said unto Moses, "How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of them a greater nation and mightier than they."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. te. tent. s. sons or descendants.</p>
<p>12. Ex. 32. 10.</p>	<p>12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of them a greater nation and mightier than they."</p>	
<p>13. Ps. 106. 23.</p>	<p>13 And Moses said unto the LORD, "Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1490.	from among them;) ¹⁴ and they *will_tell it to the_inhabitants_of	
o. עַיִן עַל עַיִן	*this *land: for they *have_heard that thou ^J LORD art among *this *people, that thou ^J LORD *art_seen *face to *face, and that thy	o. eye to eye.
i. אִישׁ	¹⁵ Now if thou *shalt_kill all *this *people as one i man, then the	i. ish.
אֱלֹהֵי	nations which *have_heard *the_fame_of thee *will_speak, saying,	
18. Ex. 34, 6. 7.	¹⁶ 'Because ^J the LORD *was not able to *bring *this *people into	a. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord, plural.
l. אֲדֹנָי	the land which he swore unto them, therefore he *hath_slain them	j. Jehovah.
19. Ex. 34. 9.	in the wilderness.' ¹⁷ And now, I_beseech_thee, *let the_power-	l. loving-kindness.
l. אֲדֹנָי	of my *Lord be_great, according as thou *hast_spoken, saying,	l. lovingkindness.
22. Dent. 1. 34-40. Pa. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17-19.	¹⁸ 'The LORD is longsuffering, and of_great *mercy, forgiving	ae. Heb. anahshim. si. signs.
si. אֲדֹנָי	iniquity and transgression, and by_no_means clearing the_guilty,	i. Heb. if they see.
23. Ch. 32. 9-13. Eze. 20. 13-16.	visiting the_iniquity_of the_fathers upon the *children unto the	
i. אֲדֹנָי	third and fourth generation.' ¹⁹ *Pardon, I_beseech_thee, the_	
24. Josh. 14. 6-14.	iniquity_of *this *people according unto the_greatness_of thy	
27. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17.	mercy, and as thou *hast_forgiven *this *people, from Egypt even	
28. See v. 2. Heb. 3. 17-19.	until now."	
ac. אֲדֹנָי	²⁰ And ^J the LORD *said, "I *have_pardoned according to thy	j. Jehovah.
29. Ch. 26. 63-65.	word: ²¹ but as truly as I live, *all the earth *shall_be_filled_with	s. sons. ac. according as.
l. אֲדֹנָי	the_glorious_of ^J the LORD. ²² Because all those *men *which have_	l. lifted up mine hand.
32. 1 Cor. 10. 5. a. אֲדֹנָי	seen my *glory, and my *miracles, which I did in Egypt and in	s. sons. s. shall be wanderers.
r. אֲדֹנָי	the wilderness, and *have_tempted me now these ten times, and	r. refusal.
37. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.	*I have not hearkened to my voice; ²³ surely they shall not see	
ae. אֲדֹנָי	the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any_of	ae. Heb. anahshim.
	them_that_provoked me see it: ²⁴ but my servant Caleb, because	
	he had another spirit with him, and *hath_followed me fully, him	
	*will_I_bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall	
	possess it." ²⁵ (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites *dwelt	
	in the valley.) "To-morrow *turn you, and *get you into the	
	wilderness by the_way_of the Red sea."	
	²⁶ And ^J the LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,	
	²⁷ "How long shall I bear with *this *evil *congregation, which	
	*murmur against me? I *have_heard *the_murmurings_of the_	
	*children_of Israel, which they *murmur against me. ²⁸ *Say unto	
	them, As truly as I live, saith ^J the LORD, *as ye *have_spoken in	
	mine ears, so will_I_do to you: ²⁹ your carcasses shall_fall in	
	*this *wilderness; and all *that_were_numbered_of you, accord-	
	ing_to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward,	
	which *have_murmured against me, ³⁰ doubtless ye shall not come	
	into the land, concerning which I *swore to make you dwell therein,	
	save Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.	
	³¹ But your little ones, which ye said should_be a prey, them *will_	
	I_bring_in, and they *shall_know *the land which ye *have_	
	despised. ³² But as for you, your carcasses, they shall_fall in *this	
	*wilderness. ³³ And your *children *shall wander in the_wilder-	
	ness forty years, and *bear your *whoredoms, until your carcasses	
	*be_wasted in the wilderness. ³⁴ After the_number_of the days	
	in_which ye searched *the land, even forty days, each day for	
	a *year, shall ye_bear your *iniquities, even forty years, and ye	
	*shall_know my *breach_of_promise. ³⁵ I ^J the LORD *have_said,	
	I will surely do it unto all *this *evil *congregation, *that are_	
	gathered_together against me: in *this *wilderness they shall_be_	
	consumed, and there they shall_die."	
	³⁶ And the *men, which Moses sent to search *the land, who	
	*returned, and *made *all the congregation to murmur against	
	him, by bringing_up a slander upon the land, ³⁷ even those *men	
	that_did_bring_up the evil report upon the land, *died by the	
	plague before ^J the LORD.	

B.C. 1490.
38. Josh. 14.
6-14.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40. Deut. I.
41-46.
h. אֶת־הַר

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, "Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned." 41 And Moses said, "Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper. 42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you."

h. or hill.

m. אֶת־פִּי־יְהוָה

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

h. הַחֹרְמָה

15 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil. 5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

h. Khormah, Devoted to destruction.

י. יְהוָה

6 "Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil. 7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons or descendants.
a. an ascending offering, Heb. holah, from hahlah, to ascend.
se. separating.
ap. appointed seasons.
r. or savour of rest.

a. עֹלָה

se. לֶפְלֵא־קֹדֶר

ap. בְּמַעֲרֵי־קֶרֶם

r. רֵחַ גִּיחָח

b. הַמִּקְרִיב

g. קִרְבָּנוֹ

l. לֶקְדָּח

8 "And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD: then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil. 10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

b. bringeth near.
apr. approach offering, Heb. korban, from kahrah, to draw near.
g. gift offering, Heb. min-khah, from mahnakh, to give.
l. libation.

i. אֲשֶׁה

11 "Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. 13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

b. bringing near.
i. Heb. ishee, from eesh, fire, one word.

p. וְעָשֶׂה

ac. בְּאֵשׁ

14 "And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

p. prepare.
r. or savour of rest.

a. הַקְהָל

15 "One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. 16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you."

ac. according as, Heb. ca-asher.
a. assembly, Heb. kahahl, from kahal, to call together.
j. judgment.

h. c. 1490. 17-21. || DEUT. 26. 1-11.

h. תריסו 20. LEV. 2. 14-16. Prov. 3. 9, 10. p. תלה

22-26. || LEV. 4. 13-21.

f. משיגי

or. כמשיקם

ap. את־קרְבָנִים

27-29. || LEV. 4. 27-35.

o. אתה

28. Luke 23. 34. 1 Tim. 1. 12-16.

29. Rom. 8. 21-31.

30. Ps. 19. 12. 13. Heb. 10. 26-31.

w. ביד־ךָ

-j. את־יְהוָה

31. Prov. 13. 13.

p. i. עֲוֹנָה־כָּה

i. איש

ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר

38. Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

f. ציצית

17 And ^Jthe LORD ^{*spake} unto Moses, ^{®saying}, ¹⁸ “Speak unto the ^{®children} of Israēl, and ^{®say} unto them, When ye ^{®come} into the land whither I ^{®bring} you, ¹⁹ then it ^{®shall} be, that, when ye ^{®eat} of the bread of the land, ye ^{®shall} ^{®offer} up an **heave-offering** unto ^Jthe LORD. ²⁰ Ye ^{®shall} ^{®offer} up a ^{®cake} of the first of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye ^{®do} the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so ^{®shall} ye heave it. ²¹ Of the first of your dough ye ^{®shall} give unto ^Jthe LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

²² “And if ye ^{®have} erred, and not ^{®observed} ^{®all} ^{®these} ^{®commandments}, which ^Jthe LORD ^{®hath} spoken unto Moses, ²³ even ^{®all} that ^Jthe LORD ^{®hath} commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations; ²⁴ then it ^{®shall} be, if ^{ought} ^{®be} committed by **ignorance** ^{®without} the knowledge of the congregation, that **all** the congregation ^{®shall} offer one young bullock for a ^{®burnt} offering, for a ^{®sweet} savour unto ^Jthe LORD, with his ^{®meat} offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ^{®manner}, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

²⁵ “And the priest ^{®shall} make an atonement for all the congregation of the ^{®children} of Israēl, and it ^{®shall} be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they ^{®shall} bring their ^{®offering}, a sacrifice made by fire unto ^Jthe LORD, and their sin-offering before ^Jthe LORD, for their ignorance: ²⁶ and it ^{®shall} be forgiven all the congregation of the ^{®children} of Israēl, and the stranger ^{®that} sojourneth among them; seeing all the people ^{were} in ignorance.

²⁷ “And if ^{®any} soul ^{®sin} through **ignorance**, then he ^{®shall} bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering. ²⁸ And the priest ^{®shall} make an atonement for the soul ^{®that} sinneth ignorantly, when ^{®he} sinneth by ignorance before ^Jthe LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ^{®shall} be forgiven him.

²⁹ “Ye ^{®shall} have one law for ^{®him} that sinneth through ignorance, ^{both} for him that is born among the ^{®children} of Israēl, and for the stranger ^{®that} sojourneth among them.

³⁰ “But the soul that ^{®doeth} ^{ought} ^{®presumptuously}, whether he be ^{®born} in the land, or a ^{®stranger}, the same ^{®reproacheth} ^Jthe LORD; and ^{®that} ^{®soul} ^{®shall} be cut off from among his people. ³¹ Because he ^{®hath} despised the word of ^Jthe LORD, and ^{®hath} broken his ^{®commandment}, ^{®that} ^{®soul} ^{®shall} utterily ^{®be} cut off; his ^{®iniquity} shall be ^{®upon} him.”

³² And while the ^{®children} of Israēl ^{®were} in the wilderness, they ^{®found} a ^{®man} that gathered **sticks** upon the **sabbath day**. ³³ And ^{®they} that found him gathering sticks ^{®brought} him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. ³⁴ And they ^{®put} him in ^{®ward}, because it was not declared what ^{®should} be done to him.

³⁵ And ^Jthe LORD ^{®said} unto Moses, “The ^{®man} ^{®shall} be surely ^{®put} to death: all the congregation ^{®shall} stone him with ^{®stones} without the camp.”

³⁶ And all the congregation ^{®brought} him without the camp, and ^{®stoned} him with ^{®stones}, and he ^{®died}; ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD commanded ^{®Moses}.

³⁷ And ^Jthe LORD ^{®spake} unto Moses, ^{®saying}, ³⁸ “Speak unto the ^{®children} of Israēl, and ^{®bid} them that they ^{®make} them ^{®fringes} in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they ^{®put} upon the ^{®fringe} of the borders

s. sons.

h. heave-up.
p. pierced cake, Heb. khallah.

f. from the eyes of.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending offering.
r. or savour of rest.
g. gift offering or ordinance, Heb. mish-paht, from shahphat, to judge.
ap. approach offering.

o. one.

w. with a high hand.

j. Jehovah.

p. perverseness.
i. is in him.

s. sons.
i. Heb. ish.
t. gathering.

ac. according as Jehovah.
f. a fringe, Heb. tsitsith, from tsuts, to blossom, and flourish, and tsits, the golden plate on the mitre of the High Priest, also a flower.

b.c. 1490.
b. תכלת
j.g. יהוה
אלהים

a ribband of blue: ³⁹ and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a-whoring: ⁴⁰ that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.
⁴¹ "I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God."

b. blue, Heb. tškeleth, root kahlah, perfection, completeness.
j.g. Jehovah your Elohim.

about 1471.
1. Jude 11.
k. קרה
i. יצהר
k. קהת
d. דתן
a. אבירם
e. אליאב
o. אוי
p. פלח
as. אנשי-שם
s. Ps. 106. 16-18.
as. קהל
j. יהוה
i. איש

16 NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men: ² and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown: ³ and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?"
⁴ And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: ⁵ and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. ⁶ This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; ⁷ and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."
⁸ And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: ⁹ seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? ¹⁰ And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? ¹¹ For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"
¹² And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up: ¹³ is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? ¹⁴ Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."
¹⁵ And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, "Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."
¹⁶ And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and thy, and Aaron, to-morrow: ¹⁷ and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer."
¹⁸ And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.
¹⁹ And Korah gathered all the congregation against them

k. Korakh, Ice, Hail.
i. Izhar, Yitshar, Anointed.
k. Kohath, Assembly.
d. Dathhan, Of a fountain.
a. Abiram, High father.
e. Eliab, Whose father is God.
o. On, Sun or Strength.
p. Peleth, Swiftness.
as. anahshim.
j. Jehovah.

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, "Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and thy, and Aaron, to-morrow: and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer."

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

e. entrance.
te. tent.

And Korah gathered all the congregation against them

i. Heb. ish.

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

a. and Aaron, what is he?
b. but.
bo. bore.out.
as. anahshim.
g. gift-offering.

e. entrance.
te. tent.

B.C. about 1471.	unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.	j. Jehovah.
e. אל אלהי	20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."	e. El, God, singular, the Elohim, The Triune God.
	22 And they fell upon their faces, and said "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?"	i. ish.
	23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 "Speak unto the congregation, saying, 'Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"	
w. הקשעים	25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, "Depart, I pray you from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins."	w. lawless or wicked. s. anahshim.
	27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.	e. entrance.
h. קלבי	28 And Moses said, "Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD."	h. heart. a. Heb. ahdahm.
a. האדם	31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.	c. create a creation. g. ground. l. living. h. hades, Heb. sheol, from shahal, to inquire. s. anahshim.
c. בריאה יקרא	34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up also."	a. Heb. ahdahm.
g. האלה	35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.	h. hades, Heb. sheol. as. assembly.
l. h. חיים	36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 "Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. 38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel."	j. Jehovah. i. ish.
a. האדם	39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar: 40 to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.	j. Jehovah. j. Jehovah.
as. הקהל	41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "We have killed the people of the LORD."	bn. burning, seraphah. b. brought them near. af. for. s. sons.
In Heb. Ch. 17 begins here.		h. brought near. ac. according as Jehovah.
bn. הקשרפה		h. brought near.
b. הקריבים		ac. according as Jehovah.
f. ל		s. sons.
40. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.		
ac. אש		

<p>b.c. about 1471. te. אהל</p>	<p>⁴² And it *came-to-pass, when the congregation *was-gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that *they looked toward the-^{te}tabernacle_of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the-glorious_of ^Jthe LORD *appeared. ⁴³ And Moses and Aaron *came before the-^{te}tabernacle_of the congregation.</p>	<p>te. tent.</p>
<p>f. כלפני יהוה</p>	<p>⁴⁴ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying, ⁴⁵ "Get-you-up from among ^{te}this *congregation, that I *may-consume them as in a moment." And they *fell upon their faces. ⁴⁶ And Moses *said unto Aaron, "Take a *censer, and *put fire therein from off the altar, and *put-on incense, and *go quickly unto the congregation, and *make-an-atonement for them: for ^{te}there-is *wrath gone-out ^ffrom ^Jthe LORD; the plague ^{is}-begun."</p>	<p>f.c. the censer. f. from-before Jehovah.</p>
<p>a.b. ירו</p>	<p>⁴⁷ And Aaron *took ^{ac}as Moses commanded, and *ran into the-midst-of the ^{ac}congregation; and, behold, the plague was-begun among the people: and he *put-on ^{ac}incense, and *made-an-atonement for the people. ⁴⁸ And he *stood-between the ^{ab}dead and ^{ab}the ^{ab}living; and the plague *was-stayed.</p>	<p>ac. according as as. assembly. ab. between.</p>
<p></p>	<p>⁴⁹ Now ^{ac}they-that died in the plague *were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside ^{ac}them-that died about the-matter_of Korah. ⁵⁰ And Aaron *returned unto Moses unto the-^{te}door_of the-^{te}tabernacle_of the congregation: and the plague was-stayed.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te tent.</p>
<p>j. יהוה i. אֵישׁ te. באהל מועד m. אָנָּקֵר 5. Ch. 16. 5.</p>	<p>17 AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying, ² "Speak unto the-^{ac}children_of Israēl, and *take of every-one_of-them a rod according-to the-house_of ^{te}their fathers, of ^{ac}all their princes according-to the-house_of their fathers ^{twelve}rods: *write thou ^{te}every-man's ^{te}name upon his rod. ³ And thou *shalt-write Aaron's ^{te}name upon the-rod_of Levi: for one rod ^{shall}be for the-head_of the-house_of their fathers. ⁴ And thou *shalt-lay-them-up in the-^{te}tabernacle_of the congregation before the testimony, where I will-^mmeet with ^{te}you. ⁵ And it *shall-come-to-pass, ^{that} the ^{te}man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall-blossom: and I *will-make-to-cess from me ^{te}the-murmurings_of the-^{ac}children_of Israēl, whereby they ^{te}murmur against you."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. s. sons. i. Heb. ish. te. tent_of the congregation. Ex. 25. 22. m. meet-by appointment.</p>
<p>ten. באהל העדת 8. Job 14. 7-10. John 12. 24. Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.</p>	<p>⁶ And Moses *spake unto the-^{ac}children_of Israēl, and every-one_of their princes *gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according-to their fathers' houses, ^{even}twelve rods: and the-rod_of Aaron was among their rods. ⁷ And Moses *laid-up ^{te}the rods before ^Jthe LORD in the-^{ten}tabernacle_of ^{te}witness. ⁸ And it *came-to-pass, that on ^{te}the morrow Moses *went into the-^{ten}tabernacle_of ^{te}witness; and, behold, the-rod_of Aaron for the-house_of Levi was-budded, and *brought-forth buds, and *bloomed blossoms, and *yielded almonds. ⁹ And Moses *brought-out ^{ac}all the rods from before ^Jthe LORD unto all the-^{ac}children_of Israēl: and they *looked, and *took ^{te}every-man his rod.</p>	<p>ten. tent_of the testimony. i. ish.</p>
<p>t. s. לְבַגֵּי מִרְיָ ma. וְהָכֵל ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה</p>	<p>¹⁰ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Moses, "Bring Aaron's ^{te}rod again before the testimony, to be-^{kept} for a token ^{te}against the-^{ac}rebels; and thou *shalt-^{ma}quite-take-away their murmurings from me, that they ^{te}die not." ¹¹ And Moses *did so: ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded him, so did he.</p>	<p>t. or to. s. sons_of rebellion. ma. or make-to-cess. Ch. 16. 38. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>e. נָפְקוּ t. לָקוּ</p>	<p>¹² And the-^{ac}children_of Israēl *spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we ^{te}die, we ^{te}perish, we all ^{te}perish. ¹³ Whosoever ^{ac}cometh any-thing near unto the-^{te}tabernacle_of ^Jthe LORD shall-die: shall-we-be-consumed ^{te}with dying?"</p>	<p>e. expire. t. to expire.</p>

B.C. about 1471.
1. Ch. 17. 13.
Ex. 28. 38.
1-7. || Ch. 3.
6-10.

י. יהוה
l. לו
j. וילוו
te. אהל הקדש

j. וילוו

se. לעבד את עבדת

8. Ex. 40. 18-15.

h. מקדש הקדשים
ap. אר קנים
g. מנחתם
b. ישיבו
i. הוא
10. See Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29; 7. 6.

f. חלב
n. מירוש
g. יתנו
t. בארצם

a. בארם

si. כסף

i. תקטיר
192

18 AND ^Jthe LORD *said unto **Aaron**,
“Thou and thy sons and thy father’s house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ² And thy brethren also of the tribe of **Levi**, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they *may be joined unto thee, and *minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the ^{te}tabernacle of *witness. ³ And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the ^{te}tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar that neither thou, nor ^g also, die. ⁴ And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the ^{te}tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. ⁵ And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the ^schildren of Israel.
⁶ “And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the ^schildren of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for ^Jthe LORD to do the service of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation. ⁷ Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest’s office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest’s office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger ^{sa} that cometh nigh shall be put to death.”

⁸ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto **Aaron**, “Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the ^schildren of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

⁹ “This shall be thine of the ^hmost ^hholy things, reserved from the fire: every ^oblation of theirs, every ^smeat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render ^b unto me, ^a shall be ^hmost ^hholy for thee and for thy sons. ¹⁰ In the ^hmost ^hholy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

¹¹ “And this is thine; the heave-offering of their gift with all the wave-offerings of the ^schildren of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

¹² “All the ^fbest of the oil, and all the ^fbest of the ⁿwine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto ^Jthe LORD, them have I given thee. ¹³ And whatsoever is first-ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto ^Jthe LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. ¹⁴ Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

¹⁵ “Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto ^Jthe LORD, whether it be of ^smen or ^sbeasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of ^sman shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of ^sunclean ^sbeasts shalt thou redeem.

¹⁶ And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the ^{si}money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

¹⁷ “But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their

J. Jehovah
l. Levi, Joined.
j. joined, yillahvu.
te. tent of the testimony.

s. sons.
se. serve.

h. Heb. holy of holies.
ap. approach-offering.
g. gift offering.
b. render back.
i. it.

f. Heb. fat or choice.
n. new wine or must, tirosh.
g. give.
j. Jehovah.
t. their land.

a. ahdahm.

si. silver.

i. burn as incense, Heb. hiktir.

b.c. about 1471.
r. אֲשֶׁר לְרִים
נִיחֵם
19. Lev. 2. 13.
2 Chr. 13. 5.
a. וְרִכָּוֶה

fat for an offering-made-by-fire, for a 'sweet savour unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁸ And the flesh-of them 'shall-be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder 'are thine.

r. or savour-of
rest, reakh
nikhoakh.
J. Jehovah.

20. v. 24.
Deut. 10. 9;
14. 27, 29;
18. 1.

¹⁹ "All the-heave-offerings-of the-holy-things, which the-'children-of Israēl 'offer" unto ^Jthe LORD, 'have-I-given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute-for ever: it is a covenant-of salt for-ever before ^Jthe LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

u. offer-up or
heave-up.

²⁰ AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Aaron, "Thou 'shalt-have no inheritance in their land, neither 'shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the-'children-of Israēl.

s. sons.

f. תֵּנָה

²¹ "AND, behold, I 'have-given the-'children-of Levi all the tenth in Israēl for an inheritance, 'for their service which they 'serve, even 'the-service-of the-'tabernacle-of the congregation.

f. for or in
exchange for.
te. tent.

²² Neither 'must the-'children-of Israēl henceforth come-nigh the-'tabernacle-of the congregation, lest they 'bear sin, and 'die.

se. serve.

²³ "But the Levites 'shall-'do 'the-service-of the-'tabernacle-of the congregation, and they 'shall-bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute-for ever throughout your generations, that among the-'children-of Israēl they 'have no inheritance. ²⁴ But 'the-tithes-of the-'children-of Israēl, which they 'offer" as an heave-offering unto ^Jthe LORD, I 'have-given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I 'have-said unto them, Among the-'children-of Israēl they 'shall-have no inheritance."

u. offer-up or
heave-up.

fr. כֶּן

²⁵ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying,
²⁶ "Thus 'speak unto the Levites, and 'say unto them, When ye 'take of 'the-'children-of Israēl 'the tithes which I 'have-given you from them for your inheritance, then ye 'shall-offer-up an heave-offering of it for ^Jthe LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

fr. from.
u. offer-up.

fa. תְּלֵבָה

²⁷ "And this your heave-offering 'shall-be-reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn ^fof the threshingfloor, and as the fulness ^gof the winepress. ²⁸ Thus ye also 'shall-offer" an heave-offering unto ^Jthe LORD of all your tithes, which ye 'receive of 'the-'children-of Israēl; and ye 'shall-give thereof ^Jthe LORD's 'heave-offering to Aaron the priest. ²⁹ Out-of all your gifts ye 'shall-offer" every heave-offering-of ^Jthe LORD, of all the-^{fa}best thereof, even 'the-hallowed-part thereof out-of it.

fa. Heb. fat
or choice,
kbeleh.

31. Luke 10. 7.
1 Cor. 9. 13,
14. 1 Tim.
5. 18.

³⁰ "Therefore thou 'shalt-say unto them, When ye 'have-heaved 'the-^{fa}best thereof from it, then it 'shall-be-counted unto the Levites as the-increase-of the threshingfloor, and as the-increase-of the winepress. ³¹ And ye 'shall-eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward 'for your service in the-'tabernacle-of the congregation. ³² And ye 'shall-bear no sin by-reason-of it, when ye 'have-heaved from it 'the-^{fa}best-of it: neither 'shall-ye-^mpollute 'the-holy-things-of the-'children-of Israēl, 'lest ye die."

f. in-exchange-
for.
te. tent, shel.

m. תְּחִלָּה
a. וְלֹא תִמְוָהוּ

m. make-
common.
a. or and ye
shall not die.
J. Jehovah.

2. Deut. 21. 3.
st. חֲקֹק
t. וְיִקְרָו
r. אֲרֵפָה
p. תְּמִימָה
3. Lev. 4. 11,
12, 21; 16.
27. Heb. 13.
11, 12.
4. Lev. 4. 6.

19 AND ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, *saying,
² "This is the-'ordinance-of the law which ^Jthe LORD 'hath-commanded, saying, 'Speak unto the-'children-of Israēl, that they 'bring thee a 'red heifer 'without-spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: ³ and ye 'shall-give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he 'may-bring her forth without the camp, and one 'shall-slay her before his face:
⁴ "And Eleazar the priest 'shall-take of her blood with his

st. statute-of.
s. sons.
t. take, Heb.
lahkakh.
r. red, Heb.
adummah,
fromahdahim,
red.
p. or perfect.

<p>b.c. about 1471. to. אֶל-זֶבַח פָּנָי</p>	<p>finger, and 'sprinkle of her blood ^{to}directly before the-^{te}tabernacle _of the congregation seven times :</p>	<p>to. towards the face of. te. tent, shel. b. burn, Heb. sahraph.</p>
<p>6a. אֶהְלֵךְ מוֹעֵד 5. Contrast Lev. 1. 9.</p>	<p>5 "And <i>one</i> shall-^bburn ^{the}heifer in his sight; her ^{skin}, and her ^{flesh}, and her ^{blood}, with her dung, shall-he-^bburn :</p>	
<p>b. אֶשְׂרֹף 6. Lev. 14. 4- 6, 9.</p>	<p>6 "And the priest shall-take cedar wood, and hyssop, and ^wscarlet, and ^{cast} it into the-^{midst} of the-^{bu}burning of the heifer. 7 Then the priest shall-wash his clothes, and he shall- bathe his flesh in ^{water}, and afterward he shall-come into the camp, and the priest shall-be-unclean until the even.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet. t. them. bu. burning, serephath.</p>
<p>w. יִשְׁנֵי תוֹלְעוֹת bu. אֶרְפָּת 8. Lev. 16. 28.</p>	<p>8 "And ^{he}-that ^{burneth} ^{it} shall-wash his clothes in ^{water}, and ^{bathe} his flesh in ^{water}, and shall-be-unclean until the even. 9 And a ^{man} that is clean shall-gather-up ^{the}-ashes of the heifer, and ^{lay}-them-up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall-be kept for the-congregation of the-^{children} of Israël for a ^{water}-of separation: it is ^a purification-for-sin.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>9. HEB. 9. 13, 14. i. אֵישׁ</p>	<p>10 "And ^{he}-that gathereth ^{the}-ashes of the heifer shall- wash his ^{clothes}, and ^{be}-unclean until the even: and it shall- be unto the-^{children} of Israël, and unto the stranger ^{that} sojourneth among them, for a statute-for ever.</p>	<p>s. sons. si. Heb. sin or sin-offering, khattath.</p>
<p>si. חֲטָאת הוּא</p>	<p>11 "He-that toucheth ^{the} dead-body of any ^{man} shall-be- unclean seven days. 12 ^{He} shall-purify-himself with it on the third ^{day}, and on the seventh ^{day} he shall-be-clean: but if he purify not himself the third ^{day}, then ^{the} seventh ^{day} he shall not be-clean.</p>	<p>a.s. soul of. a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>as. a. בָּמַת לְקַל- נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם</p>	<p>13 "Whosoever ^{toucheth} ^{the} dead-body of any ^{man} that is dead, and ^{purifieth} not himself, ^{defileth} ^{the}-tabernacle of ^{the} LORD; and ^{that} ^{soul} shall-be-cut-off from Israël: because the-^{water}-of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall-be unclean; his uncleanness is yet ⁱⁿ upon him.</p>	<p>a.s. soul of. a.s. on.</p>
<p>so. יָבִיחַ</p>	<p>14 "This is the law, when a ^{man} dieth in a tent: all ^{that} come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall-be-unclean seven days.</p>	<p>in. in him, Heb. bo.</p>
<p>13. Lev. 15. 31. as. בְּנֶפֶשׁ הָאָדָם</p>	<p>15 "And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, ^{is} unclean.</p>	<p>a.s. it</p>
<p>in. בּוֹ</p>	<p>16 "And whosoever ^{toucheth} one-that-is-slain-with a sword in the-open ^{fields}, or a dead-body, or a bone-of a ^{man}, or a grave, shall-be-unclean seven days.</p>	<p>d. dust. bu. burning of the sin or the sin-offering.</p>
<p>d. מִעֵשֶׂר bu. אֶרְפָּת הַחֲטָאת</p>	<p>17 "And for an ^{unclean} person they shall-take of the-^dashes- of the-^{bu}burnt-heifer-of ^{purification}-for-sin, and ^{running} ^{water} shall-be-put ^{thereto} in a vessel: 18 and a clean ^{person} shall-take hyssop, and ^{dip} it in the ^{water}, and ^{sprinkle} it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the ^{persons} that ^{were} there, and upon ^{him}-that touched a ^{bone}, or ^{one}-slain, or ^{one}-dead, or a ^{grave}: 19 and the clean ^{person} shall-sprinkle upon the unclean on the third ^{day}, and on the seventh ^{day}: and on the seventh ^{day} he shall-purify himself, and ^{wash} his clothes, and ^{bathe}-himself in ^{water}, and shall-be-clean at ^{even}.</p>	<p>l. living, Heb. khayyim. u. upon it. i. Heb. ish. s. souls.</p>
<p>l. מִיָּמִים חַיִּים u. עֲלָיו i. אֵישׁ s. הַנְּקִשׁוֹת</p>	<p>20 "But ^{the} ^{man} that shall-be-unclean, and shall not purify- himself, ^{that} ^{soul} shall-be-cut-off from among the ^{congregation}, because he ^{hath}-defiled ^{the}-sanctuary-of ^{the} LORD: the-^{water}-of separation ^{hath} not been sprinkled upon him; ^{it} is unclean.</p>	<p>as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.</p>
<p>as. הַקֹּהֵל</p>	<p>21 "And it shall-be a perpetual statute unto them, that ^{he}- that-sprinkleth the-^{water}-of ^{separation} shall-wash his clothes; and ^{he}-that toucheth the-^{water}-of ^{separation} shall-be-unclean until ^{even}. 22 And whatsoever the unclean ^{person} ^{toucheth} shall-be-unclean; and the soul ^{that} toucheth ^{it} shall-be- unclean until ^{even}."</p>	<p>as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.</p>

B.C. 1453.

z. יצ

20 THEN *came the-children_of Israēl, even the whole con-
gregation, into the desert_of *Zin in the first *month:
and the people *abode in Kadesh; and Miriam *died there,
and *was_buried there.

s. sons.
z. Zin, Tsin, A
thorn.

3-5. Comp.
Ex. 17. 1-3.
38 years be-
fore.

j. יהוה
as. אֶת־קַהֵל
הַיְהוּה

2 And there was no *water for the congregation: and they
*gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.
3 And the people *chode with Moses, and *spake, saying,
“Would God that we had died when our brethren died before
*the LORD! 4 And why *have_ye_brought_up *the- congregation
_of *the LORD into *this *wilderness, that we and our cattle *should
_die there? 5 And wherefore *have_ye_made_us_to_come_up out
_of Egypt, to bring us in unto *this *evil *place? it is no place_of
seed, or of -figs, or of -vines, or of -pomegranates; neither is
there any *water to drink.”

j. Jehovah.
as. assembly,
Heb. kahahl,
from kahal,
to call to-
gether.

6. Comp.
Ex. 17. 4.

e. פָּתַח אֶת־אֹהֶל
מוֹעֵד

6 And Moses and Aaron *went from the presence_of the assem-
bly unto the- door_of the- tabernacle_of the congregation, and
they *fell upon their faces: and the- glory_of *the LORD *ap-
peared unto them.

e. entrance.
te. tent, shel.

7, 8. Comp.

Ex. 17. 5, 6.

r. אָתָּה יְהוָה

c. אֶת־יְהוָה

ro. הַסֵּלַע

7 And *the LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 8 “Take *the
rod, and *gather thou *the assembly together, thou, and Aaron
thy brother, and *speak ye unto the rock before their eyes;
and it *shall_give_forth his *water, and thou *shalt_bring_forth
to them *water out_of the rock: so thou *shalt_give *the congre-
gation and their *beasts drink.”

r. rod. See ch.
xvii.
c. congregation,
Heb. heedah,
from yahad,
to appoint.
ro. rock, Heb.
selang.

9-11. Comp.

Ex. 17. 6.

See ch. 17.

10; 1 Cor. 10.

1-4.

ac. בָּאֵשׁ

10. Ps. 106. 32,

33.

as. אֶת־הַקַּיִל

9 And Moses *took *the rod from before *the LORD, as he
commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron *gathered *the con-
gregation together before the rock, and he *said unto them,
“Hear now, ye rebels; *must_we_fetch you *water out_of *this
*rock?” 11 And Moses *lifted_up his *hand, and with his rod he
*smote *the rock twice: and the *water *came_out abundantly,
and the congregation *drank, and their beasts also.

ac. according as.
as. assembly,
Heb. kahahl,
from kahal,
to assemble.

i. בֵּי

12 And *the LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron, “Because
ye believed *me not, to sanctify me in the eyes_of the- children-
of Israēl, therefore ye *shall not bring *this as congregation into
the land which I *have_given them.”

i. in me, Heb.
bi.
s. sons.
as. assembly,
kahahl.

13. Comp. Ex.

17. 7.

m. קָרַבָּה

13 This is the water_of *Meribah; because the- children_of
Israēl strove with *the LORD, and he *was_sanctified in them.

m. Mēribah,
Strife.

14. Deut. 2.

2-7. Jud.

11. 16, 17.

t. הַתְּלָאָה

ma. יָמִים רַבִּים

14 AND Moses *sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king-
of Edom, “Thus *saith thy brother Israēl, Thou *knowest *all
the *travel that *hath_befallen us: 15 how our fathers *went-
down into Egypt, and we *have_dwelt in Egypt as a long time;
and the Egyptians *vexed us, and our fathers: 16 and when we
*cried unto *the LORD, he *heard our voice, and *sent an angel,
and *hath_brought_us_forth out_of Egypt: and, behold, we are in
Kadesh, a city in the uttermost_of thy border: 17 *let_us_pass, I
_pray_thee, through thy country: we *will not pass_through the
_fields, or through the -vineyards, neither will we drink of the
_water_of the -wells: we will go by the king’s high-way, we will
not turn to the right-hand nor to the left, until we *have_passed
thy borders.”

t. travail,
trouble or
weariness.
ma. many days.
j. Jehovah.

k. בְּקֵדֶשׁ

18 And Edom *said unto him, “Thou shalt not pass_by me,
lest I *come_out against thee with the sword.”

k. Kadesh, Set
apart, Holy.

19 And the- children_of Israēl *said unto him, “We will go by
the high-way: and if I and my cattle *drink of thy water, then
I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, *go-
through on my feet.” 20 And he *said, “Thou shalt not go-
through.”

s. sons.

And Edom *came_out against him with much people, and with

b.c. 1453.	a strong hand. ²¹ Thus Edom *refused to give *Israël passage through his border: wherefore Israël *turned away from him.	
h. הור	²² And the *children of Israël, <i>even</i> the whole congregation, *journeyed from Kadesh, and *came unto *mount ^h Hor.	h. Hor, Mountain.
m. מ	²³ AND ^J the LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron in *mount Hor, by the ^b coast of the land of Edom, *saying, ²⁴ "Aaron shall be gathered unto his *people: for he shall not enter into the land which I *have given unto the *children of Israël, because ye rebelled against my ^m word at the ^m water of Meribah. ²⁵ *Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and *bring them up unto *mount Hor: ²⁶ and *strip Aaron of his garments, and *put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there." ²⁷ And Moses *did ^{ac} as ^J the LORD commanded: and they *went up into *mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. ²⁸ And Moses *stripped Aaron of his garments, and *put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron *died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar *came down from the mount. ²⁹ And when all the congregation *saw that Aaron was dead, they *mourned for Aaron thirty days, <i>even</i> all the house of Israël.	b. border, Heb. gēbul. s. sons. m. mouth. ac. according as Jehovah.
28. Ex. 29. 29, 30.		
j. ליהוה	21 AND <i>when</i> king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, *heard tell that Israël *came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israël, and *took some of them prisoners. ² And Israël *vowed a vow unto ^J the LORD, and *said, "If thou *wilt indeed *deliver *this *people into my hand, then I *will utterly destroy their *cities." ³ And ^J the LORD *hearkened to the voice of Israël, and *delivered up the Canaanites; and they *utterly destroyed them and their *cities: and he *called the name of the place ^h Hor-mah.	j. Jehovah. h. Khormah, Utter.destruction.
r. ים סוף g. באלהים h. את הנחשים השרפים	⁴ And they *journeyed from *mount Hor by the way of the ^r Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people *was much discouraged because of the way. ⁵ And the people *spake against *God, and against Moses, "Wherefore *have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul *loatheth this light *bread." ⁶ And ^J the LORD *sent ^{sb} fiery serpents among the people, and they *bit the people; and much people of Israël *died.	r. Red, Heb. Suph, reedy or Sea of weed. g. God, Elohim, the Triune God. b. burning, Heb. seraphim. s. serpent. bu. burning-one, Heb. sahraph, from sahraph, to burn.
7, 8. 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 16; 6. 40.	⁷ Therefore the people *came to Moses, and *said, "We *have sinned, for we *have spoken against ^J the LORD, and against thee; *pray unto ^J the LORD, that he *take away the serpents from us." And Moses *prayed for the people.	e. ensign, standard, or banner, Heb. nees, from naas, to lift up, also to glitter.
bu. שרף e. נם t. נח i. אש l. והבים אל נחש הנחשת ותי	⁸ And ^J the LORD *said unto Moses, "Make thee a ^{sb} fiery serpent, and *set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one st that is bitten, when he *looketh upon it, st shall live." ⁹ And Moses *made a serpent of brass, and *put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he ^l beheld the serpent of brass, st he lived.	t. then he. i. ish. l. looked expectantly or attentively towards, Heb. lihbeet.
o. באבת	¹⁰ AND the *children of Israël *set forward, and *pitched in Oboth. ¹¹ And they *journeyed from Oboth, and *pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.	o. Oboth, Oracular serpents or familiar spirits.
12-15. See Deut. 2. 8-23.	¹² From thence they removed, and *pitched in the valley of	

<p>b.c. 1452.</p>	<p>Zared. ¹³ From thence they removed, and *pitched on the other-side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness ¹⁴ that cometh out of the ^bcoasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.</p>	<p>b. border.</p>
<p>b. קַנְבַּל</p>	<p>¹⁴ Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of <i>J the LORD</i>, "What he did in ^{su}the Red-sea,</p>	<p>su. or Suph, Reedy or End or Extremity.</p>
<p>su. נְסִיפָה</p>	<p>And in the brooks of Arnon, ¹⁵ And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, And ^{be}lieth upon the border of Moab."</p>	<p>be. Beer, Well.</p>
<p>be. בְּעֵרָה</p>	<p>¹⁶ And from thence they went to ^{be}Beer: that is the well whereof <i>J the LORD</i> spake unto Moses, "Gather the people together, and I will give them water." ¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song, "Spring-up, O well; Sing ye unto it:</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>f. תְּשִׁיבָה t. תְּשִׁיבָה</p>	<p>¹⁸ The princes digged the well, The nobles of the people digged it, By the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves." And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah: ¹⁹ and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: ²⁰ and from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward ^tJeshimon.</p>	<p>f. field or plain. Heb. sahdeeb. t. or the wilderness.</p>
<p>21-23. See Deut. 2. 24-32. Jud. 11. 19-24.</p>	<p>²¹ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, ²² "Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders." ²³ And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.</p>	<p>s. Sihon, Sweeping-away.</p>
<p>24-26. See Deut. 2. 33-37. Ps. 135. 10-12; 136. 17-22.</p>	<p>²⁴ And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. ²⁵ And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. ²⁶ For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>a. סִיחֹן</p>	<p>²⁷ Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, "Come into Heshbon, Let the city of Sihon be built and prepared: ²⁸ For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon: It hath consumed Ar of Moab, And the lords of the high places of Arnon. ²⁹ Woe to thee, Moab! Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: He hath given his sons that escaped, And his daughters, into captivity Unto Sihon king of the Amorites. ³⁰ We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, And we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, Which reacheth unto Medeba."</p>	<p></p>

<p>b.c. 1452.</p>	<p>³¹ Thus Israel [*]dwelt in the land of the Amorites. ³² And Moses [*]sent to spy-out Jaazer, and they [*]took the villages thereof, and [*]drove-out the Amorites that were there.</p>	
<p>33-35. See Deut. 3. 1-17.</p>	<p>³³ And they [*]turned and [*]went-up by the-way-of Bashan: and [*]Og the-king-of Bashan [*]went-out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.</p>	<p>o. Og, A Furrow. b. Bashan, Soft-soil. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>o. עוג b. בַּשָּׁן</p>	<p>³⁴ And [*]the LORD [*]said unto Moses, "Fear him not: for I [']have delivered him into thy hand, and [']all his people, and his [']land; and thou [']shalt-do to him ["]as thou didst unto Sihon king-of the Amorites, which [']dwelt at Heshbon." ³⁵ So they [*]smote him, and his [']sons, and [']all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they [*]possessed his [']land.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>22</p>	<p>AND [']the-[']children-of Israel [*]set-forward, and [*]pitched in the plains-of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>b. בָּלָק z. זִיפּוֹר</p>	<p>² And [*]Balak the-son-of Zippor [']saw [']all that Israel [']had done to the Amorites. ³ And Moab [']was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab [']was-distressed because of the [']children-of Israel.</p>	<p>b. Bahlak, Emptiness. z. Zippor, Little bird.</p>
<p>4</p>	<p>And Moab [']said unto the-elders-of Midian, "Now shall this company lick-up [']all that are round-about us, as the ox [']licketh-up [']the-grass-of the field." And Balak the-son-of Zippor was king of the Moabites at [']that [']time.</p>	
<p>5. Deut. 23. 3-6. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.</p>	<p>⁶ He [']sent messengers therefore unto [']Balaam the-son-of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land-of the-[']children-of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, there is a people [']come-out from Egypt: behold, they [']cover [']the-face-of the earth, and they [']abide over against me: ⁶ [']come now therefore, I pray-thee, [']curse me [']this [']people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I [']shall-prevail, that we [']may-smite them, and that I [']may-drive them out-of the land: for I [']wot that [']he whom thou [']blessest is [']blessed, and he whom thou [']cursest is [']cursed."</p>	<p>ba. Balaam, Bilhahm, Swallowing-up people. s. sons.</p>
<p>ba. בְּלָעַם c. אָרַח לִי k. יָדַעְתִּי c. תֵּאָר יוֹאֵר</p>		<p>c. curse, ahrab. k. know. h. shall be-cursed.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאֵשׁ יִדְבָּר יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁷ And the-elders-of Moab and the-elders-of Midian [']departed with the rewards-of divination in their hand; and they [']came unto Balaam, and [']spake unto him the-words-of Balak. ⁸ And he [']said unto them, "Lodge here this night, and I [']will-bring you word again, ["]as [']the LORD shall-speak unto me:" and the-princes-of Moab [']abode with Balaam.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>ss. הַאֲנָשִׁים</p>	<p>⁹ And [*]God [']came unto Balaam, and [']said, "What [']men are these with thee?" ¹⁰ And Balaam [']said unto [*]God, "Balak the-son-of Zippor, king-of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, ¹¹ [']Behold, there is a [']people [']come-out of Egypt, which [']covereth [']the-[']face-of the earth: [']come now, [']curse me them; peradventure I shall-be-able to overcome them, and [']drive-them-out."</p>	<p>ss. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>f. מִמִּצְרַיִם e. אֶת-עֵינַי cu. הִבַּח</p>	<p>¹² And [*]God [']said unto Balaam, "Thou [']shalt not go with them; thou [']shalt not [']curse [']the people: for they are [']blessed."</p>	<p>f. from. e. Heb. eye. cu. curse, kah-bah.</p>
<p>c. תֵּאָר</p>		<p>c. thahör, from ahrab.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>¹³ And Balaam [']rose-up in the morning, and [']said unto the-princes-of Balak, "Get you into your land: for [']the LORD [']refuseth to-give-me-leave to go with you."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>g. רַבִּים</p>	<p>¹⁴ And the-princes-of Moab [']rose-up, and they [']went unto Balak, and [']said, "Balaam [']refuseth to come with us."</p>	
<p>g. רַבִּים</p>	<p>¹⁵ And Balak [']sent yet again princes, [']more, and more-honourable than they. ¹⁶ And they [']came to Balaam, and [']said to him, "Thus [']saith Balak the-son-of Zippor, "Let nothing, I-pray-thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: ¹⁷ for I will-promote thee unto very-great honour, and I will-do whatsoever thou [']sayest unto me: [']come therefore, I-pray-thee, [']curse me [']this [']people."</p>	<p>g. or greater.</p>

<p>s.c. 1452. י. ג. יהוה אלהי</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. ¹⁹ Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more."</p>	<p>j. g. Jehovah my Elohim.</p>
<p>ס. אהאנשימ</p>	<p>²⁰ And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, "If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do." ²¹ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.</p>	<p>ס. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>פ. אלהי</p>	<p>²² And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. ²³ And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass</p>	<p>God, Elohim. j. Jehovah. p. placed himself.</p>
<p>f. א</p>	<p>turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. ²⁴ But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. ²⁵ And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. ²⁶ And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷ And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>23-30. 2 Pet. 2. 14-16.</p>	<p>²⁸ And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, "What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?" ²⁹ And Balaam said unto the ass, "Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee." ³⁰ And the ass said unto Balaam, "Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he said, "Nay."</p>	
<p>31. See 2 Kin. 6. 17.</p>	<p>³¹ Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>t. b. אש</p>	<p>³² And the angel of the LORD said unto him, "Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me: ³³ and the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive."</p>	<p>t. b. to be an adversary, Heb. le-sah-tahn, from sahtan, to be hostile, to oppose.</p>
<p>b. אהאנשימ</p>	<p>³⁴ And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again." ³⁵ And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, "Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.</p>	<p>b. be evil in thine eyes. ס. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enosh.</p>
<p>bo. אבול</p>	<p>³⁶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. ³⁷ And Balak said unto Balaam, "Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?" ³⁸ And Balaam said unto Balak, "Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak."</p>	<p>bo. border, Heb. gebul.</p>

B.C. 1452.
 קרית חצות
 ויבנה
 בפקד
 sa.
 i.

³⁹ And **Balaam** *went with Balak, and they *came unto *Kir-jath-huzoth. ⁴⁰ And Balak ^{sa}*offered oxen and sheep, and *sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.
⁴¹ And it *came-to-pass 'on the morrow, that Balak *took *Balaam, and *brought-him-up into the high-places of Baal, that thence he *might-see the-utmost-part-of the people.

k. Kiriath-khuzoth, i.e. a city-of streets.
 sa. sacrificed.
 i. in the morning.

23 AND Balaam *said unto Balak, “*Build me here **seven altars**, and *prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.”

כאשר
 ויעל
 עלתך
 יהוה
 ג.
 אלהים

² And Balak *did ^{as}as Balaam had-spoken; and Balak and Balaam *offered^u on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

³ And Balaam *said unto Balak, “*Stand by thy ^{as}burnt-offering, and I *will-go: peradventure ^Jthe LORD will-come to meet me: and whatsoever he *sheweth me I *will-tell thee.” And he *went to an-high-place.

⁴ And *God *met Balaam: and he *said unto Him, “I *have-prepared ^{seven} altars, and I *have-offered^u upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.” ⁵ And ^Jthe LORD *put a word in Balaam’s mouth, and *said, “*Return unto Balak, and thus thou *shalt-speak.”

7, 8. See Rom. 8. 31-33.

⁶ And he *returned unto him, and, lo, he *stood by his ^{as}burnt-sacrifice, ^Jand all the-princes-of Moab. ⁷ And he *took-up his parable, and *said,

“Balak the-king-of Moab *hath-brought me from Aram, Out-of the-mountains-of the east, *saying*,
 “*Come, *curse me Jacob,
 And *come, *defy Israël.”

ארה
 אקב
 אל
 יהוה
 9. Ex. 33. 16.
 Deut. 33. 29.

⁸ How shall-I ^{cu}curse, whom *God *hath not ^{cu}cursed?
 Or how shall-I-defy, *whom* ^Jthe LORD *hath not defied?

For from the-top-of the rocks I *see him,
 And from the hills I *behold him:
 Lo, the -people shall-dwell alone,
 And shall not be-reckoned among the nations.

10. Ps. 37. 37.
 See ch. 31. 8.
 תמות נפשי
 מות ישרים

¹⁰ Who *can-count the-dust-of Jacob,
 And the-number-of the-fourth-part-of Israël?
 *Let ^mme die the-death-of the ^urighteous,
 And *let my last-end be like his!”

¹¹ And **Balak** *said unto Balaam, “What *hast-thou-done unto me? I took thee to ^{cu}curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou *hast-blessed them *altogether.”

¹² And he *answered and *said, “*Must I not take-heed to speak that-which ^Jthe LORD *hath-put in my mouth?”

¹³ And **Balak** *said unto him, “*Come, I-pray-thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou *mayest-see them: thou shalt-see but the-utmost-part-of them, and shalt not see them all: and ^{cu}curse me them from thence.”

¹⁴ And he *brought him into the-field-of Zophim, to the-top-of *Pisgah, and *built seven altars, and *offered^u a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. ¹⁵ And he *said unto Balak, “*Stand here by thy ^{as}burnt-offering, while I *meet the LORD yonder.”

¹⁶ And ^Jthe LORD *met Balaam, and *put a word in his mouth, and *said, “*Go-again unto Balak, and *say thus.” ¹⁷ And *when he came to him, behold, he *stood by his ^{as}burnt-offering, and the-princes-of Moab with him. And Balak *said unto him, “What *hath ^Jthe LORD spoken?”

¹⁸ And he *took-up his parable, and *said,
 “*Rise-up, Balak, and *hear;

ac. according as, Heb. ca-asher.
 u. offered-up.
 as. ascending-offering, holah.
 J. Jehovah.

*God, Elohim, plural.

as. ascending-offering.

c. curse, abrah.

cu. curse, kah-bah.
 e. El, God, singular.
 J. Jehovah.

m. my soul.
 u. upright, Heb. yeshah-rim.

as. ascending-offering.
 J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.
19. 1 Sam. 15.
29. Tit. 1. 2.
i. אֵל
a. אֱלֹהִים

19 'Hearken unto me, thou son_of Zippor:
'-God is not a 'man, *that he should_lie;
Neither the_son_of 'man, *that he should_repent:
'Hath he said, and shall he not do it?
Or 'hath_he_spoken, and 'shall he not make_it_good?
Behold, I 'have_received commandment to bless:
And he 'hath_blessed; and I 'cannot reverse it.
20 He 'hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither 'hath_he_seen perverseness in Israēl:
21 The LORD his 'God is with him,
And the_shout_of a king is among them.
22 '-God 'brought them_out_of Egypt;
He hath as_it_were the_strength_of an 'unicorn.
23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,
Neither is there any divination against Israēl:
According_to this_time it shall_be_said of Jacob and of
Israēl, 'What 'hath '-God wrought!
24 Behold, the -people shall_rise_up as a great_lion,
And lift_up_himself as a young_lion:
He shall not lie_down until he 'eat_of the prey,
And 'drink the_blood_of the 'slain."

e. Ēl, God,
singular.
i. Heb. ish.
a. ahdahm.

j. e. Jehovah
his Elohim,
his Triune
God.
e. Ēl, -God,
singular, the
Mighty One.
u. unicorn,
Heb. rē-ēm,
from raham,
to be high,
Sept.
μωβκερωσ,
one horned.
e. Ēl.

j. יהוה אלהיו
e. אֵל
u. אֱלֹהִים

25 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Neither ^{cu}curse them 'at-
all, nor 'bless them 'at.all." 26 But Balaam *answered and
*said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, ^esaying, All that ^jthe LORD

j. Jehovah.

27 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Come, I pray thee, I will
bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please ^mGod

*God, Elohim.

28 And Balak *brought Balaam unto the_top_of 'Peor, ^{tt}that
looketh toward 'Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam *said unto Balak,
"Build me here seven altars, and *prepare me here seven bul-
locks and seven rams." 30 And Balak *did ^{ac}as Balaam *had-
said, and *offered^u a bullock and a ram on every *altar.

t. or the desert.
ac. according
as.
u. offered-up.

t. הַיְשִׁימֹן

w. טוב בעיני
m. לקראת
נְהַשִּׁים

24 AND *when Balaam saw that it *pleased ^jthe LORD to
bless 'Israēl, he went not, as at other times, to ^mseek-
for enchantments, but he *set his face toward the wilderness.

w. was good in
the eyes of
Jehovah.

3 And Balaam *lifted-up his 'eyes, and he *saw 'Israēl abiding
in his tents according_to their tribes; and the_Spirit_of 'God
*came upon him. 3 And he *took-up his parable, and *said,

m. meet en-
chantments,
nēkhashim,
from nah-
khash, a
serpent.

4 Balaam the_son_of Beor 'hath_said,
And the 'man ^hwhose -eyes 'are open 'hath_said:
He 'hath_said, 'which_heard the_words_of '-God,
Which 'saw the_vision_of ^{sh}the 'Almighty,
Falling into a trance, but ^{ha}having his eyes open:
5 How goodly 'are thy tents, O Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O Israēl!
6 As the valleys 'are_they_spread_forth,
As gardens by the river's side,
As the_trees_of_lign_aloes_which ^jthe LORD 'hath_planted,
And as cedar_trees beside the waters.

*God, Elohim,
plural.
st. strong-man,
Heb. geber.
h. having the
eye open.

st. הַנָּבִיר
h. שְׂתָם הַעֵין
e. אֵל
sh. שְׂדֵי
ha. נְגַלְי שְׂתָם

7 He shall_pour the water out_of his buckets,
And his seed shall be in many waters,
And his king *shall_be_higher than Agag,
And his kingdom *shall_be_exalted.

e. Ēl, -God,
singular,
the-Mighty-
One.
sh. Shaddai, the
All-sufficient.
ha. having his
eyes open or
uncovered.

u. אֱלֹהִים

8 '-God 'brought_him_forth out_of Egypt;
He hath as_it_were the_strength_of an 'unicorn:
He shall_eat_up the nations his enemies,

e. Ēl, the-
Mighty-God.
u. unicorn, rē-
ēm.

<p>b.c. 1452.</p> <p>c. ואררדיך ארר</p>	<p>And shall break their bones, And pierce them through with his arrows. 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, And as a great lion: who shall stir him up? +Blessed is he that blesseth thee, And ^ccursed is he that ^ccurseth thee."</p>	<p>c. curse, ahrab.</p>
<p>ou. לקב</p> <p>co. איעדך en. באחרית הימים</p>	<p>10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, "I called thee to ^{cu}curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. ¹¹ Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, ^Jthe LORD hath kept thee back from honour." ¹² And Balaam said unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, ¹³ If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of ^Jthe LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what ^Jthe LORD saith, that will I speak? ¹⁴ And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will ^{co}advertise thee what ^{this} people shall do to thy people in the ^{en}latter days."</p>	<p>cu. kahbah.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>co. counsel or instruct. en. or end of the days.</p>
<p>st. h. הגבר e. שתם העין אל m. עליון ha. ולוי עינים 17. Rev. 1. 7. Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. Gen. 49. 10. sta. פוקב</p>	<p>15 And he took up his parable, and said, "Balaam the son of Beor hath said, And the stman ^hwhose eyes are open hath said: 16 He hath said, which heard the words of ^e-God, And knew the knowledge of ^{the} most High, Which saw the vision of ^{sh}the Almighty, Falling into a trance, but ^{ha}having his eyes open: 17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There shall come a ^{sta}Star out of Jacob, And a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, And shall smite the corners of Moab, And ^edestroy all the children of Sheth. 18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; And Israel shall do valiantly.</p>	<p>st. strong-man, geber. h. having the eye open. e. El, God, singular. m. Most-High, Heb. helÿyon, from hahlah, to ascend. ha. having his eyes uncovered. sta. star, Heb. cocabb, from cahbah, to roll up. s. sons.</p>
<p>19. Ps. 110. 2.</p>	<p>19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, And shall destroy him that remaineth of the city."</p>	
<p>20. Ex. 17. 14.</p>	<p>20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, "Amalek was the first of the nations; But his latter end shall be that he perish for ever."</p>	
	<p>21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, "Strong is thy dwelling-place, And thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive."</p>	
	<p>23 And he took up his parable, and said, "Alas, who shall live when ^e-God doeth this! 24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, And shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, And he also shall perish for ever." 25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.</p>	<p>e. El, the Mighty-God, singular.</p>
<p>1. Ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8. sh. בשטים 202</p>	<p>25 AND Israel abode in ^{sh}Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.</p>	<p>sh. Shittim, Acacias.</p>

<p>B.C. 1452. f. וַתִּקְרָא אֶת־הָעָם לְבַעַל־פְּעוֹר יְהוָה אָשִׁי</p>	<p>² And ^fthey [*]called the people unto the sacrifices of ^ftheir gods : and the people [*]did eat, and [*]bowed down to ^ftheir gods. ³ And Israel [*]joined himself unto ^bBaal-peor : and the anger of ^Jthe LORD [*]was kindled against Israel. ⁴ And ^Jthe LORD [*]said unto Moses, “ Take ^rall the ^cheads of the people, and [*]hang them up before ^Jthe LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of ^Jthe LORD [*]may be turned away from Israel.” ⁵ And Moses [*]said unto the judges of Israel, “ Slay ye every one his ^mmen ^{**}that were joined unto Baal-peor.”</p>	<p>f. they, their, feminine, i.e. the daughters of Moab. b. Baal-peor, Lord or Master of the opening. J. Jehovah. c. chiefs.</p>
<p>6-9. Ps. 106. 28-31.</p>	<p>⁶ And, behold, one of the ^cchildren of Israel came and [*]brought unto his brethren a ^MMidianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the ^cchildren of Israel, ^awho were weeping before the ^cdoor of the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>a. Heb. anah-shim. s. sons.</p>
<p>a. וְהָיָה e. פָּתַח אֹהֶל</p>	<p>⁷ And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, ^ssaw it, he ^rrose up from among the congregation, and ^ttook a javelin in his hand ; ⁸ and he ^wwent after the ⁱman of Israel into ^tthe tent, and ^tthrust ^{bo}both of them through, ^tthe ⁱman of Israel, and ^tthe woman through her belly. So the plague ^wwas stayed from the ^cchildren of Israel. ⁹ And ^{**}those that died in the plague ^wwere twenty and four thousand.</p>	<p>a. and they. e. entrance. te. tent, ohel.</p>
<p>t. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>¹⁰ And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ¹¹ “ Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, ^hhath turned my ^wwrath away from the ^cchildren of Israel, while he was zealous ^wfor my ^ssake among them, that I consumed not ^tthe ^cchildren of Israel in my jealousy. ¹² Wherefore ^ssay, Behold, I ^ggive unto him my ^ccovenant of peace : ¹³ and he ^sshall have it, and his seed after him, ^eeven the covenant of an everlasting priesthood ; because he was zealous for his ^GGod, and ^mmade an atonement for the ^cchildren of Israel.”</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. t. or the alcove.</p>
<p>9. Deut. 4. 3. 1. Cor. 10. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁴ Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, <i>even</i> that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was ^ZZimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. ¹⁵ And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was ^CCozbi, the daughter of Zur ; <i>he</i> was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>w. אֶת־זִמְרִי 13. See 1 Chron. 6. 4, etc. Mal. 2. 4, 5.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ¹⁷ “ ^VVex ^tthe Midianites, and ^ssmite them : ¹⁸ for they ^vvex you with their wives, wherewith they <i>have</i> beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.”</p>	<p>w. with my zeal. s. sons.</p>
<p>z. זִמְרִי c. זִמְרִי</p>	<p>¹⁶ And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ¹⁷ “ ^VVex ^tthe Midianites, and ^ssmite them : ¹⁸ for they ^vvex you with their wives, wherewith they <i>have</i> beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.”</p>	<p>z. Zimri, My song. c. Cozbi, Lying.</p>
<p>17. Ch. 31. 1. 18. Ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses, ^ssaying, ¹⁷ “ ^VVex ^tthe Midianites, and ^ssmite them : ¹⁸ for they ^vvex you with their wives, wherewith they <i>have</i> beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>J. יְהוָה 2. See Ex. 30. 12-16. 3, 4. Num. 1. 1-3. ac. פֶּאֶרְזֵי</p>	<p>26 AND it [*]came to pass after the plague, that ^Jthe LORD ^sspake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, ^ssaying, ² “ Take ^tthe ^{sum}sum of all the congregation of the ^cchildren of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all ^tthat are able to go to war in Israel.” ³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest ^sspake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, ^ssaying, ⁴ “ Take the ^{sum}sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward ; ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses and the ^cchildren of Israel, ^{**}which went forth out of the land of Egypt.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>SONS OF REUBEN. 43, 730. 5. See Gen. xvi. Ex. vi. 1 Chron. iv-viii.</p>	<p>⁵ Reuben, the eldest son of Israel : the ^cchildren of Reuben ; Hanoth, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites : of Pallu, the family of the Palluites ⁶ of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites : of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.</p>	<p>s. sons or descendants.</p>

<p>B.C. 1452.</p>	<p>⁷ These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.</p>	
<p>9. Ch. xvi. t. 1877</p>	<p>⁸ And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. ⁹ And the sons of Eliab; Nemuël, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD: ¹⁰ and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign. ¹¹ Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.</p>	<p>t. the-called ones.</p>
<p>10. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 11. 1 Chr. 6. 22.</p>	<p>¹² The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuël, the family of the Nemuëlites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: ¹³ of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>SIMEON. 22,300.</p>	<p>¹⁴ These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.</p>	
<p>GAD. 40,500.</p>	<p>¹⁵ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: ¹⁶ of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: ¹⁷ of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>JUDAH. 76,500.</p>	<p>¹⁸ These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.</p> <p>¹⁹ The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.</p> <p>²¹ And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.</p> <p>²² These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.</p>	
<p>ISSACHAR. 64,300.</p>	<p>²³ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: ²⁴ of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.</p> <p>²⁵ These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.</p>	
<p>ZEBULUN. 60,500.</p>	<p>²⁶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.</p> <p>²⁷ These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.</p>	
<p>MANASSEH. 52,700.</p>	<p>²⁸ The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim. ²⁹ Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.</p> <p>³⁰ These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: ³¹ and of Asriël, the family of the Asriëlites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: ³² and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. ³³ And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and</p>	

<p>B.C. 1452.</p>	<p>the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.</p>	
<p>EPHRAIM. 32,500.</p>	<p>³⁴ These are the families of Manasseh and [†]those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.</p> <p>³⁵ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.</p> <p>³⁶ And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.</p> <p>³⁷ These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to [†]those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.</p>	
<p>BENJAMIN. 45,600.</p>	<p>³⁸ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: ³⁹ of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.</p> <p>⁴⁰ And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.</p> <p>⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and [†]they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.</p>	
<p>DAN. 64,400.</p>	<p>⁴² These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites.</p> <p>These are the families of Dan after their families. ⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites, according to [†]those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>ASHER. 53,400.</p>	<p>⁴⁴ Of the [†]children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.</p> <p>⁴⁵ Of the sons of Beriah; of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.</p> <p>⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.</p> <p>⁴⁷ These are the families of the sons of Asher according to [†]those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>NAPHTALI. 45,400.</p>	<p>⁴⁸ Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites: ⁴⁹ of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.</p> <p>⁵⁰ These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and [†]they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.</p>	
<p>IN ALL 601,730. 51. See ch. 1. 46.</p>	<p>⁵¹ These were the numbered of the [†]children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.</p>	
<p>THE LEVITES. 23,000.</p>	<p>⁵² And [†]the LORD [†]spake unto Moses, [†]saying, ⁵³ "Unto these the land [†]shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. ⁵⁴ To [†]many thou [†]shalt give the more inheritance, and to [†]few thou [†]shalt give the less inheritance: to every one [†]shall his inheritance be given according to [†]those that were numbered of him. ⁵⁵ Notwithstanding [†]the land [†]shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. ⁵⁶ According to the lot [†]shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>⁵⁷ And these are [†]they that were numbered of the Levites</p>	<p>205</p>

<p>b.c. 1452.</p> <p>61. Lev. 10. 1, 2.</p>	<p>after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.</p> <p>⁵⁸ These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. ⁵⁹ And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. ⁶⁰ And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹ And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. ⁶² And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.</p>	
<p>64. Ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.</p> <p>65. Ch. 14. 23-30.</p> <p>1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.</p>	<p>⁶³ These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.</p> <p>⁶⁴ But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶⁵ For the LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.</p>	
<p>1. Ch. 26. 33. xxxvi. Josh. 17. 3, 4.</p> <p>e. te. אֶת־בְּתוּלֵי מִטְוֶה</p> <p>J. יְהוָה</p>	<p>27 THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.</p> <p>² And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying; ³ "Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. ⁴ Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father."</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent, shel.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>5. Ex. 18. 15, 19.</p> <p>ac. בְּאֵשׁ צִוְיָה יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁵ And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.</p> <p>⁶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ⁷ "The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.</p> <p>⁸ "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. ⁹ And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. ¹⁰ And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. ¹¹ And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>s. sons. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>12. Deut. 3. 23-28; 32. 48-52; 34. 1-6.</p> <p>206</p>	<p>¹² And the LORD said unto Moses, "Get thee up into this</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1452.
 a. הַעֲבָרִים
 14. Ch. 20. 12, 24.
 m. פִּי
 st. בְּמַרְיָבָה
 me. מִי־מַרְיָבָה
 15. Mat. 9. 36-38.
 i. אֵיֶשׁ
 18. Deut. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9.
 j. אֶת־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
 21. Ex. 28. 30.
 u. הָאֲוִרִים
 m. פִּי
 ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר
 23. Deut. 8. 28; 31. 7, 8.
 sp. דִּבֶּר
 j. יְהוָה
 ap. אֶת־קִרְבָּנִי
 f. לֶחֶמִי
 r. לְאִשֵּׁי רִים
 b. יְהוָה
 לְהַקְרִיב
 3. Ex. 29. 38-42.
 l. בְּבָשִׂים
 pe. הַקְּמִים
 a. עֵלֶה
 p. תַּעֲשֶׂה
 be. בֵּין הָעֲרָבִים
 g. לְמִנְחָה
 l. וְנִקְבוּ
 st. שָׂקֵר
 10. See Eze. 46. 4, 5.
 u. עַל

mount ^a **Abarim**, and ^a **see** ^a **the land** which I ^a **have given** unto the ^a **children of** ^a **Israel**. ¹³ And ^a **when thou hast seen** it, thou also ^a **shalt be gathered** unto thy people, ^a **as** Aaron thy brother was gathered. ¹⁴ For ye rebelled against my ^m **commandment** in the ^a **desert of** ^a **Zin**, in the ^a **strife** of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the ^a **water of** ^m **Meribah** in ^a **Kadesh** in the wilderness of ^a **Zin**.”

¹⁵ AND Moses ^a **spake** unto ^j **the** ^a **LORD**, ^a **saying**, ¹⁶ “^a **Let** ^j **the** ^a **LORD**, the ^a **God** of the ^a **spirits** of all ^a **flesh**, ^a **set** a ^a **man over** the congregation, ¹⁷ which ^a **may go out** before them, and which ^a **may go in** before them, and which ^a **may lead them out**, and which ^a **may bring them in**; that the congregation of ^j **the** ^a **LORD** ^a **be not** as ^a **sheep** which have no shepherd.”

¹⁸ And ^j **the** ^a **LORD** ^a **said** unto Moses, “^a **Take** thee ^j **Joshua** the ^a **son of** ^a **Nun**, a ^a **man** in whom ^a **is** the ^a **Spirit**, and ^a **lay** thine ^a **hand** upon him; ¹⁹ and ^a **set** him before ^a **Eleazar** the priest, and before all the congregation; and ^a **give** him a charge in their sight. ²⁰ And thou ^a **shalt put** some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the ^a **children of** ^a **Israel** ^a **may be obedient**. ²¹ And he ^a **shall stand** before ^a **Eleazar** the priest, who ^a **shall ask** ^a **counsel** for him after the ^a **judgment of** ^a **Urim** before ^j **the** ^a **LORD**: at his ^m **word** ^a **shall they go out**, and at his ^m **word** they ^a **shall come in**, both ^a **he**, and all the ^a **children of** ^a **Israel** with him, even all the congregation.”

²² And Moses ^a **did** ^a **as** ^j **the** ^a **LORD** commanded him: and he ^a **took** ^a **Joshua**, and ^a **set** him before ^a **Eleazar** the priest, and before all the congregation: ²³ and he ^a **laid** his ^a **hands** upon him, and ^a **gave** him a charge, ^a **as** ^j **the** ^a **LORD** ^a **commanded** by the ^a **hand of** ^a **Moses**.

28 AND ^j **the** ^a **LORD** ^a **spake** unto Moses, ^a **saying**, ² “^a **Command** ^a **the** ^a **children of** ^a **Israel**, and ^a **say** unto them, ^a **my** ^a **offering**, and my ^a **bread** for my ^a **sacrifices made by** ^a **fire**, for a ^a **sweet savour** unto me, ^a **shall ye observe** to ^a **offer** unto me in their ^a **due season**.

³ And thou ^a **shalt say** unto them, ^a **This is** the offering ^a **made by** ^a **fire** which ye ^a **shall offer** unto ^j **the** ^a **LORD**; ^a **two** ^a **lambs** of the first year ^a **without spot** day by day, for a ^a **continual** ^a **burnt offering**.

⁴ ^a **The one** ^a **lamb** ^a **shalt thou offer** in the ^a **morning**, and the other ^a **lamb** ^a **shalt thou offer** ^a **at** ^a **even**; ⁵ and a ^a **tenth part of an** ^a **ephah of** ^a **flour** for a ^a **meat offering**, mingled with the ^a **fourth part of an** ^a **hin of** ^a **beaten oil**.

⁶ ^a **It is** a ^a **continual** ^a **burnt offering**, ^a **which** was ^a **ordained** in ^a **mount Sinai** for a ^a **sweet savour**, a ^a **sacrifice made by** ^a **fire** unto ^j **the** ^a **LORD**.

⁷ ^a **And** the ^a **drink offering** thereof ^a **shall be** the ^a **fourth part of** ^a **an** ^a **hin** for the one ^a **lamb**: in the ^a **holy place** ^a **shalt thou cause** the ^a **strong wine** to be ^a **poured** unto ^j **the** ^a **LORD** for a ^a **drink offering**.

⁸ ^a **And** the other ^a **lamb** ^a **shalt thou offer** ^a **at** ^a **even**: as the ^a **meat offering** of the ^a **morning**, and as the ^a **drink offering** thereof, thou ^a **shalt offer** it, a ^a **sacrifice made by** ^a **fire** of a ^a **sweet savour** unto ^j **the** ^a **LORD**.

⁹ ^a **And** on the ^a **sabbath day** ^a **two lambs** of the first year ^a **without spot**, and two ^a **tenth deals of** ^a **flour** for a ^a **meat offering**, mingled with ^a **oil**, and the ^a **drink offering** thereof: ¹⁰ ^a **this is** the ^a **burnt offering** of every ^a **sabbath**, ^a **beside** the ^a **continual** ^a **burnt offering**, and his ^a **drink offering**.

a. ^a **Habahrim**,
 The pas-
 sages or
 The regions
 beyond.
 ac. according as.
 m. mouth.
 st. strife, mēri-
 bath.
 me. Mēribab,
 Strife.
 j. e. Jehovah
 Elohim.
 i. Heb. ish.
 j. Josuah,
 Jēshuah,
 Jehovah's
 Salvation.
 i. ish.
 s. sons.
 u. ^a **Urim**, The
 lights.
 m. mouth.
 ac. according as
 Jehovah.
 sp. spake.
 j. Jehovah.
 s. sons.
 ap. approach-
 offering.
 f. food.
 r. savour of
 my rest.
 b. bring-near.
 l. lambs,
 kēbahim.
 pe. or perfect.
 a. ascending-
 offering,
 Heb. holab,
 from hahlah,
 to ascend.
 p. prepare,
 Heb. haseh,
 from hahsah,
 to make, to
 do.
 be. between the
 two evenings.
 g. gift offering,
 Heb. min-
 khah, from
 mahnahk, to
 give.
 r. or savour-
 of rest.
 l. libation.
 st. strong-wine,
 sheecahr.
 a. ascending-
 offering.
 u. upon.
 207

R.C. 1452.
11-15. See
Eze. 46. 6, 7.
pe. תָּמִים

¹¹ " And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot: ¹² and three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; ¹³ and a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering unto one lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

b. bring-near.
a. ascending-offering.
pe. or perfect, Heb. tahmim, from tah-mam, complete.
g. gift-offering.
r. or savour-of rest.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם
w. וְ

¹⁴ " And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

li. libations, or pouring-out.
w. wine, yahyin.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

16-25. || Ex. xii. LEV. 23. 5-8. DEUT. 16. 1-8. EZE. 45. 21-25.
fe. וְ

¹⁶ " And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the pass-over of the LORD. ¹⁷ And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

fa. festival.

¹⁸ " In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein: ¹⁹ but ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish: ²⁰ and their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram; ²¹ a several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs: ²² and one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you. ²³ Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering.

b. bring-near.
a. an ascending-offering, Heb. bolah.
g. gift-offering.
p. prepare.
be. beside, millēbad.

be. מִלְּבַד
f. לֶחֶם
u. עַל

²⁴ " After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. ²⁵ And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

f. food, Heb. lekhem.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

26-31. || Lev. 23. 9-21. DEUT. 16. 9-12. ACTS 2. 1.
fa. תְּבַבְיִים

²⁶ " Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: ²⁷ but ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; ²⁸ and their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram, a several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; ²⁹ and one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. ³⁰ Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

ii. firstfruits, biccurin.
g. gift-offering.
j. Jehovah.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.

1-6. || Lev. 23. 23-25.
p. וְעִשְׂתֶּם
a. עֲלֶיהָ
r. לְרִים יְהוָה

29 " AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
r. or savour-of rest.

g. וּמִנְחָתָם
pe. תָּמִים
208

³ " And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and

j. Jehovah.
g. gift-offering.
pe. or perfect.

<p>B.C. 1452.</p> <p>ii. וְנִקְבִי הֵם o. וְנִקְבִי הֵם</p>	<p>two tenth-deals for a ⁴ram, and one tenth-deal for ⁵one ⁶lamb, throughout the seven ⁷lambs: ⁸and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you: ⁹beside the burnt-offering of the month, and his ¹⁰meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his ¹¹meat-offering, and their ¹²drink-offerings, according unto their ¹³manner, for a ¹⁴sweet savour, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto ¹⁵the LORD.</p>	<p>ii. libations. o. ordinance. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>7-11. LEV. xvi.; 23. 26-32.</p> <p>b. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם</p>	<p>⁷ "And ye shall have on ⁸the tenth day of ⁹this ¹⁰seventh ¹¹month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your ¹²souls: ye shall not do any work therein: ¹³but ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto ¹⁴the LORD for a ¹⁵sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you ¹⁶without blemish.</p> <p>¹⁷ "And their ¹⁸meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with ¹⁹oil, three tenth-deals to a ²⁰bullock, and two tenth-deals to ²¹one ²²ram, ²³a several tenth-deal for ²⁴one ²⁵lamb, throughout the seven ²⁶lambs: ²⁷one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the sin-offering of ²⁸atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the ²⁹meat-offering of it, and their ³⁰drink-offerings.</p>	<p>b. bring-near.</p>
<p>12-16. LEV. 23. 33-36. DEUT. 16. 13-15. EZE. 45. 25.</p> <p>f. וְנִקְבִי</p>	<p>³¹ "And on the ³²fifteenth day of the seventh ³³month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a ³⁴feast unto ³⁵the LORD seven days: ³⁶and ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire of a ³⁷sweet savour unto ³⁸the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be ³⁹without blemish: ⁴⁰and their ⁴¹meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with ⁴²oil, three tenth-deals unto ⁴³every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to ⁴⁴each ram of the two ⁴⁵rams, ⁴⁶and a several tenth-deal to ⁴⁷each lamb of the fourteen lambs: ⁴⁸and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ⁴⁹meat-offering, and his ⁵⁰drink-offering.</p>	<p>f. or festival.</p>
<p>i. וְנִקְבִי</p>	<p>⁵¹ "And on the ⁵²second ⁵³day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year ⁵⁴without spot: ⁵⁵and their ⁵⁶meat-offering and their ⁵⁷drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ⁵⁸manner: ⁵⁹and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the ⁶⁰meat-offering thereof, and their ⁶¹drink-offerings.</p>	<p>i. libation.</p>
	<p>⁶² "And on the ⁶³third ⁶⁴day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year ⁶⁵without blemish; ⁶⁶and their ⁶⁷meat-offering and their ⁶⁸drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ⁶⁹manner: ⁷⁰and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ⁷¹meat-offering, and his ⁷²drink-offering.</p>	
	<p>⁷³ "And on the ⁷⁴fourth ⁷⁵day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year ⁷⁶without blemish: ⁷⁷their ⁷⁸meat-offering and their ⁷⁹drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ⁸⁰manner: ⁸¹and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ⁸²meat-offering, and his ⁸³drink-offering.</p>	
	<p>⁸⁴ "And on the ⁸⁵fifth ⁸⁶day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year ⁸⁷without spot: ⁸⁸and their ⁸⁹meat-offering and their ⁹⁰drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ⁹¹manner: ⁹²and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ⁹³meat-offering, and his ⁹⁴drink-offering.</p> <p>⁹⁵ "And on the ⁹⁶sixth ⁹⁷day eight bullocks, two rams, and</p>	

<p>b.c. 1452.</p>	<p>fourteen lambs of the first year ^pwithout blemish : ³⁰ and their ^smeat-offering and their ^ldrink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, <i>shall be according to</i> their number, after the ^omanner : ³¹ and one goat for a sin-offering ; beside the continual ^aburnt-offering, his ^smeat-offering, and his ^ldrink-offering.</p>	
	<p>³² " And on the seventh ^xday seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish : ³³ and their ^smeat-offering and their ^ldrink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, <i>shall be according to</i> their number, after the ^omanner : ³⁴ and one goat for a sin-offering ; beside the continual ^aburnt-offering, his ^smeat-offering, and his ^ldrink-offering.</p>	
<p>35. Lev. 23. 36. d. ^{עֲצֵרֶת}</p>	<p>³⁵ " On the eighth ^xday ye ^lshall have a ^asolemn-assembly ; ye ^lshall do no servile work <i>therein</i> : ³⁶ but ye ^lshall ^boffer a ^aburnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a ^ssweet savour unto ^Jthe LORD : one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish : ³⁷ their ^smeat-offering and their ^ldrink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, <i>shall be according to</i> their number, after the ^omanner : ³⁸ and one goat for a sin-offering ; beside the continual ^aburnt-offering, and his ^smeat-offering, and his ^ldrink-offering.</p>	<p>d. or day-of-restraint, hätsereh, from hatsar, to shut.up.</p>
<p>a.s. ^{בְּמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם}</p>	<p>³⁹ " These <i>things</i> ye ^lshall do unto ^Jthe LORD in your ^aset-feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your ^aburnt-offerings, and for your ^smeat-offerings, and for your ^ldrink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings."</p> <p>⁴⁰ And Moses ^ttold the ^schildren of Israël according to all that ^Jthe LORD commanded ^MMoses.</p>	<p>a. s. appointed-seasons.</p> <p>s. sons.</p>
<p>1, 2. Mat. 5. 33-37. ^{יְהוָה} ^{אִישׁ} ^{יְהִל}</p>	<p>30 AND Moses ^sspake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the ^schildren of Israël, ^ssaying, " This is the thing which ^Jthe LORD hath commanded. ² If a ^mman ^vvow a ^vvow unto ^Jthe LORD, or ^sswear an oath to bind his soul with a bond ; he ^lshall not ^pbreak his word, he ^lshall do according to all ^xthat proceedeth out of his mouth.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>i. Heb. isl.</p> <p>p. profane.</p>
	<p>³ " If a woman also ^vvow a vow unto ^Jthe LORD, and ^bbind herself by a bond, <i>being</i> in her father's house in her youth ; ⁴ and her father ^hhear her ^vvow, and her bond wherewith she <i>hath</i> bound her soul, and her father ^lshall hold his peace at her : then all her vows ^lshall stand, and every bond wherewith she <i>hath</i> bound her soul ^lshall stand.</p>	
	<p>⁵ " But if her father ^ddisallow ^hh̄r in the day that he ^hheareth ; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she <i>hath</i> bound her soul shall stand : and ^Jthe LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed ^hh̄r.</p>	
<p>8. Gen. 3. 16.</p>	<p>⁶ " And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul ; ⁷ and her husband ^hheard it, and ^hheld his peace at her in the day that he ^hheard it : then her vows ^lshall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul ^lshall stand.</p>	
	<p>⁸ " But if her husband ^ddisallowed ^hh̄r on the day that ^hhe heard it ; then he ^lshall make her ^vvow which she vowed, and ^tthat which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect : and ^Jthe LORD shall forgive her.</p>	
	<p>⁹ " But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they ^hhave bound their souls, shall stand against her.</p> <p>¹⁰ And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath ; ¹¹ and her husband ^hheard it, and ^hheld his peace at her, and disallowed ^hh̄r not : then all her vows ^lshall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.</p> <p>¹² " But if her husband <i>hath</i> utterly made them void on the day</p>	

<p>B.C. 1452.</p>	<p>he ^oheard <i>them</i>; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband ^ohath made them void; and ^Jthe LORD shall forgive her. ¹³ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband ^omay establish it, or her husband ^omay make it void. ¹⁴ But if her husband ^oaltogether ^ohold his peace at her from day to day; then he ^oestablisheth all her ^ovows, or all her ^obonds, which <i>are</i> upon her: he ^oconfirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he ^oheard <i>them</i>. ¹⁵ But if he shall ^oany ways make them void after that he ^ohath heard <i>them</i>; then he ^oshall bear her ^oiniquity."</p>	
	<p>¹⁶ These <i>are</i> the statutes, which ^Jthe LORD commanded ^oMoses, between a ⁱman and his wife, between <i>the</i> father and his daughter, <i>being yet</i> in her youth <i>in</i> her father's house.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>J. יהוה 2. Ch. 25. 16-18. ab. נקמת נקמת m. מדין to. לקחת נקמת יהוה</p>	<p>31 AND ^Jthe LORD ^ospake unto Moses, ^osaying, ² "Avenge ^othe children of Israel of ^othe Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people." ³ And Moses ^ospake unto the people, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and ^olet them go against ^othe Midianites, ^oand avenge ^Jthe LORD of Midian. ⁴ Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, ^oshall ye send to the war."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. at. the vengeance of. s. sons. m. Midian. to. or to render the vengeance of Jehovah against Midian.</p>
<p>6. Ch. 10. 9. v. יכלי</p>	<p>⁵ So there ^owere delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of <i>every</i> ^otribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶ And Moses ^osent them to the war, a thousand of <i>every</i> ^otribe, them and ^oPhinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to the war, with the holy ^oinstruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.</p>	<p>v. vessels.</p>
<p>ac. באש 8. Josh. 13. 21.</p>	<p>⁷ And they ^owarred against ^othe Midianites, ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD commanded ^oMoses; and they ^oslew all the males. ⁸ And they ^oslew ^othe kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; <i>namely</i>, ^oEvi, and ^oRekem, and ^oZur, and ^oHur, and ^oReba, five kings of Midian: ^oBalaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. ⁹ And the ^ochildren of Israel ^otook <i>all</i> ^othe women of Midian captives, and their ^olittle ones, and took the spoil of ^oall their cattle, and ^oall their flocks, and ^oall their goods. ¹⁰ And they ^oburnt ^oall their cities wherein they dwelt, and ^oall their goodly castles, with ^ofire. ¹¹ And they ^otook ^oall the spoil, and ^oall the prey, <i>both</i> of ^omen and of ^obeasts. ¹² And they ^obrought ^othe captives, and ^othe prey, and ^othe spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the ^ochildren of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which <i>are</i> by Jordan near Jericho.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. s. sons. b. burnt up. a. Heb. andahm.</p>
<p>h. מצרים המלחמה 15. See Deut. 20. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3. f. נקמת 16. Ch. 25. 2. m. זכר</p>	<p>¹³ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, ^owent forth to meet them without the camp. ¹⁴ And ^oMoses ^owas wroth with the officers of the host, <i>with the</i> captains over ^othousands, and captains over ^ohundreds, ^{ac}which came from the ^obattle. ¹⁵ And Moses ^osaid unto them, "Have ye saved <i>all the</i> ^owomen alive? ¹⁶ Behold, these caused the ^ochildren of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against ^Jthe LORD in the matter of Peor, and there ^owas a ^oplague among the congregation of ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁷ Now therefore ^okill every male among the little ones, and ^okill every woman ^othat hath known ⁱman by lying with ^ohim. ¹⁸ But all the women ^ochildren, that ^ohave not known a ^oman by lying with him, ^okeep alive for yourselves.</p>	<p>h. host of the battle. f. females. s. sons. J. Jehovah. i. ish. m. a male.</p>
<p>19. Ch. 5. 2; 19. 11-20.</p>	<p>¹⁹ "And ^odo ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever ^ohath killed any person, and whosoever ^ohath touched any slain,</p>	

<p>b.c. 1452.</p>	<p>'purify both yourselves and your captives on the third *day, and on the seventh *day. ²⁰ And 'purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood."</p>	
<p>g. אֲשֶׁר st. הַקָּהָל</p>	<p>²¹ And Eleazar the priest *said unto the *men of *war "which went to the battle, "This is the *ordinance of the law which ^Jthe LORD commanded *Moses; ²² only *the gold, and *the silver, *the brass, *the iron *the tin, and *the lead, ²³ every thing that *may abide the fire, ye *shall make it go through the fire, and it *shall be clean: nevertheless it *shall be purified with the *water of separation: and all that *abideth not the fire ye *shall make go through the water. ²⁴ And ye *shall wash your clothes on the seventh *day, and ye *shall be clean, and afterward ye *shall come into the camp."</p>	<p>g. Heb. anahshim. st. statute.</p>
<p>23. Ch. xix.</p>	<p>²⁵ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying, ²⁶ "Take *the sum of the prey that was taken, both of *man and of *beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: ²⁷ and *divide *the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, *who went out to *h battle, and between all the congregation: ²⁸ and *levy a tribute unto ^Jthe LORD of *the *men of *war "which went out to *h battle: one soul of five *hundred, both of the *persons, and of the *beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: ²⁹ *take it of their half, and *give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of ^Jthe LORD. ³⁰ And of the *children of Israel's half, thou *shalt take one portion of *fifty, of the persons, of the *beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and *give them unto the Levites, *which keep the charge of the tabernacle of ^Jthe LORD."</p>	
<p>h. אֲשֶׁר o. הַקָּהָל</p>	<p>³¹ And ^Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, *saying, ³² "Take *the sum of the prey that was taken, both of *man and of *beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: ²⁷ and *divide *the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, *who went out to *h battle, and between all the congregation: ²⁸ and *levy a tribute unto ^Jthe LORD of *the *men of *war "which went out to *h battle: one soul of five *hundred, both of the *persons, and of the *beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: ²⁹ *take it of their half, and *give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of ^Jthe LORD. ³⁰ And of the *children of Israel's half, thou *shalt take one portion of *fifty, of the persons, of the *beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and *give them unto the Levites, *which keep the charge of the tabernacle of ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>a. Heb. abdahm. h. to the host, tsahbah. g. Heb. anahshim. o. oxen.</p>
<p>p. אֲשֶׁר g. אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>³¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest *did *as ^Jthe LORD commanded *Moses. ³² And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the *men of *h war had caught, *was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, ³³ and threescore and twelve thousand *beeves, ³⁴ and threescore and one thousand asses, ³⁵ and thirty and two thousand *persons in all, of *women that had not known *man by lying with him.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. p. people of the host. s. souls. m. a male.</p>
<p>h. אֲשֶׁר st. אֲשֶׁר הַקָּהָל</p>	<p>³⁶ And the half, which was the portion of *them that went out to *h war, *was in *number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.</p>	<p>h. in the host. st. the number of the sheep. j. Jehovah's.</p>
<p>s.a. אֲשֶׁר i. אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>³⁷ And ^Jthe LORD's tribute of the sheep *was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. ³⁸ And the *beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which ^Jthe LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve. ³⁹ And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which ^Jthe LORD's tribute was threescore and one. ⁴⁰ And the *persons were sixteen thousand; of which ^Jthe LORD's tribute was thirty and two *persons. ⁴¹ And Moses *gave the tribute, which was ^Jthe LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, *as ^Jthe LORD commanded *Moses.</p>	<p>s. a. souls of men (ahdahm). s. souls. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
	<p>⁴² And of the *children of Israel's half which Moses divided from the *men *that warred, ⁴³ (now the half that pertained unto the congregation *was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep, ⁴⁴ and thirty and six thousand *beeves, ⁴⁵ and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, ⁴⁶ and sixteen thousand *persons;) ⁴⁷ even of the *children of Israel's half, Moses *took one *portion of *fifty, both of *man and of *beast, and *gave them unto the Levites, *which keep the charge of the tabernacle of ^Jthe LORD; *as ^Jthe LORD commanded *Moses.</p>	<p>s. sons. g. anahshim. a. Heb. abdahm. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 1452. h. 50. See Ex. 30. 12, 16. v.</p>	<p>48 And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: 49 and they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD."</p>	<p>as. anahshim. h. hand. i. Heb. ish. v. or vessels.</p>
<p>h. he. 53. Deut. 20. 14. te.</p>	<p>51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.</p>	<p>h. heave-offering. he. heaved-up. te. tent. See Ex. 30. 16. s. sons.</p>
<p>53. Deut. 20. 14. te.</p>	<p>32 NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 wherefore," said they, "if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan."</p>	<p>s. sons or descendants. j. Jehovah. i. it.</p>
<p>8-15. See ch. xiii. xiv. Deut. I. o. 8. 8.</p>	<p>6 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. 9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. 10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying, 11 'Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.' 13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people."</p>	<p>s. sons. j. Jehovah. o. on that day. as. Heb. anahshim.</p>
<p>17. Josh. 4. 12, 13.</p>	<p>16 And they came near unto him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little-</p>	

B.C. 1452.
18. Josh. 22.
1-4.

i. אִשְׁרָאֵל

ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸ We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israël have inherited every man his inheritance. ¹⁹ For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

i. Heb. ish.

²⁰ And Moses said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war, ²¹ and will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, ²² and the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israël; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

²³ "But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. ²⁴ Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

ac. אֶל־כְּפִי

²⁵ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. ²⁶ Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: ²⁷ but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith."

s. sons.
ac. according as.

²⁸ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israël:

s. sons.

²⁹ And Moses said unto them, "If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: ³⁰ but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

J. Jehovah.

³¹ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, "As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. ³² We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours."

b. אֶרֶץ

³³ And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

s. sons.

b. borders.

³⁴ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Arcoer, ³⁵ and Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, ³⁶ and Beth-nimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

³⁷ And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, ³⁸ and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

h. אֶרֶץ יַעֲרֵן

³⁹ And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. ⁴⁰ And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. ⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. ⁴² And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

a. Havoth-jair,
Khavoth
Jair, Villages
of Jair.

B.C. 1452.

s. כְּגַיִי וְיִשְׂרָאֵל

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

se. דַּם־יָם

33 THESE are the journeys of the children of Israēl, ^{s. sons.} which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. ² And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the ^{m. mouth of} commandment of ^{Jehovah.} the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

³ And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the pass-over the children of Israēl went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

⁴ For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments. ⁵ And the children of Israēl removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

⁶ And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

⁷ And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

⁸ And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

⁹ And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

¹⁰ And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the ^{se. Sea of} Red ^{reefs.} sea.

¹¹ And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

¹² And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

¹³ And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

¹⁴ And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵ And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

¹⁶ And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

¹⁷ And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

¹⁸ And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

¹⁹ And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

²⁰ And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

²¹ And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

²² And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

²³ And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

²⁴ And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

²⁵ And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

²⁶ And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

²⁷ And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

²⁸ And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

B.C. 1452.

²⁹ And they *went from Mithcah, and *pitched in Hashmonah.
³⁰ And they *departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth.
³¹ And they *departed from Moseroth, and *pitched in Bene-jaakan.
³² And they *removed from Bene-jaakan, and *encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
³³ And they *went from Hor-hagidgad, and *pitched in Jotbathah.
³⁴ And they *removed from Jotbathah, and *encamped at Ebronah.
³⁵ And they *departed from Ebronah, and *encamped at Ezion-gaber.
³⁶ And they *removed from Ezion-gaber, and *pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
³⁷ And they *removed from Kadesh, and *pitched in *mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. ³⁸ And Aaron the priest *went up into *mount Hor at the *commandment of *the* LORD, and *died there, in the fortieth year after the *children of Israël were come out of the land of Egypt, in *the* first day of the fifth *month. ³⁹ And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in *mount Hor. ⁴⁰ And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan *heard of the coming of the *children of Israël.
⁴¹ And they *departed from *mount Hor, and *pitched in Zalmonah.
⁴² And they *departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
⁴³ And they *departed from Punon, and *pitched in Oboth.
⁴⁴ And they *departed from Oboth, and *pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
⁴⁵ And they *departed from Iim, and *pitched in Dibon-gad.
⁴⁶ And they *removed from Dibon-gad, and *encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
⁴⁷ And they *removed from Almon-diblathaim, and *pitched in the mountains of *Abarim, before Nebo.
⁴⁸ And they *departed from the mountains of *Abarim, and *pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. ⁴⁹ And they *pitched by *Jordan, from Beth-*jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

⁵⁰ And *the* LORD *spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, ⁵¹ saying, ⁵² "Speak unto the *children of Israël, and *say unto them, When ye are passed over *Jordan into the land of Canaan; ⁵³ then ye *shall drive out **all the inhabitants** of the land from before you, and *destroy **all their pictures**, and *destroy **all their molten images**, and *quite pluck down **all their high places**: ⁵⁴ and ye *shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and *dwell therein: for I *have given you* the land to possess it. ⁵⁵ And ye *shall divide **the land by lot** for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye *shall give *the* more inheritance, and to the fewer ye *shall give *the* less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot *falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye *shall inherit. ⁵⁶ But if ye *will not drive out *the inhabitants of* the land from before you; then it *shall come to pass, that those which ye *let remain of them *shall be* **pricks** in your eyes, and **thorns** in your sides, and *shall vex you in the land wherein ye *dwell. ⁵⁷ Moreover it *shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

55. Josh. 23.
13. Ps. 106.
34-36.

B.C. 1452.
1-5. Josh. 15.
1-4. See
Eze. 47. 13,
14, 19.

j. יהנה
b. לְבַלְלֵיהֶם
bo. גְּבוּלוֹ

g. גָּדְסָה

6. Josh. 15. 12.
See Eze. 47.
20.

7-9. Josh. 15.
5-11. See
Eze. 47. 15-
17.

10-12. Josh.
15. 5. See
Eze. 47. 18.

sh. שֵׁתֵּף

13-15. Josh.
14. 1-5.

34 AND ^jthe LORD *spake unto Moses, ^esaying,
2 "Command ^tthe-^schildren-of Israēl, and ^say unto
them, When ye ^gcome into the land-of Canaan; (this *is* the land
that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land-of
Canaan with the-^bcoasts thereof:) ^s then your **south** ^{bo}quarter
^s shall be from the wilderness-of Zin along by the-^{bo}coast-of
Edom, and your south border ^s shall be the-outmost-coast-of the
salt sea eastward.

4 "And your ^xborder ^s shall turn from the south to the-ascent-
of Akrabbim, and ^s pass-on to Zin: and the-going-forth thereof
^s shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and ^s shall go-on to
Hazar-addar, and ^s pass-on to Azmon: ^s and the border ^s shall-
^s fetch-a-compass from Azmon unto the-river-of Egypt, and the-
goings-out-of it ^s shall be at the sea.

6 "And as for the western border, ye ^s shall even have the
great ^s sea for a border: this ^s shall be your west border.

7 "And this ^s shall be your **north border**: from the great
^s sea ye ^s shall point-out for you ^x mount Hor: ^s from ^x mount Hor
ye ^s shall point-out your border unto the-entrance-of Hamath;
and the-goings-forth-of the border ^s shall be to Zedad: ^s and the
border ^s shall go-on to Ziphron, and the-goings-out-of it ^s shall-
be at Hazar-enan: this ^s shall be your north border.

10 "And ye ^s shall point-out your **east border** from Hazar-
enan to Shepham: ¹¹ and the ^b coast ^s shall go-down from She-
pham to ^x Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border ^s shall-
descend, and ^s shall reach unto the-^{sh}side-of the-sea-of Chin-
nereh eastward: ¹² and the border ^s shall go-down to ^x Jordan,
and the-goings-out-of it ^s shall be at the salt sea: this ^s shall be
your land with the ^b coasts thereof round-about."

13 And Moses ^s commanded ^t the-^s children-of Israēl, ^e saying,
"This *is* the land ^{wh} which ye shall inherit by lot, which ^j the LORD
commanded to give unto the **nine** ^x tribes, and to the **half** ^x tribe:
¹⁴ for the-tribe-of the-^s children-of ^x Reuben according-to the-
house-of their fathers, and the-tribe-of the-^s children-of ^x Gad
according-to the-house-of their fathers, ^s have-received their
inheritance; and half the-tribe-of **Manasseh** ^s have-received
their inheritance: ¹⁵ the-**two** ^x tribes and the half ^x tribe ^s have-
received their inheritance on this side ^x Jordan near Jericho east-
ward, toward-the-sunrising."

16 AND ^j the LORD ^s spake unto Moses, ^e saying, ¹⁷ "These are
the-**names**-of the ^m men which ^s shall divide ^t the land unto
you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the-son-of Nun.

18 "And ye ^s shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide ^t the
land by inheritance.

19 "And the-**names**-of the ^m men are these: Of the-tribe-of
Judah, Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh.

20 "And of the-tribe-of the-^s children-of **Simeon**, Shemuēl the-
son-of Ammihud.

21 "Of the-tribe-of **Benjamin**, Elidad the-son-of Chis-
lon.

22 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-^s children-of **Dan**,
Bukki, the-son-of Jogli.

23 "The-prince-of the-^s children-of **Joseph**, for the-tribe-of
the-^s children-of **Manasseh**, Hanniēl the-son-of Ephod.

24 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-^s children-of **Ephraim**,
Kemuēl the-son-of Shiphtan.

25 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-^s children-of **Zebulun**,
Elizaphan the-son-of Parnach.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.

b. borders,
Heb. gēbu-
loth.
bo. border, gē-
bul.

g. go-round.

sh. Heb. shoul-
der, ketheph.

b. borders.

s. sons.
j. Jehovah.

j. Jehovah.
sh. Heb. anah-
shim.

s. sons.

b.c. 1452.

²⁶ "And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiël the son of Azzan.
²⁷ "And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
²⁸ "And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahël the son of Ammihud."
²⁹ These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israël in the land of Canaan.

j. 1451. יהודה

35 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,
² "Command the children of Israël, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. ³ And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. ⁴ And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. ⁵ And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.

6-8. || DEUT. 4. 41-43; 19. 1-13. JOSH. xx. xxi.

⁶ "And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
⁷ "So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.
⁸ And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israël: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

i. Heb. ish.

sl. רצח
sm. מכה
g. מנאול

⁹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
¹⁰ "Speak unto the children of Israël, and say unto them, When ye shall come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; ¹¹ then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which smilleth any person at unawares. ¹² And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. ¹³ And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. ¹⁴ Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge. ¹⁵ These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israël, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that smilleth any person unawares may flee thither.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.

sl. slayer, rötseeakh.
sm. smiteth a soul, mackee nephesh.
g. goël or kinsman-avenger, or redeemer. Heb. goël, from gahal, to redeem.
s. sons.

m. רצח

¹⁶ "And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁷ And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸ Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁹ The revenger of blood himself shall slay

m. murderer, or slayer, rötseeakh, same word.

g. goël or kinsman-avenger.

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>20 the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.</p>	
<p>h. ויהי sm. המקה g. זאל gr. הכהן הגדול h. אתו i. אין לו דם</p>	<p>22 "But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. 26 "But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; and the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. 29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.</p>	<p>h. he. sm. smiter, ha-mackeh. g. goel. gr. the great priest. h. he. i. is not guilty of.</p>
<p>r. כפר f. רשע למות 34. Ex. 29. 45, 46. in. שגן בתורה</p>	<p>30 "Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. 31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. 32 "And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. 33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. 34 "Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel."</p>	<p>sm. smiteth a soul. r. ransom, Heb. copher, from cah-phar, to cover. so. soul. See Ps. 49. 7. f. faulty to die. in. in the midst of which. J. Jehovah. in. in the midst of.</p>
<p>2. Ch. 26. 55; 27. 1-11. J. יהוה</p>	<p>36 AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel: and they said, "The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. 3 "And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers." 5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to</p>	<p>s. sons. J. Jehovah. s. sons. 219</p>

<p>m. ב. c. 1451. על־פי</p>	<p>the ^m word of ^J the LORD, ^e saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph ^a hath said well. ⁶ This is the thing which ^J the LORD ^a doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying,</p>	<p>m. Heb. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>b. פהיינה לנשים</p>	<p>'Let them ^b marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father ^b shall they ^b marry. ⁷ So shall not the inheritance of the ^a children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe:</p>	<p>b. be wives.</p>
<p>c. ודקדקו</p>	<p>for every one of the ^a children of Israel ^c shall ^c keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. ⁸ And every daughter, ^a that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the ^a children of Israel, ^b shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of</p>	<p>c. cleave.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>her father, that the ^a children of Israel ^b may enjoy ⁱ every man the inheritance of his fathers. ⁹ Neither ^b shall the inheritance remove from <i>one</i> tribe to another tribe; but ⁱ every one of the tribes of the ^a children of Israel ^c shall ^c keep himself to his own inheritance."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
	<p>¹⁰ Even as ^J the LORD commanded ^a Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: ¹¹ for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, ^a were married unto their father's brothers' sons: ¹² and they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance ^a remained in the tribe of the family of their father.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>¹³ These are the commandments and the judgments, which ^J the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the ^a children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.</p>	

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

h. הדברים
n.c. 1451.

th. כעבר
su. סוף

s. בני ישראל
j. יהוה

j. יהוה אלהינו

j. יהוה אלהים

ac. כפי

13. Comp. Acts 6. 2-4.

su. אנשים

14. Comp. Acts 6. 5.

i. איש

f. פנים

j. הוא

THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on ththis-side ^jJordan in the wilderness, in the plain over-against the ^{su}Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ² (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

³ And it ^scame to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the ^schildren of Israel, according unto all that ^jthe LORD had given him in commandment unto them; ⁴ after he had slain ^jSihon the king of the Amorites, which ^ddwelt in Heshbon, and ^oOg the king of Bashan, which ^ddwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

⁵ On ththis-side ^jJordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare ^{this}law, ^ssaying, ⁶ ^jThe LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, ^ssaying, 'Ye ^dhave dwelt long enough in ^{this}mount: ⁷ turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. ⁸ Behold, I ^hhave set ththe land before you: go in and possess ththe land which ^jthe LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

⁹ 'And I ^sspake unto you at ththat time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself alone: ¹⁰ ^jthe LORD your God ^hhath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of ^hheaven for multitude. ¹¹ (^jThe LORD God of your fathers ^mmake you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and ^bbless you, ^{ac}as he hath promised you!) ¹² How can I myself alone bear your cumberance, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³ Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I ^wwill make them rulers over you.'

¹⁴ 'And ye ^aanswered me, and ^ssaid, 'The thing which thou ^hhast spoken is good for us to do.'

¹⁵ 'So I ^ttook ththe chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and ^mmade them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

¹⁶ 'And I ^ccharged your judges at ththat time, saying, 'Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

¹⁷ Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment ⁱis God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.' ¹⁸ And I ^ccommanded you at ththat time all the things which ye should do.

¹⁹ 'And ^wwhen we departed from Horeb, we ^wwent through all that ^ggreat and ^tterrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, ^{ac}as ^jthe LORD our God commanded us; and we ^ccame to Kadesh-barnea. ²⁰ And I ^ssaid unto you, 'Ye ^aare come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which ^jthe LORD our God ^ddoth give unto us. ²¹ Behold, ^jthe

h. Haddöbahrim, The words.

th. this-side, beheber. su. Heb. Suph.

s. sons or descendants. j. Jehovah.

j. Jehovah our Elohim; our Everlasting and Triune God, Jehovah Eloheenu.

j. Jehovah.

j. Jehovah your Elohim, Jehovah Eloheekem. h. the heavens.

ac. according as.

su. Heb. anashim, plural of ish or enosh.

i. Heb. ish.

f. Heb. faces.

j. it.

ac. according as Jehovah our Elohim, our Triune God.

<p>B.C. 1451.</p>	<p>LORD thy ⁼God 'hath_set 'the land before thee: 'go_up and 'possess it, ^{as}as 'the LORD ⁼God of thy fathers 'hath_said unto thee; 'fear not, neither 'be_discouraged.'</p>	
<p>1490. 22. Comp. Num. xiii.</p>	<p>²² " And ye 'came_near unto me every_one of you, and *said, ' We will_send ⁼men before us, and they *shall_search_us_out</p>	<p>as. anahshim.</p>
<p>e. אֶשְׁכּוֹל</p>	<p>'the land, and *bring us word again by 'what way we 'must_go_up, and into 'what *cities we shall_come.' ²³ " And the saying *pleased me well: and I *took twelve ⁼men of you, one of a *tribe: ²⁴ and they *turned and *went_up into the mountain, and *came unto the_valley_of 'Eshcol, and *searched it out. ²⁵ And they *took of the_fruit_of the land in their hands, and *brought_it_down unto us, and *brought us word again, and *said, 'It is a good land which 'the LORD our ⁼God 'doth_give us.'</p>	<p>e. Eshchol, Cluster of grapes.</p>
<p>m. אֶת־פִּי הִוָּהוּ אֶלְתִּיקָם</p>	<p>²⁶ " Notwithstanding ye 'would not 'go_up, but *rebelled_ against 'the ^mcommandment_of 'the LORD your ⁼God: ²⁷ and ye *murmured in your tents, and *said, 'Because 'the LORD hated us, he 'hath_brought_us_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, to deliver us into the_hand_of the Amorites, to destroy us. ²⁸ Whither shall we 'go_up? our brethren 'have_discouraged our 'heart, saying, 'The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled_up to ^hheaven; and moreover we 'have_seen the_sons_of the Anakims there.'</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah your Elohim. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>²⁹ " Then I *said unto you, 'Dread not, neither 'be_afraid of them. ³⁰ 'The LORD your ⁼God ^hwhich goeth before you, ^hhe shall fight for you, according_to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; ³¹ and in the wilderness, where thou 'hast_seen how that 'the LORD thy ⁼God bare thee, ^{as}as a 'man 'doth_bear his 'son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into *this 'place.'</p>	<p>as. according as i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>in. בְּיַהֲוָה</p>	<p>³² " Yet in *this *thing ye did not 'believe, ⁱⁿin 'the LORD your ⁼God, ³³ ^hwho went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch_your_tents in, in *fire by_night, to shew you by what way ye 'should_go, and in a cloud by_day.</p>	<p>in. in Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>34-40. NUM. 14. 20-35.</p>	<p>³⁴ " And 'the LORD 'heard 'the_voice_of your words, and *was_ wroth, and *sware, ^ssaying, ³⁵ 'Surely there shall not one of *these ^hmen of *this *evil *generation see that *good 'land, which I swear to give unto your fathers, ³⁶ save Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh; ^hhe shall see it, and to him will_I_give 'the land that he 'hath_trodden upon, and to his *children, because he 'hath_ wholly followed 'the LORD.'</p>	<p>as. anahshim. s. sons.</p>
<p>r. אֶרֶץ הַיָּם הַרְדִּי</p>	<p>³⁷ " Also 'the LORD was_angry with me for your sakes, ^ssaying, 'Thou also shalt not go_in thither. ³⁸ But Joshua the_son_of Nun, ^hwhich standeth before thee, ^hhe shall go_in thither: 'encourage him: for ^hhe shall_cause 'Israel to_inherit it. ³⁹ More_ over your little_ones, which ye said 'should_be a prey, and your *children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall_go_in thither, and unto them will_I_give it, and they shall_possess it. ⁴⁰ But as for you, 'turn you, and *take_your_journey into the wilderness by the_way_of the 'Red sea.'</p>	<p>r. Red sea or Sea of reeds or end or extremity.</p>
<p>41-46. NUM. 14. 40-45.</p>	<p>⁴¹ " Then ye *answered and *said unto me, 'We 'have_sinned against 'the LORD, we will_go_up and *fight, according_to all that 'the LORD our ⁼God commanded us.' And *when ye had_girded_ on 'every_man his 'weapons_of war, ye *were_ready to go_up into the hill. ⁴² And 'the LORD *said unto me, 'Say unto them, 'Go not up, neither *fight; for I am not among you; lest ye 'be_ smitten before your enemies.' ⁴³ So I *spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but *rebelled_against 'the ^mcommandment_of 'the LORD, and *went_presumptuously up into the hill. ⁴⁴ And</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1451.
h. הָרַךְ
I-3. Num. 14.
25.
ac. כְּאִשֵּׁר דָּבַר
w. הָיָה
בְּקִבְלָם
b. כְּבָבִיל
s. כְּגִי-עֵשָׂו
e. עַד מִרְדָּךְ
כִּדְרָגְלֵךְ
si. בְּכֶסֶף
j. הָיָה אֶלֶיךָ

the Amorites, ⁴⁴which dwelt in ⁴⁵that ⁴⁶mountain, ⁴⁷came out against you, and ⁴⁸chased you, ⁴⁹as ⁵⁰bees ⁵¹do, and ⁵²destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. ⁵³And ye ⁵⁴returned and ⁵⁵wept before ⁵⁶the LORD; but ⁵⁷the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give-ear unto you.
⁵⁸“ So ye ⁵⁹abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

h. hill
ac. according as Jehovah.
w. went-round.
g. gone-round.
b. border, Heb. gēbāl.
s. sons, Heb. bene, from bahnim, sons.
e. even to the treading-of the sole-of the foot.
si. Heb. silver, keseph, from cahsaph, to be pale, to long-after.
j. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy Triune God.

m. אֶת-מוֹאָב
e. הָאִמִּים
i. יִירָשׁוּם
r. מִתְחַבְּמֵם
ac. כְּאִשֵּׁר
14. Num. 14.
33-35.
e. כָּל-הַדָּוָר
אֲנִשֵּׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה
b. אֶת-בָּבִיל
z. זַמְזֻמִּים

² “ THEN we ³turned, and ⁴took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, ⁵as ⁶the LORD spake unto me: and we ⁷compassed ⁸mount Seir many days.
⁹ “ And ¹⁰the LORD ¹¹spake unto me, ¹²saying, ¹³“ Ye ¹⁴have ¹⁵compassed ¹⁶this ¹⁷mountain long enough: ¹⁸turn you northward. ¹⁹ And ²⁰command thou ²¹the people, saying, ²²Ye ²³are ²⁴to pass through the ²⁵coast of your brethren the ²⁶children of Esau, ²⁷which dwell in Seir; and they ²⁸shall be afraid of you: ²⁹take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: ³⁰meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, ³¹no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I ³²have given ³³mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. ³⁴ Ye ³⁵shall buy meat of them for ³⁶money, that ye ³⁷may eat; and ye ³⁸shall also buy water of them for ³⁹money, that ye ⁴⁰may drink. ⁴¹ For ⁴²the LORD thy ⁴³God ⁴⁴hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he ⁴⁵knoweth thy walking through ⁴⁶this ⁴⁷great ⁴⁸wilderness: these forty years ⁴⁹the LORD thy ⁵⁰God ⁵¹hath been with thee; thou ⁵²hast lacked nothing.
⁵³ “ And ⁵⁴when we passed by from our ⁵⁵brethren the ⁵⁶children of Esau, ⁵⁷which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we ⁵⁸turned and ⁵⁹passed by the way of the ⁶⁰wilderness of Moab. ⁶¹ And ⁶²the LORD ⁶³said unto me, ⁶⁴“ Distress not ⁶⁵the Moabites, neither ⁶⁶contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I ⁶⁷have given ⁶⁸Ar unto the ⁶⁹children of Lot for a possession.
⁷⁰ “ The ⁷¹Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; ⁷²which also ⁷³were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites ⁷⁴call them Emims. ⁷⁵ The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the ⁷⁶children of Esau ⁷⁷succeeded them, ⁷⁸when they had destroyed them from before them, and ⁷⁹dwelt in their ⁸⁰stead; ⁸¹as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which ⁸²the LORD gave unto them.
⁸³ “ Now ⁸⁴rise up, ⁸⁵said I, and ⁸⁶get you over ⁸⁷the brook Zered. And we ⁸⁸went over ⁸⁹the brook Zered. ⁹⁰ And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over ⁹¹the brook Zered, ⁹²was ⁹³thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the ⁹⁴men of war were wasted out from among the host, ⁹⁵as ⁹⁶the LORD swore unto them. ⁹⁷ For indeed the ⁹⁸hand of ⁹⁹the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.
¹⁰⁰ “ So it ¹⁰¹came to pass, when all the ¹⁰²men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ¹⁰³that ¹⁰⁴the LORD ¹⁰⁵spake unto me, ¹⁰⁶saying, ¹⁰⁷“ Thou art to pass over through ¹⁰⁸Ar, the ¹⁰⁹coast of Moab, this day: ¹¹⁰ and ¹¹¹when thou ¹¹²comest nigh over against the ¹¹³children of Ammon, ¹¹⁴distress them not, nor ¹¹⁵meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the ¹¹⁶land of the ¹¹⁷children of Ammon ¹¹⁸any possession: because I ¹¹⁹have given it unto the ¹²⁰children of Lot for a possession.
¹²¹ “ That also ¹²²was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites ¹²³call them ¹²⁴Zamzumim; ¹²⁵ a people great, and many, and tall, as ¹²⁶the Anakims; but

ac. according as Jehovah.
w. went-round.
g. gone-round.
b. border, Heb. gēbāl.
s. sons, Heb. bene, from bahnim, sons.
e. even to the treading-of the sole-of the foot.
si. Heb. silver, keseph, from cahsaph, to be pale, to long-after.
j. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy Triune God.
s. sons.
m. Moab or Moabites.
e. Emim, Terrible ones.
i. inherited.
r. room.
ac. according as.
e. Heb. anahshim.
ac. according as Jehovah.
b. border.
s. sons.
z. Zamzumim, Noisy ones.
223

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>¹ <i>the</i> LORD [*]destroyed them before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead: ²² ^{ac}as he did to the [*]children of Esau, ²⁴ which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed ^{the} Horims from before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead even unto ^{this} [*]day: ²³ and the Avims ²⁴ which dwell in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, <i>the</i> Caphtorims, ²⁴ which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and [*]dwelt in their stead.)</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>al. יהוה שקים</p>	<p>²⁴ [*]Rise ye up, [*]take your journey, and [*]pass over ^{the} river Arnon: behold, I [*]have given into thine hand ^{the} Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his ^{land}: [*]begin to possess <i>it</i>, and [*]contend with him in battle. ²⁵ [*]This [*]day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations <i>that are</i> under ^{the} whole [*]heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and ^{shall} tremble, and ^{be} in anguish because of thee.'</p>	<p>al. all the heavens.</p>
<p>26-30. Num. 21. 21-23. Josh. 12. 1-3.</p>	<p>²⁶ [*]And I [*]sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, ²⁷ saying, ²⁷ [*]Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto <i>the</i> right hand nor to <i>the</i> left.</p>	<p>si. Heb. silver.</p>
<p>si. כסף</p>	<p>²⁸ Thou ^{shalt} sell me meat for ^{si} money, that I ^{may} eat; and ^{give} me water for ^{si} money, that I ^{may} drink: only I will pass through on my feet; ²⁹ (^{ac}as the [*]children of Esau ²⁴ which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites ²⁴ which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over ^{the} Jordan into the land which ^{the} LORD our ^{God} ^{giveth} us.</p>	<p>ac. according as, Heb. ca-asher. s. sons.</p>
<p>31-37. Num. 21. 23-30. Josh. 12. 4-9.</p>	<p>³⁰ [*]But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for ^{the} LORD thy ^{God} hardened his ^{spirit}, and ^{made} his ^{heart} obstinate, that he might ^{deliver} him into thy hand, as <i>appeareth</i> ^{this} [*]day.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>31-37. Num. 21. 23-30. Josh. 12. 4-9.</p>	<p>³¹ [*]And ^{the} LORD ^{said} unto me, ^{Behold}, I ^{have} begun to give ^{the} Sihon and his ^{land} before thee: ^{begin} to possess, that thou ^{mayest} inherit his ^{land}.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>31-37. Num. 21. 23-30. Josh. 12. 4-9.</p>	<p>³² [*]Then Sihon ^{came} out against us, ^{he} and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. ³³ And ^{the} LORD our ^{God} ^{delivered} him before us; and <i>we</i> ^{smote} him, and his ^{sons}, and ^{all} his people.</p>	<p>m. mortal men, Heb. methim.</p>
<p>m. מותם</p>	<p>³⁴ And we ^{took} ^{all} his cities at ^{that} [*]time, and ^{utterly} destroyed <i>the</i> ^{men}, and the women, and the little ones, of ^{every} city, we left none to remain: ³⁵ only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.</p>	<p>m. mortal men, Heb. methim.</p>
<p>31-37. Num. 21. 23-30. Josh. 12. 4-9.</p>	<p>³⁶ From Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that <i>is</i> by the river, even unto ^{the} Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: ^{the} LORD our ^{God} ^{delivered} ^{all} unto us: ³⁷ only unto the land of the [*]children of Ammon thou camest not, <i>nor</i> unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the ^{mountains}, nor unto whatsoever ^{the} LORD our ^{God} forbad us.</p>	<p>m. mortal men, Heb. methim.</p>
<p>1-11. Num. 21. 33-35.</p>	<p>3 [*]THEN we ^{turned}, and ^{went} up the way to ^{the} Bashan: and Og the king of ^{the} Bashan ^{came} out against us, ^{he} and all his people, to battle at Edrei.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>J. יהוה</p>	<p>² [*]And ^{the} LORD ^{said} unto me, ^{Fear} him not: for I ^{will} deliver him, and ^{all} his people, and his ^{land}, into thy hand; and thou ^{shalt} do unto him ^{ac}as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.'</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. אשך</p>	<p>³ [*]So ^{the} LORD our ^{God} ^{delivered} into our hands ^{the} Og also, the king of ^{the} Bashan, and ^{all} his people: and we ^{smote} him until none was left to him remaining. ⁴ And we ^{took} ^{all} his cities at ^{that} [*]time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in ^{the} Bashan. ⁵ All these cities <i>were</i> fenced with high walls,</p>	<p>J. Jehovah our Elohim.</p>
<p>J.G. יהוה אלהינו</p>	<p>³ [*]So ^{the} LORD our ^{God} ^{delivered} into our hands ^{the} Og also, the king of ^{the} Bashan, and ^{all} his people: and we ^{smote} him until none was left to him remaining. ⁴ And we ^{took} ^{all} his cities at ^{that} [*]time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in ^{the} Bashan. ⁵ All these cities <i>were</i> fenced with high walls,</p>	<p>J. Jehovah our Elohim.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451.</p> <p>m. קָתַם</p> <p>h. חֶרְמוֹן</p> <p>si. שֵׁנִיר</p> <p>sh. שְׁנִיר</p>	<p>gates, and bars; beside [*]unwalled towns a great many. ⁶ And we [*]utterly destroyed them, ^{as} as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the ^m men, ^w women, and ^c children, of every city. ⁷ But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.</p> <p>⁸ "And we [*]took at [*]that [*]time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites [*]the land that <i>was</i> on this side [*]Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount ^h Hermon; ⁹ (<i>which</i> ^h Hermon the Sidonians [']call ^{si} Sirion; and the Amorites [']call it ^{sh} Shenir;)</p> <p>¹⁰ all the cities of the plain, and all [*]Gilead, and all [*]Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in [*]Bashan.</p> <p>¹¹ For only Og king of [*]Bashan remained of the remnant of [*]giants; behold, his bedstead <i>was</i> a bedstead of iron; <i>is</i> it not in Rabbath of the [*]children of Ammon? nine cubits <i>was</i> the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.</p>	<p>m. mortal men, Heb. m8thim.</p> <p>h. Hermon, Kherm6n, High mountain.</p> <p>si. Sirion, Breast-plate.</p> <p>sh. Shenir, S6nir, Coat-of-mail.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>i. ish.</p>
<p>12-17. NUM. 32. 33-42.</p> <p>b. גְּבֻלָּה</p> <p>i. אֶת־הַגְּבֻלָּה</p> <p>חֶגְרֵת יַאֲדִיר</p> <p>sp. אֲשֶׁר־הַפִּסְגָּה</p>	<p>¹² "And [*]this [*]land, <i>which</i> we possessed at [*]that [*]time, from Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the river Arnon, and half mount [*]Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. ¹³ And the rest of [*]Gilead, and all [*]Bashan, <i>being</i> the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of [*]Argob, with all [*]Bashan, which <i>was</i> called the land of giants. ¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasseh took [*]all the country of Argob unto the ^b coasts of [*]Geshuri and [*]Maachathi; and [*]called them after his own name, ¹⁵ [*]Bashan-havoth-jair, unto [*]this [*]day. ¹⁶ And I gave [*]Gilead unto Machir.</p> <p>¹⁸ "And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from [*]Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, <i>which is</i> the border of the [*]children of Ammon; ¹⁷ the plain also, and [*]Jordan, and the ^b coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under ^{sp} Ashdoth-[*]pisgah eastward.</p>	<p>b. border.</p> <p>i. i.e. villages of Jair in [*]Bashan.</p> <p>b. border.</p> <p>sp. or springs, or feet of [*]Pisgah.</p>
<p>s. קָל־בְּגֵי חַיִּל</p> <p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And I commanded you at [*]that [*]time, saying, '^J The LORD your ^g God [']hath given you [*]this [*]land to possess it: ye [']shall pass over armed before your brethren the [*]children of Isra6l, all that <i>are</i> [*]meet for the war. ¹⁹ But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (<i>for</i> I [']know that ye have much cattle,) [']shall abide in your cities which I [']have given you; ²⁰ until ^J the LORD [']have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and <i>until</i> they also possess [*]the land which ^J the LORD your ^g God [']hath given them beyond [*]Jordan: and <i>then</i> [']shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I [']have given you.'</p>	<p>s. sons.</p> <p>s. Heb. sons of might.</p> <p>i. ish.</p>
<p>23-29. NUM. 27. 12-14.</p> <p>a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה</p> <p>e. אֵל</p> <p>p. הַפִּסְגָּה</p>	<p>²¹ "And I commanded [*]Joshua at [*]that [*]time, saying, 'Thine eyes [']have seen [*]all that ^J the LORD your ^g God [']hath done unto [*]these two [*]kings: so shall ^J the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou [']passest.' ²² Ye [']shall not fear them: for ^J the LORD your ^g God ^h [']shall fight for you.</p> <p>²³ "And I [*]besought ^J the LORD at [*]that [*]time, ^o saying, ²⁴ 'O ^g Lord ^J God, thou [']hast begun to shew thy [*]servant thy [*]greatness, and thy [*]mighty [*]hand: for what ^e God <i>is</i> there in [*]heaven or in [*]earth, that <i>can</i> do according to thy works, and according to thy might? ²⁵ I pray thee, [']let me go over, and [']see the good [*]land that <i>is</i> beyond [*]Jordan, [*]that [*]goodly [*]mountain, and [*]Lebanon.'</p> <p>²⁶ "But ^J the LORD [']was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and ^J the LORD [']said unto me, 'Let it suffice thee; [']speak no more unto me of [*]this [*]matter. ²⁷ 'Get thee up into the top of ^{sp} [*]Pisgah, and [']lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and [']behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over [*]this [*]Jordan.</p>	<p>s. s. he it is who fighteth.</p> <p>A. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural: Jehovah, the Ever-existing One.</p> <p>e. El, God, singular.</p> <p>p. Pisgah, Division or Consideration. Pa. 48. 13, pisgu.</p> <p>225</p>

B.C. 1451.
28. NUM. 27.
18-28.

28 "But **charge Joshua**, and **encourage** him, and **strengthen** him: for **he shall go over** before **this people**, and **he shall cause** them to **inherit** the land which thou shalt see.
29 "So we **abode** in the valley over against Beth-peor.

J. יהוה
אלהינו
3. Num. xxv.
i. אש

4 "NOW therefore **hearken**, O **Israël**, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I **teach** you, for to do them, that ye **may live**, and **go in** and **possess** the land which **the LORD God** of your fathers **giveth** you. **Ye shall not add** unto the word which I **command** you, **neither shall ye diminish** ought from it, that ye **may keep** the commandments of **the LORD your God** which I **command** you.

J. Jehovah
Elohim.

3 "Your eyes **have seen** what **the LORD** did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, **the LORD thy God** hath destroyed them from among you. **But ye that did cleave** unto **the LORD your God** are alive every one of you this day.

J. G. Jehovah
Elohekem,
your Triune
God.
i. Heb. ish.

5 "Behold, I **have taught** you statutes and judgments, even as **the LORD my God** commanded me, that ye **should do** so in the land whither ye **go** to possess it.

7. 2 Sam. 7. 23.
24. Ps. 147.
20; 148. 14.

6 "Keep therefore and **do them**; for this **is** your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and **say**, 'Surely **this great nation** is a wise and understanding people.'

"God, plural,
"nigh, plural.
Comp. v. 32.
J. G. Jehovah
our Elohim.

-G. אלהים
קריים

7 "For **what nation** is there so great, who hath **God so nigh** unto them, as **the LORD our God** is in all things that we **call** upon him for? **And what nation** is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all **this law**, which I **set** before you this day?

10. Ex. xix. xx.

9 "Only **take heed** to thyself, and **keep** thy soul diligently, lest thou **forget** the things which thine eyes **have seen**, and lest they **depart** from thy heart all the days of thy life: but **teach** them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; **especially** the day that thou stoodest before **the LORD thy God** in **Horeb**, when **the LORD** said unto me, 'Gather me the people together, and I **will make them hear** my words, that they **may learn** to fear me all the days that they **shall live** upon the earth, and **that they may teach** their children.'

s. sons.

h. ערב

11 "And ye **came near** and **stood** under the mountain; and the mountain **burned** with **fire** unto the **midst** of **heaven**, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. **And the LORD** spake unto you out of the **midst** of the fire: ye **heard** the voice of the

h. heart.
-h. the heavens.

si. תמונה

words, but **saw** no **similitude**; only ye **heard** a voice. **And he** declared unto you his **covenant**, which he commanded you to perform, **even ten commandments**; and he **wrote** them upon two tables of stone.

si. similitude,
tšmunah.

w. תבניות

14 "And **the LORD** commanded me at **that time** to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye **might do** them in the land whither ye **go over** to possess it.

w. words, Heb.
dšbarim.

y. לנפשתיכם

15 "Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw **no manner of similitude** on the day that **the LORD** spake unto you in Horeb out of the **midst** of the fire: **lest ye corrupt yourselves**, and **make** you a graven image, the **similitude** of any figure, the **likeness** of male or female, **the likeness** of any

J. Jehovah.

y. your souls.

l. תבנית

beast that is on the earth, the **likeness** of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, **the likeness** of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the **likeness** of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth: **and lest** thou **lift up** thine eyes unto **heaven**, and

l. likeness or
pattern,
tabnith.

19. Job 31.
26-28.

-h. the heavens.

<p>b.c. 1451. al. קל השמים</p>	<p>when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. 20 " But the LORD hath taken you and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.</p>	<p>al. all the heavens.</p>
	<p>21 " Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: 22 but I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.</p>	
<p>י. יהוה אלהים si. תמונת 24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8. Heb. 12. 29.</p>	<p>23 " Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. 24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.</p>	<p>e. or confirmed. si. similitude. God, Elohim, plural. e. El, God, singular.</p>
<p>e. אל קנא a. קנים וקני קנים p. בעמים n. בנימים a. ארם</p>	<p>25 " When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: 26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. 27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you. 28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.</p>	<p>s. sons. si. similitude. J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God. h. the heavens and the earth. p. peoples. n. nations. a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42. e. אל רחום</p>	<p>29 " But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; 31 (for the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.</p>	<p>e. El, God, singular.</p>
<p>קרא אלהים a. ארם t. תמטת י. יהוה אלהים י. יהוה הוא האלהים</p>	<p>32 " For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? 33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? 34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? 35 " Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him. 36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 " And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; 38 to drive out nations from before</p>	<p>God, plural, created, singular. Trinity acting in unity. Comp. v. 7. a. Heb. ahdahm. h. the heavens. ac. according as. t. or trials. J. Jehovah your Triune God. J. Jehovah he is the Triune God.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>these greater and mightier than thou <i>art</i>, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is ^xthis ^yday.</p>	
<p>al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים</p>	<p>³⁹ " Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that ^Jthe LORD ^{he} is ⁼God in ⁼heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: <i>there is none else.</i> ⁴⁰ Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which ^I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which ^Jthe LORD thy ⁼God giveth thee, ^afor ever."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah ^{he} is the ^{Triune} God in the heavens above, etc. s. sons, al. all the days.</p>
<p>41. Num. 35. 6-14. Ch. 19. 1-10. se. יבדיל ch. והוא</p>	<p>⁴¹ Then Moses ^{se} severed three cities on this side ^xJordan toward the sunrise; ⁴² that the ^sslayer ^omight flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and ^ahated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of ^xthese ^xcities he might live: ⁴³ namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in ^xGilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in ^xBashan, of the Manassites.</p>	<p>se. separated. ch. he.</p>
<p>s. עיאר f. אשרת</p>	<p>⁴⁴ And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: ⁴⁵ these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, ⁴⁶ on this side ^xJordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: ⁴⁷ and they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of ^xBashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side ^xJordan toward the sunrise; ⁴⁸ from Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto Mount ^sSion, which is Hermon, ⁴⁹ and all the plain on this side ^xJordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of ^xPisgah.</p>	<p>s. sons. s. or Sirion. Ch. 3. 9. f. or feet of.</p>
<p>1. See ch. 1. 3. t. לשתכם 1491. 2. Ex. xix. xx. j. יהות אלהינו c. פרת ab. וביניכם</p>	<p>5 AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, "Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which ^I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. ² "The LORD our ⁼God made a covenant with us in Horeb. ³ ^JThe LORD made not ^xthis ^xcovenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. ⁴ ^JThe LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, ⁵ (I stood between ^Jthe LORD and ^ayou at that time, to shew you the word of ^Jthe LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) ^osaying,</p>	<p>J. the judgments. t. to do. J. g. Jehovah our Elohim. c. cut or confirmed. J. Jehovah. ab. between.</p>
<p>FIRST COMMANDMENT. 6-21. Ex. 20. 2-17. se. עקרים si. תמונה e. אל קנא k. חסד</p>	<p>⁶ " "I am ^Jthe LORD thy ⁼God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ⁼bondage. ⁷ Thou shalt have none other gods before me. ⁸ "Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in ⁼heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: ⁹ thou shalt not bow-down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for ^I the LORD thy ⁼God am a jealous ^o-God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, ¹⁰ and shewing ^kmercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.</p>	<p>se. servants. si. similitude, tēmunah. ch. the heavens. J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, plural, am a jealous God. e. El, singular. s. sons. k. kindness, khased.</p>
<p>THIRD. j. יהות אלהינו</p>	<p>¹¹ " "Thou shalt not take the name of ^Jthe LORD thy ⁼God in vain: for ^Jthe LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.</p>	
<p>FOURTH. ac. כשאל 228</p>	<p>¹² " "Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD thy ⁼God hath commanded thee. ¹³ Six days thou shalt labour,</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah thy Triune God.</p>

B.C. 1451. שָׁבַת לַיהוָה	and do all thy work: ¹⁴ but the seventh day is ^{as} the sabbath of ^J the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.	sa. sabbath to Jehovah.
b. כָּבִד	¹⁵ " " And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that ^J the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm: therefore ^J the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.	b. by.
FIFTH.	¹⁶ " " Honour thy father and thy mother, ^{as} as ^J the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which ^J the LORD thy God giveth thee.	
u. עַל הָאָרֶץ	¹⁷ " " Thou shalt not kill.	u. upon the ground.
SIXTH. Matt. 5. 21, 22.	¹⁸ " " Neither shalt thou commit adultery.	
SEVENTH.	¹⁹ " " Neither shalt thou steal.	
EIGHTH.	²⁰ " " Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.	
NINTH.	²¹ " " Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.	
TENTH. 21. Rom. 7. 7.	²² " " These words ^J the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.	
22. Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18. Ch. 4. 13.	²³ " " And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, ^J the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of ^J the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that ^J the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that ^J the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.	o. on.
23. Ex. 20. 18, 19.	²⁴ " " And ^J the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and ^J the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! Go say to them, Get you into your tents again. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.	j. c. Jehovah our Elohim.
a. אֱלֹהֵינוּ	²⁵ " " Ye shall observe to do therefore as ^J the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which ^J the LORD	a. ahdahm.
1. אֱלֹהֵים חַיִּים		l. living God, plurals.
27. Heb. 12. 19.		
29. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 41, 42.		al. all the days.
al. כְּלִי-הַיָּמִים		s. sons or descendants.
		ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

b.c. 1451.

your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

j.g. יהוה אלהיכם
p. עבריים

6 "NOW -these are the commandments, the statutes and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it: 2 that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

j. e. Jehovah your Triune God.
p. pass-over or are-passing-over.

ac. כִּשְׁמֵר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3 "Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. Matt. 22. 35-40. Mark 12. 28-33. Luke 10. 25-28. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.

4 "Hear, O Israel: the LORD our God is one LORD: 5 and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

j. Jehovah, the Ever-existing One, our Elohim, our Triune God, is one Jehovah.

j. יהוה אלהינו יהוה אחד
5. 2 Kin. 23. 25.

6 "And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: 7 and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. 9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

o. on.
sh. sharpen, by repetition.
s. sons or descendants.

o. עשר לך
sh. ושיננתם
f. לכתובת

f. for frontlets.

b. עבדים
e. אל
g. הארץ

10 "And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full; 12 then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. 13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you; 15 (for the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

j.g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

b. bondmen, v. 21; ch. 7. 8.

p. peoples.
e. El, God, singular.

g. ground.

16. || Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
t. תנסו
tr. נסיתם

16 "Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah. 17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. 18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, 19 to cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

t. or try.
ac. according as tr. or tried.

20 "And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? 21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: 23 and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring

<p>b.c. 1451. al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים</p>	<p>us in, to give us "the land which he sware unto our fathers. 24 And ^Jthe LORD "commanded us to do "all "these "statutes, to fear ^J"the LORD our "God, for our good ^aalways, that he "might_pre- serve_us_alive, as <i>it is</i> at "this "day. 25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we 'observe to do "all "these "commandments before ^Jthe LORD our "God, "as he 'hath_commanded us.</p>	<p>al. all the days. ac. according as</p>
<p>J. g. יהוה אלהים c. תָּרַחַת r. כִּי־אֵם b. תִּשְׂרֹפוּן</p>	<p>7 "WHEN ^Jthe LORD thy "God shall bring thee into the land whither thou 'goest to possess it, and 'hath_cast_out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; 2 and when ^Jthe LORD thy "God 'shall_deliver them before thee; thou 'shalt_smite them, and "utterly 'destroy them; thou 'shalt "make no covenant with them, nor 'shew_mercy unto them: 3 neither 'shalt_thou_make_marriages with them; thy daughter thou 'shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter 'shalt_thou_ take unto thy son. 4 For they 'will_turn_away thy "son from following me, that they 'may_serve other gods: so 'will the_anger _of ^Jthe LORD 'be_kindled against you, and 'destroy thee suddenly. 5 But^r thus 'shall_ye_deal with them; ye 'shall_destroy their altars, and 'break_down their images, and 'cut_down their groves, and ^bburn their graven images with "fire.</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah thy Triune God. c. cut or confirm. r. Jehovah. r. But rather, Heb. ki im. b. burn up, s'raph.</p>
<p>p. סְגֻלָּה al. מְקַל־הָעַמִּים</p>	<p>6 "For thou art an holy people unto ^Jthe LORD thy "God: ^Jthe LORD thy "God 'hath_chosen thee to be a "special people unto himself, above all "people that are upon the_face_of the "earth. 7 ^JThe LORD did not set_his_love upon you, nor "choose you, because ye were_more_in_number than ^aany "people: for ye were the fewest of all "people: 8 but because ^Jthe LORD "loved you, and because he "would_keep "the oath which he 'hath_sworn unto your fathers, hath ^Jthe LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and "redeemed you out_of_the_house_of bondmen, from the_hand_ of Pharaoh king_of Egypt.</p>	<p>p. peculiar, as Ex. 19. 5. p. the peoples. g. ground. al. all the peoples.</p>
<p>J. כִּי־יְהוָה אלהים הוא האֱלֹהִים הוא הַמַּלְאָכִים l. וְהִסְתַּר</p>	<p>9 "Know therefore that ^Jthe LORD thy "God, <i>he is</i> "God, the faithful "God, "which_keepeth "covenant and "mercy with "them _that_love him and "keep his commandments to a thousand gen- erations; 10 and "repayeth "them_that_hate him to their face, to- destroy them: he will not be_slack to him_that_hateth him, he will_repay him to his face. 11 Thou 'shalt therefore keep "the _commandments, and "the statutes, and "the judgments, which ^J "command thee this day, to do them.</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, he is the "God (the Triune God), the faithful. e. El (God, singular). l. lovingkind- ness, khesed.</p>
<p>l. תִּירָשָׁה</p>	<p>12 "Wherefore it 'shall_come_to_pass, <i>if ye</i> 'hearken to "these "judgments, and 'keep, and 'do them, that ^Jthe LORD thy "God 'shall_keep unto thee "the covenant and "the "mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he 'will_love thee, and 'bless thee, and "multiply thee: he 'will also bless the_fruit_of thy womb, and the_fruit_of thy land, thy corn, and thy "wine, and thine oil, the_increase_of thy kine, and the_flocks_of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all "people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And ^Jthe LORD 'will_ take_away from thee all sickness, and will_pnt none_of the evil diseases_of Egypt, which thou "knowest, upon thee; but 'will_ lay them upon all them "that_hate thee.</p>	<p>n. new wine, tirshah. p. the peoples.</p>
	<p>16 "And thou 'shalt_consume "all the "people which ^Jthe LORD thy "God 'shall_deliver thee; thine eye 'shall_have no pity upon them: neither 'shalt_thou_serve their "gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.</p>	

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>17 "If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?' 18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out; so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim. tr. or trials.</p>
<p>tr. הַטְּסוּת</p> <p>g. גָּדוֹל</p> <p>e. אֵל</p> <p>to. יְהוָה</p>	<p>22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. 24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.</p>	<p>g. great. e. El, God, singular. to. to be feared.</p>
<p>b. הַטְּסוּת</p> <p>24. Josh. 23. 9.</p> <p>i. אֵשׁ</p>	<p>25 "The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God. 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.</p>	<p>b. before thy face. h. the heavens. i. ish.</p>
<p>25. Josh. 7. 1, 21.</p> <p>bu. תִּשְׂרַפְנוּ</p>	<p>8 "ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers.</p>	<p>bu. burn-up, sraph.</p>
<p>J. יהוה אלהיך</p> <p>3. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.</p>	<p>2 "And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>
<p>w. אֶת־מַן</p> <p>a. מֵאֵי</p> <p>o. עַל־הַלֶּחֶם</p> <p>o. עַל־כַּל־מוֹצֵא</p> <p>5. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.</p> <p>ac. כִּי־אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.</p>	<p>w. with the mahn, from mahnan, a portion. a. abdam. o. on, Heb. hal. J. Jehovah. ac. according as. i. Heb. ish.</p>
	<p>7 "For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.</p>	
	<p>10 "When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. 11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>

b.c. 1451.

therein; ¹³ and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; ¹⁴ then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget ^Jthe LORD thy God, ¹⁵ which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ^bbondage; ¹⁶ who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; ¹⁷ who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; ¹⁸ who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; ¹⁹ and thou say in thine heart, 'My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.' But thou shalt remember ^Jthe LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day. ²⁰ "And it shall be, if thou do at all forget ^Jthe LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which ^Jthe LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of ^Jthe LORD your God.

b. עֲבָדִים

b. bondmen.

su. לְיָשֵׁב

s. עַבְדֵי עֲנָק

J. g. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

ac. עֲשֶׂה

9 "HEAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the children of Anak!' Understand therefore this day, that ^Jthe LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as ^Jthe LORD hath said unto thee.

su. or succeed.

h. the heavens.

s. sons.

J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

ac. according as Jehovah.

⁴ "Speak not thou in thine heart, after that ^Jthe LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For my righteousness ^Jthe LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations ^Jthe LORD doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations ^Jthe LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which ^Jthe LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

⁶ "Understand therefore, that ^Jthe LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. ⁷ Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst ^Jthe LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against ^Jthe LORD.

J. Jehovah.

1491.

9-12. Ex. 32.

1-8.

c. עָרַח

⁸ "Also in Horeb ye provoked ^Jthe LORD to wrath, so that ^Jthe LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. ⁹ When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which ^Jthe LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: ¹⁰ and ^Jthe LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which ^Jthe LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. ¹¹ And it came to pass at the end of forty

c. cut or confirmed, cah-rath.

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>days and forty nights, <i>that</i> ^Jthe LORD gave me ^{the}two tables of ^{stone}, <i>even</i> the tables of the covenant. ¹³ And ^Jthe LORD ^{said} unto me, 'Arise, ^{get}thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou ^{hast}brought forth out of Egypt ^{have}corrupted <i>themselves</i>; they ^{are} quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they ^{have}made them a molten image.'</p>	
<p>13, 14. Ex. 32. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 23.</p>	<p>¹³ "Furthermore ^Jthe LORD ^{spake} unto me, saying, 'I ^{have}seen ^{this} ^{people}, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: ¹⁴ 'let me alone, that I ^{may}destroy them, and ^{blot}out their ^{name} from under ^{heaven}: and I ^{will}make of ^{that} a nation mightier and greater than they.'</p>	<p>h. the heavens.</p>
<p>15-17. Ex. 32. 15-19.</p>	<p>¹⁵ "So I ^{turned} and ^{came}down from the mount, and the mount ^{burned} with ^{fire}: and the ^{two} tables of the covenant <i>were</i> in my two hands. ¹⁶ And I ^{looked}, and, behold, ye had ^{sinned} against ^Jthe LORD your ^{God}, and had ^{made} you a molten calf: ye had ^{turned}aside quickly out of the way which ^Jthe LORD had ^{commanded} you. ¹⁷ And I ^{took} the ^{two} tables, and ^{cast} them out of my two hands, and ^{brake} them before your eyes.</p>	
<p>18, 19. Ex. 34. 28. t. תרע</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And I ^{fell}down before ^Jthe LORD, as ^{at} the first, ^{forty} days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing ^{wickedly} in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, to provoke ^{him} to anger. ¹⁹ For I was ^{afraid} of the anger and ^{hot} displeasure, wherewith ^Jthe LORD was ^{wroth} against you to destroy you. But ^Jthe LORD ^{hearkened} unto me at ^{that} ^{time} also.</p>	<p>t. the wicked thing, Heb. hahrang.</p>
<p>20, 21. Ex. 32. 20. b. תאשר</p>	<p>²⁰ "And ^Jthe LORD was ^{very} angry with Aaron to have ^{destroyed} him: and I ^{prayed} for Aaron also the same ^{time}. ²¹ And I took your sin, ^{the} calf which ye had ^{made}, and ^{burnt} it with ^{fire}, and ^{stamped} it, and ^{ground} it very small, <i>even</i> until it was as small as dust: and I ^{cast} ^{the} dust thereof into the brook ^{that} descended out of the mount.</p>	<p>b. burnt it up, séraph.</p>
<p>23. Num. xiii. xiv. m. תתפי יהוה יאלהיכם</p>	<p>²² "And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye ^{provoked} ^Jthe LORD to wrath. ²³ "Likewise when ^Jthe LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, ^{saying}, 'Go up and ^{possess} ^{the} land which I ^{have} given you;' then ye ^{rebelled} against ^{the} commandment of ^Jthe LORD your ^{God}, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. ²⁴ Ye ^{have} been rebellious against ^Jthe LORD from ^{the} day that I knew you.</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>25. v. 18. a. תרני יהוה א. א.</p>	<p>²⁵ "Thus I ^{fell}down before ^Jthe LORD ^{forty} ^{days} and ^{forty} ^{nights}, as I ^{fell}down ^{at} ^{the} first; because ^Jthe LORD had ^{said} he ^{would} destroy you. ²⁶ I ^{prayed} therefore unto ^Jthe LORD, and ^{said}, 'O ^{Lord} ^{God}, ^{destroy} not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou ^{hast}redeemed through thy greatness, which thou ^{hast}brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. ²⁷ Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; ^{look} not unto the stubbornness of ^{this} ^{people}, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: ^{lest} the land whence thou broughtest us out ^{say}, Because ^Jthe LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he ^{hath} brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. ²⁹ Yet they ^{are} thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy ^{mighty} power and by thy ^{stretched} out arm.'</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>1491. 1, 2. Ex. 34. 1-3. j. יהוה 234</p>	<p>10 "AT ^{that} ^{time} ^Jthe LORD said unto me, 'Hew thee ^{two} tables of stone like unto the first, and ^{come} up unto</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>B.C. 1451. c. א"י</p>	<p>me into the mount, and 'make thee an 'ark_of wood. ² And I 'will_write on the tables 'the words that were in the first 'tables which thou brakest, and thou 'shalt_put them in the ark.'</p>	<p>c. or chest.</p>
<p>3-5. Ex. xxxiv. See 2 Cor. iii.</p>	<p>³ " And I 'made an ark_of shittim wood, and 'hewed two tables_of stone like unto the first, and 'went_up into the mount, having the two 'tables in mine hand. ⁴ And he 'wrote on the tables, according_to the first 'writing, 'the ten 'w'commandments, which ^Jthe LORD spake unto you in the mount out_of the midst_of the fire in the day_of the assembly: and ^Jthe LORD 'gave them unto me. ⁵ And I 'turned_myself and 'came_down from the mount, and 'put 'the tables in the ark which I had_made; and there they 'be, 'as ^Jthe LORD commanded me.</p>	<p>w. words. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>w. דְּבָרִים ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>⁶ " And the-'children_of Israēl took their journey from Beer-oth_of the-'children_of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he 'was_buried; and Eleazar his son 'ministered_in_the-priest's-office in his stead. ⁷ From thence they journeyed unto 'Gudgodah; and from 'Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land_of rivers_of waters.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. s. some.</p>
<p>6, 7. Num. 33. 30-33, 38.</p>	<p>⁸ " At 'that 'time ^Jthe LORD separated 'the_tribe_of 'Levi, to bear 'the_ark_of the_covenant_of ^Jthe LORD, to stand before ^Jthe LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto 'this 'day. ⁹ Wherefore Levi 'hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; ^Jthe LORD 'his is his inheritance, according_as ^Jthe LORD thy 'God promised him.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>8, 9. Num. iii. iv. h. יְהוָה הוּא</p>	<p>¹⁰ " And I stayed in the mount, according_to the first 'time, forty days and forty nights; and ^Jthe LORD 'hearkened unto me at 'that 'time also, and ^Jthe LORD 'would not 'destroy thee. ¹¹ And ^Jthe LORD 'said unto me, 'Arise, 'take_thy_journey before the people, that they 'may_go_in and 'possess 'the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.'</p>	<p>h. he.</p>
<p>12. Mic. 6. 2. J. אֲתֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ</p>	<p>¹² " And now, Israēl, what 'doth ^Jthe LORD thy 'God require of thee, but to fear ^Jthe LORD thy 'God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him and to serve ^Jthe LORD thy 'God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, ¹³ to keep 'the_commandments_of ^Jthe LORD, and his 'statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?</p>	<p>J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>
<p>h. הַשָּׁמַיִם וְשָׁמַיִם הַשָּׁמַיִם</p>	<p>¹⁴ " Behold, the 'heaven and the-'heaven_of 'heavens is ^Jthe LORD's thy 'God, the earth also, with all that therein is. ¹⁵ Only ^Jthe LORD 'had_a_delight in thy fathers to love them, and he 'chose their seed after them, even you above all 'people, as it is 'this 'day.</p>	<p>h. heavens. p. the peoples.</p>
<p>h. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ הוּא אֱלֹהֵינוּ הַאֱלֹהִים וְאֵרֵב הָאֲרָצִים</p>	<p>¹⁶ " Circumcise therefore 'the foreskin_of your heart, and 'be no more stiffnecked. ¹⁷ For ^Jthe LORD your 'God 'his 'God_of 'gods, and 'Lord_of 'lords, a 'great 'e-God, a 'mighty, and a 'terrible, which 'regardeth not persons, nor 'taketh 'reward: ¹⁸ 'he_doth_execute the_judgment_of the -fatherless and -widow, and 'loveth the -stranger, in giving him food and raiment.</p>	<p>h. he. a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural. e. El, God, singular. g. m. t. the great-God, the mighty, and the terrible. b. or bribe.</p>
<p>o. הָאֱלֹהִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְהַיָּרֵבִים b. שָׂדֵה</p>	<p>¹⁹ " Love ye therefore 'the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land_of Egypt. ²⁰ " Thou 'shalt_fear ^Jthe LORD thy 'God; him 'shalt_thou_serve, and to him 'shalt_thou_cleave, and 'swear by his name. ²¹ ^JHe is thy praise, and he is thy 'God, that 'hath_done for thee 'these 'great and 'terrible_things, which thine eyes 'have_seen.</p>	<p>God, thy Triune God.</p>
<p>o. הָאֱלֹהִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְהַיָּרֵבִים b. שָׂדֵה</p>	<p>²² " Thy fathers went_down into Egypt with threescore_and-ten 'persons; and now ^Jthe LORD thy 'God 'hath_made thee as the_stars_of 'heaven for multitude.</p>	<p>s. souls. h. heavens.</p>
<p>3. נֶפֶשׁ</p>	<p></p>	<p>235</p>

B.C. 1451.

אֱת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ כָּל-הַיָּמִים

11 "THEREFORE thou shalt love J the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim. al. all the days.

וְלֹא-בָרִים

2 "And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of J the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how J the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have seen all the great acts of J the LORD which he did. 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days in the land, which J the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

an. unto.

כָּל-הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר בָּרַגְלֵיכֶם

10 "For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a land which J the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of J the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

l. living-substance. a. at their feet.

עֲבֹרִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ

11 "Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which J the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

a. are-going-over. o. g. on the ground. at. flowing.

הָאָרֶץ

12 a land which J the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of J the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. 13 "And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love J the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. 15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

ai. it.

דַּרְשׁ אֹתָהּ

16 "Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and then J the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which J the LORD giveth you.

a. are-going-over. d. drinketh continually. h. the heavens. J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim. s. seeketh it.

יְרֵה וְתִירֶשֶׁה

18 "Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which J the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

e. early-rain. n. new-wine, tirosh.

וְהָאָרֶץ

21 that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which J the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. 22 "For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love J the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

h. heavens. g. ground.

לְמִטְפַּח לְבָבְךָ

23 "For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love J the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

f. for.

אֱת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיכֶם

236

o. g. on the ground. h. the heavens.

J. g. Jehovah your Elohim.

<p>d. B.C. 1451. והוריש 24. Josh. 1. 3; 14. 9. b. גבולכם i. איש t. על פני a.c. כאשר</p>	<p>²³ then will ^Jthe LORD ^ddrive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. ²⁵ There shall no man be able to stand before you: for ^Jthe LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. d. or dispossess. b. border. i. Heb. ish. t. the face of. a.c. according as.</p>
<p>26. Ch. 30. 15-20. s. ראה 27. Ch. 28. 1-14. 28. Ch. 28. 15-68.</p>	<p>²⁶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; ²⁷ a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of ^Jthe LORD your God, which I command you this day: ²⁸ and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of ^Jthe LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.</p>	<p>s. See. b. the blessing. c. the curse.</p>
<p>29. Ch. xxvii. xxviii. Josh. 8. 30-35. g. גרזים e. עיבל p. פתח o. אילני</p>	<p>²⁹ And it shall come to pass, when ^Jthe LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. ³⁰ Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? ³¹ For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which ^Jthe LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. ³² And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.</p>	<p>g. Gërizim, Cutters down. e. Ebal, Stony. p. plain. o. or oaks of. s. are passing over.</p>
<p>J. o. יהוה אלהים g. הארץ J. ליהוה אלהים 5. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Matt. 18. 20. a. עלתיקם</p>	<p>12 THESE are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which ^Jthe LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. ² Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: ³ and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. ⁴ Ye shall not do so unto ^Jthe LORD your God. ⁵ But unto the place which ^Jthe LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: ⁶ and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: ⁷ and there ye shall eat before ^Jthe LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein ^Jthe LORD thy God hath blessed thee. ⁸ Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah Elohim. g. ground. J. g. Jehovah your Elohim. a. ascending offering.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>⁹ For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which ^Jthe LORD your God giveth you. ¹⁰ But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which ^Jthe LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; ¹¹ then there shall be a place which ^Jthe LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes,</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. a. ascending offerings.</p>

B.C. 1451.	and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye 'vow unto ^J the LORD: ¹² and ye 'shall-rejoice before ^J the LORD your ^G od, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.	J. Jehovah.	
u.	תעלה	¹³ "Take heed to thyself that thou 'offer not thy 'burnt-offerings in every place that thou 'seest: ¹⁴ but in the place which ^J the LORD shall-choose in one of thy tribes, there thou 'shalt-offer ⁿ thy 'burnt-offerings, and there thou 'shalt-do all that I 'command thee.	u. offer-up.
l.	אָנָה	¹⁵ "Notwithstanding thou 'mayest-kill and 'eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul 'lusteth-after, according to the blessing-of ^J the LORD thy ^G od which he 'hath-given thee: the unclean and the clean 'may-eat thereof, as-of the roebuck, and as-of the hart. ¹⁶ Only ye 'shall not eat the blood; ye 'shall-pour it upon the earth as water.	l. longeth-after
16. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26; 17. 10. v. 23. 24; ch. 15. 23.		¹⁷ "Thou 'mayest not eat within thy gates the-tithe-of thy corn, or of thy ⁿ wine, or of thy oil, or the-firstlings-of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any-of thy vows which thou 'vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering-of thine hand: ¹⁸ but thou 'must-eat them before ^J the LORD thy ^G od in the place which ^J the LORD thy ^G od shall-choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou 'shalt-rejoice before ^J the LORD thy ^G od in all that thou-puttest thine hands unto. ¹⁹ "Take heed to thyself that thou 'forsake not ^r the Levite ^a as-long-as thou-livest upon the ^e earth.	n. new-wine.
a.	כָּל-יְמֵיךָ עַל-הָאָרֶץ	²⁰ "When ^J the LORD thy ^G od 'shall-enlarge thy ^r border, ^a as he 'hath-promised thee, and thou 'shalt-say, 'I will-eat-flesh,' because thy soul 'longeth to eat flesh; thou 'mayest-eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul 'lusteth-after. ²¹ If the place which ^J the LORD thy ^G od 'hath-chosen to put his name there 'be-too-far from thee, then thou 'shalt-kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which ^J the LORD 'hath-given thee, ^a as I 'have-commanded thee, and thou 'shalt-eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul 'lusteth-after. ²² Even ^a as ^r the roebuck and ^r the hart 'is-eaten, so thou 'shalt-eat them: the unclean and the clean 'shall-eat of them alike.	J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.
a.	כָּל-יְמֵיךָ עַל-הָאָרֶץ	²³ "Only ^b be-sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood ^a is the 'life; and thou 'mayest not eat the 'life with the flesh.	a. all thy days.
g.	אֶרֶץ	²⁴ Thou 'shalt not eat it; thou 'shalt-pour it upon the earth as	g. ground.
ac.	כָּאֲשֶׁר	²⁵ Thou 'shalt not eat it; that it 'may-go-well with thee, and with thy ^o children after thee, when thou shalt-do that which is ^r right in the-sight-of ^J the LORD.	ac. according as.
21. See ch. 14. 24.		²⁶ "Only thy holy-things which thou 'hast, and thy vows, thou 'shalt-take, and 'go unto the place which ^J the LORD shall-choose: ²⁷ and thou 'shalt-offer thy 'burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the-altar-of ^J the LORD thy ^G od: and the blood-of thy sacrifices shall-be-poured-out upon the-altar-of ^J the LORD thy ^G od, and thou shalt-eat the flesh.	b. be-strong.
23. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11-14.	בָּרֶחַק	²⁸ "Observe and 'hear ^r all ^r these ^r words which I 'command thee, that it 'may-go-well with thee, and with thy ^o children after thee for ever, when thou 'doest that which is ^r good and ^r right in the-sight-of ^J the LORD thy ^G od.	a. it.
b.	בָּרֶחַק	²⁹ "When ^J the LORD thy ^G od shall-cut-off ^r the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou 'succeedest them, and 'dwellst in their land; ³⁰ 'take heed to thyself that thou 'be not snared by following them, after that they 'be-destroyed from before thee; and that thou 'enquire not after their	s. Heb. soul.
a.	הָרֶחֶק		so. sons.
s.	הָרֶחֶק		
p.	עֲשֵׂהָ		p. prepare.
			a. ascending-offerings.

b.c. 1451. gods, saying, 'How 'did 'these 'nations serve their 'gods? even-
 so 'will I do likewise.' 31 Thou 'shalt not do so unto 'the LORD
 thy 'God: for every abomination to 'the LORD, which he 'hateth,
 'have they done unto their gods; for even their 'sons and their
 'daughters they 'have^{bu} burnt in the fire to their gods.
 32 'What 'thing 'soever I 'command you, 'observe to do it:
 thou 'shalt not add thereto nor 'diminish from it.

bu. burnt-up.

i. Matt. 24. 24.
 2 Thess. 2. 9.
 Rev. 13. 11-14.

13 "IF there 'arise among you a **prophet**, or a **dreamer-**
of dreams, and 'giveth thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and
 the sign or the wonder 'come to pass, whereof he spake unto
 thee, saying, 'Let us go after other gods, which thou 'hast not
 known, and 'let us serve them; 3 thou 'shalt not hearken unto
 the words of 'that 'prophet, or 'that dreamer of 'dreams: for
 'the LORD your 'God 'proveth you, to know whether ye 'love 'the
 LORD your 'God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye
 'shall walk after 'the LORD your 'God, and 'fear him, and 'keep
 his 'commandments, and 'obey his voice, and ye 'shall serve him,
 and 'cleave unto him. 5 And 'that 'prophet, or 'that dreamer of
 'dreams, 'shall be put to death; because he 'hath spoken to
 turn you away from 'the LORD your 'God, 'which brought you
 out of the land of Egypt, and 'redeemed you out of the house of
 'bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which 'the LORD thy 'God
 commanded thee to walk in. So 'shalt thou put the evil away
 from the midst of thee.

j. e. יהוה
 אלהים

j. e. Jehovah
your Elohim.

b. עֲבָדִים

r. your
Redeemer.
b. bondmen.

6 "If thy **brother**, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy
 daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as
 thine own soul, 'entice thee secretly, saying, 'Let us go and
 'serve other gods,' which thou 'hast not known, thou, nor thy
 fathers: 7 *namely*, of the gods of the 'people which are round
 about you, 'nigh unto thee, or 'far off from thee, from the *one*
 end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; 8 thou
 'shalt not consent unto him, nor 'hearken unto him; neither 'shall
 thine eye pity him, neither 'shalt thou spare, neither 'shalt thou
 conceal him: 9 but thou 'shalt surely 'kill him; thine hand 'shall
 be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand
 of all the people. 10 And thou 'shalt stone him with 'stones,
 that he die; because he *hath sought* to thrust thee away from
 'the LORD thy 'God, 'which brought thee out of the land of
 Egypt, from the house of 'bondage. 11 And all Israel shall
 hear, and 'fear, and shall do no more any 'such 'wickedness as
 'this is among you.

b. עֲבָדִים

b. bondmen.

so. אֱלֵשִׁים
 s. בְּנֵי בְלִיעֵל

12 "If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which 'the LORD
 thy 'God 'hath given thee to dwell there, saying, 13 'Certain
 'men, the 'children of Belial, 'are gone out from among you,
 and 'have **withdrawn** 'the inhabitants of their **city**, saying,
 'Let us go and 'serve other gods, which ye 'have not known; 14
 then 'shalt thou enquire, and 'make search, and 'ask diligently;
 and, behold, *if it be* truth, and the thing certain, that 'such
 'abomination 'is wrought among you; 15 thou 'shalt surely 'smite
 'the inhabitants of 'that 'city with the edge of the sword,
 destroying it utterly, and 'all that is therein, and 'the cattle
 thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 And thou 'shalt gather
 'all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and 'shalt
 'burn with 'fire 'the city, and 'all the spoil thereof every whit,
 for 'the LORD thy 'God: and it 'shall be an heap for ever; it
 'shall not be built again.

bu. אֶרְפָּה

bu. burn-up.
j. Jehovah thy
Elohim.
d. devoted, Heb.
kheerem.
239

d. מְרִיתָרָם

17 "And there 'shall cleave nought of the 'cursed thing to

<p>b.c. 1451. ac. אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>thine hand: that ^Jthe LORD [']may-turn from the-fierceness-of his anger, and [']shew thee [']mercy, and [']have-compassion-upon thee, and [']multiply thee, [']as he [']hath-sworn unto thy fathers; [']when thou shalt-hearken to the-voice-of ^Jthe LORD thy [']God, to keep [']all his commandments which [']command thee this day, to do <i>that which is</i> [']right in the-eyes-of ^Jthe LORD thy [']God.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>s. j. אֲנִי וְבָנִי לְיָהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ at. g. אֲנִי וְבָנִי הָאָרֶץ 8-8. Lev. 11. 1-8.</p>	<p>14 [']Ye are the [']children of ^Jthe LORD your [']God: ye [']shall not cut-yourselves, nor [']make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. [']For thou art an holy people unto ^Jthe LORD thy [']God, and ^Jthe LORD [']hath-chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon [']the [']earth. [']Thou [']shalt not eat any abominable-thing. [']These are the beasts which ye [']shall eat: <i>the ox, the sheep, and the goat, the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild-goat, the pygarg, and the wild-ox, and the chamois.</i> [']And every beast [']that-parteth the hoof, and [']cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and [']cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye [']shall eat. [']Nevertheless [']these ye [']shall not eat of [']them-that-chew the cud, or of [']them-that-divide the cloven hoof; <i>as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.</i> [']And [']the swine, because it [']divideth the hoof, yet [']cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye [']shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead-carcase. [']These ye [']shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales [']shall-ye-eat: [']and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye [']may not eat; it is unclean unto you. [']Of all clean birds ye [']shall eat. [']But these are <i>they</i> of which ye [']shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospraying, and the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, and every raven after his kind, and the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind, and the little-owl, and the great-owl, and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. [']And every creeping-thing that fieth is unclean unto you: they [']shall not be-eaten. [']But of all clean fowls ye [']may-eat. [']Ye [']shall not eat of any-thing that dieth-of-itself: thou [']shalt-give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he [']may-eat it; or [']thou-mayest-sell-it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto ^Jthe LORD thy [']God. [']Thou [']shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk. [']Thou [']shalt truly-tithe [']all the-increase-of thy seed, that the field [']bringeth-forth year by-year. [']And thou [']shalt-eat before ^Jthe LORD thy [']God, in the place which he shall-choose to place his name there, the-tithe-of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the-firstlings-of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest-learn to fear ^Jthe LORD thy [']God [']always. [']And if the way [']be too-long for thee, so that thou [']art not able to carry it; or if the place [']be too far from thee, which ^Jthe LORD thy [']God shall-choose to set his name there, when ^Jthe LORD thy [']God [']hath-blessed thee: [']then [']shalt-thou-turn it into money, and [']bind-up the [']money in thine hand, and [']shalt-go unto the place which ^Jthe LORD thy [']God shall choose: [']and thou [']shalt-bestow that [']money for whatsoever thy soul [']lusteth-after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong-drink, or for</p>	<p>s. sons. J. Jehovah thy Elohim. at. the face of g. ground. i. ft. J. Jehovah thy Triune God. c. cause-to dwell. n. new wine. al. all the days. si. silver. l. longeth-after. w. wine, yayin. st. strong-drink, sheecahr.</p>
<p>si. אֲנִי וְבָנִי l. אֲנִי וְבָנִי w. אֲנִי וְבָנִי st. אֲנִי וְבָנִי 240</p>		

<p>B.C. 1451. a. תשאלך</p>	<p>whatsoever thy soul ^adesireth : and thou shalt eat there before ^Jthe LORD thy ^God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, ²⁷ and the Levite that is within thy gates ; thou shalt not forsake him ; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.</p>	<p>a. asketh of thee.</p>
<p>29. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.</p>	<p>²⁸ " At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates : ²⁹ and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied ; that ^Jthe LORD thy ^God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.</p>	
<p>1. Ex. 21. 2, Lev. 25. 2, 4, Ch. 31. 10, Jer. 34. 13, 14.</p>	<p>15 " AT the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.</p>	
<p>j. יהיה</p>	<p>³ " And this is the manner of the release : Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it ; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother ; because it is called ^Jthe LORD'S release. ³ Of a ^fforeigner thou mayest exact it again : but that which is thine with ^tthy brother thine hand shall release ; ⁴ save when there shall be no poor among you ;</p>	<p>j. Jehovah's release.</p>
<p>j. g. יהיה אלהיה</p>	<p>for ^Jthe LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which ^Jthe LORD thy ^God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it : ⁵ only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of ^Jthe LORD thy ^God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. ⁶ For ^Jthe LORD thy ^God blesseth thee, as he promised thee : and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow ; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. "God, Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>ac. באשר l. חעבט r. יקשלו</p>	<p>⁷ " If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which ^Jthe LORD thy ^God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother : ⁸ but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. ⁹ Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand ;' and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought ; and he cry unto ^Jthe LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him : because that for this thing ^Jthe LORD thy ^God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. ¹¹ For the poor shall never cease out of the land : therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.</p>	<p>ac. according "l. lend in pledge. r. rule.</p>
<p>w. b. דבר עם לדברך בלעיל</p>	<p>¹² " And if thy brother, an ^HHebrew man, or an ^HHebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years ; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. ¹³ And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty : ¹⁴ thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress : of that wherewith ^Jthe LORD thy ^God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and ^Jthe LORD thy ^God redeemed thee : therefore I command thee this thing to-day.</p>	<p>w. word. b. belal or worthless.</p>
<p>11. Matt. 26. 9. t. קטרך</p>	<p>¹⁶ " And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee ;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee ; ¹⁷ then thou shalt take an ^aawl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant</p>	<p>at the midst of.</p>
<p>12. Ex. 21. 1-4. Lev. 25. 39-43. Jer. 34. 13, 14.</p>	<p>¹² " And if thy brother, an ^HHebrew man, or an ^HHebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years ; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. ¹³ And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty : ¹⁴ thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress : of that wherewith ^Jthe LORD thy ^God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and ^Jthe LORD thy ^God redeemed thee : therefore I command thee this thing to-day.</p>	<p>t. threshing-floor.</p>
<p>t. יקטרך</p>	<p>¹⁶ " And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee ;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee ; ¹⁷ then thou shalt take an ^aawl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Triune God.</p>
<p>16. Ex. 21. 5, 6.</p>	<p>¹⁶ " And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee ;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee ; ¹⁷ then thou shalt take an ^aawl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant</p>	<p>241</p>

b.c. 1461.

for_ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou 'shalt_do like-wise.

18 "It 'shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou °sendest him away free from thee; for he hath_been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and Jthe LORD thy °God 'shall_bless thee in all that thou 'doest.

19. || Ex. 13. 2.

19 "All the firstling °males that 'come of thy herd and of thy flock thou 'shalt_sanctify unto Jthe LORD thy °God: thou 'shalt_do no work with the_firstling_of thy bullock, nor 'shear the_firstling_of thy sheep. 20 Thou 'shalt_eat it before Jthe LORD thy °God year by year in the place which Jthe LORD shall_choose, thou and thy household.

20. || Ch. 13. 20-25.

21 "And if 'there_be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou 'shalt not sacrifice it unto Jthe LORD thy °God. 22 Thou 'shalt_eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 "Only thou 'shalt not eat °the_blood thereof; thou 'shalt_pour it upon the ground as °water.

1-4. || Ex. xii.; 23. 15. LEV. 23. 4-8. NUM. 28. 16-25.

16 "Observe °the_month_of °Abib, and °keep the pass-over unto Jthe LORD thy °God: for in the_month_of °Abib Jthe LORD thy °God brought thee forth out of Egypt by_night. 2 Thou 'shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto Jthe LORD thy °God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which Jthe LORD shall_choose to °place his name there.

a. Abib, the green ears. j. Jehovah thy Elohim.

a. אֲבִיב
j. לַיהוָה
c. לֶשְׁבֹן
f. חֲמִיץ
u. מַצּוֹת
l. עֶזְרָא
b. גְּבֻלָּה

3 "Thou 'shalt_eat °unleavened_bread with it; seven days 'shalt thou eat °unleavened_bread therewith, even the_bread_of affliction; for thou camest_forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou 'mayest remember °the_day when thou °camest_forth out of the land of Egypt all the_days of thy life. 4 And there 'shall_be no °leavened_bread seen with thee in all thy °coast seven days; neither 'shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou 'sacrificedst the first °day at °even, remain_all_night until the morning.

c. cause to dwell. f. fermented thing. u. unleavened things.

5-8. || Ch. xii.

5 "Thou 'mayest not sacrifice °the passover within any of thy gates, which Jthe LORD thy °God °giveth thee; 6 but at the place which Jthe LORD thy °God shall_choose to °place his name in, there thou 'shalt_sacrifice °the passover at °even, at the going-down of the sun, at the °season that thou camest_forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou 'shalt °roast and °eat it in the place which Jthe LORD thy °God shall_choose: and thou 'shalt_turn in the morning, and °go unto thy tents.

c. cause to dwell. a. appointed season. r. roast, bahshal.

a. מוֹעֵד
r. יְבִשְׁתָּה
u. מַצּוֹת
d. מַצֵּי־אֵרֶחֶב

8 "Six days thou 'shalt_eat °unleavened_bread; and on the seventh °day shall be a °solemn_assembly to Jthe LORD thy °God: thou 'shalt_do no work therein.

u. unleavened things. d. day of restraint.

9-12. || Ex. 23. 16. LEV. 23. 9-14. NUM. 28. 26-31.

9 "Seven weeks 'shalt_thou_number unto thee: °begin to number the °seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the °corn.

se. Seven weeks, shibbah shabbuhoth. st. standing-corn.

se. שִׁבְעָה
st. שְׁבַע

10 "And thou 'shalt_keep the °feast_of weeks unto Jthe LORD thy °God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou 'shalt_give unto the Lord thy God, according as Jthe LORD thy °God 'hath_blessed thee: 11 and thou 'shalt_rejoice before Jthe LORD thy °God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which Jthe LORD thy °God

<p>c. B.C. 1451. לִשְׁכָּנָה</p>	<p>'hath_chosen to 'place his name there. ¹² And thou 'shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou 'shalt_observe and 'do *these *statutes.</p>	<p>c. cause-to-dwell, Heb. lishakeen.</p>
<p>13-15. Ex. 23. 17. Lev. 23. 34-36, 39-44. b. חג המצות f. סוכות w. ימי ארוה fe. חג</p>	<p>¹³ "Thou 'shalt_observe the_feast_of *tabernacles seven days, after *that_thou_hast_gathered_in thy 'corn and thy *wine: ¹⁴ and thou 'shalt_rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. ¹⁵ "Seven days 'shalt_thou_ keep_a_solemn_feast unto *the LORD thy *God in the place which *the LORD shall_choose: because *the LORD thy *God shall_bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the_works_of thine hands, therefore thou 'shalt_surely rejoice.</p>	<p>b. booths, Heb. succoth. f. floor, or threshing-floor. w. winepress. fe. feast, or keep-festival.</p>
<p>16, 17. Ex. 23. 14-17; 34. 23. i. איש</p>	<p>¹⁶ "Three times in a *year 'shall all thy males appear *before *the LORD thy *God in the place which he shall_choose; in the_feast_of *unleavened_bread, and in the_feast_of *weeks, and in the_feast_of *tabernacles: and they 'shall_appear *before *the LORD empty: ¹⁷ every_man shall_give as he is able, according_to the_blessing_of *the LORD thy *God which he 'hath_given thee.</p>	<p>b. booths. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>f. פנים br. שחר j. צדק צדק</p>	<p>¹⁸ "Judges and officers 'shalt_thou_make thee in all thy gates, which *the LORD thy *God 'giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they 'shall_judge *the people with just judgment. ¹⁹ "Thou 'shalt_not wrest judgment; thou 'shalt_not respect *persons, neither 'take a *gift: for a *gift 'doth_blind the_eyes_of the *wise, and *pervert the_words_of the *righteous. ²⁰ *That_which 'is_altogether_just 'shalt_thou_follow, that thou 'mayest_live, and 'inherit *the land which *the LORD thy *God 'giveth thee.</p>	<p>f. faces. br. or bribe. j. j. justice justice.</p>
<p>a. מצבה</p>	<p>²¹ "Thou 'shalt_not plant thee a grove of any -trees near unto the_altar_of *the LORD thy *God, which thou shalt_make thee. ²² Neither 'shalt thou set thee up any *image; which *the LORD thy *God 'hateth.</p>	<p>a. standing-image.</p>
<p>j. ליהוה אלהים</p>	<p>17 "THOU 'shalt_not sacrifice unto *the LORD thy *God any bullock, or sheep, wherein 'is blemish, or any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto *the LORD thy *God.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>
<p>i. איש t. לעבור</p>	<p>² "If there 'be_found among you, within any_of thy gates which *the LORD thy *God 'giveth thee, 'man or woman, that 'hath_wrought *wickedness in the_sight_of *the LORD thy *God, 'in *transgressing his covenant, ³ and *hath_gone and *served other gods, and *worshipped them, either the sun, or *moon, or any_of the_host_of *heaven, which I 'have not commanded; ⁴ and it 'be_told thee, and thou 'hast_heard_of it, and *enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that *such *abomination 'is_wrought in Israel: ⁵ then 'shalt_thou_bring_forth *that *man or *that *woman, which 'have_committed *that *wicked *thing, unto thy gates, even *that *man or *that woman, and 'shalt_stone them with *stones, till they die.</p>	<p>i. ish. t. to transgress. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>6. Num. 35. 30. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. a. ידוע</p>	<p>⁶ "At the_mouth_of two witnesses, or three witnesses, 'shall he that_is_worthy_of_death be_put_to_death; but at the_mouth_of one witness he shall not be_put_to_death. ⁷ "The_hands_of the witnesses 'shall_be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterward the_hands_of all the people. ⁸ So thou 'shalt_put the evil away from among you.</p>	<p>a. And.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451.</p> <p>10. Matt. 23. 2, 3.</p>	<p>⁸ "If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, <i>being</i> matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up, into the place which ^Jthe LORD thy God shall choose; ⁹ and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in ^xthose days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment: ¹⁰ and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of ^xthat place which ^Jthe LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee: ¹¹ according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, <i>to the right hand, nor to the left.</i></p>	
<p>12. Num. 15. 30, 31.</p>	<p>¹² "And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before ^Jthe LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. ¹³ And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>14. 1 Sam. 8. 5.</p>	<p>¹⁴ "When thou art come unto the land which ^Jthe LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, 'I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;' ¹⁵ thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom ^Jthe LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.</p>	<p>f. or foreigner.</p>
<p>16, 17. 1 Kin. 4. 26; 10. 26-29; 11. 1-4.</p>	<p>¹⁶ "But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as ^Jthe LORD hath said unto you, 'Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.' ¹⁷ Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.</p>	
<p>18. Ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 11, 12; 22. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites: ¹⁹ and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear ^Jthe LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: ²⁰ that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, <i>to the right hand, or to the left:</i> to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>1, 2. Num. 18. 8-20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.</p>	<p>18 "THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of ^Jthe LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. ² Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: ^Jthe LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. h. he. ac. according to.</p>
<p>sa. יקח st. תפקה n. מירשק</p>	<p>³ "And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. ⁴ The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. ⁵ For ^Jthe LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of ^Jthe LORD, him and his sons for ever.</p>	<p>sa. sacrifice. n. new wine, must, Heb. tirosh. st. or stomach. J. Jehovah thy Elohim. al. all the days.</p>
<p>al. כל הימים 244</p>		

<p>e.c. 1451. so. נָשָׂא י. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ</p>	<p>6 " And if a Levite 'come from any_of thy gates out_of all Israel, where he sojourned, and 'come with all the_desire_of his mind unto the place which Jthe LORD shall_choose: 7 then he 'shall minister in the_name_of Jthe LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, ⁸ which stand there before Jthe LORD. ⁸ They 'shall have like portions to eat, beside that_which_cometh_of the_sale_of his patrimony.</p>	<p>so. soul. י. Jehovah Elohayv.</p>
<p>10. 11. Ref. Lev. 19. 31. c. מְשַׁנֵּן so. וְרֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים הַמְתִּים su. יִרְשֵׁ</p>	<p>9 " When thou 'art_come into the land which Jthe LORD thy God 'giveth thee, thou 'shalt not learn to do after the_abominations_of ¹⁰ those nations. There 'shall not be_found among you any one that_maketh his son or his daughter to pass_through the fire, or that_useth divination, or an observer_of_^ctimes, or an enchanter, or a witch, ¹¹ or a charmer, or a consulter_with_familiar_spirits, or a wizard, or a ¹² necromancer. For all ¹³ that do these_things are an abomination unto Jthe LORD: and because_of ¹⁴ these abominations Jthe LORD thy God 'doth_drive them out from before thee. ¹⁵ Thou 'shalt_be perfect with Jthe LORD thy God. ¹⁶ For ¹⁷ these nations, which thou shalt_^{su}possess, 'hearkened unto observers_of_^ctimes, and unto diviners: but_as_for thee, Jthe LORD thy God 'hath not suffered thee so to do.</p>	<p>c. or clouds. so. seeker unto the 'dead. su. or succeed.</p>
<p>15. John I. 21, 45. Acts 3. 22, 23; 7. 37. 16. Ex. 20. 18. 19. Deut. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 19. a. וְאֵלֶיךָ</p>	<p>15 " Jthe LORD thy God will_raise_up unto thee a Prophet from the_midst_of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye 'shall_hearken; ¹⁶ according_to all that thou 'desiredst of Jthe LORD thy God in Horeb in the_day_of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again ¹⁷ the_voice_of Jthe LORD my God, neither 'let_me_see ¹⁸ this great fire any_more, that I 'die not.' ¹⁷ " And Jthe LORD 'said unto me, 'They 'have_well_spoken that which they 'have_spoken. ¹⁸ I will_raise them up a Prophet from among thy brethren, like unto thee, and 'will_put my words in his mouth; and he 'shall_speak unto them ¹⁹ all that I shall_command him. And it 'shall_come_to_pass, that whosoever 'will not hearken unto my words, which he shall_speak in my name, I will_require it of him.</p>	<p>a. askedst.</p>
<p>19. See John 5. 24, 37-47; 12. 44-50. Heb. I. 1, 2; 11. 1-4; III. 1-8. 20. Ch. 13. 1-5.</p>	<p>20 " ' But the prophet, which shall_presume to speak a word in my name, ²¹ which I 'have not commanded him to speak, or that shall_speak in the_name_of other gods, even ²² that prophet 'shall_die.'</p>	
<p>22. Jer. 28. 9.</p>	<p>21 " And if thou 'say in thine heart, 'How shall_we_know ²² the word which Jthe LORD 'hath not spoken?' ²³ When a prophet 'speaketh in the_name_of Jthe LORD, if the thing 'follow not, nor 'come_to_pass, that is the thing which Jthe LORD 'hath not spoken, ²⁴ but the prophet 'hath_spoken it presumptuously: thou 'shalt not be_afraid of him.</p>	
<p>י. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 2. Ex. 21. 13. NUM. 35. 9- 15. Ch. 4. 41-43. Josh. xx. b. אֶת-נְבוֹל</p>	<p>19 " WHEN Jthe LORD thy God 'hath cut-off ¹ the nations, whose ² land Jthe LORD thy God 'giveth thee, and thou 'succeedest them, and 'dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; ³ thou 'shalt_separate three cities for thee in the_midst_of thy land, which Jthe LORD thy God 'giveth thee to possess it. ⁴ Thou 'shalt_prepare thee a ^a way, and 'divide ^b the_coasts_of thy land, which Jthe LORD thy God 'giveth thee_to_inherit, into_three_parts, that every slayer 'may_flee thither.</p>	<p>י. a. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy <i>Triune</i> God. b. border.</p>
<p>4-7. Num. 35. 15-34. sl. הַרְצֵחַ</p>	<p>⁴ " And this is the_case_of the slayer, which shall_flee thither, that he 'may_live: Whoso 'killeth his ⁵ neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; ⁶ as when a man 'goeth into the wood ⁷ with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand 'fetcheth_a_stroke with the axe to cut_down the tree, and the</p>	<p>sl. slayer, rötseeahk.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451. i. w. הַבְּרִיל כֹּדֶהֶן k. נָאֵל הָרָם sm. וְהָקְהוּ נָפֵשׁ</p>	<p>head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.</p>	<p>i. iron. w. wood. k. kinsman- avenger, Heb. goél. sm. Heb. smite him in soul.</p>
<p>8-10. Num. 35. 14, 15. JOSH. 20, 7, 8. ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר a. לְכֹל הַיָּמִים</p>	<p>8 "And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three: 10 that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.</p>	<p>b. border. ac. according as, ca-asher. a. all the days.</p>
<p>11-13. Ex. 21. 12-14. NUM. 35, 16. Prov. 28, 17. 1 Kin. 1, 50-53; 2. 19-25, and 28-35, 36-46. i. אֵיֵשׁ</p>	<p>11 "But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. sm. Heb. smite him in soul.</p>
<p>14. Prov. 22. 28.</p>	<p>14 "Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.</p>	
<p>15. Num. 35. 30. Ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1.</p>	<p>15 "One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>v. אֶרְבֵּי הַקֶּדֶם ap. סָרָה ס. הַיָּמִינִים</p>	<p>16 "If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.</p>	<p>v. violent. i. ish. ap. apostasy. ס. Heb. anah- shim. ac. according as.</p>
<p>21. Ex. 21. 22- 24. MATT. 5. 38. a. נָפֵשׁ בְּנָפֵשׁ</p>	<p>20 "And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. 21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.</p>	<p>s. Heb. soul for soul.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 3. See Isa. 35. 3, 4. b. אֶלְיָרֵךְ m. וְאֶל-תַּחֲזִינוּ</p>	<p>20 "WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 3 "And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5 "And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying,</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be-tender. m. make-haste.</p>
<p>i. אֵיֵשׁ 246</p>	<p>5 "And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451. ma. חָלַל</p>	<p>dedicated it? 'let_him-go and 'return to his house, lest he 'die in the battle, and another 'man 'dedicate it. ⁶ And what 'man is he that 'hath_planted a vineyard, and 'hath not yet ^{ma} eaten_of it? 'let him <i>also</i> go and 'return unto his house, lest he 'die in the battle, and another 'man ^{ma} eat_of it. ⁷ And what 'man is there that 'hath_betrothed a wife, and 'hath not taken her? 'let_him-go and 'return unto his house, lest he 'die in the battle, and another 'man 'take her.'</p>	<p>ma. made.it. common. See Lev. 19. 23-25.</p>
<p>8. Jud. 7. 3. me. מָסַח a. בְּרֵאשִׁית</p>	<p>⁸ "And the officers 'shall_speak further unto the people, and they 'shall_say, 'What 'man is there that is 'fearful and faint-hearted? 'let_him-go and 'return unto his house, lest his brethren's 'heart ^{me} faint as_well_as his heart.' ⁹ And it 'shall_be, when the officers 'have_made_an_end of 'speaking unto the people, that they 'shall_make captains_of the armies 'to_lead the people.</p>	<p>me. melt. a. at the head of.</p>
	<p>¹⁰ "When thou 'comest_nigh unto a city to fight against it, then 'proclaim peace unto it. ¹¹ And it 'shall_be, if it 'make thee answer_of peace, and 'open unto thee, then it 'shall_be, that all the -people that is found therein 'shall_be tributaries unto thee, and they 'shall_serve thee.</p>	
	<p>¹² "And if it 'will_make no peace with thee, but 'will_make war against thee, then thou 'shalt_besiege it: ¹³ and when ^J the LORD thy "God 'hath_delivered it into thine hands, thou 'shalt_smite every male thereof with the edge_of the sword: ¹⁴ but the women, and the little_ones, and the cattle, and all that 'is in the city, <i>even</i> all the_spoil thereof, 'shalt_thou_take unto thyself; and thou 'shalt_eat the_spoil_of thine enemies, which ^J the LORD thy "God 'hath_given thee.</p>	
<p>ac. בְּאֶשֶׁר t. מִמֶּנּוּ אֵשֶׁר;</p>	<p>¹⁵ "Thus 'shalt_thou_do unto all the cities which are very far-off from thee, which are not of the_cities_of these "nations. ¹⁶ But of the_cities_of these "people, which ^J the LORD thy "God 'doth_give thee for an inheritance, thou 'shalt_save alive nothing that_breatheth: ¹⁷ but thou 'shalt_utterly 'destroy them; <i>namely</i>, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; ^{ac} as ^J the LORD thy "God hath commanded thee: ¹⁸ that they 'teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they 'have_done unto their gods; so 'should_ye_sin against ^J the LORD your "God.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah thy Elohim. t. to the end that.</p>
<p>m. יָמִים רַבִּים. t. לְבָא מִפְּנֵי בְּמִצּוֹר</p>	<p>¹⁹ "When thou 'shalt_besiege a city ^m a long time, in making_war against it to take it, thou 'shalt_not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou 'mayest_eat of them, and thou 'shalt_not cut them down (for the_tree_of the field is "man's life) 'to employ them in the siege: ²⁰ only the trees which thou 'knowest that they be not trees for_meat, thou 'shalt_destroy and 'cut them down; and thou 'shalt_build bulwarks against the city 'that_maketh war with thee, until it 'be_subdued.</p>	<p>m. many days. a. ahdahm. t. Heb. to go from before thee.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ. f. נָפַל p. יַעֲבֹר b. וְיָרֹם</p>	<p>21 "IF one 'be_found slain in the land which ^J the LORD thy "God 'giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who 'hath_slain him: ² then thy elders and thy judges 'shall_come_forth, and they 'shall_measure unto the cities which are round_about him that is slain: ³ and it 'shall_be, that the city which is 'next unto the slain_man, even the_elders_of that "city 'shall_take an heifer, which 'hath not been_wrought with, and which 'hath not drawn in the yoke; ⁴ and the_elders_of that "city 'shall_bring_down the heifer unto a rough valley, which 'is neither 'peared nor 'sown, and 'shall_bstrike_off the heifer's neck there in the valley:</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Elohim. f. fallen. p. ploughed. b. or break.the neck, or hehead.</p>
	<p>⁵ "And the priests the_sons_of Levi 'shall_come_near; for them</p>	<p>247</p>

<p>B.C. 1451. j. יהוה m. ועל פיהם 6. Matt. 27. 24.</p>	<p>^j the LORD thy ⁼God 'hath_chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the_name_of ^j the LORD; and by their ^m word 'shall every controversy and every stroke be <i>tried</i> :</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. m. mouth.</p>
<p>pr. כפר i. בקרב sh. ונקפר</p>	<p>⁶ "And all the_elders_of [*]that [*]city, <i>that are</i> ^{**}next unto the slain <i>man</i>, 'shall_wash their [~]hands over the heifer ^{**}that is_beheded in the valley: ⁷ and they 'shall_answer and 'say, 'Our hands 'have not shed [*]this [*]blood, neither 'have our eyes seen it. ⁸ 'Be_^{pr}merci- ful, O ^j LORD, unto thy people Israēl, whom thou 'hast_redeemed, and 'lay not innocent blood ⁱunto thy people of Israēl's charge.' ⁹ "And the blood ^{sh}'shall_be_forgiven them. ⁹ So 'shalt_thou- put_away the <i>guilt</i> of innocent [*]blood from among you, when thou 'shalt_do <i>that which is</i> [*]right in the_sight_of ^j the LORD.</p>	<p>pr. propitious. J. Jehovah. i. in the_mist- of. sh. shall assuredly-be- forgiven, on the ground of atonement.</p>
<p>at. אל-תורה d. עשיתה</p>	<p>¹⁰ "When thou 'goest_forth to [*]war against thine enemies, and ^j the LORD thy ⁼God 'hath_delivered them into thine hands, and thou 'hast_taken them_captive, ¹¹ and 'seest among the cap- tives a beautiful woman, and 'hast_a_desire unto her, that thou 'wouldest_have her to thy wife; ¹² then thou 'shalt_bring her home to [*]thine house: and she 'shall_shave her [~]head, and ^d'pare her [~]nails; ¹³ and she 'shall_put [~]the_raiment_of her captivity from off her, and 'shall_remain in thine house, and 'bewail her 'father and her [~]mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go_in unto her, and 'be her husband, and she 'shall_be thy wife.</p>	<p>at. the_mist-of. d. dress.</p>
<p>si. כסף</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And it 'shall_be, if thou 'have no delight in her, then thou 'shalt_let_her_go whither she will; but thou ^o'shalt_not_sell her 'at_all for [*]money, thou 'shalt_not make_merchandise of her, because thou 'hast_humbled her.</p>	<p>si. Heb. silver.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>¹⁵ "If a ⁱman 'have two wives, [*]one beloved, and [*]another hated, and they 'have_born him [*]children, <i>both</i> the beloved and the hated; and <i>if</i> the firstborn [*]son 'be hers that was_hated:</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. s. sons.</p>
<p>in. ביום</p>	<p>¹⁶ then it 'shall_be, ^mwhen he maketh his [~]sons to_inherit <i>that</i> [~]which he 'hath, <i>that</i> he 'may not make [~]the_son_of the beloved firstborn before the_son_of the hated, <i>which is indeed</i> the firstborn: ¹⁷ but he 'shall_acknowledge the_son_of the hated for [~]the first- born, by giving him a double portion of all that he 'hath: for <i>he</i> <i>is</i> the_beginning_of his strength; the_right_of the firstborn <i>is</i> his.</p>	<p>in. in the day.</p>
<p>so. אנשי</p>	<p>¹⁸ "If a ⁱman 'have a [*]stubborn and [*]rebellious son, which- will_not 'obey the_voice_of his father, or the_voice_of his mother, and <i>that</i>, when they 'have_chastened him, 'will not hearken unto them: ¹⁹ then 'shall his father and his mother lay_hold on him, and 'bring him out unto the_elders_of his city, and unto the_gate- of his place; ²⁰ and they 'shall_say unto the_elders_of his city, 'This our son <i>is</i> [*]stubborn and [*]rebellious, he_will_not 'obey our voice; <i>he is</i> a [*]glutton, and a [*]drunkard.' ²¹ "And all the_~men_of his city shall_stone him with [*]stones, that he 'die: so 'shalt_thou_put [*]evil away from among you; and all Israēl 'shall_hear, and 'fear.</p>	<p>so. Heb. anah- shim.</p>
<p>23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. GAL. 3. 13. c. קללת g. את-אך-תהר</p>	<p>²² "And if a ⁱman 'have_committed a sin worthy_of death, and he 'be_to_be_put_to_death, and thou 'hang him on a tree: ²³ his body 'shall not remain all_night upon the tree, but thou ^o'shalt_in- any_wise 'bury him [*]that [*]day; (for he_that_is_hanged <i>is</i> [*]ac- cursed_of ⁼God;) that thy [*]land 'be not defiled, which ^j the LORD thy ⁼God 'giveth thee for an inheritance.</p>	<p>c. a curse. See Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6. g. ground.</p>
<p>1. Ex. 23. 4. 248</p>	<p>22 "THOU 'shalt not see thy brother's [~]ox or his [~]sheep 'go_astray, and 'hide thyself from them: thou ^o'shalt- in_any_case 'bring_them_again unto thy brother.</p>	

<p>B.C. 1451.</p>	<p>² "And if thy brother <i>be</i> not nigh unto thee, or if thou "know him not, then thou 'shalt-bring it unto thine-own house, and it 'shall-be with thee until thy brother "seek-after it, and thou 'shalt-restore it to him again. ³ In like-manner 'shalt-thou-do with his ass; and so 'shalt-thou-do with his raiment; and with all lost-thing-of thy brother's, which he 'hath-lost, and thou 'hast-found, 'shalt-thou-do likewise: thou 'mayest not "hide-thyself.</p>	
	<p>⁴ "Thou 'shalt not see thy brother's "ass or his ox "fall-down by the way, and 'hide-thyself from them: thou "shalt-surely 'help him to-lift-them-up-again.</p>	
<p>a. נָקִי j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>⁵ "The woman 'shall not wear that-which-pertaineth unto a man, neither 'shall a "man put-on a woman's garment: for all 'that-do so are abomination-unto 'the Lord thy "God.</p>	<p>a. strong-man, geber. j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>
<p>6. Lev. 22. 28.</p>	<p>⁶ "If a bird's nest 'chance-to-be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, <i>whether they be</i> young-ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou 'shalt not take the dam with the young: ⁷ but thou "shalt-in-any-wise 'let the dam go, and 'take the young to thee; that it 'may-be-well with thee, and <i>that</i> thou 'mayest-prolong thy days.</p>	
	<p>⁸ "When thou 'buildest a new house, then thou 'shalt-make a battlement for thy roof, that thou 'bring not "blood upon thine house, if any-man 'fall from thence.</p>	
<p>9. Lev. 19. 19. t. פְּלִיאִים f. se. פְּלִיאֵי שֵׁשׁ הַקְּלָאָה</p>	<p>⁹ "Thou 'shalt not sow thy vineyard with 'divers-seeds: lest the 'fruit-of thy "seed which thou 'hast-sown, and the 'fruit-of thy "vineyard, "be-^{se} defiled.</p>	<p>t. two-kinds. f. fulness. se. set-apart as defiled.</p>
<p>10. See 2. Cor. 6. 14-16.</p>	<p>¹⁰ "Thou 'shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. ¹¹ "Thou 'shalt not wear a garment-of-divers-sorts, as of woollen and linen together.</p>	
<p>12. Num. 15. 38-40. Matt. 23. 5. w. פְּתִילִים i. אֵישׁ</p>	<p>¹² "Thou 'shalt-make thee fringes upon the-four "quarters-of thy vesture, wherewith thou 'coverest thyself.</p>	<p>w. wings, Heb. canphóth.</p>
	<p>¹³ "If any 'man 'take a wife, and 'go-in unto her, and 'hate her, ¹⁴ and 'give occasions-of speech against her, and 'bring-up an evil name upon her, and 'say, 'I took "this "woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: ' ¹⁵ then 'shall the-father-of the damsel, and her mother, take and 'bring-forth the tokens of the damsel's "virginity unto the-elders-of the city in the gate: ¹⁶ and the damsel's father 'shall-say unto the elders, 'I gave my "daughter unto "this "man to wife, and he "hateth her; ¹⁷ and, lo, he "hath-given occasions-of speech against her, "saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.' And they 'shall-spread the cloth before the-elders-of the city.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>f. יְקָשָׁה</p>	<p>¹⁸ "And the-elders-of "that "city 'shall-take "that 'man and 'chastise him; ¹⁹ and they 'shall-^famerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and 'give them unto the-father-of the damsel, because he hath brought-up an evil name upon a virgin-of Israél: and she 'shall-be his wife; he 'may not put-her-away all his days.</p>	<p>f. or fine.</p>
<p>e. פְּתָח אָנָּשׁ</p>	<p>²⁰ "But if "this "thing "be true, and the tokens of virginity "be not found for the damsel: ²¹ then they 'shall-bring-out "the damsel to the-^edoor-of her father's house, and the-^{se}men-of her city 'shall-stone her "with "stones that she 'die: because she 'hath-wrought folly in Israél, to play-the-whore in her father's house: so 'shalt-thou-put "evil away from among you.</p>	<p>e. entrance. se. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
	<p>²² "If a 'man 'be-found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they 'shall both-of them die, both the 'man "that</p>	

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt-thou-put-away evil from Israël.</p>	
	<p>²³ "If a damsel <i>that is a virgin</i> be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; ²⁴ then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, <i>being</i> in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt-put-away evil from among you.</p>	
	<p>²⁵ "But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die: ²⁶ but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; <i>there is</i> in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter: ²⁷ for he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and <i>there was</i> none to save her.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>28. Ex. 22. 16, 17.</p>	<p>²⁸ "If a man find a damsel <i>that is a virgin</i>, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; ²⁹ then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.</p>	
	<p>³⁰ "A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.</p>	
<p>a. בקהל יהוה</p>	<p>23 "HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. ² A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.</p>	<p>a. assembly of Jehovah.</p>
<p>3. Neh. 13. 1, 2.</p>	<p>³ "An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: ⁴ because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee</p>	
<p>4. See ch. 2. 29. Num. 22. 5, 6.</p>	<p>Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.</p>	<p>ar. Aram Naharaim, Syria of Two Rivers.</p>
<p>ar. ארם נהרים</p>	<p>⁵ Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. ⁶ Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, thy Triune God.</p>
<p>ו. יהוה אלהיך</p>	<p>⁷ "Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. ⁸ The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.</p>	<p>w. was not willing to.</p>
<p>w. לא אבקה</p>		
	<p>⁹ "When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>¹⁰ "If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: ¹¹ but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>b. רחץ במים</p>	<p>¹² "Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: ¹³ and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: ¹⁴ for the LORD thy God walketh</p>	<p>b. or bathe in water.</p>
<p>a. בשבתך</p>	<p>¹⁴ "Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: ¹³ and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: ¹⁴ for the LORD thy God walketh</p>	<p>a. sittest down.</p>
<p>14. Lev. 26. 12. 250</p>		

<p>b.c. 1451. n. עָרוֹת דָּבָר</p>	<p>in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.</p>	<p>n. nakedness of a thing.</p>
<p>s. קָרָשָׁה so. קָרָשָׁה w. זוֹנָה</p>	<p>15 "Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: 16 he shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him. 17 "There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. 18 "Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.</p>	<p>s. sodomites, female-prostitute. so. sodomite, male-prostitute, kōdeesh. w. whore, zōnah.</p>
<p>si. כֶּסֶף f. לְזָרִי</p>	<p>19 "Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: 20 unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.</p>	<p>si. silver. f. or foreigner.</p>
<p>21. Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.</p>	<p>21 "When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.</p>	
<p>25. Matt. 12. 1.</p>	<p>24 "When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel. 25 "When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.</p>	
<p>1. Matt. 5. 31. 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. i. אִישׁ m. עָרוֹת דָּבָר c. קְרִיָּחַ</p>	<p>24 "WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 "And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. 3 "And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife; 4 her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. m. matter of nakedness. c. cutting-off.</p>
<p>4. See Jer. 3. 1. j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ</p>	<p>5 "When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. j. s. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.</p>
<p>5. Ch. 20. 7.</p>	<p>6 "No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge. 7 "If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>sc. שָׁמַיִם 7. Ex. 21. 16.</p>	<p>6 "No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge. 7 "If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.</p>	<p>so. Heb. soul. so. Heb. soul. s. sons.</p>

B.C. 1451.
8. Lev. xiii, xiv.
9. Num. 12. 10.
See Lev. 17.
32. 1 Cor.
10. 6, 11.

n. אֶת־לְרֵעֵךְ

13. Ex. 22. 26.

h. l. אֶת־לְרֵעֵךְ
נִשְׂאָתָא אֶת־נַפְשָׁא

16. 2 Kin. 14. 6.
2 Chr. 25. 4.

1. See Prov. 17.
15.

אֲשֵׁר
לֹא־יִשְׁעוּ
אֶת־תְּרָשָׁע

m. וְנִקְלָה
4. || 1 Cor. 9. 9,
10.

5. Gen. 38. 8.
Matt. 22. 24.
See Ruth II,
III, IV.
אִישׁ

8 "Take heed in the plague of **leprosy**, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 "Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 "When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his **pledge**. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. 12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: 13 in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 "Thou shalt not oppress an **hired servant** that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: 15 at his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it: for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 "Thou shalt not pervert the **judgment** of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore he command thee to do this thing.

19 "When thou cuttest down thine **harvest** in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 "When thou beatest thine **olive tree**, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 "When thou gatherest the grapes of thy **vineyard**, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore he command thee to do this thing.

25 "If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 "And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 **Forty stripes** he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 "If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which

ac. according as.

n. neighbour.

h. l. he lifteth his soul into it.

s. sons.

i. ish.

s. Heb. anah-shim.

l. lawless.

m. or mean.

a. a man, ish.

<p>b.c. 1451. b. יִקְרָה</p>	<p>she 'beareth 'shall_succeed in the_name_of his brother <i>which is</i> 'dead, that his name 'be not 'put_out of Israël.</p>	<p>b. blotted.out. i. Heb. ish.</p>
	<p>7 "And if the 'man 'like not to take his 'brother's_wife, then 'let his brother's_wife go_up to the gate unto the elders, and 'say, 'My husband's_brother 'refuseth to raise_up unto his brother a name in Israël, he 'will not perform_the_duty_of_my_husband's_brother.' 8 Then the_elders_of his city 'shall_call him, and 'speak unto him: and <i>if</i> he 'stand_to_it, and 'say, 'I 'like not to take her;' 9 then 'shall his brother's_wife come unto him in the_presence_of the elders, and 'loose his shoe from off his foot, and 'spit in his face, and 'shall_answer and 'say, 'So shall_it_be_done unto that 'man that 'will not build_up his brother's house. 10 And his name 'shall_be_called in Israël, 'The_house_of_him_that_hath his shoe loosed.'</p>	
	<p>11 "When 'men 'strive together one with another, and the_wife_of the one 'draweth_near for_to deliver her 'husband out_of the_hand_of him_that_smiteth him, and 'putteth_forth her hand, and 'taketh him by the_secrets: 12 then thou 'shalt_cut_off her 'hand, thine eye 'shall not pity her.</p>	<p>ss. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>s. אָבֹן נְאֻמָּו e. אֵפָה נְאֻמָּו</p>	<p>13 "Thou 'shalt not have in thy bag 'divers weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou 'shalt not have in thine house 'divers measures, a great and a small. 15 But thou 'shalt have a perfect and just 'weight, a perfect and just 'measure 'shalt thou have: that thy days 'may_be_lengthened 'in the 'land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee. 16 For all 'that_do_such_things, and all 'that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto 'the LORD thy 'God.</p>	<p>s. stones and stones. e. ephah and ephah.</p>
<p>o. g. על הַמִּדְּבָרִים</p>	<p>17 "Remember 'what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye 'were come_forth out_of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and 'smote the hindmost of thee, <i>even</i> all <i>that were</i> 'feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not 'God.</p>	<p>o. g. on the ground, Heb. adahmah. j. Jehovah thy Triune God.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ</p>	<p>19 "Therefore it 'shall_be, when 'the LORD thy 'God 'hath_given thee rest from all thine enemies round_about, in the land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou 'shalt_blot_out 'the_remembrance_of Amalek from under 'heaven; thou 'shalt not forget it.</p>	<p>God, Elohim, plural. j. Jehovah thy Elohim. j. Jehovah, singular, He. that is, and that was, and that is to come, Elohim, plural. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>18. Ex. 17. 8-16.</p>	<p>26 "AND it 'shall_be, when thou art 'come in unto the land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee for an inheritance, and 'possessest it, and 'dwellest therein; 2 that thou 'shalt_take of the_first_of all the_fruit_of the 'earth, which thou 'shalt_bring of thy land that 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee, and 'shalt_put it in a 'basket, and 'shalt_go unto the place which 'the LORD thy 'God shall_choose to 'place his name there.</p>	<p>God, Elohim, plural. j. Jehovah thy Elohim. j. Jehovah, singular, He. that is, and that was, and that is to come, Elohim, plural. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ</p>	<p>3 "And thou 'shalt_go unto the priest that shall_be in 'those 'days, and 'say unto him, 'I 'profess this day unto 'the LORD thy 'God, that I 'am_come unto the country which 'the LORD sware unto our fathers for_to give us.' 4 And the priest 'shall_take the basket out_of thine hand, and 'set_it_down before the_altar_of 'the LORD thy 'God.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God. g. ground.</p>
<p>2. Ch. xii. g. הַדְּבָרִים</p>	<p>5 "And thou 'shalt_speak and 'say before 'the LORD thy 'God, 'A Syrian 'ready-to-perish was my father, and he 'went_down into Egypt, and 'sojourned there with a few, and 'became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians 'evil entreated us, and 'afflicted us, and 'laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto 'the LORD 'God_of our fathers, 'the LORD 'heard our 'voice, and 'looked_on our 'affliction, and our 'labour, and our 'oppression: 8 and 'the LORD 'brought_us_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and</p>	<p>c. cause.to dwell. d. or declare.</p>
<p>c. לְשׁוֹן</p>	<p>9 "And thou 'shalt_speak and 'say before 'the LORD thy 'God, 'A Syrian 'ready-to-perish was my father, and he 'went_down into Egypt, and 'sojourned there with a few, and 'became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians 'evil entreated us, and 'afflicted us, and 'laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto 'the LORD 'God_of our fathers, 'the LORD 'heard our 'voice, and 'looked_on our 'affliction, and our 'labour, and our 'oppression: 8 and 'the LORD 'brought_us_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and</p>	<p>a. answer. r. perishing.</p>
<p>d. הַדְּבָרִים</p>	<p>9 "And thou 'shalt_speak and 'say before 'the LORD thy 'God, 'A Syrian 'ready-to-perish was my father, and he 'went_down into Egypt, and 'sojourned there with a few, and 'became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians 'evil entreated us, and 'afflicted us, and 'laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto 'the LORD 'God_of our fathers, 'the LORD 'heard our 'voice, and 'looked_on our 'affliction, and our 'labour, and our 'oppression: 8 and 'the LORD 'brought_us_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. וְעַתָּה</p>	<p>9 "And thou 'shalt_speak and 'say before 'the LORD thy 'God, 'A Syrian 'ready-to-perish was my father, and he 'went_down into Egypt, and 'sojourned there with a few, and 'became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians 'evil entreated us, and 'afflicted us, and 'laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto 'the LORD 'God_of our fathers, 'the LORD 'heard our 'voice, and 'looked_on our 'affliction, and our 'labour, and our 'oppression: 8 and 'the LORD 'brought_us_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and</p>	<p>a. answer. r. perishing.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: ⁹ and he hath brought us into ^{this} place, and hath given us ^{this} land, <i>even</i> a land that floweth with milk and honey. ¹⁰ And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me.</p> <p>“And thou shalt set it before ^{the} LORD thy God, and worship before ^{the} LORD thy God: ¹¹ and thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which ^{the} LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.</p>	<p>g. ground, Heb. adahmah.</p>
<p>12. Ch. 14. 28, 29.</p>	<p>¹² “When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;</p> <p>¹³ “Then thou shalt say before ^{the} LORD thy God, ‘I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them: ¹⁴ I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of ^{the} LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵ Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.’</p>	<p>h. the heavens. g. ground. ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. וְשָׂאָה</p> <p>av. וְשָׂאָה</p> <p>19. Ex. 19. 6. Ch. 7. 6; 23. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.</p>	<p>¹⁶ “This day ^{the} LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. ¹⁷ Thou hast avouched ^{the} LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: ¹⁸ and ^{the} LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments; ¹⁹ and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto ^{the} LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. God, Elobim. av. avouched or declared.</p>
<p>1-3. See Josh. 8. 30-35. Isa. 19. 19.</p> <p>J. תִּהְיֶה אֵלֶיךָ</p> <p>ac. וְשָׂאָה</p>	<p>27 AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, “Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.</p> <p>² “And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which ^{the} LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: ³ and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which ^{the} LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as ^{the} LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah thy Triune God. ac. according as Jehovah Elobim.</p>
<p>4. See Josh. 8. 30-35.</p> <p>e. וְעִבַל</p> <p>5. Ex. 20. 25.</p>	<p>⁴ “Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.</p> <p>⁵ “And there shalt thou build an altar unto ^{the} LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon</p>	<p>e. Ebal, Heap of ruins.</p>

<p>b.c. 1451. en. שלמות u. והעלית עלי as. עלת sa. ונתת 8. See v. 2, 3.</p>	<p>them. ⁶ Thou shalt build the altar of <i>the</i> LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer ^{as} burnt-offerings thereon unto <i>the</i> LORD thy God: ⁷ and thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before <i>the</i> LORD thy God. ⁸ And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly."</p>	<p>en. entire or perfect, Heb. shélemóth. u. offer up upon it. as. ascending-offerings. sa. sacrifice.</p>
	<p>⁹ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, "Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou shalt become the people of <i>the</i> LORD thy God. ¹⁰ Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of <i>the</i> LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day."</p>	
<p>12. Ch. 11. 29, 30. Job. 8. 33-35. g. גרזים f. על הקללה</p>	<p>¹¹ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, ¹² "These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: ¹³ and these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.</p>	<p>g. Gërizim, Cutters down. f. for the cursing.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>¹⁴ "And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice, ¹⁵ Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto <i>the</i> LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place.' And all the people shall answer and say, 'Amen.' ¹⁶ Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ¹⁷ Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ¹⁸ Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ¹⁹ Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²⁰ Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²¹ Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²² Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²³ Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²⁴ Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>25. See Mat. 27. 3-5. b. שוחד 26. GAL. 3. 10.</p>	<p>²⁵ Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.' ²⁶ Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'</p>	<p>b. a bribe.</p>
<p>j. יהוה אלהיך</p>	<p>28 "AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of <i>the</i> LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that <i>the</i> LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: ² and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of <i>the</i> LORD thy God. ³ "Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Triune God.</p>

b.c. 1451.

4 "Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 "Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

6 "Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 "The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 "The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 "The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all

ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר

t. שֵׁם יְהוָה

f. נִקְרָא עָלָיָהּ

f. לְטוֹבָה

u. עַל הָאָרֶץ

people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 "And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good

ac. according as.

p. peoples. t. the name of Jehovah is called upon them.

f. or for good. u. g. upon the ground.

treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: 14 and thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 "But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

16 "Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 "Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 "Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 "Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out

20 "The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

j. Jehovah.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. 22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

g. ground.

23 "And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. 24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

h. the heavens.

25 "The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine

B.C. 1451.

enemies : thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them : and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶ And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

²⁷ "The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. ²⁸ The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart : ²⁹ and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways : and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

ac. according as.

³⁰ "Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her : thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein : thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. ³¹ Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof : thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee : thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them. ³² Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long : and there shall be no might in thine hand. ³³ The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up ; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away : ³⁴ so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

³⁵ "The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

³⁶ "The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known ; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. ³⁷ And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

p.

הַעַמִּים

p. the peoples.

³⁸ "Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in ; for the locust shall consume it. ³⁹ Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes ; for the worms shall eat them.

b.

גְּבוּלָךְ

⁴⁰ Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil ; for thine olive shall cast his fruit. ⁴¹ Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them ; for they shall go into captivity. ⁴² All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. ⁴³ The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high ; and thou shalt come down very low. ⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him : he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

b. borders, gēbūleka.

⁴⁵ "Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed ; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee : ⁴⁶ and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

j. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

⁴⁷ "Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things ; ⁴⁸ therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things : and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

<p>B.C. 1451.</p>	<p>49 "J The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: 51 and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which</p>	<p>ac. according as</p>
<p>n. תירוש</p>	<p>also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. 52 " And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which J the LORD thy God hath given thee. 53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which J the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine</p>	<p>n. new wine, Heb. tīrōsh.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>enemies shall distress thee: 54 so that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave: 55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. 56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, 57 and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
	<p>58 " If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, J the LORD thy God; 59 then J the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>j. את יהוה אלקיך</p>	<p>60 " Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will J the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of J the LORD thy God.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Everlasting and True God.</p>
<p>b. וקשב</p>	<p>63 " And it shall come to pass, that as J the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so J the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. 64 " And J the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. 65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but J the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing</p>	<p>b. bring back.</p>
	<p>of eyes, and sorrow of mind: 66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: 67 in the morning thou shalt say, 'Would God it were even!' and at even thou shalt say, 'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith</p>	<p>h. the heavens.</p>
<p>so. נפש</p>	<p>258</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1451.	<p>thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.</p> <p>68 "And ^Jthe LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you."</p>	
י. יהוה	<p>29 THESE are the words of the covenant, which ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons or descendants.</p>
י. יהוה אני יהוה אלהיכם	<p>3 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, "Ye have seen all that ^Jthe LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: 4 yet ^Jthe LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am ^Jthe LORD your God.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Eloheekem, Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.</p>
	<p>7 "And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: 8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.</p> <p>9 "Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p>	
c. כרת ג. לאלהים ac. באשר	<p>10 "Ye stand this day all of you before ^Jthe LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: 12 that thou shouldst enter into covenant with ^Jthe LORD thy God, and into his oath, which ^Jthe LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: 13 that he may establish thee to-day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. c. confirmeth. God, Elohim. ac. according as.</p>
d. אמת וליהם 18. Acts 8. 23. HEB. 12. 15. i. איש	<p>14 "Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; 15 but with him that standeth here with us this day before ^Jthe LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:</p> <p>16 " (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:) 18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from ^Jthe LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: ' 20 ^Jthe LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of ^Jthe LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and ^Jthe LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.</p>	<p>c. confirm. d. dungy idols, Heb. gillulim, from gahlahl, dung. i. Heb. ish. h. the heavens. 259</p>

b.c. 1451.

21 And *J the LORD* shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law :

22 "So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which *J the LORD* hath laid upon it; 23 and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which *J the LORD* overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath : 24 even all nations shall say, 'Wherefore hath *J the LORD* done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?'

24. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

a.

כרת

25 "Then men shall say, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of *J the LORD* God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt :

d.

חלק

26 for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them : 27 and the anger of *J the LORD* was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this

g.

אדמתם

book : 28 and *J the LORD* rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.'

29 "The secret things belong unto *J the LORD* our God : but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

1. Lev. 26. 40-42. 1 Kin. 8. 47-53.

J. יתרה אלהיה 2. Neh. 1. 8, 9.

3. Jer. 32. 36-44.

p.

העמים

30 "AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither *J the LORD* thy God hath driven thee, 2 and shalt return unto *J the LORD* thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul ; 3 that then *J the LORD* thy God, will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither *J the LORD* thy God hath scattered thee.

4 "If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will *J the LORD* thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee : 5 and *J the LORD* thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it ; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6. Eze. 11. 19; 36. 26.

6 "And *J the LORD* thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love *J the LORD* thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And *J the LORD* thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 "And thou shalt return and obey the voice of *J the LORD*, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And *J the LORD* thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good : for *J the LORD*

ac.

כאשר

will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers : 10 if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of *J the LORD* thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto *J the LORD* thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

s. sons.

c. cut or confirmed.

d. divided.

g. ground.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

J. Jehovah thy Triune God.

s. sons.

p. peoples.

h. the heavens.

ac. according as.

<p>B.C. 1451. 11. Rom. 10. 6-9. t. תַּלְמֵי שָׁמַיִם</p>	<p>11 "For [*]this [*]commandment which I [*]command thee this day, it is not [*]hidden from thee, neither is it far-off. ¹² It is not in [*]heaven, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go up for us to [*]heaven, and [*]bring it unto us, that we [*]may hear it, and [*]do it?' ¹³ Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go over the sea for us, and [*]bring it unto us, that we [*]may hear it, and [*]do it?' ¹⁴ But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou [*]mayest do it.</p>	<p>t. too wonderful for. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>d. תְּהַדְּרֵהוּ</p>	<p>¹⁵ "See, I [*]have set before thee this day [*]life and [*]good, and [*]death and [*]evil; ¹⁶ in that I [*]command thee this day to love ^Jthe LORD thy [*]God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou [*]mayest live and [*]multiply: and ^Jthe LORD thy [*]God [*]shall bless thee in the land whither thou [*]goest to possess it. ¹⁷ "But if thine heart [*]turn away, so that thou [*]wilt not hear, but [*]shalt be drawn away, and [*]worship other gods, and [*]serve them; ¹⁸ I [*]denounce unto you this day, that ye [*]shall surely [*]perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou [*]passest over ^JJordan to go to possess it.</p>	<p>d. or declares.</p>
<p>w. תְּעֵדוּתִי o. g. על-הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>¹⁹ "I call [*]heaven and [*]earth to [*]record this day against you, that I [*]have set before you [*]life and [*]death, [*]blessing and [*]cursing: therefore [*]choose [*]life, that both thou and thy seed [*]may live: ²⁰ that [*]thou [*]mayest love ^Jthe LORD thy [*]God, and that thou [*]mayest obey his voice, and that thou [*]mayest cleave unto him: for ^{he} is thy [*]life, and the length of thy days: that thou [*]mayest dwell [*]in the [*]land which ^Jthe LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."</p>	<p>h. the heavens. e. the earth. w. witness. o. g. on the ground.</p>
<p>2. Ex. 7. 7. Ch. 34. 7. Num. 27. 12-21. j. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ ac. בְּאִשֶּׁר 6. Heb. 13. 5.</p>	<p>31 AND Moses [*]went and [*]spake [*]these [*]words unto all Israel. ² And he [*]said unto them, "I ^{am} an hundred and twenty years old this day; I ^{can} no more ^{go} out and ^{come} in: also ^Jthe LORD ^{hath} said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over ^{this} ^JJordan.' ³ ^JThe LORD thy [*]God, ^{he} will go over before thee, and ^{he} will destroy ^{these} ^{nations} from before thee, and thou ^{shalt} possess them: and Joshua, ^{he} shall go over before thee, ^{as} ^Jthe LORD ^{hath} said. ⁴ And ^Jthe LORD ^{shall} do unto them ^{as} ^{he} did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. ⁵ And ^Jthe LORD ^{shall} give them up before your face, that ye ^{may} do unto them according unto all the commandments which I ^{have} commanded you. ⁶ Be strong and ^{of} a good courage, ^{fear} not, nor ^{be} afraid of them: for ^Jthe LORD thy [*]God, ^{he} it is ^{that} doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor ^{forsake} thee."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. J. c. Jehovah thy Elohim. ac. according as Jehovah. ac. according as, ca-asher.</p>
	<p>⁷ And Moses [*]called unto Joshua, and [*]said unto him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and ^{of} a good courage: for thou ^{must} go with ^{this} ^{people} unto the land which ^Jthe LORD ^{hath} sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. ⁸ And ^Jthe LORD, ^{he} it is ^{that} doth go before thee; ^{he} will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither ^{forsake} thee: ^{fear} not, neither ^{be} dismayed."</p>	
<p>ap. בְּמוֹעֵד b. בְּתֵּי הַבּוֹתִים</p>	<p>⁹ And Moses [*]wrote ^{this} ^{law}, and ^{delivered} it unto the priests the sons of Levi, ^{which} bare ^{the} ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. ¹⁰ And Moses ^{commanded} them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the ^{solemnity} of the year of ^{release}, in the feast of ^{tabernacles}, ^{when} all Israel ^{is} come to appear ^{before}</p>	<p>ap. appointed time of. b. booths. 261</p>

<p>B.C. 1451. as. הקהל ס. האנשים l. יחדם al. כל הימים</p>	<p>¹² <i>the</i> LORD thy ¹³ God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read ¹⁴ <i>this</i> ¹⁵ law before all Israel in their hearing. ¹⁶ Gather ¹⁷ the people together, ¹⁸ men, and ¹⁹ women, and ²⁰ children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear ²¹ <i>the</i> LORD your ²² God, and observe to do all the words of ²³ <i>this</i> law: ²⁴ and that their children, which have not known ²⁵ any thing, may hear, and learn to fear ²⁶ <i>the</i> LORD your ²⁷ God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over ²⁸ Jordan to possess it."</p>	<p>as. Assemble. ס. anashim. l. little-ones. s. sons. al. all the days that.</p>
<p>14. Num. 27. 12-23. te. באהל מועד</p>	<p>¹⁴ And ¹⁵ <i>the</i> LORD ¹⁶ said unto Moses, "Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call ¹⁷ Joshua, and present yourself in the ¹⁸ tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge."</p>	<p>te. tent, shel.</p>
<p>e.t. פתח האהל</p>	<p>And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the ¹⁹ tabernacle of the congregation. ²⁰ And ²¹ <i>the</i> LORD ²² appeared in the ²³ tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the ²⁴ door of the ²⁵ tabernacle.</p>	<p>e. entrance.</p>
<p>a. שכב</p>	<p>¹⁶ And ¹⁷ <i>the</i> LORD ¹⁸ said unto Moses, "Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and ¹⁹ <i>this</i> people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. ²⁰ Then my anger shall be kindled against them in ²¹ that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in ²² that day, "Are not ²³ these evils come upon us, because our ²⁴ God is not among us?" ²⁵ And I will surely ²⁶ hide my face in ²⁷ that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.</p>	<p>a. art about to lie down.</p>
<p>17. Jer. 4. 18. *G. אלהי</p>	<p>¹⁹ "Now therefore write ye ²⁰ <i>this</i> song for you, and teach it ²¹ the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that ²² <i>this</i> ²³ song may be a witness for me against the ²⁴ children of Israel.</p>	<p>*G. our Elohim.</p>
<p>g. הארצה</p>	<p>²⁰ For when I shall have brought them into the ²¹ land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. ²² And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that ²³ <i>this</i> ²⁴ song shall testify ²⁵ against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their ²⁶ imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear."</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
<p>be. לפני</p>	<p>²² Moses therefore wrote ²³ <i>this</i> song the same day, and taught it ²⁴ the children of Israel.</p>	<p>be. before them, Heb. lephahnayv.</p>
<p>h. he, i.e. Jehovah.</p>	<p>²⁵ And ²⁶ he gave ²⁷ Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, "Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring ²⁸ the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee."</p>	<p>h. he, i.e. Jehovah.</p>
<p>26. See 2 Kin. 22. 8. t. את ספר התורה הנזה b. מצד</p>	<p>²⁴ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing ²⁵ the words of ²⁶ <i>this</i> law in a book, until they were finished, ²⁷ that Moses ²⁸ commanded ²⁹ the Levites, which bare ³⁰ the ark of the covenant of ³¹ <i>the</i> LORD, saying, ³² "Take ³³ <i>this</i> ³⁴ book of the law, and put it ³⁵ in the side of the ark of the covenant of ³⁶ <i>the</i> LORD your ³⁷ God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. ³⁸ For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have-</p>	<p>h. he, i.e. Jehovah.</p>
<p>262</p>	<p></p>	<p>j. Jehovah. t. the book of this law. b. or by the side of, Heb. mittsad. See 1 Kin. 8. 9.</p>

b.c. 1451.	been rebellious against ^J the LORD; and how much more after my death?	
28. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.	²⁸ "as Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call ^K heaven and ^K earth to record against them. ²⁹ For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of ^J the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands."	as. Assemble. w. witness.
w. אָשְׁרָה		
as. קהל	³⁰ And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israël the words of this song, until they were ended.	as. assembly, Heb. kēhal.
	32 "GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.	
t. אֲמַרְתִּי	² My doctrine shall drop as the rain, ³ My speech shall distil as the dew, As the small rain upon the tender herb, And as the showers upon the grass:	t. The sayings of my mouth.
j. יהוה	⁴ Because I will publish the name of ^J the LORD:	j. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
g. לְאֱלֹהֵינוּ	⁵ Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.	*God, Elohim, plural.
e. אֵל	⁶ He is the Rock, his work is perfect: For all his ways are judgment: A God of truth and without iniquity, Just and right is he.	e. El, God, singular.
b. מִטָּקָם	⁷ They have corrupted themselves, Their spot is not the spot of his children: They are a perverse and crooked generation.	b. or blemish. s. sons.
	⁸ Do ye thus requite ^J the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee, and established thee?	j. Jehovah.
	⁹ Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations: Ask thy father, and he will shew thee; Thy elders, and they will tell thee.	
8. Acts 17. 26.	¹⁰ When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance,	cl. Eleyōhn, from ahlah, to ascend.
el. עֲלִיּוֹן	When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the people According to the number of the children of Israël.	*p. peoples.
	¹¹ For ^J the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.	l. Heb. line.
l. חֶקֶל	¹² He found him in a desert land, And in the waste howling wilderness; He led him about, he instructed him, He kept him as the apple of his eye.	10. etc. marks continuance. v. void.
v. וּבְחָהוּ	¹³ As an eagle stirreth up her nest, Fluttereth over her young, Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, Beareth them on her wings:	a. apple, Heb. ishōn, little man. i. or its.
a. כְּאִישׁוֹן	¹⁴ So ^J the LORD alone did lead him, And there was no strange god with him.	st. strong-wings. j. Jehovah.
11. Ex. 19. 4.	¹⁵ He made him ride on the high places of the earth, That he might eat the increase of the fields; And he made him to suck honey out of the rock, And oil out of the flinty rock;	e. el, god, singular.
i. קִנּוּ	¹⁶ Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, With fat of lambs,	r. rock, selang. ro. rock, tsūr.
st. אֲבָרְתוּ		
j. יהוה		
e. אֵל		
r. מַסְלַע		
ro. צֹר		

B.C. 1451.	And rams_of the_breed_of Bashan, and goats, With the_fat_of kidneys_of wheat ; And thou 'didst_drink the_pure blood_of the grape.	
15	But Jeshurun *waxed_fat, and *kicked : Thou 'art_waxen_fat, thou 'art_grown_thick, thou 'art_	
eh. אלה	covered with fatness : Then he *forsook ^{eh} -God which made him, And *lightly_esteemed the_Rock_of his salvation.	eh. Eloah, singular of Elohim.
17. 1 Cor. 10. 20.	They *provoked_him_to_jealousy with strange gods, With abominations 'provoked_they_him_to_anger.	d. Demons, sheedim.
d. אֱלֹהִים	17 They 'sacrificed unto ^a devils, not to ^{eh} -God, To gods whom they knew not, To new gods that came newly up, Whom your fathers feared not.	eh. Eloah.
18	Of the Rock that begat thee thou 'art_unmindful, And *hast_forgotten ^e -God that_formed thee.	e. El, -God, singular, the_Mighty- One.
e. אלה	19 And when ^J the LORD *saw it, he *abhorred them, Because_of the_provoking_of his sons, and of his daughters.	
20	And he *said, I will_hide my face from them, I will_see what their end shall be :	
21. Rom. 10. 19.	21 They 'have_moved_me_to_jealousy with that which is not ^e -God ;	s. sons.
22	They 'have_provoked_me_to_anger with their vanities : And I will_move_them_to_jealousy with those which are not a people ;	e. El, God, singular.
23	I will_provoked_them_to_anger with a foolish na- tion.	
h. אֱלֹהֵי שָׁמַיִם	23 For a fire 'is_kindled in mine anger, And *shall_burn unto the lowest ^b hell,	h. hadēs be- neath, Heb. she'ol, from shahal, to ask, to in- quire.
24	And *shall_consume the earth with her increase, And *set_on_fire the_foundations_of the mountains.	
25	I will_heap mischiefs upon them ; I will_spend mine arrows upon them.	
26	They shall be burnt with hunger, And devoured with burning heat, And with bitter destruction :	
f. אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּחִיבִים	I will also send the_teeth_of beasts upon them, With the_poison_of serpents_of the dust.	f. Heb. from inner-cham- bers.
h. אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּשַׁבְּבִים	The sword without, And terror 'within,	b. bereave.
i. אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּשַׁבְּבִים	Shall ^b destroy both the young-man and the virgin, The suckling also with the ⁱ man_of gray_hairs.	i. ish.
e. אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּשַׁבְּבִים	26 I said, I 'would_scatter them into corners, I 'would_make the_remembrance_of them to cease from among ^e men :	e. Heb. enosh, frail, mortal man.
27	Were it not that I 'feared the_wrath_of the enemy, Lest their adversaries 'should_behave_themselves_strangely, And lest they 'should_say, ' Our hand is high, And ^J the LORD 'hath not done all this.'	j. Jehovah.
28	For they are a nation void_of counsel, Neither is there any understanding in them.	
29	O_that_they_were wise, that they 'understood this, That they 'would_consider their latter_end !	
30	How 'should one chase a thousand, And two 'put ten_thousand to_flight, Except their Rock had_sold them, And ^J the LORD had_shut_them_up ?	

<p>B.C. 1451. 35. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.</p>	<p>31 For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our enemies themselves <i>being</i> judges. 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah : Their grapes are grapes of gall, Their clusters are bitter : 33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel venom of asps. 34 Is not this laid up in store with me, And sealed up among my treasures ? 35 To me <i>belongeth</i> vengeance, and recompence ; Their foot shall slide in <i>due</i> time : For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that shall come upon them "make-haste.</p>	
<p>36. Heb. 10. 30. h. יך</p>	<p>36 For ^jthe Lord shall judge his people, And 'repent himself for his servants, When he 'seeth that their ^hpower 'is-gone, And there is none shut-up, or left. 37 And he 'shall say, ' Where are their gods, Their rock in whom they trusted, 38 Which 'did eat the fat of their sacrifices, And 'drank the wine of their drink-offerings ? 'Let them rise up and 'help you, And 'be 'your protection.'</p>	<p>h. Heb. hand. a. a hiding for you.</p>
<p>a. עלֵיכֶם סִתְרָה</p>	<p>39 'See now that I, even I, am <i>he</i>, And there is no ^ggod with me : I 'kill, and I 'make-alive ; I 'wound, and I 'heal : Neither is there any ^hthat can deliver out of my hand. 40 For I 'lift up my hand to ^hheaven, And 'say, I 'live for ever. 41 If I 'whet my glittering sword, And mine hand 'take hold on judgment ; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, And will reward them that hate me. 42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh ; And that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.</p>	
<p>43. Rom. 15. 10. p. יִכְפֹּר</p>	<p>43 'Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people : For he will avenge the blood of his servants, And will render vengeance to his adversaries, And 'will be ^pmerciful unto his land, and to his people."</p>	<p>p. propitious, Heb. kipper, from kaphphar, to cover.</p>
<p>44. See Num. 13. 16.</p>	<p>44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, <i>he</i>, and Hoshea the son of Nun.</p>	
<p>o. g. עלֵי הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel : 46 and he said unto them, "Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your ^hchildren to observe to do, all the words of this law. 47 For it is not a vain thing for you ; because it is your life : and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it."</p>	<p>s. sons. o. g. on the ground.</p>
<p>48-52. Num. 27. 12-14.</p>	<p>48 And ^jthe Lord spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 49 "Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho ; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession : 50 and die in the mount</p>	
<p>50. Num. 20. 23-28. ic. יִשָּׂא</p>	<p>whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people ; ^{ac}as</p>	<p>ac. according as. 265</p>

b.c. 1451.
51. Num. 20.
11-13.

52. Ch. 34. 1-6.

i. אִישׁ-הָאֱלֹהִים

j. יהוה

h. מְרַבְּבַת קָדְשׁ

d. דָּת

c. חֶבְבַּ

a. קְהָלָת

j. בְּיֶשְׁרֹן

6. See Gen. 49.
3, 4.

m. מְתִיּוֹ

7. See Gen. 49.
8-12.

8-11. See Gen.
49. 5-7.

Ex. 28. 30.

Num. 20. 18.

l. p. מְקַיֵּד

h. מְקַיֵּד

9. Ex. 32. 26-29.

Mal. 2. 5, 6.

w. מְקַיֵּד

12. See Gen.
49. 27.

j. יהוה

Aaron thy brother died in mount *Hor, and *was_gathered unto his people : ⁶¹ because ye trespassed against me among the_°child- ren_of Israēl at the_waters_of Meribah-Kadesh, in the_wilderness_of Zin ; because ye sanctified me not in the_midst_of the_°child- ren_of Israēl. ⁶² Yet thou shalt see °the land before thee ; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I °give the_°child- ren_of Israēl."

33 AND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses, the_°man of °God blessed °the_°children_of Israēl before his death. ³ And he °said,

"¹ The LORD came from Sinai, And °rose_up from Seir unto them ; °He_shined_forth from mount Paran, And he °came with ^bten_thousands_of saints : From his right_hand went a fiery ^alaw for them.

Yea, °he_°loved the °people ; All his saints are in thy hand : And they °sat_down at thy feet : Every one shall receive of thy words.

Moses commanded us a law, Even the_inheritance_of the_°congregation_of Jacob. And he °was king in °Jeshurun, When the_heads_of the people And the_tribes_of Israel were_gathered_together.

"Let Reuben live, and not °die ; And °let not his °men be few."

And this is the blessing of Judah : and he °said, "Hear, °LORD, the_voice_of Judah, And °bring him unto his people : Let his hands be_sufficient for him ; And °be thou an help to him from his enemies."

And of Levi he said, "Let thy °Thummim and thy °Urim be with thy °holy °one, Whom thou didst_prove at Massah, And with whom thou °didst_strive at the_waters_of Meribah ; °Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I °have not seen him ;' Neither did_he_acknowledge his °brethren, Nor knew his_own °children ; For they °have_observed thy °word, And °kept thy covenant.

They shall_teach Jacob thy judgments, And Israēl thy law ; They shall_put incense before thee, And whole_burnt_sacrifice upon thine altar.

°Bless, °LORD, his substance, And °accept the_work_of his hands. °Smite_through the_loins_of them_that_rise_against him, And of them_that_hate him, that they °rise not again."

And of Benjamin he said, "The_beloved_of °the LORD shall_dwell in safety by him ; And the LORD °shall_cover him all the day_long, And °he_shall_dwell between his shoulders."

i. Heb. ish.
s. sons.

j. Jehovah.

h. holy
myriads.
d. decree.
c. or cherished.
°p. peoples.

a. assembly,
kahal.
j. Jeshurun,
Upright.

m. Heb.
methim, few
or mortal
men.

l. Lights.
p. Perfections.
h. holy or pious
one, ish
khasidoca.

s. sons.
w. word or
saying.

j. Jehovah.

b.c. 1451.
13-17. See Gen.
49. 22-26.

t. וְשָׁלַח
*m. יָרְחִים
e. עוֹלָם

16. Ex. 3. 1-6.
Acts 7. 30-33.

r. אַרְיִוֹת

18, 19. See Gen.
49. 13-15.

sa. יְקָרָה

20, 21. See Gen.
49. 19.

c. סָפְחָן

22. See Gen.
49. 16-18.

23. See Gen.
49. 21, and
Josh. 19. 32-
39.

24, 25. See
Gen. 49. 20.
a. בָּרְכָה

b. בְּחַבְרָה
su. בְּחַבְרָה

e. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

*g. אֱלֹהֵי קָרָם

13 And of **Joseph** he said,
"Blessed of ^Jthe LORD be his land,
For the precious things of ^Hheaven,
For the dew, and for the deep ^{that coucheth} beneath,
And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun,
And for the precious things ^{put forth} by the ^Hmoon,
And for the ^{chief} things of the ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of the ^{lasting} hills,
And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof,
And ^{for} the good will of ^{him that dwelt} in the bush :
^{Let the blessing} come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated
from his brethren.
14
15
16
17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock,
And his horns are like the horns of ^Hunicorns :
With them he shall push the ^Hpeople together to the ends of
the earth :
And they are the ten thousands of **Ephraim**,
And they are the thousands of **Manasseh**."

t. thrust forth.
*m. moons or
months.
e. everlasting.

l. let the good
will, etc.,
come, etc.

r. Heb. a rēēm,
from raham,
to be high.
*p. peoples.

18 And of **Zebulun** he said,
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going-out ;

And, **Issachar**, in thy tents.
They shall call the ^Hpeople unto the mountain ;
There they shall ^{offer} sacrifices of righteousness :
For they shall suck of the abundance of the seas,
And of treasures hid in the sand."

*p. peoples.
sa. sacrifice.

20 And of **Gad** he said,
"Blessed be ^{he that} enlargeth Gad :
^{He dwelleth} as a lion,
And ^{teareth} the arm with the crown of the head.
And he ^{provided} the first part for himself,
Because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he ^{seated} ;
And he ^{came} with the heads of the ^Hpeople,
He executed the justice of ^Jthe LORD,
And his judgments with Israel."

c. covered or
coiled, Heb.
sahphān.

22 And of **Dan** he said,
"Dan is a lion's whelp :
He shall leap from ^HBashan."

23 And of **Naphtali** he said,
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of ^Jthe LORD :
^{Possess} thou the west and the south."

24 And of **Asher** he said,
"Let Asher be blessed ^{with} ^Hchildren ;
^{Let him be} acceptable to his brethren,
And ^{let him dip} his foot in ^Hoil.
Thy ^{shoes shall} be iron and brass ;
And as thy days, so shall thy ^{strength be}."

a. or among
sons.
s. sons.
b. or bolts or
bars.
su. thy suffi-
ciency, Heb.
dahbeka.

26 "There is none like unto ^{the} God of **Jeshurun**,
Who ^{rideth} upon the ^Hheaven in thy help,
And in his excellency on the ^Hsky.
The eternal ^HGod is thy refuge,

e. El, God,
singular.

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>And underneath <i>are</i> the everlasting arms : And he <i>shall thrust out</i> the enemy from before thee ; And <i>shall say</i>, ' <i>Destroy them.</i>'</p>	
<p>e. עין u. וְתִירֹשׁ</p>	<p>28 Israel then <i>shall dwell</i> in safety alone : The fountain of Jacob <i>shall be</i> upon a land of corn and ^a wine ;</p>	<p>e. or eye. u. new wine, Heb. tīrōsh.</p>
<p>s. וְיִקְחֶשׁוּ</p>	<p>29 Also his heavens shall drop down dew. ^hHappy art thou, O Israel : Who <i>is</i> like unto thee, O people <i>saved by</i> ^j the LORD, The shield of thy help, And who <i>is</i> the sword of thy excellency ! And thine enemies <i>shall be</i> found liars unto thee ; And thou shalt tread upon their high places."</p>	<p>s. submit themselves, or yield feigned obedience.</p>
<p>n. נְבוֹ p. הַפִּסְגָּה j. יְהוּה d. הַבְּקָר</p>	<p>34 AND Moses <i>went up</i> from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of ^a Nebo, to the top of ^b Pisgah, that <i>is</i> over against Jericho. And ^j the LORD <i>shewed</i> him <i>all</i> the land of ^c Gilead, unto Dan, ² and <i>all</i> Naphtali, and <i>the land</i> of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and <i>all</i> the land of Judah, unto the utmost ³ sea ³ and <i>the</i> south, and <i>the</i> ^d plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.</p>	<p>n. Nebo, Height. p. Pisgah, Part or View, Consideration. j. Jehovah. d. district.</p>
<p>m. עַל־פִּי יְהוּה 6. See Jude 9. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>⁴ And ^j the LORD <i>said</i> unto him, "This <i>is</i> the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed : ' I <i>have caused</i> thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."</p>	
<p>m. Heb. month. j. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish.</p>	<p>⁵ So Moses the servant of ^j the LORD <i>died</i> there in the land of Moab, according to the ^m word of ^j the LORD. ⁶ And he <i>buried</i> him in a ⁿ valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor : but no ⁱ man <i>knoweth</i> of his ⁿ sepulchre unto ⁱ this ⁿ day.</p>	
<p>m. f. נֶמֶט לְחַיֵּה</p>	<p>⁷ And Moses <i>was</i> an hundred and twenty years old when he <i>died</i> : his eye <i>was</i> not dim, nor his ^m natural force <i>abated</i>.</p>	<p>m. moisture or freshness. f. fled. s. sons.</p>
<p>9. Num. 27. 18-23. ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>⁸ And the ⁿ children of Israel <i>wept</i> for ⁿ Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days : so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses <i>were ended</i>.</p>	
<p>10. Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.</p>	<p>⁹ And Joshua the son of Nun <i>was full</i> of the Spirit of wisdom ; for Moses had laid his ⁿ hands upon him : and the ⁿ children of Israel <i>hearkened</i> unto him, and <i>did</i> ^{ac} as ^j the LORD commanded ⁿ Moses.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
	<p>¹⁰ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom ^j the LORD knew face to face, ¹¹ in all the signs and the wonders, which ^j the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, ¹² and in all that mighty ⁿ hand, and in all the great ⁿ terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.</p>	

THE BOOK OF

JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

j. יהוה
 j. יהושע
 n. נון
 jo. את-הירדן
 s. בני-ישׂאל
 ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר
 b. גְּבוּלָם
 5. Heb. 13. 5.
 i. אִישׁ
 d. מַשְׁקִיל
 8. Ps. 1. 1-3.
 j. g. יהוה
 אֱלֹהֶיךָ
 11. Ch. 3. 2.
 t. בְּרַב
 הַפְּחָתָה
 y. בִּי בְעוֹר
 יהוה
 j. g. אֱלֹהֶיכֶם
 13. Num. 32.
 20-24.
 b. חַקְשִׁים

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD ^{*it} came to pass, that ^Jthe LORD ^{*spake} unto ^JJoshua the son of ⁿNun, Moses' minister, ^osaying,
² "Moses my servant ^{'is} dead; now therefore ^{'arise}, ^{'go} over ^{this} ^{jo}Jordan, ^{thou}, and all ^{this} ^{'people}, unto the land which I ^{do} give to them, ^{even} to the ^{'children} of Israel. ³ Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that ^{'have} I given unto you, ^{as} I said unto Moses. ⁴ From the wilderness and ^{this} ^{'Lebanon} even unto the great ^{'river}, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ^{'sea} toward the going down of the sun, shall be your ^bcoast.
⁵ "There shall not any ^{'man} be able to stand before thee all the days of thy ^{'life}: ^{as} I was with Moses, ^{so} I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. ⁶ Be strong and ^{'of} a good courage: for unto ^{this} ^{'people} shalt ^{thou} divide for an inheritance ^{'the} land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them. ⁷ Only ^{'be} thou strong and ^{'very} courageous, that ^{thou} mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: ^{'turn} not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou ^{'mayest} prosper whithersoever thou ^{'goest}.
⁸ "This book of the law ^{'shall} not depart out of thy mouth; but thou ^{'shalt} meditate therein day and night, that thou ^{'mayest} observe to do according to all ^{'that} is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way ^{prosperous}, and then thou shalt have good success.
⁹ "Have not I commanded thee? ^{'Be} strong and ^{'of} a good courage; ^{'be} not afraid, neither ^{'be} thou dismayed: for ^Jthe LORD thy ^{'God} ^{'is} with thee whithersoever thou ^{'goest}.
¹⁰ Then Joshua ^{'commanded} the officers of the people, ^osaying, ¹¹ "Pass through ^{'the} host, and ^{'command} the people, ^osaying, ^{'Prepare} you victuals; for ^{'within} three days ^{ye} shall pass over ^{this} ^{'Jordan}, to go in to possess ^{'the} land, which ^Jthe LORD your ^{'God} ^{'giveth} you to possess it."
¹² And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of ^{'Manasseh}, spake Joshua, ^osaying, ¹³ "Remember ^{'the} word which Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD commanded you, saying, ^{'The} LORD your ^{'God} ^{'hath} given you rest, and ^{'hath} given you ^{'this} ^{'land}.
¹⁴ "Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side ^{'Jordan}; but ^{ye} shall pass before your brethren ^{'armed}, all the mighty men of ^{'valour}, and ^{'help} them; ¹⁵ until ^Jthe LORD ^{'have} given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and ^{they} also ^{'have} possessed ^{'the} land which ^Jthe LORD your ^{'God} ^{'giveth} them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and ^{'enjoy} it, which Moses ^Jthe LORD's servant gave you on this side ^{'Jordan} toward the sun-rising."
¹⁶ And they ^{'answered} Joshua, ^osaying, "All that thou ^{'commandest} us we will do, and whithersoever thou ^{'sendest} us, we will go. ¹⁷ According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only ^Jthe LORD thy ^{'God} ^{'be} with

j. Jehovah.
 j. Joshua,
 Jehoshuah
 or Yehoshua-
 ang, Jehovah
 The Saviour
 or The Salva-
 tion of Je-
 hovah.
 n. Nun, To-
 flourish.
 jo. Jordan,
 River of
 judgment.
 s. sons or de-
 scendants.
 ac. according as.
 b. border, Heb.
 gēbūl.
 i. Heb. ish.
 d. or do wisely,
 Heb. taskil,
 from sahal,
 to act wisely
 or to prosper.
 j. g. Jehovah
 Eloheka,
 Jehovah thy
 Triune God.
 t. the midst of
 the camp.
 y. yet.
 j. g. Jehovah
 Elohekem,
 Jehovah your
 God.
 j. g. Jehovah
 your Elohim.
 b. or by fifties.

B.C. 1451.
ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר
m. אֶת־פִּיךָ

thee, ^{ac}as he was with Moses. ¹⁸ Whosoever *he be* that ^{doth} rebel against thy ^mcommandment, and ^{will} not hearken unto thy ^{words} in all that thou ^{commandest} him, he shall be put to death: only ^{be} strong and ^{of} a good courage."

ac. according as.
m. mouth.

s. הַשִּׁטִּים
as. אֲנָשִׁים

2 AND Joshua the son of Nun ^ssent out of ^{as} Shittim two ^mmen to ^{spy} secretly, ^ssaying, "Go ^{view} the land, even ^{Jericho}."

s. Shittim, Acacias.
as. Heb. anahshim.
r. Rahab, Bahkhab, Spacious. Mat. 1. 5.

r. רַחֵב

And they ^{went}, and ^{came} into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and ^{lodged} there.

j. יְרִיחוֹ
s. מִבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

2 And it ^{was} told the king of ^{Jericho}, ^ssaying, "Behold, there ^{came} men in hither ^{to} night of the ^{children} of Israel to search out the country."

j. Jericho, City of the moon.
s. sons or descendants.
as. Heb. anahshim, plural of ish or enosh.

4. Heb. 11. 31.
James 2. 25.

3 And the king of Jericho ^ssent unto Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the ^{men} that are come to thee, which ^{are} entered into thine house: for they ^{be} come to search out all the country."

as. Heb. anahshim.
k. knew.

i. בְּדַלְקָךָ

4 And the woman ^{took} the two ^{men}, and ^{hid} them, and ^{said} thus, "There ^{came} men unto me, but I ^kwist not whence they ^{were}: ^{and} it ^{came} to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, ^{when} it was dark, that the ^{men} went out: whither the ^{men} went I ^kwot not: ^{pursue} after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them."

i. in the darkness.
k. know.

6 But ^{she} had brought them up to the roof of the house, and ^{hid} them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. **7** And the ^{men} pursued after them the way to ^{Jordan} unto the fords: and as soon as ^{they} which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

j. יְהוָה
m. נִמְנוּ

8 And before they ^{were} laid down, ^{she} came up unto them upon the roof; **9** and she ^{said} unto the ^{men}, "I ^{know} that ^{the} LORD ^{hath} given you the land, and that your terror ^{is} fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land ^{are} faint because of you."

j. Jehovah.
m. melt, Heb. nahmog, from mug, to melt, to despond.

10. Ex. 14. 21.
Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.

10 "For we ^{have} heard how ^{the} LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that ^{were} on the other side ^{Jordan}, Sihon and Og, ^{whom} ye utterly destroyed. **11** And as soon as we ^{had} heard these things, our hearts ^{did} melt, neither did they ^{remain} any more ^{courage} in any man, because of you: for ^{the} LORD your ^{God}, ^{he} is ^{God} in ^{heaven} above, and in ^{earth} beneath.

r. rise up, Heb. kahmah.
sp. spirit, Heb. ruakh.
i. Heb. ish.
j. g. Jehovah your Elohim.
God, the Triune God.

r. קָמָה עוֹר
רוּחַ
i. כָּאִישׁ

12 "Now therefore, I pray you, ^{swear} unto me by ^{the} LORD, since I ^{have} shewed you kindness, that ^{ye} will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and ^{give} me a ^{true} token: **13** and that ye ^{will} save alive my ^{father}, and my ^{mother}, and my ^{brethren}, and my ^{sisters}, and ^{all} that they have, and ^{deliver} our ^{lives} from death."

h. the heavens.
e. on the earth.
j. Jehovah.
s. Heb. souls, nepheshoth.
as. Heb. anahshim.
so. Heb. our souls instead of yours to die.

j. g. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
הוּא אֱלֹהִים
j. בֵּית הָאָדָם
s. נַפְשֵׁינוּ
so. נַפְשֵׁיכֶם

14 And the ^{men} ^{answered} her, "Our ^{life} for your's, if ye ^{utter} not this our ^{business}. And it ^{shall} be, when ^{the} LORD ^{hath} given us the land, that we ^{will} deal ^{kindly} and truly with thee."

l. in loving-kindness and truth.

l. חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת

15. James 2. 25.

15 Then she let them down by a ^{cord} through the ^{window}: for her house ^{was} upon the town ^{wall}, and ^{she} dwelt upon the wall.

c. the cord or rope, Heb. khebel, from khabal, to twist.

c. בְּחַבֵּל

16 And she ^{said} unto them, "Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers ^{meet} you; and ^{hide} yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward ^{may} ye go your way."

17 And the ^{men} said unto her, "Thou ^{will} be blameless of ^{this} thine oath which thou ^{hast} made us swear. **18** Behold, ^{when} we

b.c. 1451.
ל. אֶת־תִּקְוַת
t. בּוֹ
g.i. פִּתְּחֵי
אֶלְיָהוּ הַבְּנִיתָה

*come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

li. line, Heb. tikvath, from kahvah, to hope-for, to expect.
t. or through, Heb. bo.
g. gather.
i. into the house.

21. James 2. 25.

19 "And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear."

21 And she said, "According unto your words, so be it." And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them: 24 and they said unto Joshua, "Truly the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us."

ss. Heb. anah-shim.
m. melt.

3 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

s. sons.

2. Ch. 1. 10. 11.
a. תִּקְוַת
c. הַבְּנִיתָה
j. יְהוָה
אֶלְיָהוּ

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

a. at the end of.
c. camp.
j. a. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

4 "Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore."

5 And Joshua said unto the people, "Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you."

j. Jehovah.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 And the Lord said unto Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

so. according as.

so. כְּאִשֵּׁר

8 "And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.'

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your God."

10 And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

e. El, God, singular.
a. Adon, Sovereign Lord, Master or Possessor.

a. הַבְּרִיית אֲדֹנָי
12. Ch. 4. 1-7.
i. אִישׁ

12 "Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

i. Heb. yah.
j. a. Jehovah the Sovereign Lord.

j. a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי

13 "And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall be in the Jordan, the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the banks of the Jordan, and the people shall pass over dry ground.

271

<p>B.C. 1451. o. אָרְרָה</p>	<p>of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [*]Jordan, that the waters of [*]Jordan shall be cut off from the waters ¹⁴that come down from above; and they ¹⁴shall stand upon ^oan heap."</p>	<p>o. one.</p>
<p>t. הָאָרוֹן הַבְּרִית. 15. Jer. 12. 5.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And it [*]came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over [*]Jordan, and the priests bearing ^tthe ark of the covenant before the ⁻people; ¹⁵ and as ^tthey that bare the ark were come unto [*]Jordan, and the feet of the priests ^tthat bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the ⁼water, (for [*]Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) ¹⁶ that the waters ¹⁶which came down from above [*]stood and rose up upon ^oan heap very far from the city Adam, that ^{is} beside Zaretan: and ¹⁶those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.</p>	<p>t. the ark of the covenant. o. one.</p>
<p>al. וְקָלִי יִשְׂרָאֵל n. קָלִי הַגּוֹי f. תַּמּוֹן לְעִבּוֹר</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the priests ^tthat bare ^tthe ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD [*]stood firm on [*]dry ground in the midst of [*]Jordan, and ^{al}all the ⁻Israelites [*]passed over on [*]dry ground, until all the ⁿpeople ^fwere passed clean over ^JJordan.</p>	<p>al. all Israel. n. nation, Heb. goy. f. finished passing over.</p>
<p>n. הַגּוֹי j. יְהוָה 2. Ch. 3. 12. sa. אַנְשֵׁימ i. אִישׁ 3. v. 19. 20.</p>	<p>4 AND it [*]came to pass, when all the ⁿpeople ^fwere clean passed over ^JJordan, that ^Jthe LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, ^osaying, ² "Take you ^{twelve} men out of the people, out of every tribe a ¹man, ³ and [*]command ye them, ^osaying, 'Take you hence out of the midst of [*]Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, ^{twelve} stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"</p>	<p>n. nation. f. finished passing over. j. Jehovah. sa. Heb. anashim. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>4. Ch. 3. 12. j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם</p>	<p>⁴ Then Joshua [*]called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the [*]children of Israel, out of every tribe a ¹man: ⁵ and Joshua [*]said unto them, "Pass over before the ark of ^Jthe LORD your ⁼God into the midst of [*]Jordan, and [*]take you up ¹every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the [*]children of Israel. ⁶ That this may be a sign among you, that when your [*]children ^{ask} their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What mean ye by ^{these} stones?' ⁷ Then ye shall answer them, 'That the waters of [*]Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD; when it ^opassed over [*]Jordan, the waters of [*]Jordan were cut off: and ^{these} stones shall be for a memorial unto the [*]children of Israel for ever."</p>	<p>i. ish. s. sons. j. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>⁸ And the [*]children of Israel ^{did} so ^{ac}as Joshua commanded, and [*]took up ^{twelve} stones out of the midst of [*]Jordan, ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the [*]children of Israel, and [*]carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and [*]laid them down there.</p>	<p>ac. according as</p>
<p>f. תַּמּוֹן לְעִבּוֹר</p>	<p>⁹ And Joshua set up ^{twelve} stones in the midst of [*]Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests ^twhich bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they [*]are there unto ^{this} day. ¹⁰ For the priests ^twhich bare the ark [*]stood in the midst of [*]Jordan, until every ^{thing} was finished that ^Jthe LORD commanded ^JJoshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded ^JJoshua: and the people [*]hasted and [*]passed over.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. חֲסִידִים</p>	<p>¹¹ And it [*]came to pass, when all the people ^owere clean ^fpassed over, that the ark of ^Jthe LORD [*]passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. ¹² And the [*]children of Reuben, and the [*]children of Gad, and half the tribe of [*]Manasseh, [*]passed over ^barmed before</p>	<p>f. finished to pass over. s. sons or descendants. h. or by fifties.</p>

b.c. 1451.	the- ^a children_of Israēl, ^{ac} as Moses spake unto them: ¹³ about forty thousand prepared for ^a war passed_over before ^J the LORD unto ^a battle, to the-plains_of Jericho.	ac. according as.
	¹⁴ On ^a that ^a day ^J the LORD magnified ^a Joshua in the-sight_of all Israēl; and they ^a feared ^h him, ^{ac} as they feared ^a Moses, all the-days_of his life.	j. Jehovah.
	¹⁵ And ^J the LORD ^a spake unto Joshua, ^o saying, ¹⁶ "Command ^a the priests ^a that_bear the-ark_of the testimony, that they ^a come-up out_of ^a Jordan." ¹⁷ Joshua therefore ^a commanded ^a the priests, saying, " ^a Come_ye-up out_of ^a Jordan."	
	¹⁸ And it ^a came_to_pass, when the priests ^a that_bare the-ark_of the-covenant_of ^J the LORD were_come-up out_of the_midst_of ^a Jordan, and the-soles_of the priests' feet were_lifted-up unto the dry_land, that the-waters_of ^a Jordan ^a returned unto their place, and ^a flowed over all his banks, as ^{they did} before.	j. Jehovah.
19. See Ex. 12. 2, 3.	¹⁹ And the people came-up out_of ^a Jordan on the-tenth-day_of the first ^a month, and ^a encamped in ^a Gilgal, in the-east border_of Jericho.	g. Gilgal, Rolling.
	²⁰ And ^a those ^a twelve ^a stones, which they took out_of ^a Jordan, did Joshua pitch in ^a Gilgal.	
t.	²¹ And he ^a spake unto the- ^a children_of Israēl, saying, "When your ^a children shall_ask their ^a fathers ^a in_time_to_come, saying, 'What mean ^a these ^a stones?' ²² Then ye ^a shall_let your ^a children know, saying, 'Israēl came_over ^a this ^a Jordan on ^a dry_land.'	s. sons. t. to-morrow.
23. Ex. 14. 21.	²³ For ^J the LORD your ^a God dried-up ^a the-waters_of ^a Jordan from before you, until ye ^o were-passed_over, ^{ac} as ^J the LORD your ^a God did to ^a the Red sea, which he dried-up from before us, until we ^o were_gone_over: ²⁴ that all the- ^a people_of the earth might_know ^a the-hand_of ^J the LORD, that it ^{is} mighty: that ye might_fear ^J the LORD your ^a God ^a for ever."	j. g. Jehovah your Elohim. ac. according as. j. Jehovah. p. peoples.
al.	קל-הימים	al. all the days.
o.	5 AND it ^a came_to_pass, when all the-kings_of the Amorites, which ^o were ^o on the-side_of ^a Jordan westward, and all the-kings_of the Canaanites, which ^o were by the sea, heard ^a that ^J the LORD had_dried-up ^a the-waters_of ^a Jordan from before the- ^a children_of Israēl, until we ^o were-passed_over, that their heart ^a melted, neither was_there spirit in them any-more, because of the- ^a children_of Israēl.	o. on the-side of, bSheber. j. Jehovah.
j.	יהוה	s. sons or descendants.
f.	² At ^a that ^a time ^J the LORD said unto Joshua, " ^a Make thee ^a sharp knives, and ^a circumcise again ^a the- ^a children_of Israēl ^a the second-time." ³ And Joshua ^a made him ^a sharp knives, and ^a circumcised ^a the- ^a children_of Israēl at the-hill_of the foreskins.	f. or flint knives.
4. Num. 14. 20-23, 26-35.	⁴ And this ^{is} the cause why Joshua did_circumcise: all the people ^a that came out_of Egypt, ^{that were} ^a males, ^{even} all the- ^a men_of ^a war, died in the wilderness by the way, after ^o they came out_of Egypt.	ac. Heb. anah-shim.
ac.	אנשי	
n.	⁵ Now all the- ^a people ^a that came_out were circumcised: but all the- ^a people ^{that were} ^a born in the wilderness by the way as they came_forth out_of Egypt, ^{them} they had not circumcised.	n. nation.
h.	⁶ For the- ^a children_of Israēl walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the ^a people ^{that were} ^a men_of ^a war, ^a which came out_of Egypt, were_consumed, because they ^o beyed not the-voice_of ^J the LORD: unto whom ^J the LORD swore that he would not shew them ^a the land, which ^J the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would_give us, a land ^a that_floweth_with milk and honey.	h. hearkened not unto. j. Jehovah.
h.	לא-שמעו בקול יהוה	
	⁷ And their ^a children, ^{whom} he raised_up in their stead, ^{thm} Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised ^{them} by the way.	s. sons.

<p>s.c. 1451.</p>	<p>⁸ And it *came-to-pass, when they had done circumcising all the ⁿpeople, that they *abode in their places in the camp, till they ^owere-whole.</p>	<p>n. nation, Heb. goy.</p>
<p>r. גלגל g. גלגל</p>	<p>⁹ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "This day ^o'have-I-rolled-away ^o'the-reproach-of Egypt from off you." Wherefore the name-of the place *is-called ^gGilgal unto *this *day.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. r. rolled, gallōthi. g. Gilgal, Rolling.</p>
<p>11. Lev. 2. 14. p. קטבויר</p>	<p>¹⁰ And the-^schildren-of Israēl *encamped in *Gilgal, and *kept ^o'the passover on the-fourteenth day of the month at *even in the-plains-of Jericho.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>12. Ex. 16. 35. m. חקן</p>	<p>¹¹ And they *did-eat of the-^pold-corn-of the land on the-morrow-after the passover, unleavened-cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame *day.</p>	<p>p. produce-of.</p>
<p>12. Ex. 16. 35. m. חקן</p>	<p>¹² And the ^mmanna *ceased on the-morrow after they *had-eaten of the-^pold-corn-of the land; neither had the-^schildren-of Israēl ^mmanna any-more; but they *did-eat of the-^pfruit-of the-land-of Canaan *that *year.</p>	<p>m. Heb. man, a portion, from mahnan, to divide, to apportion.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>¹³ AND it *came-to-pass, when Joshua ^owas by Jericho, that he *lifted-up his eyes and *looked, and, behold, ^o'there-stood a ⁱman over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua *went unto him, and *said unto him, "Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?" ¹⁴ And he *said, "Nay; but as ^pcaptain-of the-host-of ^Jthe LORD 'am I now come."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>14. See Ex. 23. 20-23. Dan. 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7; 19. 11, 14. p. אש</p>	<p>And Joshua *fell on his face to-the-earth, and *did-worship, and *said unto him, "What ^asaith ^o'my-lord unto his servant?" ¹⁵ And the-captain-of ^Jthe LORD's host *said unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou ^astandest ^ais holy." And Joshua *did so.</p>	<p>p. or prince. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>15. Ex. 3. 5. a. ארני ל. הוה</p>	<p>¹⁶ NOW Jericho ^a'was-straitly *shut-up because of the-^schildren-of Israēl: none *went-out, and none *came-in.</p>	<p>a. Adōni.</p>
<p>15. Ex. 3. 5. a. ארני ל. הוה</p>	<p>¹⁷ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "See, I ^o'have-given into thine hand ^o'Jericho, and ^o'the-king thereof, and the-mighty men-of ^o'valour. ¹⁸ And ye *shall-compass ^o'the city, all ye ^mmen-of ^o'war, and ^o'go-round-about ^o'the city once. Thus ^o'shalt-thou-do six days.</p>	<p>a. it.</p>
<p>4. See Judg. 7. 16. 22. ju. שופרות היובלים</p>	<p>¹⁹ "And seven priests ^o'shall-bear before the ark seven trumpets-of ^o'rams'-horns: and ^o'the seventh *day ye ^o'shall-compass ^o'the city seven times, and the priests ^o'shall-blow with the trumpets. ²⁰ And it ^o'shall-come-to-pass, that when they make ^o'a-long blast with the ^o'ram's horn, and when ye hear ^o'the-sound of the trumpet, all the people ^o'shall-shout with a great shout; and the-wall-of the city ^o'shall-fall-down flat, and the people ^o'shall-ascend-up ^o'every-man straight-before him."</p>	<p>s. shutting-up, was being-shut-up. Particles active and passive.</p>
<p>ju. שופרות היובלים</p>	<p>²¹ And Joshua the-son-of Nun *called the priests, and *said unto them, "Take-up ^o'the-ark-of the covenant, and ^o'let seven priests bear seven trumpets-of ^o'rams'-horns before the-ark-of ^o'the LORD."</p>	<p>r. Jehovah.</p>
<p>o. יובלים h. בקרו היובל</p>	<p>²² And he *said unto the people, "Pass-on, and ^o'compass ^o'the city, and ^o'let ^o'him-that is-armed pass-on before the-ark-of ^o'the LORD.</p>	<p>s. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>u. תחתיה i. איש</p>	<p>²³ And it *came-to-pass, when Joshua had-spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the-seven trumpets-of ^o'rams'-horns passed-on before ^o'the LORD, and ^o'blew with the trumpets: and the-ark-of the-covenant-of ^o'the LORD *followed them.</p>	<p>ju. the jubilee or long-of-sound, Heb. hayōbēlim, from yōbeel, protracted sound. See Ex. 19. 13.</p>
<p>ju. שופרות יובלים</p>	<p>²⁴ And the ^o'armed-men ^o'went before the priests ^o'that-blew-with the trumpets, and the ^o'rereward *came after the ark, ^o'the priests ^o'going-on, and ^o'blowing with the trumpets.</p>	<p>o. on the jubilee. Heb. keren hayōbeel.</p>
<p>ju. שופרות יובלים</p>	<p>²⁵ And it *came-to-pass, when Joshua had-spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the-seven trumpets-of ^o'rams'-horns passed-on before ^o'the LORD, and ^o'blew with the trumpets: and the-ark-of the-covenant-of ^o'the LORD *followed them.</p>	<p>u. under it. Heb. takhteyah.</p>
<p>ju. שופרות יובלים</p>	<p>²⁶ And the ^o'armed-men ^o'went before the priests ^o'that-blew-with the trumpets, and the ^o'rereward *came after the ark, ^o'the priests ^o'going-on, and ^o'blowing with the trumpets.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>r. והקמאם 274</p>	<p>²⁷ And the ^o'armed-men ^o'went before the priests ^o'that-blew-with the trumpets, and the ^o'rereward *came after the ark, ^o'the priests ^o'going-on, and ^o'blowing with the trumpets.</p>	<p>ju. jubilee, Heb. yōbēlim.</p>
<p>r. והקמאם 274</p>	<p>²⁸ And the ^o'armed-men ^o'went before the priests ^o'that-blew-with the trumpets, and the ^o'rereward *came after the ark, ^o'the priests ^o'going-on, and ^o'blowing with the trumpets.</p>	<p>r. rearguard.</p>

<p>B.C. 1451. c. תשמיעו את־קולכם</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Joshua had <u>commanded</u> the people, saying, "Ye shall not shout, nor <u>make</u> any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout."</p>	<p>c. cause your voice to be heard.</p>
<p>t. הלוך</p>	<p>¹¹ So the ark of ^Jthe LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. ¹² And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of ^Jthe LORD. ¹³ And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of ^{rams'} horns before the ark of ^Jthe LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the ^{rereward} came after the ark of ^Jthe LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.</p>	<p>ju. the jubilee. t. to go, Heb. hahlok. r. rearguard.</p>
<p>a. בעלות השחר</p>	<p>¹⁴ And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. ¹⁵ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.</p>	<p>a. at the ascending of the dawn.</p>
<p>d. תרים 18. Ch. 7. 25.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, "Shout; for ^Jthe LORD hath given you the city. ¹⁷ And the city shall be ^{accursed}, even it, and all that are therein, to ^Jthe LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, ^{she} and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸ "And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the ^{accursed} thing, lest ye make yourselves ^{accursed}, when ye take of the ^{accursed} thing, and make the camp of Israel a ^{curse}, and trouble it. ¹⁹ But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are ^{consecrated} unto ^Jthe LORD: they shall come into the treasury of ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>d. or devoted, Heb. kheer-em. at. t'p'p. h. holiness. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>at. הוא h. תיש 20. Heb. 11. 30.</p>	<p>²⁰ So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.</p>	<p>u. under it. i. ish.</p>
<p>de. ויתרימו 22. Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.</p>	<p>²¹ And they utterly ^{de} destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. ²² But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, "Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye swore unto her." ²³ And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.</p>	<p>de. devoted, Heb. khah-ram. ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. באיש James 3. 25.</p>	<p>²⁴ And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>at. the midst of.</p>
<p>25. See Matt. 1. 5. at. בן־נרב</p>	<p>²⁵ And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.</p>	<p>²⁶ AND Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, "Cursed be the man before ^Jthe LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it." ²⁷ So ^Jthe LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>

<p>s.c. 1451. d. כְּחָרָם a. עָקָו j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>7 BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the d'accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the d'accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.</p>	<p>s. sons or descendants. d. devoted thing, Heb. kheerem. a. Achan, Hahcahn, Serpent or Troubler. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>aa. אֲנָשִׁים ai. הָעַי b. בְּיַת אֹן be. לְהִיטֵאל i. אֵשׁ</p>	<p>2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, "Go up and view the country." And the men went up and viewed Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, "Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither: for they are but few."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. aa. anahshim. ai. Ai, Hai, Heap of ruins. b. Beth-ahven, House of vanity. be. Beth-el, House of God. i. ish.</p>
<p>s. הַשְּׁבָרִים</p>	<p>4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.</p>	<p>s. Shēbahrim, The Breaches.</p>
<p>a. j. אֲרָבֵי יְהוָה a. אֲרָבֵי n. עֲרָף 9. See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13-16.</p>	<p>6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, "Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! 8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?"</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. a. j. Adōnahy Jehovah. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord. n. neck.</p>
<p>10. Ch. 6. 17, 18. See Acts 5. 1, 2. f. נָפַל</p>	<p>10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the d'accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were d'accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the d'accursed from among you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, "Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an d'accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the d'accursed thing from among you."</p>	<p>f. fallest. d. devoted thing.</p>
<p>12. Deut. 7. 26. j. e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>14 "In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man. 15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the d'accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel."</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting Three in One.</p>
<p>g. g. לְקָרִים b. אֶרֶץ</p>	<p>16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: 17 and he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought</p>	<p>g. g. Heb. lagēbahrim, i.e. gēbar, strong-man by strong-man. b. burnt, Heb. sahraph.</p>
<p>276</p>	<p>18 and he brought</p>	

b.c. 1451.

his household man by man; and **Achan**, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

¹⁹ And Joshua said unto Achan, "My son, give, I pray thee, glory to ^Jthe LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me."

²⁰ And Achan answered Joshua, and said, "Indeed I have sinned against ^Jthe LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: ²¹ when I saw among the spoils a goodly **Babylonish garment**, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a ^{to}wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it."

²² So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

²³ And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before ^Jthe LORD.

²⁴ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took **Achan** the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

²⁵ And Joshua said, "Why hast thou troubled us? ^Jthe LORD shall trouble thee this day." And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. ²⁶ And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So ^Jthe LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, "The valley of Achor," unto this day.

8 AND ^Jthe LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to **Ai**: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

³ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

⁴ And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: ⁵ and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, ⁶ (for they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, as at the first:' therefore we will flee before them. ⁷ Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for ^Jthe LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. ⁸ And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of ^Jthe LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you."

⁹ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

o.
s.
to.

אחור
עקר
גלשון

o. one.
s. of Shinar.
to. tongue.

p.

ויקם

s. sons.
p. poured them out.
J. Jehovah.

a.

עכור

a. Achor,
Hahcôr,
Trouble.

25. Ch. 6. 18.
1 Chr. 2. 7.
Gal. 5. 12.

t.

עברתני

t. troubled,
hacartanu.
tr. trouble,
yahcarka.

tr.

יעקרך

26. Hos. 2. 14,
15.

a.

עכור

a. Achor,
Hahcôr,
Trouble.

J.

יהוה

J. Jehovah.

ac.

כפי

ac. according as.

i.

איש

i. Heb. ish.

J. G.

יהוה
אלהיכם

J. G. Jehovah
your Elohim,
your Triune
God.

<p>B.C. 1451. i. וַיִּסְפֹּד</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Joshua *rose-up-early in the morning, and ¹¹*numbered the people, and *went-up, he and the-elders-of Israēl, before the people to *Ai. ¹² And all the people, <i>even the people of</i> *war that were with him, went-up, and *drew-nigh, and *came before the city, and *pitched on the-north-side of *Ai: now <i>there was a</i> *valley between them and *Ai. ¹³ And he *took about five thousand men, and *set them to-lie-in-ambush between Beth-ēl and *Ai, on the-west-side of the city. ¹⁴ And *when-they-had-set the people, <i>even</i> all the host that was on the-north of the city, and *their liers-in-wait on the-west of the city, Joshua *went *that *night into the-midst-of the valley.</p>	<p>i. inspected or mustered.</p>
<p>sa. וַיִּשָּׂא k. וַיֵּדַע</p>	<p>¹⁴ And it *came-to-pass, when the-king-of *Ai saw it, that they *hasted and *rose-up-early, and the-men-of the city *went-out against Israēl to *battle, he and all his people, at a *time appointed, before the plain; but he ^kwist not that <i>there were</i> liers-in-ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵ And Joshua and all Israēl *made-as-if-they-were-beaten before them, and *fled by-the-way-of the wilderness. ¹⁶ And all the people that were in *Ai *were-called-together to pursue after them: and they *pursued after Joshua, and *were-drawn-away from the city. ¹⁷ And there was not a man left in *Ai or Beth-ēl, that went-not-out after Israēl: and they *left the city open, and *pursued after Israēl.</p>	<p>sa. Heb. anah-shim. k. knew.</p>
	<p>¹⁸ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "Stretch-out the spear that is in thy hand toward *Ai; for I will-give it into thine hand." And Joshua *stretched-out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹ And the ambush arose quickly out-of their place, and they *ran as-soon-as he-had-stretched-out his hand: and they *entered-into the city, and *took it, and *hasted and *set the city on fire. ²⁰ And *when the-men-of *Ai looked behind them, they *saw, and, behold, the-smoke-of the city ascended-up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this-way or that-way: and the people that fled-to the wilderness turned-back upon the-pursuers. ²¹ And when Joshua and all Israēl saw that the ambush *had-taken the city, and that the-smoke-of the city ascended, then they *turned-again, and *slew the-men-of *Ai. ²² And the-other issued out-of the city against them; so they *were in the midst of Israēl, some on this-side, and some on that-side: and they *smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. ²³ And the-king-of *Ai they took alive, and *brought him to Joshua.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>26. Ex. 17. 11.</p>	<p>²⁴ And it *came-to-pass, when Israēl *had-made-an-end-of slaying all the-inhabitants-of *Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they *were all fallen on the-edge-of the sword, until they *were-consumed, that all the Israēl-ites *returned-unto *Ai, and *smote it with the-edge-of the sword. ²⁵ And so it *was, that all that fell *that *day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, <i>even</i> all the-men-of *Ai. ²⁶ For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched-out the spear, until he *had-utterly-destroyed all the-inhabitants-of *Ai. ²⁷ Only the cattle and the-spoil-of *that *city Israēl took for-a-prey unto themselves, according-unto the-word-of ^Jthe LORD which he commanded Joshua.</p>	<p>i. ish. sa. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish.</p>
<p>29. Dent. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 10. 26, 27. at. וַיִּבְרָא וַיִּשְׁלַח 278</p>	<p>²⁸ And Joshua *burnt *Ai, and *made it an heap for ever, <i>even</i> a desolation unto *this *day. ²⁹ And the-king-of *Ai he hanged on a *tree until *eventide: and *as-soon-as the sun was-down, Joshua commanded that they *should-take his carcass down from the tree, and *cast</p>	<p>at. at the going down-of.</p>

B.C. 1451.

it at the entering of the gate of the city, and *raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto *this *day.

30. Deut. 27. 1-8.

e. עֵבַל
31. Ex. 20. 24, 25.

a. עלות

³⁰ Then Joshua *built an altar unto ^Jthe LORD ⁼God of Israël in mount *Ebal, ³¹ ^{ac}as Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD commanded the children of Israël, ^{ac}as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man *hath lift up any iron: and they *offered thereon *burnt offerings unto ^Jthe LORD, and *sacrificed peace offerings.

e. Ebal, Heebahl, Stony or Heap of barrenness.
ac. according as.
a. ascending offerings.

32. Deut. 27. 1-8.
d. כְּשֵׁנָה

³² And he *wrote there upon the stones a ^dcopy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israël.

d. duplicate.
a. sons or descendants.

33. Deut. 11. 29; 27. 11-13.

g. גְּרִזִים

e. עֵבַל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

at. בְּרֵאשִׁיטָה

³³ And all Israël, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, *stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, *which bare the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount *Gerizim, and *half of them over against mount *Ebal; ^{ac}as Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD had commanded ^{at} before, that they should bless the people of Israël.

g. Gërizim, Cutters down.
e. Ebal, stony.
ac. according as.
at. at the first.

34. Deut. 27. 14-26, and xviii.

as. קָהַל

³⁴ And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and *cursings, according to all ^{at} that is written in the book of the law. ³⁵ There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the ^{ac} congregation of Israël, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers ^{at} that were conversant among them.

as. assembly, Heb. këhal.
w. walked.

o. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן
see v. 10.

9 AND it *came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side *Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great *sea over against *Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; ² that they *gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israël, with one ^m accord.

o. on this side the J., bëheber.

m. פֶּה אֶחָד

g. גִּבְעוֹן

³ And when the inhabitants of *Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to *Ai, ⁴ they *did work wilily, and *went and *made as if they had been ambassadors, and *took old sacks upon their asses, and wine ^{sk} bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; ⁵ and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. ⁶ And they *went to Joshua unto the camp at ^{gi} Gilgal, and *said unto him, and to the men of Israël, "We ⁱ be come from a far country: now therefore ^{c.c.} make ye a league with us."

m. mouth.
g. Gibëon, Hill city.

gi. הַגִּלְגָּל

i. אֵישׁ

c.c. בְּרֵית-לְנֹכַח

⁷ And the men of Israël *said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure ye ^g dwell among us; and how shall we ^c make a league with you?" ⁸ And they *said unto Joshua, "We are thy servants." And Joshua *said unto them, "Who are ye? and from whence ^c come ye?"

sk. skin-bottles.

gi. Gilgal, Rolling away.
i. Heb. ish.
c. c. confirm a covenant.

7. Ex. 23. 31-33. Deut. 7. 2; 20. 10-18.

J. g. יְהוָה

10. Num. 21. 24, 33.

b. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן

⁹ And they *said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants ^{J.g.} are come because of the name of ^Jthe LORD thy God: for we ^{J.g.} have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, ¹⁰ and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were ^b beyond *Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of *Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹ Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country ^s spake to us, saying, "Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ^s say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now ^c make ye a league with us." ¹² This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: ¹³ and these

J.g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

b. beyond the J., bëheber.

i. in your hand.

b.c. 1451. sk. נִאֲרוֹת

sk bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey."

sk. skin-bottles.

14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1, 2. See Judges 1. 1. מְאֲשִׁימִים

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

so. anahshim. c. c. confirmed a covenant.

15. Ch. 11. 19. מְאֲשִׁימִים

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

c. c. confirmed a covenant.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

s. sons. J. G. Jehoyah Elohim.

20. See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, "We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them."

21. Deut. 29. 11. מְאֲשִׁימִים

21 And the princes said unto them, "Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them."

ac. according as.

22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, "Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God."

so. לְקַשְׁתֵּינֵינוּ

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, "Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do."

so. souls.

27. See 1 Chr. 9. 2; Ezra 8. 20. The Nethinim or Given-ones. מְאֲשִׁימִים

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

ad. מְאֲשִׁימִים

10 NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, "Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel."

ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord of righteous-ness. ac. according as.

c. מְאֲשִׁימִים

c. cities of the kingdom. so. Heb. anahshim.

Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of

<p>b.c. 1451.</p>	<p>Lachish, the king of Eglon, *gathered themselves together, and *went up, they and all their hosts, and *encamped before Gibeon, and *made war against it.</p>	
<p>h. הָקֵר</p>	<p>⁶ And the men of Gibeon *sent unto Joshua to the camp to *Gilgal, saying, "Slack not thy hand from thy servants; *come up to us quickly, and *save us, and *help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us."</p>	<p>h. hill-country.</p>
<p>8. v. 25. j. הָיָה i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>⁷ So Joshua *ascended from *Gilgal, he, and all the people of *war with him, and all the mighty men of *valour. ⁸ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "Fear them not: for I *have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. i. ish.</p>
<p>11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.</p>	<p>⁹ Joshua therefore *came unto them suddenly, and went up from *Gilgal all *night. ¹⁰ And ^Jthe LORD *discomfited them before Israel, and *slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and *chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and *smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. ¹¹ And it *came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that ^Jthe LORD cast down great stones from *heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they *died: they were more which died with *hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.</p>	<p>h. the heavens. s. sons.</p>
<p>12. Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. w. הָיָה i. קָם wa. הָיָה n. הָיָה j. הָיָה</p>	<p>¹² Then *spake Joshua to ^Jthe LORD in the day when ^Jthe LORD *delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he *said in the sight of Israel, "Sun, *stand thou still upon Gibeon; And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon." ¹³ And the sun *stood still, and the moon *stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of *Jasher? So the sun *stood still in the midst of *heaven, and hastened not to go down about a whole day.</p>	<p>w. wait. silently, Heb. dōm, from dūm, to be silent, still. i. in. wa. waited. silently. n. nation, Heb. gōy. j. Jasher, The Upright. h. the heavens. i. ish.</p>
<p>14. See Isa. 38. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And there was no *day like that before it or after it, that ^Jthe LORD *hearkened unto the voice of a man: for ^Jthe LORD fought for Israel.</p>	
<p>o. וְנִקְּחָם j. g. הָיָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם</p>	<p>¹⁵ And Joshua *returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to *Gilgal. ¹⁶ But *these five kings *fled, and *hid themselves in a *cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷ And it *was told Joshua, *saying, "The five kings are found hid in a *cave at Makkedah." ¹⁸ And Joshua *said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and *set men by it for to keep them: ¹⁹ and *stay ye not, but *pursue after your enemies, and *smite the hindmost of them; *suffer them not to enter into their cities: for ^Jthe LORD your *God *hath delivered them into your hand."</p>	<p>o. anahshim. o. cut off the tail of. j. g. Jehovah your Elohim. s. sons.</p>
<p>24. Rom. 16. 20.</p>	<p>²⁰ And it *came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel *had made an end of *slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they *were consumed, that the rest which remained of them *entered into *fenced cities. ²¹ And all the people *returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. ²² Then *said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and *bring out those *five kings unto me out of the cave." ²³ And they *did so, and *brought forth those *five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.</p>	
<p>24. Rom. 16. 20.</p>	<p>²⁴ And it *came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua *called for all the men of Israel, and *said unto the captains of the men of *war which went with</p>	<p>i. ish. o. anahshim, plural of ish. 281</p>

<p>B.C. 1451.</p>	<p>him, "Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings." And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. ²⁵ And Joshua said unto them, "Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall ^J the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight."</p>	
<p>27. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 8. 29.</p>	<p>²⁶ And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. ²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.</p>	
<p>28. Ch. 6. 21.</p>	<p>²⁸ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. וְיָשׁוּעַ</p>	<p>²⁹ THEN Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: ³⁰ and ^J the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.</p>	<p>ac. according as J. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>³¹ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: ³² and ^J the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.</p>	
	<p>³³ Then Horem king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.</p>	
	<p>³⁴ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: ³⁵ and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.</p>	
<p>36. See ch. 14. 13-15.</p>	<p>³⁶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: ³⁷ and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.</p>	
<p>38. See ch. 15. 15.</p>	<p>³⁸ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: ³⁹ and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.</p>	
<p>40. Deut. 20. 16-18. ל. הָאֲרָצוֹת הַהֵלֶלִים</p>	<p>⁴⁰ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as ^J the LORD God of Israel commanded. ⁴¹ And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. ⁴² And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because ^J the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.</p>	<p>l. land of the hill-country. ac. according as Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God.</p>

B.C. 1451.	43 And *Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to *Gilgal.	
1450.	<p>II AND it *came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard <i>those things</i>, that he *sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, ² and to the kings that were on the north ¹ of the mountains, and ⁱⁿ of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the ³ west, ³ and to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite ¹ in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of *Mizpeh.</p>	i. in the hill-country. in. in. s. or sea.
m.	4 And they *went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And when all *these kings *were met together, they *came and *pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.	m. met by appointment.
j.	6 And ^J the LORD *said unto Joshua, "Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about *this *time *will I deliver them up	j. Jehovah.
h.	all slain before Israel: thou shalt ^b hough their horses, and burn their chariots with *fire."	h. hamstring.
ac.	7 So Joshua *came, and all the people of *war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they *fell upon them. 8 And ^J the LORD *delivered them into the hand of Israel, who *smote them, and *chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they *smote them; until they left them none remaining.	ac. according as Jehovah.
ac.	9 And Joshua *did unto them ^{ac} as ^J the LORD bade him: he ^b houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with *fire.	ac. according as Jehovah.
o.	10 And Joshua at that *time *turned back, and *took Hazor , and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all *those *kingdoms. 11 And they *smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with *fire.	ac. according as. o. on their heap.
a.	12 And all the cities of *those *kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and *smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, ^{ac} as Moses the servant of ^J the LORD commanded. 13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. 14 And all the spoil of *these *cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every ^a man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.	a. ahdahm.
hi.	15 ^{ac} As ^J the LORD commanded ^J Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that ^J the LORD commanded ^J Moses.	ac. According as Jehovah.
l.	16 So Joshua *took all that land, the ^{hi} hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of *Goshen, and the ^l valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the ^l valley of the same;	hi. hill-country. l. low-country.
ha.	17 even from the mount ^{ha} Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of *Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and *smote them, and *slew them.	ha. Halak, Khalak, Smooth or Bare.
18. Till 1445. v. 23.	18 Joshua made war ^m a long time with all *those *kings.	m. many days.
20. Deut. 20. 16, 17.	19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in *battle. 20 For it was of ^J the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in *battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour,	

b.c. 1451.

but that he might destroy them, ^{as} ^{the} LORD commanded ^{Moses}.

21. Num. 18.
22. 33. Deut.
1. 23. Ch. 15.
13, 14.

²¹ And at ^{that} ^{time} ^{came} Joshua, and ^{cut-off} ^{the} Anakims from the ^{mountains} of Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the ^{mountains} of Judah, and from all the ^{mountains} of Israël: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. ²² There was none of ^{the} Anakims left in the land of the ^{children} of Israël: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

hi. hill-country.

22. 1 Sam. 17.
4.

²³ So Joshua ^{took} ^{the} whole ^{land}, according to all that ^{the} LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua ^{gave} it for an inheritance unto Israël according to their divisions by their tribes. And ^{the} land rested from war.

1452.
1-6. See Deut.
3. 1-20.

12 NOW these are the ^{kings} of the land, which the ^{children} of Israël smote, and ^{possessed} their ^{land} on the other side ^{Jordan} toward the ^{rising} of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the ^{east}: ² Sihon king of the Amorites, ^{who} dwelt in Heshbon, and ^{ruled} from Aroer, which is upon the ^{bank} of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half ^{Gilead}, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the ^{border} of the ^{children} of Ammon; ³ and from the plain to the ^{sea} of Chinneroth on the ^{east}, and unto the ^{sea} of the plain, even the Salt sea on the ^{east}, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah: ⁴ and the ^{coast} of Og king of ^{Bashan}, which was of the remnant of the giants, ^{that} dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵ and ^{reigned} in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all ^{Bashan}, unto the ^{border} of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half ^{Gilead}, the ^{border} of Sihon king of Heshbon. ⁶ Them did Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD and the ^{children} of Israël smite: and Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD ^{gave} it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of ^{Manasseh}.

s. sons.

b. כּוֹל

⁴ and the ^{coast} of Og king of ^{Bashan}, which was of the remnant of the giants, ^{that} dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵ and ^{reigned} in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all ^{Bashan}, unto the ^{border} of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half ^{Gilead}, the ^{border} of Sihon king of Heshbon. ⁶ Them did Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD and the ^{children} of Israël smite: and Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD ^{gave} it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of ^{Manasseh}.

b. border.

j. יהוה

⁶ Them did Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD and the ^{children} of Israël smite: and Moses the ^{servant} of ^{the} LORD ^{gave} it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of ^{Manasseh}.

j. Jehovah.

h. כְּרֵת

⁷ And these are the ^{kings} of the country which Joshua and the ^{children} of Israël smote on this side ^{Jordan} on the ^{west}, from Baal-gad in the ^{valley} of ^{Lebanon} even unto the mount ^{Halak}, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua ^{gave} unto the ^{tribes} of Israël for a possession according to their divisions; ⁸ in the ^{mountains}, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: ⁹ the king of Jericho, one; the king of ^{Ai}, which is beside Beth-el, one; ¹⁰ the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; ¹¹ the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; ¹² the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; ¹³ the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; ¹⁴ the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad one; ¹⁵ the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; ¹⁶ the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-ël, one; ¹⁷ the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one; ¹⁸ the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; ¹⁹ the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; ²⁰ the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; ²¹ the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; ²² the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of ^{Carmel}, one; ²³ the king of Dor in the ^{coast} of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one; ²⁴ the king of Tirzah, one: all ^{the} kings thirty and one.

h. hill-country.

1445.
1. See ch. 14.
10.

13 NOW Joshua was old and stricken in years; and ^{the} LORD ^{said} unto him, "Thou art old and stricken in years, and

j. Jehovah.

j. יהוה
284

<p>B.C. 1445.</p>	<p>there ¹remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. ²This <i>is</i> the land ³that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all ⁴Geshuri, ⁵from ⁶Sihor, which <i>is</i> before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, <i>which</i> is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: ⁷from <i>the</i> south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that <i>is</i> beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites: ⁸and the land of the Giblites, and all ⁹Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the ¹⁰entering into Hamath. ¹¹All the inhabitants of the hill country from ¹²Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, <i>and</i> all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the ¹³children of Israel: only ¹⁴divide thou it by lot unto <i>the</i> Israelites for an inheritance, ¹⁵as I ¹⁶have commanded thee.</p>	<p>si. Sihor, Shikhor, Black or Turbid, a river.</p>
<p>si. קִישְׁוֹר</p>	<p>¹⁷“ Now therefore divide ¹⁸this ¹⁹land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half ²⁰tribe of ²¹Manasseh, ²²with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites ²³have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond ²⁴Jordan eastward, <i>even</i> as Moses the servant of ²⁵the LORD gave them; ²⁶from Aroer, that <i>is</i> upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that <i>is</i> in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; ²⁷and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the ²⁸children of Ammon; ²⁹and ³⁰Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and ³¹Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all ³²Bashan unto Salcah; ³³all the kingdom of Og in ³⁴Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these ³⁵did Moses smite, and ³⁶cast them out.”</p>	<p>p. or pass. of.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>ac. קָאֵר</p>	<p>³⁷Nevertheless the ³⁸children of Israel expelled not ³⁹the Geshurites, nor ⁴⁰the Maachathites: but <i>the</i> Geshurites and <i>the</i> Maachathites ⁴¹dwell among <i>the</i> Israelites until ⁴²this ⁴³day.</p>	
<p>14. Num. 18. 20-24. Ch. 14. 3, 4.</p>	<p>⁴⁴Only unto the tribe of ⁴⁵Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of ⁴⁶the LORD ⁴⁷God of Israel made by fire ⁴⁸are their inheritance, ⁴⁹as he said unto them.</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah Elohim.</p> <p>at. they.</p>
<p>J. G. הַזֶּה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>⁵⁰And Moses ⁵¹gave unto the tribe of the ⁵²children of Reuben ⁵³inheritance according to their families. ⁵⁴And their ⁵⁵coast ⁵⁶was from Aroer, that <i>is</i> on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that <i>is</i> in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; ⁵⁷Heshbon, and all her cities that <i>are</i> in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, ⁵⁸and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, ⁵⁹and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley, ⁶⁰and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, ⁶¹and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, ⁶²whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, ⁶³Evi, and ⁶⁴Rekem, and ⁶⁵Zur, and ⁶⁶Hur, and ⁶⁷Reba, <i>which</i></p>	<p>b. border.</p>
<p>at. הוּיָא</p> <p>b. תְּבִיל</p>	<p>⁶⁸were ⁶⁹princes of Sihon, ⁷⁰dwelling in the country.</p>	<p>pr. or princes.</p>
<p>pr. נְסִיבֵי</p>	<p>⁷¹Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the ⁷²children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>24-28. See Num. 32. 34-38.</p>	<p>⁷³And the border of the ⁷⁴children of Reuben ⁷⁵was ⁷⁶Jordan, and the border <i>thereof</i>. This <i>was</i> the inheritance of the ⁷⁷children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.</p>	<p>b. border.</p>
	<p>⁷⁸And Moses ⁷⁹gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, <i>even</i> unto the ⁸⁰children of Gad according to their families. ⁸¹And their ⁸²coast ⁸³was Jazer, and all the cities of ⁸⁴Gilead, and half the land of the ⁸⁵children of Ammon, unto Aroer that <i>is</i> before Rabbah;</p>	<p>b. border.</p>

<p>a.c. 1444. an. אַנָּקִים</p>	<p>*day; for thou heardest in *that *day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be ^Jthe LORD will be with me, then I *shall-be-able-to-drive-them-out, ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD said.”</p>	<p>an. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. חֶבְרוֹן k. קִרְיַת אַרְבָּע ah. הָיָא</p>	<p>¹³ And Joshua *blessed him, and *gave unto Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh ^h“Hebron for an inheritance. ¹⁴ Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto *this *day, because that he wholly followed ^Jthe LORD *God-of Israēl. ¹⁵ And the name of Hebron before was ^kKirjath-arba; which Arba ^hwas a *great *man among the ^{an}Anakims. And the land had rest from war.</p>	<p>h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Confederation or Joining. k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arbah; Arbah, Four-square. ah. Jr.</p>
<p>t. הַיָּם t. וְנָסַב b. גְּבוּל</p>	<p>15 THIS then *was the lot of the-tribe-of the-^schildren-of Judah by their families; even to the-border-of Edom the-wilderness-of Zin southward was the-uttermost-part-of the south coast. ² And their south border *was from the-shore-of the Salt sea, from the ‘bay ^{tt}that looketh southward: ³ and it *went-out to the south-side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and *passed-along to Zin, and *ascended-up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea, and *passed-along to Hezron, and *went-up to Adar, and *‘fetched-a-compass to *Karkaa: ⁴ from thence it *passed-toward Azmon, and *went-out unto the-river-of Egypt; and the-goings-out of that ^bcoast were at the-sea: this shall be your south ^bcoast.</p>	<p>s. sons. t. tongue. t. turned-round. b. border.</p>
<p>e. עֵין שֶׁמֶשׁ en. עֵין רֹגֵל r. רְפָאִים</p>	<p>⁵ And the east border was the Salt sea, even unto the-end-of *Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the-‘bay-of the sea at the-uttermost-part-of *Jordan: ⁶ and the border *went-up to Beth-hogla, and *passed-along by the-north-of Beth-‘arabah; and the border *went-up to the-stone-of Bohan the-son-of Reuben: ⁷ and the border *went-up toward Debir from the-valley-of Achor, and so northward, looking toward *Gilgal, that is before the-going-up-to Adummim, which is on the-south-side-of the river: and the border *passed toward the-waters-of ^eEn-shemesh, and the-goings-out thereof were at ^{en}En-rogel: ⁸ and the border *went-up by the-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom unto the-south-side-of the Jebusite; the-same is Jerusalem: and the border *went-up to the-top-of the mountain that lieth before the-valley-of Hinnom westward, which is at the-end-of the-valley-of the *giants northward: ⁹ and the border *was-drawn from the-top-of the hill unto the-fountain-of the-water-of Nephtoah, and *went-out to the-cities-of mount Ephron; and the border *was-drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim: ¹⁰ and the border *‘compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and *passed-along unto the-side-of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and *went-down to Beth-shemesh, and *passed-on to Timnah: ¹¹ and the border *went-out unto the-side-of Ekron northward: and the border *was-drawn to Shicron, and *passed-along to mount *Baalah, and *went-out unto Jabneel; and the-goings-out-of the border *were at the-sea.</p>	<p>e. Heen-shemesh, Fountain-of the-sun. en. Heen-rogel, Fountain-of the-fuller. r. Heb. Bē-phaim.</p>
<p>13-15. See ch. 14. 12-15. 14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20. c. וְלִירֵי d. דִּבְרֵי k. קִרְיַת סֶפֶר</p>	<p>¹² And the west border was to the great *sea, and the-^bcoast thereof. This is the-^bcoast-of the-^schildren-of Judah round-about according-to their families. ¹³ And unto Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh he gave a part among the-^schildren-of Judah, according-to the-commandment-of ^Jthe LORD to Joshua, even ^rthe-city-of Arba the-father-of *Anak, which city is Hebron. ¹⁴ And Caleb *drove thence ^rthe-three sons-of *Anak, ^rSheshai, and ^rAhiman, and ^rTalmi, the-^cchildren-of *Anak. ¹⁵ And he *went-up thence to the-inhabitants-of ^dDebir: and the-name-of Debir before was ^kKirjath-sepher.</p>	<p>b. border. s. sons. c. children or descendants, Heb. yelidee. d. Debir, Oracle or Speaking-place. k. Kirjath-sepher, City of the book.</p>

B.C. 1444.
16. ||Judg. 1.
12, 13.
a. אַחֲסַח
17. Judg. 3. 9.
o. אַחֲסַח
18. 19. ||Judg.
1. 14, 15.

16 And Caleb *said, "He that *smiteth *Kirjath-sepher, and *taketh it, to him *will I give *Achsah my daughter to wife."
17 And *Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, *took it: and he *gave him *Achsah his daughter to wife.
18 And it *came to pass as she came unto him, that she *moved him to ask of her *father a field: and she *lighted off her *ass; and Caleb *said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" 19 Who *answered, "Give me a blessing; for thou *hast given me a *south land; *give me also springs of water." And he *gave her the upper *springs, and the nether *springs.

a. Achsah,
Anklet.
o. Othniel,
Lion of God.

b. חַזֹר

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the *children of Judah according to their families. 21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the *children of Judah toward the *coast of Edom southward *were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and ^bHazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 and in the valley, Esh-taol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: 37 Zenan, and Had-ashah, and Migdalgad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiptah, and Ashnah, and Nezeb, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages: 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great *sea, and the border thereof:

b. Khazôr, A village.

hi. יְבֻס
k. קִרְיַת-סֻכָּה
d. יָבֵר

48 And in the ^{hi}mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and *Kirjath-sannah, which is ^dDebir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, 53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: 58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: 60 Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages: 61 in the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the city of *Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

hi. hill country.
k. Kirjath-sannah, City of learning.
d. Dêbir, Oracle.

63. See Judg. I. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

63 As for the *Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the *children of Judah *could not *drive them out: but the Jebusites *dwell with the *children of Judah at Jerusalem unto *this *day.

w. יָצְאוּ

16 AND the lot of the *children of Joseph *fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout *mount

s. sons.
w. went forth.

<p>b.c. 1444. b. בְּנֵי</p>	<p>Beth-ēl, ² and *goeth_out from Beth-ēl to Luz, and *passeth_along unto the_borders_of *Archi to Ataroth, ³ and *goeth_down westward to the_b coast_of *Japhleti, unto the_b coast_of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the_goings_out thereof *are at the sea. ⁴ So the_ children_of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, *took their inheritance.</p>	<p>*A. the Archites. b. border.</p>
	<p>⁵ And the border_of the_ children_of Ephraim according to their families *was thus: even the border_of their inheritance on the east_side *was Ataroth-addar, unto Bēth-horon the upper; ⁶ and the border *went_out toward the sea to *Michmethah on the north_side; and the border *went_about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and *passed_by it on the east to Janohah; ⁷ and it *went_down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and *came to Jericho, and *went_out at *Jordan. ⁸ The border *went_out from Tappuah westward unto the_river Kanah; and the_goings_out thereof *were at the sea. This is the inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_ children_of Ephraim by their families.</p>	
<p>9. Ch. 17. 8-10.</p>	<p>⁹ And the separate *cities for the_ children_of Ephraim were among the inheritance_of the_ children_of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰ And they drave not out *the Canaanites *that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites *dwell among the Ephraimites unto *this *day, and *serve under tribute.</p>	
<p>i. מְשִׁבֵּי</p>	<p>17 THERE *was also a *lot for the_tribe_of Manasseh; for he was the_firstborn_of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the_firstborn_of Manasseh, the_father_of *Gilead: because he was a *man_of war, therefore he *had *Gilead and *Bashan. ² There *was also a lot for the rest_of the_ children_of Manasseh by their families; for the_ children_of Abiezer, and for the_ children_of Helek, and for the_ children_of Asriel, and for the_ children_of Shechem, and for the_ children_of Hopher, and for the_ children_of Shemida: these were the male *children_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph by their families.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. s. sons.</p>
<p>3, 4. Num. 27. 1-11.</p>	<p>³ But Zelophehad, the_son_of Hopher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the_names_of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.</p>	
<p>י. הָיָה</p>	<p>⁴ And they *came_near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the_son_of Nun, and before the princes, saying, “¹The LORD commanded *Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.” Therefore according_to the_commandment_of *the LORD he *gave them an inheritance among the_brethren_of their father.</p>	<p>י. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>⁵ And there *fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the_land_of *Gilead and *Bashan, which were on the other_side *Jordan; ⁶ because the_daughters_of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons; and the rest_of Manasseh's sons had the_land_of *Gilead.</p>	
<p>b. בְּנֵי</p>	<p>⁷ And the_b coast_of Manasseh *was from Asher to *Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border *went_along on the right_hand unto the_inhabitants_of En-tappuah. ⁸ Now Manasseh had the_land_of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border_of Manasseh belonged to the_ children_of Ephraim; ⁹ and the_b coast *descended unto the_river Kanah, southward of the river: *these cities of Ephraim are among the_cities_of Manasseh: the_b coast_of Manasseh also was on the_north_side of the river, and the_outgoings_of it *were at the sea: ¹⁰ southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea *is his border; and they *met_together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east. ¹¹ And Manasseh *had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her ^dtowns, and Ibleam and her ^dtowns, and *the_inhabitants</p>	<p>b. border.</p>
<p>d. בְּנֵי</p>		<p>d. Lit. daughters. 289</p>

<p>b.c. 1444.</p>	<p>_of Dor and her ^dtowns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her ^dtowns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her ^dtowns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her ^dtowns, <i>even</i> three [*]countries.</p>	
	<p>¹² Yet the [*]children of Manasseh [*]could not ^odrive out the inhabitants of [*]those [*]cities; but the Canaanites [*]would ^odwell in [*]that [*]land. ¹³ Yet it [*]came to pass, when the [*]children of Israēl were waxen strong, that they [*]put [*]the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.</p>	
<p>14. Gen. 48. 20-22.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And the [*]children of Joseph [*]spake unto [*]Joshua, saying, "Why ^hast thou given me <i>but</i> one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing ^I am a great people, forasmuch as ^J the LORD ^hath blessed me hitherto?" ¹⁵ And Joshua [*]answered them, "If thou be a great people, <i>then</i> get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the</p>	
<p>r. הרפאים</p>	<p>¹⁶ And the [*]children of Joseph [*]said, "The hill [']is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites ^hat dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, <i>both</i> they who <i>are</i> of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who <i>are</i> of the valley of Jezreel." ¹⁷ And Joshua [*]spake unto the house of Joseph, <i>even</i> to Ephraim and to Manasseh, ^saying, "Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot <i>only</i>: ¹⁸ but the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out [*]the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong."</p>	<p>r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; descendants of Rapha.</p>
<p>18. Deut. 20. 1.</p>	<p>¹⁸ AND the whole congregation of the [*]children of Israēl [*]assembled together at [*]Shiloh, and [*]set up [*]the ^{te}tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.</p>	
<p>s. שלה te. את אהל מועד</p>	<p>¹⁹ And there [*]remained among the [*]children of Israēl seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.</p>	<p>s. sons. s. Shiloh, Tranquillity. te. tent.</p>
<p>j. יהנה אלהי</p>	<p>² And Joshua [*]said unto the [*]children of Israēl, "How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which ^J the LORD ^oGod of your fathers ^hath given you? ⁴ Give out from among you three</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>ss. אנשים</p>	<p>men for each [*]tribe: and I ^owill send them, and they shall rise,</p>	<p>ss. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>w. ויתהלכו בארץ</p>	<p>and [*]go through the land, and [*]describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me. ⁵ And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their</p>	<p>w. walk to and fro in the land.</p>
<p>b. גבול</p>	<p>^bcoast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their</p>	<p>b. border, Heb. gēbūl.</p>
<p>bo. גבולם</p>	<p>⁶ ^oThey shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before ^J the LORD our ^oGod.</p>	<p>bo. borders.</p>
<p>j. יהנה אלהינו</p>	<p>⁷ "But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of ^J the LORD ^{is} their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and [*]half the tribe of [*]Manasseh, ^have received their inheritance beyond [*]Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of ^J the LORD gave them."</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah our Elohim, our Triune God.</p>
	<p>⁸ And the ^omen arose, and went away: and Joshua [*]charged them ^hat went to describe the land, ^saying, "Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before ^J the LORD in Shiloh." ⁹ And the ^omen went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the ^ohost at [*]Shiloh.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>¹⁰ And Joshua [*]cast lots for them in Shiloh before ^J the LORD: and there Joshua [*]divided the land unto the [*]children of Israēl according to their divisions.</p>	<p>c. camp. s. Shiloh, Security or Tranquillity.</p>
<p>o. המחנה</p>		

B.C. 1444.	<p>¹¹ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹² And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. ¹³ And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon. ¹⁴ And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. ¹⁵ And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: ¹⁶ and the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel, ¹⁷ and was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, ¹⁸ and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah: ¹⁹ and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the Salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.</p>	<p>s. sons. b. border. h. hill country. o. on. hi. Hinnom, Lamentation. a. Arabah, The plain. t. Heb. tongue.</p>
h. קָרָה	<p>²⁰ And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.</p>	<p>b. borders.</p>
o. עַל	<p>²¹ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, ²² and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, ²³ and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, ²⁴ and Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: ²⁵ Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, ²⁶ and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, ²⁷ and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, ²⁸ and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.</p>	
hi. קִרְיַת הַיְבוּסִים	<p>19 AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. ² And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ³ and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, ⁴ and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, ⁵ and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, ⁶ and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages: ⁷ Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: ⁸ and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. ⁹ Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inherit-</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

<p>B.C. 1444.</p>	<p>ance_of the_°children_of Simeon: for the_part_of the_°children_of Judah was too_much for them: therefore the_°children_of Simeon °had their inheritance within the_inheritance_of them.</p>	
<p>11. Gen. 49. 13.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And the third °lot °came_up for the_°children_of Zebulun according_to their families: and the_border_of their inheritance °was unto Sarid: ¹¹ and their border °went_up toward the sea, and Maralah, and °reached to Dabbasheth, and °reached to the river that is before Jokneam; ¹² and °turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the_border_of Chisloth-tabor, and_then °goeth_out to Daberath, and °goeth_up to Japhia, ¹³ and from thence °passeth_on_along on the_east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and °goeth_out to Remmon-methoar to °Neah; ¹⁴ and the border °compasseth it on the_north-side to Hannathon: and the_outgoings thereof °are in the_valley_of Jiphthah-el: ¹⁵ and Kat-tath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages. ¹⁶ This is the_inheritance_of the_°children_of Zebulun accord-ing_to their families, °these °cities with their villages.</p>	
<p>b. תְּבִילָה</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the fourth °lot came out to Issachar, for the_°children_of Issachar according_to their families. ¹⁸ And their border °was toward Jezreel, and °Chesulloth, and Shunem, ¹⁹ and Haph-ram, and Shihon, and Anaharath, ²⁰ and °Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, ²¹ and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; ²² and the °coast °reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazi-mah, and Beth-shemesh; and the_outgoings_of their border °were at °Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. ²³ This is the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_°children_of Issa-char according_to their families, the cities and their villages.</p>	<p>b. border.</p>
	<p>²⁴ And the fifth °lot °came_out for the_tribe_of the_°children_of Asher according_to their families. ²⁵ And their border °was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, ²⁶ and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and °reacheth to Carmel °westward, and to Shihor-libnath; ²⁷ and °turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the_valley_of Jiphthah-el toward the_north-side_of Beth-°emek, and Neiel, and °goeth_out to Cabul on the left-hand, ²⁸ and Hebron, and Rehob, and Ham-mon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon; ²⁹ and then the °coast °turneth to °Ramah, and to the_strong city Tyre; and the °coast °turneth to Hosah; and the_outgoings thereof °are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: ³⁰ Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. ³¹ This is the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_°children_of Asher according_to their families, °these °cities with their villages.</p>	
	<p>³² The sixth °lot came_out to the_°children_of Naphtali, even for the_°children_of Naphtali according_to their families. ³³ And their °coast °was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and Adami, °Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the_outgoings thereof °were at °Jordan: ³⁴ and then the °coast °turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and °goeth_out from thence to Hukkok, and °reacheth to Zebulun on the_south-side, and °reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon °Jordan toward the sunrising. ³⁵ And the_fenced cities are °Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rak-kath, and Chinnereth, ³⁶ and Adamah, and °Ramah, and Hazor, ³⁷ and Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor, ³⁸ and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. ³⁹ This is the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_°children_of Naphtali according_to their families, the cities and their villages.</p>	<p>b. border.</p>

<p>B.C. 1444.</p>	<p>⁴⁰ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. ⁴¹ And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, ⁴² and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, ⁴³ and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, ⁴⁴ and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, ⁴⁵ and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, ⁴⁶ and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.</p>	<p>b. border.</p>
<p>j. יָפֹה</p>	<p>⁴⁷ And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.</p>	<p>j. Japho or Jappa.</p>
<p>m. בָּרָא</p>	<p>⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.</p>	<p>b. borders.</p>
<p>h. בְּרָר</p>	<p>⁴⁹ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: ⁵⁰ according to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim, and he built the city, and dwelt therein.</p>	<p>m. mouth of. h. the hill country of.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>⁵¹ These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
<p>2. Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6-34. Deut. 19. 1-13.</p> <p>c. אָתְּ עִירֵי הַמִּקְלָט רֹאצֵחַ נִפְשָׁה נִקְשָׁה בְּשִׁנְיָהּ בְּבָלִי יִדְעַת מִנְאֵל הַדָּם</p> <p>4. Isa. 26. 1-4.</p>	<p>20 THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: that the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.'</p> <p>⁴ "And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.</p> <p>⁵ "And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.</p> <p>⁶ "And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. s. sons. c. cities of refuge, haree ha miklah. sl. slayer that smiteth the soul. g. Heb. goel haddahm, kinsman-avenger of the blood. To whom also the right of redemption belonged.</p>
<p>6. Rom. 5. 9-11. Heb. 7. 23-25. Con. trast.</p>	<p>⁷ And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.</p> <p>⁸ And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.</p> <p>⁹ These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.</p>	<p>sa. sanctified or set apart. k. Kedesh, Sanctuary. h. the hill country of. sh. Shéchem, Shoulder. h. Hebron, Khebrón, Joining. b. Betser, Defence. r. Ramóth, Heights. go. Golan, Great-exodus. sm. smiteth a soul.</p>
<p>sa. וְיָקְדָשׁוּ</p> <p>k. קִדְשׁ</p> <p>h. בְּרָר</p> <p>sh. שָׁכֵם</p> <p>h. חֶבְרוֹן</p> <p>b. רָמוֹת</p> <p>r. רְאֵמוֹת</p> <p>go. גּוֹלָן</p> <p>sm. כָּל-מִבְּהַר נִקְשָׁה בְּשִׁנְיָהּ</p>		<p>293</p>

<p>B.C. 1444.</p>	<p>21 THEN *came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; ² and they *spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ³ saying, “³ The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the ² suburbs thereof for our cattle.”</p>	<p>s. sons. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>2. Ch. 18. 1. J. יהוה P. יְסֻבֵּי קָו</p>	<p>hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the ² suburbs thereof for our cattle.”</p>	<p>p. or pasture-lands, and so throughout.</p>
<p>m. יהוה יְסֻבֵּי</p>	<p>³ And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the ^m commandment of ^J the LORD, ^x these ^x cities and their ^P suburbs.</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>4. 1 CHR. 6. 54-60.</p>	<p>⁴ And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, <i>which were</i> of the Levites had by ¹ lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of ^x Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.</p>	<p>s. sons. t. the Simeonites.</p>
<p>5. v. 20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 61.</p>	<p>⁵ And ^{xx} the rest of the children of Kohath had by ¹ lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.</p>	
<p>6. 1 CHR. 6. 62. v. 27-33.</p>	<p>⁶ And the children of Gershon had by ¹ lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.</p>	
<p>7, 8. 1 CHR. 6. 63-65. v. 34-42.</p>	<p>⁷ The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁸ And the children of Israel gave by ¹ lot unto the Levites ^x these ^x cities with their ^P suburbs,</p>	
<p>ac. יְסֻבֵּי</p>	<p>as ^J the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>11, 12. 1 CHR. 6. 54-56.</p>	<p>⁹ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, ^x these ^x cities which are here mentioned by name, ¹⁰ which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, <i>who were</i> of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first ¹ lot. ¹¹ And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.</p>	
<p>13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60.</p>	<p>¹² But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.</p>	
<p>13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60.</p>	<p>¹³ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs, ¹⁴ and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs, ¹⁵ and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs, ¹⁶ and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.</p>	
<p>13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs, ¹⁸ Anathoth with her suburbs; and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.</p>	
<p>13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60.</p>	<p>¹⁹ All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.</p>	
<p>20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 66-70.</p>	<p>²⁰ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites ^{xx} which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. ²¹ For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in ^h mount Ephraim, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs, ²² and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.</p>	
<p>h. יְסֻבֵּי</p>	<p>²³ And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, ²⁴ Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.</p>	<p>h. the hill-country of.</p>

<p>B.C. 1444.</p>	<p>²⁵ And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities. ²⁶ All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>27-33. 1 CHR. 6. 71-76.</p>	<p>²⁷ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities. ²⁸ And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs, Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities. ³⁰ And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities. ³² And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. ³³ All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.</p>	
<p>34-38. See 1 CHR. 6. 77-81.</p>	<p>³⁴ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. ³⁶ And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities. ³⁸ And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs, Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. ⁴⁰ So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities. ⁴¹ All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. ⁴² These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.</p>	
<p>43. Gen. 13. 15; 15. 18; 26. 3; 28. 4, 13.</p>	<p>⁴³ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. ⁴⁴ And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵ There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. ish.</p>
<p>2. Num. 32. 20-22. Deut. 3. 18-20.</p> <p>J. יהוה</p> <p>J. G. יהוה אלהים</p> <p>ac. אלהים</p>	<p>22 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, The have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. But take diligent heed to do</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God. ac. according as.</p>

<p>B.C. 1444.</p>	<p>"the commandment and "the law, which Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD charged you, to love ^J"the LORD your "God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."</p>	
<p>7. Ch. 17. 5.</p>	<p>⁶ So Joshua "blessed them, and "sent them away: and they "went unto their tents. ⁷ Now to the <i>one</i> half of the tribe of "Manasseh Moses had given possession in "Bashan: but unto the <i>other</i> half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side "Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he "blessed them, ⁸ and he "spake unto them, "saying, "Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: "divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren."</p>	
<p>m.</p>	<p>⁹ And the "children of Reuben and the "children of Gad and the half tribe of "Manasseh "returned, and "departed from "the "children of Israēl out of Shiloh, which <i>is</i> in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of "Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the ^m word of ^Jthe LORD by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>d. מְלִיכֹת</p>	<p>¹⁰ And when they "came unto the ^d borders of "Jordan, that <i>are</i> in the land of Canaan, the "children of Reuben and the "children of Gad and the half tribe of "Manasseh "built there an altar</p>	<p>d. or districts.</p>
<p>l. מִתְּרָאָה</p>	<p>by "Jordan, a great altar to "see to.</p>	<p>l. look at or in appearance.</p>
	<p>¹¹ And the "children of Israēl "heard say, "Behold, the "children of Reuben and the "children of Gad and the half tribe of "Manasseh "have built an "altar over against the land of Canaan, in the ^d borders of "Jordan, at the passage of the "children of Israēl."</p>	
	<p>¹² And when the "children of Israēl "heard of <i>it</i>, the whole congregation of the "children of Israēl "gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to "war against them.</p>	
	<p>¹³ And the "children of Israēl sent unto the "children of Reuben, and to the "children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of "Gilead, "Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, ¹⁴ and with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israēl; and each one <i>was</i> an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israēl.</p>	
	<p>¹⁵ And they "came unto the "children of Reuben, and to the "children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of "Gilead, and they "spake with them, "saying,</p>	
<p>17. Num. 25. 3. 4. Deut. 4. 3.</p>	<p>¹⁶ "Thus "saith the whole congregation of ^Jthe LORD, What "trespass <i>is</i> "this that ye "have committed against the "God of Israēl, to turn away this day from following ^Jthe LORD, in that "ye have builded you an altar, that "ye might rebel this day against ^Jthe LORD? ¹⁷ <i>Is</i> "the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we "are not cleansed until "this "day, although there "was a "plague in the congregation of ^Jthe LORD, ¹⁸ but that ye "must turn away this day from following ^Jthe LORD? and it "will be, <i>seeing</i> ye "rebel to-day against ^Jthe LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israēl. ¹⁹ Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession <i>be</i> unclean, <i>then</i> "pass ye over unto the land of the possession of ^Jthe LORD, wherein ^Jthe LORD's tabernacle "dwelleth, and "take possession among us: but "rebel not against ^Jthe LORD, nor "rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of ^Jthe LORD our "God. ²⁰ Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing,</p>	<p>^J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 7. 1, 5. 296</p>		

<p>b.c. 1444.</p>	<p>and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israēl? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity."</p>	
<p>אֱלֹהִים אֵל יְהוָה אֵל אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה הוּא לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו עֹלָה וּמִקְרָה לְעֹשׂוֹת מִקְרָה יְהוָה</p>	<p>21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israēl, 22 "The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israēl he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,) 23 that we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it; 24 and if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israēl? 25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD. 28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you. 29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle."</p>	<p>s. sons. j. e. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah. j. Jehovah. u. offer-up. a. ascending-offering. g. gift-offering. p. prepare. t. To-morrow. s. sons. b. between. a. ascending-offering. a. ascending-offerings.</p>
<p>29. Deut. 12. 13, 14. יְהוָה לָנוּ</p>	<p>30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israēl which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them. 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, "This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israēl out of the hand of the LORD." 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israēl, and brought them word again. 33 And the thing pleased the children of Israēl; and the children of Israēl blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. 34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.</p>	<p>f. Far-be.it from us. g. gift-offering. w. was good in their eyes.</p>
<p>about 1427. יְהוָה בְּיָמָיו</p>	<p>23 AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israēl from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. c. Heb. come into days. 297</p>

B.C. about 1427.

J. G. יהוה אלוקים

a. כבוא השמש
5. Num. 33. 53.
ac. כאלו

Ch. 1. 6-9.

i. איש

י. נפשתיכם

13. Num. 33.
55. 1 Kin.
11. 4.

14. Ch. 21. 45.

s. שכם

G. יהוה אלוקים

2. Gen. 11. 26.

31. יהוה אלוקים

3. Gen. 12. 1.
Acts 7. 2, 3.

r. הנה

² And Joshua ^{*}called for all Israēl, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ^{*}said unto them, “ I am old *and* stricken in age: ³ and ye ^{*}have seen ^{*}all that ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God ^{*}hath done unto all ^{*}these ^{*}nations because of you; for ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God *is* he ^{*}that hath fought for you. ⁴ Behold, I ^{*}have divided unto you by lot ^{*}these ^{*}nations ^{*}that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from ^{*}Jordan, with all the nations that I ^{*}have cut off, even unto the great ^{*}sea ^{*}westward. ⁵ And ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God, he shall expel them from before you, and ^{*}drive them from out of your sight; and ye ^{*}shall possess their ^{*}land, ^{ac} as ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God ^{*}hath promised unto you.

⁶ “ Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do ^{*}all ^{*}that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to the right hand* or *to the left*; ⁷ that ye come not among ^{*}these ^{*}nations, ^{*}these ^{*}that remain among you; neither ^{*}make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: ⁸ but ^{*}cleave unto ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God, ^{ac} as ye ^{*}have done unto ^{*}this ^{*}day.

⁹ “ For ^Jthe LORD ^{*}hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for you*, no ^{*}man ^{*}hath been able to stand before you unto ^{*}this ^{*}day. ¹⁰ One ^{*}man of you shall chase a thousand: for ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God, he *is* ^{*}that fighteth for you, ^{ac} as he ^{*}hath promised you. ¹¹ Take good heed therefore unto ^{*}yourselves, that ye love ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God.

¹² “ Else if ye do in any wise go back, and ^{*}cleave unto the remnant of ^{*}these ^{*}nations, *even* ^{*}these ^{*}that remain among you, and ^{*}shall make marriages with them, and ^{*}go in unto them, and ^{*}they to you: ¹³ know for a certainty that ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God will no more drive out *any of* ^{*}these ^{*}nations from before you; but they ^{*}shall be snares and traps unto you, and ^{*}scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye ^{*}perish from off ^{*}this ^{*}good ^{*}land which ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God ^{*}hath given you.

¹⁴ “ And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye ^{*}know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing ^{*}hath failed of all the good ^{*}things which ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God spake concerning you; ^{*}all ^{*}are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing ^{*}hath failed thereof. ¹⁵ Therefore it ^{*}shall come to pass, *that* ^{ac} as all ^{*}good ^{*}things ^{*}are come upon you, which ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God promised you; so shall ^Jthe LORD bring upon you ^{*}all ^{*}evil ^{*}things, until he ^{*}have destroyed you from off ^{*}this ^{*}good ^{*}land which ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God ^{*}hath given you. ¹⁶ When ye ^{*}have transgressed ^{*}the covenant of ^Jthe LORD your ^{*}God, which he commanded you, and ^{*}have gone and ^{*}served other gods, and ^{*}bowed yourselves to them; then ^{*}shall the anger of ^Jthe LORD be kindled against you, and ye ^{*}shall perish quickly from off the good ^{*}land which he ^{*}hath given unto you.”

24 AND Joshua ^{*}gathered ^{*}all the tribes of Israēl to ^{*}Shechem, and ^{*}called for the elders of Israēl, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they ^{*}presented themselves before ^{*}God.

² And Joshua ^{*}said unto all the people, “ Thus ^{*}saith ^Jthe LORD ^{*}God of Israēl, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they ^{*}served other gods. ³ And I ^{*}took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and ^{*}led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and ^{*}multiplied his seed,

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

a. at the going down of the sun.
ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

ac. according as.

i. Heb. ish.

y. your souls.

g. the good.

e. the evil.

s. Shēchem, Back or Shoulder or Sychar, between mount Gerizim and Ebal.
G. God, the Elohim, the Triune God.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
r. river.

<p>b.c. about 1427.</p>	<p>and *gave him Isaac. 4 And I *gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I *gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his *children went down into Egypt. 5 I *sent Moses</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>ab. יבין</p>	<p>also and Aaron, and I *plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I *brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye *came unto the sea; and the Egyptians *pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. 7 And when they *cried unto the LORD, he *put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and *brought the sea upon them, and *covered them; and your eyes *have seen what I *have done in Egypt: and ye *dwelt in the wilderness a long season. 8 And I *brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they *fought with you: and I *gave them into your hand, that ye *might possess their land; and I *destroyed them from before you.</p>	<p>ab. between.</p>
<p>g. ייך ייך ייך ba. בעלי</p>	<p>9 "Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, *arose and warred against Israel, and *sent and *called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: 10 but I *would not *hearken unto Balaam; therefore he *blessed you still: so I *delivered you out of his hand. 11 And ye *went over Jordan, and *came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho *fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I *delivered them into your hand. 12 And I *sent the hornet before you, which *drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I *have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye *dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.</p>	<p>g. or greatly. ba. Heb. ba-halim, masters.</p>
<p>j. את יהוה</p>	<p>14 "Now therefore *fear the LORD, and *serve him in sincerity and in truth: and *put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and *serve ye the LORD.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. r. river.</p>
<p>f. היליה לני b. עקרים</p>	<p>15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, *choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.</p>	<p>f. Far.be.it from us. b. bondmen.</p>
<p>ג. את יהוה 19. Matt. 6. 24. h. G. ברי אלהים קדשים הוא j.e. אלהים הוא b. ישא</p>	<p>16 And the people *answered and *said, "God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and *preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: 18 and the LORD *drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God."</p>	<p>p. peoples. j. Jehovah for he is our Elohim, our Truene God. j. Jehovah. h. holy God, both plural. j. jealous God, El, both singular. b. or bear-with.</p>
	<p>19 And Joshua *said unto the people, "Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake the LORD, and *serve strange gods, then he *will turn and *do you hurt, and *consume you, after that he *hath done you good."</p>	
	<p>21 And the people *said unto Joshua, "Nay; but we will serve the LORD."</p>	
	<p>22 And Joshua *said unto the people, "Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye *have chosen you the LORD, to serve him." And they *said, "We are witnesses."</p>	
	<p>23 "Now therefore *put away," said he, "the strange gods</p>	<p>299</p>

<p>b.c. about 1427. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּכְרַת</p>	<p>which <i>are</i> among you, and *incline your *heart unto ^Jthe LORD =God_of Israēl.” 24 And the people *said unto Joshua, “^JThe LORD our =God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.” 25 So Joshua *made a covenant with the people *that *day, and *set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.</p>	<p>J. e. Jehovah Elohim. c. cut or confirmed, i.e. by sacrifice. Jer. 34. 18, 19.</p>
<p>26. See Judg. 9. 6.</p>	<p>26 And Joshua *wrote *these *words in the book of the law of =God, and *took a great stone, and *set it up there under an oak, that <i>was</i> by the sanctuary of ^Jthe LORD. 27 And Joshua *said unto all the people, “Behold, *this *stone shall be a witness unto us; for it *hath heard *all the words of ^Jthe LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye *deny your =God.”</p>	<p>o. the oak.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>28 So Joshua *let *the people depart, ⁱevery man unto his inheritance.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>about 1426. 29. Judg. 2. 6-9. 30. Ch. 19. 50. הָרַר</p>	<p>29 And it *came to pass after *these *things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of ^Jthe LORD, *died, <i>being</i> an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they *buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which <i>is</i> in ^hmount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. 31 And Israēl *served ^Jthe LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known *all the works of ^Jthe LORD, that he had done for Israēl.</p>	<p>h. the hill country of.</p>
<p>32. Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Gen. 33. 19.</p>	<p>32 And *the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israēl brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of *ground which Jacob bought of *the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it *became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>about 1420.</p>	<p>33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they *buried him in a hill that <i>pertained</i> to Phinehas his son, which was given him in ^hmount Ephraim.</p>	

b.c. 1445.

26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-^amizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; 27 and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, ^aJordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side ^aJordan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29-31. See Num. 32. 39-43.

29 And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families. 30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all ^aBashan, all the kingdom of Og king of ^aBashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in ^aBashan, threescore cities: 31 and half ^aGilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in ^aBashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

b. border.

v. or villages.

32 These are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33. v. 14.

a.h. אלה

33 But unto the tribe of ^aLevi Moses gave not any inheritance: ^athe LORD ^aGod of Israel ^awas their inheritance, ^aas he said unto them.

a.h. ה'.
J. G. Jehovah the Triune God of Israel.

about 1444. 1. Num. 34. 17, 18.

14 AND these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance unto them. 2 By lot was their inheritance, ^aas ^athe LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

s. sons.

2. Num. 26. 55; 33. 54; 34. 18.

ac. ארץ

J. יהודה

3. Ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.

4. Gen. 48. 5.

1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side ^aJordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

ac. according as Jehovah.

5 ^aAs ^athe LORD commanded ^aMoses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6. See Num.

xiii. 14. 1-35; 32. 8-12.

1 Cor. 10. 1-18.

Heb. iii. iv.; 6. 11, 12.

c. ארץ

i. ארץ יהודה

ac. ארץ יהודה

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

J. Jehovah

Elöbay.

6 Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in ^aGilgal: and ^aCaleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, ^aThou knowest the thing that ^athe LORD said unto Moses the man of ^aGod concerning me and ^athee in Kadesh-barnea.

c. Caleb, Cahleeb, Whole hearted.

i. Heb. ish.

ac. concerning.

7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of ^athe LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again ^aas it was in mine heart. 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed ^athe LORD my ^aGod. 9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed ^athe LORD my ^aGod.

ac. according as.

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

J. Jehovah

Elöbay.

w.

10 And now, behold, ^athe LORD hath kept me alive, ^aas he said, these forty and five years, even since ^athe LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. 11 As yet I am as strong this day ^aas I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. 12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof ^athe LORD spake in that

w. walked.

12. Num. 18. 28, 33. Deut. 1. 34-36.

THE BOOK OF

JUDGES.

j. שופטים

j. Judges, Shophtim.

B.C. about 1425.

j. יהוה

j. Jehovah.

3. v. 17.

a. אֲדוֹנִי-בֶזֶק

i. ish.

7. Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 23. James 2. 18.

a. Adoni-bezek, Lord of Bezek from bahzak, lightning.

g. הָיָה כְּלֶקֶטִים

g. were-gleaning. ac. according as.

ac. כָּאֲשֶׁר

B.C. about 1427.

hi. הַרְרָה

hi. hill-country.

b. בְּתֵקְרוֹן

b. Hebron, Khebrón, Joining.

k. קִרְיַת אַרְבַּע

k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.

1444.

11-15. Josh. 15. 16-19.

d. Dēbir, Oracle.

d. דְּבִיר

ki. Kirjath-sepher, City of the book.

a. קִרְיַת אַחְסָה

a. Achsah, Anklet.

o. עֲתִינִיאל

o. Othniel, Lion of God.

about 1425.

16. Deut. 34. 8.

s. sons.

h. חֲרֹמָה

h. Khormah, Utter-destruction.

b. חֲבִילָה

b. border.

j. Jehovah.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, "Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?" And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand."

And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon went with him.

And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

And Adoni-bezek said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher: and Caleb said, "He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife." And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, "What wilt thou?" And she said unto him, "Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabit-

s. sons.

i. ish.

s. sons.

s. sons.

j. Jehovah.

b.c. about 1425.
20. Josh. 14. 9.
ac. בְּצֵאתָם

ants_of the valley, because they had chariots_of iron. ²⁰ And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, ^{ac}as Moses said: and he ^{ac}expelled thence the three sons_of Anak.

ac. according as.

b. בֵּית-אֵל
j. יְהוָה
l. לֹז
i. אִישׁ

²¹ And the children_of Benjamin did not drive_out the Jebusites that_inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children_of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

b. Beth-el, House of God.

²² And the house_of Joseph, they also went_up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them. ²³ And the house_of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the_name_of the city before was Luz.)

l. Luz, Departure or Perverseness or Almond-tree.
i. Heb. ish.

²⁴ And the spies saw a man come_forth out_of the city, and they said unto him, "Shew us, we pray thee, the_entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy." ²⁵ And when he shewed them the_entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge_of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

²⁶ And the man went_into the land_of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the_name thereof Luz: which is the_name thereof unto this day.

d. בְּנֵי-חֵמֶשׁ

²⁷ Neither did Manasseh drive_out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants_of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants_of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants_of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

d. 44. daughters.

²⁸ And it came_to pass, when Israe'l was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive_them_out.

²⁹ Neither did Ephraim drive_out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

³⁰ Neither did Zebulun drive_out the inhabitants_of Kitron, nor the inhabitants_of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

³¹ Neither did Asher drive_out the inhabitants_of Accho, nor the inhabitants_of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: ³² but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants_of the land: for they did not drive_them_out.

³³ Neither did Naphtali drive_out the inhabitants_of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants_of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants_of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants_of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

³⁴ And the Amorites forced the children_of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come_down to the valley: ³⁵ but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand_of the house_of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. ³⁶ And the coast_of the Amorites was from the_going-up_to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

b. border.
s. or Sela or Petra.

1. Gen. 17. 7.
j. יְהוָה
g. הַגִּלְגָל
b. הַבְּכִיִּים
2. Deut. 7. 2.
c.c. לֹא-תַכְרֹתוּ בְרִית

2 AND an angel_of the LORD came_up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, "I made you to-go-up out_of Egypt, and have_brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said I will never break my covenant with you.

j. Jehovah.
g. Gilgal, Rolling.
b. Bochim, Weepers.

² And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants_of this land; ye shall throw_down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have_ye_done this? ³ Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you."

c. cut or confirm.
c. covenant.

⁴ And it came_to pass, when the angel_of the LORD spake

<p>b.c. about 1425.</p>	<p>*these ^swords unto all the ^schildren of Israel, that the people ^slifted up their ^svoice, and ^swept. ^sAnd they ^scalled the name of ^sthat ^splace ^bBochim: and they ^ssacrificed there unto ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>s. sons. h. Bochim, Weepers.</p>
<p>6. Josh. 24. 28-31. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>^sAnd when Joshua ^shad let ^sthe people go, the ^schildren of Israel went ^severy man unto his inheritance to possess ^sthe land. ^sAnd the people ^sserved ^Jthe LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who ^shad seen ^sall the great works of ^Jthe LORD, that he did for Israel.</p>	<p>i. ish. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. בְּהַר</p>	<p>^sAnd Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of ^Jthe LORD, ^sdied, being an hundred and ten years old. ^sAnd they ^sburied him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the ^bmount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.</p>	<p>h. hill country.</p>
<p>J. אֲתֵיקוֹה</p>	<p>^sAnd also all ^sthat ^sgeneration were gathered unto their fathers: and there ^sarose another generation after them, which knew not ^Jthe LORD, nor yet ^sthe works which he ^shad done for Israel.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>about 1406. b. אֲתֵיקוֹה J. g. אֲתֵיקוֹה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָם</p>	<p>^sAnd the ^schildren of Israel ^sdid ^sevil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, and ^sserved ^bBaalim: ^sand they ^sforsook ^Jthe LORD ^sGod of their fathers, ^swhich brought them out of the land of Egypt, and ^sfollowed other gods, of the gods of the ^speople that were round about them, and ^sbowed themselves unto them, and ^sprovoked ^Jthe LORD to anger. ^sAnd they ^sforsook ^Jthe LORD, and ^sserved ^bBaal and ^sAshtaroth.</p>	<p>b. Baalim, Bēhahlim, Lords or Masters. J. g. Jehovah Elohim. p. peoples. b. Baal, Bahal, Lord or Master, representing the sun. a. Hashtarōth, the moon. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>b. לְבַעַל a. וְלֵאשְׁתָּרוֹת</p>	<p>^sAnd the anger of ^Jthe LORD ^swas hot against Israel, and he ^sdelivered them into the hands of spoilers that ^sspoiled them, and he ^ssold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.</p>	<p>a. Hashtarōth, the moon. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>15. Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii. ac. פָּאָרַעַר</p>	<p>^sWhithersoever they went out, the hand of ^Jthe LORD was against them for evil, ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD ^shad said, and ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD ^shad sworn unto them: and they ^swere greatly distressed.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>16. Acts 13. 20.</p>	<p>^sNevertheless ^Jthe LORD ^sraised up judges, which ^sdelivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. ^sAnd yet they ^swould not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and ^sbowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of ^Jthe LORD; but they did not so. ^sAnd when ^Jthe LORD raised them up judges, then ^Jthe LORD ^swas with the judge, and ^sdelivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it ^srepented ^Jthe LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and ^svexed them. ^sAnd it ^scame to pass, when the judge ^swas dead, that they returned, and ^scorrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to ^sbow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their ^sstubborn way.</p>	
<p>a. הַגּוֹי</p>	<p>^sAnd the anger of ^Jthe LORD ^swas hot against Israel; and he ^ssaid, "Because that ^sthis ^speople ^shath transgressed my ^scovenant which I commanded their ^sfathers, and ^shave not hearkened unto my voice; ^sI also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he ^sdied: ^sthat through them ^sI may prove ^sIsrael, whether they ^swill keep ^sthe way of ^Jthe LORD to walk therein, ^{ac}as their fathers did ^skeep it, or not."</p>	<p>n. nation, Heb. goy.</p>
<p>23. Ps. 106. 34-42.</p>	<p>^sTherefore ^Jthe LORD ^sleft ^sthose ^snations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.</p>	

b.c. about 1406.

J. יהוה

3 NOW these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

p. לבוא

p. pass.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

about 1402.

a. האשדות

c. כושן

רשעתים

a. ארם

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves. Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

a. Heb. Hasheeröth.

c. i.e. Ethiopian of double wickedness.

a. Heb. Aram.

s. sons.

sa. מושע

sa. וישיעם

o. עתניאל

about 1394.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

s. sons.

sa. saviour.

s. sons.

sa. saved.

o. Othniel, Lion of God.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

about 1354.

e. ארתעגלון

12 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

s. sons.

e. Eglon, A fine bull calf.

about 1336.

e. ארתעהוד

i. איש

sh. אפר יד

ימינו

h. בידו

c. נמד

g. ארתעמקתה

b. להקריב

yr. הפסילים

v. דברקתך

t. בעלית

המקרה

wo. דבר

אלהים

t. מעל הבטא

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

sa. saviour.

e. Ehud, Union.

i. ish.

sh. shunt of his right hand.

h. his hand.

c. cubit, Heb. gommed.

g. gift-offering.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret errand unto thee, O king:" who said, "Keep silence." And all that stood by him went out from him.

b. bring near.

gr. or graven-images.

w. word.

t. the upper chamber of coolness.

wo. word of God.

f. from off.

Heb. mehal.

t. the throne, Heb. hakisee.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God unto thee." And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the

<p>b.c. about 1336. p. הפסד רוקה u. העליה</p>	<p>blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. ²³ Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.</p>	<p>p. porch or colonnade. u. upper-chamber.</p>
<p>i. בחדר המקרה אחת הפקתם</p>	<p>²⁴ When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, "Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber." ²⁵ And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.</p>	<p>i. the inner-chamber of coolness. u. upper-chamber, Heb. hale-yah. k. the key.</p>
<p>ah. והוא t. השעירתה</p>	<p>²⁶ And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.</p>	<p>ah. he. t. or the goat-walks.</p>
<p>h. בחר</p>	<p>²⁷ And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.</p>	<p>h. hill-country of.</p>
<p>j. יהנה</p>	<p>²⁸ And he said unto them, "Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. ²⁹ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>f. שמו</p>	<p>³⁰ So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.</p>	<p>i. ish. f. fat.</p>
<p>g. בסקטר</p>	<p>³¹ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.</p>	<p>g. goad, malmad, from lahmad, to teach or to learn.</p>
<p>about 1316.</p>	<p>4 AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. ² And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. ³ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.</p>	<p>s. sons. j. Jehovah. j. Jabin, He will understand. s. Sisera, Battle-array. n. Nations.</p>
<p>d. רבויה aw. אשה r. הרקיה b. בית אל h. בקר</p>	<p>⁴ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. ⁵ And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.</p>	<p>d. Deborah, Bee, Eloquent. aw. a woman. r. Ramah, the high-place. h. House of God. h. the hill-country of.</p>
<p>about 1296. G. Heb. 11. 32. ba. ברק</p>	<p>⁶ And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, "Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, 'Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?' ⁷ And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand."</p>	<p>ba. Bahrak, Lightning. j. g. Jehovah Elohim. i. ish. s. sons.</p>
<p>o. ויאק</p>	<p>⁸ And Barak said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go." ⁹ And she said, "I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. ¹⁰ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.</p>	<p>o. called together by proclamation.</p>
<p>h. ויבר k. הקני a. עראילון</p>	<p>¹¹ Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which is by Kedesh.</p>	<p>h. Heber, Kheber, Fellowship. k. Keen, Nest. a. at the oak of.</p>

<p>B.C. about 1296. g. וְיָקַם</p>	<p>12 And they <i>*shewed Sisera</i> that Barak the-son-of Abinoam was-gone-up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera <i>*gathered-together</i> all his chariots, <i>even</i> nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that <i>were</i> with him, from Harosheth-of the <i>"Gentiles</i> unto the-river-of Kishon.</p>	<p>g. gathered-by-proclamation.</p>
	<p>14 And Deborah <i>*said</i> unto Barak, "Up; for this <i>is</i> the day in which <i>J the LORD</i> hath-delivered <i>"Sisera</i> into thine hand: <i>"is</i> not <i>J the LORD</i> gone-out before thee?" So Barak <i>*went-down</i> from mount Tabor, and ten thousand <i>men</i> after him.</p>	
	<p>15 And <i>J the LORD</i> <i>*discomfited</i> <i>"Sisera</i>, and all his <i>*chariots</i>, and all his <i>*host</i>, with the-edge-of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera <i>*lighted-down</i> off his <i>*chariot</i>, and <i>*fled-away</i> on his feet.</p>	
<p>b. וְיָקַם j. יָקַם</p>	<p>16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth-of the <i>"Gentiles</i>: and all the-host-of Sisera <i>*fell</i> upon the-edge-of the sword; and there was not a-man left. 17 Howbeit Sisera fled-away on his feet to the-tent-of <i>J Jael</i> the wife-of Heber the Kenite: for <i>there was</i> peace between Jabin the-king-of Hazor and the-house-of Heber the Kenite.</p>	<p>b. by. j. Jael, Jael, Wild-goat.</p>
<p>a. נֹאדוּר e. פֶּתַח i. אִישׁ p. אֶת-יָקַם</p>	<p>18 And <i>Jael</i> <i>*went-out</i> to meet Sisera, and <i>*said</i> unto him, "Turn-in, my lord, turn-in to me; fear not." And when he <i>*had-turned-in</i> unto her into the tent, she <i>*covered</i> him with a <i>*mantle</i>. 19 And he <i>*said</i> unto her, "Give me, I-pray-thee, a little water to-drink; for I <i>'am</i> thirsty." And she <i>*opened</i> a <i>*bottle-of</i> <i>*milk</i>, and <i>*gave-him-drink</i>, and <i>*covered</i> him. 20 Again he <i>*said</i> unto her, "Stand in the-<i>door-of</i> the tent, and it <i>'shall-be</i>, when <i>'any-man</i> doth-come and <i>'inquire-of</i> thee, and <i>'say</i>, 'Is there <i>'any-man</i> here?' that thou <i>'shalt-say</i>, 'No.'" 21 Then Jael Heber's wife <i>*took</i> a <i>*nail</i>-of the tent, and <i>*took</i> an <i>*hammer</i> in her hand, and <i>*went</i> <i>*softly</i> unto him, and <i>*smote</i> the <i>*nail</i> into his temples, and <i>*fastened-it</i> into the ground: for he was-fast-asleep and weary. So he <i>*died</i>.</p>	<p>s. skin-bottle. e. entrance. i. ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural. p. pin.</p>
	<p>22 And, behold, as <i>Barak</i> pursued <i>"Sisera</i>, Jael <i>*came-out</i> to meet him, and <i>*said</i> unto him, "Come, and I <i>*will-shew</i> thee <i>"the man</i> whom thou <i>'seekest</i>." And when he <i>*came</i> into her tent, behold, Sisera <i>'lay</i> dead, and the <i>*nail</i> was in his temples. 23 So <i>God</i> <i>*subdued</i> on <i>"that</i> day <i>"Jabin</i> the-king-of Canaan before the-<i>children-of</i> Israel. 24 And the-hand-of the-<i>children-of</i> Israel <i>*prospered</i>, and prevailed against Jabin the-king-of Canaan, until they <i>'had-destroyed</i> <i>"Jabin</i> king-of Canaan.</p>	
<p>b. בְּרָכּוּ יְהוָה w. בְּקִרְעַת פְּרָשׁוֹת. בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל j. e. לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל f. נָזְלוּ t. כַּפְגֵּי יְהוָה</p>	<p>5 THEN <i>*sang</i> Deborah and Barak the-son-of Abinoam on <i>"that</i> day, <i>'saying</i>, "b. Praise ye <i>J the LORD</i> for <i>"the</i>-avenging-of Israel, When the-people <i>'willingly-offered</i>-themselves. Hear, O ye kings; Give-ear, O ye princes; I, <i>even</i> I, will-sing unto <i>J the LORD</i>; I will-sing-praise to <i>J the LORD</i> <i>"God-of</i> Israel. <i>J LORD</i>, when thou wentest-out of Seir, When thou marchedst out-of the-field-of Edom, The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, The clouds also dropped water. The mountains <i>'melted</i> from <i>'before</i> <i>J the LORD</i>, <i>Even</i> that Sinai from <i>'before</i> <i>J the LORD</i> <i>"God-of</i> Israel. In the-days-of Shamgar the-son-of Anath, In the-days-of Jael, The highways were-unoccupied, And the travellers <i>'walked</i> through byways. The inhabitants of the villages ceased,</p>	<p>b. Bless ye Jehovah, Heb. Baréchu. w. or working-deliverances in. j. Jehovah. j. e. Jehovah Elohee Israel. f. flowed. t. the-presence-of.</p>

B.C. about 1296.		
	8 They ceased in Israēl, Until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israēl.	
st. לְחֹקְקֵי	9 My heart <i>is</i> toward the st governors of Israēl, st That offered themselves willingly among the st people. Bless ye ^J the LORD.	st. statute-givers, Heb. khōkkim.
	10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, Ye that sit in judgment, And walk by the way.	
b. בֵּין	11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers ^b in the places of drawing water,	b. between, Heb. bean.
r. צְדִיקוֹת	12 There shall they rehearse the ^r righteous acts of ^J the LORD, Even the ^r righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israēl:	r. righteous-nesses.
	13 Then shall the people of ^J the LORD go down to the gates. Awake, awake, Deborah: Awake, awake, utter a song: Arise, Barak, And lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.	
br. עֲרֵשָׁם	14 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the st people: ^J The LORD made me have dominion over the st mighty.	br. or branch.
st. מְחַקְקִים	15 Out of Ephraim was there a ^{br} root of them against st Amalek; After thee, Benjamin, among thy st people; Out of Machir came down st governors, And out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.	st. statute-givers. d. draw with the pen of.
d. מְשַׁבְּרֵי כָּטָר	16 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; Even Issachar, and also Barak: He was sent on foot into the valley.	
r. חֲקֻמֵי לֵב	17 For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart.	r. resolutions or decrees.
	18 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, To hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.	
p. לְחוֹף יַמִּים	19 Gilead abode beyond st Jordan: And why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea ^p shore, And abode in his ^c breaches.	p. port. c. creeks.
c. מְפַרְצָיו	20 Zebulun and Naphtali were a st people that jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.	s. soul.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ	21 The kings came and fought, Then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo;	
sp. קָצַע	22 They took no ^{sp} gain of ^{si} money.	sp. spoil. si. silver.
si. קָסָה	23 They fought from st heaven; The stars in their courses fought against Sisera. The river of Kishon swept them away, That ancient river, the river Kishon.	
g. תְּדַרְכֵי נַפְשִׁי	24 O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.	g. go on thy way in strength.
עוֹ	25 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, The pransings of their mighty ones.	
j. יְהוָה	26 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of ^J the LORD, Because they gave refuge to the enemy.	j. Jehovah.
		307

b.c. about 1296.

•Curse ye ^obitterly the inhabitants thereof;
 Because they came not to the help of ^Jthe LORD,
 To the help of ^Jthe LORD against the ^mmighty.
 24 'Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the
 Kenite be,
 'Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
 25 He asked water, and she gave him milk;
 She brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
 26 She 'put her hand to the ^pnail,
 And her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
 And with the hammer she smote Sisera,
 She smote off his head,
 When she 'had pierced and 'stricken through his temples.
 27 ^bAt her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
^bAt her feet he bowed, he fell:
 Where he bowed, there he fell down ^{de}dead.
 28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a ^a window,
 And ^cried through the lattice,
 'Why is his chariot so long in coming?
 Why 'tarry the wheels of his chariots?'
 29 Her wise ^{pr}ladies answered her,
 Yea, ^{shz} returned ^hanswer to herself,
 30 'Have they not ^fsped?
 'Have they not divided the prey;
 To every stman a damsel or two;
 To Sisera a prey of divers colours,
 A prey of divers colours of needlework,
 Of divers colours of needlework on both sides,
 Meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?'
 31 So 'let all thine enemies perish, O ^JLORD:
 But let 'them that love him be as the sun ^owhen he goeth
 forth in his might."
 And the land ^ahad rest forty years.

b. בין

de. שָׁרַר

pr. חַכְמוֹת

h. שְׂרָתֶיהָ

f. אֶמְצָאוּ

st. לְרֵאשׁוֹן

b. between.

de. destroyed.

pr. princesses.

h. her sayings.

f. found.

st. strong man,
Heb. geber.

about 1256.

6 AND the ^achildren of Israēl ^adid ^aevil in the sight of ^Jthe
 LORD: and ^Jthe LORD ^adelivered them into the hand of
^mMidian seven years. ² And the hand of ^mMidian ^wprevailed
 against Israēl: and because of ^mthe Midianites the ^achildren of
 Israēl made them ^athe dens which are in the mountains, and
^vcaves, and ^sstrong-holds.
³ And so it was, when Israēl had sown, that the Midianites
 came up, and ^athe Amalekites, and the ^achildren of the east,
 even they came up against them; ⁴ and they ^aencamped against
 them, and ^adestroyed ^athe increase of the earth, till thou come
 unto Gaza, and ^aleft no sustenance for Israēl, neither sheep, nor
 ox, nor ass. ⁵ For they came up with their cattle and their tents,
 and they came as ^lgrasshoppers for multitude; for both they and
 their camels were without number: and they ^aentered into the
 land to destroy it. ⁶ And Israēl ^awas greatly impoverished
 because of ^mthe Midianites; and the ^achildren of Israēl ^acried
 unto ^Jthe LORD.

י. יהוה

m. מִדְיָן

w. וַחֲזָקוֹ

a. אֶמְצָאוּ

l. אֶרְבֵּב

J. Jehovah.

m. Midian,

Strife.

w. was strong.

m. Midian.

a. Amalek.

s. sons.

l. or locusts.

about 1249.

7 And it came to pass, when the ^achildren of Israēl cried unto
^Jthe LORD because of ^mthe Midianites, ⁸ that ^Jthe LORD ^asent ^aa
 prophet unto the ^achildren of Israēl, which ^asaid unto them,
 "Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD ^aGod of Israēl, I brought you up from
 Egypt, and ^abrought you forth out of the house of ^bbondage;
⁹ and I ^adelivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out
 of the hand of all ^athat oppressed you, and ^adrove them out from
 before you, and ^agave you their land; ¹⁰ and I ^asaid unto you,

a. אִישׁ

J. ג. יהוה אלהים

ישׂאל

b. עֲבָדִים

a. a man, ish.

J. g. Jehovah,

Elohim.

b. bondmen.

<p>b.c. about 1249.</p>	<p>‘If <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD your ⁼God; ‘fear not [˚]the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ^{ge} ‘dwell:’ but ye ‘have not obeyed my voice.”</p>	
<p>g. i. נָדָעוּן בְּנֵת</p>	<p>11 And there *came an ^{angel} of ^Jthe LORD, and *sat under an ^{oak} which <i>was</i> in Ophrah, that <i>pertained</i> unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son ^{Gideon} *threshed wheat ⁱ by the winepress, to hide <i>it</i> from ^{the} Midianites. 12 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD *appeared unto him, and *said unto him, “^JThe LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of ^vvalour.”</p>	<p>o. the oak. g. Gideon, Ghidshon, Feller, Cutter-down. i. or in. j. Jehovah. a. Adoni.</p>
<p>a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי Comp. v. 15.</p>	<p>13 And Gideon *said unto him, “Oh ^{my} -LORD, if ^Jthe LORD be with us, why then ^{is} all this befallen us? and where <i>be</i> all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, ‘Did not ^Jthe LORD bring us up from Egypt?’ but now ^Jthe LORD ^{hath} forsaken us, and *delivered us into the hands of ^{the} Midianites.”</p>	<p>m. Midian.</p>
<p>a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי t. אֱלֹהִים p. הַדָּל בְּמִנְשָׁה</p>	<p>14 And ^Jthe LORD *looked upon him, and *said, “Go in this thy might, and thou *shalt save ^{Israēl} from the hand of ^{the} Midianites: ^{have} not I sent thee?” 15 And he *said unto him, “Oh ^{my} ^{LORD}, wherewith shall I save ^{Israēl}? behold, my ^{family} <i>is</i> ^ppoor in Manasseh, and ^I <i>am</i> the least in my father’s house.” 16 And ^Jthe LORD *said unto him, “Surely I will be with thee, and thou *shalt smite ^{the} ^{Midianites} as one ⁱman.”</p>	<p>a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord. t. thousand. p. or the poorest. i. ish.</p>
<p>g. אֶת־מִנְחָתִי</p>	<p>17 And he *said unto him, “If now I ^{have} found grace in thy sight, then ^{shew} me a ^{sign} that thou ^{talkest} with me. 18 ^{De-}part not hence, I pray thee, until I ^{come} unto thee, and ^{bring-}forth my ^{present}, and ^{set} <i>it</i> before thee.” And he *said, “I will tarry until thou ^{come} again.”</p>	<p>g. gift-offering, Heb. minchah.</p>
<p>o. נָדְרֵי־עִיִּם</p>	<p>19 And Gideon went in, and *made ready a kid ^{and} unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a ^{basket}, and he put the broth in a ^{pot}, and *brought <i>it</i> out unto him under the oak, and *presented <i>it</i>.</p>	<p>o. of the goats.</p>
<p>20. Comp. ch. 13. 15-23. See 1 Kin. 16. 33, 34.</p>	<p>20 And the angel of ^{God} *said unto him, “Take ^{the} flesh and ^{the} unleavened cakes, and ^{lay} them upon ^{this} ^{rock}, and ^{pour} out ^{the} broth.” And he *did so.</p>	<p>r. rock, selang.</p>
<p>g. הַאֱלֹהִים r. הַסֵּלַע 21. Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.</p>	<p>21 Then the angel of ^Jthe LORD *put forth ^{the} end of the staff that <i>was</i> in his hand, and *touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there *rose up ^{fire} out of the rock, and *consumed ^{the} flesh and ^{the} unleavened cakes. Then the angel of ^Jthe LORD departed out of his sight.</p>	<p>c. consumed, tochal.</p>
<p>a. j. אֶת־הָאֲדֹנָי יְהוָה</p>	<p>22 And when Gideon perceived that <i>he</i> <i>was</i> an angel of ^Jthe LORD, Gideon *said, “Alas, O ^{LORD} ^{God}! for because I ^{have} seen an angel of ^Jthe LORD face to face.” 23 And ^Jthe LORD *said unto him, “Peace <i>be</i> unto thee; ^{fear} not: thou shalt not die.”</p>	<p>a. j. Adonahy Jehovah. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם</p>	<p>24 Then Gideon *built an altar there unto ^Jthe LORD, and *called <i>it</i> ^{Jehovah-shalom}: unto ^{this} ^{day} <i>it</i> is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah-shalom, Jehovah send peace.</p>
<p>a. וְכִפֹּר</p>	<p>25 And it *came to pass the same ^{night}, that ^Jthe LORD *said unto him, “Take thy father’s ^{young} bullock, ^{even} the second bullock of seven years old, and ^{throw} down ^{the} altar of ^{Baal} that thy father hath, and ^{cut} down ^{the} grove that <i>is</i> by it:</p>	<p>a. and.</p>
<p>s. הַמְּשֹׁז הַהָרָה u. a. וְהַעֲלִיתָ עֹלָה</p>	<p>26 and ^{build} an altar unto ^Jthe LORD thy ^{God} upon the top of ^{this} ^{rock}, in the ordered place, and ^{take} the second ^{bullock}, and ^{offer} a ^{burnt} sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.”</p>	<p>s. strong-place, Heb. mahöz. u. offer-up. a. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>o. אֲנָשִׁים a. c. בְּאִשָּׁר</p>	<p>27 Then Gideon *took ten ^{men} of his servants, and *did ^{as} ^Jthe LORD ^{had} said unto him: and <i>so</i> <i>it</i> <i>was</i>, because he feared his father’s ^{household}, and ^{the} ^{men} of the city, that he could not do <i>it</i> by day, that he *did <i>it</i> by night.</p>	<p>o. anahshim. a. c. according as.</p>
	<p>28 And when the ^{men} of the city *arose early in the morning,</p>	<p>309</p>

<p>b.c. about 1249.</p>	<p>behold, the altar of [*]Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second [*]bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.</p>	<p>u. offered-up.</p>
<p>j. רבבל</p>	<p>²⁹ And they [*]said one to another, "Who [']hath done [*]this [*]thing?" And when they [*]inquired and [*]asked, they [*]said, "Gideon the son of Joash [']hath done [*]this [*]thing." ³⁰ Then the [*]men of the city [*]said unto Joash, "Bring out thy [*]son, that he [*]may die: because he [']hath cast down the altar of [*]Baal, and because he [']hath cut down the grove that was by it." ³¹ And Joash [*]said unto all that stood against him, "Will ye [']plead for [*]Baal? will ye [']save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet [*]morning: if he be a [*]god let him plead for himself, because one [']hath cast down his [*]altar." ³² Therefore on [*]that [*]day he [*]called him [*]Jerubbaal, saying, "Let [*]Baal plead against him, because he [']hath thrown down his [*]altar."</p>	<p>j. Jerubbaal, [']Let Baal plead. 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. Jerubbesheth, [']Let the shameful thing plead.</p>
<p>s. sons.</p>	<p>³³ Then all [*]the Midianites and the Amalekites and the [*]children of the east were gathered together, and [*]went over, and [*]pitched in the valley of Jezreel.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>34. Ch. 3. 10. 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20. c. לְבַשָּׁה g. אָשַׁר</p>	<p>³⁴ But the Spirit of [*]the LORD [*]came upon [*]Gideon, and he [*]blew a [*]trumpet; and Abi-ezer [*]was [*]gathered after him. ³⁵ And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; ^{וְיָהוּ} also [*]was [*]gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they [*]came up to meet them.</p>	<p>c. clothed. g. gathered-by-proclamation.</p>
<p>t. בָּנִין</p>	<p>³⁶ And Gideon [*]said unto [*]God, "If thou wilt save [*]Israël by mine hand, [*]as thou [']hast said, ³⁷ behold, [*]I will put a [*]fleece of wool in the [*]floor; and if the dew [']be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then [']shall I know that thou wilt save [*]Israël by mine hand, [*]as thou [']hast said." ³⁸ And it [*]was so: for he [*]rose up early on the [*]morrow, and [*]thrust the fleece together, and [*]wringed the dew out of the fleece, a [*]bowl full of [*]water.</p>	<p>ac. according as. t. threshing-floor.</p>
<p>39. Gen. 18. 32.</p>	<p>³⁹ And Gideon [*]said unto [*]God, "Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I [']will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew." ⁴⁰ And [*]God [*]did so [*]that [*]night: for it [*]was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.</p>	<p></p>
<p>h. חָרֹד o. יִסְתַּבֵּן mo. הַמִּוֶּרֶת</p>	<p>⁷ THEN Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, [*]rose up early, and [*]pitched beside the well of [*]Harod: so that the [*]host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of [*]Moreh, in the valley.</p>	<p>h. Harod, Kharod, Trembling. c. camp. mo. Moreh, the Teacher.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>² And [*]the LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people that are with thee are too many for me to give [*]the Midianites into their hands, lest Israël [']vaunt themselves against me, [*]saying, 'Mine own hand [']hath saved me.' ³ Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, [*]saying, 'Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and [*]depart early from mount [*]Gilead.'" And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>3. Deut. 20. 8.</p>	<p>⁴ And [*]the LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the [*]water, and I [']will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I [']say unto thee, 'This shall go with thee,' the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I [']say unto thee, 'This shall not go with thee,' the same shall not go."</p>	<p></p>

<p>B.C. about 1249. ac.</p>	<p>⁵ So he *brought-down the people unto the *water: and ^Jthe LORD *said unto Gideon, "Every-one that *lappeth of the *water with his tongue, *as a *dog *lappeth, him *shalt thou set by himself; likewise every-one that *boweth-down upon his knees to drink."</p>	<p>ac. according as or even-as.</p>
<p>i. 7. 1 Sam. 14. 6.</p>	<p>⁶ And the-number of *them-that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, *were three hundred men: but all the-rest-of the people bowed-down upon their knees to drink water. ⁷ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto Gideon, "By the three hundred men *that lapped will I save you, and *deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and *let all the other people go every-man unto his place."</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p></p>	<p>⁸ So the people *took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israēl every-man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.</p>	<p>c. camp.</p>
<p>P. בְּרָחָה</p>	<p>⁹ And it *came to pass the same *night, that ^Jthe LORD *said unto him, "Arise, *get thee-down unto the host; for I *have delivered it into thine hand. ¹⁰ But if thou *fear to go-down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host: ¹¹ and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go-down unto the host." Then *went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed-men that were in the host.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>L. בְּאֵרֵי הַיָּרְדֵּן</p>	<p>¹² And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay-along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.</p>	<p>s. sons. l. or locusts.</p>
<p>-G. הַאֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>¹³ And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and *said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and *came unto a tent, and *smote it that it *fell, and *overturned it, that the tent lay-along." ¹⁴ And his fellow answered and *said, "This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israēl: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host."</p>	<p>*God, Elohim.</p>
<p>16. 2 Cor. 4. 6, 7.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And it *was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he *worshipped, and *returned into the host of Israēl, and *said, "Arise; for ^Jthe LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian."</p>	
<p>t. וְלַפְרִים</p>	<p>¹⁶ And he *divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he *put a trumpet in every-man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.</p>	<p>t. or torches.</p>
<p>18. See v. 20.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And he *said unto them, "Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, shall ye do. ¹⁸ When I *blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then *blow ye the trumpets also on every-side of all the camp, and say, 'The sword of ^Jthe LORD, and of Gideon.'"</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>20. Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15, 16.</p>	<p>¹⁹ So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, *came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they *blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰ And the three companies *blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they *cried, "The sword of ^Jthe LORD, and of Gideon."</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p></p>	<p>²¹ And they *stood every-man in his place round about the camp: and all the host *ran, and *cried, and *fled. ²² And the</p>	

<p>b.c. about 1249.</p>	<p>three hundred *blew the trumpets, and ^Jthe LORD *set every-man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host *fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. ²³ And the men of Israel *gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and *pursued after the Midianites.</p>	
<p>h. בְּלִיָּהוּר</p>	<p>²⁴ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, "Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan."</p>	<p>h. the hill country of.</p>
<p>25. Ps. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26. o. אֶת-עֹרֵב z. וְאֶת-זֵעֵב</p>	<p>Then all the men of Ephraim *gathered themselves together, and *took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. ²⁵ And they *took two princes of the Midianites, ^oOreb and ^zZeeb; and they *slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and *pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.</p>	<p>o. Orēb, A Raven. z. Zeeb, A Wolf.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>S AND the men of Ephraim *said unto him, "Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites?" And they *did chide with him sharply. ² And he *said unto them, "What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? ³ God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?" Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that.</p>	<p>i. ish. *God, Elohim.</p>
<p>3. Ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3. *G. אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>⁴ And Gideon *came to Jordan, and *passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.</p>	
<p>א. אֲנַחְשִׁים ze. זֶבַח za. וְצִלְמוֹנָא j. See 1 Kin. 20. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 11. 7. v. 16. j. הַהֶהָרִים t. וְדִשְׁתִּים</p>	<p>⁵ And he *said unto the men of Succoth, "Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian." ⁶ And the princes of Succoth *said, "Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?" ⁷ And Gideon *said, "Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers."</p>	<p>i. ish. a. anahshim, plural of ish. ze. Zebah, Zebakh, Sacrifice. za. Zalmunna, Tsalmunnang, Shadow-withheld. j. Jehovah. t. thresh.</p>
<p>ac. פְּאֻל 9. v. 17.</p>	<p>⁸ And he *went up thence to Penuel, and *spake unto them likewise; and the men of Penuel *answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. ⁹ And he *spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, "When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower."</p>	
<p>10. Ch. 7. 12. c. וְיִתְחַנְּתוּם</p>	<p>¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.</p>	<p>c. camps. a. sons.</p>
<p>12. Ps. 83. 11. te. הִתְחַרְדוּ</p>	<p>¹¹ And Gideon *went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and *smote the host: for the host was secure. ¹² And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he *pursued after them, and *took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and *discomfited all the host.</p>	<p>c. camp. te. terrified.</p>
<p>א. אֲנַחְשִׁים</p>	<p>¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash *returned from battle before the sun was up, ¹⁴ and *caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and *inquired of him: and he *described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. ¹⁵ And he *came unto the men of Succoth, and *said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?'" ¹⁶ And he *took the elders of the city, and thorns of</p>	<p>a. anahshim. i. ish.</p>

b.c. about 1249.	the wilderness and ¹⁷ briers, and with them he [*] taught the ^m men of Succoth.	
	¹⁷ And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and [*] slew the ^m men of the city.	
s. ^{בְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ}	¹⁸ Then [*] said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner of ^m men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they [*] answered, "As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the ^m children of a ^k king." ¹⁹ And he [*] said, "They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as ^J the LORD liveth, if ye [*] had saved them alive, I [*] would not slay you."	s. sons. J. Jehovah.
21. Ps. 83. 11.	²⁰ And he [*] said unto Jether his firstborn, "Up, and [*] slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth. ²¹ Then Zebah and Zalmunna [*] said, "Rise thou, and [*] fall upon us: for as the ^m man is, so is his strength." And Gideon [*] arose, and [*] slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and [*] took away	m. moon-shaped ornaments.
m. ^{אֶת־הַשְּׁמֵרַיִם}	the ^m ornaments that were on their camels' necks.	m. moon-shaped ornaments.
	²² Then the ^m men of Israel [*] said unto Gideon, "Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou [*] hast delivered us from the hand of Midian."	i. Heb. ish.
J. ^{יְהוָה}	²³ And Gideon [*] said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: ^J the LORD shall rule over you."	J. Jehovah.
	²⁴ And Gideon [*] said unto them, "I [*] would desire a request of you that ye [*] would give me ⁱ every man the earrings of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)	i. Heb. ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.
m. ^{הַשְּׁמֵרַיִם}	²⁵ And they [*] answered, "We [*] will willingly ⁱ give them." And they [*] spread a ^m garment, and [*] did cast therein ⁱ every man the earrings of his prey. ²⁶ And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested [*] was a thousand and seven hundred ^m shekels of gold; beside ^m ornaments, and [*] collars, and [*] purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.	m. the moon-shaped ornaments.
	²⁷ And Gideon [*] made an ephod thereof, and [*] put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel [*] went thither a whoring after it: which thing [*] became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.	
	²⁸ Thus [*] was Midian subdued before the ^m children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country [*] was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.	s. sons.
a. ^{אֲבִימֶלֶךְ}	²⁹ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash [*] went and [*] dwelt in his own house. ³⁰ And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. ³¹ And his concubine that was in Shechem, ^s he also bare him a son, whose name he [*] called [*] Abimelech.	a. Abimelech, whose Father is King.
about 1209.	³² And Gideon the son of Joash [*] died in a good old age, and [*] was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.	
b. ^{הַבְּעָלִים}	³³ And it [*] came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the ^m children of Israel [*] turned again, and [*] went a whoring after ^b Baalim, and [*] made ^b Baal-berith their ^m god.	b. Bahalim, Lords or Masters.
ba. ^{בַּעַל בְּרִית}	³⁴ And the ^m children of Israel remembered not ^J the LORD their	ba. Bahal-berith, Master of a Covenant.
J. c. ^{אֶת־יְהוָה}	enemies on every side: ³⁵ neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, ⁿ amely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he [*] had shewed unto Israel.	J. c. Jehovah their Elohim.
m. ^{אֱלֹהֵיהֶם}		
a. ^{אֲבִימֶלֶךְ}	9 AND [*] Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal [*] went to Shechem	a. Abimelech, Father King.
m. ^{בַּעַל־שָׁחַם}	unto his mother's brethren, and [*] communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, ^s aying,	m. masters, Heb. bahalim.
	² "Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the ^m men of Shechem,	313

<p>b.c. about 1209. l. אִישׁ</p>	<p>Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh."</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>a. אֶחָיו</p>	<p>3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, "He is our brother."</p>	<p>a. after.</p>
<p>r. אֲנָשִׁים א. אֲנָשִׁים</p>	<p>4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.</p>	<p>r. or rash. a. anahshim.</p>
<p>j. יוֹתָם</p>	<p>5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.</p>	<p>j. Jotham, Jehovah is upright.</p>
<p>o. אֵלֶּיךָ</p>	<p>6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.</p>	<p>o. or oak. Heb. elon. See Josh. 24. 26.</p>
<p>9. Ps. 104. 15.</p>	<p>7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, "Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, 'Reign thou over us.' 9 But the olive tree said unto them, 'Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?'</p>	<p>m. masters, baalim.</p>
<p>g. וְהָלַכְתִּי לָנֶגֶד</p>	<p>10 "And the trees said to the fig tree, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 11 But the fig tree said unto them, 'Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?'</p>	<p>g. go to wander, or stagger, over.</p>
<p>13. Ps. 104. 15. n. אֶת־פִּירוֹשֵׁי</p>	<p>12 "Then said the trees unto the vine, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 13 And the vine said unto them, 'Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?'</p>	<p>n. new-wine, Heb. tirosh.</p>
<p>a. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי</p>	<p>14 "Then said all the trees unto the bramble, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 15 And the bramble said unto the trees, 'If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.' 16 "Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)</p>	<p>s. soul.</p>
<p>20. See v. 49.</p>	<p>19 if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech."</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>f. מִפְּנֵי</p>	<p>21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.</p>	<p>m. masters.</p>
<p>about 1206.</p>	<p>22 When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, 23 then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treach-</p>	<p>f. or from the face of.</p>

b.c. about 1206.

erously with Abimelech: ²⁴ that the cruelty done to the three-score and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

²⁵ And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

g גָּהַל

²⁶ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. ²⁷ And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

g. Gahal, Loathing. m. masters, baalim.

s. הַלְלִים

²⁸ And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him? ²⁹ And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase thine army, and come out."

s. songs.

28. Gen. 34. 2, 6.

s. anahshim.

z. זְבֻל

³⁰ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. ³¹ And he

z. Zebul, Habitation.

c. חֲרָקָה

sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. ³² Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: ³³ and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion."

c. craftily.

ac. כְּמֵצָא יָדָהּ

³⁴ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. ³⁵ And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

ac. according as thine hand shall find.

³⁶ And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains." And Zebul said unto him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men." ³⁷ And Gaal spake again and said, "See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim."

s. anahshim.

o. מְעוֹנִים

³⁸ Then said Zebul unto him, "Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them."

o. or oak. m. Mēhonēnim, Regarders of times, Dent. 18. 14.

38. v. 28, 29.

³⁹ And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. ⁴⁰ And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. ⁴¹ And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

⁴² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. ⁴³ And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. ⁴⁴ And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the

b.c. about 1206.
45. v. 20.

city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that were in the fields, and *slew them. ⁴⁵ And Abimelech fought against the city all *that *day; and he *took *the city, and slew *the people that *was* therein, and *beat-down *the city, and *sowed it with salt.

m. בעלי
w. צרות
b. בית אל
קרית

⁴⁶ And when all the ^mmen of the tower of Shechem *heard that, they *entered into an ^whold of the house of the ^bgod ^Berith.

m. masters or owners.
w. watch tower.
b. Berith, Covenant.

49. See v. 20.

⁴⁷ And it *was told Abimelech, that all the ^mmen of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. ⁴⁸ And Abimelech *gat him up to mount Zalmon, ^hhe and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech *took an ^aaxe in his hand, and *cut down a bough from the trees, and *took it, and *laid it on his shoulder, and *said unto the people that were with him, "What ye *have seen me *do, *make haste, and *do as I have done." ⁴⁹ And all the people likewise *cut down ⁱevery man his bough, and *followed Abimelech, and *put them to the ^whold, and *set *the ^whold on fire upon them; so that all the ^mmen of the tower of Shechem *died also, about a thousand ⁱmen and women.

i. ish.
sa. anashim.

t. תבצ

⁵⁰ Then *went Abimelech to ^Thebez, and *encamped against ^Thebez, and *took it. ⁵¹ But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither *fled all the ^mmen and *women, and all they of the city, and *shut it to them, and *gat them up to the top of the tower.

t. Thebez, Brightness.

n. ויש
u. רב

⁵² And Abimelech *came unto the tower, and *fought against it, and *went ^ahard unto the door of the tower to burn it with *fire.

n. near.
u. an upper.

⁵³ And a certain woman *cast a ^piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and *all to* *brake his ^skull. ⁵⁴ Then he *called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and *said unto him, "Draw thy sword, and *slay me, that *men* ^say not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young man *thrust him through, and he *died. ⁵⁵ And when the ⁱmen of Israel *saw that Abimelech was dead, they *departed ^every man unto his place.

i. איש

57. v. 20.

⁵⁶ Thus ^God *rendered ^the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his ^seventy brethren: ⁵⁷ and ^all the evil of the ^mmen of Shechem did ^God render upon their heads: and upon them *came the ^curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

sa. להשיע
t. חולע
i. איש
sh. שמיר
hi. בקר

10 AND after Abimelech there *arose to *defend Israel ^Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a ⁱman of Issachar; and ^he dwelt in ^{sh}Shamir in ^hmount Ephraim. ² And he *judged Israel twenty and three years, and *died, and *was buried in Shamir.

sa. save.
t. Tola, Tolang, A worm.
i. ish.
sh. Shamir, A Guard.
hi. hill country.

about 1183.
j. יאיר
4. Ch. 5. 10;
12. 14.

³ And after him *arose ^Jair, a ^Gileadite, and *judged Israel twenty and two years. ⁴ And he *had thirty sons *that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which ^are called

j. Jair, He will enlighten.

h. הות יאיר

^hHavoth-jair unto *this *day, which ^are in the land of *Gilead.

h. Havoth-jair, Villages of Jair.

⁵ And Jair *died, and *was buried in Camon.

j. יהנה

⁶ And the ^children of Israel *did *evil again in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, and *served ^Baalim, and ^Ashtaroth, and ^the gods of Syria, and ^the gods of Zidon, and ^the gods of Moab, and ^the gods of the ^children of Ammon, and ^the gods of the Philistines, and *forsook ^Jthe LORD, and served not him.

s. sons.
j. Jehovah.

about 1161.

⁷ And the anger of ^Jthe LORD *was hot against Israel, and he *sold them into the hands of ^the Philistines, and into the hands of the ^children of Ammon. ⁸ And *that *year they *vexed and

c. וירצצו
316

^coppressed ^the ^children of Israel: eighteen years, ^all the

c. crushed.

b.c. about 1161.

*children_of Israēl that were on the other side *Jordan in the land_of the Amorites, which is in *Gilead.

*Moreover the children_of Ammon *passed over *Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house_of Ephraim; so that Israēl *was sore distressed.

¹⁰ And the children_of Israēl *cried unto ^Jthe LORD, saying, "We *have sinned against thee, both because we *have forsaken our *God, and also *served *Baalim."

¹¹ And ^Jthe LORD *said unto the children_of Israēl, "Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children_of Ammon, and from the Philistines? ¹² The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye *cried to me, and I *delivered you out of their hand.

¹³ Yet ye *have forsaken me, and *served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. ¹⁴ Go and *cry unto the gods which ye *have chosen; let them deliver you in the time_of your tribulation."

¹⁵ And the children_of Israēl *said unto ^Jthe LORD, "We *have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; *deliver us only, we pray thee, *this *day."

¹⁶ And they *put away the strange gods from among them, and *served ^Jthe LORD: and his soul *was grieved for the misery_of Israēl.

g. וַיִּקְרְבוּ

¹⁷ Then the children_of Ammon *were gathered together, and *encamped in *Gilead. And the children_of Israēl *assembled themselves together, and *encamped in *Mizpeh.

g. gathered by proclamation.

¹⁸ And the people and princes_of Gilead *said one to another, "What *man is he that will begin to fight against the children_of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants_of Gilead."

וַיִּפְתַּח
א. בְּרֵאשִׁית

11 NOW ^JJephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man_of valour, and he was the son_of a harlot: and Gilead *begat ^JJephthah. ² And Gilead's wife *bare him sons; and his wife's sons *grew up, and they *thrust out ^JJephthah, and *said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son_of a strange woman."

j. Jephthah, He will open. a. a woman.

an. אחרת
at. מִפְּנֵי
a. אֲנָשִׁים

³ Then Jephthah *fled from his brethren, and *dwelt in the land_of Tob: and there *were gathered vain *men to Jephthah, and *went out with him.

an. another. at. the face of. a. anahashim.

a. מִיָּמִים

⁴ And it came to pass in process_of time, that the children_of Ammon *made war against Israēl. ⁵ And it *was so, that when the children_of Ammon made war against Israēl, the elders_of Gilead *went to fetch ^JJephthah out of the land_of Tob: ⁶ and they *said unto Jephthah, "Come, and *be our captain, that we *may fight with the children_of Ammon." ⁷ And Jephthah *said unto the elders_of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and *expel me out of my father's house? and why *are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?"

a. after days. s. sons.

8. Ch. 10. 18.

⁸ And the elders_of Gilead *said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we *turn again to thee now, that thou *mayest go with us, and *fight against the children_of Ammon, and *be our head over all the inhabitants_of Gilead." ⁹ And Jephthah *said unto the elders_of Gilead, "If ye *bring me home again to fight against the children_of Ammon, and ^Jthe LORD *deliver them before me, shall I be your head?"

j. Jehovah.

j. יהוה

¹⁰ And the elders_of Gilead *said unto Jephthah, "^JThe LORD *be witness between us, if we *do not so according to thy words."

h. hearer, Heb. shomē-ang, from shahmang, to hear.

11. Ch. 10. 17.
1 Sam. 10. 17.

¹¹ Then Jephthah *went with the elders_of Gilead, and the people *made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah

i. לְפָנָי

*uttered all his words before ^Jthe LORD in *Mizpeh.

i. in the presence of.

<p>b.c. about 1143. 13. Num. 21. 24-26.</p>	<p>¹² And Jephthah *sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, "What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?" ¹³ And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably."</p>	
<p>15. Deut. 2. 9, 19.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: ¹⁵ and said unto him, "Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: ¹⁶ but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; ¹⁷ then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, 'Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land;' but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. ¹⁸ Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab."</p>	
<p>17. Num. 20. 14-21. w. וקב</p>	<p>¹⁹ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, 'Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.' ²⁰ But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. ²¹ And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. ²² And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. ²³ So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it? ²⁴ Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whatsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, thou wilt possess. ²⁵ And now art thou anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them, while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? ²⁷ Wherefore have I not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me; the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon."</p>	<p>w. went round.</p>
<p>19. Num. 21. 21-25. b. וקבלו j. יהוה אלהינו יעשה</p>	<p>²⁸ Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him. ²⁹ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.</p>	<p>b. border, Heb. gēbāl. j. e. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>c. כמשה be. ובין</p>	<p>³⁰ And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, "If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, ³¹ then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering."</p>	<p>b. borders. c. Chēmōsh, Swift or Subduer. be. between.</p>
<p>a. וישלחיהו עולה 318</p>	<p>³² Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.</p>	<p>s. sons. j. Jehovah's, a. an ascending offering, or an offering wholly given up to God.</p>

<p>b.c. about 1143. m. אכל</p>	<p>³² So Jephthah *passed-over unto the-^schildren-of Ammon, to fight against them; and ^Jthe LORD *delivered them into his hands. ³³ And he *smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, <i>even</i> twenty cities, and unto the-^mplain-of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the-^schildren-of Ammon *were-subdued before the-^schildren-of Israēl.</p>	<p>m. meadow.</p>
<p>35. Eccl. 5. 2, 4, 5. Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4.</p>	<p>³⁴ And Jephthah *came to-^mMizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter *came-out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and <i>she was his only child</i>; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. ³⁵ And it *came-to-pass, when he ^ssaw her, that he *rent his ^cclothes, and *said, "Alas, my daughter! thou *hast-brought me ^vvery-low, and thou *art one-of them ^t-that-trouble-me: for I *have-opened my mouth unto ^Jthe LORD, and I *cannot ^ogo-back."</p>	
<p>c. רעיתי</p>	<p>³⁶ And she *said unto him, "My father, <i>if</i> thou *hast-opened thy ^mmouth unto ^Jthe LORD, *do to me according-to that-which *hath-proceeded out-of thy mouth; forasmuch as ^Jthe LORD *hath-taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, <i>even</i> of the-^schildren-of Ammon."</p> <p>³⁷ And she *said unto her father, "Let ^t-this-^sthing be-done for me: let me alone two months, that I *may-go-up and down upon the mountains, and *bewail my virginity, I and my ^c-fellows."</p> <p>³⁸ And he *said "Go." And he *sent her away <i>for</i> two months: and <i>she</i> *went with her companions, and *bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.</p>	<p>c. companions.</p>
<p>i. איש o. חק f. מקמים t. לתנות לבת- i. Comp. ch. 8. i. איש w. ויצאק</p>	<p>³⁹ And it *came-to-pass at the-end-of two months, that she *returned unto her father, who *did with her <i>according</i> to his ^vvow which he *had-vowed: and <i>she</i> knew no ^mman.</p> <p>And it *was a ^ccustom in Israēl, ⁴⁰ <i>that</i> the-daughters-of Israēl *went ^yyearly to ^t-lament the-daughter-of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a ^yyear.</p>	<p>i. ish. o. ordinance, Heb. khök. f. from year to year. t. or talk-with, or give-praises to. Jud. 5. 11. i. ish. w. were-called-together. s. sons.</p>
<p>so. נפשי f. יהוה</p>	<p>12 AND the-^smen-of Ephraim *gathered-themselves-to-gether, and *went northward, and *said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst-thou-over to fight against the-^schildren-of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will-burn thine house upon thee with ^f-fire."</p> <p>² And Jephthah *said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the-^schildren-of Ammon; and when I *called you, ye delivered me not out-of their hands. ³ And when I *saw that ye *delivered me not, I *put my ^ssoul in my hands, and *passed-over against the-^schildren-of Ammon, and ^Jthe LORD *delivered them into my hand: wherefore then *are-ye-come-up unto me ^t-this-day, to fight against me?"</p>	<p>so. soul s. sons. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>so. אנשי</p>	<p>⁴ Then Jephthah *gathered-together ^a-all the ^s-men-of Gilead, and *fought with Ephraim: and the-^smen-of Gilead *smote Ephraim, because they said, "<i>He</i> Gileadites <i>are</i> fugitives-of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites."</p>	<p>so. anahshim.</p>
<p>f. את מקברות sh. שבולת si. סבלת</p>	<p>⁵ And the Gileadites *took ^t-the-^fpassages-of ^JJordan before the Ephraimites: and it *was so, that when those Ephraimites *which-were-escaped *said, "Let-me-go-over;" that the-^smen-of Gilead *said unto him, "Art thou an Ephraimite?" If he *said, "Nay;" ⁶ then *said they unto him, "Say now ^{sh}-Shibboleth:" and he *said "^{si}-Sibboleth:" for he *could not frame to pronounce <i>it</i> right. Then they *took him, and *slew him at the-^fpassages-of ^JJordan: and there *fell at ^t-that-time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.</p>	<p>f. fords. sh. Shibboleth, A stream. si. Sibboleth.</p>
<p>about 1137.</p>	<p>⁷ And Jephthah *judged ^J-Israēl six years. Then *died Jephthah the Gileadite, and *was-buried in <i>one</i> of the-cities-of Gilead.</p>	

b.c. about 1137.
i. אִבְזָן

⁸ And after him **Ibzan** of Beth-lehem *judged ^cIsraël. ⁹ And he *had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he *judged ^cIsraël seven years.

i. Ibzan, Great-fatigue.

about 1130.
e. אֵילֹן

¹¹ And after him **Elon**, a ^cZebulonite, *judged ^cIsraël; and he *judged ^cIsraël ten years. ¹² And Elon the Zebulonite *died, and *was_buried in Aijalon in the_country_of Zebulun.

e. Elon, Magnificent-oak.

about 1120.
a. עֲבֶדֶן

¹³ And after him **Abdon** the_son_of Hillel, a ^cPirathonite, *judged ^cIsraël. ¹⁴ And he *had forty sons and thirty *nephews, *that_rod on threescore and ten ass_colts: and he *judged

a. Abdon, Haddön, servile. s. son's sons.

about 1112.
h. בְּהָר

^cIsraël eight years. ¹⁵ And Abdon the_son_of Hillel the Pirathonite *died, and *was_buried in Pirathon in the_land_of Ephraim, in the_^hmount_of the Amalekites.

h. hill-country.

about 1161.
j. יְהוָה

13 AND the_^schildren_of Israël *did *evil again in the_sight_of ^jthe LORD; and ^jthe LORD *delivered them into the_hand_of ^{the}Philistines forty years.

s. sons or descendants. j. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ
z. מְצֻרָה
m. מְנוּחַ

² And there *was a_certain ^mman of ^zZorah, of the_family_of the Danites, whose name was ^mManoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

i. ish. z. Zorah, Nest-of-hornets. m. Manoakh, Rest.

w. יָיִן
i. יְשָׁכָר

³ And the_angel_of ^jthe LORD *appeared unto the woman, and *said unto her, "Behold now, thou *art* barren, and *bearest not: but thou *shalt_conceive, and *bear a son. ⁴ Now therefore *beware, I-pray_thee, and *drink not ^wwine nor *strong_drink, and *eat not any unclean *thing*: ⁵ for, lo, thou *shalt* conceive, and *bear a son; and no razor *shall_come on his head: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_unto ^mGod from the womb: and *he* shall_began to deliver ^cIsraël out_of the_hand_of ^{the}Philistines."

w. wine, Heb. yayin. i. intoxicating-drink, Heb. shecahr.

5. See Num. 6. 1-5.

i. אִישׁ הַאֱלֹהִים

⁶ Then the woman *came and *told her husband, saying, "A ^mman_of ^mGod came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the_countenance_of an angel_of ^mGod, very terrible: but I asked him not whence *he* *was*, neither told he me his ^cname: ⁷ but he *said unto me, 'Behold, thou *shalt* conceive, and *bear a son; and now *drink no ^wwine nor *strong_drink, neither *eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_to ^mGod from the womb to the_day_of his death.'"

i. ish. ^mGod, ha Elohim.

j. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה
a. בְּיָמֵי אֲדֹנָי

⁸ Then Manoah *intreated ^jthe LORD, and *said, "'O my ^mLord, *let the_^mman_of ^mGod which thou didst_send come again unto us, and *teach us what we shall_do unto the child that shall_be_born."

j. Jehovah. a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Triune-Lord.

w. מִהֲיִתָּה מִשְׁפָּט הַנַּעַר וּמִעֲשָׂהּ

⁹ And ^mGod *hearkened to the_voice_of Manoah; and the_angel_of ^mGod *came again unto the woman as *she* *sat* in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. ¹⁰ And the woman *made_haste, and *ran, and *shewed her husband, and *said unto him, "Behold, the ^mman *hath_appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day."

w. what shall-be the-manner-of the child, and his work?

wi. מִנְּפֵן הַיָּיִן

¹¹ And Manoah *arose, and *went after his wife, and *came to the ^mman, and *said unto him, "Art thou the ^mman that spakest unto the woman?" And he *said, "I *am*." ¹² And Manoah *said, "Now *let thy words come_to_pass. ^wHow shall_we_order the child, and *how* shall_we_do unto him?" ¹³ And the_angel_of ^jthe LORD *said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman *let_her_beware. ¹⁴ She *may not eat of any *thing* that *cometh of the ^wwine, neither *let_her_drink ^wwine or *strong_drink, nor *eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her *let_her_observe."

j. Jehovah. wi. wine vine. i. intoxicating-drink.

b.c. about 1161.

a. נָדַי עָדִים
p.a. תַּעֲשֶׂה עֲלַי
u. תַּעֲלֶה

18. Gen. 22. 29.

wo. בָּלֵא

19. See ch. 6.

19-24.

g. וְאֵת־תְּפִלָּתָהּ

w. וּבְפִלָּא

15 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of *J*the LORD, "I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee." 16 And the_angel_of *J*the LORD *said unto Manoah, "Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it" unto *J*the LORD." For Manoah knew not that he was an angel_of *J*the LORD.

17 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of *J*the LORD, "What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?" 18 And the_angel_of *J*the LORD *said unto him, "Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?"

19 So Manoah *took a kid with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto *J*the LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the_angel_of *J*the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the_angel_of *J*the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel_of *J*the LORD.

22 And Manoah *said unto his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God." 23 But his wife *said unto him, "If *J*the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these."

24. S. So. 6. 10.

s. שָׁמֶשׁוֹן

z. זָרָה

e. אֶשְׁתָּאֵל

about 1141.

t. תִּמְנַתָּה

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים

24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and *J*the LORD blessed him. 25 And the Spirit of *J*the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 AND Samson *went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, "I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife." 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, "Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson *said unto his father, "Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well." 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of *J*the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

i. יֵשֶׁרָה בְּעֵינַי

j. מִיְהוָה

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared against him. 6 And the Spirit of *J*the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

a. לְקִרְאָתוֹ

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she was pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion. 9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

a. of the goats, Heb. hizim.

p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
u. offer it up.
j. Jehovah.

wo. wonderful, Heb. pele.

a. of the goats, Heb. hizim.
g. gift-offering.
u. offered it up.
w. a wonderful thing.
h. the heavens.

a. an ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.

s. Samson, Shimeon, Sun-like, from she-mesh, the sun.
s. Zorah, Nest of hornets.
e. Eshtaol, Petition.

t. Timnath, Portion assigned.
p. Philistines, Wallowers (in the dust).

i. is right in mine eyes.
j. Jehovah.

a. at meeting-him.

w. was right in the eyes of.

b.c. about 1141. ¹⁰ So his father *went-down unto the woman: and Samson *made there a feast; for so *used the young-men to-do. ¹¹ And it *came-to-pass, when they saw him, that they *brought thirty companions to *be with him.

12. Gen. 29. 27. Luke 14. 7. ¹² And Samson *said unto them, "I will now put-forth a riddle unto you: if ye °can-certainly °declare it me *within* the seven days-of the feast, and °find-it-out, then I °will-give you thirty sheets and thirty change-of garments: ¹³ but if ye °cannot-declare it me, then °shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change-of garments." And they *said unto him, "Put-forth thy riddle, that we °may-hear it." ¹⁴ And he *said unto them, "Out-of the eater came-forth meat, and out-of the strong came-forth sweetness." And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle.

15. Ch. 15. 6. ¹⁵ And it *came-to-pass on the seventh °day, that they *said unto Samson's wife, "Entice thy °husband, that he °may-declare unto us °the riddle, lest we °burn thy and thy father's °house with °fire: °have ye called us to take that we have? *is it not so?*" ¹⁶ And Samson's wife *wept before him, and *said, "Thou °dost but hate me, and °lovest me not: thou °hast put-forth a °riddle unto the °children-of my people, and °hast not told it me." And he *said unto her, "Behold, I °have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I-tell it thee?"

¹⁷ And she *wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it *came-to-pass on the seventh °day, that he *told her, because she °lay-sore-upon him: and she *told the riddle to the °children-of her people. ¹⁸ And the °men-of the city *said unto him on the seventh °day before the sun went-down, "What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion?" And he *said unto them, "If ye °had not plowed with my heifer, ye °had not found-out my riddle."

19. Ch. 3. 10; 13. 25. ¹⁹ And the Spirit-of °the LORD *came upon him, and he *went-down to Ashkelon, and *slew thirty °men of them, and *took their °spoil, and *gave °change-of-garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger *was-kindled, and he *went-up to his °father's house.

20. John 3. 29. ²⁰ But Samson's wife *was given to his companion, whom he °had-used as his friend.

about 1140. **15** BUT it *came-to-pass within a while after, in the-time-of wheat harvest, that Samson *visited his °wife with a kid, and he *said, "I will-go-in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go-in. ² And her father *said, "I verily thought that thou °hadst utterly °hated her; therefore I *gave her to thy companion: *is not* her younger sister fairer than she? °take her, I-pray-thee, instead of her."

³ And Samson *said concerning them, "Now °shall-I-be more-blameless than the Philistines, though I °do them °a displeasure." ⁴ And Samson *went and *caught three hundred foxes, and *took °firebrands, and *turned tail to tail, and *put a °fire-brand in the midst between two °tails. ⁵ And when he *had-set the °brands on-fire, he *let them go into the-standing-corn-of the Philistines, and *burnt-up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards and olives.

⁶ Then the Philistines *said, "Who °hath-done this?" And they *answered, "Samson, the-son-in-law-of the Timnite, because he °had-taken his °wife, and *given her to his companion." And the Philistines *came-up, and burnt her and her °father with °fire.

1. ⁷ And Samson *said unto them, "Though ye °have-done °this, yet °will-I-be-avenged of you, and after-that I-will-*cease*."

l. linen-shirts, Heb. sēdinim.

s. sons.

ss. anahshim.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

so. of the goats.

th. this time.

e. evil.

t. or torches, Heb. lappidim.

to. or torch.

l. like, Heb. ca.

B.C. about 1140.
c. e.
עִסְתָּם
בְּסֵעִיף

9. v. 19.
le. בְּלָחֵי
i. אִישׁ
ao. כְּאִשׁ

w. וְדָרָו

at. לְקָרְאוֹ
י. יְהוָה

f. מְדִיָּה
a. לְחֵי-חַמּוֹר

h.t. חַמּוֹר

חַמּוֹרִים
מְלִדְתָם

r. רַמַּת לֵחִי

t.1. אֶת-הַמְּקַדָּשׁ
אֲשֶׁר-בְּלֵחִי

e. עַן הַקּוֹרָא

about 1120.
g. עֲזַתָּה
a. אִשָּׁה

l. אֹר

o. עַל-פְּנֵי

s. שׁוֹרֵק
d. דְּלִילָה
p. סְרִנִּי

18 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, "Why are ye come up against us?" And they answered, "To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us."

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, "Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us?" And he said unto them, "As they did unto me, so have I done unto them." 12 And they said unto him, "We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines." And Samson said unto them, "Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves." 13 And they spake unto him, saying, "No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee." And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, "With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, With the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men."

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and said, "Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?" 19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereof; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, "Samson is come hither." And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him." 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, "Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver."

c cleft.
e. Etam, Place of ravenous beasts.

le. Lekhi, The jaw-bone.
i. ish.
ac. according as.

w. went down.
c. cleft.
ac. according as.

at. at meeting him.
j. Jehovah.
m. melted.
f. fresh.
a. ass, Heb. khamor.
i. ish.
h. heap, Heb. khamor.
t. two heaps, khamorathaim.
r. Ramath-lekhi, Lifting up of a jaw-bone.

t. the hollow place that is in Lekhi.
l. Lekhi, see v. 9.
e. En-hakkore, Fountain of him that called.

g. Gaza, Haz-zah, Strong, Fortified.
a. a woman.

l. light.

h. the hill.
o. over against.

s. Shorek, Tendril (of the vine).
d. Delilah, Languishing.
p. princes.

<p>b.c. about 1120. o.a. קָאָחַר קָאָרַם ac. קָאָשֶׁר</p>	<p>6 And Delilah *said to Samson, "Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength <i>lieth</i>, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee." 7 And Samson *said unto her, "If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man." 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she *said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.</p>	<p>o. one man. a. adam, Heb. ahdahm. ac. according as or even as.</p>
<p>w. אָשֶׁר לֹא נַעֲשָׂה בָהֶם קָלָאָה</p>	<p>10 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Behold, thou hast mocked me, and *told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound." 11 And he *said unto her, "If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man." 12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and *said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.</p>	<p>w. wherewith work hath not been done.</p>
<p>w. אֶת הַיָּתֵד הַזֶּה</p>	<p>13 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and *told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound." And he *said unto her, "If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web." 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and *said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.</p>	<p>w. the pin of the weaving-machine.</p>
<p>si. הַקֶּקֶף i. לְאִישׁ</p>	<p>15 And she *said unto him, "How canst thou say, 'I love thee,' when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength <i>lieth</i>." 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death; 17 that he *told her all his heart, and *said unto her, "There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man."</p>	<p>a. adam, Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>k. יָדַע j. יָדָה</p>	<p>18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart." Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought silver money in their hand. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 20 And she *said, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awoke out of his sleep, and *said, "I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself." And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.</p>	<p>si. silver. i. ish. k. knew.</p>
<p>sa. לְיָבֹחַ d. לְיָגוֹן</p>	<p>21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven. 23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they *said, "Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand." 24 And when the people saw him, they praised</p>	<p>sa. sacrifice. d. Dahgōn, Large fish.</p>

b.c. about 1120. their "god: for they said, "Our "god "hath-delivered into our hands our "enemy, and "the-destroyer-of our country, which slew many-of us."
 25 And it "came-to-pass, when their hearts were-merry, that they "said, "Call for Samson, that he "may-make us sport." And they "called for Samson out-of the prison house; and he "made "them sport: and they "set him between the pillars.
 26 And Samson "said unto the lad "that held him by the hand, "Suffer me that I "may feel "the pillars whereupon the house "standeth, that I "may-lean upon them." 27 Now the house was full-of "men and "women; and all the "lords-of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand "men and women, "that beheld while Samson "made-sport.
 28 And Samson "called unto "the LORD, and "said, "O "Lord "God, "remember me, I-pray-thee, and "strengthen me, I-pray-thee, only "this "once, O "God, that I "may-be at-once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes."
 29 And Samson "took-hold-of "the two "middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it "was-borne up, of-the-one with his right-hand, and of-the-other with his left. 30 And Samson "said, "Let "me die with the Philistines." And he "bowed-himself with all his might; and the house "fell upon the "lords, and upon all the "people that were therein. So the "dead which he slew at his death "were more than they which he slew in his life.
 31 Then his brethren and all the-house-of his father "came-down, and "took him, and brought him up, and "buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the-buryingplace-of Manoah his father. And he judged "Israël twenty years.

b. לפניהם

i. נכון
 m. הָאֲנָשִׁים

a. j. אָרְבֵי יְהוָה

m. תָּמַת נַפְשִׁי

b. before them.

i. is established.
 m. anahsim.

i. ish.
 j. Jehovah.
 a. j. Adonahy
 Jehovah, i.e. Sovereign-Triune Lord Jehovah.

m. my soul die.

about 1406.

i. אִישׁ

h. מְהַר

m. כִּי-יָהוָה

j. לַיהוָה

si. אֶת-הַכֶּסֶף

f. וַיִּמְלֵא אֶת-יָדוֹ

17 AND there "was a "man of "mount Ephraim, whose name "was "Micah. 2 And he "said unto his mother, "The eleven hundred-shekels-of silver that were-taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest-of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me: I took it." And his mother "said, "Blessed be thou of "the LORD, my son."
 3 And when he "had-restored "the eleven hundred-shekels-of "silver to his mother, his mother "said, "I "had-wholly "dedicated "the silver unto "the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven-image and a molten-image: now therefore I will-restore it unto thee."
 4 Yet he "restored "the "money unto his mother; and his mother "took two-hundred-shekels-of silver, and "gave them to the founder, who "made thereof a graven-image and a molten-image: and they "were in the-house-of Micah.
 5 And the "man Micah had an house-of gods, and "made an ephod, and teraphim, and "consecrated one of his sons, who "became his priest.
 6 In "those "days there was no king in Israël, but "every-man "did that which was right in his-own eyes.
 7 And there "was a young-man out-of Beth-lehem-judah of the "family-of Judah, who "was a Levite, and he sojourned there.
 8 And the "man "departed out-of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he "came to "mount Ephraim to the-house-of Micah, as he journeyed.
 9 And Micah "said unto him, "Whence "comest thou?" And he "said unto him, "I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I "go to sojourn where I may-find a place." 10 And Micah "said unto him, "Dwell with me, and "be unto me a father and a

i. ish.

b. the hill-country-of.
 m. Micah, Who is like Jehovah.

j. Jehovah.

si. silver.

f. filled-the-hand-of.

b.c. about 1406.

priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite *went in*.

¹¹ And the Levite was content to dwell with the *man*; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. ¹² And Micah *consecrated* the Levite; and the young man *became* his priest, and *was in the house of* Micah. ¹³ Then *said* Micah, "Now *know* I that *the LORD* will do me good, seeing I *have a* Levite to my priest."

f. filled the hand of

i. Ch. 17. 6.

18 IN *those days* there was no king in *Israël*: and in *those days* the tribe of the *Danites* sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto *that day* all *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of *Israël*.

² And the *children of Dan* *sent* of their family five *men* from their *coasts*, *men of valour*, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out *the land*, and to search it; and they *said* unto them, "Go, *search the land*: who when they *came to* *mount* Ephraim, to the *house of* Micah, they *lodged* there.

³ When *they were* by the *house of* Micah, *they knew* *the voice* of the young man the *Levite*: and they *turned in* thither, and *said* unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what *makest* thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?" ⁴ And he *said* unto them, "Thus and thus *dealeth* Micah with me, and *hath hired* me, and I *am* his priest." ⁵ And they *said* unto him, "Ask counsel, we *pray thee*, of *God*, that we *may know* whether our way which *we go* shall be prosperous." ⁶ And the priest *said* unto them, "Go in peace: before *the LORD* is your way wherein ye *go*."

⁷ Then *the five men* *departed*, and *came to* *Laish*, and *saw* *the people* that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of *the Zidonians*, quiet and secure; and *there was* no *magistrate* in the land, *that might put them to shame* in any thing; and *they were* far from *the Zidonians*, and had no *business* with any *man*.

⁸ And they *came* unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren *said* unto them, "What *say ye*?" ⁹ And they *said*, "Arise, that we *may go up against* them: for we *have seen* *the land*, and, behold, it is very good: and *are ye* still? *be* not slothful to go, and to enter to possess *the land*. ¹⁰ When ye *go*, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large *land*: for *God* *hath given* it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth."

¹¹ And there *went* from thence of the family of the *Danites*, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred *men* *appointed* with weapons of war.

¹² And they *went up*, and *pitched* in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place *Mahanah-dan* unto *this day*: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. ¹³ And they *passed* thence unto *mount Ephraim*, and *came* unto the *house of* Micah.

¹⁴ Then *answered* *the five men* *that went* to spy out *the country of* Laish, and *said* unto their brethren, "Do ye *know* that *there is* in *these houses* an *ephod*, and *teraphim*, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore *consider* what ye *have to do*."

¹⁵ And they *turned* thitherward, and *came* to the *house of* the young man the *Levite*, even unto the *house of* Micah, and *saluted* him. ¹⁶ And *the six hundred men* *appointed* with their weapons of war, which *were* of the *children of Dan*, stood by

s. sons or descendants.
anahshim.
b. borders.
h. the hill-country of.

d. doest.

*God, Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

s. anahshim.
l. Laish, Lion.

p. possessor of restraint.

de. dealings.
a. ahdahm.

i. ish.
g. girded.

m. Makhansh-Dabn, Camp of Dan.
h. the hill-country of.

i. ish.
g. girded.
s. sons.

s. בני-חיל
anashim
b. מקצותם
הר

d. עשה

*G. האלהים

J. כנה יהוה

l. ליש

p. יושן שער

de. דבר

a. אדם

g. קנה

m. מקנה-דן

h. הר

<p>b.c. about 1406.</p>	<p>the entering of the gate. ¹⁷ And the five ^{an}men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred ^{men} that were appointed with weapons of war. ¹⁸ And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image.</p>	<p>d. anahshim.</p> <p>g. graven image.</p>
<p>g. לָקַח</p>	<p>Then said the priest unto them, "What do ye?" ¹⁹ And they said unto him, "Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?" ²⁰ And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. ²¹ So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.</p>	<p>b. baggage.</p>
<p>b. אָתָּה הַכְּבוֹדָה</p>	<p>²² And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. ²³ And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?" ²⁴ And he said, "Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, 'What aileth thee?'" ²⁵ And the children of Dan said unto him, "Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest we be angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household."</p>	<p>b. baggage.</p> <p>g. anahshim.</p> <p>c. called together.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>m. men bitter of soul.</p> <p>so. soul.</p> <p>s. souls.</p> <p>s. sons.</p>
<p>o. אֲנִי וְאֵלֶיךָ</p>	<p>²⁶ And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>m. אֲנִישֵׁי קָרִי נָפְשׁוֹ נִפְשֵׁי</p> <p>so. נִפְשֵׁי</p>	<p>²⁷ And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. ²⁸ And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob.</p>	<p>d. dealings.</p> <p>a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>h. הָרַחֵם</p> <p>ab. אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>And they built a city, and dwelt therein. ²⁹ And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>o. יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים</p>	<p>³⁰ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. ³¹ And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>h. הָרַחֵם</p> <p>ab. אֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>19 AND it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.</p>	<p>h. the bill country of.</p> <p>ab. a woman.</p>
<p>o. יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים</p>	<p>² And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.</p>	<p>o. or one year and four months.</p>
<p>t. עַל לֵבָא</p>	<p>³ And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her</p>	<p>t. to her heart.</p>

b.c. about 1406.

father's house: and when the father of the damsel *saw him, he *rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, *retained him; and he *abode with him three days: so they *did eat and *drink, and *lodged there.

st.

קָשַׁר

5 And it *came to pass on the fourth *day, when they *arose early in the morning, that he *rose up to depart: and the damsel's father *said unto his son-in-law, "st. Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward 'go your way." 6 And they *sat down, and *did eat and *drink both of them together:

st. strengthen.

i.

קָאֵשׁ

for the damsel's father *had said unto the man, "i. Be content, I pray thee, and *tarry all night, and *let thine heart be merry."

i. ish.

a.

לַיְלָה

7 And when the man *rose up to depart, his father-in-law *urged him: therefore he *lodged there *again.

a. all night.

t.

לְאֵתֶךָ

8 And he *arose early in the morning on the fifth *day to depart: and the damsel's father *said, "st. Comfort thine heart, I pray thee." And they *tarried until afternoon, and they *did eat both of them. 9 And when the man *rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, *said unto him, "Behold, now the day *draweth toward evening, I pray you *tarry all night: behold, the day *groweth to an end, *lodge here, that thine heart *may be merry; and tomorrow *get you early on your way, that thou *mayest go home." 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he *rose up and *departed, and *came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

t. to thy tent.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant *said unto his master, "Come, I pray thee, and *let us turn in into *this city of the Jebusites, and *lodge in it."

12 And his master *said unto him, "We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we *will pass over to Gibeah."

s. sons.

13 And he *said unto his servant, "Come, and *let us draw near to one of these places to *lodge all night, in *Gibeah, or in *Ramah." 14 And they *passed on and *went their way; and the sun *went down upon them when they were by *Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. 15 And they *turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in *Gibeah: and when he *went in, he *sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

a.

אֲנָשִׁים

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at *even, which was also of ^bmount Ephraim; and he sojourned in *Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites. 17 And when he *had lifted up his eyes, he *saw a way-faring man in the street of the city: and the old man *said,

i. ish.

a. anashim, plural of ish.

"Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?" 18 And he *said unto him, "We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of ^bmount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I *went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD: and there is no man that receiveth me to house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing." 20 And the old man *said, "Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only *lodge not in the street." 21 So he *brought him into his house, and *gave provender unto the asses: and they *washed their feet, and *did eat and *drink.

22. See Gen. 19. 4-9. Hosea 9. 9; 10. 9. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

22 Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the

b.c. about 1406.
b. אנשי בני-בליעל

men of the city, certain sons of ^bBelial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him." ²³ And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly." ²⁴ Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing." ²⁵ But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

b. Bēlial, Worthlessness.

t. דבר הנקלה הזאת

t. the matter of this folly.

o. פתח

²⁶ Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. ²⁷ And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. ²⁸ And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

e. entrance. Heb. pethakh.

28. Ch. 20. 5.

29. Ch. 20. 6, 7. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

²⁹ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

b. border. Heb. gēbūl.

b. גבול

³⁰ And it was so, that all that saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds."

s. sons.

1. Deut. 13. 12-14. Jos. 22. 12-14.

20 THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. ² And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

s. sons or descendants. i. ish.

s. בני
i. איש
j. יהוה
-G. האלהים

j. Jehovah.

-G. ha Elohim.

4. Ch. 19. 15-29.
at. דאיש
m. בעלי

³ (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, "Tell us, how was this wickedness?" ⁴ And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, "I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, and my concubine, to lodge. ⁵ And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. ⁶ And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. ⁷ Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel."

at. the man.

m. masters, Heb. bahalim.

as. אנשים

⁸ And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. ⁹ But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it; ¹⁰ and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to

i. ish.

as. anabshim.

<p>s.c. about 1406.</p>	<p>fetch victual for the -people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel."</p> <p>11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.</p>	
	<p>12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What wickedness is this that is done among you? 13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel."</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>26,700.</p>	<p>But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: 14 but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>si. 400,000.</p>	<p>17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.</p>	<p>si. sin, Heb. khabtah. i. lah.</p>
<p>b. בית-אל</p>	<p>18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, "Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin?" And the Lord said, "Judah shall go up first."</p>	<p>b. Beth-El. j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. 21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.</p>	
	<p>22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. 23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the Lord until even, and asked counsel of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?" And the Lord said, "Go up against him.")</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.</p>	
<p>u. a. ויעלו עליו</p>	<p>26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the Lord, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord. 27 And the children of Israel inquired of the Lord, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, 28 and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, "Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?" And the Lord said, "Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand."</p>	<p>b. Beth-El. u. offered-up. a. ascending-offerings.</p>
<p>29. Comp. Josh. viii. 330</p>	<p>29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. 30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

b.c. about 1406. Benjamin on the third *day, and *put themselves in array against *Gibeah, as at other times. ³¹ And the *children of Benjamin *went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they *began to smite of the people, and *kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ^bthe house of -God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty ⁱmen of Israēl.

b. Beth-El.

³² And the *children of Benjamin *said, "They are smitten down before us, as at the first." But the *children of Israēl said, "Let us flee, and *draw them from the city unto the highways."

o. קַצְוֵרָה And all the ⁱmen of Israēl rose up out of their place, and *put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israēl *came forth out of their places, even out of the ^cmeadows of Gibeah. ³⁴ And there *came against *Gibeah ten thousand chosen ⁱmen out of all Israēl, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that *evil was near them.

c. cave.

³⁵ And ^jthe LORD *smote *Benjamin before Israēl: and the *children of Israēl *destroyed of the Benjamites *that *day twenty and five thousand and an hundred ⁱmen: all these *drew the sword.

³⁶ So the *children of Benjamin *saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israēl *gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they *had set beside *Gibeah.

³⁷ And the liers in wait hastened, and *rushed upon *Gibeah; and the liers in wait *drew themselves along, and *smote "all the city with the edge of the sword.

³⁸ Now there was an *appointed sign between the ⁱmen of Israēl and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city. ³⁹ And when the ⁱmen of Israēl *retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the ⁱmen of Israēl about thirty ⁱpersons: for they said, "Surely they ^oare smitten *down before us, as in the first *battle."

⁴⁰ But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites *looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to ^hheaven.

h. the heavens.

⁴¹ And when the ⁱmen of Israēl turned again, the ⁱmen of Benjamin *were amazed: for they saw that *evil was come upon them. ⁴² Therefore they *turned their backs before the ⁱmen of Israēl unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. ⁴³ Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease ^uover against *Gibeah toward the sunrise.

u. about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease ^uover against *Gibeah toward the sunrise.

u. unto.

⁴⁴ And there *fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand ⁱmen; ⁱall these were ^omen of valour. ⁴⁵ And they *turned and *fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of *Rimmon: and they *gleaned of them in the highways five thousand ⁱmen; and *pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and *slew two thousand ⁱmen of them. ⁴⁶ So that all which fell *that *day of Benjamin *were twenty and five thousand ⁱmen *that drew the sword; ⁱall these were ^omen of valour.

i. ish. o. anahshim.

47. Ch. 21. 13. ⁴⁷ But six hundred ⁱmen *turned and *fled to the wilderness unto the rock *Rimmon, and *abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

⁴⁸ And the ⁱmen of Israēl turned again upon the *children of Benjamin, and *smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

B.C. about 1406.
 i. אִישׁ
 b. בֵּית-אֵל
 G. הָאֱלֹהִים
 j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

21 NOW the men of **Israël had sworn** in Mizpeh, saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife." And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore; and said, "O Lord God of Israël, why is this come to pass in Israël, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israël?"

i. ish.
 b. or Beth-El.
 G. ha Elohim.
 j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

u. a. וַיִּשְׁלַח עֹלֹת
 as. בָּקָהָל
 j. יְהוָה

And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And the children of Israël said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Israël that came not up with the congregation unto the Lord?" For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the Lord to Mizpeh, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

u. offered-up.
 a. ascending-offerings.
 s. sons.
 as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.
 j. Jehovah.

8. 1 Sam. 11. 1; 31. 11.

And the children of Israël repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israël this day. How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the Lord that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

8. 1 Sam. 11. 1; 31. 11.

And they said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israël that came not up to Mizpeh to the Lord?" And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. For the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

i. ish.

1. וְהַסֵּף
 d. תַּחֲרִיבוּ
 m. וְקָרַ

And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, "Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man."

i. ish.
 1. little children.
 d. shall devote, i.e. to God.

12. Josh. 18. 1.
 y. גַּשְׁרָה

And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

m. a male, Heb. sah-cahr.
 y. young-women.

13. Ch. 20. 47.

And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them. And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

a. sons.

15. v. 4, 6.

And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israël.

15. v. 4, 6.

18. v. 1.

Then the elders of the congregation said, "How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" And they said, "There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israël. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israël have sworn, saying, 'Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

s. sons.

t. סוּרְרָה
 הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

Then they said, "Behold, there is a feast of the Lord in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-ël, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-ël to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin."

t. toward the sun rising.

i. ish.

And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, 'Be favourable

i. ish.

<p>u.c. about 1406.</p>	<p>unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to ¹each-man his wife in the war: for ^g did not give unto them at this time, <i>that ye should be guilty.</i>”</p>	
<p>23. See ch. 20. 48.</p>	<p>²³ And the ¹children-of Benjamin [*]did so, and [*]took <i>them</i> wives, according-to their number, of them-that-danced, whom they caught: and they [*]went and [*]returned unto their inheritance, and</p>	
<p>b. 1171</p>	<p>^b [*]repaired the cities, and [*]dwelt in them.</p>	<p>b. built-up.</p>
<p>25. Dent. 12. 8. Ch. 17. 6; 18. 1.</p>	<p>²⁴ And the ¹children-of Israēl [*]departed thence at [*]that [*]time, ⁱevery-man to his tribe and to his family, and they [*]went-out from thence ⁱevery-man to his inheritance.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
	<p>²⁵ In [*]those [*]days <i>there was no king in Israēl</i>: ⁱevery-man ⁱdid <i>that which was</i> right in his-own eyes.</p>	<p>ⁱdid <i>continually.</i></p>

THE BOOK OF

RUTH.

r. רות
 B.C. about 1322.
 1. 1 Sam. 22.
 3, 4.
 Isa. 16. 3, 4.
 j. שפט
 הַשֹּׁפֵטִים
 i. אִישׁ
 f. בְּשֵׁרֵי מוֹאָב
 e. אֶלְמֵלֵךְ
 n. נְעֻמִי
 m. מַחְלוֹן
 c. כְּלִיֹן
 o. עֲרַפָּה
 r. רות
 of. וְנָאִיִּשָׁה
 about 1312.
 j. יהוה
 8. v. 5.
 ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
 11. Deut. 25. 5.
 i. כִּי־מֵד
 לִי קִמָּר
 G. וְאֵלֶיךָ
 אֵלֶיךָ
 j. יהוה
 h. בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ
 st. כִּי־
 מִתְאַמְצוֹת הָיָא
 be. בֵּית לֶחֶם
 n. נְעֻמִי
 334

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ² And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

³ And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴ And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

⁵ And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and of her husband.

⁶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread. ⁷ Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

⁸ And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. ⁹ The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰ And they said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

¹¹ And Naomi said, "Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? ¹² Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, 'I have hope,' if I should have an husband also to-night, and should also bear sons; ¹³ would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me."

¹⁴ And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her. ¹⁵ And she said, "Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law."

¹⁶ And Ruth said, "Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: ¹⁷ where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me."

¹⁸ When she saw that she was stedfastly-minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

¹⁹ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, "Is this Naomi?" ²⁰ And she said unto them, "Call me not Naomi,

r. Ruth,
 Appearance
 or Beauty.
 j. judged.
 i. Heb. ish.
 f. fields.
 e. Elimelech,
 My God is
 King.
 n. Naomi, My
 pleasant one.
 m. Mahlon,
 Makhlon,
 Sick.
 c. Chilion,
 Pining.
 o. Orpah,
 Neck, Hind
 or Fawn.
 r. Ruth,
 Appearance
 or Beauty.
 of. of.
 f. fields.
 j. Jehovah, He
 that is, and
 that was,
 and that is
 to come.
 ac. according as
 i. it is bitter
 to me ex-
 ceedingly.
 G. God, Elohim,
 the Triune
 God.
 j. Jehovah.
 b. between me,
 and between
 thee.
 st. strength-
 ened herself.
 be. Beth-lehem,
 Beth-lahkem,
 House of
 bread.
 n. Naomi,
 Pleasant.

b.c. about 1312.
m. מָרָא
s. מָרָא
f. מִשְׁרֵי

'call me ^mMara: for ^{the} Almighty ^{hath} dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹ If went out full, and ^{the} LORD ^{hath} brought me home again empty: why ^{then} call ye me Naomi, seeing ^{the} LORD ^{hath} testified against me, and ^{the} Almighty ^{hath} afflicted me?"
²² So Naomi ^{returned}, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

m. Mara, Mahrah, Bitter.
s. Shaddai, plural, All-sufficient.
j. Jehovah.
f. fields, Heb. sedee.

1. Isa. 54. 5, 6.
ac. מוֹרֵעַ
i. אִישׁ גְּבוּרַת חַיִל
b. בָּעוֹ
2. Lev. 19. 9.
10. Deut. 24. 19.
as. בְּשֵׂבִילֵם
h. וַיִּקְרַח מִקְרָהּ

2 AND Naomi had a ^{kinsman} of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was ^bBoaz.
² And Ruth the Moabitess ^{said} unto Naomi, "Let me now go to the field, and ^{glean} ^{ears} of corn after ^{him} in whose sight I shall find grace." And she ^{said} unto her, "Go, my daughter."
³ And she ^{went}, and ^{came}, and ^{gleaned} in the field after the reapers: and her ^{hap} was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

ac. acquaintance or relation.
i. Heb. ish.
b. Boaz, In him is strength.
as. among the.
h. hap happened.

j. וַיְהִי עִמָּם
j. וַיְבָרֶכֶּה יְהוָה
f. מִשְׁרֵי מוֹאָב
s. קִשְׂוֹתֵם

⁴ And, behold, **Boaz** came from Beth-lehem, and ^{said} unto the reapers, "^J The LORD be with you." And they ^{answered} him, "^J The LORD ^{bless} thee."
⁵ Then ^{said} Boaz unto his servant ^{that} was set over the reapers, "Whose ^{damsel} is ^{this}?" ⁶ And the servant ^{that} was set over the reapers ^{answered} and ^{said}, "It is the Moabitish damsel ^{that} came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: ⁷ and she ^{said}, 'I pray-you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: ' so she ^{came}, and ^{hath} continued even from the morning until now, that she ^{carried} a little in the house."

j. Jehovah.
f. fields, Heb. sedee.
s. sheaves, Heb. omers.

11. Ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.
12. Ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7.
j.g. וַיְהִי אֵלָיו יֵשׁוּאָה

⁸ Then ^{said} Boaz unto Ruth, "Hearest thou not, my daughter? ^{Go} not to glean in another field, neither ^{go} from hence, but ^{abide} here fast by my maidens: ^{let} thine eyes be on the field that they ^{do} reap, and ^{go} thou after them: ^{have} I not charged ^{the} young-men that they ^{shall} not ^{touch} thee? and ^{when} thou art athirst, ^{go} unto the vessels, and ^{drink} of that which the young-men ^{have} drawn."
¹⁰ Then she ^{fell} on her face, and ^{bowed} herself to the ground, and ^{said} unto him, "Why ^{have} I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ^{shouldest} take knowledge of me, seeing, I ^{am} a stranger?"
¹¹ And Boaz ^{answered} and ^{said} unto her, "It ^{hath} fully ^{been} shewed me, all that thou ^{hast} done unto thy ^{mother} in-law since the death of thine husband: and ^{how} thou ^{hast} left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and ^{art} come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. ¹² ^J The LORD ^{recompense} thy work, and a full reward ^{be} given thee of ^{the} LORD ^{God} of Israel, under whose wings thou ^{art} come to trust."

j. Jehovah.
j.g. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God.

13. Gen. 38. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
t. עַל-לֵב
r. וַתִּתֵּר

¹³ Then she ^{said}, "Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou ^{hast} comforted me, and for that thou ^{hast} spoken ^{friendly} unto thine handmaid, though I ^{be} not like unto one of thine handmaidens."
¹⁴ And Boaz ^{said} unto her, "At ^{mealtime} come thou hither, and ^{eat} of the bread, and ^{dip} thy morsel in the vinegar." And she ^{sat} beside the reapers: and he ^{reached} her parched corn, and she ^{did} eat, and ^{was} sufficed, and ^{left}.

t. to the heart of.
r. left remaining. v. 18.

sh. תִּקְלֵמֶיהָ

¹⁵ And when she ^{was} risen up to glean, Boaz ^{commanded} his ^{young-men}, ^{saying}, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and ^{sh}reproach her not: ¹⁶ and ^{let} fall also some of

sh. shame.

b.c. about 1312.

the handfult^s of purpose for her, and 'leave them, that she 'may-glean them, and 'rebuke her not."

18. v. 14.

¹⁷ So she 'gleaned in the field until 'even, and 'beat-out 'that she 'had-gleaned: and it 'was about an ephah of barley.

¹⁸ And she 'took-it-up, and 'went-into the city: and her mother-in-law 'saw 'what she 'had-gleaned: and she 'brought-forth, and 'gave to her 'that she 'had-reserved after she 'was-sufficed.

i. 20. See Levit. 25. 25.

l. חסד
h. אהבה
g. סוֹאֲלָנוּ

¹⁹ And her mother-in-law 'said unto her, "Where 'hast-thou-gleaned to-day? and where 'wroughtest thou? blessed 'be he-that-did-take-knowledge-of thee." And she 'shewed her mother

'in-law with whom she 'had-wrought, and 'said, "The 'man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz."

²⁰ And Naomi 'said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be *he* of 'the LORD, who 'hath not left-off his 'kindness to 'the 'living and to 'the 'dead." And

Naomi 'said unto her, "The 'man is near-of-kin unto us, ^hone-of our 'next-kinsmen."

²¹ And Ruth the Moabitess 'said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt-keep-fast by my young-men, until they 'have-ended "all my 'harvest.'"

²² And Naomi 'said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is good, my daughter, that thou 'go-out with his maidens, that they 'meet thee not in any-other field."

²³ So she 'kept-fast by the-maidens-of Boaz to glean unto the-end-of 'barley harvest and of 'wheat harvest; and 'dwelt with her mother-in-law.

k.

t. תרנו
i. לאיש

3 THEN Naomi her mother-in-law 'said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it 'may-be-well with thee?"

² And now is not Boaz of our 'kindred, with whose 'maidens thou wast? Behold, *he* 'winnoweth 'barley to-night in 'the threshing-floor.

³ Wash-thyself therefore, and 'anoint thee, and 'put thy raiment upon thee, and 'get-thee-down-to the 'floor: but 'make not thyself-known unto the 'man, until he 'shall

'have-done 'eating and 'drinking. ⁴ And it 'shall-be, when 'he-lieth-down, that thou 'shalt-mark 'the place where he shall-lie, and thou 'shalt-go-in, and 'uncover his feet, and 'lay-thee-down; and *he* will-tell thee 'what thou shalt-do."

⁵ And she 'said unto her, "All that thou 'sayest unto me I will 'do."

⁶ And she 'went-down-into the 'floor, and 'did according-to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

⁷ And when Boaz 'had-eaten and 'drunk, and his heart 'was-merry, he 'went to lie-down at the-end-of the heap-of-corn: and she 'came softly, and 'uncovered his feet, and 'laid-her-down.

⁸ And it 'came-to-pass at 'midnight, that the 'man 'was-afraid, and 'turned-himself: and, behold, a woman 'lay at his feet.

⁹ And he 'said, "Who art thou?" And she 'answered, "If am Ruth thine handmaid: 'spread therefore thy skirt over thine

handmaid; for thou art a 'near-kinsman."

9. Ezek. 16. 8. v. 12. Ch. 2. 20.

g. נאכל
j. ירקה

¹⁰ And he 'said, "Blessed be thou of 'the LORD, my daughter: for thou 'hast-shewed more kindness in the latter-end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou 'followedst not 'young-men, whether poor or rich.

¹¹ And now, my daughter, 'fear not; I will-do to thee all that thou 'requirest: for all the-'city-of my people 'doth-know that thou art a virtuous woman.

¹² And now it-is-true that I am thy 'near-kinsman: howbeit there is a 'kinsman nearer than I.

¹³ Tarry this night, and it 'shall-be in the morning, that 'if he will-perform-unto-thee-the-part-of-a-kinsman, well; 'let-him-do-the-kinsman's-part: but if he will not

13. Dent. 25. 5. Ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 24.

i. אִם-יִגָּאֵלְךָ

i. Heb. ish.

l. lovingkindness.
h. *he* is.
g. goëls or kinsman-redeemers, Heb. gā'lim, one who has the right to redeem or to avenge.

k. kindred or acquaintance.

t. threshing-floor.
i. Heb. ish.

g. goël or kinsman-redeemer, Heb. goe'el, from gahal, to redeem.
j. Jehovah.
ga. gate.

i. if, yigalek.

<p>b.c. about 1312.</p>	<p>do the part of a kinsman to thee, then *will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as ^Jthe LORD liveth: *lie down until the morning."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. יָכִיר אִישׁ אֶתְדַרְשֶׁהוּ c. הַסִּפְסֻפָּחַת h. וַיָּבֵא</p>	<p>14 And she *lay at his feet until the morning: and she *rose up before *one *could know another. And he *said, "Let it not be known that a *woman came into the *floor." 15 Also he *said, "Bring the *vail that thou hast upon thee, and *hold it." And when she *held it, he *measured six measures of barley, and *laid it on her: and ^hshe *went into the city.</p>	<p>a. a man *could know his *neighbour. c. or cloak. h. he went.</p>
	<p>16 And when she *came to her mother-in-law, she *said, "Who art thou, my daughter?" And she *told her all that the *man *had done to her. 17 And she *said, "These six measures of *barley gave he me; for he said to me, 'Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" 18 Then *said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until thou *know how the matter will fall: for the *man will not be in rest, until he *have finished the thing this day."</p>	
<p>1. Ch. 3. 12. g. הַנּוֹאֵל p. פְּלִנִי אֶלְמִנִי e. אֶנְשִׁים f. מִשְׁרָה p. f. הַקֶּלֶת הַשְּׂרָה 4. Lev. 25. 25. s. אֶסְרֵתִי אֶלְהָ אֶזְכֶּר r. הַנּוֹאֵל 5. Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5. 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.</p>	<p>4 THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and *sat him down there: and, behold, the *kinsman of whom Boaz spake *came by; unto whom he *said, "Ho, ^psuch a one! *turn aside, *sit down here." And he *turned aside, and *sat down. 2 And he *took ten *men of the elders of the city, and *said, "Sit ye down here." And they *sat down. 3 And he *said unto the *kinsman, "Naomi, ²that is come again out of the *country of Moab, *selleth a ^pparcel of *land, which was our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I *thought to advertise thee, *saying, 'Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people.' If thou wilt *redeem it, *redeem it: but if thou wilt not *redeem it, then *tell me, that I *may know: for there is none to *redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee." And he *said, "I will *redeem it." 6 Then *said Boaz, "What day thou *buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the -dead, to raise up the name of the -dead upon his inheritance." 6 And the *kinsman *said, "I *cannot *redeem it for myself, lest I *mar mine own inheritance: *redeem thou my ^{ri}right to thyself; for I *cannot *redeem it." 7 Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning *redeeming and concerning *changing, for to confirm all things; a *man plucked off his shoe, and *gave it to his neighbour: and this was a *testimony in Israel. 8 Therefore the *kinsman *said unto Boaz, "Buy it for thee." So he *drew off his shoe.</p>	<p>g. goel. p. Heb. p̄lioni almoni. A Hebrew phrase. e. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enosh. f. field. p. f. the parcel of the field. s. said, I will reveal in thine ear. r. redeem.as.a goel or kinsman.</p>
<p>ri. אֶת־נְאֻמֹתַי 7. Deut. 25. 7-10. r. עַל־הַנְּאֻמָּה i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>9 And Boaz *said unto the elders, and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day, that I *have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover *Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, *have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the -dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the -dead *be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day." 11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, *said, "We are witnesses. ^JThe LORD *make the woman ²that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and *do thou worthily in *Ephratah, and *be famous in ^bBeth-lehem: 13 and *let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which ^Jthe LORD shall give thee of *this *young-woman." 13 So Boaz *took *Ruth, and she *was his wife: and when</p>	<p>g. goel, kinsman-redeemer. ri. right of redemption. r. redeeming by a goel, gēulah. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>10. Deut. 25. 5. j. יהוה e. בְּאֶפְרַתָּה p. יִקְרָא שֵׁם b. בְּבֵית לֶחֶם</p>	<p>11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, *said, "We are witnesses. ^JThe LORD *make the woman ²that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and *do thou worthily in *Ephratah, and *be famous in ^bBeth-lehem: 13 and *let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which ^Jthe LORD shall give thee of *this *young-woman." 13 So Boaz *took *Ruth, and she *was his wife: and when</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. e. Ephratah, Fertility. p. proclaim thy name. b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lah-khem, House of bread.</p>

b.c. about 1312.
 c. הַשְׁבִּיט לָךְ
 g. נֶאֱמַר
 s. נֶאֱמַר
 o. עֹבֵד
 j. יֵשׁוּעַ
 d. דָּוִד

he *went_in unto her, ^Jthe LORD *gave her conception, and she
 *bare a son.
 14 And the women *said unto Naomi, "Blessed be ^Jthe LORD,
 which hath not ^eleft thee this day without a ^skinsman, that his
 name *may_be_famous in Israel. 15 And he *shall_be unto thee a
 restorer_of thy ^slife, and a nourisher_of thine ^told_age: for thy
 daughter_in_law, which ^sloveth thee, which is better to thee than
 seven sons, "hath_born him."
 16 And Naomi *took ^tthe child, and *laid it in her bosom, and
 *became nurse unto it.
 17 And the women her neighbours *gave it a name, ^esaying,
 "There ^sis a son born to Naomi;" and they *called his name
^oObēd: ^his is the_father_of ^JJesse, the_father_of ^aDavid.
 18 Now these are the_generations_of Pharez: Pharez begat
 Hezron, ¹⁹ and Hezron begat ^tRam, and Ram begat ^tAmmina-
 dab, ²⁰ and Amminadab begat ^tNahshon, and Nahshon begat
^tSalmon, ²¹ and Salmon begat ^tBoaz, and Boaz begat ^tObēd,
²² and Obēd begat ^tJesse, and Jesse begat ^tDavid.

^JJehovah.
 c. caused.to-
 cease.to-
 g. goel, kins-
 man.re-
 deemr.
 s. soul.
 o. Obēd, Serv-
 ing.
 j. Jesse,
 Wealth.
 d. David,
 Beloved.

18-22. 1 Chr.
 2. 4-12.
 Matt. 1. 3-6.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

'SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שמואל א

B.C. about 1171.

i. איש

r. הרקתים

צופים

h. קהר

e. אלקנה

h. חנה

p. פננה

j. ליהוה

sh. בשילה

el. עלי

ho. p. תפיני

ופנחם

d. היום

sa. ויזבה

do. קנה אמת

אפים

6. See Lev. 18.

18.

r. צרתה

s. והן יעשה

9. Deut. 12. 7.

si. קזוזות

11. Num. 6. 5.

j. יהוה צבאות

sa. ויעת אגשים

m. הרבתה

להתפלל

b. בת-בל-יעל

*G. ואלהי

ישאל

NOW there *was a certain 'man of *^rRamathaim-zophim, of ^hmount Ephraim, and his name was ^eElkanah, the-son-of Jeroham, the-son-of Elihu, the-son-of Tohu, the-son-of Zuph, an Ephrathite: ² and he had two wives; the-name-of the one was ^hHannah, and the-name-of the other ^pPeninnah: and Peninnah *had children, but Hannah had no children.

³ And *this *man *went-up out-of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto ^jthe LORD of-hosts in ^{sh}Shiloh. And the-two-sons-of ^{el}Eli, ^{ho}Hophni and ^pPhinehas, the-priests-of ^jthe LORD, were there.

⁴ And when the ^dtime *was that Elkanah ^{sa}*offered, he *gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: ⁵ but unto Hannah he *gave a ^{do}worthy portion; for he loved ^hHannah: but ^jthe LORD *had-shut-up her womb.

⁶ And her *adversary also *provoked her sore, for to make-her-fret, because ^jthe LORD *had-shut-up her womb. ⁷ And *as he *did so year by year, when she went-up to the-house-of ^jthe LORD, so she *provoked her; therefore she *wept, and *did not eat. ⁸ Then *said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why *weepest thou? and why *eatest thou not? and why *is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?"

⁹ So Hannah *rose-up after they *had-eaten in Shiloh, and after they *had-drunk. Now Eli the priest *sat upon a *seat by a-^{si}post-of the-temple-of ^jthe LORD. ¹⁰ And she was in-bitterness-of soul, and *prayed unto ^jthe LORD, and *wept *sore.

¹¹ And she *vowed a vow, and *said, "O ^jLORD of-hosts, if thou *wilt-indeed *look-on the-affliction-of thine handmaid, and *remember me, and not *forget thine handmaid, but *wilt-give unto thine handmaid ^{sa}a man child, then I *will-give him unto ^jthe LORD all the-days-of his *life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

¹² And it *came-to-pass, as she ^mcontinued *praying before ^jthe LORD, that Eli *marked her *mouth. ¹³ Now Hannah, she *spake in her heart; only her lips *moved, but her voice *was not heard: therefore Eli *thought she had-been-drunken. ¹⁴ And Eli *said unto her, "How long *wilt-thou-be-drunken? *put-away thy *wine from thee." ¹⁵ And Hannah *answered and *said, "No, my-lord, I am a woman-of-a-sorrowful spirit: I *have-drank neither wine nor strong-drink, but *have-poured-out my *soul before ^jthe LORD. ¹⁶ *Count not thine handmaid for a daughter-of ^bBelial: for out-of the-abundance-of my complaint and grief *have-I-spoken hitherto."

¹⁷ Then Eli *answered and *said, "Go in peace: and the-^GGod of Israel *grant thee thy *petition that thou *hast-asked of him."

¹⁸ And she *said, "Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman *went her way, and *did-eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

s. Shēmuel, Heard-of God.

i. ish.

r-z. The two high-places of Watchers.

h. hill-country-of.

e. Elkanah, Acquired-of God.

h. Khannah, Grace or Gratuitous-gift.

p. Peninnah, Coral or Pearl. Prov. 31. 30.

sh. Shiloh, Tranquillity.

el. Eli, Exalted.

ho. Khophni, Boxer.

p. Phinckhas, Mouth-of brass.

d. day.

sa. sacrificed.

do. a double portion.

j. Jehovah.

r. or rival.

s. So was done.

si. side-post.

j. Jehovah of Tselahōth, from tsah-bah, a host.

sa. seed-of men, anahshim.

j. Jehovah.

m. multiplied to pray.

b. Belial, Worthlessness, Heb. Bēliyahal, from beli, without, and yahal, use, profit.

*G. God, Elohim, plural.

339

b.c. about 1171.

r. הרקמה
d. הנקיים
s. שמואל

¹⁹ And they *rose-up in the morning early, and *worshipped before ^Jthe LORD, and *returned, and *came to their house to *Ramah: and Elkanah *knew ^JHannah his wife; and ^Jthe LORD *remembered her. ²⁰ Wherefore it *came-to-pass, when the ^dtime was-come-about after Hannah *had-conceived, that she *bare a son, and *called his ⁿname *Samuël, saying, "Because I ^hhave-asked him of ^Jthe LORD."

r. *Ramah, the High-place.
d. days were.
s. Samuël, Shēmuël, Heard-of-God.

i. איש
sa. קצבת ליהוה
22. Luke 2. 22-24.

²¹ And the ⁱman Elkanah, and all his house, *went-up to ^{sa}offer unto ^Jthe LORD the ^{yearly} sacrifice, and his ^{vow}. ²² But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "*I will not go up until the child ^{be}-weaned, and then I ^{will}-bring him, that he ^{may}-appear ^{before} ^Jthe LORD, and there ^{abide} for ever."*

²³ And Elkanah her husband *said unto her, "Do what seemeth thee ^{good}; ^{tarry} until ^{thou}-have-weaned ^{him}; only ^Jthe LORD ^{establish} his ^{word}." So the woman *abode, and *gave her ^{son} suck until she-^oweaned ^{him}.

i. ish.
sa. sacrifice.
J. Jehovah.

about 1165.
24. Deut. 12. 5-7.

a. כל-הימים
אשר היה

²⁴ And when she ^{had}-weaned him, she *took-him-up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and *brought him unto the-house-of ^Jthe LORD in **Shiloh**: and the child ^{was} young. ²⁵ And they *slew a ^{bullock}, and *brought ^{the} child to Eli. ²⁶ And she *said, "Oh my ^{lord}, as thy soul liveth, my ^{lord}, ^I am the woman ^{that} stood by thee here, ^{praying} unto ^Jthe LORD. ²⁷ For ^{this} child I prayed; and ^Jthe LORD ^{hath}-given me my ^{petition} which I asked of him: ²⁸ therefore also ^I ^{have}-lent ^{him} to ^Jthe LORD; ^{as} long as he ^{liveth} he ^{shall}-be-lent to ^Jthe LORD."

And he *worshipped ^Jthe LORD there.

fb. the bullock.
a. all the days that he is.

i. Phil. 4. 4.
Comp. Luke 1. 46-56.

ex.J. עלי לב
ביתה

2 And Hannah *prayed, and *said,
"My heart ^{ex}-rejoiceth in ^Jthe LORD,
Mine horn ^{is}-exalted in ^Jthe LORD;
My mouth ^{is}-enlarged over mine enemies;
Because I ^{rejoice} in thy salvation.
There is none holy as ^Jthe LORD:
For there is none beside thee:
Neither is there any rock like our ^{God}.
³ *Talk no more so-exceeding proudly;*
Let not arrogancy come-out of your mouth:
For ^Jthe LORD is a ^{God}-of knowledge,
And by him actions ^{are}-weighed.
⁴ *The-bows-of the mighty-men are broken,*
And they-that-stumbled ^{are}-girded-with strength.
They that were full ^{have}-hired-out-themselves for ^{bread};
And they that were ^{hungry} ceased:
So-that the -barren ^{hath}-born seven;
And she-that-hath-many ^{children} ^{is}-waxed-feeble.
⁵ ^JThe LORD ^{killeth}, and ^{maketh}-alive:
⁶ He-^{bringeth}-down to the ^{grave}, and ^{bringeth}-up.
⁷ ^JThe LORD ^{maketh}-poor, and ^{maketh}-rich:
⁸ ^{He}-bringeth-low, and ^{lifteth}-up.
⁹ ^{He}-raiseth-up the ^{poor} out-of the dust,
And ^{lifteth}-up the ^{beggar} from the dunghill,
To set ^{them} among princes,
And ^{to}-make-them-inherit the-throne-of glory:
For the-pillars-of the earth ^{are} ^Jthe LORD's,
And he ^{hath}-set the world upon them
He will-keep the-feet-of his saints,

ex. exulteth.
J. Jehovah.
e. El, God, singular.
s. sons.
h. hadēs, Heb. sheol.
n. needy, ebion.
J. Jehovah's.

<p>n.c. about 1165. l. וְשֵׁים i. אֵישׁ 10</p>	<p>And <i>the</i> ¹wicked shall be silent in [*]darkness; For by strength shall no ¹man prevail. The adversaries of ^Jthe LORD shall be broken to pieces; Out of [*]heaven shall he thunder upon them: ^JThe LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; And he [*]shall give strength unto his king, And [*]exalt the horn of his [*]anointed."</p>	<p>l. lawless. i. ish. *h. the heavens.</p>
<p>h. בְּגֵי בְלִיעֵל sa. זָבַח זָבַח h. בְּבִשְׁל ai. אוּ בְדֹר</p>	<p>¹¹ And Elkanah [*]went to [*]Ramah to his house. And the child ¹did [*]minister unto ^Jthe LORD [*]before Eli the priest.</p>	<p>¹¹d. was ministering.</p>
<p>15. Lev. 3. 3-5. in. יִקְטְרוּן bo. מִבְּשֵׁל a. פִּיּוֹם ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים d. כְּאֲצוּ</p>	<p>¹² Now the sons of Eli were sons of ^bBelial; they knew not ^Jthe LORD. ¹³ And the ^ppriest's custom with the people was, that, when any ¹man ^{sa}offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in ^bseething, with a [*]fleshhook of three [*]teeth in his hand; ¹⁴ and he [*]struck it into the pan, or ¹kettle, or ¹caldron, or ¹pot; all that the fleshhook [*]brought up the priest ¹took for himself. So they ¹did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites ¹²that came thither. ¹⁵ Also before they in ¹burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and [*]said to the ¹man ¹²that sacrificed, "Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have ^{bo}sodden flesh of thee, but raw." ¹⁶ And if any ¹man [*]said unto him, "Let them not ¹fail to in ¹burn the fat [*]presently, and then [*]take as much as thy soul [*]desireth;" then he [*]would answer him, "Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force." ¹⁷ Wherefore the sin of the young men [*]was very great [*]before ^Jthe LORD: for ¹²men ¹abhorred the offering of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>h. Bēlial, Bēliyahal, Worthlessness. J. Jehovah. p. priests', pl. sa. was sacrificing. h. boiling. ai. into the. in. burnt as incense. i. ish. bo. boiled. in. burnt as incense. a. as the day. J. Jehovah. ae. anahelim. d. despised.</p>
<p>u. וְשֵׁעֵל p. חַתַּח</p>	<p>¹⁸ But Samuēl [*]ministered [*]before ^Jthe LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. ¹⁹ Moreover his mother [*]made him a ¹little coat, and [*]brought it to him from year to year, when ^oshe came up with her husband to ^{sa}offer the yearly [*]sacrifice.</p>	<p>u. npper.coat or mantle. sa. sacrifice.</p>
<p>p. חַתַּח</p>	<p>²⁰ And Eli [*]blessed [*]Elkanah and his [*]wife, and [*]said, "^JThe LORD [*]give thee seed of [*]this [*]woman ^pfor the loan which ¹is lent to ^Jthe LORD." And they [*]went unto their own home.</p>	<p>p. in place of.</p>
<p>w. עִם יְהוָה</p>	<p>²¹ And ^Jthe LORD visited [*]Hannah, so that she [*]conceived, and [*]bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuēl [*]grew [*]before ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>w. with, Heb. him.</p>
<p>22. See Ex. 38. 8. as. הַצִּבְאוֹת</p>	<p>²² Now Eli was very old, and heard [*]all that his sons ¹did unto all Israel; and [*]how they ¹lay with the women ¹²that ^{sa}assembled at the ^odoor of the ¹²tabernacle of the congregation.</p>	<p>as. assembled by hosts. e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
<p>f. חַתַּח</p>	<p>²³ And he [*]said unto them, "Why ¹do ye [*]such [*]things? for if ¹hear of your evil [*]dealings ¹by [*]all this [*]people. ²⁴ Nay, my sons; for ^{it is} no good [*]report that if ¹hear: ¹ye make ^Jthe LORD's people to transgress. ²⁵ If one ¹man ¹sin against another, ¹²judge ¹shall judge him: but if a ¹man ¹sin against ^Jthe LORD, who shall intreat for him?"</p>	<p>f. from. J. Jehovah's.</p>
<p>g. וּפְלִלוּ אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>Notwithstanding they ¹hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because ^Jthe LORD would slay them.</p>	<p>g. God, Elohim, shall judge, singular verb.</p>
<p>r. הַנְּבִלָה נְבִלָתִי u. לַעֲלוֹת</p>	<p>²⁶ And the child Samuēl grew on, and was in favour both with ^Jthe LORD, and also with ¹²men.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. r. reveal myself.</p>
<p>r. הַנְּבִלָה נְבִלָתִי u. לַעֲלוֹת</p>	<p>²⁷ And there [*]came a ¹man of ¹²God unto Eli, and [*]said unto him, "Thus ^{saith} ^Jthe LORD, Did I ^oplainly [*]appear unto the house of thy father, when they ^owere in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? ²⁸ And ¹did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer ¹upon mine altar, to in ¹burn incense, to</p>	<p>u. offer up. 341</p>

b.c. about 1165. wear an ephod before me? and *did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? s. sons.

g. נְתַתָּהּ 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which g. gift-offering, minchah. I have commanded in my habitation; and *honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? 30 Wherefore J the LORD God of g. gift-offerings. J. G. Jehovah Elohim. Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now J the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, the se. זרע days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. se. or seed. 32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. 33 And the man of thine, whom I shall a. כל הימים not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall so. נפשו die in the flower of their age. se. men, Heb. anahshim.

34 Ch. 4. 11. 34 "And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk so. נפשו before mine appointed for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch c. cake. to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, 'Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.'

J. זאת יהוה 3 AND the child Samuël ministered unto J the LORD before Eli. And the word of J the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision. J. Jehovah.

3. Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 1-4. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ch. 1. 9. Josh. 18. 1. 3 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; 3 and ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of J the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuël was laid down to sleep; 4 that J the LORD called Samuël: and he answered, "b Here am I." 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, "b Here am I; for thou calledst me." And he said, "I called not; lie down again." And he went and lay down. b. Behold me.

6 And J the LORD called yet again, "Samuël." And Samuël arose and went to Eli, and said, "b Here am I; for thou didst call me." And he answered, "I called not, my son; lie down again."

7 Now Samuël did not yet know J the LORD, neither was the word of J the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And J the LORD called Samuël again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, "b Here am I; for thou didst call me." And Eli perceived that J the LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuël, "Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, 'Speak, J LORD; for thy servant heareth.'" So Samuël went and lay down in his place. ch. was-calling.

10. Job 33. 13-17. 10 And J the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, "Samuël, Samuël." Then Samuël answered, "Speak; for thy servant heareth."

12. Ch. 2. 27-36. 11 And J the LORD said to Samuël, "Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all

B.C. about 1165.
f. 13. Ch. 2. 12-17, 22-25.

things which I "have spoken concerning his house: f°when I begin, I °will also make an end. 13 For I "have told him that I "will judge his "house for ever for the iniquity which he "knoweth; because his sons "made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I "have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

f. or from beginning to end.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

15 And Samuël "lay until the morning, and "opened "the doors of the house of "the LORD. And Samuël feared to shew Eli "the vision.

w. word.

a. אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים

16 Then Eli "called "Samuël, and "said, "Samuël, my son." And he "answered, "b Here am I." 17 And he "said, "What is the "thing that the LORD "hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: "God 'do so to thee, and more also, if thou 'hide any "thing from me of "all the things that he said unto thee."

a. "all the words.

j. יְהוָה

18 And Samuël "told him "every "whit, and hid nothing from him. And he "said, "It is "the LORD: 'let him do what seemeth him good."
19 And Samuël "grew, and "the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israël from Dan even to Beer-sheba "knew that Samuël was established to be a prophet of "the LORD.

j. Jehovah.

21 And "the LORD "appeared again in Shiloh: for "the LORD revealed himself to Samuël in Shiloh by the word of "the LORD.

B.C. 1141.

4 AND the word of Samuël "came to all Israël. Now Israël "went out against the Philistines to "battle, and "pitched beside "Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in "Aphék. 5 And the Philistines "put themselves in array against Israël: and when "they "joined "battle, Israël "was smitten before the Philistines: and they "slew of the "army in the field about four thousand "men.

e. Eben-ezer, The stone of help.

e. הַאֶבֶן הַזֶּה

6 And when the people "were come into the camp, the elders of Israël "said, "Wherefore "hath "the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch "the ark of the covenant of "the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it "cometh among us, it "may save us out of the hand of our euemies."

a. Aphék, Strength or Fortress.
t. the battle was spread.
a. array.

a. אֶפְהַק

t. הַמַּלְחָמָה

a. בַּמַּשְׁרָקָה

j. יְהוָה

7 So the people "sent to Shiloh, that they "might bring from thence "the ark of the covenant of "the LORD of hosts, "which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of "God.

j. Jehovah.

4. Num. 7. 89.

-G. אֱלֹהִים

8 And "when the ark of the covenant of "the LORD "came into the camp, all Israël "shouted with a great shout, so that the earth "rang again. 9 And when the Philistines "heard "the noise of the shout, they "said, "What meaneth the noise of "this "great "shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they "understood that the ark of "the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines "were afraid, for they said, "God is come into the camp."

"God, Elohim.

-G. אֱלֹהִים

10 And they "said, "Woe unto us! for there "hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of "these "mighty "Gods? these are "the Gods "that smote "the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be "strong, and "quit yourselves like "men, O ye Philistines, that ye "be not servants unto the Hebrews, "as they "have been to you: "quit yourselves like "men, and "fight."

t. themselves, Heb. heem.

t. אֱלֹהֵי הַמִּצְרַיִם

b. לְאֲנָשִׁים

ac. כְּאֲנָשִׁים

b. be men.
ac. according as.

i. אִישׁ

10 And the Philistines "fought, and Israël "was smitten, and they "fled every man into his tent: and there "was a very great "slaughter; for there "fell of Israël thirty thousand footmen.

i. ish.

b.c. about 1141.
11. Ch. 2. 32-34.
Ps. 78. 61-64.
d. כְּתוּב

¹¹ And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

d. died, meethu.

¹² And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. ¹³ And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. ¹⁴ And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What meaneth the noise of this tumult?" And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

¹⁵ Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. ¹⁶ And the man said unto Eli, "I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he said, "What is there done, my son?" ¹⁷ And the messenger answered and said, "Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken."

¹⁸ And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy.

And he had judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. ²⁰ And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, "Fear not; for thou hast born a son."

se. שָׁחָה לִקְרָא
21. Ch. 14. 3.
Ps. 78. 61.
i. אֵי כְבוֹד
G. הַאֱלֹהִים

²¹ And she named the child I-chabod, saying, "The glory is departed from Israel:" because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. ²² And she said, "The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken."

se. set her heart.
i. I-chaböd,
Where is the glory, or There is no glory.

a. אֲשֶׁדוּדָה
d. דָּגוֹן
3. Isa. 46. 7.

5 AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

a. Ashdöd,
Fortified.
d. Dahgön,
Great-fish.

² When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

³ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

J. Jehovah.

⁴ And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

f. or fishy part.

⁵ Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6. Ps. 78. 66.
m. וַיִּשְׁמָם
tu. בַּעֲפָלִים
b. וַיִּחַרְבוּ כְּבוֹדָהּ
ae. אַנְשִׁי

⁶ But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

m. made them desolate,
y'shimeem.
tu. tumours.
b. horders.
ae. anashim.

⁷ And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god."

b.c. about 1141.
p. פָּרָגוּ
t. פָּרָגוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל

8 They *sent therefore and *gathered "all the plords of the Philistines unto them, and *said, "What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" And they *answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath." And they *carried "the ark of the God of Israel about thither."

p. princes.
t. the Elobim of Israel.

9 And it *was so, that, after they "had carried it about, the hand of J the LORD *was against the city with a very great destruction: and he *smote "the men of the city, both small and great, and they *had ^{tu} emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they *sent "the ark of God to Ekron. And it *came to pass, as the ark of God *came to Ekron, that the Ekronites *cried out, *saying, "They "have brought about "the ark of the God of Israel to -us, to slay -us and -our "people."

11 So they *sent and *gathered together "all the plords of the Philistines, and *said, "Send away "the ark of the God of Israel, and let it *go again to his own place, that it 'slay -us not, and -our "people:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the ^{tu} emerods: and the cry of the city *went up to heaven."

h. the heavens.

about 1140.
j. יְהוָה

6 AND the ark of J the LORD *was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

j. Jehovah.

2 And the Philistines *called for the priests and the diviners, *saying, "What shall we do to the ark of J the LORD? *tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place." 3 And they *said, "If ye send away "the ark of the God of Israel, 'send it not empty; but in any wise 'return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand 'is not removed from you."

4 Then *said they, "What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him?" They *answered, "Five golden ^{tu} emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the plords of the Philistines: for one plague was on 'you all, and on your plords. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your ^{tu} emerods, and images of your mice "that mar "the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his "hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then 'do ye harden your "hearts, "as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their "hearts? when he 'had wrought wonderfully among them, *did they not let the people go, and they *departed?"

p. פָּרָגוּ
t. לְכָלֵם

p. princes.
t. them.

ac. פֶּאֶשֶׁר

ac. according as.

o. אֶחָת

o. one.

b. גְּבוּלוֹ

7 "Now therefore *make "a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there "hath come no yoke, and 'tie "the kine to the cart, and 'bring their calves home from them: 8 and *take "the ark of J the LORD, and 'lay it upon the cart; and 'put "the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a "coffer by the side thereof; and *send it away, that it 'may go. 9 And 'see, if it 'goeth up by the way of his own ^b coast to Bethshemesh, then הֲיֵי "hath done us *this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us."

h. border, gēbūl.

ac. תְּאֲנָשִׁים

ac. ananshim.

tu. קִתְרֵי הַמִּצֵּי

10 And the men *did so; and *took two milch kine, and *tied them to the cart, and shut up their "calves at home: 11 and they *laid "the ark of J the LORD upon the cart, and "the coffer with "the mice of gold and "the images of their ^{tu} emerods. 12 And

tu. tumours.

b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ

the kine *took the straight way to the way of ^b Bethshemesh, and went along "the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the plords

b. Bethshemesh, House of the sun.
c. one.

<p>a.c. about 1140.</p>	<p>of the Philistines ¹went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.</p>	
<p>u. a. ^{הקילו עלה}</p>	<p>¹³ And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they ¹lifted up their eyes, and ²saw the ark, and ³rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴ And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and ⁴stood there, where there was a great stone: and they ⁵clave the wood of the cart, and offered ⁶the kine a burnt-offering unto ⁷the LORD.</p>	<p>u. offered up. a. an ascending offering.</p>
<p>15. Josh. 21. 16. v. ^{כלי}</p>	<p>¹⁵ And the Levites took down the ark of ¹the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and ²put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered ³burnt-offerings and ⁴sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto ⁵the LORD.</p> <p>¹⁶ And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they ¹returned to Ekron the same day.</p>	<p>v. vessels. w. anahshim. u. offered up. a. ascending offerings.</p>
<p>ab. ^{אבל}</p>	<p>¹⁷ And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto ¹the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; ¹⁸ and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of ²Abel, whereon they set down the ark of ¹the LORD: which stone remaineth unto ³this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. ab. Abel, Meadow or Mourning.</p>
<p>19. See Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7. i. ^{איש} m. ^{ויחנקו}</p>	<p>¹⁹ And he ¹smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they ²had looked into the ark of ¹the LORD, even he ³smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people ⁴lamented, because ⁵the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.</p>	<p>m. mourned.</p>
<p>20. 2 Sam. 6. 9. J. a. ^{יהוה} ^{האלהים} k. ^{קרית יערים}</p>	<p>²⁰ And the men of Beth-shemesh ¹said, "Who is able to stand before ²this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?"</p> <p>²¹ And they ¹sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines ²have brought again the ark of ¹the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you."</p>	<p>J. a. Jehovah the Elohim, the Triune God. k. Kirjath-jearim, City of woods.</p>
<p>w. ^{אנשי} J. ^{יהוה} a. ^{אבינאב}</p>	<p>⁷ AND the men of Kirjath-jearim ¹came, and ²fetches up the ark of ¹the LORD, and ³brought it into the house of ⁴Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of ¹the LORD.</p>	<p>w. anahshim. J. Jehovah. a. Abinadab, Father of nobility or liberality.</p>
<p>about 1120.</p>	<p>² And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time ¹was long; for it ²was twenty years: and all the house of Israel ³lamented after ¹the LORD.</p>	
<p>a. ^{העשתרות} 1 Kings 11. 5.</p>	<p>³ And Samuël ¹spake unto all the house of Israel, ²saying, "If ye ³do return unto ¹the LORD with all your hearts, then ⁴put away the strange gods and ⁵Ashtaroth from among you, and ⁶prepare your hearts unto ¹the LORD, and ⁷serve him only: and he ⁸will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."</p>	<p>a. Ashtaroth, The statues of Astarte.</p>
<p>b. ^{את הבקלים}</p>	<p>⁴ Then the children of Israel ¹did put away ²Baalim and ³Ashtaroth, and ⁴served ¹the LORD only.</p>	<p>b. Baalim, Lords.</p>
<p>m. ^{הפזתה} 6. 2 Sam. 14. 14.</p>	<p>⁵ And Samuël ¹said, "Gather all Israel to ²Mizpeh, and I ³will pray for you unto ¹the LORD." ⁶ And they ⁴gathered together to Mizpeh, and ⁵drew water, and ⁶poured it out before ¹the LORD, and ⁷fasted on that day, and ⁸said there, "We ⁹have sinned against ¹the LORD." And Samuël ¹⁰judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.</p>	<p>m. Mizpeh, Mitspath, Watch-tower. J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>B.C. about 1120.</p>	<p>7 And when <i>the Philistines</i> *heard that the-^achildren-of Israēl were-gathered-together to *Mizpeh, the-^plords-of <i>the Philistines</i> *went-up against Israēl.</p>	
	<p>And when the-^achildren-of Israēl *heard it, they *were-afraid of <i>the Philistines</i>. 8 And the-^achildren-of Israēl *said to Samuēl, "Cease not to cry unto ^J<i>the LORD</i> our ^gGod for us, that he *will save us out-of the-hand-of <i>the Philistines</i>."</p>	
<p>o. אָהַר u. a. וַיִּעֲלֶה an. עֹלָה וַיִּעֲרֹהוּ</p>	<p>9 And Samuēl *took ^oa sucking lamb, and *offered it^a for a burnt-offering wholly unto ^J<i>the LORD</i>: and Samuēl *cried unto ^J<i>the LORD</i> for Israēl; and ^J<i>the LORD</i> ^{an}*heard him.</p>	<p>o. one. u. offered it up. a. an ascending-offering. an. answered.</p>
<p>b. לְבֵית קָר</p>	<p>10 And as Samuēl *was offering-up the burnt-offering, <i>the Philistines</i> drew-near to *battle against Israēl: but ^J<i>the LORD</i> *thundered with a great thunder on *that *day upon <i>the Philistines</i>, and *discomfited them; and they *were-smitten before Israēl. 11 And the-^amen-of Israēl *went-out of *Mizpeh, and *pursued <i>the Philistines</i>, and *smote them, until they came under ^bBeth-car.</p>	<p>a. ascending-offering. b. Beth-car, House-of-pasture.</p>
<p>e. אָבָן הַעֲזָר</p>	<p>12 Then Samuel *took ^oa stone, and *set it between *Mizpeh and ^bShen, and *called ^athe-name-of it ^aEben-^ezer, *saying, "Hitherto *hath ^J<i>the LORD</i> helped us."</p>	<p>o. one. ab. between. e. Eben-^ezer, Stone-of the help.</p>
<p>bo. קְבֻלֹת</p>	<p>13 So the Philistines *were-subdued, and they 'came no more into the-^{bo}coast-of Israēl: and the-hand-of ^J<i>the LORD</i> *was against the Philistines all the-days-of Samuēl. 14 And the cities which <i>the Philistines</i> *had-taken from ^aIsraēl *were-restored to Israēl, from Ekron even unto Gath; and ^athe-^{bo}coasts thereof did Israēl deliver out-of the-hands-of <i>the Philistines</i>. And there *was peace between Israēl and ^athe Amorites.</p>	<p>bo. border. bo. borders. ab. between.</p>
	<p>15 And Samuēl *judged ^aIsraēl all the-days-of his life. 16 And he *went from year to year in circuit to Beth-ēl, and *Gilgal, and *Mizpeh, and *judged ^aIsraēl in ^aall *those *places. 17 And his return was to ^aRamah; for there was his house; and there he judged ^aIsraēl; and there he *built an altar unto ^J<i>the LORD</i>.</p>	
<p>about 1112. j. יוֹאֵל a. אֲבִיָּה</p>	<p>8 AND it *came-to-pass, when Samuēl was-old, that he *made his ^asons judges over Israēl. 2 Now the-name-of his first-born *was ^jJoēl: and the-name-of his second, ^aAbiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.</p>	<p>j. Joēl, Jehovah is -God. a. Abiah, Abiyah, Whose father is Jehovah.</p>
<p>1095.</p>	<p>3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but *turned-aside after ^alucre, and *took bribes, and *perverted judgment.</p>	
<p>w. וַיִּדַע הַדָּבָר</p>	<p>4 Then all the-elders-of Israēl *gathered-themselves-together, and *came to Samuēl unto ^aRamah, 5 and *said unto him, "Behold, thou 'art-old, and thy sons 'walk not in thy ways: now *make us a king to judge us like all the nations."</p>	<p>w. was evil in the-eyes-of.</p>
<p>r. יִרְוֶה</p>	<p>6 But the thing *displeased Samuēl, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuēl *prayed unto ^J<i>the LORD</i>. 7 And ^J<i>the LORD</i> *said unto Samuēl, "Hearken unto the-voice-of the people in all that they 'say unto thee: for they 'have not rejected ^{thx}, but they 'have-rejected me, that I should not *reign over them. 8 According-to all the works which they 'have-done since <i>the day</i> that I brought them up out-of Egypt even unto *this *day, wherewith they *have-forsaken me, and *served other gods, so 'do ^{thx} also unto thee. 9 Now therefore 'hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet ^oprotest ^ssolemnly unto them, and *shew them the-manner-of the king that shall-reign over them."</p>	<p>r. Jehovah.</p>
<p>11. Deut. 17. 14-20.</p>	<p>10 And Samuēl *told ^aall the-words-of ^J<i>the LORD</i> unto the people *that asked of him a king. 11 And he *said, "This will be the-manner-of the king that shall-reign over you: he will take your ^asons, and *appoint them for himself, for his chariots,</p>	

B.C. about 1095.	and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.	
p. וְלָחֶרֶשׁ	13 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to rear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his	p. plough.
o. לְקָרִיקָיו	officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest youngmen, and your asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye	e. or eunuchs.
a. יַעֲנֶה	shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.	a. answer.
h. לְשָׁמֹעַ	19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, "Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles."	h. hear.
	21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.	
	22 And the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king." And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, "Go ye every man unto his city."	
k. קִישׁ	9 NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiël, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of	i. ish.
sh. שְׂאֻל	power. 3 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.	k. Kish, Snaring. sh. Saul, Shaül, Asked for. s. sons.
y. מְהַנְּעִים	3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, "Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses."	y. young-men.
hi. בְּהָר	4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.	hi. the hill country of.
yo. לְעֵרָו	5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, "Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us."	yo. young-man.
b. וְיָאֵג	6 And he said unto him, "Behold now, there is in this city a	b. be anxious.
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים	man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go." 7 Then said Saul to his servant, "But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?" 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, "Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way."	i. ish.
p. לְבִיָּא	9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, "Come, and let us go to the seer:" for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)	p. Prophet, nabbi, one who makes known the mind of God.
se. הַרְאָה	10 Then said Saul to his servant, "Well said; come, let us go." So they went unto the city where the man of God was.	se. Seer, rosh, one who sees visions.

b.c. about 1095.	¹¹ And as they ^a went-up the- ^a hill to the city, they found young-	a. ascent.
a. במעלה	maidens going-out to draw ⁼ water, and [*] said unto them, "Is the seer here?" ¹² And they [*] answered them, and [*] said, "He is; behold, he is before you: [*] make-haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high-place: ¹³ as-soon-as ye ^o be-come-into the city, ye shall straight-way find him, before he ['] go-up to the high-place to eat: for the people will not eat until he ^o come, because he ['] doth-bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they ['] eat ^{**} that be-bidden. Now therefore ['] get-you-up; for about this time ye shall find him."	
st. בתוך	¹⁴ And they [*] went-up-into the city: and when they ['] were-come-into [^] the city, behold, Samuël ['] came-out against them, for to go-up to the high-place.	st. the midst of.
j. יהוה	¹⁵ Now ^J the LORD ['] had-told Samuël in his ['] ear ^o a day before Saul ^o came, ^o saying, ¹⁶ "To-morrow about this time I will send thee a ['] man out-of the-land-of Benjamin, and thou ['] shalt-anoint him to be ['] captain over my people Israel, that he ['] may-save my	J. Jehovah. r. revealed in the ear-of.
r. גלה את-אנין	¹⁷ And when Samuël saw [*] Saul, ^J the LORD said unto him, "Behold the ['] man whom I spake to thee of! this-same shall ['] reign over my people."	o. one. i. ish. l. or leader.
o. אהר	¹⁸ Then Saul ['] drew-near-to [*] Samuel in [^] the gate, and [*] said, "Tell me, I-pray-thee, where the seer's house is." ¹⁹ And Samuel ['] answered [*] Saul, and ['] said, "I am the seer: ['] go-up before me unto the high-place; for ye ['] shall-eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I ['] will-let-thee-go, and will-tell thee all that is in thine heart. ²⁰ And as-for thine asses that were-lost three days ago, ['] set not thy ^h mind on them; for they ['] are-found. And on whom is all the-desire-of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?" ²¹ And Saul ['] answered and ['] said, "Am not I a Benjamite, of the-smallest-of the-tribes-of Israel? and my family the least of all the-families-of the-tribe-of Benjamin? wherefore then ['] speakest thou ^o so to me?"	i. ish. re. restrain my people. st. the midst of.
l. לניד	²² And Samuël ['] took [*] Saul and his ^{yo} -servant, and ['] brought them into the ['] parlour, and ['] made them sit in the chiefest place among ^{**} them that were-bidden, ['] which were about thirty persons.	h. heart.
re. יעזר בעמי	²³ And Samuël ['] said unto the cook, "Bring ['] the ['] portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, ' ['] Set it by thee.'" ²⁴ And the cook ['] took-up ['] the shoulder, and ['] that which was upon it, and ['] set it before Saul. And Samuël ['] said, "Behold that which is- ['] left? ['] set it before thee, and ['] eat: for unto this ^o time ['] hath-it-been-kept for thee since-I-said, I ['] have-invited the people." So Saul ['] did-eat with Samuël ['] that ['] day.	ac. according to this word. yo. young-men. c. chamber, Heb. lishchab. t. and they. p. portion, Heb. mahnah.
h. את-לבך	²⁵ And when they ['] were-come-down from the high-place into the city, Samuël ['] communed with Saul upon the top-of-the-house.	r. reserved. se. set.time.
ac. בקר הנה	²⁶ And they ['] arose-early: and it ['] came-to-pass about the ['] spring-of the day, that Samuël ['] called ^o Saul to the top-of-the-house, saying, " ['] Up, that I ['] may-send-thee-away." And Saul ['] arose, and they ['] went-out both-of them, he and Samuël, abroad.	a. ascending-of the dawn. to. to Saul on the.
c. לשבתה	²⁷ And as they ['] were-going-down to the-end-of the city, Samuël said to Saul, " ['] Bid the ^{yo} -servant ['] pass-on before us, (and he ['] passed-on,) but stand thou still ^{**} a while, that I ['] may-shew thee ['] the-word-of ['] God."	as. as to-day, Heb. cayôm.
t. והקיה	10 THEN Samuël ['] took a ['] vial-of ['] oil, and ['] poured it upon his head, and ['] kissed him, and ['] said, "Is it not because ^J the LORD ['] hath-anointed thee to be ['] captain over his inheritance? ² When thou ^o art-departed from me to-day, then thou	f. flask. J. Jehovah. l. leader.
p. המקיה		
24. Lev. 7. 32, 33.		
r. הנשאך		
se. למועד		
a. בעלות השחר		
to. אל-שאול הנג		
as. כיום		
f. את-פקד		
j. יהוה		
l. לניד		
2. Gen. 35. 19, 20.		

B.C. about 1095.
 z. זאן זאן
 o. זאן
 -G. זאן
 b. זאן
 r. זאן
 as. זאן

5. Ch. 13. 3.
 t. זאן
 i. זאן
 th. זאן
 8. Ch. 11. 14,
 15; 13. 4, 8.
 u. a. זאן

sh. זאן
 t. זאן

11. Ch. 19. 24.

f. זאן

j. זאן
 m. זאן

19. Ch. 8. 7, 19.

*shalt find two *men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at *Zelzah; and they *will say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek *are found: and, lo, thy father *hath left the care of the asses, and *sorroweth for *you, *saying, What shall I do for my son?' ³ Then *shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou *shalt come to the plain of *Tabor, and there *shall meet thee three *men going up to *God to ^b Beth-^{el}, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: ⁴ and they *will salute thee, and *give thee two loaves of bread; which thou *shalt receive of their hands.

⁵ "After that thou *shalt come to the hill of *God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it *shall come to pass, when thou *art come thither to the city, that thou *shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a ^t tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they *shall prophesy: ⁶ and the Spirit of ^J the LORD *will come upon thee, and thou *shalt prophesy with them, and *shalt be turned into another ⁱ man.

⁷ "And let it be, when *these *signs *are come unto thee, that thou *do as th occasion *serve thee; for *God is with thee. ⁸ And thou *shalt go down before me to *Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer ^u burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I *come to thee, and *shew thee "what thou shalt do."

⁹ And it *was so, that when he *had turned his ^{sh} back to go from Samu^{el}, *God *gave him another heart: and all *those *signs *came to pass *that *day.

¹⁰ And when they *came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of *God *came upon him, and he *prophesied among them. ¹¹ And it *came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime *saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people *said one to another, "What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?" ¹² And one of the same place *answered and *said, "But who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

¹³ And when he *had made an end of prophesying, he *came to the high place.

¹⁴ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he *said, "To seek the asses: and when we *saw that they were no where, we *came to Samu^{el}." ¹⁵ And Saul's uncle *said, "Tell me, I pray thee, what Samu^{el} said unto you." ¹⁶ And Saul *said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samu^{el} spake, he told him not.

¹⁷ And Samu^{el} *called the people together unto ^J the LORD to ^m Mizpah; ¹⁸ and *said unto the children of Isra^{el}, "Thus *saith ^J the LORD *God of Isra^{el}, I brought up Isra^{el} out of Egypt, and *delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and ^s of them that oppressed you: ¹⁹ and ye *have this day rejected your *God, who himself *saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye *have said unto him, 'Nay, but set a king over us.' Now therefore *present yourselves before ^J the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands."

as. anahshim.
 z. Zelzah, Tseltsakh, Shadow from the sun.
 o. or oak.
 t. Tabor, Quarry or Height.
 b. Beth-El, House of God.
 r. round cakes.
 as. ask of thy peace.

ta. or timbrel.

i. ish.

th. thy hand shall find.

u. offer up.
 a. ascending offerings.

sh. shoulder.
 t. turned to him.

f. from thence.

j. Jehovah.
 m. Mizpah, Mitspah, The watch-tower.
 s. sons.

B.C. 1095.

20 And when Samuël *had-caused "all the-tribes-of Israë! to-come-near, the-tribe-of Benjamin *was-taken. 21 When he *had-caused "the-tribe-of Benjamin to-come-near by their families, the-family-of *Matri *was-taken, and Saul the-son-of Kish *was-taken: and when they *sought him, he could not be-found. 22 Therefore they *inquired of "the Lord further, if the 'man i. ish. should yet come thither. And "the Lord *answered, "Behold, he "hath-hid-himself among the stuff."

23 And they *ran and *fetched him thence: and when he *stood among the people, he *was-higher than any-of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24. Deut. 17. 14, 15. ל. יהי המלך

24 And Samuël *said to all the people, "See ye him whom "the Lord "hath-chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people *shouted, and *said, "God 'save the king."

l. "Let the king live.

25. Deut. 17. 25.

25 Then Samuël *told the people "the-manner-of the kingdom, and *wrote it in a *book, and *laid-it-up before "the Lord. And Samuël *sent "all the people away, "every-man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there *went with him a *band-of-men, whose hearts "God "had-touched.

27 But the-"children-of Belial said, "How shall this-man save us?" And they *despised him, and brought him no presents. But "he *held-his-peace.

s. sons.

h. he was as if deaf.

n. קחש
ס. אנשי
c. קרת לנו

11 THEN "Nahash the Ammonite *came-up, and *encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the-"men-of Jabesh *said unto Nahash, "c. Make a covenant with us, and we *will-serve thee." 2 And Nahash the Ammonite *answered them, "On this condition will-I-°make a covenant with you, that I °may-thrust-out all your right eyes, and °lay it for a reproach upon all Israë!." 3 And the-elders-of Jabesh *said unto him, "Give us seven days' respite, that we °may-send messengers unto all the-"coasts-of Israë!: and then, if there be no "man-to-save us, we °will-come-out to thee."

n. Nahash, Nahkhash, Serpent.
ס. anahshim.
c. Cut or confirm, Heb. kërath, from cahrath, to cut.

b. גבול
ס. מושע

b. borders.
ס. saviour-of, Heb. moshiang.

4 Then *came the messengers to-Gibeah-of Saul, and *told the tidings in the-ears-of the people: and all the people *lifted-up their "voices, and *wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out-of the field; and Saul *said, "What aileth the people that they 'weep?" And they *told him "the-tidings-of the-"men-of Jabesh.

6 And the-Spirit-of "God *came upon Saul when he °heard "those "tidings, and his anger *was-kindled greatly. 7 And he *took a yoke-of oxen, and *hewed-them-in-pieces, and *sent them throughout all the-"coasts-of Israë! by the-hands-of "messengers, °saying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuël, so shall it-be-done unto his oxen."

ס. anahshim.

י. יהוה
א. כאיש אחר

And the-fear-of "the Lord *fell on the people, and they *came-out "with one consent.

י. Jehovah.
א. as one man.

8 And when he *numbered them in Bezek, the-"children-of Israë! *were three hundred thousand, and the-"men-of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they *said unto the messengers "that came, "Thus shall ye-say unto the-"men-of Jabesh-gilead, 'To-morrow, by that time the sun be-hot, ye shall-have "help."

ס. מושעה

s. salvation.

And the messengers *came and *shewed it to the-"men-of Jabesh; and they *were-glad. 10 Therefore the-"men-of Jabesh *said, "To-morrow we will-come-out unto you, and ye °shall-do with us all that seemeth-good unto you."

11 And it *was so on the-morrow, that Saul *put "the people in

<p>b.c. 1095. c. חַיִּים</p>	<p>three companies; and they *came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and *slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it *came to pass, that they which remained *were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.</p>	<p>c. camp.</p>
	<p>¹² And the people *said unto Samuël, "Who is he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' *bring the men, that *we may put them to death."</p> <p>¹³ And Saul *said, "There shall not a man be put to death *this day: for to-day ^Jthe LORD *hath wrought salvation in Israel."</p>	
<p>14. Ch. 10. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁴ Then *said Samuël to the people, "Come, and *let us go to Gilgal, and *renew the kingdom there." ¹⁵ And all the people *went to Gilgal; and there they *made Saul king before ^Jthe LORD in Gilgal; and there they *sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before ^Jthe LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel *rejoiced greatly.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>J. חַיִּים r. כָּפָר i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>12 AND Samuël *said unto all Israel, "Behold, I *have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and *have made a king over you. ² And now, behold, the king *walketh before you: and I *am old and *grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I *have walked before you from my childhood unto *this day. ³ Behold, here I am: witness against me before ^Jthe LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox *have I taken? or whose ass *have I taken? or *whom I *have I defrauded? *whom I *have I oppressed? or of whose hand I *have I received any *bribe *to blind mine eyes therewith? and I *will restore it you." ⁴ And they *said, "Thou *hast not defrauded us, nor *oppressed us, neither *hast thou taken ought of any man's hand." ⁵ And he *said unto them, "^JThe LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness *this day, that ye *have not found ought in my hand." And they *answered, "He is witness."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. r. ransom. i. ish.</p>
<p>w. אֲתָמָּם</p>	<p>⁶ And Samuël *said unto the people, "It is ^Jthe LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. ⁷ Now therefore stand still, that I *may reason with you before ^Jthe LORD of all the righteous acts of ^Jthe LORD, which he did *to you and *to your fathers." ⁸ "When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers *cried unto ^Jthe LORD, then ^Jthe LORD *sent Moses and Aaron, which *brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and *made them dwell in *this place.</p>	<p>w. with.</p>
<p>J. e. אֱלֹהֵי הַתְּהוֹמֹת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם</p>	<p>⁹ "And when they *forgot ^Jthe LORD their God, he *sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they *fought against them. ¹⁰ And they *cried unto ^Jthe LORD, and *said, 'We *have sinned, because we *have forsaken ^Jthe LORD, and *have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we *will serve thee.' ¹¹ And ^Jthe LORD *sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuël, and *delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye *dwelled safe.</p>	<p>J. e. Jehovah their Elohim, their Triune God.</p>
<p>t. דָּן</p>	<p>¹² "And when ye *saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye *said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when ^Jthe LORD your God was your king." ¹³ "Now therefore behold the king whom ye *have chosen, and whom ye *have desired! and, behold, ^Jthe LORD *hath set a king over you. ¹⁴ If ye will fear ^Jthe LORD, and *serve him, and *obey his voice, and not *rebel against the commandment of</p>	<p>t. the Danite (or Samson).</p>
<p>h. אֲשַׁמְעֶמְךָ m. חַיִּים 352</p>	<p>over you. ¹⁴ If ye will fear ^Jthe LORD, and *serve him, and *obey his voice, and not *rebel against the commandment of</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. h. hear. m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1095. ^Jthe LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following ^Jthe LORD your God: ¹⁵ but if ye will not obey the voice of ^Jthe LORD, but rebel against the commandment of ^Jthe LORD, then shall the hand of ^Jthe LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

¹⁶ "Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which ^Jthe LORD will do before your eyes. ¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call unto ^Jthe LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, in asking you a king."

¹⁸ So Samuel called unto ^Jthe LORD; and ^Jthe LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared ^Jthe LORD and Samuel.

¹⁹ And all the people said unto Samuel, "Pray for thy servants unto ^Jthe LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king."

²⁰ And Samuel said unto the people, "Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following ^Jthe LORD, but serve ^Jthe LORD with all your heart; ²¹ and turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. ²² For ^Jthe LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased ^Jthe LORD to make you his people.

²³ "Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against ^Jthe LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: only fear ^Jthe LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. ²⁵ But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king."

1093. **13** SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

³ And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."

⁴ And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

⁵ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

⁶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. ⁷ And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

⁸ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. ⁹ And Saul said, "Bring-

o.

22. 1 Kin. 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14; 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21.

f.

t.

hi.

i.

3. Ch. 10. 5.

6. Judg. 6. 2.

tr. תרבו אחריו

8. Ch. 10. 8.

o. or only.

f. far be it from me.

t. taken away or destroyed.

hi. the hill-country of. i. Heb. ish.

tr. trembled after him.

1 SAMUEL XIII. 10.		1 SAMUEL XIV. 4.	
b.c. 1093.	hither a *burnt-offering to me, and *peace-offerings." And he	a. the ascending offering.	u. offered up.
a. העלה	*offered ^u the *burnt-offering.		
u. ועל	¹⁰ And it *came-to-pass, that as ^o soon-as-he-had-made-an-end	u. offering-up.	
b. לקרבו	of *offering ^u the *burnt-offering, behold, Samuël came; and	b. bless.	
	Saul *went-out to meet him, that he ^o might ^b salute him. ¹¹ And		
i. ופני יהוה	Samuël *said, "What *hast-thou-done?" And Saul *said, "Be-	i. intreated the face-of.	
לא תליתי	cause I saw that the people were-scattered from me, and <i>that thou</i>		
13. Ch. 10. 8.	camest not within the days appointed, and <i>that the</i> Philistines		
j. g. יהוה	gathered-themselves-together at Michmash; ¹² therefore *said I,	j. Jehovah thy Elohim.	
אלהיה	"The Philistines will-come-down now upon me to *Gilgal, and I	j. Jehovah.	
l. לקניד	"have not ⁱ made-supplication unto ^j the LORD:" I *forced-myself	l. leader.	
	therefore, and *offered ^u a *burnt-offering."		
	¹³ And Samuël *said to Saul, "Thou *hast-done foolishly: thou		
f. הנספצאים	*hast not kept ^r the-commandment-of ^j the LORD thy ^g God, which	f. found.	
g. נקבע	he commanded thee: for now *would ^j the LORD have-established	g. or Geba, v. 3.	
	thy ^r kingdom upon Israël for ever. ¹⁴ But now thy kingdom shall		
	not continue: ^j the LORD *hath-sought him a ⁱ man after his-own		
	heart, and ^j the LORD *hath-commanded him to be ⁱ captain over his		
	people, because thou *hast not kept <i>that</i> ^r which ^j the LORD com-		
	manded thee."		
	¹⁵ And Samuël *arose, and *gat-him-up from *Gilgal unto		
	*Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul *numbered ^r the people ^u that		
	were- ^f present with him, about six hundred ⁱ men. ¹⁶ And Saul,		
	and Jonathan his son, and the people ^u that were- ^f present with		
	them, *abode in *Gibeah-of Benjamin: but <i>the</i> Philistines en-		
	camped in Michmash.		
	¹⁷ And the spoilers *came-out of the-camp-of <i>the</i> Philistines in		
	three companies: one company ^t turned unto the-way-that leadeth		
	to Ophrah, unto the-land-of Shual: ¹⁸ and another company		
	*turned the-way-to Beth-horon: and another company ^t turned to		
	the-way-of the border ^u that looketh to the-valley-of *Zeboim		
	toward the wilderness.		
	¹⁹ Now there ^r was no smith found throughout all the-land-of		
	Israël: for <i>the</i> Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews ⁱ make <i>them</i>		
a. הפצירה פים	swords or spears:" ²⁰ but all <i>the</i> Israelites *went-down to the	a. a file-with mouths.	
s. ילהציב	Philistines, to sharpen ⁱ every-man his ^r share, and his ^r coulter,	s. set.	
	and his ^r axe, and his ^r mattock. ²¹ Yet they *had ^a a *file for the		
	mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes,		
	and to *sharpen the goads. ²² So it *came-to-pass in the-day-of		
	battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the-hand-		
	of any-of the people that <i>were</i> with Saul and *Jonathan: but		
	with Saul and with Jonathan his son *was-there-found.		
p. משבר	²³ And the-garrison-of <i>the</i> Philistines *went-out to the- ^p passage	p. pass.	
	-of Michmash.		
about 1087.	14 NOW it *came-to-pass upon-a-*day, that ^j Jonathan the	j. Jonathan, Gift-of Jehovah.	
j. יוקתו	-son-of Saul *said unto the young-man ^u that-bare his		
	armour, "Come, and *let us-go-over to the-Philistines' garrison,		
	that <i>is</i> on the other-side." But he told not his father.		
i. איש	² And Saul *tarried in the-uttermost-part-of *Gibeah under a	i. ish.	
j. פתו יהוה	*pomegranate-tree which <i>is</i> in Migron: and the people that <i>were</i>	a. Ahiah, called Ahimelech. Ch. 22. 9.	
	with him <i>were</i> about six hundred ⁱ men; ³ and *Ahiah, the-son-of		
	Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the-son-of Phinehas, the-son-of Eli,		
	^j the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people		
	knew not that Jonathan was-gone.		
t. שן הפלע	⁴ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go-	t. tooth-of the rock.	
b. בוצץ	over unto the-Philistines' garrison, <i>there was</i> a *sharp *rock on	b. Bozez, Bozets, Shining.	
s. קנה	the one-side, and a *sharp *rock on the other-side: and the-name	s. Seneh, Thorn-bush.	
	-of the one <i>was</i> ^b Bozez, and the-name-of the other ^s Seneh.		

<p>b.c. about 1087. t. מִיְּשָׁן g. מִכְּשָׁן</p>	<p>⁵ The ^tforefront of the one <i>was</i> situate northward over-against Michmash, and the other southward over-against ^gGibeah.</p>	<p>t. tooth. g. or Geba. Ch. 13. 3.</p>
<p>j. יהוָה</p>	<p>⁶ And Jonathan ^ssaid to the young-man ^tthat bare his armour, “Come, and ^slet-us-go-over unto the-garrison-of ^sthese ^suncircumcised: it-may-be-that ^jthe LORD will-work for us: for <i>there</i> is no restraint to ^jthe LORD to save by many or by few.” ⁷ And his armourbearer ^ssaid unto him, “Do all that <i>is</i> in thine heart: ^sturn thee; behold, I <i>am</i> with thee according-to thy heart.”</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>ae. מִיְּשָׁן b. מִכְּשָׁן</p>	<p>⁸ Then ^ssaid Jonathan, “Behold, ^swe ^swill-pass-over unto <i>these</i> ^smen, and we ^swill-discover-ourselves unto them. ⁹ If they ^ssay thus unto us, ^b‘Tarry until we come to you;’ then we ^swill-stand-still in our place, and will not go-up unto them. ¹⁰ But if they ^ssay thus, ^s‘Come-up unto us;’ then we ^swill-go-up: for ^jthe LORD ^shath-delivered them into our hand: and this <i>shall be a</i> ^ssign unto us.”</p>	<p>ae. anahshim. b. Be.still.</p>
<p>c. מִכְּשָׁן t. מִכְּשָׁן אלהים</p>	<p>¹¹ And both-of them ^sdiscovered-themselves unto the-garrison-of the Philistines: and <i>the</i> Philistines ^ssaid, “Behold, <i>the</i> Hebrews ^scome-forth out-of the holes where they ^shad-hid-themselves.” ¹² And the-^smen-of the garrison ^sanswered “Jonathan and his ^sarmourbearer, and ^ssaid, “Come-up to us, and we ^swill-shew you a thing.” And Jonathan ^ssaid unto his armourbearer, “Come-up after me: for ^jthe LORD ^shath-delivered them into the-hand-of Israēl.” ¹³ And Jonathan ^sclimbed-up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they ^sfell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer ^sslew after him. ¹⁴ And that ^sfirst ^sslaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, ^swas about twenty ^smen, within as it were an half acre-of land, <i>which a yoke of oxen might plough.</i></p>	<p>c. camp. t. trembling-of God.</p>
<p>16. v. 20.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And there ^swas trembling in the ^shost, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, ^sthey also trembled, and the earth ^squaked: so it ^swas a ^svery great trembling.</p>	<p>c. camp. t. trembling-of God.</p>
<p>16. v. 20.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah-of Benjamin ^slooked; and, behold, the multitude melted-away, and they ^swent-on beating-down <i>one another.</i></p>	<p></p>
<p>d. יום</p>	<p>¹⁷ Then ^ssaid Saul unto the people that <i>were</i> with him, “Number now, and ^ssee who ^sis-gone from us.” And when they ^shad-numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer <i>were</i> not <i>there.</i></p>	<p>d. day. s. sons.</p>
<p>19. Num. 27. t. וְהַקְּמוֹן</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Saul ^ssaid unto Ahiah, “Bring-hither the-ark-of ^sGod.” For the-ark-of ^sGod was at that ^stime with the-^schildren-of Israēl.</p>	<p>d. day. s. sons.</p>
<p>a. וַיִּצְטַק</p>	<p>¹⁹ And it ^scame-to-pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ^snoise that <i>was</i> in the-^shost-of the Philistines ^swent-on and ^sincreased: and Saul ^ssaid unto the priest, “Withdraw thine hand.”</p>	<p>t. or tumult. c. camp.</p>
<p>22. Ch. 13. 6. hi. מִבְּרַח</p>	<p>²⁰ And Saul and all the people that <i>were</i> with him ^sassembled-themselves, and they ^scame to the battle: and, behold, ^severy-man’s sword was against his fellow, <i>and there was a very great discomfiture.</i></p>	<p>a. were.assembled.by-proclamation. i. ish.</p>
<p>22. Ch. 13. 6. hi. מִבְּרַח</p>	<p>²¹ Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that-time, which went-up with them into the camp <i>from the country round-about</i>, even ^sthey also turned to be with the Israēlites that <i>were</i> with Saul and Jonathan.</p>	<p>hi. the-hill-country-of.</p>
<p>22. Ch. 13. 6. hi. מִבְּרַח</p>	<p>²² Likewise all the-^smen-of Israēl which ^shad-hid-themselves in ^{hi}mount Ephraim, <i>when</i> they heard that <i>the</i> Philistines fled, even ^sthey also ^sfollowed-hard after them in the battle.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p></p>	<p>²³ So ^jthe LORD ^ssaved Israēl ^sthat ^sday: and the battle passed-over unto ^sBeth-aven.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>B.C. about 1087. e. כָּאוּ בְּעֵר t. f. עַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה</p>	<p>²⁴ And the ⁱmen_of Israēl were_distressed [*]that [*]day: for Saul ⁱish. [*]had_adjured [*]the people, saying, "Cursed <i>be</i> the ⁱman that [*]eateth <i>any</i> food until [*]evening, that I [*]may_be_avenged on mine enemies." So none_of the people tasted <i>any</i> food. ²⁵ And all <i>they</i> of the land [*]came to a [*]wood; and there [*]was honey upon [*]the ⁱground. ²⁶ And when the people [*]were_come into the wood, behold, <i>the</i> honey dropped; but no-man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared [*]the oath.</p>	<p>e. entered into the wood. t. f. the face of the field.</p>
<p>s. הַשֶּׁבַע הַשְּׂבִיעַ w. וַיֵּעָף</p>	<p>²⁷ But Jonathan heard not when his father charged [*]the people with_the_oath: wherefore he [*]put_forth [*]the_end_of the rod that <i>was</i> in his hand, and [*]dipped it in an honeycomb, and [*]put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes [*]were_enlightened. ²⁸ Then [*]answered one of the people, and [*]said, "Thy father [*]straitly [*]charged [*]the people with_an_oath, [*]saying, 'Cursed <i>be</i> the ⁱman that [*]eateth <i>any</i> food this day.'" And the people [*]were ^wfaint. ²⁹ Then [*]said Jonathan, "My father [*]hath_troubled [*]the land: [*]see, I_pray_you, how mine eyes [*]have_been_enlightened, because I tasted a little_of [*]this honey. ³⁰ How much_more, if_haply the people [*]had_eaten [*]freely to-day of the_spoil_of their enemies which they found? for [*]had there not been now a much_greater slaughter among the Philistines?"</p>	<p>s. strictly. w. or weary.</p>
<p>32. See on Lev. 3, 17.</p>	<p>³¹ And they [*]smote the Philistines [*]that [*]day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people [*]were very faint. ³² And the people [*]flew upon the spoil, and [*]took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and [*]slew <i>them</i> on_the_ground: and the people [*]did_eat <i>them</i> with the blood.</p>	
<p>d. בְּנִדְחָם</p>	<p>³³ Then they [*]told Saul, [*]saying, "Behold, the people [*]sin against ^Jthe LORD, in_that [*]they_eat with the blood." And he [*]said, "Ye [*]have_d transgressed: [*]roll a great stone unto me this day." ³⁴ And Saul [*]said, "Disperse_yourselves among the people, and [*]say unto them, 'Bring me hither ⁱevery_man his ox, and ⁱevery_man his sheep, and [*]slay <i>them</i> here, and [*]eat; and [*]sin not against ^Jthe LORD in [*]eating with the blood.'" And all the people [*]brought ⁱevery_man his ox with him that night, and [*]slew <i>them</i> there.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. d. dealt treacherously.</p>
<p>37. Ch. 28. 6.</p>	<p>³⁵ And Saul [*]built an altar unto ^Jthe LORD: the_same was the first altar that he built unto ^Jthe LORD. ³⁶ And Saul [*]said, "Let_us_go_down after the Philistines by_night, and [*]spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a ⁱman of them." And they [*]said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then [*]said the priest, "Let us draw_near hither unto ⁼God." ³⁷ And Saul [*]asked_counsel of ⁼God, "Shall I go_down after <i>the</i> Philistines? wilt_thou_deliver them into the_hand_of Israēl?" But he answered him not [*]that [*]day.</p>	
<p>41. Prov. 16. 33. Josh. 7. 16. Ch. 10. 20, 21. w. וַיֵּצְאוּ b. וַיִּבְּחֵן</p>	<p>³⁸ And Saul [*]said, "Draw_ye_near hither, all the_chief_of the people: and [*]know and [*]see wherein [*]this [*]sin [*]hath_been this day. ³⁹ For, <i>as</i> ^Jthe LORD liveth, [*]which saveth [*]Israēl, though it be in Jonathan my son, he [*]shall_surely [*]die." But <i>there was</i> not_a_man among all the people <i>that</i> [*]answered him. ⁴⁰ Then [*]said he unto all Israēl, "Be_ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will_be on the other side." And the people [*]said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee." ⁴¹ Therefore Saul [*]said unto ^Jthe LORD ⁼God_of Israēl, "Give a perfect lot." And Saul and Jonathan [*]were_taken: but the people [*]were_escap'd. ⁴² And Saul [*]said, "Cast lots between me and ^aJonathan my son." And Jonathan [*]was taken.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. w. went forth. b. between.</p>

b.c. about 1087.
43. Josh. 7. 19.

44. v. 39.

r וַיִּצְרֵף

w. וַיַּעַשׂ חַיִל

s. וְקָלֵב יָוִי

about 1079.
j. יְהוָה

2. Ex. 17. 8-14.
Num. 24. 20.
Deut. 25. 17,
18, 19.

d. וְהָרַקְתֶּם

i. אִישׁ

de. הַחַרְיִים

⁴³ Then Saul ^ssaid to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou ^shast done." And Jonathan ^stold him, and ^ssaid, "I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I ^smust die." ⁴⁴ And Saul ^sanswered, "God ^sdo so and more also: for thou ^sshalt surely die, Jonathan."

⁴⁵ And the people ^ssaid unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who ^shath wrought ^sthis ^sgreat ^ssalvation in Israel? *God forbid: as ^sthe LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he ^shath wrought with ^sGod ^sthis ^sday."* So the people ^srescued ^sJonathan, that he died not.

⁴⁶ Then Saul went up from following *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines went to their own place.

⁴⁷ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and ^sfought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the ^schildren of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the ^skings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he ^sturned himself, he ^svexed *them*. ⁴⁸ And he ^sgathered an host, and ^ssmote *the* Amalekites, and ^sdelivered ^sIsrael out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

⁴⁹ NOW the ^ssons of Saul ^swere Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the ^snames of his two daughters *were these*; the ^sname of the firstborn Merab, and the ^sname of the younger Michal: ⁵⁰ and the ^sname of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the ^sdaughter of Ahimaaz: and the ^sname of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the ^sson of Ner, Saul's uncle. ⁵¹ And Kish *was* the ^sfather of Saul; and Ner the ^sfather of Abner *was* the ^sson of Abiel.

⁵² And there ^swas sore ^swar against *the* Philistines all the ^sdays of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong ^sman, or any ^svaliant man, he ^stook him unto him.

15 SAMUEL also ^ssaid unto Saul, "^sThe LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore ^shearken thou unto the ^svoice of the ^swords of ^sthe LORD, ² Thus ^ssaith ^sthe LORD of hosts, I ^sremember *that* ^swhich Amalek did to Israel, how he laid ^swait for him in the way, when he ^scame up from Egypt. ³ Now ^sgo and ^ssmite Amalek, and ^sutterly ^sdestroy ^sall that they have, and ^sspare them not; but ^sslay both ^sman and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass."

⁴ And Saul ^sgathered ^sthe people together, and ^snumbered them in ^sTelaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ^smen of Judah.

⁵ And Saul ^scame to a city of Amalek, and ^slaid ^swait in the valley.

⁶ And Saul ^ssaid unto the **Kenites**, "Go, ^sdepart, ^sget you down from among *the* Amalekites, lest I ^sdestroy you with them: for ^sye shewed kindness to all the ^schildren of Israel, when they ^scame up out of Egypt." So *the* Kenites ^sdeparted from among *the* Amalekites.

⁷ And Saul ^ssmote *the* Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou ^scomest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. ⁸ And he ^stook ^sAgag the ^sking of *the* Amalekites alive, and ^sutterly ^sdestroyed ^sall the people with the ^sedge of *the* sword.

⁹ But Saul and the people ^sspared Agag, and the ^sbest of the sheep, and *of* the oxen, and *of* the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* ^sgood, and would not ^sutterly ^sdestroy them: but

r. redeemed.

w. or wrought mightily.

s. son of valour.

j. Jehovah.

d. or devote.

i. ish.

s. sons.

de. devoted.

b.c. about 1079.	every-thing that was *vile and refuse, that they ^{de} destroyed-utterly.	de. devoted.
	10 Then *came the word of ^J the LORD unto Samuël , ^e saying, 11 "It *repenteth me that I *have-set-up ^T Saul to be king: for he *is-turned-back from following me, and *hath not performed my *commandments." And it *grieved Samuël; and he *cried unto ^J the LORD all *night.	J. Jehovah.
m. o.	12 And when Samuël *rose-early to meet Saul in the morning, it *was-told Samuël, saying, "Saul came to *Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a ^m place, and *is-gone-about, and *passed-on, and *gone-down to *Gilgal."	m. or monument, or way-mark. o. over.
	13 And Samuël *came to Saul: and Saul *said unto him, "Blessed be thou of ^J the LORD: I *have-performed the-commandment-of ^J the LORD." 14 And Samuël *said, "What <i>meaneth</i> then *this bleating-of the sheep in mine ears, and the-lowing-of the oxen which I *hear?" 15 And Saul *said, "They *have-brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the-best-of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto ^J the LORD thy *God; and *the rest we *have-utterly- ^{de} destroyed."	de. devoted.
h.	16 Then Samuël *said unto Saul, "Stay, and I will-tell thee *what ^J the LORD *hath-said to me this night." And he *said unto him, "Say-on." 17 And Samuël *said, "When thou <i>wast</i> little in thine-own sight, <i>wast</i> thou not <i>made</i> the-head-of the-tribes-of Israël, and ^J the LORD *anointed thee king over Israël? 18 And ^J the LORD *sent thee on a journey, and *said, 'Go and *utterly-destroy *the sinners *the Amalekites, and *fight against them until they *be-consumed.' 19 Wherefore then didst thou not ^b obey the-voice-of ^J the LORD, but *didst-fly upon the spoil, and *didst *evil in the-sight-of ^J the LORD?"	h. hear.
	20 And Saul *said unto Samuël, "Yea, I *have- ^b obeyed the-voice-of ^J the LORD, and *have-gone the way which ^J the LORD sent me, and *have-brought *Agag the-king-of Amalek, and *have- ^{de} utterly-destroyed *the Amalekites. 21 But the people *took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the-chief-of the things-which-should-have-been-utterly-destroyed, to sacrifice unto ^J the LORD thy *God in *Gilgal."	h. heard.
a. i. he. di. t.	22 And Samuel *said, "Hath ^J the LORD as <i>great</i> delight in *burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as ⁱⁿ - ^e obeying the-voice-of ^J the LORD? Behold, to ^b obey is better than sacrifice, and to ^{be} hearken than the-fat-of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the-sin-of ^{di} witchcraft, and *stubbornness is as iniquity and *idolatry. Because thou *hast-rejected *the word-of ^J the LORD, he *hath also rejected thee from <i>being</i> king."	a. ascending-offerings. i. in-hearing. he. hearken. di. divination. t. teraphim or household-gods.
m.	24 And Saul *said unto Samuël, "I *have-sinned: for I *have-transgressed *the- ^m commandment-of ^J the LORD, and thy *words: because I feared *the people, and ^b *obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I-pray-thee, *pardon my *sin, and *turn-again with me, that I *may-worship ^J the LORD."	m. mouth-of Jehovah. h. have-hearkened to.
	26 And Samuël *said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee: for thou *hast-rejected *the word-of ^J the LORD, and ^J the LORD *hath-rejected thee from ^e being king over Israël."	
e. a.	27 And as Samuël *turned-about to go-away, he *laid-hold upon the-skirt-of his mantle, and it *rent. 28 And Samuël *said unto him, " ^J The LORD *hath- rent *the kingdom-of Israël from thee this day, and *hath-given it to a neighbour-of thine, <i>that is</i> better than thou. 29 And also the- ^e Strength-of Israël will not lie nor repent: for <i>he is</i> not a *man, that he ^e should-repent."	e. Eternity or Victory, Heb. neetsakh. a. ahdahm.

b.c. about 1079.

³⁰ Then he *said, "I *have_sinned: yet *honour me now I pray thee, before the_elders_of my people, and before Israël, and *turn_again with me, that I *may_worship ^Jthe LORD thy *God." ³¹ So Samuël *turned_again after Saul; and Saul *worshipped ^Jthe LORD.

t. ac.

קָרַב
כָּאֵשׁ

³² Then *said Samuël, "Bring_ye_hither to me *Agag the_king_of the Amalekites." And Agag *came unto him delicately. And Agag *said, "Surely the_bitterness_of *death is_†past." ³³ And Samuël *said, "As thy sword *hath_made women childless, so shall thy mother be_childless among women." And Samuël *hewed *Agag in_pieces before ^Jthe LORD in *Gilgal.

t. turned aside or removed. ac. according as.

³⁴ Then Samuël went to *Ramah; and Saul went_up to his house to Gibeah_of Saul. ³⁵ And Samuël came no more to see *Saul until the_day_of his death: nevertheless Samuël mourned_for Saul: and ^Jthe LORD repented that he *had_made *Saul king over Israël.

about 1063.
i. Ch. 15. 23, 35.
j. יהוה
u. עֲרֹמְתִי
h. קִרְבִּי
j. יָשִׁי

16 AND ^Jthe LORD *said unto Samuël, "How long wilt thou *mourn for Saul, seeing I *have_rejected him from *reigning over Israël? *fill thine ^bhorn with_oil, and *go, I will send thee to ^JJesse the Beth-lehemite: for I *have_provided me a king among his sons."

J. Jehovah.
u. Until when.
h. horn, comp. ch. 10. 1; vial.
j. Jesse, Yeshai, Wealthy.

² And Samuël *said, "How *can I go? if Saul *hear it, he *will_kill me." And ^Jthe LORD *said, "Take an heifer with thee, and *say, 'I *am_come to sacrifice to ^Jthe LORD.' ³ And *call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will_shew thee *what thou shalt_do: and thou *shalt_anoint unto me *him* *whom I *name unto thee."

b.

בֵּית לֶחֶם

⁴ And Samuël *did *that_which ^Jthe LORD spake, and *came to ^bBeth-lehem. And the_elders_of the town *trembled at his coming, and *said, "Comest thou peaceably?" ⁵ And he *said, "Peaceably: I *am_come to sacrifice unto ^Jthe LORD: *sanctify_yourselves, and *come with me to the sacrifice." And he *sanctified *Jesse and his *sons, and *called them to the sacrifice.

b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lahkhem, House of Bread.

e.

אֵת אֱלִיָּאב

⁶ And it *came_to_pass, when they *were_come, that he *looked_on ^eEliab, and *said, "Surely ^Jthe LORD's anointed *is* before him." ⁷ But ^Jthe LORD *said unto Samuël, "Look not on his countenance, or on the_height_of his stature; because I *have_refused him: for ^Jthe LORD *seeth* not as *man *seeth; for *a man *looketh *on the ^eoutward_appearance, but ^Jthe LORD *looketh *on the heart."

e. Eliab, God his father.

a.

הָאָדָם

⁸ Then Jesse *called *Abinadab, and *made_him_pass before Samuël. And he *said, "Neither *hath ^Jthe LORD chosen this."

a. ahdahm.
ey. eyes.
t. to.

sh.

שָׁמָּה

10. Ch. 17. 12-15. 1 Chr. 2. 13-16.

⁹ *Then Jesse *made ^{sh}Shammah to_pass_by. And he *said, "Neither *hath ^Jthe LORD chosen this." ¹⁰ *Again, Jesse *made seven_of his sons to_pass before Samuël. And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "^JThe LORD *hath not chosen *these."

a. Abinadab, Noble father.

a. And.
sh. Shammah, Desolation.

y.

הַיְשִׁיִּים

¹¹ And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "Are here all *thy* *ychildren?" And he *said, "There_†remaineth yet the ^yyoungest, and, behold, he *keepeth the sheep." And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "Send and *fetch him: for we will not *sit_down till he *come hither." ¹² And he *sent, and *brought him in. Now *he* was ruddy, and *withal of a beautiful countenance, and ^pgoodly to_look_to. And ^Jthe LORD *said, "Arise, *anoint him: for this *is* *he*."

y. the youngmen.
l. least.

s.

סָבַב

s. sit.round.

w.

עִם יָפָה עֵינַיִם

¹³ Then Samuël *took *the_horn_of *oil, and *anointed him in the_midst_of his brethren; and the_Spirit_of ^Jthe LORD *came upon ^dDavid from *that *day ^aforward.

w. with beautiful eyes.
p. pleasant to look on.

p.

וְטוֹב רָאָה

13. Ps. 45. 1, 2, 7; 89. 19-24.

So Samuël *rose_up, and *went to *Ramah.

d. David, Beloved.

d.

אֶל דָּוִד

sa.

וַיֵּקַלְהָ

sa. and.

B.C. about 1063.
 א.ו. כעם
 סא. רעה
 ת. יבנתמו
 י. איש
 ס. יד

14 But the Spirit of *J*the LORD departed from a *S*Saul, and an *ev*il spirit from *J*the LORD troubled him.
 15 And Saul's servants *s*said unto him, "Behold now, an *ev*il spirit from *G*od *t*troubleth thee. 16 Let our *l*ord now command thy servants, *w*hich are before thee, to *s*seek out a *m*an, *w*ho is a *c*unning player on an *h*arp: and it *s*hall come to pass, when the *ev*il spirit from *G*od *i*s upon thee, that he *s*hall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." 17 And Saul *s*said unto his servants, "Provide me now a *m*an that can play well, and *b*ring him to me." 18 Then *a*nswered one of the servants, and *s*said, "Behold, I *h*ave seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *t*hat is *c*unning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a *m*an of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and *J*the LORD is with him."

J. Jehovah.
 א.ו. with.
 סא. or a sad.
 ת. terrified.
 ת. terrifieth.
 י. ish.
 ס. skilful.

סכ. ונאר
 ו. יין

19 Wherefore Saul *s*sent messengers unto Jesse, and *s*said, "Send me *D*avid thy son, which is with the sheep." 20 And Jesse *t*ook an ass laden with bread, and a *b*ottle of *w*ine, and a kid, and *s*ent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David *c*ame to Saul, and *s*tood before him: and he *l*oved him greatly; and he *b*ecame his armourbearer.
 22 And Saul *s*ent to Jesse, *s*aying, "Let David, I *p*ray thee, stand before me; for he *h*ath found favour in my sight." 23 And it *c*ame to pass, when the *ev*il spirit from *G*od *w*as upon Saul, that David *t*ook an *h*arp, and *p*layed with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and *w*as well, and the *ev*il spirit *d*eparted from him.

סכ. skin-bottle.
 ו. yayin.

פ. פלשתים
 ס. שבה
 א. עזקה
 ע. עפס דמים
 י. איש
 על. האלה

17 NOW the *P*hilistines *g*athered together their *a*rmies to *b*attle, and *w*ere gathered together at *S*hochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and *p*itched between Shochoh and *A*zekah, in *E*phes-dammim.

פ. Philistines,
 Wanderers,
 or from pah-lash, to roll, to wallow.
 ס. Sochoh, Hedge or Fence.
 א. Azekah, Dug-up.
 ע. Ephes-dammim, Border of bloods.
 י. ish.
 י. in.
 על. Elah, The oak.

2 And Saul and the *m*en of Isra^l were gathered together, and *p*itched by the valley of *E*lah, and *s*et the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines *s*tood on a *m*ountain on the one side, and Isra^l *s*tood on a *m*ountain on the other side: and *t*here was a *v*alley between them.

4 And there *w*ent out a *c*hampion out of the camp of the Philistines, named *G*oliath of *G*ath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he *h*ad an helmet of brass upon his head, and *h*e was *a*rmed with a coat of mail; and the *w*eight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he *h*ad greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the *s*taff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *w*eighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a *s*hield *w*ent before him.

מ. middle.
 מן. A man between the two. Heb. ish habenaim.
 ג. Goliath, Exile.
 גא. Gath, Winepress.
 ס. clothed.

מ. אשה בנים
 ג. גלית
 גא. מנת
 ס. לבוש

8 And he *s*tood and *c*ried unto the *a*rmies of Isra^l, and *s*said unto them, "Why *a*re ye come out to set *y*our battle in array? *a*m not I a *P*hilistine, and *y*e servants to Saul? choose you a *m*an for you, and *l*et him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and *t*o kill me, then *w*ill we be your servants: but if I *p*revail against him, and *k*ill him, then *s*hall ye be our servants, and *s*erve us." 10 And the Philistine *s*said, "I *d*efy *t*he armies of Isra^l *t*his *d*ay; *g*ive me a *m*an, that we *m*ay fight together."

ר. ranks (in-battle array).
 י. ish.

11 When Saul and all Isra^l *h*eard *t*hose *w*ords of the Philistine, they *w*ere dismayed, and *g*reatly afraid.

12 Now *D*avid was the son of *t*hat Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

B.C. about 1063.
15. Ch. 16. 19.

האנשים
הקלב
האלה
באשר
הפערקה
את הקלים
מעליו
הקלים
וישאל
לחיותו לשלום
איש הגנים
איש
מקניו
האנשים
פדקר
ויקחהו
אדם
יפל
33. Deut. 9. 2.

Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the
13 man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.
13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to
the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the
battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,
and the third Shammah. 14 And David was the youngest: and
the three eldest followed Saul. 15 But David went and re-
turned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.
16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and
presented himself forty days.
17 And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take now for thy
brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves,
and run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and carry these ten
cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy
brethren fare, and take their pledge."
19 Now Saul, and thyg, and all the men of Israel, were in the
valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.
20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the
sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had com-
manded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going
forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle. 21 For Israel and
the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.
22 And David left his carriage, in the hand of the keeper of
the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted
his brethren.
23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the
champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of
the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same
words: and David heard them.
24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled
from him, and were sore afraid.
25 And the men of Israel said, "Have ye seen this man
that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it
shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him
with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his
father's house free in Israel."
26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying,
"What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine,
and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this
uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the
living God?" 27 And the people answered him after this man-
ner, saying, "So shall it be done to the man that killeth him."
28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto
the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and
he said, "Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast
thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy
pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come
down that thou mightest see the battle." 29 And David said,
"What have I now done? Is there not a cause?"
30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after
the same manner: and the people answered him again after
the former manner. 31 And when the words were heard which
David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent
for him.
32 And David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because
of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine."
33 And Saul said to David, "Thou art not able to go against
this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and
he a man of war from his youth."

i. ish.
anahshim.
so. of milk.
e. Elah, The oak.
ac. according as.
b. battle array.
t. the vessels, i.e. the baggage, from with him.
v. vessels or baggage.
a. asked his brethren of peace.
m. middle man.
i. ish.
h. his face.
anahshim.
w. word.
to. took him.
a. ahdahm.
f. fall.

b.c. about 1063.

34 And David *said unto Saul, "Thy servant ^ukept his father's sheep, and ^vthere_came a *lion and a *bear, and ^wtook a lamb out_of the flock: ^xand I ^ywent_out after him, and ^zsmote him, and ^{aa}delivered it out_of his mouth: and when he ^{ab}arose against me, I ^{ac}caught him by his beard, and ^{ad}smote him, and ^{ae}slew him. ^{af}Thy servant slew both ^{ag}the lion and the bear: and ^{ah}this ^{ai}uncircumcised *Philistine ^{aj}shall_be as one of them, seeing he ^{ak}hath_defied the_armies_of the ^{al}living ^{am}God." ^{an}37 David ^{ao}said more-over, "^{ap}The LORD that delivered me out_of the_paw_of the lion, and out_of the_paw_of the bear, ^{aq}he will_deliver me out_of the_hand_of ^{ar}this *Philistine."

^{ak} was keep- ing.

r. מִלְחָמָה
 1. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
 37. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
 2 Tim. 4. 17,
 18.

r. or reproached,
 Heb. khee-
 reeph.
 1. ^{ai} living *God,
 both plural.
 J. Jehovah.

j. יְהוָה
 c. וְיָלָכְשׁ
 ro. מְקִייו

And Saul ^{as}said unto David, "Go, and ^{at}the LORD ^{au}be with thee." ^{av}38 And Saul ^{aw}armed David with his ^{ax}armour, and he ^{ay}put an helmet_of brass upon his head; also he ^{az}armed him with a coat_of mail. ^{ba}39 And David ^{bb}girded his ^{bc}sword upon his ^{bd}armour, and he ^{be}assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David ^{bf}said unto Saul, "I ^{bg}cannot ^{bh}go with ^{bi}these; for I ^{bj}have not proved them." And David ^{bk}put them off him.

c. clothed.
 ro. robe.
 c. arrayed or
 clothed.

^{bl}40 And he ^{bm}took his staff in his hand, and ^{bn}chose him five smooth stones out_of the brook, and ^{bo}put them in a ^{bp}shepherd's bag which he had, even in a ^{bq}scrip; and his ^{br}sling was in his hand: and he ^{bs}drew_near to the Philistine.

^{bt}41 And the Philistine ^{bu}came on and ^{bv}drew_near unto David; and the ^{bw}man ^{bx}that_bare the shield ^{by}went before him. ^{bz}42 And when the Philistine ^{ca}looked_about, and ^{cb}saw David, he ^{cc}disdained him: for he was ^{cd}but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. ^{ce}43 And the Philistine ^{cf}said unto David, "Am I a dog, that thou ^{cg}comest to me with ^{ch}staves?" And the Philistine ^{ci}cursed David by his gods. ^{cj}44 And the Philistine ^{ck}said to David, "Come to me, and I ^{cl}will_give thy ^{cm}flesh unto the_fowls_of the ^{cn}air, and to the ^{co}beasts_of the field."

h. heavens.

45. 2 Sam. 22.
 33, 35. 2 Cor.
 10. 4, 5.
 j. יְהוָה יְצַרְאֹת

^{cp}45 Then ^{cq}said David to the Philistine, "^{cr}Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the_name_of ^{cs}the LORD of_hosts, the ^{ct}God_of the_armies_of Israe^l, whom thou ^{cu}hast_defied. ^{cv}46 ^{cw}This ^{cx}day will ^{cy}the LORD ^{cz}deliver thee into mine hand; and I ^{da}will_smite thee, and ^{db}take thine ^{dc}head from thee; and I ^{dd}will_give the_carcases_of the_host_of the Philistines ^{de}this ^{df}day unto the_fowls_of the ^{dg}air, and to the_wild_beasts_of the earth; that all the earth may_know ^{dh}that there is a ^{di}God in Israe^l. ^{dj}47 And all ^{dk}this ^{dl}assembly ^{dm}shall_know that ^{dn}the LORD ^{do}saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle ^{dp}is ^{dq}the LORD's, and he ^{dr}will_give ^{ds}you into our hands."

J. Jehovah of
 Tsebahoth.
 r. or reproached.
 s. shut thee up.

a. מִסְרָה
 c. כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים
 לְיִשְׂרָאֵל
 47. Ps. 44. 6, 7.
 Hos. 1. 7.
 Zech. 4. 6.

h. heavens.
 t. or that
 Elobim is
 for Israe^l.

^{dt}48 And it ^{du}came_to_pass, when the Philistine arose, and ^{dv}came and drew_nigh to meet David, that David ^{dw}hasted, and ^{dx}ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. ^{dy}49 And David ^{dz}put his ^{ea}hand in his ^{eb}bag, and ^{ec}took thence a ^{ed}stone, and ^{ee}slang it, and ^{ef}smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone ^{eg}sunk into his forehead; and he ^{eh}fell upon his face to_the_earth.

50. Heb. 2. 14,
 15.

^{ei}50 So David ^{eja}prevailed over the Philistine with a ^{ejb}sling and with a ^{ejc}stone, and ^{ejd}smote the Philistine, and ^{eje}slew him; but ^{ejf}there was no sword in the_hand_of David. ^{ejg}51 Therefore David ^{ejh}ran, and ^{eji}stood upon the Philistine, and ^{ejj}took his ^{ejk}sword, and ^{ejl}drew it out_of the_sheath thereof, and ^{ejm}slew him, and ^{ejn}cut_off his ^{ejo}head therewith.

51. Ch. 21. 9.

And when the Philistines ^{ek}saw their ^{el}champion was_dead, they ^{em}fled.

m. mighty one,
 Heb. geber.

^{en}52 And the ^{eo}men_of Israe^l and of Judah ^{ep}arose, and ^{eq}shouted, and ^{er}pursued the Philistines, until thou ^{es}come to the valley, and to the_gates_of Ekron. And the_wounded_of the Philistines ^{et}fell

so. anahshim.

B.C. about 1063.

c. סחיקים
54. Isa. 53. 12.
Luke 11. 21,
22. Col. 2.
15.

down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.
53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

s. sons.
c. camps.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." 56 And the king said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is."

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

1. 2 Sam. 1. 26.

18 AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

c. cut or confirmed, Heb. cahrath, by cutting in twain the sacrifice. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

c. ויקרת

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

s. אנשי הפלשתים

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

s. anabhim.

6. Ex. 15. 20.
Judg. 11. 34.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music. 7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

"Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands."

8. Eccles. 4. 4.
Ch. 15. 23.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?" 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10. Ch. 16. 14.
s. רעה

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand. 11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.

s. or sad.

11. Prov. 27. 4.

7. יהונה
13. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

J. Jehovah.

14. Gen. 39. 2,
3, 23.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. 15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

<p>n.c. about 1063. m. מֵרַב a. לְקַרְתָּיִל</p>	<p>17 And Saul *said to David, "Behold my *elder daughter Merab, <i>h̄t</i> will I give thee to wife: only be thou *valiant for me, and *fight <i>J</i> the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Let not mine hand be upon him, but *let the hand of the Philistines be upon him."</p>	<p>m. Merab, Multiplication. a. a son of valour.</p>
<p>19. 2 Sam. 21. 8. ad. לְעַרְיָאֵל mi. מִיכָאֵל w. וַיֵּשֶׁר בְּעֵינָיו</p>	<p>18 And David *said unto Saul, "Who <i>am</i> I? and what <i>is</i> my life, or my father's family in Israēl, that I <i>'</i>should be son-in-law to the king?" 19 But it *came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter <i>o</i> should have been given to David, that <i>sh̄t</i> was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. 20 And <i>mi</i> Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they *told Saul, and the thing *pleased him. 21 And Saul *said, "I will give him her, that she *may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines *may be against him." Wherefore Saul *said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in the one of the twain."</p>	<p>ad. Adriel, Flock of God. mi. Michal, A brook. w. was right in his eyes.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>22 And Saul *commanded his <i>servants</i>, saying, "Commune with David secretly, <i>o</i> and say, 'Behold, the king <i>'</i>hath delight in thee, and all his servants <i>'</i>love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law." 23 And Saul's servants *spake those words in the ears of David. And David *said, "Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I <i>am</i> a poor man, and lightly esteemed?" 24 And the servants of Saul *told him, saying, "On <i>'</i>this manner spake David." 25 And Saul *said, "Thus shall ye say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 26 And when his servants *told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים w. כֹּדֵי v. וַיִּקַּר שְׁמוֹ קָדָר</p>	<p>27 Wherefore David *arose and *went, <i>h̄t</i> and his <i>men</i>, and *slew of the Philistines two hundred men: and David *brought their foreskins, and they *gave them in full tale to the king, that he <i>o</i> might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul *saw and *knew that <i>J</i> the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul *was yet the more <i>o</i> afraid of David; and Saul *became David's enemy continually. 30 Then the princes of the Philistines *went forth: and it *came to pass, <i>o</i> after they *went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name *was much set by.</p>	<p>o. anashim. J. Jehovah. a. all the days. w. or whenever. v. very precious.</p>
<p>i. בְּבֹקֶר i. וְרָאִיתִי קָה</p>	<p>19 AND Saul *spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they <i>o</i> should kill David. 2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan *told David, saying, "Saul my father *seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: 3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and <i>'</i>what I see, that I will tell thee."</p>	<p>i. in. i. I shall see what it is, and</p>
<p>364</p>	<p>4 And Jonathan *spake good of David unto Saul his father, and *said unto him, "Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he <i>'</i>hath not sinned against thee, and</p>	

<p>b.c. about 1063. s. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ ז. הָרָחֵק</p>	<p>because his works <i>have been</i> to thee-ward very good: ⁵ for he ⁶did put his ⁷life in his hand, and ⁸slew the Philistine, and ⁹the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israēl: thou sawest <i>it</i>, and ¹⁰didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?" ¹¹ And Saul ¹²hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ¹³sware, "As ¹⁴the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain." ¹⁵ And Jonathan ¹⁶called David, and Jonathan ¹⁷shewed him ¹⁸all those things. And Jonathan ¹⁹brought David to Saul, and he ²⁰was in his presence, as in times past.</p>	<p>s. soul. z. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. כָּפְנוּ sa. רָקַע</p>	<p>²¹ And there ²²was war again: and David ²³went out, and ²⁴fought with the Philistines, and ²⁵slew them with a great slaughter; and they ²⁶fled from him. ²⁷ And the ²⁸evil spirit from the LORD ²⁹was upon Saul, as he ³⁰sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David ³¹played with his hand. ³² And Saul ³³sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ³⁴slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he ³⁵smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and ³⁶escaped that night.</p>	<p>h. his face. sa. or sad.</p>
<p>11. Ps. 59, title.</p>	<p>³⁷ Saul also ³⁸sent messengers unto David's house, to ³⁹watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife ⁴⁰told him, ⁴¹saying, "If thou ⁴²save not thy ⁴³life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain." ⁴⁴ So Michal ⁴⁵let David down through a ⁴⁶window: and he ⁴⁷went, and ⁴⁸fled, and ⁴⁹escaped.</p>	<p>s. soul.</p>
<p>t. תְּרָפִים</p>	<p>⁵⁰ And Michal ⁵¹took an ⁵²image, and ⁵³laid it in the bed, and put a ⁵⁴pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and ⁵⁵covered it with a ⁵⁶cloth. ⁵⁷ And when Saul ⁵⁸sent messengers to take David, she ⁵⁹said, "He is sick." ⁶⁰ And Saul ⁶¹sent the messengers again to see David, ⁶²saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him." ⁶³ And when the messengers ⁶⁴were come in, behold, there was an ⁶⁵image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster. ⁶⁶ And Saul ⁶⁷said unto Michal, "Why hast thou deceived me so, and ⁶⁸sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?" And Michal ⁶⁹answered Saul, "He said unto me, 'Let me go; why should I kill thee?'"</p>	<p>t. the teraphim. t. the teraphim.</p>
<p>n. נִיּוֹת</p>	<p>⁷⁰ So David ⁷¹fled, and ⁷²escaped, and ⁷³came to Samuēl to Ramah, and ⁷⁴told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuēl ⁷⁵went and ⁷⁶dwelt in Naioth. ⁷⁷ And it ⁷⁸was told Saul, ⁷⁹saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah." ⁸⁰ And Saul ⁸¹sent messengers to take David: and when they ⁸²saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuēl standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God ⁸³was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also ⁸⁴prophesied. ⁸⁵ And when it ⁸⁶was told Saul, he ⁸⁷sent other messengers, and they ⁸⁸prophesied likewise. And Saul ⁸⁹sent messengers again the third time, and they ⁹⁰prophesied also.</p>	<p>n. Naioth, Habitations.</p>
<p>s. שֶׁחֻ</p>	<p>⁹¹ Then ⁹²went he also to Ramah, and ⁹³came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he ⁹⁴asked and ⁹⁵said, "Where are Samuēl and David?" And one ⁹⁶said, "Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah." ⁹⁷ And he ⁹⁸went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God ⁹⁹was upon him also, and he ¹⁰⁰went on, and ¹⁰¹prophesied, until he ¹⁰²came to Naioth in Ramah. ¹⁰³ And he ¹⁰⁴stripped off his clothes also, and ¹⁰⁵prophesied before Samuēl in like manner, and ¹⁰⁶lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they ¹⁰⁷say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"</p>	<p>s. Sechu, Watch-tower.</p>
<p>h. הָיָה</p>	<p></p>	<p>h. he.</p>

n.c. about 1062.
 a. אֶת-נַפְשִׁי
 f. הָלִילָה
 j. יהוה
 ab. וְבֵין
 s. כְּהַחֲמֹק
 un. עַד הַקֶּרֶב
 הַשְּׁלִישִׁית
 g. טוֹב
 j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
 se. כִּי-אֶחָדָּךְ
 t. קָשָׁת קָהָר
 הַשְּׁלִישִׁית
 ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1;
 21. 7.
 c. וַיִּקְרָח
 19. Ch. 19. 2, 3.
 o. כַּיּוֹם
 הַפְּעֻשָׁה
 e. הָאֵל
 21. Jer. 4. 2.

20 AND David *fled from Naioth in *Ramah, and *came and *said before Jonathan, "What *have-I-done? what *is mine iniquity? and what *is my sin before thy father, that he *seeketh my *'life?" ² And he *said unto him, "'God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father *will-do nothing either great or small, but that he *will-shew it me: and why *should my father hide *this *thing from me? it is not so."
³ And David *sware moreover, and *said, "Thy father *certainly *knoweth that I *'have-found grace in thine eyes; and he *saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he *be-grieved:' but truly as ^jthe LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and א^bdeath."
⁴ Then *said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul *'desireth, I *will even do it for thee." ⁵ And David *said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow is the new-moon, and I *should-not-fail to sit with the king at meat: but *let-me-go, that I *may hide-myself in the field ^{un}unto the third day at *even. ⁶ If thy father *at-all *miss me, then *say, 'David *earnestly *asked leave of me that he-^emight-run-to Beth-lehem his city: for there is a *yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' ⁷ If he *say thus, 'It is *well;' thy servant shall have peace: but if he *be *very wroth, then be-sure that *evil *is-determined by him. ⁸ Therefore thou *shalt-deal kindly with thy servant: for thou *hast-brought thy servant into a covenant-of ^jthe LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there-be in me iniquity, *slay me thyself; for why *shouldest-thou-bring me to thy father?"
⁹ And Jonathan *said, "Far-be-it from thee: for if I *knew *certainly that *evil were-determined by my father to come upon thee, then *would not I tell it thee?" ¹⁰ Then *said David to Jonathan, "Who shall-tell me? or what if thy father *answer thee roughly?"
¹¹ And Jonathan *said unto David, "'Come, and *let us go-out-into the field." And they *went-out both of them into the field.
¹² And Jonathan *said unto David, "O-^jLORD *God-of Israel, when I *have-^{se}sounded my *father about *to-morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and *shew it thee; ¹³ ^jthe LORD *do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it *please my father to do thee *evil, then I *will-shew it thee, and *send-thee-away, that thou *mayest-go in peace: and ^jthe LORD *be with thee, ^{ac}as he *hath-been with my father. ¹⁴ And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness-of ^jthe LORD, that I *die not: ¹⁵ but also thou shalt not cut-off thy *kindness from my house for ever: no, not when ^jthe LORD *hath-cut-off *the-enemies-of David every-one from the face-of the earth."
¹⁶ So Jonathan *made a covenant with the-house-of David, saying, "Let ^jthe LORD even require it at the-hand-of David's enemies." ¹⁷ And Jonathan *caused David to swear again because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his-own soul.
¹⁸ Then Jonathan *said to David, "To-morrow is the new-moon: and thou *shalt-be-missed, because thy seat will-be-empty.
¹⁹ And when *thou-hast-stayed-three-days, then thou shalt-go-down quickly, and *come to the place where thou didst-hide-thyself ^owhen the business was in hand, and *shalt-remain by the stone ^eEzel. ²⁰ And I will-shoot three *arrows on-the-side thereof, as though I *shot at a mark. ²¹ And, behold, I will-send a *lad, saying, 'Go, *find-out *the arrows.' If I *expressly *say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows are on-this-side-of thee, *take them;' then *come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt;

s. soul.
 f. Far-be-it, as v. 9.
 w. or doeth.
 w. or sheweth.
 j. Jehovah.
 ab. between.
 s. saith.
 un. until the third evening.
 g. good, Heb. tob.
 j. Jehovah.
 j. g. Jehovah Elohim.
 se. searched.
 t. this-time, the day after to-morrow.
 j. Jehovah.
 ac. according as.
 c. cut, or confirmed.
 o. on the day-of the affair.
 e. Ezel, Departure.

b.c. about 1062.
23. v. 14, 15, 42.

as ^Jthe LORD liveth. ²² But if I say thus unto the young man, 'Behold, the arrows are beyond thee;' go thy way: for ^Jthe LORD 'hath sent thee away. ²³ And as touching the matter which thou and I 'have spoken of, behold, ^Jthe LORD be between thee and ^λme for ever."

j. Jehovah.
ab. between.

n.

הַחֹדֶשׁ

²⁴ So David *hid himself in the field: and when the new moon *was come, the king *sat him down to eat *meat. ²⁵ And the king *sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan *arose, and Abner *sat by Saul's side, and David's place *was empty. ²⁶ Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing *that *day: for he thought, "Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean."

n. new-moon.

²⁷ And it *came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the *month, that David's place *was empty: and Saul *said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore 'cometh not the son of Jesse to *meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"

²⁸ And Jonathan *answered Saul, "David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: ²⁹ and he *said, 'Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he 'hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I 'have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and *see my brethren.' Therefore he 'cometh not unto the king's table."

r.

הַפְּרִיָּהוּת

³⁰ Then Saul's anger *was kindled against Jonathan, and he *said unto him, "Thou son of the perverse ^rrebellious woman, do not I 'know that thou 'hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?"

r. or rebellion.

a.

כָּל־הַיָּמִים

³¹ For *as long as the son of Jesse 'liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now *send and fetch him unto me, for he 'shall surely die."

a. all the days.

i.

כִּי־יָמוּת

³² And Jonathan *answered Saul his father, and *said unto him, "Wherefore shall he be slain? what 'hath he done?" ³³ And Saul *cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan *knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

i. is the son of death.

32. Ch. 19. 5.
Matt. 27. 23.
Luke 23. 22.
33. Ch. 18. 11.
v. 7.

³⁴ So Jonathan *arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the *month: for he was grieved for David, because his father 'had done him shame.

³⁵ And it *came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan *went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. ³⁶ And he *said unto his lad, "Run, find out now the arrows which I 'shoot." And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. ³⁷ And when the lad *was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan 'had shot, Jonathan *cried after the lad, and *said, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?" ³⁸ And Jonathan *cried after the lad, "Make speed, haste, stay not." And Jonathan's lad *gathered up the arrows, and *came to his master. ³⁹ But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

i.

כְּלָיו

i. instruments.

⁴⁰ And Jonathan *gave his artillery unto his lad, and *said unto him, "Go, carry them to the city." ⁴¹ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and *fell on his face to the ground, and *bowed himself three times: and they *kissed one another, and *wept one with another, until David exceeded.

⁴² And Jonathan *said to David, "Go in peace, forasmuch as we 'have sworn both of us in the name of ^Jthe LORD, saying, '^JThe LORD be between me and ^λthee, and between my seed and ^λthy seed for ever.'" And he *arose and *departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

j. Jehovah.
ab. between.

b.c. about 1062.
 n. זָבָה
 a. אֲחִיעֶזֶר
 i. אִישׁ
 p. פְּלִנִי אֶלְמִנִי
 f. הַנִּמְצָא
 4. Lev. 24. 5-9. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
 pr. קָרַם הַקִּנְיָם
 j. יְהוָה
 7. Ps. 52, title.
 d. דָּעֵג
 9. Ch. 17. 2, 50, 51.
 f. כַּפְּנֵי
 a. אַכִּישׁ
 11. Ps. 34; 56, titles. Ch. 18. 7.
 p. מִשְׁתַּמֵּן
 1. Ps. 57; 142, title.
 1. 2. Matt. 11. 28; 18. 20. Luke xii. 32. 2 Sam. xxiii.
 a. עֲלָם
 i. אִישׁ
 h. אֲשֶׁר לוֹ נֶשֶׂא
 h. מִן־קִשׁ
 c. לֶשֶׁת
 3. Isa. xvi. 4.
 *G. אֱלֹהִים
 368

21 THEN *came David to ⁿNob to ^aAhimelech the priest: and Ahimelech *was afraid at the meeting of David, and *said unto him, "Why art thou alone, and no ⁱman with thee?"
² And David *said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king *hath commanded me a business, and *hath said unto me, "Let no ⁱman know any-thing of the business whereabout ^fsend thee, and what I *have commanded thee: and I *have appointed ^{my}servants to ^psuch and such a place.' ³ Now therefore what is under thine hand? *give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is ^fpresent."
⁴ And the priest *answered David, and *said, "There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men *have kept themselves at least from women."
⁵ And David *answered the priest, and *said unto him, "Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men *are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel."
⁶ So the priest *gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the ^{pr}shewbread, ^{that} was taken from before ^jthe LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it ^owas taken away.
⁷ Now a ⁱcertain man of the servants of Saul was there ^{that} day, detained before ^jthe LORD; and his name was ^aDoeg, an ⁱEdomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.
⁸ And David *said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I *have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."
⁹ And the priest *said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here." And David *said, "There is none like that: *give it me."
¹⁰ And David *arose, and *fled ^fthat day for fear of Saul, and *went to ^aAchish the king of Gath. ¹¹ And the servants of Achish *said unto him, "Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, 'Saul *hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"
¹² And David *laid up these words in his heart, and *was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. ¹³ And he *changed his behaviour before them, and *feigned himself mad in their hands, and *scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and *let his spittle fall down upon his beard. ¹⁴ Then *said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye ⁱsee the man ^pis mad: wherefore then *have ye brought him to me? ¹⁵ Have I need of mad men, that ye *have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?"
22 DAVID therefore *departed thence, and *escaped to the cave ^aAdullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house *heard it, they *went down thither to him. ² And every ⁱone that was in distress, and every ⁱone that ^hwas in debt, and every ⁱone that was ^bdiscontented, *gathered themselves unto him; and he *became a ^ccaptain over them: and there *were with him about four hundred ⁱmen.
³ And David *went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he *said unto the king of Moab, "Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what ^GGod

n. Nob, High-place.
 a. Ahimelech, Brother of the king, called Ahiah, chap. 14. 3.
 i. ish.
 p. Heb. Piloni almoni.
 f. found.
 pr. or presence bread.
 j. Jehovah.
 i. ish.
 j. Jehovah.
 d. Doeg, Timorous.
 f. from the presence of.
 a. Achish, Feared or Reverenced.
 i. ish.
 p. playeth the madman.
 a. Adullam, Justice of the people.
 i. ish.
 h. had a creditor.
 h. bitter of soul.
 c. captain, Heb. sar, chief or prince.
 *G. God, Elohim.

<p>h.c. about 1062. א. בְּצִנְוֵרָה</p>	<p>will do for me." 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.</p>	<p>s. stronghold or fortress.</p>
<p>h. הָרֵת</p>	<p>5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, "Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah." Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.</p>	<p>h. Khareth, Heb. khereth, A cutting.</p>
<p>א. אֲנָשִׁים t. הָאֵשֶׁל r. הַרְמָה</p>	<p>6 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;) 7 then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, "Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?"</p>	<p>א. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enosh. t. the tamarisk tree. r. Ramah, Height or High-Place.</p>
<p>co. בְּקֵרֶת</p>	<p>9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."</p>	<p>co. confirmed.</p>
<p>9. Ps. 52, title.</p>	<p>11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord." 13 And Saul said unto him, "Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?"</p>	<p>9. confirmed.</p>
<p>10. Ch. 21. 6, 9. j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, "And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>b. הִנְנִי</p>	<p>16 And the king said, "Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."</p>	<p>b. Behold me.</p>
<p>th. הַיּוֹם</p>	<p>17 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, "Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.</p>	<p>th. that day.</p>
<p>r. לְרָצִים t. בְּיַרְמֵה הַיָּמָּה</p>	<p>18 And the king said to Doeg, "Turn thou, and fall upon the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.</p>	<p>r. runners or couriers. t. that he was fleeing.</p>
<p>18. See ch. 2. 31.</p>	<p>20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, "I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: if I have-</p>	<p>18. See ch. 2. 31.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 23. 6. a. אֲבִיָּאֲתָר</p>	<p>23 And Abiathar said unto David, "I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: if I have-</p>	<p>a. Abiathar, Left of a father, i.e. an orphan, or Father of pre-eminence.</p>

<p>b.c. about 1062. e. בְּכַל-נַפְשׁוֹ</p>	<p>occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.</p>	<p>e. every soul. s. soul, Heb. nephesh.</p>
<p>k. בְּקַעֲשֵׁלָה j. יְהוָה a. אֲנִשֵׁי דָוִד</p>	<p>23 THEN they told David, saying, "Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors." 2 Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go and smite these Philistines?" And the LORD said unto David, "Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah." 3 And David's men said unto him, "Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?"</p>	<p>k. Keilah, Fortress. j. Jehovah. a. Heb. anashim.</p>
<p>6. Ch. 22. 20. about 1061.</p>	<p>4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, "Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand." 5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.</p>	
<p>9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7. j. e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל m. כְּעָלִי ac. כְּאִשֵּׁר s. הַיְקָרָה</p>	<p>6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, "God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars." 8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring hither the ephod." 10 Then said David, "O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down." 12 Then said David, "Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD said, "They will deliver thee up."</p>	<p>6. Ch. 22. 20. about 1061.</p>
<p>13. Ch. 22. 2; 25. 13. h. בְּהָר z. זִיֵּף a. כָּל-הַיָּמִים so. אֶת-נַפְשׁוֹ</p>	<p>13 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. 14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. 15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.</p>	<p>9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7. j. e. Jehovah Elohim. m. masters, Heb. bahalim. ac. according as. j. Jehovah. s. shut me up. a. anashim.</p>
<p>-G. כְּאֱלֹהִים c. וּבְרַחֲמֵי</p>	<p>16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 17 And he said unto him, "Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth." 18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.</p>	<p>h. the hill country. z. Ziph, Borrowed. a. all the days, Heb. col hayahmim. so. soul, nephssh.</p>
<p>19. See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54. title. 370</p>	<p>19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the</p>	<p>-G. כְּאֱלֹהִים c. וּבְרַחֲמֵי</p>

b.c. about 1062.
r. מִימִין
j. הַיְשִׁמֹּן
20. Ps. 54. 3.
s. הַקְּבִירוֹ

wood, in the hill of ^JHachilah, which is on the south of ^JJeshimon? ²⁰ Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand."

r. or right hand.
j. ^JJeshimōn, Desert.
s. shut him up.

f. תַּתְּהוּ רַגְלֵי

²¹ And Saul said, "Blessed be ^g of ^Jthe LORD; for ye have compassion on me. ²² Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly. ²³ See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

f. foot shall be.

אָנָּשִׁים
מַעֲוֹן
הַיְשִׁמֹּן

²⁴ And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of ^mMaon, in the plain on the south of ^JJeshimon. ²⁵ Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

א. anahshim, plural either of ish or enosh.
m. Maōn, Habitation.
j. Jeshimōn, Desert.

26. Ps. 17. 9;
31. 22.

²⁶ And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

fr. from the presence of.

27. See 2 Kin. 19. 7-9.

²⁷ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land." ²⁸ Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

sp. spread themselves upon.

ר. סֵלַע הַמַּחְלָקוֹת

²⁹ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at ^eEn-gedi.

r. i.e. Rock of the divisions.

e. עֵינֵי גֵדִי

e. En-gedi, Fountain of the kid.

אֲחֵרָיִם
2. Ps. 38. 12.

24 AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi." ² Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

a. after.

i. אִישׁ

³ And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. ⁴ And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which ^Jthe LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'" Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. ⁵ And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. ⁶ And he said unto his men, "^JThe LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, ^Jthe LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of ^Jthe LORD."

i. ish.
א. anahshim.

3-7. See ch. 26. 5-12.

⁷ So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. ⁸ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, "My lord the king." And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. ⁹ And David said to Saul, "Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?'" ¹⁰ Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how

j. Jehovah.

3. Judg. 3. 24. Ps. 57, title; 142, title.

ac. according as.
in. in thine eyes.

j. יְהוָה

א. men, anahshim.
l. lord.

ac. מֵאֵינֶיךָ

in. מֵעֵינֶיךָ

a. Heb. ahdahm.

5. 2 Sam. 24. 10.

l. אֲדָרְגִי

7. Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

8. See ch. 26. 13-20.

9. Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28, 17. 9.

a. אָדָם

b.c. about 1061.

11. Ps. 7. 3; 35. 7.

12. Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. Job 5. 8.

ab. וְבִינֵינוּ

1. וְכִשְׁמֵנוּ

אֲזַא רִשְׁעוֹ

o. אֲזַא רִשְׁעוֹ

j. וְיִשְׁפָּטֵנִי

16-21. See ch. 26. 21-25.

s. סָרַרְנִי

20. Ch. 23. 17.

22. Ch. 23. 29.

st. תְּקִיפוֹתָהּ

about 1060.

i. אִישׁ

b. וּבְכִשְׁמֵנוּ

c. בְּכַרְמֵל

n. נָבָל

a. אֲבִיגַיִל

s. תְּכַלְכְּמוֹם

that ^Jthe LORD "had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, 'I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for ^{he} is ^Jthe LORD's anointed.' ¹¹ Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. ¹² ^JThe LORD judge between me and ^bthee, and ^Jthe LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹³ ^{ac} As saith the proverb of the ancients, 'Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: ' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹⁴ After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. ¹⁵ ^JThe LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and ^bthee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand."

¹⁶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁷ And he said to David, "Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. ¹⁸ And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when ^Jthe LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. ¹⁹ For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore ^Jthe LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. ²⁰ And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. ²¹ Swear now therefore unto me by ^Jthe LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house."

²² And David swore unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 AND Samuël died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah.

And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. ² And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. ³ Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

⁴ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. ⁵ And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, "Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: ⁶ and thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, 'Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. ⁷ And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. ⁸ Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.'"

J. Jehovah.

ab. between.
ac. according as.
1. or lawlessness p. from the lawless.
o. one.
ab. between.
j. judge.

J. Jehovah.
s. shut-me-up.

et. stronghold or fortress.

i. ish.
b. business.
c. Carmel, The fruitful field.
n. Nabal, Foolish or Fool.
a. Abigail, Father's joy.

s. sbamed.

b.c. about 1060.

9 And when David's young-men *came, they *spake to Nabal according-to all *those *words in the-name-of David, and *ceased.

10 And Nabal *answered David's *servants, and *said, "Who is David? and who is the-son-of Jesse? there-¹be-many servants now-a-days ²that break-away ³every-man from his ⁴master.

sl. טבחהי
ws. לאנשים

11 *Shall-I-then-take my *bread, and my *water, and my ¹flesh that I *have-killed for my shearers, and *give it unto ²men, whom I *know not whence they be?

i. ish.
sl. slaughter.
ws. anashshim, plural of ish.

12 So David's young-men *turned their way, and *went-again, and *came and *told him all *those *sayings.

13. Ch. 30. 24.

13 And David *said unto his ¹men, "Gird-ye-on ²every-man his ³sword." And they *girded-on ⁴every-man his ⁵sword; and David also *girded-on his ⁶sword: and there *went-up after David about four hundred ⁷men; and two-hundred abode by the ⁸stuff.

b. הקלים

b. baggage.

14 But one of the young-men told **Abigail**, Nabal's wife, *saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out-of the wilderness to ¹salute our ²master; and he ³railed on them. ⁴But the ⁵men were very good unto us, and we were not ⁶hurt, neither missed we any-thing, as-long-as we ⁷were-conversant with them, when we ⁸were in the ⁹fields: ¹⁰they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the-while we ¹¹were with them keeping the sheep. ¹²Now therefore *know and *consider what thou ¹³wilt do; for ¹⁴evil ¹⁵is-determined against our ¹⁶master, and against all his household: for ¹⁷he is such a son-of Belial, that a man cannot ¹⁸speak to him."

bl. לברך
f. וישם קהם
w. התהלכנו

bl. bless.
f. flew at them.
s. shamed.
w. walked (Hithpael).

13. Prov. 18. 16; 21. 14.

18 Then **Abigail** *made-haste, and *took two-hundred loaves, and two bottles-of wine, and five sheep ready-dressed, and five ¹measures-of parched corn, and an hundred clusters-of-raisins, and two-hundred cakes-of-figs, and *laid them on ²asses. ³And she *said unto her servants, "Go-on before me; behold, I *come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. ⁴And it *was so, as she ⁵rode on the ass, that she-⁶came-down by the-covert-of the hill, and, behold, David and his ⁷men ⁸came-down against her; and she ⁹met them.

s. סאים

s. seahs, one-third of ephah.

21 Now **David** ¹had-said, "Surely in vain ²have-I-kept ³all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was-missed of all that ⁴pertained unto him: and he ⁵hath-requited me evil for good. ⁶So and-more-also ⁷do ⁸God unto the-enemies-of David, if I ⁹leave of all that ¹⁰pertain to him by the morning light ¹¹any-thing that-pisseth against the wall."

a. or any-male.

23 And-when **Abigail** *saw **David**, she *hasted, and *lighted off the ass, and *fell before David on her face, and *bowed-herself to-the-ground, ²and *fell at his feet, and *said, "Upon me, my-lord, upon me let this ³iniquity be: and *let thine handmaid, I-pray-thee, speak in thine ⁴audience, and *hear ⁵the-words-of thine handmaid. ⁶Let not my-lord, I-pray-thee, ⁷regard ⁸this ⁹man-of ¹⁰Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; ¹¹Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but if thine handmaid saw not ¹²the-young-men-of my-lord, whom thou didst send. ¹³Now therefore, my-lord, as ¹⁴the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing ¹⁵the LORD ¹⁶hath-withholden thee from ¹⁷coming to shed ¹⁸blood, and from ¹⁹avenging thyself with thine-own hand, now ²⁰let thine enemies, and ²¹they-that seek evil to my-lord, be as Nabal.

e. באוניד
l. ישם ארני
n. את-לבן
קל

e. ears.
l. lay to his heart.
i. ish.
n. Nabal, Fool.

27 And now *this *blessing which thine handmaid ¹hath-brought unto my-lord, let it even ²be-given unto the young-men ³that *follow my-lord. ⁴I-pray-thee, *forgive the-trespas-of thine handmaid: for ⁵the LORD ⁶will-certainly ⁷make my-lord a sure

sa. והואשע

J. Jehovah.
sa. saving.

w. הקותהלקים
ברנלי

w. walk at the feet-of.

<p>B.C. about 1060. a. אָנִים b. צָרָרָה בְּצָרוֹר j. e. אֵת יְהוָה אֶלְהֵיךָ t. בְּהַקְלַע l. לְיָד st. לְפָנָיִךָ sa. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ</p>	<p>house; because my -lord [†]fighteth the battles of [†]the LORD, and evil [†]hath not been found in thee <i>all</i> thy days. ²⁹ Yet a [†]man [†]is -risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy [†]soul: but the soul of my -lord [†]shall be bound [†]in the bundle of [†]life with [†]the LORD thy [†]God; and [†]the -souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, <i>as out of the middle of a sling</i>. ³⁰ And it [†]shall come to pass, when [†]the LORD shall have done to my -lord according to all [†]the good that he [†]hath spoken concerning thee, and [†]shall have appointed thee [†]ruler over Israel; ³¹ that this shall be no [†]grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my -lord, either that thou [†]hast shed blood causeless, or that my -lord [†]hath [†]avenged himself: but when [†]the LORD [†]shall have dealt well with my -lord, then [†]remember thine [†]handmaid.”</p>	<p>a. Heb. ahdahm. b. bound-up. j. e. Jehovah thy Elohim. t. the hand or hollow of the sling. j. Jehovah. l. leader. st. stumbling-block. sa. saved.</p>
	<p>³² And David [†]said to Abigail, “Blessed be [†]the LORD [†]God of Israel, which sent thee [†]this [†]day to meet me: ³³ and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which [†]hast kept me [†]this [†]day from coming to <i>shed</i> [†]blood, and from [†]avenging myself with mine own hand. ³⁴ For in very deed, <i>as</i> [†]the LORD [†]God of Israel liveth, which [†]hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou [†]hadst hastened and [†]come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light [†]any that pisseth against the wall.”</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah Elohim. sa. saving. a. or any male.</p>
<p>f. מִן b. מִשְׁתָּה</p>	<p>³⁵ So David [†]received of her hand <i>that</i> [†]which she [†]had brought him, and said unto her, “Go up in peace to thine house; [†]see, I [†]have hearkened to thy voice, and [†]have accepted thy [†]person.” ³⁶ And Abigail [†]came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a [†]feast in his house, like the [†]feast of a [†]king; and Nabal’s heart <i>was</i> merry within him, for <i>he was</i> very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. ³⁷ But it [†]came to pass in the morning, when the wine [†]was gone out of Nabal, and his wife [†]had told him [†]these [†]things, that his heart [†]died within him, and <i>he</i> became <i>as</i> a stone. ³⁸ And it [†]came to pass about ten [†]days after, that [†]the LORD [†]smote Nabal, that he [†]died.</p>	<p>f. face. b. banquet or drinking-feast. j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>³⁹ And when David [†]heard that Nabal was dead, he [†]said, “Blessed be [†]the LORD, that [†]hath pleaded [†]the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and [†]hath kept his [†]servant from evil: for [†]the LORD [†]hath returned [†]the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.”</p> <p>And David [†]sent and [†]communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.</p> <p>⁴⁰ And when the servants of David [†]were come to Abigail to Carmel, they [†]spake unto her, [†]saying, “David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.” ⁴¹ And she [†]arose, and [†]bowed herself on her face to the earth, and [†]said, “Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my -lord.”</p>	
<p>a. לְיָדָהּ</p>	<p>⁴² And Abigail [†]hasted, and [†]arose, and [†]rode upon an [†]ass, with five damsels of hers that went [†]after her; and she [†]went after the messengers of David, and [†]became his wife.</p> <p>⁴³ David also [†]took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they [†]were also both of them his wives.</p>	<p>a. at her feet. t. had-taken.</p>
<p>44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.</p>	<p>⁴⁴ But Saul [†]had given Michal his daughter, David’s wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which <i>was</i> of Gallim.</p>	
<p>1. Ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54. title. j. חִישִׁמֹן</p>	<p>26 AND the Ziphites [†]came unto Saul to Gibeah, [†]saying, “Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, <i>which is before</i> [†]Jeshimon?”</p>	<p>j. Jeshimōn, The Desert.</p>
<p>374</p>	<p>² Then Saul [†]arose, and [†]went down to the wilderness of Ziph,</p>	

B.C. about 1060. i.	having three thousand chosen ¹ men of Israēl with him, to seek ² David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³ And Saul ⁴ pitched in the hill of ⁵ Hachilah, which is before ⁶ Jeshimon, by the way.	i. ish.
	But ⁷ David abode in the wilderness, and he ⁸ saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. ⁹ David therefore ¹⁰ sent out spies, and ¹¹ understood that Saul was come in very deed.	
5-12. See ch. 24. 8-7.	¹² And David ¹³ arose, and ¹⁴ came to the place where Saul ¹⁵ had pitched: and David ¹⁶ beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul ¹⁷ lay in the	
b. ¹⁸ במחנה 6. 1 Chr. 2. 16.	¹⁸ trench, and the people ¹⁹ pitched round about him. ²⁰ Then ²¹ answered David and ²² said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ²³ saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai ²⁴ said, "I will go down with thee." ²⁵ So ²⁶ David and ²⁷ Abishai ²⁸ came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the ²⁹ trench, and his spear ³⁰ stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people ³¹ lay round about him.	b. or barricade of waggons. Heb. manghahl, from hahgal, to revolve.
a. ³² סַר אֱלֹהִים	³² Then ³³ said Abishai to David, "God ³⁴ hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore ³⁵ let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not ³⁶ smite him the second time."	God, Elohim. s. shut-up.
9. Ps. 57, title. ³⁷ יְהוָה	³⁷ And David ³⁸ said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who ³⁹ can stretch forth his hand against ⁴⁰ the LORD's anointed, and ⁴¹ be guiltless?" ⁴² David ⁴³ said furthermore, "As ⁴⁴ the LORD liveth, ⁴⁵ the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into ⁴⁶ battle, and ⁴⁷ perish. ⁴⁸ The LORD forbid that ⁴⁹ I should stretch forth mine hand against ⁵⁰ the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, ⁵¹ take thou now the ⁵² spear that is at his bolster, and ⁵³ the ⁵⁴ cruse of ⁵⁵ water, and ⁵⁶ let us go."	J. Jehovah's. J. Jehovah.
f. ⁵⁷ אֶת־צִפְחָת	⁵⁷ So David ⁵⁸ took the spear and ⁵⁹ the ⁶⁰ cruse of ⁶¹ water from Saul's bolster; and they ⁶² gat them away, and no ⁶³ man ⁶⁴ saw it, nor ⁶⁵ knew it, neither ⁶⁶ awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from ⁶⁷ the LORD was fallen upon them.	f. flask. o. one.
g. ⁶⁸ שָׁמְרָה s. ⁶⁹ דְּגִי־מָנוֹת	⁶⁸ Then David ⁶⁹ went over to the other side, and ⁷⁰ stood on the top of an ⁷¹ hill afar off; a great ⁷² space being between them: ⁷³ and David ⁷⁴ cried to the people, and to ⁷⁵ Abner the son of Ner, ⁷⁶ saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner ⁷⁷ answered and ⁷⁸ said, "Who art thou that ⁷⁹ criest to the king?" ⁸⁰ And David ⁸¹ said to Abner, "Art not thou a ⁸² valiant ⁸³ man? and who ⁸⁴ is like to thee in Israēl? wherefore then ⁸⁵ hast thou not ⁸⁶ kept thy ⁸⁷ lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy ⁸⁸ the king thy ⁸⁹ lord. ⁹⁰ This ⁹¹ thing is not good that thou ⁹² hast done. As ⁹³ the LORD liveth, ye are ⁹⁴ worthy to die, because ye ⁹⁵ have not ⁹⁶ kept your ⁹⁷ master, ⁹⁸ the LORD's anointed. And now ⁹⁹ see where the king's spear is, and ¹⁰⁰ the ¹⁰¹ cruse of ¹⁰² water that was at his bolster."	i. ish. g. guarded. J. Jehovah. s. sons of death, Heb. bēnee mah-vehth.
17-20. See ch. 24. 8-15.	¹⁷ And Saul ¹⁸ knew David's ¹⁹ voice, and ²⁰ said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?"	
sm. g. ²¹ יָדָה s. a. ²² בְּגֵי הָאֲרָם c. ²³ מִהֶסְפֵּחַ	And David ²⁴ said, "It is my voice, my ²⁵ lord, O king." ²⁶ And he ²⁷ said, "Wherefore ²⁸ doth my ²⁹ lord thus pursue after his servant? for what ³⁰ have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? ³¹ Now therefore, I pray thee, ³² let my ³³ lord the king hear ³⁴ the words of his servant. If ³⁵ the LORD ³⁶ have stirred thee up against me, ³⁷ let him ³⁸ accept an ³⁹ offering: but if ⁴⁰ they be the ⁴¹ children of ⁴² men, cursed be they before ⁴³ the LORD; for they ⁴⁴ have driven me out this day from ⁴⁵ abiding in the inheritance of ⁴⁶ the LORD, ⁴⁷ saying, 'Go, ⁴⁸ serve other gods.' ⁴⁹ Now therefore, ⁵⁰ let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of ⁵¹ the LORD: for the king	J. Jehovah. sm. smell. g. a gift-offering, minkhah. s. sons. a. Heb. ahdahm. c. cleaving or having a share.

b.c. about 1060.
o. אָרְיָה
ac. אָרְיָה
21-24. See ch. 24. 16-22.

of Israēl 'is come out to seek ^oa "flea, ^{ac}as when one 'doth hunt a "partridge in the mountains."
²¹ Then *said Saul, "I 'have sinned: 'return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes ^xthis ^xday: behold, I "have played the fool, and ^xhave erred exceedingly."
²² And David *answered and *said, "Behold the king's spear! and *let one of the young men come over and *fetch it. ²³ *The* LORD 'render to 'every man his 'righteousness and his 'faithfulness: for *the* LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I 'would not ^ostretch forth mine hand against *the* LORD's anointed.
²⁴ And, behold, ^{ac}as thy 'life was much set by ^xthis ^xday in mine eyes, so 'let my 'life be much set by in the eyes of *the* LORD, and *let him deliver me out of all tribulation."
²⁵ Then Saul *said to David, "Blessed be *thou*, my son David: thou shalt both ^odo 'great things, and also ^oshalt still 'prevail."
So David *went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

o. one.
ac. according
as.

j. Jehovah.
i. ish.

s. soul.

about 1059.

27 AND David *said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I 'should speedily ^oescape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul 'shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any ^bcoast of Israēl: so 'shall I escape out of his hand."
² And David *arose, and *he* *passed over with *the* six hundred 'men that *were* with him unto *Achish, the son of ^mMaoch, king of Gath. ³ And David *dwelt with Achish at Gath, *he* and his ^mmen, 'every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
⁴ And it *was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
⁵ And David *said unto Achish, "If I 'have now found grace in thine eyes, 'let them give me a place in ^osome town in the country, that I *may dwell there: for why 'should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"
⁶ Then Achish *gave him ⁿ"Ziklag ^xthat ^xday: wherefore Ziklag 'pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto ^xthis ^xday.
⁷ And the ⁿtime that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines *was a ^yfull year and four months.
⁸ And David and his ^mmen *went up, and *invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou ^ogoest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. ⁹ And David *smote ^othe land, and 'left neither 'man nor woman alive, and *took away *the* sheep, and *the* oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel, and *returned, and *came to Achish.
¹⁰ And Achish *said, "Whither 'have ye made a ^rroad to-day?" And David *said, "Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites."
¹¹ And David 'saved neither 'man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ^osaying, "Lest they 'should tell on us, ^osaying, 'So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he 'dwelleth in the country of the Philistines."
¹² And Achish *believed ⁱDavid, ^osaying, "He 'hath made his people ⁱIsraēl utterly to abhor him; therefore he 'shall be my servant for ever."

b. גְּבוּל
2. See ch. 21. 10-15.
a. אַכִּישׁ
m. מַעוֹד
s. אֲחִישׁ
i. אִישׁ

b. border,
Heb. gēbūl.
i. ish.
a. Achish,
Feared or
Reverenced.
m. Mahōch,
Oppression.
s. anahshim.
i. ish.

o. אֲרָמֹת שָׂרִי
z. אֶת-צִקְלָג
n. מִקְלָג
y. הַיָּמִים
י. יָמִים

o. one of the
cities of.
s. Ziklag,
Outflowing
of a fountain.
n. number of
the days.
y. year of days.
See ch. 29. 3,
till 1056.

r. אֶל-בְּשָׂרָתָם

r. raid or
invasion.

i. בְּרִי
א. בְּרִי

i. in.

about 1056.

28 AND it *came to pass in ^xthose ^xdays, that *the* Philistines *gathered their 'armies together for ^xwarfare, to

b.c. about 1056.
א וְאֶחֱישַׁי
א. גְּלִיהָקִים

fight with Israel. And Achish *said unto David, “*Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to *battle, thou and thy *men.” *And David *said to Achish, “*Surely thou shalt know *what thy servant *can do.” And Achish *said to David, “*Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head *for ever.”

as. Heb. anah-shim.
a. all the days.

3. Ch. 25. 1.
v. 9. Lev. 20.
27. Deut. 18.
10, 11.
o. תְּאֵבוֹת

*Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel *had lamented him, and *buried him in *Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul *had put away *those *that had familiar spirits, and *the wizards, out of the land.

o. Heb. obôth, from ôb, a leathern bottle.

s. כְּשֻׁנֵם
g. בְּגִלְבוֹא

*And the Philistines *gathered themselves together, and *came and *pitched in *Shunem: and Saul *gathered *all Israel together, and they *pitched in *Gilboa. *And when Saul *saw *the host of the Philistines, he *was afraid, and his heart greatly *trembled.

s. Shunem, Two resting-places.
g. Gilboa, Boiling fountain, or Bubbling spring.

י. בַּיהוָה
u. קְאֻרִים

*And when Saul *inquired of *the LORD, *the LORD answered him not, neither by *dreams, nor by *Urim, nor by *prophets.

י. Jehovah.
u. *Urim, The lights.

m. אִשָּׁת
בְּעֵלְתָּאִיב
e. בְּעֵזֶן דָּוִד

*Then *said Saul unto his servants, “*Seek me a woman *that hath a *familiar spirit, that I *may go to her, and *inquire of her.” And his servants *said to him, “*Behold, there is a woman *that hath a *familiar spirit at *En-dor.”

m. mistress of or possessor of.

8. Deut. 18. 11.
1 Chr. 10. 13.
Isa. 8. 19.

*And Saul *disguised himself, and *put on other raiment, and he *went, and two *men with him, and they *came to the woman by night: and he *said, “*I pray thee, *divine unto me by the *familiar spirit, and *bring me him up, *whom I shall name unto thee.”

e. En-dor, Fountain of habitation.

9. v. 3.

*And the woman *said unto him, “*Behold, thou *knowest *what Saul *hath done, how he *hath cut off *those that have *familiar spirits, and *the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then *layest thou a snare for my *life, to cause me to die?”

s. soul.
י. Jehovah.

א. בְּנַפְשִׁי

*And Saul *swore to her by *the LORD, *saying, “*As *the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for *this *thing.”

*Then *said the woman, “*Whom shall I bring up unto thee?” And he *said, “*Bring me up *Samuel.”

i. אִישׁ

*And when the woman *saw Samuel, she *cried with a loud voice: and the woman *spake to Saul, *saying, “*Why *hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.” *And the king *said unto her, “*Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?” And the woman *said unto Saul, “*I saw gods ascending out of the earth.” *And he *said unto her, “*What form is he of?” And she *said, “*An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle.” And Saul *perceived that it was Samuel, and he *stooped with his face to the ground, and *bowed himself.

i. Heb. ish.

b. בְּיָד

*And Samuel *said to Saul, “*Why *hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?” And Saul *answered, “*I am sore distressed; for the Philistines *make war against me, and *God *is departed from me, and *answereth me no more, neither *by *prophets, nor by *dreams: therefore I *have called thee, that thou *mayest make known unto me what I shall do.”

b. by the hand of the prophets.

17. Ch. 15. 28.

*Then *said Samuel, “*Wherefore then *dost thou ask of me, seeing *the LORD *is departed from thee, and *is become thine enemy?” *And *the LORD *hath done *to him, *as he spake by me: for *the LORD *hath rent *the kingdom out of thine hand, and *given it to thy neighbour, even to David: *because thou *obeyedst not the voice of *the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon *Amalek, therefore *hath *the LORD done *this *thing unto thee *this *day. *Moreover *the LORD *will also deliver *Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow

י. Jehovah.
f. or for himself, Heb. lô.
Prov. 16. 4.
ac. according as.
h. hearkenedst not to.

f. לוֹ
ac. בְּאִשְׁרֵי
h. לֹא-שָׁמַעְתָּ

b.c. about 1056.

shalt thou and thy sons be with me: ^Jthe LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

²⁰ Then Saul ^{*}fell straightway all along on the earth, and ^{*}was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he ^{*}had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

²¹ And the woman ^{*}came unto Saul, and ^{*}saw that he was sore troubled, and ^{*}said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid ^{*}hath obeyed thy voice, and I ^{*}have put my life in my hand, and ^{*}have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. ²² Now therefore, I pray thee, ^{*}hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and ^{*}let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and ^{*}eat, that thou ^{*}mayest have strength, when thou ^{*}goest on thy way." ²³ But he ^{*}refused, and ^{*}said, "I will not eat."

But his servants, together with the woman, ^{*}compelled him; and he ^{*}hearkened unto their voice. So he ^{*}arose from the earth, and ^{*}sat upon the bed. ²⁴ And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she ^{*}hasted, and ^{*}killed it, and ^{*}took flour, and ^{*}kneaded it, and ^{*}did bake unleavened bread thereof: ²⁵ and she ^{*}brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they ^{*}did eat. Then they ^{*}rose up, and ^{*}went away that night.

h. hearkened unto.
s. soul.

a. אֶפְהֶק
j. בְּיַרְדֵּן
p. וְסָרְגִי
s. וְאֶפְשִׁי
3. See Ch. 27. 7.
Dan. 6. 5.

29 NOW the Philistines ^{*}gathered together all their armies to ^aAphek: and the Israelites ^{*}pitched by a fountain which is in ^JJezreel.

² And the lords of the Philistines ^{*}passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men ^{*}passed on in the rearward with Achish. ³ Then ^{*}said the princes of the Philistines, "What do these Hebrews here?" And Achish ^{*}said unto the princes of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which ^{*}hath been with me these days, or these years, and I ^{*}have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?"

⁴ And the princes of the Philistines ^{*}were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines ^{*}said unto him, "Make this fellow return, ^{*}that he may go again to his place which thou ^{*}hast appointed him, and ^{*}let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he ^{*}be an adversary to us: for wherewith ^{*}should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be with the heads of these men?* ⁵ Is not this David, of whom they ^{*}sang one to another in dances, ^{*}saying, 'Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

⁶ Then Achish ^{*}called David, and ^{*}said unto him, "Surely, as ^Jthe LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I ^{*}have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. ⁷ Wherefore now ^{*}return, and ^{*}go in peace, that thou ^{*}displease not the lords of the Philistines."

⁸ And David ^{*}said unto Achish, "But what have I done? and what ^{*}hast thou found in thy servant so long as I ^{*}have been with thee unto this day, that I ^{*}may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

⁹ And Achish ^{*}answered and ^{*}said to David, "I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines ^{*}have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.' ¹⁰ Wherefore now ^{*}rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that ^{*}are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, ^{*}depart."

a. Aphek, Strength or Fortress.
j. Jezreel, He will be sown of God or Scattered of God.
p. princes.
s. anahshim.

4. 1 Chr. 12. 19.
i. אֶת־הָאִישׁ
5. Ch. 18. 7;
21. 11.

i. ish, man.

j. הֲיִיְהוֹה
t. וּבְעֵינֵי הַפְּרִינִים לֹא־טוֹב
h. לְפָנָיִךְ
m. כְּמַלְאָךְ

j. Jehovah.

t. thou art not good in the eyes of the princes.
d. do not evil in the eyes of the princes.
h. before thee.

m. or messenger.

b.c. about 1056.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

a. וַאֲנָשָׁיו

30 AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; and had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

a. Heb. anahshim, plural of ish or enosh.

b. וַיִּשְׂרַפּוּ

3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

b. burnt-up, Heb. saharaph.

b. שָׂרִיפָה

b. burning.

6. Ex. 17. 4. Ps. 42. 5; 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

4 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

b. bitter or embittered.

b. קָרָה

i. אִישׁ

s. וַיִּחְזַק דָּוִד

j. e. בַּיהוָה

אֱלֹהָיו

i. ish. s. strengthened himself. j. e. Jehovah his Elohim.

7. Ch. 23. 6, 9.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod." And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. And David inquired at the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?" And he answered him, "Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all."

j. Jehovah.

8. Ch. 23. 2, 4.

be. הַבְּשׂוֹר

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

be. Besor, Glad tidings.

10. v. 21.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, "To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou?" And he said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. He made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

t. הַקָּרוֹד

15 And David said to him, "Canst thou bring me down to this company?" And he said, "Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company."

t. troop.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

i. ish.

19. v. 8.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had.

b.c. about 1056.

taken to them: David recovered *all. ²⁰ And David *took *all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before *those *other* *cattle, and *said, "This *is* David's spoil."

21. v. 10.

²¹ And David *came to *the* two-hundred *men, which were so faint that they *could not follow David, whom they *had made also to abide at the brook *Besor: and they *went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David *came near to *the people, he **saluted them.

a. וישאל להם לשלום

a. asked of their peace. i. ish.

²² Then *answered all the wicked *men and *men of Belial, of those that went with David, and *said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we *have recovered, save to *every man his *wife and his *children, that they *may lead them away, and *depart."

24. See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8.

²³ Then *said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which ^Jthe LORD *hath given us, who *hath preserved us, and *delivered *the *company **that came against us into our hand. ²⁴ For who will hearken unto you in *this *matter? but as his part *is* **that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part be **that tarrieth by the stuff: **they shall part alike.**"

J. Jehovah. t. troop.

²⁵ And it *was so from *that *day *forward, that he *made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto *this *day.

a. and.

b.

ברכה

²⁶ And when David *came to Ziklag, he *sent of the **spoil** unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, *saying, "Behold a **present** for you of the spoil of the enemies of ^Jthe LORD;"

b. blessing.

²⁷ to them which *were* in Beth-el, and to them which *were* in south Ramoth, and to them which *were* in Jattir, ²⁸ and to them which *were* in Aroer, and to them which *were* in Siphmoth, and to them which *were* in Eshtemoa, ²⁹ and to them which *were* in Rachal, and to them which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which *were* in the cities of the Kenites, ³⁰ and to them which *were* in Hormah, and to them which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to them which *were* in Athach, ³¹ and to them which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his *men were wont to *haunt.

f. אשר התהלך עם

f. frequent.

1-6. || 1 CHRON. 10. 1-6.

31 NOW *the* Philistines fought against Israel: and the *men of Israel *fled from before *the* Philistines, and *fell down *slain in mount *Gilboa. ² And *the* Philistines *followed hard upon *Saul and upon his *sons; and *the* Philistines *slew Jonathan, and *Abinadab, and *Melchishua, Saul's sons.

אנשי גלבים

se. anahshim. w. wounded. g. Gilboa, Bubbling-spring.

2. Ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33. 3. See 2 Sam. 1. 6-10.

³ And the battle *went sore against **Saul**, and the archers *hit him; and he *was sore wounded of the archers. ⁴ Then *said Saul unto his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and *thrust me through therewith; lest *these *uncircumcised *come and *thrust me through, and *abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul *took a *sword, and *fell upon it. ⁵ And when his armourbearer *saw that Saul was dead, *he* *fell likewise upon his sword, and *died with him.

am. even *men with bows.

am. אנשים בקשת

⁶ So **Saul** *died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his *men, that same *day together.

se. anahshim.

7. || 1 CHR. 10. 7.

⁷ And when the *men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, *saw that the *men of **Israel** fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they *forsook *the cities, and *fled; and *the* Philistines *came and *dwelt in them.

b.c. about 1056.
8-10. ||1 CHR.
10. 8-10.

br. לְבַשָּׁר
10. 2 Sam. 21.
12-14.
b. בֵּית שָׁן

11-13. ||1 CHR.
10. 11, 12.
2 Sam. 2. 4-7.

i. לְגַיִשׁ חַיִל
t. תְּאֵיִל

8 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines
*came to strip [~]the slain, that they *found [~]Saul and his [~]three
sons fallen in mount *Gilboa. 9 And they *cut_off his [~]head, and
*stripped_off his [~]armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philis-
tines round_about, to ^{br}publish *it* in the_house_of their idols, and
among [~]the people. 10 And they *put his [~]armour in the_house-
of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his [~]body to the_wall_of ^bBeth-
shan.

11 And when the_inhabitants_of **Jabesh-gilead** *heard of [~]that
which *the* Philistines *had_done to Saul; 12 all the_valiant [~]men
*arose, and *went all [~]night, and *took [~]the_body_of Saul and
the_bodies_of his sons from [~]the_wall_of Beth-shan, and *came-
to Jabesh, and *burnt [~]thm there. 13 And they *took their [~]bones,
and *buried *them* under a [~]*tree at Jabesh, and *fasted seven
days.

br. bring-good-
tidings.

b. Beth-shan,
House-of-
quiet or
repose.

i. ish.

t. the tamarisk.

THE SECOND BOOK OF

'SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

שמואל ב

B.C. 1056.

s. Shšmuēl, Heard of -God.

1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

i. שיש

NOW it *came-to-pass after the-death-of Saul, when David was returned from the-slaughter-of the Amalekites, and David *had-abode two days in Ziklag; ² it *came-even-to-pass on the third *day, that, behold, a ¹man came out-of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it *was, when he ³came to David, that he *fell to-the-earth, and *did-obeisance.

i. Heb. ish.

³ And David *said unto him, "From whence 'comest thou?" And he *said unto him, "Out-of the-camp-of Israēl 'am-I-escaped." ⁴ And David *said unto him, "How went the matter? I-pray-thee, 'tell me." And he *answered, "That the people 'are-fled from the battle, and many of the people also 'are-fallen and *dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son 'are-dead also."

6. See 1 Sam. 31. 2-4.

⁵ And David *said unto the young-man ⁴that told him, "How 'knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son 'be-dead?" ⁶ And the young-man ⁴that told him *said, "As-I happened by-chance upon mount *Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and *horsemen followed-hard-after him. ⁷ And when he *looked-behind him, he *saw me, and *called unto me. And I *answered, 'Here am I.' ⁸ And he *said unto me, 'Who art thou?' And I *answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.' ⁹ He *said unto me again, 'Stand, I-pray-thee, upon-me, and *slay me: for *anguish 'is-come-upon me, because my 'life is yet whole in me.' ¹⁰ So I *stood upon him, and *slew him, because I was-sure that he 'could not live after that he was-fallen: and I *took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and *have-brought them hither unto my -lord."

s. נפש

s. soul.

s. הַנְּשִׁימִים
j. הַנְּשִׁימִים

¹¹ Then David *took-hold on his clothes, and *rent them; and likewise all the ¹⁰men that were with him: ¹² and they *mourned, and *wept, and *fasted until *even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the-people-of ¹¹the LORD, and for the-house-of Israēl; because they were-fallen by the sword.

s. Heb. anah-shim, plural either of ish or enosh. j. Jehovah.

15. Ch. 4. 10, 11.

¹³ And David *said unto the young-man that told him, "Whence art thou?" And he *answered, "I am the-son-of a stranger, an Amalekite." ¹⁴ And David *said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch-forth thine hand to destroy ¹³the LORD's 'anointed?"

¹⁵ And David *called one of the young-men, and *said, "'Go-near, and fall upon him." And he *smote him that he *died. ¹⁶ And David *said unto him, "Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth 'hath-testified against thee, saying, I 'have-slain ¹⁵the LORD's 'anointed."

j. Jehovah's.

18. Josh. 10. 13.

¹⁷ And David *lamented with *this 'lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: ¹⁸ (also he *bade them teach the-

B.C. about 1056.
j. הַיָּשָׁר
r. הַיָּבִי

יְקִרְאֵל
article with
construct.

h. תְּרוּמָה

j. בְּיְהוָה

h. חֶבְרוֹן

א. וְאֶנְשֵׁי
i. אִישׁ

about 1055.
4. 1 Sam. 31.
11-13.

g. הַמְּזֻכָּה

א. לְקִנְיָתוֹ

א. וְאֶבְנֵר

א. נֵר
i. אֶת־אִישׁ
בְּשֵׁת

*children_of Judah the use of the bow : behold, it is written in the book_of Jasher.)

19 "The beauty_of Israēl 'is slain upon thy high_places :

How 'are the 'mighty fallen !

'Tell it not in Gath,

'Publish it not in the_streets_of Askelon ;

Lest the_daughters_of the Philistines 'rejoice,

Lest the_daughters_of the uncircumcised 'triumph.

21 Ye_mountains of *Gilboa, let there be no dew,

Neither let there be rain, upon you,

Nor fields of 'offerings :

For there the_shield_of the 'mighty 'is_vilely_cast_away,

The_shield_of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with

oil.

22 From the_blood_of the 'slain,

From the_fat_of the 'mighty, the_bow_of Jonathan turned

not back,

And the_sword_of Saul 'returned not empty

23 Saul and Jonathan were 'lovely and 'pleasant in their lives,

And in their death they were not divided :

They were_swifter than eagles,

They were_stronger than lions.

24 Ye_daughters_of Israēl, 'weep over Saul,

Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,

Who put_on ornaments_of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the 'mighty fallen in the_midst_of the battle !

O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high_places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :

Very pleasaut 'hast_thou_been unto me :

Thy love to me was_wonderful, passing the_love_of women.

27 How 'are the 'mighty fallen,

And the_weapons_of war 'perished !"

2 AND it *came_to_pass after this, that David *inquired of J the LORD, *saying, "Shall I go-up into any-of the_cities_of Judah?" And J the LORD *said unto him, "Go-up." And David *said, "Whither shall I go-up?" And he *said, "Unto Hebron."

3 So David *went_up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. 4 And his *men that were with him did David bring-up, every-man with his household : and they *dwelt in the_cities_of Hebron.

5 And the *men_of Judah *came, and there they *anointed David king over the_house_of Judah.

And they *told David, saying, That the *men_of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

6 And David *sent messengers unto the *men_of Jabesh-gilead, and *said unto them, "Blessed be ye of J the LORD, that ye 'have_shewed *this *kindness unto your *lord, even unto Saul, and 'have_buried him. 7 And now J the LORD 'shew kindness and truth unto you : and I also will_requite you *this *kindness, because ye 'have_done *this *thing. 8 Therefore now 'let your hands be_strengthened, and 'be ye *valiant : for your master Saul 'is_dead, and also the_house_of Judah 'have_anointed me king over them."

9 But *Abner the_son_of Ner, captain_of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the_son_of Saul, and *brought_him_over to Mahanaim ; 10 and *made_him_king over *Gilead, and over the Ashur-

s. sons.
j. *Jasher, The upright.
r. roebuck.

h. heave-offerings.

j. Jehovah.
h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining, Confederation.

א. anahshim.
i. ish.

g. good.
s. sons-of valour.
א. Abner, Father of light.
n. Ner, Light, Lamp.
i. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame or Esh-baal.
1 Chr. 8. 33.
383

n.c. about 1055.

ites, and over Jezreël, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israël.

¹⁰ Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israël, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

¹¹ And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

about 1053.

¹² And **Abner** the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, *went out* from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

j. יואב
z. זרויה

¹³ And **Joab** the son of **Zeruiah**, and the servants of David, *went out*, and *met* together by the pool of Gibeon: and they *sat down*, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴ And **Abner** *said* to Joab, "Let the young men now arise, and *play* before us." And Joab *said*, "Let them arise."

j. Joab,
Jehovah as
his father.
z. Zeruiah,
Fragrant.
m. or make
sport.

m. יושקו

¹⁵ Then there *arose* and *went over* by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶ And they *caught* every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they *fell down* together: wherefore *that* place *was called*

h. חלקת
הזרים

¹⁷ And there *was* a very sore *battle* *that* *day*: and Abner *was* *beaten*, and the men of Israël, before the servants of David.

h. Khelkath-hazzurim, Field of the strong men.

a. אבישאי
as. אשחאל

¹⁸ And there *were* three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and **Abishai**, and **Asahel**: and **Asahel** *was* as light of foot as a wild roe. ¹⁹ And **Asahel** *pursued* after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. ²⁰ Then Abner *looked* behind him, and *said*, "Art thou **Asahel**?" And he *answered*, "I am." ²¹ And Abner *said* to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and *lay* thee hold on one of the young men, and *take* thee his *armour*." But **Asahel** would not *turn aside* from following of him. ²² And Abner *said* again to **Asahel**, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore *should I smite* thee to the ground? how then *should I hold up* my face to Joab thy brother?" ²³ Howbeit he *refused* to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear *smote* him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear *came out* behind him; and he *fell down* there, and *died* in the same place: and it *came to pass*, that as many as came to the place where **Asahel** *fell down* and *died* *stood still*.

a. Abishai.
Father of
gift.
as. Asahel,
Hasahel,
Constituted
of God

²⁴ Joab also and **Abishai** *pursued* after Abner: and the sun *went down* when they *were come* to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin *gathered* themselves together after Abner, and *became* one troop, and *stood* on the top of an hill.

s. sons.
o. one.

²⁶ Then **Abner** *called* to **Joab**, and *said*, "Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27. v. 14. Prov.
17. 14.

f. חלם בקר

²⁷ And **Joab** *said*, "As ¹⁷ God liveth, unless thou *hadst spoken*, surely then *in* the morning the people *had gone up* every one from following his brother." ²⁸ So **Joab** *blew* a *trumpet*, and all the people *stood still*, and *pursued* after Israël no more, neither *fought* they any more.

f. from.

²⁹ And Abner and his men *walked* all *that* *night* through the plain, and *passed over* **Jordan**, and *went through* all **Bithron**, and they *came* to Mahanaim.

ae. anahshim.

b.c. about 1053.

³⁰ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he *had gathered all the people together, there *lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. ³¹ But the servants of David *had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

i. ish.

³² And they *took up Asahel, and *buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men *went all night, and they *came to Hebron at break of day.

3 NOW there *was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

ab. between.

2. 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.

a. אֲמֹנֹן
c. כִּילְשָׁבֵת
a. אֲבִישָׁלוֹם
Ad. אֲדֹנִיָּהוּ
s. שֶׁפְּתִיָּה
i. יִתְרָשָׁם

² And unto David *were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born *was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; ³ and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; ⁴ and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; ⁵ and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

a. Amnon, Faithful.
c. Chilsabb, Accomplished of Jehovah.
a. Abshalom, Father of peace.
Ad. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.
s. Shēphatyah, Judge of Jehovah.
i. Yithrēsham, Exalted of the people.

⁶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7. Ch. 21. 8, 9.

⁷ And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth *said to Abner, "Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?" ⁸ Then *was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and *said, "Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou *chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?" ⁹ So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; ¹⁰ to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah; from Dan even to Beer-sheba." ¹¹ And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

ab. between.

in. עוֹן
9. 1 Sam. 15. 28; 16. 1, 12.
ac. כְּשָׁשׁ

¹² And Abner *sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?" saying also, "Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee."

in. iniquity.
ac. according as Jehovah.

1048.
c.c. קָרָתָה
קְרִיתָךְ

¹³ And he *said, "Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

c. cut or confirm.
c. covenant.

14. 1 Sam. 18. 25-27.

g. הָלוֹךְ וְכֹכֵה

¹⁴ And David *sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, "Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines." ¹⁵ And Ish-bosheth *sent, and *took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish. ¹⁶ And her husband *went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then *said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he *returned.

g. going and weeping.

s. יְהוָה

¹⁷ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you; ¹⁸ now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of my servant David I will save my

4. were seeking.
J. Jehovah.

<p>B.C. about 1048.</p>	<p>"people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies."' ¹⁹ And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.</p>	
<p>ע. אַנַּחְשִׁים</p>	<p>²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. ²¹ And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth." And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.</p>	<p>s. anahshim. c.c. confirm a covenant.</p>
	<p>²² And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. ²³ When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace." ²⁴ Then Joab came to the king, and said, "What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?" ²⁵ Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest." ²⁶ And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not. ²⁷ And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.</p>	
<p>27. Ch. 2. 23. א. אֶת-תּוֹךְ</p>	<p>²⁸ And afterward when David heard it, he said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: ²⁹ let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread."</p>	<p>א. the midst of.</p>
<p>29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.</p>	<p>³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. ³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, "Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And king David himself followed the bier.</p>	
<p>30. Ch. 2. 33. א. בְּגֵי-עוֹלָה</p>	<p>³² And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. ³³ And the king lamented over Abner, and said, "Died Abner as a fool dieth? ³⁴ Thy hands were not bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters: As a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou." And all the people wept again over him.</p>	<p>s. sons of iniquity, Heb. beneh avlah. b. bread, Heb. lekhem.</p>
<p>ב. לֶחֶם</p>	<p>³⁵ And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."</p>	
<p>ו. וַיֵּטְבוּ בְּעֵינָם 386</p>	<p>³⁶ And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. ³⁷ For all the</p>	<p>w. was good in their eyes.</p>

s.c. about 1048.

people and all Israēl *understood *that *day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

39. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 28-34.

38 And the king *said unto his servants, "Know ye not that there 'is a prince and a great man fallen *this *day in Israēl? 39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and *these *men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: 'the LORD 'shall reward the doer of *evil according to his wickedness."

ss. anahshim.

ss. אנשיים
ss. השני

4 AND when Saul's son *heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands *were feeble, and all the Israēlites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two *men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also 'was reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites *fled to Gittaim, and *were sojourners there until *this *day.)

ss. anahshim.
ss. second.
s. sons.

4. Ch. 9. 3.
1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse *took him up and *fled: and it *came to pass, as she *made haste to flee, that he *fell, and *became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

m. Mēphibosheth, From the mouth of shame, or Exterminating the idol or shameful thing.

m. כפי בישת

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, *went, and *came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, and *lay on a bed at noon. 6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they *smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 For when they *came into the house, he *lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they *smote him, and *slew him, and *beheaded him, and *took his head, and *gat them away through the plain all *night. 8 And they *brought the head of Ishbosheth unto David to Hebron, and *said to the king, "Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy *life; and 'the LORD *hath avenged my lord the king *this *day of Saul, and of his seed."

i. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame.

so. את נפשך

so. soul.

9. Gen. 48. 16.
1 Kin. 1. 29.
Ps. 31. 7.

9 And David *answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and *said unto them, "As 'the LORD liveth, who 'hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10 when one told me, *saying, 'Behold, Saul 'is dead,' *thinking to have brought good tidings, I *took hold of him, and *slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: 11 how much more, when wicked *men 'have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and *take you away from the earth?"

j. Jehovah.

h. he was in his own eyes as a bringer of good tidings.

j. יהוה

10. Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.

h. והוא היה

כפי אשר בעיניו

11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

12. Ch. 3. 32.

12 And David *commanded his *young men, and they *slew them, and *cut off their hands and their feet, and *hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and *buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

1, 2. || 1 Chr. 11. 1, 2; 12. 23.

5 THEN *came all the tribes of Israēl to David unto Hebron, and *spake, *saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israēl: and 'the LORD *said to thee, 'Thou shalt feed my people Israēl, and thou shalt be a captain over Israēl.'"

h. Khebrōn, Joining.

h. תברוקה

2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.

j. יהוה

f. תרעה

l. לנניד

j. Jehovah.

f. feed as a shepherd.
l. or leader.

3. || 1 Chr. 11. 3.

c.c. ויקרת ברית

3 So all the elders of Israēl *came to the king to Hebron; and *king David *made a league with them in Hebron before 'the LORD: and they *anointed David king over Israēl.

c.c. confirmed a covenant.

b.c. about 1048.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6-8. ||1 CHR. 11. 4-6.
אנשיו
ירושלם
המירד

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, "Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither:" thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

g. anahshim.
j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.
t. turn-aside.

b. בעצור

8 And David said that day, "Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain." Wherefore they said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

b. by or through the water-course.

9, 10. ||1 CHR. 11. 7-9.
במזרה
המלוא
ויהנה

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Milo and inward.

st. or strong-hold.
m. Milo, Rampart.
j. g. Jehovah Elohim of Tsabaoth.

11, 12. ||1 CHR. 14. 1, 2.
חירם
צר

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

h. Hiram, Kihrahm, Freeborn, Noble.
t. Tyre, Tsar, Rock.

13-16. ||1 CHR. 14. 3-7.
שמוע
שוקב
נתן
שלמה
יבחר

12 And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. 13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

he. hewers of wood.
h. hewers of stone for the wall.
s. Shammuang, Hearing.
sh. Shobab, Brought-back.
n. Nathan, Given.
so. Shelomoh, Peaceable.
i. Yibkhar, Elect.

17-21. ||1 CHR. 14. 8-12.
אלישע
נתן
יפיע
אלשע

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold. 18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 19 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the Lord said unto David, "Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand." 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, "The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

e. Elishuang, God his salvation.
ne. Nepheg, Sprout.
j. Yaphiang, Illustrious.
el. Elishimang, My God-will hear.
e. Eliyadang, Known of God.
el. Eliphalet, Delivered of God.
b. Baal-perazim, Place of breaches.
t. took them up.

22-25. ||1 CHR. 14. 13-17.
רפאים
הקב

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 And when David inquired of the Lord, he said, "Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. 24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines."

r. Rephaim, Giants.
j. Jehovah.
tu. turn-round.

b.c. about 1043.
ac. פאשע
g. קנבע

25 And David *did so, *as ^Jthe LORD *had commanded him; and *smote ^{the} Philistines from ^GGeba until thou ^ocome to Gazer.

ac. according as Jehovah
g. or Gibeah, Hill.

1042.
1-5. ||1 CHR.
13. 1-3. See
Pa. 132.

6 AGAIN, David *gathered together ^{all the} chosen men of Israël, thirty thousand.

2 And David *arose, and *went with all the people that were with him from ^BBaale of Judah, to ^{bring-up} from thence ^{the} ark of ^{God}, ^{whose} name ^{is} called by the name of ^Jthe LORD of hosts ^{that} dwelleth between the cherubims.

b. or Baalah.
or on which is called the name, the name of.

יהוה יקראו

3. See Num. 7.
9. 1 Sam. 6.
7.

3 And they ^mset ^{the} ark of ^{God} upon a new cart, and *brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in ^GGibeah: and ^{Uzzah} and ^{Ahio}, the sons of Abinadab, ^{drive} ^{the} new cart. 4 And they *brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at ^GGibeah, accompanying the ark of ^{God}: and ^{Ahio} *went before the ark.

J. Jehovah of Tsebahöth.
m. made to ride.
God, the Elohim.

מ. וירכבו

G. האלהים

t. ברכבה

u. ענה

a. אהיו

c. ברושים

ti. וברכבם

5 And David and all the house of Israël *played before ^Jthe LORD on all manner of instruments made of ^ffir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on ^{cornets}, and on cymbals.

t. The hill. See 1 Sam. 7. 1.

u. Uzzah, Strength.
a. Ahio, Akhio, Brotherly.
J. Jehovah.
c. or cypress.
ti. tinkling rods.

6-8. ||1 CHR. 13.
9-11.
See Num. 4.
15.

6 And when they *came to Nachon's threshingfloor, ^{Uzzah} *put forth his hand to the ark of ^{God}, and *took hold of it; for the oxen *shook it. 7 And the anger of ^Jthe LORD *was kindled against ^{Uzzah}; and ^{God} *smote him there for his ^{error}; and there he *died by the ark of ^{God}.

s. stumbled.

s. שקטו

7. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

th. לקום

נהיה

p. פרץ ענה

8 And David *was displeased, because ^Jthe LORD *had made a breach upon ^{Uzzah}; and he *called ^{the} name of the place ^PPerez-uzzah to ^{this} day.

th. that place.
p. Perez-uzzah, Breach of Uzzah.

9-11. ||1 CHR.
13. 12-14.

9 And David *was afraid of ^Jthe LORD *that day, and *said, "How shall the ark of ^Jthe LORD come to me?" 10 So David *would not *remove ^{the} ark of ^Jthe LORD unto him into the city of David: but David *carried it aside into the house of ^{Obed-edom} the ^GGittite.

J. Jehovah.

o. התי

11 And the ark of ^Jthe LORD *continued in the house of ^{Obed-edom} the ^GGittite three months: and ^Jthe LORD *blessed ^{Obed-edom}, and ^{all} his household.

o. s.e. of Gath.

12-15. ||1 CHR.
15. 1-28.

12 And it *was told ^{king} David, ^{saying}, "^JThe LORD *hath blessed ^{the} house of ^{Obed-edom}, and ^{all} that ^{pertaineth} unto him, because of the ark of ^{God}." So ^{David} *went and *brought up ^{the} ark of ^{God} from the house of ^{Obed-edom} into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it *was so, that when ^{they} that bare the ark of ^Jthe LORD *had gone six paces, he *sacrificed ^{oxen} and ^{fatlings}. 14 And David *danced before ^Jthe LORD with all his might: and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israël *brought up ^{the} ark of ^Jthe LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of ^Jthe LORD *came into the city of David, ^{Michal} Saul's daughter looked through a ^{window}, and *saw ^{king} David leaping and dancing before ^Jthe LORD; and she *despised him in her heart.

16. ||1 CHR. 15.
29.

17-19. ||1 CHR.
16. 1-3.

17 And they *brought in ^{the} ark of ^Jthe LORD, and *set it in his place, in the midst of the ^{tabernacle} that David *had pitched for it: and David *offered ^{burnt-offerings} and peace-offerings before ^Jthe LORD.

te. tent, öhel.
s. spread.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings, hólöth.

te. האהל

s. נטהלו

u. ויעל

a. עלות

18 And as soon as David *had made an end of offering ^{burnt-offerings} and ^{peace-offerings}, he *blessed ^{the} people in the name of ^Jthe LORD of hosts. 19 And he *dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israël, as well to the

i. B.C. 1042. o. וְשֵׁנִי c. אֶחָד אֶחָד	women as ¹ men, to every ^{one} a cake of bread, and a good piece of <i>flesh</i> , and a ¹ flagon of <i>wine</i> . So all the people ¹ departed every ^{one} to his ¹ house.	i. ish. o. one. c. or cake of raisins.
20. Ps. 80. title. op. כְּהַגְלֹת נְגִלוֹת	²⁰ Then David ¹ returned to bless his ¹ household. And Michal the daughter of Saul ¹ came out to meet David, and ¹ said, "How glorious was the ^{king} of ^{Israel} to-day, who ¹ uncovered himself to-day in the ^{eyes} of the ^{handmaids} of his ^{servants} , as one of the ^{vain fellows} ¹ shamelessly ¹ uncovereth himself!"	op. openly. p. or in the presence of.
p. וְלִקְבִי	²¹ And David ¹ said unto Michal, " <i>It was</i> ¹ before ^{the} ^{LORD} , which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the ^{people} of ^{the} ^{LORD} , over ^{Israel} : therefore ¹ will I play before ^{the} ^{LORD} . ²² And I ¹ will yet be more vile than thus, and ¹ will be base in mine own sight: and of the ^{maidservants} which thou ¹ hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in ^{honour} ."	an. And.
an. וְלִקְבִי	²³ ^{an} Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul ¹ had no child unto the ^{day} of her death.	an. And.
1042. 1-3. 1 CHR. 17. 1, 2. j. יְהוָה n. יְהוָה "G. הַאֱלֹהִים	7 AND it ¹ came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and ^{the} ^{LORD} ¹ had given him rest round about from all his enemies; ² that the king ¹ said unto ^{Nathan} the prophet, "See now, I ¹ dwell in an house of ^{cedar} , but the ^{ark} of ^{God} ¹ dwell-eth within ^{curtains} ." ³ And ^{Nathan} ¹ said to the king, "Go, ¹ do all that is in thine heart; for ^{the} ^{LORD} is with thee."	j. Jehovah. n. Nahthan, Giver or Gift. "The Triune God.
4-11. 1 CHR. 17. 8-10. b. אֲנִי מְתַהַלֵּךְ	⁴ And it ¹ came to pass ^{that} ^{night} , that the ^{word} of ^{the} ^{LORD} ¹ came unto Nathan , ¹ saying, ⁵ "Go and ¹ tell my servant David, Thus ¹ saith ^{the} ^{LORD} , ¹ Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? ⁶ whereas I ¹ have not dwelt in ^{any} house since the ^{time} that I brought up the ^{children} of ^{Israel} out of ^{Egypt} , even to ^{this} ^{day} , but ¹ have ¹ walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. ⁷ In all the ^{places} wherein I ¹ have walked with all the ^{children} of ^{Israel} spake I a word with any of the ^{tribes} of ^{Israel} , whom I commanded to feed my ^{people} ^{Israel} , ¹ saying, 'Why ¹ build ye not me an house of ^{cedar} ?'"	s. sons. b. been-walking habitually.
d. מְדַבְּרִים j. יְהוָה	⁸ "Now therefore so ¹ shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus ¹ saith ^{the} ^{LORD} of ^{hosts} , I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over ^{Israel} : ⁹ and I ¹ was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and ¹ have cut off ^{all} thine enemies out of thy sight, and ¹ have made thee a great name, like unto the ^{name} of the ^{great men} that are in the earth. ¹⁰ Moreover I ¹ will appoint a place for my people ^{Israel} , and ¹ will plant them, that they ¹ may dwell in a ^{place} of ^{their own} , and ¹ move no more; neither shall the ^{children} of ^{wickedness} afflict them any more, as beforetime, ¹¹ and ^{as} since the ^{time} that I commanded judges to be over my people ^{Israel} , and ¹ have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also ^{the} ^{LORD} ¹ telleth thee that ^{he} ^{will make thee an house} ."	h. or I will assuredly make. d. day. j. Jehovah.
12-17. 1 CHR. 17. 11-15. 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5; 6. 11-13. 14. Ps. lxxxix. Heb. 1. 5. t. לוֹ to. לִי se. אֲנִישִׁים s. a. כְּנִי l. וְחִסְדִּי ac. בְּאֵשׁ	¹² "And when thy days ¹ be fulfilled, and thou ¹ shalt sleep with thy fathers, I ¹ will set up thy ^{seed} after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I ¹ will establish his ^{kingdom} . ¹³ ^{He} shall build an house for my name, and I ¹ will stablish ^{the throne} of his kingdom for ever. ¹⁴ "I will be ^{his father} , and ^{he} shall be ^{to my son} . If he commit iniquity, I ¹ will chasten him with the ^{rod} of ^{men} , and with the ^{stripes} of the ^{children} of ^{men} : ¹⁵ but my ^{mercy} shall not depart away from him, ^{as} I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. ¹⁶ And ^{thine house} and thy kingdom ¹ shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever."	t. or to him for a. to. to me for a. se. anahshim. s. a. sons of ahdahm. l. lovingkindness. ac. according as.

b.c. 1042. ¹⁷ According to all ^{*}these ^{*}words, and according to all ^{*}this ^{*}vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18-29. |1 CHR. 17. 16-27. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה אֱלֹהִים
 1. a. תּוֹרַת הָאָדָם
 J. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 g. w. הֵכִינִי אֱלֹהִים
 t. לָקַח אֱלֹהִים
 J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
 o. לִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 tr. אֱמֶת

¹⁸ Then ^{*}went ^{*}king **David** in, and ^{*}sat before ^Jthe **LORD**, and he ^{*}said, "Who *am* I, O ^A=^Lord ^JGod? and what *is* my house, that thou ^{*}hast brought me hitherto? ¹⁹ and this ^{*}was yet a small ^{*}thing in thy sight, O ^A=^Lord ^JGod; but thou ^{*}hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a ^{*}great while to come. And *is* this the ^{*}manner of ^{*}a man, O ^A=^Lord ^JGod? ²⁰ and what can David say more unto thee? for ^{thou}, ^A=^Lord ^JGod, ^{*}knowest thy ^{*}servant. ²¹ For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, ^{*}hast thou done ^{*}all ^{*}these ^{*}great things, to make thy ^{*}servant know *them*. ²² Wherefore thou ^{*}art great, O ^JLORD ⁼God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* ⁼God beside thee, according to all that we ^{*}have heard with our ears. ²³ And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom ⁼God ⁼went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you ^{*}great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? ²⁴ for thou ^{*}hast confirmed to thyself thy ^{*}people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and ^{thou}, ^JLORD, ^{*}art become ^{*}their ⁼God.

²⁵ " And now, O ^JLORD ⁼God, the word that thou ^{*}hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, ^{*}establish it for ever, and ^{*}do ^{as} as thou ^{*}hast said. ²⁶ And ^{*}let thy name ^{*}be magnified for ever, ^{as} saying, '^JThe **LORD** of hosts *is* the ⁼God over Israel: ' and ^{*}let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. ²⁷ For ^{thou}, O ^JLORD of hosts, ⁼God of Israel, ^{*}hast ^{*}revealed to thy servant, ^{as} saying, 'I will build thee an house: ' therefore ^{*}hath thy servant found in his ^{*}heart to pray ^{*}this ^{*}prayer unto thee.

²⁸ " And now, O ^A=^Lord ^JGod, ^{thou art} that ⁼God, and thy words ^{*}be ^{*}true, and thou ^{*}hast promised ^{*}this ^{*}goodness unto thy servant: ²⁹ therefore now ^{*}let it please thee to bless ^{*}the house of thy servant, that it ^{may} continue for ever before thee: for ^{thou}, O ^A=^Lord ^JGod, ^{*}hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing ^{*}let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever."

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
 1. law, Heb. torath.
 a. Heb. ahdahm, man.
 J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
 *g. *w both plurals, Heb. hablacu Elohim.
 t. their Elohim, their Triune God.
 ac. according as.
 J. Jehovah of Tsebahöth.
 *G. God, Elohim, the Divine three in one.
 o. opened the ear of.
 A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
 tr. truth, stability, Heb. emeth.

about 1040. 1, 2. |1 CHR. 18. 1, 2. אֶת־מֶתֶג־אֲמָחַם הָאֲמָהָה
 2. Num. 24. 17. ma. הַשִּׁבְבִּי אֹתָם
 3-8. |1 CHR. 18. 3-8. Ps. 60. title. יִשְׁעַר אִישׁ יְהוָה

S AND after this it ^{*}came to pass, that **David** ^{*}smote ^{*}the **Philistines**, and ^{*}subdued them: and David ^{*}took ^m ⁼Me^{theg}-^{ammah} out of the ^{*}hand of the Philistines.

² And he ^{*}smote ^{*}Moab and ^{*}measured them with a ^{*}line, ^{as} casting them down to the ground; even with two lines ^{*}measured he to put to death, and with one full ^{*}line to keep alive. And *so the Moabites* ^{*}became David's servants, and ^{*}brought gifts.

³ David ^{*}smote also ^{*}Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

⁴ And David ^{*}took from him a thousand ^{*}chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David ^{*}houghed ^{*}all the chariot ^{*}horses, but ^{*}reserved of them ^{for} an hundred chariots.

⁵ And when the **Syrians** of Damascus ^{*}came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ^{*}slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand ^{*}men.

⁶ Then David ^{*}put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and *the* **Syrians** ^{*}became servants to David, and ^{*}brought gifts. And ^Jthe **LORD** ^{*}preserved ^{*}David whithersoever he went.

⁷ And David ^{*}took ^{*}the shields of ^{*}gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and ^{*}brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ And

m. Mëtheg-ammah, Bride of the Metropolis.
 ma. making them lie down on.
 h. hamstring.
 i. ish.
 J. Jehovah.

b.c. about 1040.

from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, *king David took exceeding much brass.

9-12. ||1 CHR. 18. 9-11.

9 When Toi king of Hamath *heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi *sent Joram his son unto *king David, to *salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and *smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.

a. to ask him of peace.

11. 1 Kin. 7. 51.

And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11 *also *king David did dedicate unto J the LORD, with the silver and *gold that he had dedicated of all *nations which he subdued; 12 of Syria, and of Moab, and of the *children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

s. sons.

13, 14. ||1 CHR. 18. 12, 13. Ps. 60. title.

13 And David *gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt, being eighteen thousand men.

m. made.

14. Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.

14 And he *put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom *became David's servants. And J the LORD *preserved David whithersoever he went.

15-18. ||1 CHR. 18. 14-17.

15 And David *reigned over all Israel; and David *executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

r. מְזַכֵּר
o. הַחֲרֻתִּים
p. הַפִּלְתִּים
p. כְּהֹנָנִים

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was *recorder; 17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe: 18 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

r. remem-
brancer.
o. Cherethites,
Executioners.
p. Pelethites,
Runners.
p. priests, Heb.
kohanim.

1. 1 Sam. 18. 3; 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42.

9 AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I *may shew him *kindness for Jonathan's sake?"

g. זִיבָה
z. זִיבָה

2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they *had called him unto David, the king *said unto him, "Art thou Ziba?" And he *said, "Thy servant is he." 3 And the king *said, "Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I *may shew the *kindness of *God unto him?" And Ziba *said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet." 4 And the king *said unto him, "Where is he?" And Ziba *said unto the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar."

g. or grace,
Heb. khased.
z. Ziba, A plant.
*G. God, Elohim, the Divine three in one.
sm. smitten.
m. Machir, Sold.
a. Ammiel, People of God.
l. Lo dšbar, No word, or without pasture.

3. Ch. 4. 4. Tit. 3. 4-7.
sm. זָכָה
m. זָכָה
a. זָכָה
l. זָכָה

5 Then *king David *sent, and *fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

m. מְפִיבֹשֶׁת

6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, *was come unto David, he *fell on his face, and *did reverence.

m. Mēphibōsheth, Exterminating shame or the idol. Comp. Judges 6. 32, 2 Sam. 11. 21; called Meribhaal, 1 Chr. 8. 34.

And David *said, "Mephibosheth." And he *answered, "Behold, thy servant!" 7 And David *said unto him, "Fear not: for I *will surely shew thee *kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and *will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." 8 And he *bowed himself, and *said, "What is thy servant, that thou *shouldest look upon such a *dead dog as I am?"

g. or grace,
Heb. khased.

9. See Ch. 16. 4; 19. 29.

9 Then the king *called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and *said unto him, "I *have given unto thy *master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. 10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy *master's son *may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table."

b.c. about 1040.

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹ Then *said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

m.

מִיכָא

¹² And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was *Micha*. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. ¹³ So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

m. Micha, who is like Jehovah.
h. hje.

about 1037.
1-5. ||1 CHR.
19. 1-5.

10 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and *Hanun* his son reigned in his stead.

h.

חַנּוּן

² Then *said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me.

g.

חֶסֶד

And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

ac.

כְּאִשׁוֹ

s. sons.
h. Hanun or Khanun, Favoured.
g. or grace, Heb. khesed.
ac. according as.

³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

⁴ Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

se.

הַאֲשִׁימִים

⁵ When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return."

se. anashhim.

6, 7. ||1 CHR.
19. 6, 7.
6. Ch. 8. 3, 5.

⁶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

i.

אִישׁ

i. ish.

7-14. ||1 CHR.
19. 8-15.
7. See ch. 23.
8-39.

⁷ And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

7.

כָּל־הַיְּבָרָא

⁸ And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

s. sons.

הַבְּבוּרִים
article with construct.

⁹ When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: ¹⁰ and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.

¹¹ And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. ¹² Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good."

b.

תֹּזֵק וְנִחְתָּק

b. Be strong, and let us make ourselves strong.
j. Jehovah.

j.

יְהוָה

¹³ And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

¹⁴ And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

about 1036.
15, 16. ||1 CHR.
19. 16.

15 And when the Syrians *saw that they were-smitten before
Israël, they *gathered-themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer *sent, and *brought-out the Syrians that
were beyond the river: and they *came to Helam; and Shobach
the-captain-of the-host-of Hadarezer went before them.

i.e. Enphrates.

17-19. ||1 CHR.
19. 17, 19.

17 And when it *was-told David, he *gathered all Israël
together, and *passed over Jordan, and *came to Helam. And
the Syrians *set-themselves-in-array against David, and *fought
with him. 18 And the Syrians *fled before Israël; and David
*slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty
thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the-captain-of their
host, who *died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer *saw
that they were-smitten before Israël, they *made-peace with
Israël, and *served them. So the Syrians *feared to help the-
children-of Ammon any-more.

about 1035.
1. ||1 CHR. 20.
1.

11 AND it *came-to-pass, after the year was-expired, at the
-time-when *kings go-forth to battle, that David *sent
Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israël; and they *de-
stroyed the-children-of Ammon, and *besieged Rabbah. But
David *tarried-still at Jerusalem.

a. at the return-
of the year.

a. בְּשָׁנָה
הַשָּׁנָה

2 And it *came-to-pass in an eveningtide, that David *arose
from off his bed, and *walked upon the-roof-of the king's house:
and from the roof he *saw a woman washing-herself; and the
woman was very beautiful to-look-upon.

ba. bathing-
herself.

ba. רֹחֵץ

3 And David *sent and *inquired after the woman. And one
*said, "Is not this Bath-sheba, the-daughter-of Eliam, the-
wife-of Uriah the Hittite?"

b. Bath-sheba,
Daughter-of
an oath.

b. בַּת-שֶׁבַע

4 And David *sent messengers, and *took her: and she *came-
in unto him, and he *lay with her; *for she *was-purified from
her uncleanness: and she *returned unto her house. 5 And the
woman *conceived, and *sent and *told David, and *said, "I am
with-child."

e. Eliam. Peo-
ple-of God.
n. Uriah, Light-
of Jehovah.
a. and, Heb. van.
purifying-her-
self.

e. אֵלִיָּעם

u. אֲרִיָּה

4. Ps. 51. title.
James 1. 14.

a. וְהָיָה
מְתַקְנָה

6 And David *sent to Joab, saying, "Send me Uriah the
Hittite." And Joab *sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah
*was-come unto him, David *demanded of him how Joab did, and
how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 And David
*said to Uriah, "Go-down to thy house, and *wash thy feet."
And Uriah *departed out-of the king's house, and there *followed
him a mess of meat from the king. 9 But Uriah *slept at the
-door-of the king's house with all the-servants-of his lord, and
went not down to his house.

o. of the peace
of, etc.

w. מִשְׁנֵאָה
e. פֶּתַח

w. weighty-
portion.
e. entrance,
pethakh.

10 And when they *had-told David, saying, "Uriah went not
down unto his house," David *said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not
from thy journey? why then didst thou not go-down unto thine
house?" 11 And Uriah *said unto David, "The ark, and Israël,
and Judah, *abide in tents; and my-lord Joab, and the-servants
-of my-lord, *are-encamped in the open fields; *shall I then go
into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as
thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing."

12 And David *said to Uriah, "Tarry here to-day also, and to-
morrow I will-let-thee-depart." So Uriah *abode in Jerusalem
*that day, and the morrow. 13 And when David *had-called him,
he *did-eat and *drink before him; and he *made-him-drunk:
and at *even he *went-out to lie on his bed with the-servants-of
his lord, but went not down to his house.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

14 And it *came-to-pass in the morning, that David *wrote
a letter to Joab, and *sent it by the-hand-of Uriah. 15 And he

b.c. about 1035.

*wrote in the letter, saying, "Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die."

א. אנשי חיל

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

anahshim.

21. Judg. 9. 53. א. רָבָק

18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?' 21 who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?' then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

f. from off.

u. an upper.

ע. עֲרָתָהּ

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, "Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

e. entrance.

b. be evil in thine eyes.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, 'Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.'"

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

w. was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.

about 1034. 1. Ps. 51, title. א. יהוה

12 AND THE LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he

J. Jehovah.

א. אנשים

came unto him, and said unto him, "There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him."

anahshim, plural of ish.

s. sons. m. morsel.

i. ish.

א. דָּרָבָתָהּ

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, "As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

s. Heb. is a son of death.

א. יהוה אלהי ישראל

7 And Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had

J. a. Jehovah Elohim.

<p>b.c. about 1034.</p>	<p>been too little, I *would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore *hast thou despised *the commandment of ^Jthe LORD, to do *evil in his sight? thou *hast killed ^JUriah the Hittite with the sword, and *hast taken his *wife to be thy wife, and *hast slain him with the sword of the *children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore <i>the</i> sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou *hast despised me, and *hast taken ^Jthe wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>11. Ch. 16. 22.</p>	<p>11 "Thus *saith ^Jthe LORD, Behold, I *will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I *will take thy *wives before thine eyes, and *give them unto thy neighbour, and he *shall lie with thy wives in the sight of *this *sun. 12 For thou didst it *secretly: but I will do *this *thing before all Israël, and before the sun."</p>	
<p>18. Ps. xxxii; li. c. ^{הַעֲבִיר}</p>	<p>13 And David *said unto Nathan, "I *have sinned against ^Jthe LORD." And Nathan *said unto David, "^JThe LORD also *hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by *this *deed thou *hast given great occasion to *the enemies of ^Jthe LORD to blaspheme, the *child also <i>that is</i> *born unto thee *shall surely 'die."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. c. caused thy sin to pass over. s. son.</p>
<p>a. ^{צוֹם}</p>	<p>15 And Nathan *departed unto his house. And ^Jthe LORD *struck ^Jthe child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it *was very sick. 16 David therefore *besought ^{אֱלֹהִים}God for the child; and David *fasted, and *went in, and *lay all night upon the earth. 17 And the elders of his house *arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it *came to pass on the seventh *day, that the child *died. And the servants of David *feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then *vex himself, if we tell him that the child 'is dead?"</p>	<p>a. a fast, tsôm.</p>
<p>d. ^{וַיַּעַשׂ רָעָה}</p>	<p>19 But when David *saw that his servants whispered, David *perceived that the child was dead: therefore David *said unto his servants, "'Is the child dead?" And they *said, "He 'is dead." 20 Then David *arose from the earth, and *washed, and *anointed himself, and *changed his apparel, and *came into the house of ^Jthe LORD, and *worshipped: then he *came to his own house; and when he *required, they *set bread before him, and he *did eat.</p>	<p>d. do evil to himself.</p>
<p>J. ^{יְהוָה}</p>	<p>21 Then *said his servants unto him, "What *thing <i>is</i> *this that thou *hast done? thou didst fast and *weep for the child, <i>while it was</i> alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and *eat bread." 22 And he *said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and *wept: for I said, Who *can tell <i>whether</i> ^JGod will be gracious to me, that the child *may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I *shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>1033. e. ^{שְׁלֹמֹה} j. ^{יְדִידִיָּהּ}</p>	<p>24 And David *comforted ^JBath-sheba his wife, and *went in unto her, and *lay with her: and she *bare a son, and he *called his name *Solomon: and ^Jthe LORD loved him. 25 And he *sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he *called his name ^JJedidiah, because of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>s. Solomon, Shëlomoh, Peaceable. J. Jëdîdiah, Beloved of Jehovah.</p>
<p>26-31. 1 CHR. 20. 1-3.</p>	<p>26 And Joab *fought against Rabbah of the *children of Ammon, and *took the royal *city. 27 And Joab *sent messengers to David, and *said, "I 'have-</p>	

<p>b.c. about 1033.</p>	<p>fought against Rabbah, and ²⁸ "have-taken ²⁸ the-city-of ²⁸ waters. Now therefore ²⁸ gather ²⁸ the-rest-of the people together, and ²⁸ encamp against the city, and ²⁸ take it: lest ²⁸ I take ²⁸ the city, and ²⁸ it ²⁸ be-called after my name."</p>	
<p>m. ונקרא שמי עליה</p>	<p>²⁹ And David ²⁹ gathered ²⁹ all the people together, and ²⁹ went to Rabbah, and ²⁹ fought against it, and ²⁹ took it.</p>	<p>m. my name be-called upon it.</p>
<p>c. עקר</p>	<p>³⁰ And he ³⁰ took their king's ³⁰ crown from off his head, the-weight whereof ³⁰ was a talent of gold with ³⁰ the precious stones: and ³⁰ it ³⁰ was set on David's head.</p>	<p>c. crown or diadem, Heb. hatereth, from habtar, to surround.</p>
<p>t. עקרה</p>	<p>And he brought-forth the-spoil-of the-city in great abundance.</p>	<p>t. or to.</p>
<p>t. עקרה</p>	<p>³¹ And he brought-forth ³¹ the people that ³¹ were therein, and ³¹ put ³¹ them ³¹ under ³¹ saws, and ³¹ under ³¹ harrows of iron, and ³¹ under axes of ³¹ iron, and ³¹ made ³¹ them pass through the brickkiln: and thus ³¹ did he unto all the-cities-of the-³¹ children-of Ammon. So David ³¹ and all the people ³¹ returned unto Jerusalem.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>about 1032.</p>	<p>13 AND it ¹³ came-to-pass after this, that Absalom the-son-of</p>	<p>t. Tamar, Palm.</p>
<p>t. תמר</p>	<p>David had a fair sister, whose name ¹³ was ¹³ Tamar; and ¹³ Amnon the-son-of David ¹³ loved her. ² And Amnon ² was-so-</p>	<p>a. Amnon, Faithful.</p>
<p>a. אמן</p>	<p>vexed, that he fell-sick for his sister Tamar; for ² she ² was a virgin; and Amnon ² thought it hard for him to do any-thing to her.</p>	<p>j. Jonahdab, Jehovah freely gave.</p>
<p>j. יונדב</p>	<p>³ But Amnon had a friend, whose name ³ was ³ Jonadab, the-son-of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab ³ was a very subtil ³ man.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>m. עבד עבד</p>	<p>⁴ And he ⁴ said unto him, "Why ⁴ art thou, ⁴ being the king's son, ⁴ lean ⁴ from day to day? wilt thou not ⁴ tell me?" And Amnon ⁴ said unto him, "I ⁴ love ⁴ Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."</p>	<p>m. morning by morning.</p>
<p>f. והתחל</p>	<p>⁵ And Jonadab ⁵ said unto him, "Lay-thee-down on thy bed, and ⁵ make-thyself-sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, ⁵ say unto him, ⁵ I-pray-thee, ⁵ let my sister Tamar come, and ⁵ give me meat, and ⁵ dress ⁵ the meat in my sight, that I ⁵ may-see it, and ⁵ eat it at her hand."</p>	<p>f. or feign-thyself-sick.</p>
<p>f. והתחל</p>	<p>⁶ So Amnon ⁶ lay-down, and ⁶ made-himself-sick: and when the king ⁶ was-come to see him, Amnon ⁶ said unto the king, "I-pray-thee, ⁶ let Tamar my sister come, and ⁶ make me a couple-of</p>	<p>f. or feigned-himself-sick.</p>
<p>a. תלל לבבות</p>	<p>⁷ Then David ⁷ sent home to Tamar, ⁷ saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and ⁷ dress him ⁷ meat."</p>	<p>c. cakes, heart-shaped-cakes, Heb. libbôth, from leebahb, the heart.</p>
<p>d. את-הקצק</p>	<p>⁸ So Tamar ⁸ went to her brother Amnon's house; and ⁸ she ⁸ was-laid-down. And she ⁸ took ⁸ flour, and ⁸ kneaded it, and ⁸ made-cakes in his sight, and ⁸ did bake ⁸ the ⁸ cakes.</p>	<p>d. dough.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>⁹ And she ⁹ took a ⁹ pan, and ⁹ poured-them-out before him; but he ⁹ refused to eat. And Amnon ⁹ said, "Have-out all ⁹ men from</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>i. איש</p>	<p>me." And they ⁹ went-out every ⁹ man from him. ¹⁰ And Amnon ¹⁰ said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I ¹⁰ may-eat of thine hand." And Tamar ¹⁰ took ¹⁰ the ¹⁰ cakes which she had-made, and ¹⁰ brought ¹⁰ them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.</p>	<p>h. or humble.</p>
<p>h. איש</p>	<p>¹¹ And ¹¹ when-she-had-brought ¹¹ them unto him to eat, he ¹¹ took-hold-of her, and ¹¹ said unto her, "Come ¹¹ lie with me, my sister." ¹² And she ¹² answered him, "Nay, my brother, ¹² do not ¹² force me; for no such-thing ¹² ought-to-be-done in Israël: ¹² do not thou ¹² this ¹² folly. ¹³ And ¹³ I, whither-shall I-cause my shame to-go? and as for ¹³ thee, thou shalt-be as one-of the fools in Israël. Now therefore, ¹³ I-pray-thee, ¹³ speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee." ¹⁴ Howbeit he ¹⁴ would not ¹⁴ hearken unto her voice; but, ¹⁴ being-stronger than she, ¹⁴ forced her, and ¹⁴ lay-with ¹⁴ her.</p>	<p>h. or humble.</p>
<p>h. איש</p>	<p>¹⁵ Then Amnon ¹⁵ hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her ¹⁵ was greater than the love wherewith he had-loved her. And Amnon ¹⁵ said unto her, "Arise, ¹⁵ be-gone."</p>	<p>h. or humble.</p>

s.c. about 1032.

¹⁶ And she *said unto him, "There is no cause: *this *evil in *sending-me-away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me." But he *would not *hearken unto her. ¹⁷ Then he *called his *servant *that-ministered unto him, and *said, "Put now *this woman out from me, and *bolt the door after her." ¹⁸ And she had a garment of divers-colours upon her: for with such robes *were the king's daughters that were *virgins apparelled. Then his *servant *brought her out, and *bolted the door after her.

18. Ps. 45. 14.

¹⁹ And Tamar *put ashes on her head, and rent her-garment of *divers-colours that was on her, and *laid her hand on her head, and *went on crying. ²⁰ And Absalom her brother *said unto her, "Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but *hold now thy peace, my sister: *he is thy brother*; *regard not *this *thing." So Tamar *remained *desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

a. לְשִׁמְתָהּ

s. set not thine heart on.
aa. and or but.

²¹ But when *king David heard of *all *these *things, he *was very wroth.

²² And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated *Amnon, because he had *forced his sister *Tamar.

1030.

y. יָמִים

²³ And it *came-to-pass after two *full years, that **Absalom** *had **sheepshearers** in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom *invited all the king's sons. ²⁴ And Absalom *came to the king, and *said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I-beseech-thee, and his servants go with thy servant." ²⁵ And the king *said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we *be-b^bchargeable unto thee." And he *pressed him: howbeit he would not *go, but *blessed him.

y. years of days.

b. נֶכְבֶּד

²⁶ Then *said Absalom, "If not, I-pray-thee, let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king *said unto him, "Why *should he go with thee?" ²⁷ But Absalom *pressed him, that he *let *Amnon and *all the king's sons go with him.

b. a burden.

²⁸ Now Absalom *had-commanded his *servants, *saying, "Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is-merry with *wine, and when I say unto you, 'Smite *Amnon;' then *kill him, fear not: *have not I commanded you? *be-courageous, and *be *valiant." ²⁹ And the servants of Absalom *did unto Amnon *as Absalom had-commanded. Then all the king's sons *arose, and every-man *gat-him-up upon his mule, and *fled.

s. לְבָנֵי-חַיִל

ac. פָּאָרָה

r. וְיָרָדוּ

s. sons of valour.
ac. according as.
i. ish.
r. rode.

³⁰ And it *came-to-pass while they were in the way, that *tidings came to David, *saying, "Absalom *hath slain *all the king's sons, and there *is not one of them left." ³¹ Then the king *arose, and *tare his *garments, and *lay on-the-earth; and all his servants *stood-by with their clothes rent.

³² And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, *answered and *said, "Let not my -lord suppose that they *have slain *all the young-men the king's sons; for Amnon only *is-dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this *hath-been determined from the-day-that *he forced his sister *Tamar. ³³ Now therefore let not my -lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons *are-dead: for Amnon only *is-dead."

³⁴ But Absalom *fled. And the young-man *that kept-the-watch *lifted-up his *eyes, and *looked, and, behold, *there-came much people by the-way-of the hill side behind him. ³⁵ And Jonadab *said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons *come: *as thy servant said, so it *is." ³⁶ And it *came-to-pass, as-*soon-as* he *had-made-an-end of *speaking, that, behold, the king's sons

ac. according as.

b.c. 1030.	came, and *lifted-up their voice and *wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.	
37. Ch. 3. 3.	³⁷ But Absalom fled, and *went to Talmi, the son of Ammihud; king of Geshur. And David *mourned for his son *every day. ³⁸ So Absalom fled, and *went to Geshur, and *was there three years. ³⁹ And the soul of *king David *longed to go-forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.	a. all the days.
1. Ch. 13. 39. 1027. t. תְּקוֹהָ	14 NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah *perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. ² And *Joab sent to *Tekoah, and *fetched thence a wise woman, and *said unto her, "I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and *put on now mourning apparel, and *anoint not thyself with oil, but *be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: ³ and *come to the king, and *speak on *this *manner unto him." So Joab *put the words in her mouth.	t. Tekoah, Pitching-of tents.
sa. הוֹשִׁיעָה	⁴ And when the woman of *Tekoah spake to the king, she *fell on her face to the ground, and *did obeisance, and *said, "sa Help, O king."	sa. save.
5. See ch. 12. 1-6.	⁵ And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "If am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband *is dead. ⁶ And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two *strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one *smote the other, and *slew him. ⁷ And, behold, the whole *family *is risen against thine handmaid, and they *said, 'Deliver *him that smote his brother, that we *may kill him, for the *life of his brother whom he slew; and we *will destroy the heir also: ' and so they *shall quench my coal which *is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither name nor remainder upon the *earth."	s. soul.
s. בְּקִישׁ f. g. עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ	⁸ And the king *said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee." ⁹ And the woman of *Tekoah *said unto the king, "My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless."	e. either name or. f. the face of. g. ground.
11. Num. 35. 19. j. אֶת-יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ מְהֵרָבִית גֹּאֵל תִּשְׁחַת	¹⁰ And the king *said, "Whosoever saith ought unto thee, *bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." ¹¹ Then *said she, "I pray thee, let the king remember *the LORD thy *God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they *destroy my son." And he *said, "As *the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth." ¹² Then the woman *said, "Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king." And he *said, "Say on."	j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim. t. that the goal (or avenger) of blood do not multiply to destroy. j. Jehovah.
13. Ch. 13. 37-39. *G. אֱלֹהִים	¹³ And the woman *said, "Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of *God? for the king *doth speak *this *thing as one which is faulty, in that the king *doth not fetch home again his banished. ¹⁴ For we *must needs die, and are as water *spilt on the ground, which *cannot be gathered up again; neither *doth *God respect any *person: yet *doth he devise means, that his banished *be not expelled from him.	*God, Elohim, plural.
14. Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.	¹⁵ "Now therefore that I *am come to speak of *this *thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people *have made me afraid: and thy handmaid *said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. ¹⁶ For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of *God. ¹⁷ Then thine handmaid *said,	s. soul. i. ish.

<p>f. B.C. 1027. לְקַנְיָהּ m. לְקַנְיָהּ -G. לְקַנְיָהּ</p>	<p>The word of my -lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an ^mangel of ^mGod, so is my -lord the king to discern ^{*good} and ^{*bad}: therefore ^Jthe Lord thy ^{*God} will be with thee."</p>	<p>f. for rest. m. or messenger. -God, ha Elohim. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>
<p>19. לְיָד יוֹאָב article with construct.</p>	<p>¹⁸ Then the king ^{*answered} and ^{*said} unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ^{*shall ask} thee." And the woman ^{*said}, "Let my -lord the king now speak." ¹⁹ And the king ^{*said}, "Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman ^{*answered} and ^{*said}, "As thy soul liveth, my -lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my -lord the king ^{*hath spoken}: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put ^{*all} these ^{*words} in the mouth of thine handmaid: ²⁰ to fetch about ^{*this form} of speech ^{*hath} thy servant Joab done ^{*this} thing: and my -lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an ^mangel of ^mGod, to know ^{*all things} that are in the earth."</p>	
<p>b. לְבָרְכָהּ</p>	<p>²¹ And the king ^{*said} unto Joab, "Behold now, I ^{*have done} ^{*this} thing: go therefore, bring ^{*the young man} Absalom again." ²² And Joab ^{*fell} to the ground on his face, and ^{*bowed} himself, and ^{*thanked} the king: and Joab ^{*said}, "To-day thy servant ^{*knoweth} that I ^{*have found} grace in thy sight, my -lord, O king, in that the king ^{*hath fulfilled} the request of his servant."</p>	<p>b. blessed.</p>
<p>sh. בְּגִלְתּוֹ</p>	<p>²³ So Joab ^{*arose} and ^{*went} to Geshur, and ^{*brought} Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ And the king ^{*said}, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So Absalom ^{*returned} to his own house, and saw not the king's face.</p>	
<p>s. לְשֵׁנָהּ</p>	<p>²⁵ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶ And when he ^{sh}polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he ^{sh}polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he ^{sh}polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.</p>	<p>sh. or shaved.</p>
<p>27. See ch. 18. 18.</p>	<p>²⁷ And unto Absalom there ^{*were born} three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.</p>	<p>s. stone, eben.</p>
<p>28. v. 24.</p>	<p>²⁸ So Absalom ^{*dwelt} two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. ²⁹ Therefore Absalom ^{*sent for} Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he ^{*would not} come to him: and when he ^{*sent} again the second time, he ^{*would not} come. ³⁰ Therefore he ^{*said} unto his servants, "See, Joab's ^{*field} is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants ^{*set} the ^{*field} on fire.</p>	<p>p. portion, khelkath.</p>
<p>1025. 1 Ch. 12. 11. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>³¹ Then Joab ^{*arose}, and ^{*came} to Absalom unto his house, and ^{*said} unto him, "Wherefore ^{*have} thy servants set my ^{*field} on fire?" ³² And Absalom ^{*answered} Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I ^{*may send} thee to the king, to say, Wherefore ^{*am I} come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face: and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me."</p>	
<p>1025. 1 Ch. 12. 11. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>³³ So Joab ^{*came} to the king, and ^{*told} him: and when he ^{*had} called for Absalom, he ^{*came} to the king, and ^{*bowed} himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king ^{*kissed} Absalom.</p>	<p>i. ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.</p>
<p>1025. 1 Ch. 12. 11. i. אִישׁ 400</p>	<p>15 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to-</p>	

b.c. 1024.

run before him. ² And Absalom ^{rose-up-early}, and ^{stood} beside the way of the gate: and it ^{was so}, that when any ^{man} that ^{had} a controversy ^{came} to the king for judgment, then Absalom ^{called} unto him, and ^{said}, "Of what city *art* thou?" And he ^{said}, "Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israēl." ³ And Absalom ^{said} unto him, "See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee." ⁴ Absalom ^{said} moreover, "Oh that I ^{were-made} judge in the land, that every ^{man} which ^{hath} any suit or cause ^{might-come} unto me, and I ^{would-do-him-justice}!"

⁵ And it ^{was so}, that when ^{any-man} came ^{nigh} to him to do him obeisance, he ^{put-forth} his hand, and ^{took} him, and ^{kissed} him. ⁶ And ^{on} ^{this-manner} ^{did} Absalom to all Israēl that ^{came} to the king for ^{judgment}: so Absalom ^{stole} the hearts of the ^{men} of Israēl.

ש.

אֲנָשִׁים

ש. anashim, plural of ish.

1023.

7. 1 Sam. 16. 1.

⁷ And it ^{came-to-pass} after forty years, that Absalom ^{said} unto the king, "I ^{pray-thee}, ^{let-me-go} and ^{pay} my ^{vow}, which I ^{have} vowed unto ^{the} LORD, in Hebron. ⁸ For thy servant ^{vowed} a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, ^{saying}, "If ^{the} LORD shall ^{bring} me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I ^{will-serve} ^{the} LORD." ⁹ And the king ^{said} unto him, "Go in peace." So he ^{arose}, and ^{went} to Hebron.

7. From David's anointing.

J. Jehovah.

י. יהוה

8. Ch. 13. 38.

¹⁰ But Absalom ^{sent} spies throughout all the tribes of Israēl, ^{saying}, "As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye ^{shall-say}, 'Absalom ^{reigneth} in Hebron.'"

¹¹ And with Absalom went two hundred ^{men} out of Jerusalem, that ^{were} called; and ^{they} ^{went} in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12-14.

א. קָרְבָּנוֹ

¹² And Absalom ^{sent-for} ^{Ahithophel} the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he ^{offered} ^{sacrifices}. And the conspiracy ^{was} strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

א. sacrificed.

14. Ps. 3. title.

¹³ And there ^{came} a ^{messenger} to David, ^{saying}, "The hearts of the ^{men} of Israēl ^{are} after Absalom." ¹⁴ And David ^{said} unto all his servants that ^{were} with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and ^{let-us-flee}; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: ^{make-speed} to depart, lest he ^{overtake} us suddenly, and ^{bring} ^{evil} upon us, and ^{smite} the city with the ^{edge} of the sword." ¹⁵ And the king's servants ^{said} unto the king, "Behold, thy servants ^{are} ^{ready} to do whatsoever my ^{lord} the king shall ^{appoint}."

i. ish.

f. force.

c. choose.

י. וְהָיִים

ו. יִבְחַר

¹⁶ And the king ^{went-forth}, and all his household after him. And the king ^{left} ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷ And the king ^{went-forth}, and all the people after him, and ^{tarried} in a place that was ^{far-off}. ¹⁸ And all his servants ^{passed-on} beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred ^{men} which came after him from Gath, ^{passed-on} before the king.

¹⁹ Then ^{said} the king to Ittai the Gittite, "Wherefore ^{goest} thou also with us? ^{return} to thy place, and ^{abide} with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. ²⁰ Whereas thou ^{camest} but yesterday, ^{should} I this day make thee ^{go-up-and-down} with us? seeing ^I ^{go} whither ^I ^{may}, ^{return} thou, and ^{take-back} thy ^{brethren}: ^{mercy} and ^{truth} *be* with thee."

k. kindness.

ק. חַסֵּד

21. Ruth 1. 16, 17; Prov. 17. 17; 18. 24.

²¹ And Ittai ^{answered} the king, and ^{said}, "As ^{the} LORD liveth, and *as* my ^{lord} the king liveth, surely in what place my ^{lord} the king shall ^{be}, whether in death or ^{life}, even there also will thy servant ^{be}."

B.C. 1023.	<p>²² And David *said to Ittai, “Go and *pass-over.” And Ittai the Gittite *passed-over, and all his *men, and all the little-ones that were with him.</p>	<p>sa. anahshim, plural of ish.</p>
	<p>²³ And all the country *wept with a loud voice, and all the people *passed-over: the king also himself *passed-over the brook Kidron, and all the people *passed-over, toward the way of the wilderness.</p>	
25. Ps. 43. 3.	<p>²⁴ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they *set-down the ark of God; and Abiathar *went-up, until all the people had done *passing out of the city.</p>	<p>*God, ha Elohim, the Divine three in one.</p>
ac. וַיֵּשְׁבֵהוּ	<p>²⁵ And the king *said unto Zadok, “Carry-back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: ²⁶ but if he thus say, ‘I have no delight in thee;’ behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. ac. according as.</p>
27. See ch. 17. 16, 17.	<p>²⁷ The king *said also unto Zadok the priest, “Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. ²⁸ See, if will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.”</p> <p>²⁹ Zadok therefore and Abiathar *carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they *tarried there.</p>	
	<p>³⁰ And David *went-up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and *wept as he went-up, and had his head covered, and he *went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they *went-up, weeping as they went-up.</p>	
31. Ch. 17. 14.	<p>³¹ And one told David, saying, “Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.” And David *said, “O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.”</p>	
h. וַיִּשְׁכַּח	<p>³² And it *came-to-pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he *worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: ³³ unto whom David *said, “If thou *passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: ³⁴ but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, ‘I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father’s servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant:’ then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. ³⁵ And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king’s house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. ³⁶ Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok’s son, and Jonathan Abiathar’s son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.”</p>	<p>h. Hushai, Khushai, Hasting-of. Jehovah.</p>
35. Ch. 17. 15, 16.	<p>³⁷ So Hushai David’s friend *came into the city, and Absalom *came into Jerusalem.</p>	
36. v. 27.	<p>³⁷ So Hushai David’s friend *came into the city, and Absalom *came into Jerusalem.</p>	
1 Ch. 15. 30, 32.	<p>16 AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.</p>	<p>s. skin-bottle of wine (yayin).</p>
s. וַיִּבֶן	<p>² And the king *said unto Ziba, “What meanest thou by these?” And Ziba *said, “The asses be for the king’s household to ride on; and the bread and summer-fruit for the young-men</p>	

<p>b.c. 1023. 3. See ch. 19. 24-30. 4. Prov. 18. 13.</p>	<p>to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink." 3 And the king said, "And where is thy master's son?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.'" 4 Then said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba said, "I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king."</p>	
<p>5. Ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44. i. אִישׁ s. שְׂמֵי m. i. אִישׁ הַדָּמִים j. הַדָּמִים</p>	<p>5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty-men were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial: 8 the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."</p>	<p>i. ish. s. Shimēhi, Famous. m. man of bloods. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>so. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי</p>	<p>9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head." 10 And the king said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, 'Curse David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore hast thou done so?'" 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. 12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day."</p>	<p>so. soul.</p>
<p>so. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי</p>	<p>13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.</p>	<p>so. anahshim.</p>
<p>15. Ch. 15. 37. 16. Ch. 15. 32-34. l. הַיְהוָה הַפִּלְגֶלֶךְ</p>	<p>15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, "God save the king, God save the king."</p>	<p>i. ish. A collective noun. l. Let the king live.</p>
<p>ac. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי</p>	<p>17 And Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>21. Ch. 15. 16; 20. 3.</p>	<p>20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, "Give counsel among you what we shall do." 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong."</p>	
<p>22. Ch. 12. 11, 12.</p>	<p>22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house;</p>	

<p>b.c. 1023. w. בָּרַבֵּר</p>	<p>and Absalom *went_in unto his father's concubines in the_sight_ of all Israēl. 23 And the_counsel_of Ahithophel, which he counselled in *those *days, was ^{ac}as if a 'man had_inquired at the_ *oracle_of *God: so was all the_counsel_of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.</p>	<p>ac. according as w. word, Heb. dēbar.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ w. וַיֵּשֶׁר הַדָּבָר אִישׁ אִישׁ</p>	<p>17 MOREOVER Ahithophel *said unto Absalom, "Let me now choose out twelve thousand 'men, and I *will_arise and *pursue after David this night: 2 and I *will_come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and *will_make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall_flee; and I *will_smite 'the king only: 3 and I *will_bring_back all the people unto thee: the 'man whom thou *seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall_be in peace." 4 And the saying *pleased Absalom well, and 'all the_elders_ of Israēl.</p>	<p>i. ish. w. was right in the eyes of. i. and in the eyes of.</p>
<p>c. אָמַן אֲנָשִׁים בְּקָרְבָן אֲנָשִׁים אֲנָשִׁים a. וְבָנֵי חַיִל ac. כְּאֵשׁ</p>	<p>5 Then *said Absalom, "Call now Hushai the Archite also, and *let_us_hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai *was_come to Absalom, Absalom *spake unto him, saying, "Ahithophel 'hath_spoken after 'this *manner: shall_we_do after his saying? if not: 'speak thou." 7 And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel 'hath_ given is not good at 'this *time. 8 For," *said Hushai, "thou 'knowest thy 'father and his *men, that they be mighty_men, and they be 'chafed_in their minds, as a bear robbed_of_her_whelps in the field: and thy father is a 'man_of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he 'is_hid now in some 'pit, or in some other 'place: and it *will_come_to_pass, when some_of them 'be_overthrown at the first, that whosoever 'heareth it *will_say, 'There 'is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.' 10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart_of a 'lion, 'shall_utterly 'melt: for all Israēl 'knoweth that thy father is a mighty_man, and they which be with him are 'valiant_men. 11 "Therefore I 'counsel that all Israēl be_ generally 'gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou 'go_to 'battle in thine_ own person. 12 So 'shall_we_come upon him in some 'place where he 'shall_be_found, and we 'will_light upon him ^{ac}as the dew 'falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the *men that are with him there 'shall not be_left so_much_as one. 13 Moreover, if he 'be_gotten into a city, then 'shall all Israēl bring ropes to 'that *city, and we 'will_draw it into the river, until there 'be not one small_stone found there."</p>	<p>w. was right in the eyes of. i. and in the eyes of. c. counselled. a. anashim, plural of ish. b. bitter-of soul. i. ish. s. sons of valour. ac. according as.</p>
<p>14. Ch. 15. 31, 33, 34. j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>14 And Absalom and all the_ 'men_of Israēl *said, "The_counsel_of Hushai the Archite is better than the_counsel_of Ahithophel." For 'the LORD had_appointed to defeat the good 'counsel_of Ahithophel, to the_intent_that 'the LORD 'might_bring 'evil upon Absalom.</p>	
<p>15. Ch. 15. 35.</p>	<p>15 Then *said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and 'the_elders_of Israēl; and thus and thus 'have I counselled.</p>	
<p>16. Ch. 15. 28.</p>	<p>16 Now therefore 'send quickly, and 'tell David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in the_plains_of the wilderness, but 'speedily 'pass_over; lest the king 'be_swallowed_up, and all the people that are with him."</p>	

b.c. 1023.
17. Ch. 15. 27,
36.
m. חַשְׁמָתָה
18. Ch. 16. 5.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ¹⁷stayed by En-rogel; for they ¹⁷might not ^obe-seen to come into the city: and a ^mwench ¹⁷went and ¹⁷told them; and they ¹⁷went and ¹⁷told ¹⁷king David. ¹⁸ Nevertheless a lad ¹⁸saw them, and ¹⁸told Absalom: but they ¹⁸went both of them away quickly, and ¹⁸came to a ¹⁸man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his ¹⁸court; whither they ¹⁸went down. ¹⁹ And the woman ¹⁹took and ¹⁹spread a ¹⁹covering over the well's mouth, and ¹⁹spread ¹⁹ground-corn thereon; and ¹⁹the thing was not known. ²⁰ And when Absalom's servants ²⁰came to the woman to the house, they ²⁰said, "Where ²⁰is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman ²⁰said unto them, "They ²⁰be-gone-over the brook-of ²⁰water." And when they ²⁰had-sought and ²⁰could not find them, they ²⁰returned-to Jerusalem.

m. the maid-servant.

20. See Exod. 1.
19. Josh. 2.
4-6.

²¹ And it ²¹came-to-pass, after they ²¹were-departed, that they ²¹came-up out-of the well, and ²¹went and ²¹told ²¹king David, and ²¹said unto David, "Arise, and ²¹pass quickly over ²¹the water: for thus ²¹hath Ahithophel counselled against you."

21. v. 15, 16.

²² Then ²²David ²²arose, and all the people that ²²were with him, and they ²²passed-over ²²Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone-over ²²Jordan.

23. Matt. 27.
3-5.

²³ And-when ²³Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he ²³saddled his ²³ass, and ²³arose, and ²³gat-him-home to his house, to his city, and ²³put his household in order, and ²³hanged ²³himself, and ²³died, and ²³was-buried in the-sepulchre-of his father.

g. וְיָצָא אֶל-בֵּיתוֹ
2 Kin. 20. 1.

g. gave-charge concerning his house.

²⁴ Then David came to Mahanaim. And ²⁴Absalom passed-over ²⁴Jordan, he and all the ²⁴men-of Israël with him.

s. שָׁם
o. עַל
j. תִּרְצָה

²⁵ And Absalom ²⁵made ²⁵Amasa ²⁵captain-of the host instead-of Joab: which Amasa ²⁵was a ²⁵man's son, whose name ²⁵was ²⁵Ithra an ²⁵Israëlite, that went-in to Abigail the-daughter-of Nahash, sister-to Zeruiah Joab's mother. ²⁶ So Israël and Absalom ²⁶pitched-in the-land-of ²⁶Gilead.

s. set.
o. over.
i. ish.
j. or Jether the Ishmaelite, see 1 Chr. 2. 12-17.

²⁷ And it ²⁷came-to-pass, when ²⁷David ²⁷was-come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the-son-of Nahash of Rabbah-of the-²⁷children-of Ammon, and Machir the-son-of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, ²⁷brought ²⁷beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched ²⁷corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched ²⁷pulse, ²⁷and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese-of kine, for David, and for the people that ²⁷were with him, to eat: for they said, "The people ²⁷is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

m. וַיִּסְפָּר
2. Ch. 15. 19.

18 AND David ¹⁸numbered ¹⁸the people that ¹⁸were with him, and ¹⁸set captains-of thousands and captains-of hundreds over them. ¹⁸ And David ¹⁸sent-forth a ¹⁸third part-of ¹⁸the people under the-hand-of Joab, and a ¹⁸third part under the-hand-of Abishai the-son-of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a ¹⁸third part under the-hand-of Ittai the Gittite.

m. mustered or inspected.

And the king ¹⁸said unto the people, "If ¹⁸will-surely ¹⁸go-forth with you myself also." ¹⁸ But the people ¹⁸answered, "Thou ¹⁸shalt not go-forth: for if we ¹⁸flee ¹⁸away, they will not ¹⁸care for us; neither if half-of us ¹⁸die, will they ¹⁸care for us: but now ¹⁸thou art ¹⁸worth ten thousand-of us: therefore now ¹⁸it is better that thou ¹⁸succour us out-of the city." ¹⁸ And the king ¹⁸said unto them, "What ¹⁸seemeth you best I will-do."

s. לֹא-יָשִׁיבוּ אֵלָי לֵב
a. קָמוּנוּ
b. תִּתְּנוּ-לָנוּ... לְעֹזֶר

s. set their heart on us.
a. as.
b. be to succour.

<p>b.c. 1023.</p>	<p>And the king *stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.</p>	
<p>5. v. 12.</p>	<p>⁵ And the king *commanded ⁷Joab and ⁷Abishai and ⁷Ittai, ⁶saying, “Deal gently for my sake with the young-man, <i>even</i> with Absalom.” And all the people heard when the king ⁶gave ⁷all the captains charge concerning Absalom.</p>	
	<p>⁶ So the people *went out into the field against Israēl: and the battle *was in the-wood of Ephraim; ⁷ where the-people of Israēl *were slain before the servants of David, and *there was there a great *slaughter *that *day of twenty thousand men. ⁸ For the battle *was there *scattered over the-face of all the country: and the wood *devoured more people *that *day than the sword devoured.</p>	
	<p>⁹ And Absalom *met the-servants of David. And Absalom *rode upon a *mule, and the mule *went under the-thick boughs of a *great *oak, and his head *caught hold of the oak, and he *was taken up between the ⁷heaven and the earth; and the mule that <i>was</i> under him went away.</p>	
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>¹⁰ And a certain ¹man *saw it, and *told Joab, and *said, “Behold, I saw ⁷Absalom hanged in an ⁷oak.” ¹¹ And Joab *said unto the ¹man ¹¹that told him, “And, behold, thou sawest <i>him</i>, and why didst thou not smite him there to the-ground? and I ¹⁰would have-given thee ten <i>shekels</i> of-silver, and ¹⁰a girdle.”</p>	<p>i. ish. o. one.</p>
<p>12. v. 5.</p>	<p>¹² And the ¹man *said unto Joab, “Though ¹² I ¹²should ¹²receive a thousand <i>shekels</i> of-silver in mine hand, <i>yet</i> ¹² would I not put-forth mine hand against the king’s son: for in our hearing the king charged ¹² thee and ⁷Abishai and ⁷Ittai, ¹²saying, ‘Beware that none <i>touch</i> the young-man Absalom.’ ¹³ Otherwise I ¹²should have-wrought falsehood against mine-own ¹²life: for there ¹²is no matter hid from the king, and thou-thyself ¹²wouldest have-set thyself against <i>me</i>.”</p>	<p>w. weigh upon mine hand.</p>
<p>s. בְּקִשִׁי</p>	<p>¹⁴ Then *said Joab, “I ¹⁴ may not tarry thus ¹⁴ with thee.” And he *took three darts in his hand, and *thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while ¹⁴ he ¹⁴was yet alive in the-¹⁴midst of the oak. ¹⁵ And ten young-men ¹⁵ that bare Joab’s ¹⁵ armour *compassed about and *smote ¹⁵ Absalom, and *slew him.</p>	<p>s. soul.</p>
<p>b. לְפָנָי</p>	<p>¹⁶ And Joab *blew the trumpet, and the people *returned from pursuing after Israēl: for Joab held-back ¹⁶ the people.</p>	<p>b. before.</p>
<p>h. בְּלֵב</p>	<p>¹⁷ And they *took ¹⁷ Absalom, and *cast him into a ¹⁷ great ¹⁷ pit in the wood, and *laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israēl fled ¹⁷ every-one to his tent.</p>	<p>h. heart.</p>
<p>w. כְּלֵי</p>	<p>¹⁸ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and *reared up for himself a ¹⁸ pillar, which <i>is</i> in the king’s dale; for he said, “I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:” and he *called the ¹⁸ pillar after his-own name: and it ¹⁸ is-called unto ¹⁸ this *day, Absalom’s ¹⁸ place.</p>	<p>w. weapons.</p>
	<p>¹⁹ Then said Ahimaaz the-son of Zadok, “Let me now run, and *bear ¹⁹ the king tidings, how-that ¹⁹ the LORD ¹⁹ hath ¹⁹ avenged him of his enemies.” ²⁰ And Joab *said unto him, “²⁰ Thou shalt not bear-tidings ²⁰ this *day, but thou ²⁰ shalt bear-tidings another day: but ²⁰ this *day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king’s son ²⁰ is dead.”</p>	<p>st. standing-pillar.</p>
<p>18. Gen. 14. 17. See ch. 14. 27. st. אֶת-מִצְבֵּה</p>	<p>²¹ Then *said Joab to ²¹ Cushi, “Go ²¹ tell the king what thou ²¹ hast seen.” And Cushi *bowed himself unto Joab, and *ran.</p>	<p>m. or monument.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה j. שָׁמַעְתָּ קוֹל t. לֹא אִישׁ t. בְּשֵׁרָה אִתָּה</p>	<p>²² Then *said Ahimaaz the-son of Zadok yet again to Joab,</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. j. judged him from the hand of. t. thou art not a man of tidings.</p>
<p>c. לְבוּשִׁי</p>	<p>²² Then *said Ahimaaz the-son of Zadok yet again to Joab,</p>	<p>c. Cushi, Ethiopian.</p>

<p>b. B.C. 1023. ויהי קח</p>	<p>"But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi." And Joab said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" 23 "But howsoever, said he, let me run." And he said unto him, "Run." Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.</p>	<p>b. be what may. c. the circle.</p>
<p>c. הַקֶּרֶן</p>	<p>24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, "If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth." And he came apace, and drew near.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>i. אָנִי רֹאֶה אֶת־מְרוֹצֵית</p>	<p>26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, "Behold another man running alone." And the king said, "He also bringeth tidings." 27 And the watchman said, "Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings."</p>	<p>i. I see the running.</p>
<p>p. שְׁלוֹם</p>	<p>28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, "All is well." And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, "Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king." 29 And the king said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was." 30 And the king said unto him, "Turn aside, and stand here." And he turned aside, and stood still.</p>	<p>p. Peace. J. Jehovah, thy Elohim. s. shut up. a. anahshim. i. Is there peace to.</p>
<p>J. G. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, "Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee." 32 And the king said unto Cushi, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Cushi answered, "The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. Is there peace to.</p>
<p>s. סִנְיָר</p>	<p>33. Ch. xix. 1. Heb. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>i. instead of.</p>
<p>i. שְׁלוֹם לְנַשְׂרָה</p>	<p>33. Ch. xix. 1. Heb. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>i. instead of.</p>
<p>33. Ch. xix. 1. Heb. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>33. Ch. xix. 1. Heb. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ</p>	<p>i. instead of.</p>
<p>ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר</p>	<p>19 AND it was told Joab, "Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom." 2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>4. Ch. 18. 33.</p>	<p>4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"</p>	<p></p>
<p>s. נִפְשָׁךְ</p>	<p>5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>s. soul. a. souls.</p>
<p>t. אֶת־שֵׁנֶיךָ</p>	<p>7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>t. those that hate thee.</p>
<p>th. אֶת־אֲנָשֶׁיךָ</p>	<p>7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>th. those that love thee.</p>
<p>b. יֵשֶׁר בְּעֵינֶיךָ</p>	<p>7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>b. been right.</p>
<p>t. עַל־לֵב</p>	<p>7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>t. to the heart of.</p>
<p>J. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 1023.</p>	<p>go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."</p>	
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>⁸ Then the king ^aarose, and ^asat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, ^esaying, "Behold, the king ^adoth sit in the gate." And all the people ^acame before the king: for Israel had ^fled every man to his tent.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>a. אָתָּם מִתְרַשְׁמִים לְהָשִׁיב</p>	<p>⁹ And all the people ^awere at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, ^esaying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he ^fis fled out of the land for Absalom. ¹⁰ And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, ^fis dead in ^abattle. Now therefore why ^aspeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?"</p>	<p>a. are ye ^asilent to bring back.</p>
<p>13. Ch. 17. 25.</p>	<p>¹¹ And ^aking David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, ^esaying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, ^esaying, Why ^aare ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel ^fis come to the king, <i>even</i> to his house. ¹² ^are are my brethren, ye <i>are</i> my bones and my flesh: wherefore then ^aare ye the last to bring back the king? ¹³ And ^asay ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? ^aGod do so to me, and more also, if thou ^be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab."</p>	
	<p>¹⁴ And he ^abowed the heart of all the men of Judah, <i>even as the heart of one man</i>; so that they ^asent this word unto the king, "Return thou, and all thy servants." ¹⁵ So the king ^areturned, and ^acame to ^aJordan. And Judah came to ^aGilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over ^aJordan.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>16. Ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which <i>was</i> of Bahurim, ^ahasted, and ^acame down with the men of Judah to meet ^aking David. ¹⁷ And <i>there were</i> a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they ^awent over ^aJordan before the king.</p>	
<p>19. Ch. 16. 5-8, 13.</p>	<p>¹⁸ And there ^awent over a ^aferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do ^awhat he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he ^ewas come over ^aJordan; ¹⁹ and ^asaid unto the king, "Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither ^ado thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king ^eshould take it to his heart. ²⁰ For thy servant ^adoth know that ^aI have sinned: therefore, behold, I ^aam come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king."</p>	<p>t. the good in his eyes.</p>
<p>23. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 36-46.</p>	<p>²¹ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah ^aanswered and ^asaid, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed ^athe Lord's anointed?" ²² And David ^asaid, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye ^ashould this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man ^abe put to death this day in Israel? for ^ado not I know that ^aI am this day king over Israel?" ²³ Therefore the king ^asaid unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king ^aswore unto him.</p>	
<p>24. Ch. ix.</p>	<p>²⁴ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king ^edeparted, until the day he came <i>again</i> in peace.</p>	
<p>25. Ch. 16. 1-4.</p>	<p>²⁵ And it ^acame to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to</p>	

<p>b.c. 1023.</p> <p>w. אֶת־הַמֶּלֶךְ</p> <p>me. אֶת־הַמֶּלֶךְ</p> <p>m. אֶת־הַמֶּלֶךְ</p>	<p>meet the king, that the king *said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" ²⁶ And he *answered, "My -lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me <i>an</i> *ass, that I 'may-ride thereon, and *go <i>w</i> to the king; because thy servant <i>is</i> lame. ²⁷ And he *hath-slandered thy servant unto my -lord the king; but my -lord the king <i>is</i> as an <i>m</i>eangel of <i>m</i>eGod: *do therefore <i>what is</i> *good in thine eyes. ²⁸ For all <i>of</i> my father's house were but <i>m</i>dead <i>m</i>men before my -lord the king: yet *didst-thou-set thy 'servant among *them-that-did-eat-at thine-own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any-more unto the king?"</p> <p>²⁹ And the king *said unto him, "Why 'speakest thou any-more of thy matters? I <i>have</i> said, <i>Thou</i> and Ziba 'divide "the land." ³⁰ And Mephibosheth *said unto the king, "Yea, 'let-him-take <i>all</i>, forasmuch as my -lord the king "is-come-again in peace unto his-own house."</p>	<p>w. with.</p> <p>me. or messenger.</p> <p>m. men of death.</p>
<p>31. 1 Kin. 2. 7.</p> <p>b. בָּרְזַלְיָא</p> <p>32. Ch. 17. 27-29.</p> <p>he. עוֹר</p> <p>o. כִּי־יִחַם</p> <p>ch. בְּיָמָיו</p>	<p>³¹ And <i>b</i>Barzillai the Gileadite came-down from Rogelim, and *went-over *Jordan with the king, to conduct him over <i>x</i>Jordan. ³² Now Barzillai was a very aged <i>man</i>, <i>even</i> fourscore years old: and <i>h</i>e had-provided "the king of-sustenance while he *lay at Mahanaim; for <i>h</i>e was a very great 'man. ³³ And the king *said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and 'I will-feed <i>th</i>ee with me in Jerusalem." ³⁴ And Barzillai *said unto the king, "How long have I to live, that I 'should-go-up with the king unto Jerusalem? ³⁵ <i>I am</i> this day fourscore years old: and 'can I discern between good and evil? 'can thy servant taste "what I 'eat or "what I 'drink? 'can I hear any-more the-voice-of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then 'should thy servant be <i>h</i>e yet a burden unto my -lord the king? ³⁶ Thy servant will-go a little-way over <i>x</i>Jordan with the king: and why 'should the king recompense <i>it</i> me <i>with</i> *such a *reward? ³⁷ 'Let thy servant, I-pray-thee, turn-back-again, that I *may-die in mine-own city, and <i>be</i> buried by the-grave-of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant <i>c</i>Chimham; 'let him go-over with my -lord the king; and *do to him "what 'shall-seem good unto thee." ³⁸ And the king *answered, "Chimham shall-go-over with me, and <i>I</i> will-do to him "that which 'shall-seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt-<i>ch</i> require of me, <i>that</i> will I do for thee." ³⁹ And all the people *went-over <i>x</i>Jordan. And when the king was-come-over, the king *kissed Barzillai, and *blessed him; and he *returned unto his-own place.</p> <p>⁴⁰ Then the king *went-on to *Gilgal, and Chimham went-on with him: and all the-people-of Judah *conducted "the king, and also half the-people-of Israel.</p>	<p>b. Barzillai, Of iron.</p> <p>h. how many are the days of the years of my life.</p> <p>he. henceforth.</p> <p>c. Chimham, Great-desire.</p> <p>i. is good in thine eyes.</p> <p>ch. choose.</p>
<p>41-43. vs. 9-15.</p>	<p>⁴¹ And, behold, all the-<i>i</i>men-of Israel 'came to the king, and *said unto the king, "Why 'have our brethren the-<i>i</i>men-of Judah stolen-thee-away, and *have-brought "the king, and his "household, and all David's <i>m</i>men with him, over <i>x</i>Jordan?" ⁴² And all the-<i>i</i>men-of Judah *answered the-<i>i</i>men-of Israel, "Because the king <i>is</i> near-of-kin to us: wherefore then 'be-ye-angry for *this *matter? 'have-we-eaten at all of the king's <i>cost</i>? or 'hath-he-given us any gift?" ⁴³ And the-<i>i</i>men-of Israel *answered "the-<i>i</i>men-of Judah, and *said, "We have ten parts in the king, and <i>w</i> have also more <i>right</i> in David than ye: why then did-ye-despise us, that our advice 'should not be-first-had in <i>o</i>bringing-back our "king?"</p>	

<p>b.c. 1023.</p>	<p>And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.</p>	
<p>i. 1022. איש שבע</p>	<p>20 AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel." ² So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>i. ish. s. Shebah, Oath. i. i. ish, ish.</p>
<p>3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22. בית קשקרת</p>	<p>³ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.</p>	<p>h. a house of guard.</p>
	<p>⁴ Then said the king to Amasa, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present." ⁵ So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.</p>	
	<p>⁶ And David said to Abishai, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."</p>	
<p>אנשי יואב הכרתי הפלתו</p>	<p>⁷ And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸ When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.</p>	<p>s. anashim. c. Cherehithes, Executioners. p. Pelethites, Runners.</p>
<p>השלום אהה 10.1 Kin. 2. 5, 6.</p>	<p>⁹ And Joab said to Amasa, "Art thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. ¹⁰ But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.</p>	<p>pe. peace.</p>
	<p>¹¹ And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab." ¹² And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. ¹³ When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>מ. סללה ר. בקל</p>	<p>¹⁴ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵ And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.</p>	<p>m. mound. r. rampart.</p>
<p>410</p>	<p>¹⁶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, "Come near hither, that I may-</p>	

b.c. about 1022.

17 And when he ^{was} come near unto her, the woman ^{said}, "Art thou Joab?" And he ^{answered}, "I am he." Then she ^{said} unto him, "Hear the words of thine handmaid." And he ^{answered}, "I do hear." 18 Then she ^{spake}, saying, "They ^{were} wont to speak in old time, saying, 'They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.' 19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou ^{seekest} to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou

J. יהוה

swallow up the inheritance of ^Jthe LORD?" 20 And Joab ^{answered} and ^{said}, "Far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is not so: but a man of ^{mount} Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman ^{said} unto Joab, "Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall."

J. Jehovah.

h. קהר

22 Then the woman ^{went} unto all the people in her wisdom. And they ^{cut off} the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and ^{cast it out} to Joab. And he ^{blew a trumpet}, and they ^{retired} from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

i. ish.
h. the hill country of.

22. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

23-26. Ch. 8. 15-18.

23. כְּלֵי הַזָּכָר
יִשְׂרָאֵל
article with construct.
ר. חֲפִיזִי
c. כְּהֵן לְדָוִד
about 1021.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: 24 and Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder: 25 and Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests: 26 and Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

r. remembrance.
c. chief ruler, Heb. coheen, priest. See also ch. 8. 18.

so. וַיִּשְׁאָל דָּוִד
אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה

21 THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David ^{inquired} of ^Jthe LORD. And ^Jthe LORD ^{answered}, "It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites."

so. sought the face of Jehovah.

2. Josh. 9. 3, 15-18.
at. חֲמֵה

2 And the king ^{called} the Gibeonites, and ^{said} unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) 3 Wherefore David ^{said} unto the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of ^Jthe LORD?"

at. thry.
s. sons.

i. אִישׁ

4 And the Gibeonites ^{said} unto him, "We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel." And he ^{said}, "What wilt thou say, that will I do for you?" 5 And they ^{answered} the king, "The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto ^Jthe LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom ^Jthe LORD did choose." And the king ^{said}, "I will give them."

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

h. גְּבִעֹנִים
so. אֲנָשִׁים

7 But the king ^{spared} Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of ^Jthe LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king ^{took} the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he ^{delivered} them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they ^{hanged} them in the hill before ^Jthe LORD: and they ^{fell all} seven together,

h. borders.
so. anahshim.

7. 1 Sam. 20. 8, 15, 42; 23. 18.

8. Ch. 3. 7.

ba. לָרָה
1019.

o. or Merah. See 1 Sam. 18. 19.
ba. bare to.

<p>B.C. 1019. at. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>and ^awere put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.</p>	<p>at. thry.</p>
	<p>¹⁰ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah [*]took [†]sackcloth, and [*]spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of [*]heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor [*]the beasts of the field by night.</p>	<p>th. the heavens.</p>
<p>12. 1 Sam. 31. 10-13. m. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>¹¹ And it [*]was told David [*]what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. ¹² And David [*]went and [*]took [*]the bones of Saul and [*]the bones of Jonathan his son from [*]the [*]men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines ^ohad slain Saul in [*]Gilboa: ¹³ and he [*]brought up from thence [*]the bones of Saul and [*]the bones of Jonathan his son; and they [*]gathered [*]the bones of them [*]that were hanged. ¹⁴ And [*]the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son [*]buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they [*]performed all that the king commanded. And after that [*]God [*]was intreated for the land.</p>	<p>m. masters, bahalim.</p>
<p>about 1018. i. וְהָיָה בְנוֹב r. וְהָיָה 17. Ps. 132. 17. l. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>¹⁵ Moreover the Philistines [*]had yet war again with Israel; and David [*]went down, and his servants with him, and [*]fought against [*]the Philistines: and David [*]waxed faint. ¹⁶ And ⁱIshbi-benob, which ^{was} of the sons of the ^rgiant, the weight of whose spear ^{weighed} three hundred ^{shekels} of brass in weight, ^{he} being girded with a new sword, [*]thought to have slain [*]David. ¹⁷ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah [*]succoured him, and [*]smote [*]the Philistine, and [*]killed him. Then the [*]men of David swore unto him, ^osaying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to [*]battle, that thou ^{quench} not [*]the ^{light} of Israel."</p>	<p>i. Ishbi-benob, Whose seat is in the high place. r. Heb. Bah-phah. o. anahshim. l. lamp, Heb. neer.</p>
<p>18-22. 1 Chr. 20. 4-8.</p>	<p>¹⁸ And it [*]came to pass after this, that there [*]was again a [*]battle with ^{the} Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [*]Saph, which ^{was} of the sons of the ^rgiant.</p>	
<p>19. 1 Chr. 20. 5. j. וְהָיָה אֶתְיָם</p>	<p>¹⁹ And there [*]was again a [*]battle in Gob with ^{the} Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ⁱJaare-oregim, a [*]Beth-lehemite, [*]slew ^{the} brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear ^{was} like a weaver's beam.</p>	<p>j. tapestry of the weavers.</p>
<p>21. Ch. 13. 3. r. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>²⁰ And there [*]was yet a battle in Gath, where [*]was a ⁱman of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and ^{he} also was born to the giant. ²¹ And when he [*]defied [*]Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David [*]slew him.</p>	<p>i. ish. r. or reproached.</p>
<p>1018. 1-4. Ps. 18. 1-3. j. וְהָיָה</p>	<p>22 AND David [*]spake unto ^Jthe LORD [*]the words of [*]this [*]song in the day that ^Jthe LORD ^ohad delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: ² and he [*]said, " ^JThe LORD ^{is} my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; ³ The [*]God of my rock; in him will I trust: ^{He} is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour; thou ^{savest} me from violence.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>5-7. Ps. 18. 4-6. f. וְהָיָה b. וְהָיָה 412</p>	<p>⁴ I will call on ^Jthe LORD, who ^{is} worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from mine enemies. ⁵ [†]When the waves of death compassed me, The floods of ^bungodly men ^{made} me afraid;</p>	<p>f. or For. b. Belial.</p>

<p>b.c. about 1018. 6 c. h. קָרַבְתִּי לְמָוֶת ca. קָרַבְתִּי לְמָוֶת 7</p>	<p>The ^csorrows of ^hhell compassed me about; The snares of death ^{ca}prevented me; In my distress I ^jcalled upon ^jthe LORD, And ^jcried to my ⁼God: And he ^jdid hear my voice out of his temple, And my cry <i>did enter</i> into his ears.</p>	<p>c. h. or cords of hadés, Heb. shegl. ca. came before.</p>
<p>8-16. Ps. 18. 7-15. b. בָּאָפוּ 9</p>	<p>Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled; The foundations of ⁼heaven ^jmoved And [*]shook, because he was ⁼wroth. There went up a smoke ^bout of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth ^jdevoured: Coals were kindled by it.</p>	<p>^b. the heavens. b. by.</p>
<p>10. Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2. 11. Ps. 104. 8. t. חֲשֵׁרֵת מַיִם s. שְׂקָקִים 12</p>	<p>He [*]bowed <i>the</i> heavens also, and [*]came down; And darkness <i>was</i> under his feet. And he [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did fly: And he [*]was seen upon the wings of <i>the</i> wind. And he [*]made darkness pavilions round about him, ^tDark waters, and thick clouds of <i>the</i> [*]skies.</p>	<p>t. or the gather- ing of waters. s. skies, Heb. shakhakim, from shah- khak, to bruise in pieces.</p>
<p>r. יָגֵל sp. רִיחַ אָפוּ 13 17-20. Ps. 18. 16-19.</p>	<p>Through <i>the</i> brightness before him were coals of fire kindled. ^jThe LORD ^tthundered from ⁼heaven, And <i>the</i> most-High ^tuttered his voice. And he [*]sent out arrows, and [*]scattered them; Lightning, and [*]discomfited them. And the channels of <i>the</i> sea [*]appeared, The foundations of <i>the</i> world ^jwere discovered, At the rebuking of ^jthe LORD, At the blast of the ⁼breath of his nostrils.</p>	<p>r. revealed or laid bare. sp. spirit of.</p>
<p>21-25. Ps. 18. 20-24. p. תָּמִים 21</p>	<p>He ^jsent from above, he ^jtook me; He ^jdrew me out of many waters; He ^jdelivered me from my strong enemy, And from ^tthem that hated me: For they were too strong for me. They ^{ca}prevented me in the day of my calamity: But ^jthe LORD [*]was my stay. He [*]brought me forth also into a [*]large place: He ^jdelivered me, because he delighted in me.</p>	<p>ca. came before.</p>
<p>26-30. Ps. 18. 25-29. g. עִם-חֲסִיד תְּתַקֵּד ps. p. עִם-גִּבּוֹר תָּמִים תִּתְקַם a. תִּתְקַם 22</p>	<p>^jThe LORD ^jrewarded me according to my righteousness: According to the cleanness of my hands ^jhath he recompensed me. For I ^jhave kept the ways of ^jthe LORD, And ^jhave not wickedly departed from my ⁼God. For all his judgments <i>were</i> before me: And <i>as for</i> his statutes, I ^jdid not depart from them. I [*]was also ^pupright before him, And [*]have kept myself from mine iniquity. Therefore ^jthe LORD [*]hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; According to my cleanness ^bin his eye-sight.</p>	<p>p. perfect, Heb. tahmim. b. before his eyes.</p>
<p>26-30. Ps. 18. 25-29. g. עִם-חֲסִיד תְּתַקֵּד ps. p. עִם-גִּבּוֹר תָּמִים תִּתְקַם a. תִּתְקַם 23</p>	<p>With the ^smerciful thou wilt shew thyself ^smerciful, And with <i>the</i> ^pupright ^sman thou wilt shew thyself ^pupright. With <i>the</i> pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; And with <i>the</i> froward thou wilt shew thyself [*]unsavoury. And <i>the</i> afflicted ⁼people thou wilt save: But thine eyes <i>are</i> upon <i>the</i> ⁼haughty, That thou ^jmayest bring <i>them</i> down. For <i>thou art</i> my lamp, O ^jLORD: And ^jthe LORD will lighten my darkness.</p>	<p>g. or gracious, Heb. khasid. p. perfect, Heb. tahmim. s. strong man, Heb. gibbor. a. or a wrestler.</p>
<p>26-30. Ps. 18. 25-29. g. עִם-חֲסִיד תְּתַקֵּד ps. p. עִם-גִּבּוֹר תָּמִים תִּתְקַם a. תִּתְקַם 24</p>	<p>For by thee I ^jhave run through a troop:</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1018.	By my ^e God ^h have-I-leaped-over a wall.	
31, 32. Ps. 18. 30, 31.	As for ^e -God, his way is perfect : The- ^w word-of ^J the LORD is ^r tried :	c. El, God, singular.
c. האל	The- ^w word-of ^J the LORD is ^r tried :	w. word, Heb. imrah.
w. אִמְרַת יְהוָה	^h He is a buckler to all th them that trust in him.	r. refined.
r. צִרְיָהָ	For who is ^e -God, save ^J the LORD ?	^e God, Elohim, plural.
*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ	And who is a rock, save our ^e God ?	f. fortress-of strength, Heb. mahūz, from habzaz, to be strong.
33-35. Ps. 18. 32-34.	^e -God is my ^f strength and power : And he ^m maketh my way perfect.	fo. for the war.
f. מַעֲוֵי קָיִל	^h He-maketh my feet like ^h hinds' feet :	b. or brass.
fo. לְפָלְקָהָ	And ^s setteth me upon my high-places.	be. bent.
b. נְחוּשָׁה	^h He-teacheth my hands ^{to} to ^w war ;	
be. נִחַת	So that a bow-of ^b steel is- ^{be} broken by mine arms.	
36-46. Ps. 18. 35-45.	Thou ^h ast also given me the-shield-of thy salvation :	
a. מְרַסְקִי	And thy gentleness ^h ath-made-me-great.	
	Thou ^h ast-enlarged my steps under me ;	
	So that my ^a feet did not slip.	a. ankles.
	I ^h ave-pursued mine enemies, and ^d estroyed them ;	
	And ^t urned not again until I had-consumed them.	
	And I ^h ave-consumed them, and ^w wounded them,	
	That they ^c ould not arise :	
	Yea, they ^a re-fallen under my feet.	
c. מְרַיֵּעַ	For thou ^h ast-girded me with strength to ^b attle :	c. caused.to bow.
	th em-that-rose-up-against me ^h ast-thou- ^c subdued under me.	
	Thou ^h ast also given me the-necks-of mine enemies,	
l. יִשְׁעוּ	That I ^m ight-destroy th em-that-hate me.	l. look-about.
	They ^l ooked, but <i>there was</i> none ^{to} to-save ;	
	<i>Even</i> unto ^J the LORD, but he answered them not.	
	Then ^d id-I-beat-them-as-small-as the-dust-of the earth,	
	I ^d id-stamp them as the mire-of the st reet,	
	And ^d id spread-them-abroad.	n. nations or Gentiles, goyim.
a. גוֹיִם	Thou also ^h ast-delivered me from the-strivings-of my ^{pe} ople,	as. Sons-of.
as. בְּנֵי גֹבֵר	Thou ^h ast-kept me to be head-of the ^{he} athen :	f. feign-obedience, Heb. lie.
f. יִתְקַשְׁשׁוּ לִי	A ^{pe} ople <i>which</i> I knew not shall-serve me.	a. At the-hear-ing-of the ear they-shall-hearken unto me.
	^a Strangers shall- ^f submit-themselves unto me :	as. Sons-of.
	^a As- ^{so} on-as they hear, they shall-be-obedient unto me.	
	^a Strangers shall-fade-away,	
	And they ^{sh} all-be-afraid out-of their close-places.	
47-51. Ps. 18. 46-50.	^J The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;	
e. האל	And ^e xalted-be the- ^e God-of-the-rock-of my salvation.	e. El, -God, singular.
p. עַמִּים	It is ^e -God th at ^a vengeth me,	g. giveth avengements to me.
	And th at-bringeth-down the ^{pe} ople under me,	p. peoples.
	And th at-bringeth-me-forth from mine enemies :	
	Thou also ^h ast-lifted-me-up-on-high above th em-that-rose-up-against me :	
50. Rom. 15. 9.	Thou ^h ast-delivered me from the violent ^{man} .	c. or confess.
c. אֲדַרְךָ	Therefore I will- ^c give-thanks unto thee, O ^J LORD, among the ^{he} athen,	
	And I will-sing-praises unto thy name.	
	<i>He is</i> the-tower-of salvation for his king :	g. grace or favour, Heb. khesed.
	And ^{sh} eweth ^{mer} cy to his anointed,	
	Unto David, and to his ^{seed} for evermore."	
	23 NOW these be the last words of David.	s. strong-man, Heb. geber.
	David the-son-of Jesse ^s aid,	^e God, Elohim.
	And the ^{man} who was raised-up on-high,	
	The-anointed-of the- ^e God-of Jacob,	
	And the-sweet psalmist-of Israēl, ^s aid,	
s. הַגֵּבֶר		
*G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל		
414		

B.C. 1018.
2. 2 Pet. i. 21.
J. יהוה
i. aa. וְיִקְלְתוּ
a. אֶתְּרָם

2 "The Spirit of ^Jthe LORD spake ¹by me,
And his ^{aa}word was in my tongue.
3 The =God of Israel said,
The Rock of Israel spake to me,
¹He that ruleth over ^amen must be just,
Ruling in the fear of =God.
4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun
¹riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender grass springing out of the earth
By clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house be not so with =God;
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all things, and sure:
For this is all my salvation, and all my desire,
Although he ¹make it not to grow.
6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust
away,
Because they ^xcannot ¹be taken with ⁻hands:
7 But the ¹man that shall touch them ¹must be fenced with
iron and the staff of a spear;
And they ^oshall be utterly ¹burned with ^xfire in the same
place."

i. or in.
aa. or saying,
milahtho.
a. Heb. abdahm.
e. El, God,
singular.
i. ish.
f. filled.

8. || 1 CHR. 11.
10, 11. Compare.
t. חַקְמֹנִי
j. יִשָּׁב בְּשֵׁבֶת
a. עָרֵינוּ הָעֵצִי
al. חָלָל

8 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: the ¹Tachmonite ^jthat sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was ^aAdino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, ¹whom he slew at one time.

t. Tachmonite,
Wisdom.
j. Joshebbassebet.
a. Adino the Eznite, Whose pleasure is the spear.
al. slain.

9, 10 || 1 CHR. 11.
13-14. Compare.
e. אֶלְעָזָר
sa. חֲשִׁיעָה

9 And after him was ^oEleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they ^odefied the Philistines that were there gathered together to ^xbattle, and the ¹men of Israel ^xwere gone away: ¹⁰he arose, and ^xsmote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand ^xclave unto the sword: and ^Jthe LORD ^xwrought a great ^{aa}victory ^xthat ^xday; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

e. Eleazar, Whom God helps.
i. ish.
j. Jehovah.
sa. salvation.

11. || 1 CHR. 11.
27. Compare.
s. שָׁמַח

11 And after him was ^sShammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines ^xwere gathered together into a troop, where ^xwas a piece of ^xground full of lentiles: and the ⁻people fled from the Philistines. ¹²But he ^xstood in the midst of the ground, and ^xdefended it, and ^xslew ¹the Philistines: and ^Jthe LORD ^xwrought a great ^{aa}victory.

s. Shammah, Astonishment or Desolation.

13-17. || 1 CHR. 11.
15-19.

13 And ^{three} of the thirty chief ^xwent down, and ^xcame to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines ^xpitched in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁴And David was then in an ¹hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. ¹⁵And David ^xlonged, and ^xsaid, "Oh that ¹one would give me drink of the ¹water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!"

t. the strong-hold.

16. || 1 CHR. 11.
20.

16 And the three ^xmighty men ^xbrake through the ⁻host of the Philistines, and ^xdrew ¹water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and ^xtook it, and ^xbrought it to David: nevertheless he ¹would not ^odrink thereof, but ^xpoured it out unto ^Jthe LORD. ¹⁷And he ^xsaid, "Be it far from me, O ^JLORD, that I ^oshould do this: is not this the blood of the ¹men ¹that went in jeopardy of their ⁻lives?" therefore he ¹would not ^odrink it. These things did these three mighty men.

c. camp.
j. Jehovah.
sa. anahshim.
sa. souls.

18, 19. || 1 CHR. 11.
20, 21.
a. אֲבִישַׁי
b. הָיָה

18 And ^aAbishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, ¹was chief among ^xthree. And he ¹lifted up his ¹spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among ^xthree.

a. Abishai, Father of gifts.
b. he.

<p>b.c. 1018.</p> <p>20-23. 1 CHR. 11. 22-25.</p> <p>b. בְּנֵיָהוּ</p> <p>g. רִב־לִיֹּן</p> <p>l. אֶרְצָאֵל</p> <p>a. אִישׁ סָדָה</p>	<p>19 Was he not most-honourable of *three? therefore he *was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.</p> <p>20 And ^bBenaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, the-son-of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, ^gwho had-done-many acts, ^hhe slew ⁱtwo lion-like-men-of Moab: ^hhe went-down also and ⁱslew a lion in the-midst-of a ^lpit in time-of ^gsnow: ²¹ and ^hhe slew an Egyptian, ^aa goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he ^gwent-down to him with a ^lstaff, and ^aplucked the spear out-of the Egyptian's hand, and ^hslew him with his-own spear.</p> <p>22 These things did Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and had the name among three ^gmighty-men. ²³ He was more-honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David ^aset him over his guard.</p>	<p>s. the second three.</p> <p>b. Benaiah, Built-of Jehovah.</p> <p>i. ish.</p> <p>g. great-in deeds.</p> <p>l. lions-of-God, Heb. ariel.</p> <p>a. a man-of appearance, Heb. ish maree; 1 Chr. 11. 23, a man-of stature.</p>
<p>24-39. 1 CHR. 11. 26-47.</p> <p>a. עֲשָׂהָאֵל</p>	<p>24 ^aAsahel the-brother-of Joab was one-of the thirty;</p> <p>Elhanan the-son-of Dodo of Beth-lehem,</p> <p>25 Shammah the Harodite,</p> <p>Elika the Harodite,</p> <p>26 Helez the Paltite,</p> <p>Ira the-son-of Ikkesh the Tekoite,</p> <p>27 Abiezer the Anethothite,</p> <p>Mebunnai the Hushathite,</p> <p>28 Zalmon the Ahohite,</p> <p>Maharai the Netophathite,</p> <p>29 Heleb the-son-of Baanah, a ^gNetophathite,</p> <p>Ittai the-son-of Ribai out of Gibeah of the-^gchildren-of Benjamin,</p> <p>30 Benaiah the Pirathonite,</p> <p>Hiddai of the-brooks-of Gaash,</p> <p>31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,</p> <p>Azmaveth the Barhumite,</p> <p>32 Elishaba the Shaalbonite,</p> <p>Of the-sons-of Jashen, Jonathan,</p> <p>33 Shammah the Hararite,</p> <p>Ahiam the-son-of Sharar the Hararite,</p> <p>34 Eliphelet the-son-of Ahasbai, the-son-of the Maachathite,</p> <p>Eliam the-son-of Ahithophel the Gilonite,</p> <p>35 Hezrai the Carmelite,</p> <p>Paarai the Arbite,</p> <p>36 Igal the-son-of Nathan of Zobah,</p> <p>Bani the Gadite,</p> <p>37 Zelek the Ammonite,</p> <p>Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the-son-of Zeruiah,</p> <p>38 Ira an Ithrite,</p> <p>Gareb an ^gIthrite,</p> <p>39 Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in-all.* *</p>	<p>a. Asahel, Hasabeel, Made-of God.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>**The omission of Joab from this list is remarkable.</p>
<p>1017.</p> <p>1-4. 1 CHR. 21. 1-4; 27. 23, 24.</p> <p>See Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28.</p> <p>j. הָיָה</p> <p>r. וַיִּקְרָא</p> <p>j. g. הָיָה אֱלֹהֵי</p>	<p>24 AND again the-anger-of ^jthe LORD ^rwas-kindled against Israe^l, and ^hhe ^gmoved David against them to say, "Go, ^gnumber ^rIsrae^l and ^rJudah." ² For the king ^gsaid to Joab the-captain-of the host, which was with him, "Go now through all the-tribes-of Israe^l, from Dan even to Beersheba, and ^rnumber ye ^gthe people, that I ^gmay-know ^rthe-number-of the people."</p> <p>³ And Joab ^gsaid unto the king, "Now ^jthe LORD thy ^gGod ^gadd unto the people, how-many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the-eyes-of my -lord the king ^gmay-see it: but why ^rdoth my -lord the king delight in ^gthis ^rthing?"</p> <p>⁴ Notwithstanding the king's word ^gprevailed against Joab, and</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>s. i. s. Satan, see 1 Chr. 21. 1, James 1. 13, 14.</p> <p>r. register.</p> <p>j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.</p>

<p>b.c. 1017. f. הָהָל</p>	<p>against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.</p>	<p>f. force.</p>
<p>b. הַנַּחַל הַגָּד p. יַקְבִּיב</p>	<p>5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, 7 and came to the strong-hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.</p>	<p>b. brook or valley, Heb. nakhhal. p. passed-round.</p>
<p>9, 10. 1 CHR. 21. 5, 6, and see 1 CHR. 27. 23, 24.</p>	<p>8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.</p>	
<p>c. הַקְּבָרָא</p>	<p>10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. c. cause to pass-over.</p>
<p>11-14. 1 CHR. 21. 9-13.</p>	<p>11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12 "Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee." 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, "Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land?"</p>	
<p>co. רָע m. רַבִּים a. אֲדָמ</p>	<p>14 And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man."</p>	<p>co. consider or know. m. many. a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>15. 1 CHR. 21. 14.</p>	<p>15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>16. 1 CHR. 21. 15. 16. Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14. ar. הַתְּרִיקָה</p>	<p>16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, "It is enough: stay now thine hand." And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.</p>	<p>ar. Araunah, Mountain-ash.</p>
<p>17. 1 CHR. 21. 16, 17. John 10. 11.</p>	<p>17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house."</p>	
<p>18. 1 CHR. 21. 18, 19.</p>	<p>18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, "Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite."</p>	
<p>19-24. 1 CHR. 21. 20-25.</p>	<p>19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. 20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. 21 And Araunah said, "Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people." 22 And Araunah said unto David, "Let my lord the king</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1017. as. לעלה t. העלה u. לעלה a. עלה	take and *offer-up what <i>seemeth</i> good unto him: *behold, <i>here be</i> *oxen for *as burnt-sacrifice, and *threshing-instruments and <i>other</i> instruments_of the oxen for *wood." ²³ *All these things did Araunah, as <i>a</i> *king, give unto the king. And Araunah *said unto the king, "J <i>The</i> LORD thy =God 'accept thee." ²⁴ And the king *said unto Araunah, "Nay; but I *will surely *buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer ^a *burnt-offerings unto J <i>the</i> LORD my =God of that-which-doeth-cost-me-nothing." So David *bought "the threshing-floor and "the oxen for 'fifty shekels of silver.	as. the ascend- ing-offering. t. the king. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim. u. offer-up. a. ascending- offerings. f. 50 shekels, the ransom money for 100 souls. Ex. 30. 13.
25. I CHR. 21. 26-30.	²⁵ And David *built there an altar unto J <i>the</i> LORD, and *offered ^a *as burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So J <i>the</i> LORD *was-intreated for the land, and the plague *was-stayed from Israēl.	

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.

k. מלכים א

B.C. 1015.

k. Kings I.

e. כָּאֵם בְּיָמָיו

d. נַעֲרָה בְּתוּלָהָ

b. וַתְּהִי-לּוֹ

סָכְנָתָ

bo. גְּבוּל

a. אֵת אֲבִישָׁג

s. הַשְּׁנַמִּיתָ

a. אֲדֹנִיָּה

h. חַיָּוִת

w. אֲמָלָה

i. אִישׁ

6. 2 Sam. 8. עֲצָבוֹ

v. עֲצָבוֹ

z. הַזֹּכְהֵלֶת

e. עֵין רֹגֵל

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

b. בַּת-שֶׁבַע

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

l. נַפְשׁ

f. וַיִּמְלֵא

NOW king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, "Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat." So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, "Why hast thou done so?" and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat-cattle by the stone of Zohelath, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants. But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, 'Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?' Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, he also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words."

And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, "What wouldst thou?"

e. entered into days.

d. damsel, a virgin. b. be unto him a cherisher. bo. border, Heb. gēbūl. a. Abishag, Father-of error. s. Shunem, Two resting-places.

a. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord. h. Haggith, Exultation. w. will reign. i. ish, a collective noun. v. vexed or grieved.

z. Zokheleth, The serpent. e. En-rogel, Well of Rogel. ae. anashim, plural either of enosh or ish.

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter of an oath. s. Solomon, Shēlomoh, Peaceable. l. life or soul.

f. fill up.

<p>b.c. 1015. j. g. ביהוה אלהיה</p>	<p>17 And she *said unto him, "My -lord, thou swarest by ^Jthe LORD thy ^EGod unto thine handmaid, <i>saying</i>, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.' 18 And now, behold, Adonijah 'reigneth; and now, my -lord the king, thou 'knowest <i>it</i> not: 19 and he *hath slain oxen and fat-cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant 'hath he not called. 20 And thou, my -lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, °that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my -lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it 'shall come to pass, when my -lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon 'shall be counted °offenders."</p>	<p>j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, Jehovah thy Triune God. r. decided present. s. sinners, Heb. khattahim.</p>
<p>s. חטאים l. יהי המלך אדונייהו</p>	<p>22 And, lo, while she yet *talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. 23 And they *told the king, °saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he *was come in before the king, he *bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan *said, "My -lord, O king, 'hast thou said, 'Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?' 25 For he 'is gone down this day, and *hath slain oxen and fat-cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they *eat and *drink before him, and *say, 'God 'save 'king Adonijah.' 26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, 'hath he not called. 27 'Is *this *thing done by 'my -lord the king, and thou 'hast not shewed <i>it</i> unto thy 'servant, who 'should sit on the throne of my -lord the king after him?"</p>	<p>l. Let the king Adonijah live.</p>
<p>ac. באשר ביהוה אלהי ישראל</p>	<p>28 Then *king David *answered and *said, "Call me Bath-sheba." And she *came into the king's presence, and *stood before the king. 29 And the king *sware, and *said, "As ^Jthe LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my 'soul out of all distress, 30 even °as I sware unto thee by ^Jthe LORD °God of Israel, °saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; ' even so will I certainly do *this *day."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. ac. according as j. g. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>g. גחון l. יהי המלך שלמה ac. באשר קיה יהוה</p>	<p>31 Then Bath-sheba *bowed with her face to the earth, and *did reverence to the king, and *said, "Let my lord *king David live for ever." 32 And *king David *said, "Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada." And they *came before the king. 33 The king also *said unto them, "Take with you 'the servants of your 'lord, and °cause 'Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and °bring him down to °Gihon; 34 and °let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet ancoint him there king over Israel: and °blow ye with the trumpet, and °say, 'God save 'king Solomon.' 35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I °have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah." 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *answered 'the king, and *said, "Amen: ^Jthe LORD °God of my -lord the king 'say so too. 37 °As ^Jthe LORD °hath been with my -lord the king, even so °be he with Solomon, and °make his 'throne greater than the throne of my -lord *king David."</p>	<p>g. Gihon, Gikhon, Stream. l. Let the king Solomon live. j. g. Jehovah Elohim. ac. According as Jehovah.</p>
<p>420</p>	<p>38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,</p>	

b.c. 1015.

*went down, and *caused *Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and *brought him to Gihon.

39. Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20. te.

הֶאֱרִיב

39 And Zadok the priest *took an *horn of *oil out of the *tabernacle, and *anointed *Solomon. And they *blew the trumpet; and all the people *said, "1 *God save *king Solomon."

te. tent, Heb. öbel.

1. Let the king Solomon live.

40 And all the people *came up after him, and the people piped with *pipes, and *rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth *rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him *heard it as they had made an end of *eating. And when Joab *heard the sound of the trumpet, he *said, "Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?"

42 And while he yet *spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah *said unto him, "Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings."

43 And Jonathan *answered and *said to Adonijah, "Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. 44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have

t. הֶאֱרִיב

anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our

t. to be king.

lord king David, saying, "God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne." And the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it."

J. g. Jehovah Elohim.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

i. ish.

50. Ch. 2. 28.

50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, "Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'"

s. הַבְּנֵי

52 And Solomon said, "If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die."

s. son.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, "Go to thine house."

2 NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, "I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; 3 and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 4 that the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, 'If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.'"

i. אִישׁ
J. g. הַלְוָה
אֱלֹהֵיךָ
d. מְשֻׁכֵּל
4. 2 Sam. 7.
12-17, 25-29.
e. יָקִים
b. לֹא יִכָּרֵת
f. מִשָּׁעַל

i. ish.
J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.
d. or do-wisely, Heb. taskil, from sahal, to act-wisely.
e. establish.
a. sons.
b. be cut off from thee.
f. from.
421

<p>b.c. 1015. 5. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 18. 14; 20. 10.</p>	<p>5 "Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israël, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. 6 Do therefore according-</p>	<p>s. shëol, hades.</p>
<p>7. 2 Sam. 17. 27-29.</p>	<p>7 "But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.</p>	<p>f. from the face of.</p>
<p>8. 2 Sam. 16. 5-8; 19. 18-23.</p>	<p>8 "And behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.' 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar-head bring thou down to the grave with blood."</p>	<p>s. shëol, hades.</p>
<p>12. 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.</p>	<p>10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israël were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.</p>	
<p>1014.</p>	<p>12 Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably." 14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat to say unto thee." And she said, "Say on." 15 And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israël set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD. 16 And now if I ask one petition of thee, deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say on." 17 And he said, "Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife." 18 And Bath-sheba said, "Well, if I will speak for thee unto the king."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn away thy face. g. Good.</p>
<p>17. Ch. 1. 3, 4.</p>	<p>19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, "I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay." And the king said unto her, "Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay. 21 And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."</p>	<p>th. or throne, Heb. kissë. tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn away thy face.</p>
<p>g. טוב</p>	<p>22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."</p>	
<p>1. 422</p>	<p>23 Then king Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. 24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. *G. Elohim. 1. life, or soul.</p>

b.c. 1014.	David my father, and who ^{hath} made me an house, ^{as} he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day."	ac. according as.
	²⁵ And ^{king} Solomon ^{sent} by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he ^{fell} upon him that he ^{died} .	
26. 1 Sam. 22. 20-23. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29. a. אֲבִיָּאֲתָר אֵת א. י. אֲדֹנָיָהוּ	²⁶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, "Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for ^{thou art} ^{worthy} of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest ^{the ark of} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^{God} before David my father, and because thou ^{hast been} afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted."	a. man of death, Heb. ish mahveth. A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
27. 1 Sam. 2. 27-36.	²⁷ So Solomon ^{thrust out} Abiathar from being priest unto ^{the} ^{Lord} ; that he ^{might fulfil} ^{the word of} ^{the} ^{Lord} , which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.	J. Jehovah.
te. אֶתֶּל	²⁸ Then ^{tidings} came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab ^{fled} unto the ^{tabernacle of} ^{the} ^{Lord} , and ^{caught hold} on the ^{horns of} ^{the} ^{altar} .	te. tent, Heb. ohel.
	²⁹ And it ^{was told} ^{king} Solomon that Joab was fled unto the ^{tabernacle of} ^{the} ^{Lord} ; "and, behold, ^{he is} by the altar." Then Solomon ^{sent} Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, ^{saying} , "Go, ^{fall} upon him." ³⁰ And Benaiah ^{came to} the ^{tabernacle of} ^{the} ^{Lord} , and ^{said} unto him, "Thus ^{saith} the king, ^{Come forth} ." And he ^{said} , "Nay; but I will die here." And Benaiah ^{brought} ^{the king} word again, ^{saying} , "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."	
31. Ex. 21. 14. ac. אֶתֶּל	³¹ And the king ^{said} unto him, "Do ^{as} he ^{hath} said, and ^{fall} upon him, and ^{bury} him; that thou ^{mayest take away} the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. ³² And ^{the} ^{Lord} ^{shall return} his ^{blood} upon his own head, who fell upon two ^{men more righteous and better} than he, and ^{slew} them with the sword, my father David not ^{knowing thereof, to wit} , Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. ³³ Their blood ^{shall therefore return} upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from ^{the} ^{Lord} ."	ac. according as.
32. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 20. 10. ac. אֶתֶּל	³⁴ So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ^{went up} , and ^{fell} upon him, and ^{slew} him: and he ^{was buried} in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵ And the king ^{put} Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.	ac. anahshim.
36. v. 8.	³⁶ And the king ^{sent} and ^{called} for Shimei, and ^{said} unto him, "Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and ^{dwel} there, and ^{go not forth} thence any whither. ³⁷ For it ^{shall be} , ^{that} on the ^{day} thou ^{goest out} , and ^{passest over} ^{the brook} Kidron, thou ^{shalt know} ^{for certain} that thou ^{shalt surely} ^{die} : thy blood shall be upon thine own head."	
37. 2 Sam. 15. 23.	³⁸ And Shimei ^{said} unto the king, "The ^{saying is} good: ^{as} ^{my lord} the king ^{hath said} , so will thy servant do." And Shimei ^{dwelt} in Jerusalem many days.	w. word. ac. according as.
38. See v. 42. w. אֶתֶּל	³⁹ And it ^{came to pass} at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ^{ran away} unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they ^{told} Shimei, ^{saying} , "Behold, thy servants ^{be} in Gath." ⁴⁰ And Shimei ^{arose} , and ^{saddled} his ^{ass} , and ^{went} to Gath to Achish to seek his ^{servants} : and Shimei ^{went} , and ^{brought} his ^{servants} from Gath.	
1011. 39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.	⁴¹ And it ^{was told} Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and ^{was come} again.	

<p>b.c. 1011. j. יהוה 44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16. 45. Prov. 25. 5. 46. 2 CHR. 1. 1.</p>	<p>42 And the king *sent and *called for Shimei, and *said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by ^jthe LORD, and *protested unto thee, saying, "Know for a certain, on the day thou ^ogoest out, and ^wwalkest abroad any whither, that thou ^oshalt surely die?" and thou *saidst unto me, "The word that I ^hhave heard is good." 43 Why then ^hhast thou not kept ^tthe oath of ^jthe LORD, and ^tthe commandment that I ^hhave charged thee with?" 44 The king *said moreover to Shimei, "Thou ^kknowest ^aall the wickedness which thine heart ^his privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore ^jthe LORD ^sshall return thy ^wwickedness upon thine own head; 45 and *king Solomon <i>shall be</i> blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before ^jthe LORD for ever." 46 So the king *commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which ^wwent out, and ^ffell upon him, that he ^ddied. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>1014. 1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. j. יהוה</p>	<p>3 AND Solomon *made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and *took Pharaoh's daughter, and *brought her into the city of David, until he ^ohad made an end of ^bbuilding his own house, and ^tthe house of ^jthe LORD, and ^wthe wall of Jerusalem round about.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>4. 2 CHR. 1. 2-5. g. גבעון a. u. עלוה עלה 5-9. 2 CHR. 1. 7-10. k. חסד</p>	<p>2 Only the people ^ssacrificed in ^hhigh places, because there was no house built unto the name of ^jthe LORD, until ^tthose ^ddays. 3 And Solomon ^lloved ^jthe LORD, ^wwalking in the statutes of David his father: only ^hhe ^ssacrificed and ^bburnt incense in ^hhigh places. 4 And the king ^wwent to ^GGibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great ^hhigh place: a thousand ^bburnt offerings ^ddid Solomon offer upon ^tthat ^aaltar. 5 In Gibeon ^jthe LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by ⁿnight: and ^GGod ^ssaid, "Ask what I shall give thee." 6 And Solomon ^ssaid, "Thou ^hhast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ^mmercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou ^hhast kept for him ^tthis ^ggreat ^kkindness, that thou ^hhast given him a son ^tto sit on his throne, as <i>it is</i> ^tthis ^dday. 7 And now, O ^JLORD my ^GGod, thou ^hhast made thy ^sservant king instead of David my father: and <i>I am but</i> a little child: I ^kknow not ^hhow to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant <i>is</i> in the midst of thy people which thou ^hhast chosen, a great people, that ^ccannot be numbered nor ^ccounted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an ^uunderstanding heart to judge thy ^ppeople, that I ^omay discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge ^tthis thy so ^ggreat a ^ppeople?" 10 And the speech ^ppleased ^tthe ^LLord, that Solomon had asked ^tthis ^tthing. 11 And ^GGod ^ssaid unto him, "Because thou ^hhast asked ^tthis ^tthing, and ^hhast not asked for thyself ^mlong life; neither ^hhast asked riches for thyself, nor ^hhast asked the ^llife of thine enemies; but ^hhast asked for thyself understanding to ^ddiscern judgment; 12 behold, I ^hhave done according to thy words: lo, I ^hhave given thee a ^wwise and an ^uunderstanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I ^hhave also given thee that which thou ^hhast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ^sshall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I ^wwill lengthen thy ^ddays."</p>	<p>k. kindness or grace, khesed.</p>
<p>9. Prov. 2. 1-9. James 1. 5. h. לב שמע</p>	<p>10 And the speech ^ppleased ^tthe ^LLord, that Solomon had asked ^tthis ^tthing. 11 And ^GGod ^ssaid unto him, "Because thou ^hhast asked ^tthis ^tthing, and ^hhast not asked for thyself ^mlong life; neither ^hhast asked riches for thyself, nor ^hhast asked the ^llife of thine enemies; but ^hhast asked for thyself understanding to ^ddiscern judgment; 12 behold, I ^hhave done according to thy words: lo, I ^hhave given thee a ^wwise and an ^uunderstanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I ^hhave also given thee that which thou ^hhast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ^sshall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I ^wwill lengthen thy ^ddays."</p>	<p>h. hearing, Heb. shom'ang.</p>
<p>10-14. 2 CHR. 1. 11, 12. a. ארני m. ימים רבים l. נפש h. לשמע 12. 1 Kin. 4. 29-34; 10. 23-29. Eccl. 1. 16. 13. Matt. 6. 33. 14. Prov. 3. 2.</p>	<p>10 And the speech ^ppleased ^tthe ^LLord, that Solomon had asked ^tthis ^tthing. 11 And ^GGod ^ssaid unto him, "Because thou ^hhast asked ^tthis ^tthing, and ^hhast not asked for thyself ^mlong life; neither ^hhast asked riches for thyself, nor ^hhast asked the ^llife of thine enemies; but ^hhast asked for thyself understanding to ^ddiscern judgment; 12 behold, I ^hhave done according to thy words: lo, I ^hhave given thee a ^wwise and an ^uunderstanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I ^hhave also given thee that which thou ^hhast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ^sshall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I ^wwill lengthen thy ^ddays."</p>	<p>a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural. m. many days. l. life or soul. h. hear.</p>

R.C. 1014.
15. || 2 CH. 1. 13.
a. עליון
p. ויעש
b. משקה

15 And Solomon **awoke*; and, behold, *it was a dream*. And he **came to Jerusalem*, and **stood before the ark of the covenant of ^{the} LORD*, and **offered up burnt-offerings*, and **offered peace-offerings*, and **made a ^bfeast to all his servants*.

a. ascending-offerings.
p. prepared.
b. banquet.

16 Then **came there two women, that were harlots*, unto the king, and **stood before him*.

a. בן

17 And the one **woman *said*, "O my *-lord*, I and **this *woman *dwelt in one house*; and I **was delivered of a child with her in the house*. 18 And it **came to pass the third *day after that I was delivered*, that **this *woman *was delivered also*: and *we were together*; *there was no stranger with us in the house*, save *we two in the house*. 19 And *this *woman's *child *died in the night*; because she overlaid it. 20 And she **arose at midnight*, and **took my *son from beside me*, while thine handmaid slept, and **laid it in her bosom*, and laid her **dead *child in my bosom*. 21 And when I **rose in the morning to give my *child suck*, behold, it was *dead*: but when I **had considered it in the morning*, behold it was not my son, which I did *bear*."

s. son.

22 And the other **woman *said*, "Nay; but the living *is my son*, and the dead *is thy son*." And this said, "No; but the dead *is thy son*, and the living *is my son*." Thus they **spake before the king*.

23 Then **said the king*, "The one **saith*, 'This *is my son that liveth*, and thy son *is the dead*:' and the other **saith*, 'Nay; but thy son *is the dead*, and my son *is the living*.'" 24 And the king **said*, "Bring me a sword." And they **brought a *sword before the king*. 25 And the king **said*, "Divide the living *child in two*, and *give *half to the one*, and **half to the other*."

26 Then **spake the woman whose the living *child was unto the king*, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she **said*, "O my *-lord*, *give her the living *child*, and in no wise slay it." But the other said, "Let it *be neither mine nor thine*, but *divide it*."

27 Then the king **answered and *said*, "Give her the living *child*, and in no wise slay it: *she is the mother thereof*."

28 And all Israel **heard of the judgment which the king had judged*; and they **feared the king*: for they saw that the *wisdom of *God was in him*, to do judgment.

r. המזכיר

4 SO **king Solomon *was king over all Israel*, and these *were the princes which he had*; Azariah the *son of Zadok the priest*, Elihoreph and Ahiah, the *sons of Shisha*, scribes; Jehoshaphat the *son of Ahilud*, the *recorder*. 4 And Benaiah the *son of Jehoiada was over the host*: and Zadok and Abiathar *were the priests*: 5 and Azariah the *son of Nathan was over the officers*: and Zabud the *son of Nathan was principal officer*, and the king's friend: 6 and Ahishar *was over the household*: and Adoniram the *son of Abda was over the tribute*.

r. remembrancer.

c. כהן

c. Heb. coheen, priest.

7 And Solomon had *twelve officers over all Israel*, which provided *victuals for the king and his household*: each man his month in a **year made provision*. 8 And these *are their names*:

b. בן חור

^bThe son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

b. Ben-khur.

t. דקר

⁹The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalvim, and Bethshemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

t. the hill country.

b. דקסר

b. Ben-deker.

b. דקסר

¹⁰The son of Hessed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained Sochoh*, and all the land of Hopher:

b. Ben-khesed.

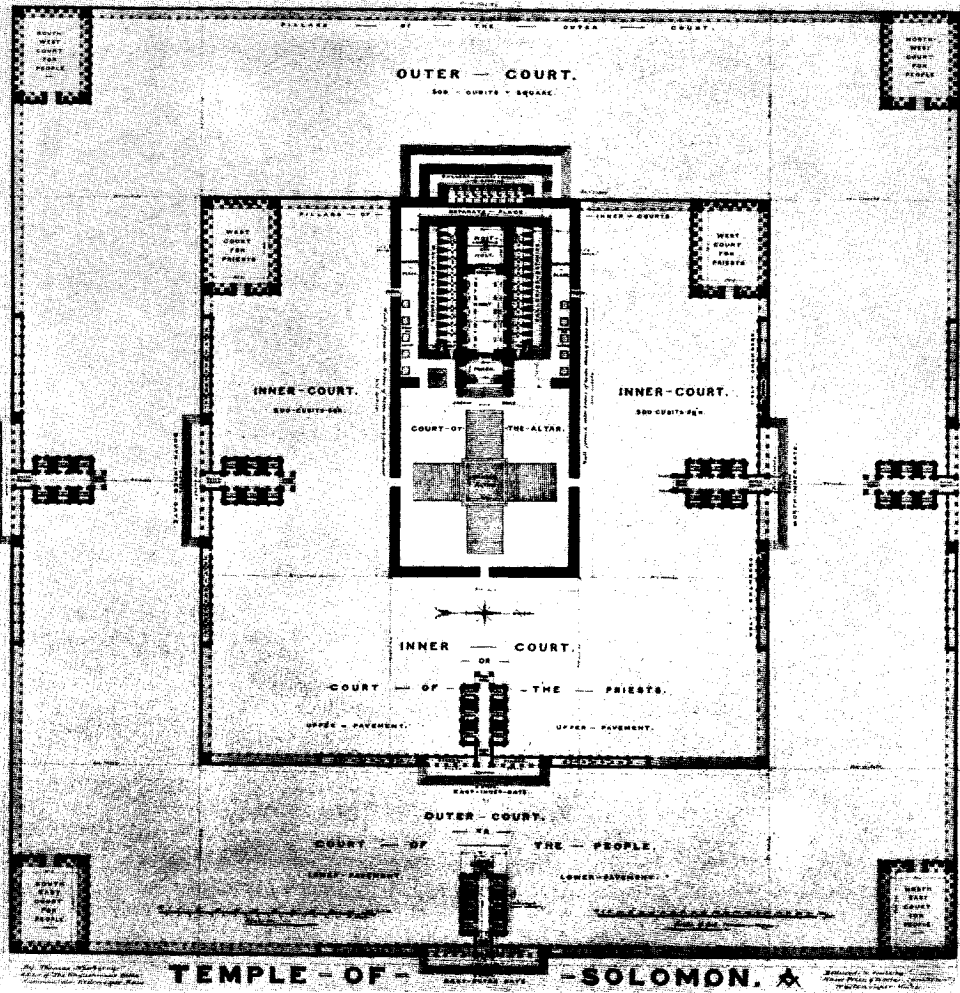
b. בן אבינדב

¹¹The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the *daughter of Solomon to wife*:

b. Ben-abinadab.

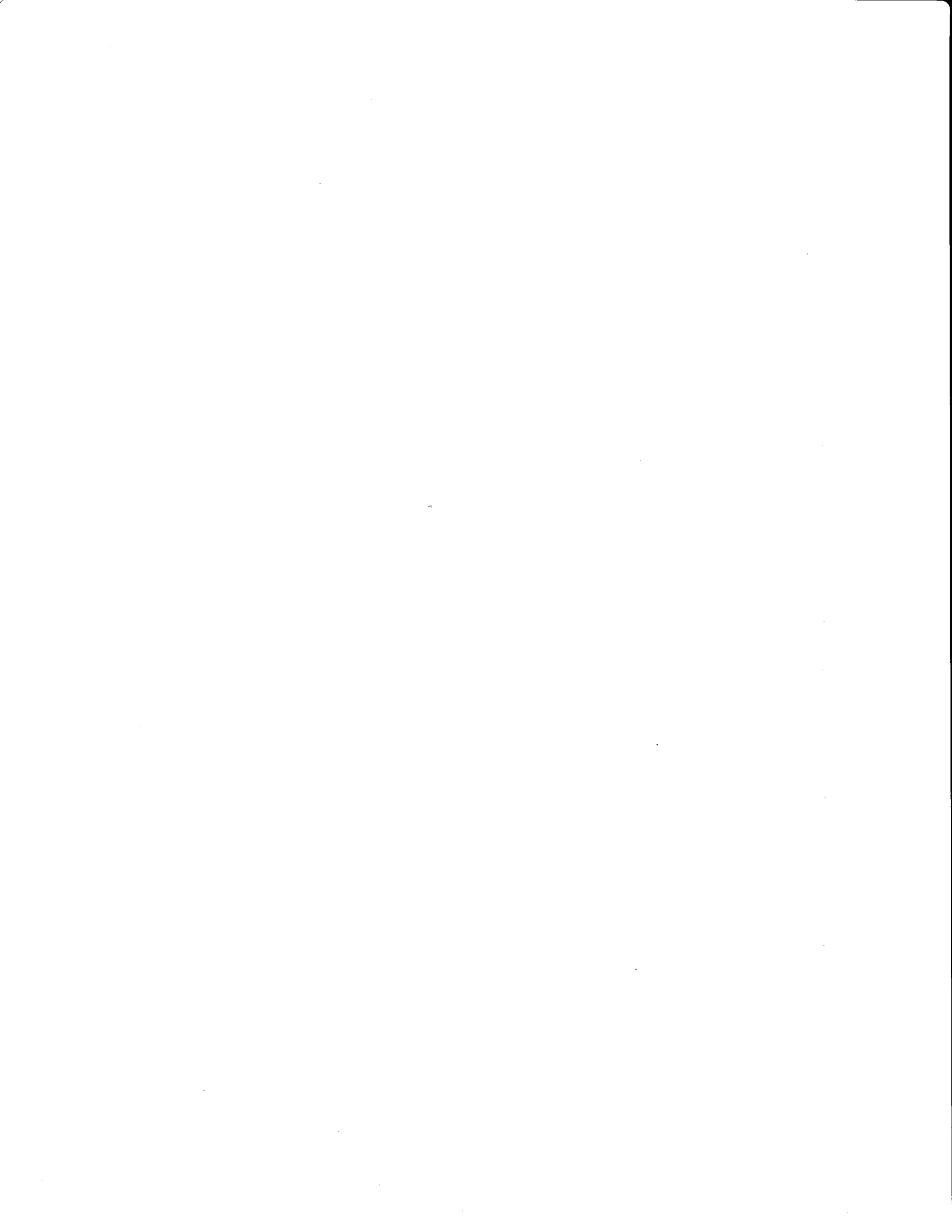
¹²Baana the *son of Ahilud*; to him *pertained Taanach and Megiddo*, and all Beth-shean, which *is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel*,

<p>b.c. 1014.</p>	<p>from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, <i>even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam</i> :</p>	
<p>b. בְּנֵי גֵבֵר</p>	<p>¹³ <i>The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars:</i> ¹⁴ <i>Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:</i> ¹⁵ <i>Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:</i> ¹⁶ <i>Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:</i> ¹⁷ <i>Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:</i> ¹⁸ <i>Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:</i> ¹⁹ <i>Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.</i></p>	<p>b. Ben-geber.</p>
<p>Ch. v. Hebrew division.</p>	<p>²⁰ <i>Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.</i> ²¹ <i>And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.</i></p>	<p>i.e. Euphrates.</p>
<p>b. לֶחֶם c. בַּר</p>	<p>²² <i>And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.</i></p>	<p>b. bread or food. c. cors; oor, ten baths.</p>
<p>be. מִדְּבַר</p>	<p>²⁴ <i>For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.</i></p>	<p>be. beyond, Heb. heeber.</p>
<p>oo. לְקַח i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>²⁵ <i>And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.</i></p>	<p>oo. confidently. i. ish.</p>
<p>26. See Deut. 17. 16.</p>	<p>²⁶ <i>And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.</i></p>	
<p>29. Ch. 3. 12.</p>	<p>²⁷ <i>And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.</i> ²⁸ <i>Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.</i></p>	
<p>31. 1. Chr. 15. 19. Ps. 88, 89, title.</p>	<p>²⁹ <i>And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.</i> ³⁰ <i>And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.</i> ³¹ <i>For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.</i></p>	<p>s. sons. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>a. הַמְּדָם n. שִׁבְעָה 32. Eccles. 12. 9.</p>	<p>³² <i>And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.</i> ³³ <i>And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping-things, and of fishes.</i> ³⁴ <i>And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.</i></p>	<p>n. name. p. the peoples.</p>
<p>i. 2 Sam. 5. 11. h. חִירָם t. צוּר a. כָּל הַיָּמִים</p>	<p>5 <i>AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.</i></p>	<p>h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most noble. t. Tyre, Tsor, Rook. a. all the days.</p>
<p>2-6. 2 CHR. 2. 3-10.</p>	<p>³ <i>And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the-</i></p>	



TEMPLE - OF - SOLOMON. ✠

Photographed by Zinnel, 1871. Reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the British Museum.



<p>b.c. 1014. j. יהוה אלהיו j. יהוה אלהי a. שָׁקֵן 5. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 17. 11, 12. ac. כְּאֵשׁ</p>	<p>name_of ^jthe LORD his ^gGod for the wars which were_about_him- on_every_side, until ^jthe LORD ^oput them under the_soles_of his feet. ⁴ But now ^jthe LORD my ^gGod ^hhath_given_me_rest on every_side, so that there is neither ^aadversary nor evil occurrent.</p>	<p>j. g. Jehovah his Elohim. a. adversary, Heb. sahtahn.</p>
<p>ac. כְּאֵשׁ l. מְדַהֲלֵקֵנּוּ s. תְּאֵמֶר a. אִישׁ יָרַע</p>	<p>⁵ And, behold, I ^ppurpose to build an house unto the_name- of ^jthe LORD my ^gGod, ^{ac}as ^jthe LORD spake unto David my father, ^osaying, 'Thy son, whom I will_set upon thy throne in thy room, ^hhe shall_build an ^ahouse unto my name.' ⁶ Now therefore ^ccommand thou that they ^hhew me cedar_trees out_of ^lLebanon; and my servants shall_be with thy servants: and unto thee will- I_give hire for thy servants according_to all that thou shalt_^aap- point: for thou ^kknowest that there is not among us ^aany ^tthat- can_skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians."</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. l. Lebanon, Very-white, or Mountain- of snow. s. say. a. a man knowing.</p>
<p>7-9. 2 CHR. 2. 11-16. j. יהוה</p>	<p>⁷ And it ^ccame_to_pass, when Hiram heard ^tthe_words_of Solomon, that he ^rrejoiced greatly, and ^ssaid, "Blessed be ^jthe LORD this day, which ^hhath_given unto David a wise son over ^tthis ^ggreat ^ppeople." ⁸ And Hiram ^ssent to Solomon, ^osaying, "I ^hhave_considered ^tthe_things which thou sentest to me for: and I will_do ^aall thy desire concerning ^ttimber_of cedar, and concerning ^ttimber_of ^cfir. ⁹ My servants shall_bring_them_down from ^lLebanon unto- the_sea: and I will_convey them by ^ssea in_floats unto the place that thou shalt_^aappoint me, and ^wwill_cause_them_to_be_dis- charged there, and thou shalt_receive ^tthem: and thou shalt- accomplish my ^tdesire, in ^ggiving food for my household."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. c. or cypress, Heb. bērosh. se. send.</p>
<p>c. בְּרוּשִׁים 9. 2 Chr. 2. 16. Joppa. se. תְּשַׁלְּחֵה</p>	<p>¹⁰ So Hiram ^ggave Solomon cedar trees and ^cfir trees ^aaccording to all his desire. ¹¹ And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand ^mmeasures_of wheat for food to his household, and twenty ^mmeasures_of ^bpure oil: thus ^ggave Solomon to Hiram year by year. ¹² And ^jthe LORD gave Solomon wisdom, ^{ac}as he promised him: and ^tthere_was peace between Hiram and ^bSolomon; and they two ^cmade a ^lleague together.</p>	<p>*. continued giving. c. or cypress. co. Heb. cors. be. beaten.</p>
<p>co. פֶּה be. קְהִית</p>	<p>¹³ And ^kking Solomon ^rraised a ^llevy out_of all Israēl; and the ^llevy ^wwas thirty thousand ^mmen. ¹⁴ And he ^ssent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a ^mmonth by- courses: a month they ^wwere in ^lLebanon, and two months ⁱⁿat home: and ^aAdoniram was over the ^llevy. ¹⁵ And Solomon ^hhad threescore and ten thousand ^tthat_bare burdens, and fourscore thousand ^hhewers in the ^mmountains; ¹⁶ beside the ^{ch}chief of Solomon's ^oofficers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, ^{ac}which ruled over the people ^tthat wrought in the work.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. ac. according as. b. between. c. c. out or con- firmed a cove- nant. t. i. s. a tribute of men. i. ish. in. in their house. a. Adoniram, My lord is- exalted.</p>
<p>co. פֶּה be. קְהִית co. וְיָקְרָה כְּדִית</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the king ^ccommanded, and they ^gbrought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay_the_foundation_of the house. ¹⁸ And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders ^ddid_hew [them], and the ^sstonesquarers: ^aso they ^pprepared ^ttimber and ^sstones to build the house.</p>	<p>q. quarried or caused to travel. g. Giblites. a. and.</p>
<p>t. כֶּסֶם i. אִישׁ in. בְּבֵיתוֹ a. אֲדֹנִירָם 15, 16. 2 CHR. 2. 2, 17, 18.</p>	<p>¹⁹ AND it came_to_pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the ^{ch}children_of Israēl ^owere_come out_of the_land- of Egypt, in the fourth ^yyear of Solomon's reign over Israēl, in the month Zif, which is the second ^mmonth, that he ^bbegan- to_build the house of ^jthe LORD.</p>	<p>t. i. s. a tribute of men. i. ish. in. in their house. a. Adoniram, My lord is- exalted.</p>
<p>17. ch. 7. 10. q. וַיִּשְׁעוּ</p>	<p>²⁰ And the house which ^kking Solomon built for ^jthe LORD,</p>	<p>q. quarried or caused to travel.</p>
<p>18. ch. 7. 9, 11. g. וְהַבְּנָיִם a. וַיִּכְרְמוּ</p>	<p>²¹ And the house which ^kking Solomon built for ^jthe LORD,</p>	<p>g. Giblites. a. and.</p>
<p>1012. 1, 2. 2 CHRON. 3. 1, 2. j. לַיהוָה</p>	<p>²² And the house which ^kking Solomon built for ^jthe LORD,</p>	<p>g. Giblites. a. and.</p>
<p>2. 2 CHR. 3. 3. Eze. 41. 3, 4.</p>	<p>²³ And the house which ^kking Solomon built for ^jthe LORD,</p>	<p>g. Giblites. a. and.</p>

n.c. 1012.	the length thereof <i>was</i> threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.	40+20=60.
3. 2 Chr. 3. 4. Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.	3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits <i>was</i> the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits <i>was</i> the breadth thereof before the house.	i. in the front of.
4. Eze. 41. 26.	4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.	b. broad within, narrow without.
5. 6. See 1 Chr. 28. 11-18, 19; Eze. 41. 5-10.	5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about: 6 the nethermost chamber <i>was</i> five cubits broad, and the middle <i>was</i> six cubits broad, and the third <i>was</i> seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed-rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.	f. floors or stories, Heb. yahtseang. o. on either side, Heb. sahbit. s. side chambers, Heb. tselahöth. fl. floor or story. n. narrowings or rebatements, Heb. migraböth.
7. 2 Chr. 8. 16. Heb. 12. 22, 23.	7 And the house, when it <i>was</i> in building, <i>was</i> built of stone made ready before it <i>was</i> brought thither: so that there <i>was</i> neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it <i>was</i> in building.	m. made perfect, Heb. shëlemah. from shah-lam, complete.
8. Eze. 41. 11.	8 The door for the middle chamber <i>was</i> in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.	e. entrance. si. side chamber, tselang. sh. shoulder.
9. 2 Chr. 3. 5.	9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.	c. ceiled, v. 15. v. vault beams, geebim, from gab, an arch. ce. ceiling-boards, Heb. sêderoth.
10.	10 And [then] he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.	i. it took hold of, akhas.
11.	11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, 12 "Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel."	j. Jehovah. i. in the midst of, Heb. bëthöc. s. sons.
1005.	14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.	
15. Eze. 41. 16-21.	15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: [and] he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.	w. within, mebaysthah. s. side boards. fr. from. u. unto. c. or cypress.
16.	16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the most holy place.	fr. from the floor unto the walls. s. side boards. h. holy of holies.
17.	17 (And the house, that is, the temple before it, <i>was</i> forty cubits long.)	b. by the cubit.
18.	18 And the cedar of the house within <i>was</i> carved with knops and open flowers: all <i>was</i> cedar: there <i>was</i> no stone seen.	in. or inner house. g. gourds. o. openings of flowers.
19.	19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.	sp. or speaking-place. at. the midst of.
20. 21. 2 Chr. 3. 8.	20 And the oracle in the forepart <i>was</i> twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which <i>was</i> of cedar.	r. refined, Heb. sagür, shut-up.

b.c. 1005.
a. וַיִּבְנֶה
sp. וַיִּבְנֶה
22. || 2 Chr. 3.
4-9.

21 *So Solomon *overlaid the house within with pure gold.
And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the
oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he
had finished all the house.
Also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with
gold.

a. And.
sp. or speaking-
place, Heb.
dēbir, from
dahbar, to
speak.

23-27. || 2 Chr.
3. 11-18. See
1 Chr. 28. 18.
ol. וַיִּבְנֶה

23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive
tree, each ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five
cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part
of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten
cubits.
25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims
were of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one
cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.
27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and
they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the
wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other
cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one
another in the midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

ol. oil trees,
Heb. hataee
shahmen.

27. See Ex. 25.
20. 2 Chr. 5.
7, 8.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with
carved figures of cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers,
within and without.
30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within
and without.

o. openings-of
flowers.

31, 32. See Eze.
41. 23-25.
h. וַיִּבְנֶה
מְשֻׁבָּטִים

31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of
olive tree: the lintel and side-posts were a fifth part of the wall.
32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon
them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers,
and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cheru-
bims, and upon the palm-trees.

ol. oil trees.
h. house or
width of the
house.
o. openings-of
flowers.

33-35. See Eze.
41. 23-25.
e. וַיִּבְנֶה
s. מְשֻׁבָּטִים
f. מְשֻׁבָּטִים
d. וַיִּבְנֶה
c. וַיִּבְנֶה
l. וַיִּבְנֶה
r. וַיִּבְנֶה
le. וַיִּבְנֶה
e. וַיִּבְנֶה
c. וַיִּבְנֶה

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of
olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.
34 And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the
one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door
were folding.
35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm-trees and open
flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved
work.
36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed
stone, and a row of cedar beams.

e. entrance,
pethakh.
s. side-posts.
f. from.
d. doors,
dalthoth.
c. or cypress
trees, Heb. ha-
taee bēroshim.
l. leaves,
tešlahim.
r. revolving.
le. leaves or
hangings,
kēlahim.
e. engraved.
c. cut-planks.

37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the
LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh year, in the
month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished
throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion
of it. So was he seven years in building it.

j. Jehovah.

1005 till 992.
1. || 2 Chr. 8. 1.
2-4. See ch. 10.
17, 21. 3 Chr.
9. 16, 20.
Isa. 22. 8.

7 BUT Solomon was building his own house thirteen
years, and he finished all his house.
2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the

<p>b.c. 1005. c. יבִּרְחוּ ce. וְיָסִי s. הַצֵּלֶעַת w. אֲשֶׁר עַל הַעַמֻּדִים אֲרָכָיִים וְהַמִּשָּׁה הַמִּשָּׁה עֵשֶׂר הַפֹּאֵר si. יִבְחָה r. אֶל־מִתְחָה e. פְּתָחִים s.p. הַפְּתָחִים o. וְהַפְּתָחוֹת וְיֹאֵל</p>	<p>length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. ³ And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row. ⁴ And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks. ⁵ And all the doors and posts were square with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks. ⁶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them. ⁷ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other. ⁸ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch. ⁹ All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court. ¹⁰ And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹ And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars. ¹² And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house. ¹³ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. ¹⁴ He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.</p>	<p>c. cut-planks, këruthôth. ce. ceiled. s. side-chambers, tselahôth. w. were on the pillars, forty and five, fifteen in the row. si. Heb. sight against sight. r. ranks, pëhamim. e. entrances. s.p. side-posts. s.o.s. sight was over against sight.</p>
<p>13, 14. 2 Chr. 2. 13, 14. h. חִירָם</p>	<p>¹⁵ For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about. ¹⁶ And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits: ¹⁷ and nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter. ¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter. ¹⁹ And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.</p>	<p>ce. ceiled or panelled. f. Heb. from floor to floor.</p>
<p>15. 2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 52. 20, 21. 16-20. vs. 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23. c. כְּתָרוֹת h. רְאָשֵׁי n. שְׁבָכִים w. מַעֲשֵׂה שְׁבָכָה גְּדִילִים מַעֲשֵׂה שְׁשֵׁרוֹת</p>	<p>¹⁵ For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about. ¹⁶ And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits: ¹⁷ and nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter. ¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter. ¹⁹ And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.</p>	<p>h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most-Noble. i. ish. k. knowledge.</p>
<p>16-20. vs. 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23. c. כְּתָרוֹת h. רְאָשֵׁי n. שְׁבָכִים w. מַעֲשֵׂה שְׁבָכָה גְּדִילִים מַעֲשֵׂה שְׁשֵׁרוֹת</p>	<p>¹⁵ For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about. ¹⁶ And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits: ¹⁷ and nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter. ¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter. ¹⁹ And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.</p>	<p>p. the two. c. crowns, Heb. cotharoth, from cabthar, to surround. h. heads, Heb. roshim. n. nets of network, sêbakhim. w. wreaths of chain work, gëdîlim mahâseeh sharshêrôth. s. as.</p>

<p>B.C. 1005: b. הַבֶּטֶן</p>	<p>²⁰ And the °chapters upon the two *pillars had pomegranates also above, over-against the ^bbelly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two-hundred in-rows round-about upon the other °chapter.</p>	<p>b. belly or protuberance.</p>
<p>21, 22. 2 CHR. 3. 17. EZE. 40. 49. by. יָחִין j. יָחִין b. בְּעֵץ</p>	<p>²¹ And he *set-up °the pillars ^by in the porch of the temple: and he *set-up the right *pillar, and *called °the name thereof ^jJachin: and he *set-up the left *pillar, and *called °the name thereof ^bBoaz.</p> <p>²² And upon the ^htop of the pillars was lily work: so *was the work of the pillars finished.</p>	<p>by. by, Heb. lē. j. Jachin, He will establish. b. Boaz, in him is strength. h. head, rosh.</p>
<p>23-26. 2 CHR. 4. 2-5, 15. Comp. Ex. 30. 17-21. See Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2. g. מִשְׁעָנִים</p>	<p>²³ And he *made a molten °sea, ten *cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five *cubits: and a line of thirty *cubits °did compass it round about.</p> <p>²⁴ And under the brim of it round about there were °knops compassing it, ten in a *cubit, compassing °the sea round about: the °knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.</p> <p>²⁵ °It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.</p> <p>²⁶ And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it °contained two thousand baths.</p>	<p>g. gourds.</p>
<p>27-37. 2 CHR. 4. 14. b. אֶת-הַקְּבֻצוֹת</p>	<p>²⁷ And he *made ten ^{xb}bases of brass; four *cubits was the length of °one ^{xb}base, and four *cubits the breadth thereof, and three *cubits the height of it.</p>	<p>b. bases, Heb. mēconōth, from cūn, to stand.</p>
<p>bo. מִסְבָּרוֹת l. הַשְּׁלֵבִים ba. בָּן j. לִיּוֹת h. מִוֶּרֶד p. וּסְרָנִי</p>	<p>²⁸ And the work of the ^bbases was on this manner: they had ^{bo}borders, and the ^{bo}borders were between the ^lledges: ²⁹ and on the borders that were between the ^lledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ^lledges there was a ^{ba}base above: and beneath the lions and °oxen were certain ^jadditions made of ^hthin work.</p>	<p>bo. borders, misgērōth, from sahar, to shut up. l. ledges, Heb. shēlabbim, from shahlab, to join together. ba. base, Heb. keen, from cahān, to protect. So Ex. 30. 18, foot.</p>
<p>so. בְּתַחַת su. מַעֲקָר m. וּפְיָהוּ o. לְבַתָּרַת</p>	<p>³⁰ And every ^bbase had four brazen wheels, and ^pplates of brass: and the four corners thereof had ^{su}undersetters: under the laver were ^{su}undersetters molten, °at the side of every ^jaddition.</p> <p>³¹ And the ^mmouth of it within the °chapter and above was a *cubit: but the mouth thereof was round, [after] the work of the ^{ba}base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their ^{bo}borders, °foursquare, not °round.</p>	<p>j. joinings, loyōth, from lahvah, to be joined to. h. hanging work, Heb. morahd, from yahrad, to come down. p. plates, Heb. sarnin, probably axles. su. or supports, from cahtseph, shoulder.</p>
<p>ha. וִידוֹת cu. וּנְבִיָּהִם sp. וְחִשְׁבִּיקָהֶם na. וְחִשְׁרִיקָהֶם f. מָקָן</p>	<p>³² And under the borders were °four wheels; and the ^{ha}axletrees of the wheels were joined to the ^bbase: and the height of a °wheel was a cubit and half a *cubit.</p> <p>³³ And the work of the wheels was like the work of a °chariot wheel: their ^{ha}axletrees, and their ^{cu}naves, and their ^{sp}felloes, and their ^{na}spokes, were °all molten.</p> <p>³⁴ And there were four ^{su}undersetters to the four corners of °one ^{xb}base: and the ^{su}undersetters were °of the very ^bbase itself.</p>	<p>h. hanging work, Heb. morahd, from yahrad, to come down. p. plates, Heb. sarnin, probably axles. su. or supports, from cahtseph, shoulder. o. over-against. j. joining. m. mouth or aperture. c. or crown. ba. hands, yedōth. cu. cnrvatures. f. from. sp. spokes. na. naves. t. tablets, Heb. lukbōth. n. nakedness, Heb. mahar.</p>
<p>t. הַלְחָת n. כַּמְשָׁר</p>	<p>³⁵ And in the top of the ^bbase was there a round compass of half a *cubit high: and on the top of the ^bbase the ^{ha}ledges thereof and the ^{bo}borders thereof were °of the same.</p> <p>³⁶ For on the °plates of the ^{ha}ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he °graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the °proportion of every one, and ^jadditions round about.</p> <p>³⁷ After this manner he made °the ten ^{xb}bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.</p>	<p>l. layers, Heb. keyorōth.</p>
<p>38. 2 CHR. 4. 6. l. כִּירוֹת</p>	<p>³⁸ Then *made he ten ^llavers of brass: °one °laver °contained</p>	<p>l. layers, Heb. keyorōth.</p>

B.C. 1005.	forty baths: <i>and</i> every laver <i>was</i> four ^a cubits: <i>and</i> upon every one of <i>the</i> ten ^b bases one laver.	
39. 2 Chr. 4. 6. sh. זָהָרָה	39 And he ^a pnt five ^b bases on the right ^{sh} side of the house, and five on the left ^{sh} side of the house: and he set ^a the sea on the right ^{sh} side of the house eastward over against the south.	sh. shoulder.
40. 2 Chr. 4. 11. f. לְפָאֵר	40 And Hiram ^a made ^a the lavers, and ^a the shovels, and ^a the basons. So Hiram ^a made an end of ^a doing ^a all the work that he made ^a king Solomon for the house of ^a the LORD.	af. for.
41, 42. vs. 15-20. See 2 Chr. 4. 11-14. bo. זָהָרָה n. הַשִּׁבְרוֹת c. הַכִּתְרוֹת at. עַל־פָּאֵר	41 <i>The</i> two pillars, and the two ^{bo} bowls of the ^c chapiters that <i>were</i> on the top of the two pillars; and <i>the</i> two ⁿ networks, to cover ^a the two ^{bo} bowls of the ^c chapiters which <i>were</i> upon the top of the pillars; 42 and ^a four hundred pomegranates for <i>the</i> two ⁿ networks, <i>even</i> two rows of pomegranates for ^a one ⁿ network, to cover ^a the two ^{bo} bowls of the ^c chapiters that <i>were</i> upon ^a the pillars;	bo. bowls, gulloth. n. networks, sebahcoth. c. or crowns, Heb. cotharoth, from cahtar, to surround. at. the face of.
43-46. 2 Chr. 4. 15-18. 45. Ex. 27. 3. j. יהוה	43 And <i>the</i> ten ^a bases, and ten ^a lavers on the bases; 44 and ^a one ^a sea, and twelve ^a oxen under the sea; 45 and ^a the pots, and ^a the shovels, and ^a the basons: and ^a all ^a these ^a vessels, which Hiram made to ^a king Solomon for the house of ^a the LORD, <i>were</i> of bright brass.	ci. circuit. su. Succoth, Booths. tz. Tzarthan, Narrowing.
46. Gen. 33. 17. ci. זָבֵד su. סָבוֹת tz. צָרְחָן	46 In the ^{ci} plain of ^a Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between ^{su} Succoth and ^{tz} Zarthan.	ci. circuit. su. Succoth, Booths. tz. Tzarthan, Narrowing.
47. 2 Chr. 4. 19-22. b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים l. וְאֵת הַמְּנִירוֹת p. סִנְדָּר s. הַדְּבִיר f. וְהַמְּחִימוֹת h. לְקִישׁ הַמְּדִישִׁים	47 And Solomon left ^a all the vessels <i>unweighed</i> , because they <i>were</i> exceeding many: neither <i>was</i> the weight of the brass ^{so} found out.	so. sought out.
48-50. 2 Chr. 4. 19-22. b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים l. וְאֵת הַמְּנִירוֹת p. סִנְדָּר s. הַדְּבִיר f. וְהַמְּחִימוֹת h. לְקִישׁ הַמְּדִישִׁים	48 And Solomon ^a made ^a all the vessels that <i>pertained</i> unto the house of ^a the LORD: ^a the altar of ^a gold, and ^a the table of ^a gold, whereupon the ^b shewbread <i>was</i> , 49 and ^a the ^l candlesticks of ^p pure gold, five on the right <i>side</i> , and five on the left, before the ^s oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the ^f censers of ^p pure gold; and the hinges of gold, <i>both</i> for the doors of the inner ^h house, <i>the</i> ^h most ^h holy place, and for the doors of the house <i>to wit</i> , of the temple.	b. bread of the presence, Heb. lechem happahnim. l. lampstands, Heb. meno-roth. p. pure, sagur. s. speaking-place, Heb. debir. f. fire-pans or snuff-dishes. h. holy of holies, Heb. kodesh hakodashim. j. Jehovah.
51. 2 Chr. 5. 1.	51 So ^a was ended all the work that ^a king Solomon made for the house of ^a the LORD. And Solomon ^a brought in ^a the things which David his father had dedicated; <i>even</i> ^a the silver, and ^a the gold, and ^a the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of ^a the LORD.	
1, 2. 2 Chr. 5. 2. See 2 Sam. 6. 12-17. j. יהוה	8 THEN Solomon ^a assembled ^a the elders of Israel, and ^a all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the ^a children of Israel, unto ^a king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might ^a bring up ^a the ark of the covenant of ^a the LORD out of the city of David, which <i>is</i> Zion.	s. sons. j. Jehovah.
2. Lev. 23. 34. i. אִישׁ	2 And all the ⁱ men of Israel ^a assembled themselves unto ^a king Solomon at the feast ⁱ in the month ^a Ethanim, which <i>is</i> the seventh ^a month.	i. ish. ie. i.e. Tabernacles.
3-9. 2 Chr. 5. 4-10. te. אֶהֱל מוֹעֵד	3 And all the elders of Israel ^a came, and the priests ^a took up ^a the ark. 4 And they ^a brought up ^a the ark of ^a the LORD, and the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and ^a all the holy vessels that <i>were</i> in the ^{te} tabernacle, <i>even</i> ^a those ^a did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And ^a king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, ^a that <i>were</i> assembled unto him, <i>were</i> with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that ^a could not be told nor ^a numbered for multitude.	te. tent, Heb. ohel.

b.c. 1004.
6. Ch. 6. 19,
23-28.

6 And the priests *brought in the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD unto his place, into the ^ooracle of the house, to the ^hmost ^hholy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

h. holy-of
h. holies.

7 For the cherubims *spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims *covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8. Ex. 25. 14,
15.

8 And they *drew out the staves, that the ^hends of the staves *were seen out in the holy place before the ^ooracle, and they *were not seen *without: and there they *are unto *this *day.

h. heads, Heb.
roshee.

9. Ex. 25. 21.
Deut. 10. 1-5.

9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of ^ostone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when ^Jthe LORD *made a covenant with the ^ochildren of Israe^l, when they *came out of the land of Egypt.

c. cut or con-
firmed, Heb.
cahrath.

10, 11. ||2 CHR.
5. 11-14.
See Ex. 40.
34, 35.

10 And it *came to pass, when the priests *were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of ^Jthe LORD,

11 So that the priests *could not *stand to minister because of the cloud: for the ^oglory of ^Jthe LORD had filled the house of ^Jthe LORD.

12-14. ||2 CHR.
6. 1-11.
12. Lev. 16. 2.
Ps. 18. 11;
97. 2.

12 Then spake Solomon, "^JThe LORD said that he *would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I *have surely 'built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever."

14. See 2 Sam.
6. 18.

14 And the king *turned his face about, and *blessed all the ^ocongregation of Israe^l: (and all the ^ocongregation of Israe^l *stood.)

a. assembly,
Heb. kahahl.

15-21. See
2 Sam. vii.

15 And he *said, "Blessed be ^Jthe LORD ^oGod of Israe^l, which spake with his mouth ^ounto David my father, and *hath with his hand fulfilled it, *saying,

J. e. Jehovah
Elohim.

J. יהוה אלהיך
ישׂראל

16 "Since the day that I brought forth my people Israe^l out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israe^l to build an house, that my name *might be therein; but I *chose David to be over my people Israe^l."

17 "And it *was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of ^Jthe LORD ^oGod of Israe^l. 18 And ^Jthe LORD *said unto David my father, 'Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.'

ac.

w.

20 "And ^Jthe LORD *hath performed his word that he spake, and I *am risen up in the room of David my father, and *sit on the throne of Israe^l, ^oas ^Jthe LORD promised, and *have built an house for the name of ^Jthe LORD ^oGod of Israe^l. 21 And I *have set there a place for the ark, ^owherein is the covenant of ^Jthe LORD, which he *made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt."

ac. according
as Jehovah.
h. the house.

w. where.
c. cut, or con-
firmed, Heb.
cahrath.

22-26. ||2 CHR.
6. 12-17.

22 And Solomon *stood before the altar of ^Jthe LORD in the presence of all the ^ocongregation of Israe^l, and *spread forth his hands toward ^oheaven: 23 and he *said,

J. Jehovah.

a. assembly,
Heb. kahahl.

h. the heavens.

J. e. Jehovah
Elohim.

l. lovingkind-
ness.

l.

יְהוָה יְהוָה

24 "^JLORD ^oGod of Israe^l, there is no ^oGod like thee, in ^oheaven above, or on ^oearth beneath, ^owho keepeth covenant and ^omercy with thy servants ^othat walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who *hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou *spakest also with thy mouth, and *hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is ^othis *day. 25 Therefore now, ^JLORD ^oGod of Israe^l, *keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, *saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man in my sight ^oto sit on the throne of Israe^l; so that thy

n.c. 1004.
 26. 2 Sam. 7. 25.
 27-30. ||2 Chr. 6. 18-21.
 27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49; 17. 24.
 2. Cor. 12. 2.
 i. תִּפְתָּח הַשָּׁמַיִם
 29. Deut. 12. 11. Dan. 6. 10.

*children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.' ²⁶ And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

s. sons.
 ac. according as.

31. 32. ||2 Chr. 6. 22, 23. Ex. 22. 11. Lev. 5. 1.
 w. וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

²⁷ "But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

i. in truth.
 h. heavens.

²⁸ "Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day: ²⁹ that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, 'My name shall be there:' that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place. ³⁰ And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

h. the heavens.

33. 34. ||2 Chr. 6. 24, 25. Lev. 26. 40-45. Neh. 1. 4-11.

³¹ "If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: ³² then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

w. Whosoever shall.

³³ "When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: ³⁴ then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35. 36. ||2 Chr. 6. 26, 27

³⁵ "When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: ³⁶ then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37-40. ||2 Chr. 6. 28-31. See 2 Chr. 20. 5-13.
 b. שְׂדֵי מוֹתָנִים
 g. שְׂדֵי מוֹתָנִים
 a. לְכָל הָאָדָם
 i. אִישׁ
 a. לְכָל

³⁷ "If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; ³⁸ what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: ³⁹ then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men:) ⁴⁰ that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

b. blight.
 g. gates, Heb. shshahraiv.
 a. Heb. abdahm.
 i. ish.
 a. all.
 s. sons.

41-43. ||2 Chr. 6. 32, 33.

⁴¹ "Moreover concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; ⁴² (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; ⁴³ hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

h. the heavens.

t. thy name is called upon this house.

R.C. 1004.
44, 45. ||2 CHR.
6. 34, 35.

44 "If thy people go out to ***battle** against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto ^Jthe LORD toward the city which thou ^{hast}chosen, and toward the house that I ^{have}built for thy name: 45 then ^{hear} thou in ^{heaven} their ^{prayer} and their ^{supplication}, and ^{maintain} their ^{cause}.

j. judgment, mishpaht.

46-53. ||2 CHR.
6. 36-39.
46. Eccl. 7. 20.
1 John 1.
8-10.
47. Neh. 1.
4-11. Dan.
9. 3-19.
h. יהוה שבת
והשבת
לכם
48. Dan. 6. 10.

46 "If they ^{sin} against thee, (for *there is no* ^{man} that ^{sinneth} not,) and thou ^{be}angry with them, and ^{deliver} them to *the* enemy, so that they ^{carry}them away **captives** unto the land of the enemy, far or near; 47 *yet* if they ^{shall}bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and ^{repent}, and ^{make}supplication unto thee in the land of them that ^{carried}them captives, ^{saying}, 'We ^{have}sinned, and ^{have}done perversely, we ^{have}committed wickedness;' 48 and so ^{return} unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and ^{pray} unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou ^{hast}chosen, and the house which I ^{have}built for thy name: 49 then ^{hear} thou their ^{prayer} and their ^{supplication} in ^{heaven} thy dwelling place, and ^{maintain} their ^{cause}, 50 and ^{forgive} thy people that ^{have}sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they ^{have}transgressed against thee, and ^{give} them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they ^{may}have compassion on them: 51 for they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of ^{iron}: 52 that thine eyes ^{may}be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy ^{people} Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the ^{people} of the earth, to *be* thine inheritance, ^{as}as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our ^{fathers} out of Egypt, O ^{Lord} ^{God}."

h. bring back to their heart.

j. מִשְׁפָּחָה
50. Ps. 106. 46.

51. Dent. 9. 29.
Dent. 4. 20.
Jer. 11. 4.
53. Dent. 14. 2.
a. J. יהוה אלהינו

j. judgment.

ac. according as.
a. Adonahy Jehovah.

54-61. ||2 CHR.
6. 40-42.
J. יהוה

54 And it ^{was} so, that when Solomon ^{had}made an end of ^{praying} ^{all} ^{this} ^{prayer} and ^{supplication} unto ^Jthe LORD, he arose from before the altar of ^Jthe LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to ^{heaven}.

J. Jehovah.

as. קהל

55 And he ^{stood}, and ^{blessed} ^{all} the ^{congregation} of **Israel** with a loud voice, ^{saying}, 56 "Blessed *be* ^Jthe LORD, that ^{hath}given rest unto his ^{people} Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not ^{failed} one word of all his ^{good} promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

h. the heavens.
as. assembly.

f. נפל

57 ^JThe LORD our ^{God} ^{be} with us, ^{as}as he was with our fathers: ^{let} him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that he ^{may}incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our ^{fathers}.

f. fallen, Heb. nabphal.

J. G. יהוה אלהינו

59 "And ^{let} these my words, wherewith I ^{have}made supplication before ^Jthe LORD, ^{be}night unto ^Jthe LORD our ^{God} day and night, that he ^{maintain} the ^{cause} of his servant, and the ^{cause} of his people Israel ^{at} all times, as *the* matter shall require: 60 that all the ^{people} of the earth ^{may}know that ^Jthe LORD ^{is} ^{God}, and that *there is* none else. 61 ^{Let} your heart therefore ^{be} ^{perfect} with ^Jthe LORD our ^{God}, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at ^{this} ^{day}."

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our Divine Three in One.
ac. according as.

t. יבְרִיאוּ
בְיוֹמוֹ
הַזֶּה
=G. הַאֱלֹהִים
שְׁלֵמִים
s.

t. the thing of a day in its day.
p. peoples.
J. Jehovah.
h. הָיָה.
=G. the Elohim, the Triune God.
s. sincere.

62, 63. ||2 CHR.
7. 1-6.
sa. וְקָרְבָּנִים

62 And the king, and all Israel with him ^{offered} sacrifice before ^Jthe LORD. 63 And Solomon ^{offered} a ^{sacrifice} of ^{peace}

sa. sacrificed.

<p>b.c. 1004.</p>	<p>offerings, which he ^soffered unto ^Jthe LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the ^schildren of Israël ^sdedicated ^sthe house of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>64. 2 CHR. 7. 7. p. זָבַח a. אֶת־הַעֹלָה g. אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>⁶⁴ The same ^sday did the king hallow ^sthe middle of the court that ^swas before the house of ^Jthe LORD: for there he ^soffered ^sburnt offerings and ^smeat offerings and ^sthe fat of the peace offerings; because the brazen altar that ^swas before ^Jthe LORD ^swas too little to receive ^sthe burnt offerings and ^smeat offerings and ^sthe fat of the peace offerings.</p>	<p>p. prepared. a. ascending offering. g. gift offering.</p>
<p>65, 66. 2 CHR. 7. 8-10. as. קָהַל pa. קִלְבֹּנוֹ</p>	<p>⁶⁵ And at ^sthat ^stime Solomon ^sheld a ^sfeast, and all Israël with him, a great ^{as}congregation, from the ^{pa}entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before ^Jthe LORD our ^sGod, seven days and seven days, ^{even} fourteen days.</p>	<p>as. assembly, kahal. pa. pass. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.</p>
<p>⁶⁶ On the ^seighth ^sday he sent ^sthe people away: and they ^sblessed ^sthe king, and ^swent unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that ^Jthe LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israël his people.</p>	<p>⁶⁶ On the ^seighth ^sday he sent ^sthe people away: and they ^sblessed ^sthe king, and ^swent unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that ^Jthe LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israël his people.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>about 992. 1-9. 2 CHR. 7. 11-22. J. הֵיחָדָשׁ 2. Ch. 8. 5. ac. אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p>	<p>⁹ AND it ^scame to pass, when Solomon ^shad finished ^sthe building of ^sthe house of ^Jthe LORD, and the king's ^shouse, and ^sall Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, ³ that ^Jthe LORD ^sappeared to Solomon ^sthe second time, ^{as} as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. ac. according as.</p>
<p>³ And ^Jthe LORD ^ssaid unto him, "I ^shave heard thy ^sprayer and thy ^ssupplication, that thou ^shast made before me: I ^shave hallowed ^sthis ^shouse, which thou ^shast built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ^sshall be there perpetually.</p>	<p>³ And ^Jthe LORD ^ssaid unto him, "I ^shave heard thy ^sprayer and thy ^ssupplication, that thou ^shast made before me: I ^shave hallowed ^sthis ^shouse, which thou ^shast built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ^sshall be there perpetually.</p>	
<p>⁴ "And if ^sthou ^swilt walk before me, ^{as} as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I ^shave commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: ⁵ then I ^swill establish ^sthe throne of thy kingdom upon Israël for ever, ^{as} as I promised to David thy father, ^ssaying, 'There shall not fail thee a ^sman upon the throne of Israël.'</p>	<p>⁴ "And if ^sthou ^swilt walk before me, ^{as} as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I ^shave commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: ⁵ then I ^swill establish ^sthe throne of thy kingdom upon Israël for ever, ^{as} as I promised to David thy father, ^ssaying, 'There shall not fail thee a ^sman upon the throne of Israël.'</p>	
<p>⁵ "But if ^g ^sshall at all ^sturn from following me, ^g or your ^schildren, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I ^shave set before you, but ^sgo and ^sserve other gods, and ^sworship them: ⁷ then ^swill I cut off ^sIsraël out of the land which I ^shave given them; and this ^shouse, which I ^shave hallowed for my name, will I ^scast out of my sight: and Israël ^sshall be a proverb and a byword among all ^{pe} people: ⁸ and at ^sthis ^shouse, ^{which} is high, every one ^sthat passeth by it shall be ^sastonished, and ^sshall hiss; and they ^sshall say, 'Why ^shath ^Jthe LORD done thus unto ^sthis ^sland, and to ^sthis ^shouse?' ⁹ And they ^sshall answer, 'Because they forsook ^Jthe LORD their ^sGod, who brought forth their ^sfathers out of the land of Egypt, and ^shave taken hold upon other gods, and ^shave worshipped them, and ^sserved them: therefore ^shath ^Jthe LORD brought upon them ^sall ^sthis ^sevil.'"</p>	<p>⁵ "But if ^g ^sshall at all ^sturn from following me, ^g or your ^schildren, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I ^shave set before you, but ^sgo and ^sserve other gods, and ^sworship them: ⁷ then ^swill I cut off ^sIsraël out of the land which I ^shave given them; and this ^shouse, which I ^shave hallowed for my name, will I ^scast out of my sight: and Israël ^sshall be a proverb and a byword among all ^{pe} people: ⁸ and at ^sthis ^shouse, ^{which} is high, every one ^sthat passeth by it shall be ^sastonished, and ^sshall hiss; and they ^sshall say, 'Why ^shath ^Jthe LORD done thus unto ^sthis ^sland, and to ^sthis ^shouse?' ⁹ And they ^sshall answer, 'Because they forsook ^Jthe LORD their ^sGod, who brought forth their ^sfathers out of the land of Egypt, and ^shave taken hold upon other gods, and ^shave worshipped them, and ^sserved them: therefore ^shath ^Jthe LORD brought upon them ^sall ^sthis ^sevil.'"</p>	<p>s. sons. pe. the peoples.</p>
<p>⁹ And they ^sshall answer, 'Because they forsook ^Jthe LORD their ^sGod, who brought forth their ^sfathers out of the land of Egypt, and ^shave taken hold upon other gods, and ^shave worshipped them, and ^sserved them: therefore ^shath ^Jthe LORD brought upon them ^sall ^sthis ^sevil.'"</p>	<p>⁹ And they ^sshall answer, 'Because they forsook ^Jthe LORD their ^sGod, who brought forth their ^sfathers out of the land of Egypt, and ^shave taken hold upon other gods, and ^shave worshipped them, and ^sserved them: therefore ^shath ^Jthe LORD brought upon them ^sall ^sthis ^sevil.'"</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.</p>
<p>¹⁰ And it ^scame to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built ^sthe two ^shouses, ^sthe house of ^Jthe LORD, and the king's ^shouse, ¹¹ (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished ^sSolomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then ^sking Solomon ^sgave Hiram ^stwenty cities in the land of ^sGalilee.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And it ^scame to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built ^sthe two ^shouses, ^sthe house of ^Jthe LORD, and the king's ^shouse, ¹¹ (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished ^sSolomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then ^sking Solomon ^sgave Hiram ^stwenty cities in the land of ^sGalilee.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

B.C. about 992.

c. קבול

12 And Hiram *came out from Tyre to see *the cities which Solomon had given him; and they *pleased him not. 13 And he *said, "What *cities are *these which thou *hast given me, my brother?" And he *called them the land of °Cabul unto *this *day.

w. were not right in his eyes.
c. Cabul, Received as a pledge.

14 And Hiram *sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15-23. ||2 CHR. 8. 3-10.

15. 1 Kin. 5. 13, 14.

l. סמס

g. אמת

16. Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

d. אקח

15 And this is the reason of the *levy which *king Solomon raised; for to build *the house of °the LORD, and his own *house, and °Millo, and *the wall of Jerusalem and *Hazor, and *Megiddo, and °Gezer.

l. levy or tribute.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and *taken °Gezer, and *burnt it with *fire, and slain *the Canaanites *that dwelt in the city, and *given it for a °present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

g. Gazer, Separate place.

d. dowry.

17 And Solomon *built °Gezer, and °Beth-horon the nether, 18 and °Baalath, and °Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and *all the cities of *store that Solomon had, and *cities for his *chariots, and *cities for his *horsemen, and *that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in *Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the *people that were left of the Amorites, *Hittites, *Perizzites, *Hivites, and *Jebusites, which were not of the *children of Israēl, 21 their *children that were left after them in the land, whom the *children of Israēl also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those *did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto *this *day.

s. sons or descendants.

22. Lev. 25. 39.

an. אש

c. אש

22 But of the *children of Israēl did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were *men of *war, and his servants, and his princes, and his °captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's *work, five hundred and fifty, *which bare rule over the people *that wrought in the work.

an. anahelim.

c. captains, shalishayv.

24. ||2 CHR. 8. 11. Ch. 3. 1; 7. 8.

m. אמת

25. ||2 CHR. 8. 12-16.

u. a. אמת

עלות

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build °Millo.

m. Millo, Rampart.

25 And three times in a *year did Solomon offer °burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto °the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before °the LORD. So he *finished *the house.

u. offer up.
a. ascending-offerings.

26-28. ||2 CHR. 8. 17, 18.

y. ים

אופיר

26 And *king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside °Elloth, on the shore of the °Red sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram *sent in the navy his °servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the °servants of Solomon. 28 And they *came to °Ophir, and *fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and *brought it to *king Solomon.

y. Yam-Suph.

o. Ophir, Abundance.

1-3. ||2 CHR. 9. 1. 2. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 12. 31.

s. אמת

r. אמת

j. יהוה

w. אמת

אמת

אמת

אמת

1-9. ||2 CHR. 9. 3-8.

51. Chr. 26. 16.

10 AND when the queen of °Sheba *heard of *the fame of Solomon concerning the name of °the LORD, she *came to prove him with hard-questions.

s. Sheba, Man. r. report, Heb. shemang. j. Jehovah.

2 And she *came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she *was come to Solomon, she *communed with him of *all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon *told her all *her *questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

w. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba *had seen *all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 and the meat of his

<p>b.c. about 992. s. וְעָלָה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה h. וְעָלָה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה w. וְעָלָה sa. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice."</p>	<p>s. standing. h. or his ascending offering which he offered up in the house of Jehovah. w. word. sa. or sayings, Heb. debah-reka. H. Happy or Blessed, plural. sa. anahahim. v. g. Jehovah thy Elohim. r. righteousness.</p>
<p>8. Prov. 8. 34. H. וְעָלָה sa. וְעָלָה j. g. וְעָלָה r. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.</p>	
<p>10-12. 2 Chr. 9. 9-11. 10. Ps. 72. 10, 15. 11. Ch. 9. 27, 28. st. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. 13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.</p>	<p>st. a stay or support, Heb. mishahd, from sahad, to support.</p>
<p>13. 2 Chr. 9. 12. ac. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. 17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.</p>	<p>ac. according to the hand of king Solomon.</p>
<p>14, 15. 2 Chr. 9. 13, 14. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 9. 15, 16.</p>	<p>18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. 19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.</p>	<p>p. purified. ha. hands.</p>
<p>18-20. 2 Chr. 9. 17-19. Ch. 7. 7. p. וְעָלָה ha. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.</p>	<p>e. elephants' teeth.</p>
<p>21, 22. 2 Chr. 9. 20, 21. e. וְעָלָה</p>	<p>23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.</p>	<p>t. the face of.</p>
<p>23-25. 2 Chr. 9. 22-24. t. וְעָלָה</p>		

u.c. about 992.
26, 27. ||3 CHR.
9. 25-27.
26. 2 Chr. 1.
14-17.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. ish.

28, 29. ||3 CHR.
9. 28.
28. Deut. 17. 16.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

h. בָּרָם

28 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen-yarn: the king's merchants received the linen-yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

h. hand.

1. Deut. 17. 17.
Neh. 13. 25,
26.
2. Ex. 34. 14-16.
Deut. 7. 3, 4.
j. יְהוָה

11 BUT king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 2 of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israël, "Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

j. Jehovah.
s. sons.

3. Eccl. 7. 27,
28.

about 984.
4. Ch. 9. 4.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

j. s. Jehovah
his Elohim.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9, 10. Ch. 3. 5;
9. 1-9. See
vs. 29-39.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israël, which had appeared unto him twice, 10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

w. הִתְהַלַּכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהֵי אֲחֵרִים

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."

w. was with thee.

ra. הִרְאָה
h. הָרָא
15, 16. 2 Sam.
8. 14.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

ra. raised.
h. Hädad,
Most eminent.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israël, until he had cut off every male in

<p>b.c. about 984. אָנאַשִׁים</p>	<p>Edom:) ¹⁷ that Hadad *fled, <i>he</i> and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad <i>being</i> yet a little child. ¹⁸ And they *arose out_of Midian, and *came to Paran: and they *took *men with them out_of Paran, and they *came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt; which *gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. ¹⁹ And Hadad *found great favour in the_sight_of Pharaoh, so that he *gave him to_wife *the_sister_of his own_wife, the_sister_of Tahpenes the queen. ²⁰ And the_sister_of Tahpenes *bare him *Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes *weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath *was in Pharaoh's household among the_sons_of Pharaoh.</p>	<p>אָנאַשִׁים.</p>
<p>אָנאַשִׁים</p>	<p>²¹ And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the_captain_of the host was dead, Hadad *said to Pharaoh, "Let_me_depart, that I may_go to mine_own country." ²² Then Pharaoh *said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou *seekest to go to thine_own country?" And he *answered, "Nothing: howbeit *let_me_go in_any_wise."</p>	<p>אָנאַשִׁים.</p>
<p>23. 2 Sam. 8. 3. אָחִיָּזָן 24. 2 Sam. 8. 3; 10. 8, 18.</p>	<p>²³ And *God *stirred him up another adversary, *Rezon the_son_of Eliadah, which fled from his *lord *Hadadezer king_of Zobah: ²⁴ and he *gathered *men unto him, and *became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they *went to Damascus, and *dwelt therein, and *reigned in Damascus. ²⁵ And he *was an adversary to Israel all the_days_of Solomon, beside *the mischief that Hadad <i>did</i>: and he *abhorred Israel, and *reigned over Syria.</p>	<p>אָחִיָּזָן.</p>
<p>יֶרֶבֹּאָם 27. Ch. 9. 24.</p>	<p>²⁶ And *Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, an Ephrathite of *Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he *lifted_up his hand against the king. ²⁷ And this <i>was</i> the cause that he lifted_up his hand against the king: Solomon built *Millo, and repaired *the_breaches_of the_city_of David his father. ²⁸ And the *man Jeroboam was a mighty_man_of valour: and Solomon *seeing *the young_man that <i>he</i> *was industrious, he *made him ruler over all the_bcharge_of the_house_of Joseph.</p>	<p>יֶרֶבֹּאָם.</p>
<p>about 980. 29-39. See vs. 4-18. אָחִיָּהוּ 30. See 1 Sam. 15. 27, 28.</p>	<p>²⁹ And it *came_to_pass at *that *time when Jeroboam went out_of Jerusalem, that the prophet *Ahijah the Shilonite *found him in the way; and <i>he</i> had clad_himself with a new garment; and they_two were alone in the field: ³⁰ and Ahijah *caught the new *garment that was on him, and *rent it in twelve pieces: ³¹ and he *said to Jeroboam, "Take thee ten pieces: for thus *saith ^Jthe LORD, the_ God_of Israel, 'Behold, I *will_rend *the kingdom out_of the_hand_of Solomon, and *will_give *ten *tribes to thee: ³² (but he shall_have *one *tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I *have_chosen out_of all the_tribes_of Israel:)' ³³ because that they *have_forsaken me, and *have_worshipped Ashtoreth the_goddess_of the Zidonians, Chemosh the_god_of the Moabites, and Milcom the_god_of the_children_of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do <i>that which is</i> *right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as <i>did</i> David his father. ³⁴ "Howbeit I will not take *the whole *kingdom out_of his hand: but I will_make him prince all the_days_of his *life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: ³⁵ but I *will_take the kingdom out_</p>	<p>אָחִיָּהוּ.</p>

n.c. about 980.
36. Ch. 15. 4.
2 Kin. 8. 19.
Ps. 132. 17.

of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.
36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

l. lamp.

38. 2 Sam. 7. 11-16.

37 "And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever."

ac. according as.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41-43. || 2 Chr. 9. 29-31.

41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

w. words or things, Heb. dšbahrim.
d. days.

w. d. about 975.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

1. || 2 Chr. 10. 1. r.

12 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

r. Rehoboam, Rēkhabēham, Enlargement of the people.

2-5. || 2 Chr. 10. 2-5.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) 3 that they sent and called him.

as. 4. See 1 Sam. 8. 10-18.

And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.

5 And he said unto them, "Depart yet for three days, then come again to me." And the people departed.

6, 7. || 2 Chr. 10. 6, 7. Prov. 15. 1.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, "How do ye advise that I may answer this people?"

7 And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever."

a. 8-11. || 2 Chr. 10. 8-11.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him: 9 and he said unto them, "What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?'"

a. all the days.

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us;': thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke; my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.'"

12-15. || 2 Chr. 10. 12-15.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third

<p>b.c. 975. ac. פָּאָרְשָׁה</p>	<p>*day, ^{ac}as the king had appointed, saying, "Come to me again the third *day."</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>c. הִצְעִיחַ</p>	<p>¹³ And the king *answered ^tthe people roughly, and *forsook the old men's ^ccounsel that they ^cgave him; ¹⁴ and *spake to them after the counsel of the young men, ^csaying, "My father made your ^cyoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father <i>also</i> chastised you with ^cwhips, but I will chastise you with ^cscorpions."</p>	<p>c. counselled.</p>
<p>15. Ch. 11. 31. t. הִקְרִיב j. הִקְרִיב</p>	<p>¹⁵ Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for <i>the</i> ^tcause was from ^jthe LORD, that he might perform his ^tsaying, which ^jthe LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.</p>	<p>t. turn-of-events. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>16, 17. 2 CHR. 10. 16, 17.</p>	<p>¹⁶ So when all ^sIsraël *saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people *answered ^sthe king, ^ssaying, "What portion have we in David? neither <i>have we</i> inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israël: now *see to thine own house, David." So Israël *departed unto their tents.</p>	
	<p>¹⁷ But <i>as for</i> the ^schildren of Israël ^swhich dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>18, 19. 2 CHR. 10. 18, 19. st. הִצְרִיחַ</p>	<p>¹⁸ Then *king Rehoboam *sent stAdoram, who <i>was</i> over the tribute; and all Israël *stoned him with stones, that he *died. Therefore king Rehoboam *made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>st. strengthened himself.</p>
	<p>¹⁹ So ^sIsraël rebelled against the house of David unto ^sthis *day.</p>	
	<p>²⁰ And it *came to pass, when all Israël heard that ^sJeroboam was come again, that they *sent and *called him unto the congregation, and *made him king over all Israël: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.</p>	
<p>21. 2 CHR. 11. 1.</p>	<p>²¹ And when ^sRehoboam *was come to Jerusalem, he *assembled ^sall the house of Judah, with ^sthe tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, ^swhich were warriors, to ^sfight against the house of Israël, to bring ^sthe kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.</p>	
<p>-G. הִשְׁמָעִי s. הִשְׁמָעִי i. הִשְׁמָעִי</p>	<p>²² But the word of ^sGod *came unto ^sShemaiah the ^sman of ^sGod, ^ssaying, ²³ "Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ^ssaying, ²⁴ Thus ^ssaith ^jthe LORD, ^sYe shall not go up, nor ^sfight against your brethren the ^schildren of Israël: ^sreturn ^severy man to his house: for ^sthis ^sthing is from me."</p>	<p>s. Shemaiah, Shemaheyah, Heard of Jehovah. i. ish. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>23, 24. 2 CHR. 11. 2-4. 24. v. 15.</p>	<p>They *hearkened therefore to ^sthe word of ^jthe LORD, and *returned to depart, according to the word of ^jthe LORD.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>25. See Judges 8. 17; 9. 45. h. הִבְנֶה</p>	<p>²⁵ Then ^sJeroboam *built ^sShechem in ^smount Ephraim, and *dwelt therein: and *went out from thence, and *built ^sPenuel.</p>	<p>h. the hill country of.</p>
<p>27. Deut. 12. 5, 6.</p>	<p>²⁶ And Jeroboam *said in his heart, "Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: ²⁷ if ^sthis ^speople go up to do ^ssacrifice in the house of ^jthe LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of ^sthis ^speople turn again unto their ^slord, <i>even</i> unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah."</p>	
<p>28. See Ex. 32. 4, 8.</p>	<p>²⁸ Whereupon the king *took counsel, and *made two calves of gold, and *said unto them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israël, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt." ²⁹ And he *set ^sthe one in Beth-ël, and ^sthe other put he in Dan. ³⁰ And ^sthis ^sthing *became a sin: for the people *went to ^sworship before the one, <i>even</i> unto Dan.</p>	

B.C. 975.

31 And he *made an *house of high-places, and *made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32. Lev. 23. 33.
34. Amos 7.
13.

32 And Jeroboam *ordained a feast in the eighth *month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he *offered upon the altar.

u. offered-up.

So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he *placed in Beth-el the priests of the high-places which he had made.

33 So he *offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and *ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he *offered upon the altar, and burnt-incense.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים
j. יהוה
2. 2 Kin. 23.
15-18.
s. יוֹסֵף
j. יוֹשִׁיָּהוּ
sa. זְבִיחַ
a. אֲדָמָה

13 AND, behold, there came a *man of *God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam *stood by the altar to burn-incense. 2 And he *cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and *said, "O altar, altar, thus *saith the LORD; Behold, a *child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name: and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high-places that burn-incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee."

i. ish.
j. Jehovah.

s. son.
j. Josiah,
Joshiyahu,
Given of
Jehovah.
sa. sacrifice.
a. Heb. ahdahm.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out."

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, "Lay hold on him." And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

i. ish.
"God, ha Elo-him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

j. Jehovah.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, "Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again." And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, "Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward."

8 And the man of God said unto the king, "If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.'"

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. 12 And their father said unto them, "What way went he?" For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

i. ish.

f.

13 And he said unto his sons, "Saddle me the ass." So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon, and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and

f. for me.

<p>b.c. 975.</p>	<p>he *said unto him, "Art thou the ⁱman of ^{xx}God that camest from Judah?" And he *said, "I am." ¹⁵ Then he *said unto him, "Come home with me, and *eat bread." ¹⁶ And he *said, "I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in [*]this [*]place: ¹⁷ for it was said to me by the word of ^Jthe LORD, 'Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.' ¹⁸ He *said unto him, "I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of ^Jthe LORD, saying, 'Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he *may eat bread and *drink water.'" But he lied unto him. ¹⁹ So he *went back with him, and *did eat bread in his house, and *drank water.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>b.</p>	<p>²⁰ And it *came to pass, as they *sat at the table, that the word of ^Jthe LORD *came unto the prophet that brought him back: ²¹ and he *cried unto the ⁱman of ^{xx}God that came from Judah, saying, "Thus ^{saith} ^Jthe LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of ^Jthe LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which ^Jthe LORD thy ^{xx}God commanded thee, ²² but *camest back, and *hast eaten bread and *drunk water in the place, of ^{the} which ^{the} LORD did say to thee, 'Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the ^bsepulchre of thy fathers.' ²³ And it *came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he *saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back. ²⁴ And when he *was gone, a lion *met him by the way, and *slew him: and his carcass *was cast in the way, and the ass *stood by it, the lion also *stood by the carcass.</p>	<p>b. burying-place.</p>
<p>24. See ch. 20. 36.</p>	<p>²⁵ And, behold, ^{xx}men *passed by, and *saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and they *came and *told it in the city where the old *prophet dwelt. ²⁶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way *heard thereof, he *said, "It is the ⁱman of ^{xx}God, who was disobedient unto ^mthe word of ^Jthe LORD: therefore ^Jthe LORD *hath delivered him unto the lion, which *hath torn him, and *slain him, according to the word of ^Jthe LORD, which he spake unto him." ²⁷ And he *spake to his sons, saying, "Saddle me the ass." And they *saddled him. ²⁸ And he *went and *found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion *standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass. ²⁹ And the prophet *took up the carcass of the ⁱman of ^{xx}God, and *laid it upon the ass, and *brought it back: and the old *prophet *came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. ³⁰ And he *laid his carcass in his own ^bgrave; and they *mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"</p>	<p>xx. anahshim.</p>
<p>m.</p>	<p>³¹ And it *came to pass, after he had buried him, that he *spake to his sons, saying, "When I am dead, then *bury me in the ^bsepulchre wherein the ⁱman of ^{xx}God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones: ³² for the saying which he cried by the word of ^Jthe LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, ^{shall} surely *come to pass." ³³ After *this *thing Jeroboam returned not from his *evil way, but *made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he ^fconsecrated him, and he *became one of the priests of the high places.</p>	<p>m. mouth. 7. Jehovah. f. for me.</p>
<p>31. See 2 Kin. 23. 15-20.</p>	<p>³³ After *this *thing Jeroboam returned not from his *evil way, but *made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he ^fconsecrated him, and he *became one of the priests of the high places.</p>	<p>f. filled his hand.</p>
<p>about 974. 33, 34. 2 CHR. 11. 13-15. 2 Chr. 13. 9.</p>	<p>³³ After *this *thing Jeroboam returned not from his *evil way, but *made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he ^fconsecrated him, and he *became one of the priests of the high places.</p>	<p>f. filled his hand.</p>

<p>b.c. 974.</p>	<p>³⁴ And [*]this [*]thing [*]became sin unto the-house-of Jeroboam, even to cut-it-off, and to destroy it from off the-face-of the earth.</p>	
<p>956. a. אֲבִיחָה 2. Ch. 11. 29-30. s. וְנִקְדָּיִם b. בְּנֵי־בָקָק</p>	<p>14 ^{AT} [*]that [*]time [*]Abijah the-son-of Jeroboam fell-sick. ² And Jeroboam [*]said to his wife, “[*]Arise, I-pray-thee, and [*]disguise-thyself, that thou be not known to be the-wife-of Jeroboam; and [*]get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that <i>I should be king over [*]this people.</i> ³ And [*]take with thee ten loaves, and [*]cracknels, and a [*]cruse-of honey, and [*]go to him: ^hhe shall-tell thee what shall-become-of the child.”</p> <p>⁴ And Jeroboam’s wife [*]did so, and [*]arose, and [*]went to Shiloh, and [*]came to the-house-of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were-set by-reason-of his age.</p>	<p>a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah. s. small-cakes. b. bottle.</p>
<p>j. הָיָה</p>	<p>⁵ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Ahijah, “Behold, the-wife-of Jeroboam [*]cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for ^hhe is sick: thus and thus [*]shalt-thou-say unto her: for it [*]shall-be, when she [*]cometh-in, that ^sshe shall-feign-herself-to-be-another woman.”</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>e. בְּפֶתַח 7 Ch. 11. 29-32. j. g. הָיָה אֵלֵהֶם יְשֻׁעָאֵל</p>	<p>⁶ And it [*]was so, when Ahijah heard [*]the-sound-of her feet, as she came-in at the [*]door, that he [*]said, “[*]Come-in, thou-wife-of Jeroboam; why feignest-thou-thyself-to-be-another? for I [*]am-sent to thee <i>with heavy tidings.</i> ⁷ [*]Go, [*]tell Jeroboam, Thus ^ssaith ^Jthe LORD ^God-of Israēl, ‘Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and [*]made thee prince over my people Israēl, ⁸ and [*]rent [*]the kingdom away from the-house-of David, and [*]gave it thee: and <i>yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was [*]right in mine eyes; ⁹ but [*]hast-done evil above all that were before thee: for thou [*]hast-gone and [*]made thee other gods, and molten-images, to provoke-me-to-anger, and [*]hast-cast me behind thy back: ¹⁰ therefore, behold, I [*]will-bring evil upon the-house-of Jeroboam, and [*]will-cut-off from Jeroboam [*]him-that-pisseth against the wall, and [*]him-that-is-shut-up and left in Israēl, and [*]will-take-away the-remnant-of the-house-of Jeroboam, ^{ac}as a-man [*]taketh-away [*]dung, till it [*]be all gone. ¹¹ Him that-dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that-dieth in the field shall the-fowls-of the air eat: for ^Jthe LORD [*]hath-spoken it.’ ¹² [*]Arise thou therefore, [*]get thee to thine-own house: and when thy feet [*]enter into the city, the child [*]shall-die. ¹³ And all Israēl [*]shall-mourn for him, and [*]bury him: for ^hhe only of Jeroboam shall-come to the ^{bu}grave, because in him there [*]is-found some good thing toward ^Jthe LORD ^God-of Israēl in the-house-of Jeroboam.</i></p>	<p>e. entrance. j. g. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>ac. אֵלֵהֶם bu. אֵל-קֶבֶר</p>	<p>¹⁴ [*]Moreover ^Jthe LORD [*]shall-raise him up a king over Israēl, who shall-cut-off [*]the-house-of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. ¹⁵ For ^Jthe LORD [*]shall-smite [*]Israēl, ^{ac}as a [*]reed [*]is-shaken in the [*]water, and he [*]shall-root-up [*]Israēl out of [*]this [*]good [*]land, which he gave to their fathers, and [*]shall-scatter them beyond the [*]river, because they <i>have made their [*]groves,</i> provoking ^Jthe LORD to-anger. ¹⁶ And he [*]shall-give [*]Israēl up because of the-sins-of Jeroboam, who did-sin, and who made [*]Israēl to-sin.”</p>	<p>e. or every male. ac. according as. bu. burial-place.</p>
<p>14. Ch. 15. 27-30. 16. Ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 15. 30, 34; 16. 2.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Jeroboam’s wife [*]arose, and [*]departed, and [*]came to Tirzah: and when ^sshe came to the-threshold-of the ^hdoor, the child died; ¹⁸ and they [*]buried him; and all Israēl [*]mourned for him, according-to the-word-of ^Jthe LORD, which he spake by the-hand-of his servant Ahijah the prophet.</p>	<p>i.e. Euphrates.</p>
<p>h. תִּרְזַח</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Jeroboam’s wife [*]arose, and [*]departed, and [*]came to Tirzah: and when ^sshe came to the-threshold-of the ^hdoor, the child died; ¹⁸ and they [*]buried him; and all Israēl [*]mourned for him, according-to the-word-of ^Jthe LORD, which he spake by the-hand-of his servant Ahijah the prophet.</p>	<p>h. house.</p>

R.C. 954.
19, 20. See
2 Chr. 13.
1-20.

L.
n.

וַיִּשְׁבַּב
נָדָב

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁰ And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

l. lay down.
n. Nahdabb,
Willing.

975.
21. || 2 Chr. 12.
13.

n.

נְעֻמָּה

²¹ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

n. Nahamah,
Pleasant.

972.

m.

t.

קָרְיָת
הַחֲזֵקוֹת
הַגּוֹיִם
article with
construct.

²² And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. ²³ For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. ²⁴ And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

J. Jehovah.

m. male-prosti-
tutes.
t. the abomina-
tions of the
nations.

971.
25, 26. || 2 Chr.
12. 2, 9.
26. Ch. 10. 17.

r.

e.

l.

הַרְצִיִּים
פֶּתַח
אֲלֵי
הַרְצִיִּים

²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: ²⁶ and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

r. runners.

e. entrance.
l. little cham-
ber of the
runners.

27, 28. || 2 Chr.
12. 10-12.

29, 30. || 2 Chr.
12. 13.

²⁷ And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. ²⁸ And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. ²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁰ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

958.
31. || 2 Chr. 12.
16.

1-6. || 2 Chr. 13.
1, 2.

a.

m.

ab.

J. c.

אֲבִיָּהָם
מַעַכָּה
אֲבִישָׁלוֹם

15 NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. ² Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

a. Abijam,
or Abijah,
Father of the
Sea.

m. Mahacah,
Oppression.
ab. or Absalom,
see 2 Chr.
11. 21.

J. c. Jehovah
his Elohim.

וְהָיָה
אֵלֹהֵינוּ

³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

5. 2 Sam. 11. 4.
15; 12. 9.

⁴ Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6. Ch. 14. 30.

⁶ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7. || 2 Chr. 13.
2-22.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

<p>B.C. 955. 8, 9. 2 CHR. 14. 1.</p>	<p>⁸ And Abijam ¹*slept with his fathers; and they [*]buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son [*]reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>l. lay-down.</p>
<p>l. וַיִּשְׁכַּב a. אָסָא</p>	<p>⁹ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned [*]Asa over Judah. ¹⁰ And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [*]mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of ^{ab} Abishalom.</p>	<p>a. Asa, Physician. g. or grand-mother's, v. 2.</p>
<p>about 951. 11-15. 2 CHR. 14. 2-5; 15. 16-18. m. אֲשֵׁרִים d. אֲשֵׁרִים h. אֲשֵׁרִים</p>	<p>¹¹ And Asa [*]did that which was [*]right in the eyes of ^Jthe LORD, as <i>did</i> David his father. ¹² And he [*]took away the ^msodomites out of the land, and [*]removed [*]all the ⁱidols that his fathers had made. ¹³ And also [*]Maachah his [*]mother, even her he [*]removed from being queen, because she had made an ⁱidol in a [*]grove: and Asa [*]destroyed her ⁱidol, and [*]burnt it by the brook Kidron.</p>	<p>m. male-prostitutes. d. dungy or filthy idols h. horrible thing.</p>
<p>¹⁴ But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with ^Jthe LORD all his days. ¹⁵ And he [*]brought in [*]the things which his father had dedicated, and [*]the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of ^Jthe LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.</p>	<p>¹⁴ But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with ^Jthe LORD all his days. ¹⁵ And he [*]brought in [*]the things which his father had dedicated, and [*]the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of ^Jthe LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.</p>	
<p>16, 17. 2 CHR. 16. 1.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.</p>	
<p>¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel [*]went up against Judah, and [*]built [*]Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel [*]went up against Judah, and [*]built [*]Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.</p>	
<p>18-21. 2 CHR. 16. 2-5.</p>	<p>¹⁸ Then Asa [*]took [*]all the silver and the gold that were ^{left} in the treasures of the house of ^Jthe LORD, and [*]the treasures of the king's house, and [*]delivered them into the hand of his servants: and [*]king Asa [*]sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, ^{that} that dwelt at Damascus, ^{saying}, ¹⁹ "There is a ^cleague between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I ^{have} sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; ^{come} and ^{break} thy ^cleague with Baasha king of Israel, that he ^{may} depart from me."</p>	<p>c. covenant, Heb. berith.</p>
<p>c. בְּרִית f. אֲשֵׁרִים</p>	<p>²⁰ So Ben-hadad ^{hearkened} unto [*]king Asa, and [*]sent ^{the} captains of the ^{hosts} which he had against the cities of Israel, and ^{smote} ^Iton, and ^{Dan}, and ^{Abel-beth-maachah}, and ^{all} Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.</p>	<p>f. forces.</p>
<p>22. 2 CHR. 16. 6-10.</p>	<p>²¹ And it ^{came} to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he ^{left off} building of ^{Ramah}, and ^{dwelt} in Tirzah.</p>	
<p>23. 2 CHR. 16. 11, 12.</p>	<p>²² Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout ^{all} Judah; none was exempted: and they ^{took away} ^{the} stones of ^{Ramah}, and ^{the} timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and ^{king} Asa ^{built} with them ^{Geba} of Benjamin, and ^{Mizpah}.</p>	
<p>914. 24. 2 CHR. 16. 13, 14.</p>	<p>²³ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.</p>	
<p>954. a. נָדָב</p>	<p>²⁴ And Asa ¹*slept with his fathers, and ^{was} buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son ^{reigned} in his stead.</p>	<p>n. Nadab, Nahdabb, Willing.</p>
<p>b. אָשָׁא</p>	<p>²⁵ And ^{Nadab} the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and ^{reigned} over Israel two years.</p>	<p>b. Baasha, Bahsha, Wickedness. 447</p>

<p>B.C. 954. g. גִּבְתֹּהַן</p>	<p>which <i>belonged</i> to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israēl laid siege to Gibbethon. ²⁸ Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha <i>*slay</i> him, and <i>*reigned</i> in his stead.</p>	<p>g. Gibbethon, Lofty place.</p>
<p>29. Ch. 14. 10-16.</p>	<p>²⁹ And it <i>*came to pass</i>, when he reigned, <i>that</i> he <i>smote</i> <i>*all the house of Jeroboam</i>; he left not to Jeroboam any that-breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of <i>J the LORD</i>, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: ³⁰ because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made <i>*Israēl</i> sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked <i>J the LORD</i> <i>*God of Israēl</i> to anger.</p>	
	<p>³¹ Now the rest of the <i>acts of Nadab</i>, and all that he did, are <i>they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl?</p>	
	<p>³² And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israēl all their days.</p>	
<p>953.</p>	<p>³³ In the third year of Asa king of Judah began <i>Baasha</i> the son of Ahijah, to reign over all <i>Israēl</i> in Tirzah twenty and four years.</p>	
	<p>³⁴ And he <i>*did</i> <i>*evil</i> in the sight of <i>J the LORD</i>, and <i>*walked</i> in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made <i>*Israēl</i> to sin.</p>	
<p>about 930. j. יהוה k. כְּחַנְּנִי</p>	<p>16 THEN the word of <i>J the LORD</i> <i>*came</i> to Jehu the son of <i>*Hanani</i> against <i>Baasha</i>, <i>*saying</i>, ² "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and <i>*made</i> thee prince over my people Israēl; and thou <i>*hast</i> walked in the way of Jeroboam, and <i>*hast</i> made my people Israēl to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; ³ behold, I <i>*will</i> take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and <i>*will</i> make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ⁴ Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. k. Khānāni, Graciously given of Jehovah.</p>
<p>3. v. 11; ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.</p>	<p>⁵ Now the rest of the <i>acts of Baasha</i>, and what he did, and his might, are <i>they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl?</p>	
<p>5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.</p>	<p>⁶ So Baasha <i>*slept</i> with his fathers, and <i>*was</i> buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son <i>*reigned</i> in his stead.</p>	
<p>930. 7. v. 1; ch. 15. 27-29.</p>	<p>⁷ And also by the hand of the prophet <i>Jehu</i> the son of Hanani came the word of <i>J the LORD</i> against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of <i>J the LORD</i>, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.</p>	
<p>e. אֵלָה</p>	<p>⁸ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began <i>*Elah</i> the son of Baasha to reign over <i>Israēl</i> in Tirzah, two years.</p>	<p>e. Elah, Oak.</p>
<p>t. תִּירְזָה w. אֲשֶׁר עָלָיו ז. זִמְרִי</p>	<p>⁹ And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, <i>*conspired</i> against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza <i>*steward</i> of his house in Tirzah. ¹⁰ And <i>*Zimri</i> <i>*went</i> in and <i>*smote</i> him, and <i>*killed</i> him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and <i>*reigned</i> in his stead.</p>	<p>t. Thirtzah, Pleasantness. w. which was over. z. Zimri, Song of Jehovah.</p>
<p>929.</p>	<p>¹¹ And it <i>*came to pass</i>, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, <i>that</i> he <i>slew</i> <i>*all the house of Baasha</i>: he left him not <i>*one</i> that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.</p>	<p>a. or a male.</p>
	<p>¹² Thus did Zimri <i>*destroy</i> <i>*all the house of Baasha</i>, according to the word of <i>J the LORD</i>, which he spake against Baasha by <i>*Jehu</i> the prophet, ¹³ for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made</p>	<p>t. the hand of.</p>

n.c. about 930.
 j.g. אֱתֵי הַיְהוָה
 אֱלֹהֵי

w. דְּבַר הַיְהוָה

15. Ch. 15. 27.

o. עֲמִיר

18. 2 Kin. 9. 31.

t. מִגְדוֹן

c. וְקִשְׁרוּ
 co. קִשְׁרוּ

925.

s. שְׁמֶרֶן
 sh. שָׁמֶר

918.

a. אֲחָב

j. יֵזֶבֶל
 e. אֵתְבַּעַל

Israel to sin, in provoking J the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. 16 And the people that were encamped heard say, "Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of J the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of J the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him. 26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke J the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of J the LORD above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke J the LORD God of

j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

w. Lit. words of the days.

o. Omri, Servant of Jehovah.

t. or tower.

c. conspiracy.
 co. conspired.

s. Shomerön, Keeping-guard.
 sh. Shemer, Keeping or watching.

a. Akhab, Father's brother.

j. Jezebel, Izebel, No habitation.
 e. Ethbaal, With Baal.
 j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

<p>b.c. 918.</p>	<p>Israël to anger than all the kings of Israël that were before him.</p>	
<p>34. JOSH. 6. 26.</p>	<p>³⁴ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of ^Jthe LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.</p>	
<p>about 910. 1. See JAMES 5. 16-18. Luke 4. 25.</p>	<p>17 AND ^eElijah the ^tTishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, ^ssaid unto Ahab, "As ^Jthe LORD ⁼God of Israël liveth, before whom I ^sstand, there shall not be dew nor rain ^tthese ^syears, but according to my word."</p>	<p>e. Elijah, Elyahu, My God is Jehovah. t. Tishbi, Captivity.</p>
<p>c. כְּרִית a. לְבַלְקָלָה</p>	<p>² And the word of ^Jthe LORD ^scame unto him, ^ssaying, ³"Get thee hence, and ^sturn thee eastward, and ^shide thyself by the brook ^cCherith, that is before ^JJordan. ⁴ And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I ^shave commanded the ravens to ^sfeed thee there." ⁵ So he ^wwent and ^ddid according unto the word of ^Jthe LORD: for he ^wwent and ^ddwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before ^JJordan.</p>	<p>c. Chërith, Separation or Cutting-off. s. sustain.</p>
<p>a. אֶת־עֵצִים יָבִים</p>	<p>⁶ And the ravens ^bbrought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he ^ddrank of the brook. ⁷ And it ^ccame to pass ^aafter a while, that the brook ^ddried up, because there had been no rain in the land.</p>	<p>t. were bringing. a. at the end of days.</p>
<p>9. See LUKE 4. 25, 26. z. זָרְעֻפָּתָה</p>	<p>⁸ And the word of ^Jthe LORD ^scame unto him, ^ssaying, ⁹"^sArise, ^sget thee to ^JZarephath, which <i>belongeth</i> to Zidon, and ^ddwell there: behold, I ^shave commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."</p>	<p>z. Zarëphath, Smelting or Refining.</p>
<p>en. עֲתָה</p>	<p>¹⁰ So he ^sarose and ^wwent to Zarephath. And when he ^ccame to the ^{en}gate of the city, behold, <i>the</i> widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he ^ccalled to her, and ^ssaid, "^sFetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a ^svessel, that I may drink." ¹¹ And as she ^wwas going to fetch it, he ^ccalled to her, and ^ssaid, "^sBring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."</p>	<p>en. entrance.</p>
<p>j. e. הַהֵן j. אֶת־הַיָּרֵךְ f. בַּצִּיָּבָה</p>	<p>¹² And she ^ssaid, "As ^Jthe LORD thy ⁼God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a ^sbarrel, and a little oil in a ^{j. e.}cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I ^{j.}may go in and ^{f.}dress it for me and my son, that we ^{f.}may eat it, and ^{f.}die."</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God. j. jar. f. flask.</p>
<p>b. תְּכַלָּה g. הַצִּיָּבָה</p>	<p>¹³ And Elijah ^ssaid unto her, "^sFear not; ^sgo and ^sdo as thou hast said: but ^smake me thereof a little cake ^sfirst, and ^sbring it unto me, and ^safter ^smake for thee and for thy son. ¹⁴ For thus saith ^Jthe LORD ⁼God of Israël, 'The ^{j. e.}barrel of ^{b.}meal shall not ^{g.}waste, neither shall the ^{g.}cruse of ^{g.}oil fail, until the day that ^Jthe LORD ^ssendeth rain upon the ^{g.}earth.'"</p>	<p>j. e. Jehovah Elohim. b. be finished. g. ground.</p>
<p>g. הַצִּיָּבָה t. צִיָּבָה</p>	<p>¹⁵ And she ^wwent and ^ddid according to the saying of Elijah: and ^sshe, and ^she, and her house, ^ddid eat many days. ¹⁶ And the ^{j. e.}barrel of ^{b.}meal ^wwasted not, neither did the ^{g.}cruse of ^{g.}oil fail, according to the word of ^Jthe LORD, which he spake by ^{t.}Elijah.</p>	<p>w. was not finished. t. the hand of.</p>
<p>17-24. Comp. 2 Kin. 4. 18-37.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it ^ccame to pass after ^sthese ^sthings, that the ^{w.}son of the woman, the ^{i.}mistress of the house, ^{w.}fell sick; and his sickness ^{w.}was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.</p>	
<p>18. See LUKE 5. 8. w. מַה־לִּי וְלָךְ i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>¹⁸ And she ^ssaid unto Elijah, "^{w.}What have I to do with thee, O thou ^{i.}man of ⁼God? ^{i.}art thou come unto me to call my ^{i.}son to remembrance, and to slay my ^{i.}son?" ¹⁹ And he ^ssaid unto her, "^{w.}Give me thy ^{i.}son." And he ^{t.}took</p>	<p>w. What to me and to thee. i. ish.</p>

b.c. about 910. u. הַעֲלִיָּהּ
 him out of her bosom, and *carried him up into a *loft, where he *abode, and *laid him upon his own bed.
 20 And he *cried unto ^Jthe LORD, and *said, "O ^JLORD my *God, 'hast thou also brought *evil upon the widow with whom I *sojourn, by slaying her *son?"
 m. וַיִּתְקַדֵּר
 21 And he *stretched himself upon the child three times, and *cried unto ^Jthe LORD, and *said, "O ^JLORD my *God, I pray thee, 'let *this *child's soul come 'into him again."
 i. עַל-קִרְבּוֹ
 22. Heb. 11. 35. l. וַיָּחִי
 22 And ^Jthe LORD *heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child *came 'into him again, and he ^l*revived.
 23 And Elijah *took *the child, and *brought him down out of the *chamber into the house, and *delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah *said, "'See, thy son liveth."
 i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים
 24 And the woman *said to Elijah, "Now by this I *know that thou art a *man of *God, and that the word of ^Jthe LORD in thy mouth is truth."

u. upper chamber, Heb. haliyah.
 m. measured himself, Heb. yithmodeed, from mahdad, to measure.
 i. into his inward part. Heb. hal kirbo.
 l. lived.
 i. ish.

about 906. l. Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17. j. יְהוָה
 18 AND it *came to pass after many days, that the word of ^Jthe LORD came to **Elijah** in the third *year, saying, "Go, *shew thyself unto **Ahab**; and I *will send rain upon the earth."
 2 And Elijah *went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.
 o. עֲבָדָיו
 ov. עַל-תְּבִיטוֹ
 3 And **Ahab** *called °Obadiah, which was the ^{ov}governor of his *house. (Now Obadiah *feared ^Jthe LORD greatly: *for it *was so, when Jezebel cut off *the prophets of ^Jthe LORD, that Obadiah *took a hundred prophets, and *hid them by *fifty in a *cave, and *fed them with bread and water.) *And Ahab *said unto Obadiah, "'Go into the land, unto all fountains of *water, and unto all *brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we *lose not all the beasts." *6 So they *divided *the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

j. Jehovah.
 o. Obadiah, Hobadyahu, Servant of Jehovah.
 ov. over.

j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ
 7 And as **Obadiah** *was in the way, behold, **Elijah met him**: and he *knew him, and *fell on his face, and *said, "'Art thou that my *lord Elijah?" *8 And he *answered him, "'I am: *go, *tell thy *lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'"
 9 And he *said, "What *have I sinned, that thou *wouldest deliver thy *servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? *10 As ^Jthe LORD thy *God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my *lord *hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, 'He is not there; *he *took an oath of *the kingdom and *nation, that they *found thee not. *11 And now thou sayest, 'Go, *tell thy *lord, Behold, Elijah is here.' *12 And it *shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the *Spirit of ^Jthe LORD shall carry thee whither I *know not; and so when I *come and *tell Ahab, and he *cannot find thee, he *shall slay me: but I thy servant fear ^Jthe LORD from my youth. *13 Was it not told my *lord *what I did when Jezebel slew *the prophets of ^Jthe LORD, how I *hid a hundred *men of ^Jthe LORD's prophets by *fifty in a *cave, and *fed them with bread and water? *14 And now thou sayest, 'Go, *tell thy *lord, Behold, Elijah is here: *and he *shall slay me.'"
 i. אִישׁ
 j. e. Jehovah thy Elohim.
 j. Jehovah.
 i. ish.
 j. Jehovah of Tsəbahōth.
 15 And Elijah *said, "As ^Jthe LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I *stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day."
 16 So Obadiah *went to meet Ahab, and *told him: and Ahab *went to meet Elijah.
 j. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
 17 And it *came to pass, when **Ahab saw Elijah**, that Ahab

j. e. Jehovah thy Elohim.
 j. Jehovah.
 i. ish.
 j. Jehovah of Tsəbahōth.

<p>b.c. about 906. t. וְהָעֵבֶר c. הַכַּרְמֶל</p>	<p>*said unto him, "Art thou the that troubleth Israel?" ¹⁸ And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim. ¹⁹ Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table."</p>	<p>t. this troubler of Israel. c. Carmel, fruitful field.</p>
<p>d. וַיֵּשׁ</p>	<p>²⁰ So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>d. וַיֵּשׁ l.b. פָּקְחִים עַל-פְּסָחִים j. אִם-יְהִי הַקָּשָׁיִם</p>	<p>²¹ And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, "How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him." And the people answered him not a word.</p>	<p>d. drew near. l.b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, or parties, Heb. sehippim. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. אִם-יְהִי הַקָּשָׁיִם i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>²² Then said Elijah unto the people, "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. ²³ Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: ²⁴ and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God." And all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."</p>	<p>g. ha Elohim, the Triune God. i. ish.</p>
<p>h. הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים g. כּוֹב הַדָּבָר</p>	<p>²⁵ And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, "Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under." ²⁶ And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us." But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. ²⁷ And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, "Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked." ²⁸ And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. ²⁹ And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>h. he is God, the Elohim. g. Good is the word.</p>
<p>a. עָנִינוּ</p>	<p>³⁰ And Elijah said unto all the people, "Come near unto me." And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. ³¹ And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be thy name:" ³² and with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. ³³ And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood." ³⁴ And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second time. And he said, "Do it the third time." And they did it the third time. ³⁵ And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. ³⁶ And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the even-</p>	<p>a. answer us.</p>
<p>m. שִׁיחַ</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>m. meditating.</p>
<p>sw. כַּרְבָּוֹת הַדְּבָרָהִים</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>sw. or swords and spears.</p>
<p>u. לְעֹלוֹת</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>u. offering-up.</p>
<p>30. Ch. 19. 10.</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>31. Gen. 32. 28.</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>se. seahs.</p>
<p>se. קִמְחִים j. כַּדִּים as. הַעֲלָה</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>j. jars. as. ascending offering.</p>
<p>35. v. 32, 33.</p>	<p>ing sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any that regarded.</p>	<p>u. offering-up.</p>

n.c. about 906.
g. הַקְּטֹחַ
37. Mal. 4. 5, 6.
Lu. 1. 17.
a. עֲנֵנִי
j. e. הַיְהוָה
הַאֱלֹהִים

ing sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet *came near, and *said, "J^s LORD =God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israēl, 'let it be known this day that thou art =God in Israēl, and that I am thy servant, and that I 'have done 'all *these *things at thy word. 37 *Hear me, O J^s LORD, *hear me, that *this *people *may know that thou art J^s the LORD =God, and that thou 'hast turned their 'heart back -again."

g. gift-offering.
j. e. Jehovah Elohim.
a. Answer me.
j. e. Jehovah the Elohim, the Triune God.

38. Lev. 9. 24.
Judg. 6. 21.
1 Chr. 21. 26.
2 Chr. 7. 1.

38 Then the fire of J^s the LORD *fell and *consumed 'the as burnt-sacrifice, and 'the *wood, and 'the stones, and 'the dust, and *licked-up 'the water that was in the trench.

39. v. 24.
j. e. הַיְהוָה הוּא הַאֱלֹהִים

39 And when all the people *saw it, they *fell on their faces: and they *said, "J^s The LORD, he is the *God; J^s the LORD, he is the *God."

j. e. Jehovah he is the Elohim.

s. תִּקְשֹׁטוּ
m. אִישׁ

40 And Elijah *said unto them, "'Take 'the prophets of *Baal; 'let not 'one of them escape." And they *took them: and Elijah *brought them down to the brook Kishon, and *slew them there.

s. seize or lay-hold of.
m. a man, ish.

41 And Elijah *said unto Ahab, "'Get thee up, *eat and *drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain."

42 So Ahab *went up to eat and to drink.

42. James 5. 17, 18.

y. נְעָרָא

And Elijah *went up to the top of Carmel; and he *cast himself down upon the earth, and *put his face between his knees, 43 and *said to his 'servant, "'Go up now, 'look toward the sea." And he *went up, and *looked, and *said, "There is nothing." And he *said, "'Go again" seven times. 44 And it *came to pass at the seventh time, that he *said, "Behold, 'there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a 'man's hand." And he *said, "'Go up, *say unto Ahab, "'Prepare thy chariot, and *get thee down, that the rain stop thee not."

y. young-man.

i. ish.

j. הַיְהוָה יִזְעַק

45 And it *came to pass in the mean while, that the 'heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there *was a great rain. And Ahab *rode, and *went to Jezreel.

j. Jezreel, God will sow.

46 And the hand of J^s the LORD was on Elijah; and he *girded up his loins, and *ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

1. Ch. 18. 40.

19 AND Ahab *told Jezebel 'all that Elijah had done, and 'withal how he had slain 'all the prophets with the sword.

s. אֶת-נַפְשָׁךְ

19 Then Jezebel *sent a messenger unto **Elijah**, *saying, "So 'let the gods 'do to me, and more also, if I make not thy *life as the *life of one of them by to-morrow about this time."

s. soul.

y. נְעָרָא

o. אֶתֶר

20 And when he *saw that, he *arose, and *went for his *life, and *came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and *left his 'servant there. 21 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and *came and *sat down under 'a juniper tree: and he *requested for 'himself that *he might die; and *said, "It is enough; now, O J^s LORD, *take away my *life; for I am not better than my fathers."

y. young-man.

o. one.

h. his soul.
j. Jehovah.

f. נֹפֶת

b. בִּרְאֵשִׁיתוֹ

22 And as he *lay and *slept under 'a juniper tree, behold, then an angel *touched him, and *said unto him, "'Arise and *eat."

f. flask.

b. bolster or head-rest.

23 And he *looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a 'cruse of 'water at his 'head. And he *did eat and *drink, and *laid him down again.

24 And the angel of J^s the LORD *came again the second time, and *touched him, and *said, "'Arise and *eat; because the journey is too great for thee."

s. So Ex. 34. 28.
Deut. 9. 9, 18.
Matt. 4. 2.

25 And he *arose, and *did eat and *drink, and *went in the

b.c. about 906.

strength_of ^hthat ^hmeat forty days and forty nights unto **Horeb** the_mountain_of ^gGod.

9. See Ex. 33. 21. sp.

⁹ And he ^hcame thither unto a ^hcave, and ^hlodged there; and, behold, the_word_of ^hthe LORD came to him, and he ^hsaid unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

sp. spent.the.night.

10. Rom. 11. 2-5. j.g. ליהוה אלהי ישראל

¹⁰ And he ^hsaid, "I ^hhave been ^hvery_jealous for ^hthe LORD ^gGod_of hosts: for the_ children_of Israel ^hhave_forsaken thy covenant, ^hthrown_down thine ^haltars, and ^hslain thy ^hprophets with ^hthe sword; and ^hI, even I only, ^ham_left; and they ^hseek my ^hlife, to take_it_away." ¹¹ And he ^hsaid, "Go_forth, and ^hstand upon the mount before ^hthe LORD."

j. g. Jehovah Elohim Tsabaoth. s. sons. so. soul.

11-14. See Ex. 33. 18-23; 34. 5-8.

And, behold, ^hthe LORD ^hpassed_by, and a great and strong wind ^hrent the mountains, and ^hbrake_in_pieces the rocks before ^hthe LORD; but ^hthe LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an ^hearthquake; but ^hthe LORD was not in the earthquake: ¹² and after the earthquake a ^hfire; but ^hthe LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still ^hsmall voice.

j. Jehovah. th. thin or fine.

j. יהוה th. רפה

¹³ And it ^hwas so, when Elijah ^hheard it, that he ^hwrapped his face in his mantle, and ^hwent_out, and ^hstood in the entering_in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and ^hsaid, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

¹⁴ And he ^hsaid, "I ^hhave been ^hvery_jealous for ^hthe LORD ^gGod_of hosts: because the_ children_of Israel ^hhave_forsaken thy covenant, ^hthrown_down thine ^haltars, and ^hslain thy ^hprophets with the sword; and ^hI, even I only, ^ham_left; and they ^hseek my ^hlife, to take_it_away."

15. 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13.

¹⁵ And ^hthe LORD ^hsaid unto him, "Go, ^hreturn on thy way to the_wilderness_of Damascus: and when thou ^hcomest, ^hanoint ^hHazael to be king over Syria: ¹⁶ and ^hJehu the_son_of Nimshi ^hshalt_thou_anoint to be king over Israel: and ^hElisha the_son_of Shaphat of Abel-meholah ^hshalt_thou_anoint to be prophet in thy room. ¹⁷ And it ^hshall_come_to_pass, that him ^hthat_escapeth the_sword_of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him ^hthat_escapeth from the_sword_of Jehu shall Elisha slay. ¹⁸ Yet I have ^hleft me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which ^hhave not bowed unto ^hBaal, and every ^hmouth which ^hhath not kissed ^hhim."

h. Hazael, Seer of God. j. Jehu, Jehovah is he. e. Elisha, Salvation of my God.

h. חזאל

16. 2 Kin. 9. 1-3. j. יהואחז

17. See Hos. 6. 5. 2-5. See Hos. 13. 2.

18. Rom. 11. 2-5. See Hos. 13. 2. t. לו

¹⁹ So he ^hdeparted thence, and ^hfound ^hElisha the_son_of Shaphat, ^hwho was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and ^hhe with the twelfth: and Elijah ^hpassed_by him, and ^hcast his mantle upon him.

t. to.him. See Job 31. 27.

20. Matt. 8. 21. 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

²⁰ And he ^hleft the oxen, and ^hran after Elijah, and ^hsaid, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I ^hwill_follow thee." And he ^hsaid unto him, "Go_back again: for what ^hhave_I_done to thee?"

21. 2 Sam. 24. 22. i. יבקר

²¹ And he ^hreturned_back from him, and ^htook a ^hyoke_of oxen, and ^hslew them, and boiled their flesh with the ^hinstruments_of the oxen, and ^hgave unto the people, and they ^hdid eat. Then he ^harose, and ^hwent after Elijah, and ^hministered unto him.

i. implements.

901. b. בן חדד f. חיל

20 AND ^hBen-hadad the_king_of Syria gathered ^hall his ^hhost together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he ^hwent_up and ^hbesieged ^hSamaria, and ^hwarred against it.

h. Ben-hadad, Son of Hadad. f. force.

² And he ^hsent messengers to Ahab king_of Israel into the city, and ^hsaid unto him, "Thus ^hsaith Ben-hadad, ³ Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy ^hchildren, even the goodliest, are mine."

s. sons.

<p>a.c. 901.</p>	<p>4 And the king of Israel answered and said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have."</p>	
	<p>5 And the messengers came again, and said, "Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;' yet I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away."</p>	
	<p>7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."</p>	
	<p>8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, "Hearken not unto him, nor consent."</p>	
	<p>9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do." And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.</p>	
	<p>10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, "The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me."</p>	<p>a. are at my feet.</p>
	<p>11 And the king of Israel answered and said, "Tell him, 'Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.'"</p>	
<p>b. פסקות</p>	<p>12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, "Set yourselves in array." And they set themselves in array against the city.</p>	<p>b. booths.</p>
<p>g. יהוה</p>	<p>13 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, "Thus saith the LORD, 'Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.'"</p> <p>14 And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces." Then he said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he answered, "Thou."</p>	<p>g. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.</p>	<p>a. sons.</p>
<p>aa. אנשים</p>	<p>16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, "There are men come out of Samaria." 18 And he said, "Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive."</p>	<p>aa. anashim.</p>
<p>i. יש</p>	<p>19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>

<p>B.C. 901.</p>	<p>²² And the prophet *came to the king of Israēl, and *said unto him, "Go, *strengthen thyself, and *mark, and *see *what thou *doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria *will come up against thee."</p>	
<p>d. מִנְּבִיאֵי</p>	<p>²³ And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, "Their gods <i>are</i> gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but *let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. ²⁴ And *do *this *thing, *Take the kings away, *every man out of his place, and *put *captains in their rooms: ²⁵ and *number thee an army, like the army that thou *hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we *will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." And he *hearkened unto their voice, and *did so.</p>	<p>i. ish. d. deputies or governors.</p>
<p>900.</p>	<p>²⁶ And it *came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad *numbered the Syrians, and *went up to Aphek, to *fight against Israēl.</p>	
<p>w. וְקָלְקָלוּ</p>	<p>²⁷ And the children of Israēl were numbered, and *were all present, and *went against them: and the children of Israēl *pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.</p>	<p>w. were vic-tualled. s. sons.</p>
<p>j. הַיְהוָה</p>	<p>²⁸ And there *came a *man of *God, and *spake unto the king of Israēl, and *said, "Thus *saith the LORD, Because the Syrians <i>have</i> said, 'The LORD is *God of the hills, but he is not *God of the valleys,' therefore *will I deliver all *this *great *multitude into thine hand, and ye *shall know that I am the LORD."</p>	<p>i. ish. j. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>²⁹ And they *pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it *was, that in the seventh *day the battle *was joined: and the children of Israēl *slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. ³⁰ But the rest *fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a *wall *fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were *left. And Ben-hadad *fled, and *came into the city, into an inner chamber.</p>	
	<p>³¹ And his servants *said unto him, "Behold now, we *have heard that the kings of the house of Israēl are merciful kings: *let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and *go out to the king of Israēl: peradventure he will save thy *life."</p>	<p>so. soul.</p>
<p>m. תְּחַיֵּי נַפְשִׁי</p>	<p>³² So they *girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and *came to the king of Israēl, and *said, "Thy servant Ben-hadad *saith, I pray thee, *let me live." And he *said, "Is he yet alive? he is my brother."</p>	<p>m. my soul live.</p>
<p>so. תְּחַיֵּי אַנְשֵׁימֵינוּ</p>	<p>³³ Now the men *did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and *did hastily catch it: and they *said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he *said, "Go ye, *bring him." Then Ben-hadad *came forth to him; and he *caused him to come up into the chariot. ³⁴ And Ben-hadad *said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria." Then said Ahab, "I will send thee away with this covenant." So he *made a covenant with him, and *sent him away.</p>	<p>so. anashim.</p>
<p>34. Ch. 15. 20.</p>		
<p>c. וַיִּקְרַח לוֹ</p>		<p>ac. according as. c. cut or confirmed.</p>
<p>456</p>	<p>³⁵ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man *refused to smite him. ³⁶ Then *said he unto him, "Because thou *hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD,</p>	<p>i. ish. j. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. 900.</p>	<p>behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee." And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.</p>	
<p>c. כִּסְּפָר עַל-עֵינָיו w. מִשְׁקוּל wa. וְהָיָה אֲנִי כְנֹד</p>	<p>38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, "Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, 'Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.'" 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone." And the king of Israel said unto him, "So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it."</p>	<p>c. covering upon his eyes. s. soul. w. weigh. wa. was-not.</p>
<p>n. גְּבוּחַ 899.</p>	<p>21 AND it came to pass after these things that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money." 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee." 4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, "I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers." And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.</p>	<p>n. Naboth, Produce of Fruit. s. silver. z. Jehovah.</p>
<p>s. כֶּסֶף z. יְהוָה</p>	<p>5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?" 6 And he said unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, 'Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it:' and he answered, 'I will not give thee my vineyard.'" 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, "Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."</p>	
<p>ss. אֲנָשִׁים h. בְּרִכָּה</p>	<p>8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: 10 and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst blaspheme God and the king.' And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die." 11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who</p>	<p>ss. anahsim. b. Heb. beerac, lit. blessed, also used in the opposite sense. So Job 1. 11; 2. 5.</p>

<p>B.C. 899. ac. וְשֵׁנִים</p>	<p>were ¹¹the inhabitants in his city, ¹²did ¹³as Jezebel had sent unto them, and ¹⁴as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. ¹⁵They proclaimed a fast, and ¹⁶set Naboth on high among the people. ¹⁷And there ¹⁸came in two ¹⁹men, ²⁰children of Belial, and ²¹sat before him: and the ²²men of ²³Belial ²⁴witnessed against him, <i>even</i> against Naboth in the presence of the people, ²⁵saying, "Naboth ²⁶did blaspheme ²⁷God and the king." Then they ²⁸carried him forth out of the city, and ²⁹stoned him with ³⁰stones, that he ³¹died.</p> <p>³²Then they ³³sent to Jezebel, ³⁴saying, "Naboth ³⁵is stoned, and ³⁶is dead."</p>	<p>ac. according as. s. sons.</p>
	<p>³⁷And it ³⁸came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and ³⁹was dead, that Jezebel ⁴⁰said to Ahab, "Arise, ⁴¹take possession of ⁴²the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for ⁴³money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."</p> <p>⁴⁴And it ⁴⁵came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab ⁴⁶rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.</p>	<p>si. silver.</p>
<p>19. Ch. 22. 38. m. וְשֵׁנִים</p>	<p>⁴⁷And the word of ⁴⁸the LORD ⁴⁹came to Elijah the Tishbite, ⁵⁰saying, ⁵¹"Arise, ⁵²go down to ⁵³meet Ahab king of Israel, which ⁵⁴is in Samaria: behold, ⁵⁵he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. ⁵⁶And thou ⁵⁷shalt speak unto him, ⁵⁸saying, 'Thus ⁵⁹saith ⁶⁰the LORD, 'Hast thou ⁶¹killed, and also taken possession?' And thou ⁶²shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus ⁶³saith ⁶⁴the LORD, In the place where ⁶⁵dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy ⁶⁶blood, even ⁶⁷time.'" ⁶⁸And Ahab ⁶⁹said to Elijah, "Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he ⁷⁰answered, "I ⁷¹have found thee: because thou ⁷²hast sold thyself to work ⁷³evil in the sight of ⁷⁴the LORD. ⁷⁵Behold, I ⁷⁶will bring evil upon thee, and ⁷⁷will take away thy posterity, and ⁷⁸will cut off from Ahab ⁷⁹him that pisseth against the wall, and him ⁸⁰that is shut up and left in Israel, ⁸¹and ⁸²will make thine ⁸³house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou ⁸⁴hast provoked me to anger, and ⁸⁵made ⁸⁶Israel to sin."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. m. murdered.</p>
<p>p. וְשֵׁנִים וְשֵׁנִים 22. Ch. 15. 29; 16. 3, 11.</p>	<p>⁸⁷And of Jezebel also spake ⁸⁸the LORD, ⁸⁹saying, "The dogs shall eat ⁹⁰Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. ⁹¹Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat."</p> <p>⁹²But there was ⁹³none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work ⁹⁴wickedness in the sight of ⁹⁵the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. ⁹⁶And he ⁹⁷did very abominably in following ⁹⁸idols, according to all ⁹⁹things as did the Amorites, whom ¹⁰⁰the LORD cast out before the ¹⁰¹children of Israel.</p>	<p>e. or every male. p. prisoner and left at large.</p>
<p>23. 2 KIN. 9. 36, 37.</p>	<p>¹⁰²And it ¹⁰³came to pass, when Ahab heard ¹⁰⁴those ¹⁰⁵words, that he ¹⁰⁶rent his clothes, and ¹⁰⁷put sackcloth upon his flesh, and ¹⁰⁸fasted, and ¹⁰⁹lay in sackcloth, and went softly.</p> <p>¹¹⁰And the word of ¹¹¹the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, ¹¹²saying, ¹¹³"Seest thou how Ahab ¹¹⁴humbleth himself before me? because he ¹¹⁵humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: <i>but</i> in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house."</p>	<p>d. dungy or filthy idols.</p>
<p>29. 2 KIN. 9. 24-26.</p>	<p>¹¹⁶AND they ¹¹⁷continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.</p> <p>¹¹⁸And it ¹¹⁹came to pass in the third ¹²⁰year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah ¹²¹came down to the king of Israel.</p>	
<p>897. 2-4. 2 CHR. 18. 1-3.</p>	<p>458</p>	

<p>B.C. 897. s. פִּשְׁמִים</p>	<p>³ And the king of Israel *said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and <i>let</i> be *still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?" ⁴ And he *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to *battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat *said to the king of Israel, "I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."</p>	<p>s. silent.</p>
<p>5, 6. 2 CHR. 18. 4, 5. j. יהוה i. אִישׁ a. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>⁵ And Jehoshaphat *said unto the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of ^Jthe LORD to-day." ⁶ Then the king of Israel *gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and *said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to *battle, or shall I forbear?" And they *said, "Go up; for ^{the} LORD *shall deliver it into the hand of the king."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. i. ish. a. Adonahy.</p>
<p>7, 8. 2 CHR. 18. 6, 7. m. מִיָּהוָה</p>	<p>⁷ And Jehoshaphat *said, "Is there not here a prophet of ^Jthe LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" ⁸ And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, ^mMicaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of ^Jthe LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat *said, "Let not the king say so."</p>	<p>m. Micaiah, Who is like Jehovah?</p>
<p>9-12. 2 CHR. 18. 8-11. o.e. אֲלֵסִירִים t. גִּלְגָּל</p>	<p>⁹ Then the king of Israel *called an officer, and *said, "Hasten hither ^mMicaiah the son of Imlah." ¹⁰ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah *sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets *prophesied before them.</p>	<p>o.e. one eunuch. t. threshing-floor.</p>
<p>a. יהוה וְהוֹדוּ</p>	<p>¹¹ And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *made him horns of iron: and he *said, "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, With these shalt thou push ^{the} Syrians, until thou have consumed them." ¹² And all the prophets *prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for ^Jthe LORD *shall deliver it into the king's hand."</p>	<p>a. and Jehovah give.</p>
<p>13, 14. 2 CHR. 18. 12, 13.</p>	<p>¹³ And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good." ¹⁴ And Micaiah *said, "As ^Jthe LORD liveth, what ^Jthe LORD saith unto me, that will I speak."</p>	
<p>15-17. 2 CHR. 18. 14-16.</p>	<p>¹⁵ So he came to the king. And the king *said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to *battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper: for ^Jthe LORD *shall deliver it into the hand of the king." ¹⁶ And the king *said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of ^Jthe LORD?" ¹⁷ And he *said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and ^Jthe LORD *said, 'These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.'"</p>	<p>a. and Jehovah give. i. ish.</p>
<p>18-23. 2 CHR. 18. 17-22. 19. Isa. 6. 1. e. פִּתְּחָה</p>	<p>¹⁸ And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?" ¹⁹ And he *said, "Hear thou therefore the word of ^Jthe LORD: I saw ^Jthe LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of ^{the} heavens standing by him on his right hand and on his left." ²⁰ And ^Jthe LORD *said, 'Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *said on this manner, and another *said on that manner. ²¹ And there came forth a spirit, and *stood before ^Jthe LORD, and *said, 'I</p>	<p>h. the heavens. e. entice.</p>

<p>B.C. 897.</p>	<p>will.°persuade him.' 22 And ^Jthe LORD *said unto him, 'Where-with?' And he *said, 'I will-go-forth, and I *will-be a lying spirit in the-mouth-of all his prophets.' And he *said, 'Thou shalt-°persuade him, and prevail also: °go-forth, and °do so.'</p> <p>23 Now therefore, behold, ^Jthe LORD °hath-put a lying spirit in the-mouth-of all these thy prophets, and ^Jthe LORD °hath-spoken evil concerning thee."</p>	<p>e. entice.</p>
<p>24, 25. 2 CHR. 18. 23, 24.</p>	<p>24 But Zedekiah the-son-of Chenaanah *went-near, and *smote Micaiah on the cheek, and *said, "Which way went the-Spirit-of ^Jthe LORD from me to speak unto thee?" 25 And Micaiah *said, "Behold, thou °shalt-see in °that °day, when thou shalt-go-into an inner chamber to hide-thyself."</p>	
<p>26-28. 2 CHR. 18. 25-27.</p>	<p>26 And the-king-of Israēl *said, "Take Micaiah, and °carry-him-back unto Amon the-governor-of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 and °say, 'Thus °saith the king, °Put °this fellow in the prison, and °feed him with bread-of affliction and with water-of affliction, until I come in peace.'" 28 And Micaiah *said, "If thou °return °at.all in peace, ^Jthe LORD hath not spoken by me." And he *said, "°Hearken, O °people, °every-one of you."</p>	<p>a. all.</p>
<p>29, 30. 2 CHR. 18. 28, 29.</p>	<p>29 So the-king-of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the-king-of Judah *went-up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And the-king-of Israēl *said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will-disguise-myself, and °enter into the battle; but °put thou on thy robes." And the-king-of Israēl *disguised-himself, and *went into the battle.</p>	
<p>31-33. 2 CHR. 18. 30-32.</p>	<p>31 But the-king-of Syria commanded his thirty and two °cap-tains that had-rule-over his chariots, °saying, "Fight neither with small nor °great, save only with °the-king-of Israēl." 32 And it °came-to-pass, when the-cap-tains-of the chariots saw ^JJehoshaphat, that they said, "Surely ^hit is the-king-of Israēl." And they *turned-aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat *cried-out. 33 And it °came-to-pass, when the-cap-tains-of the chariots perceived that ^hit was not the-king-of Israēl, that they *turned-back from pursuing him.</p>	<p>h. ht.</p>
<p>34-36. 2 CHR. 18. 33, 34.</p> <p>in. לְרַפּוֹ a. וְגַם הַשָּׂרָיִם m. הַקְּלִיטִי</p>	<p>34 And a certain man drew a bow ⁱⁿat a venture, and *smote the-king-of Israēl between the joints-of the harness: where-fore he *said unto the-driver-of his chariot, "°Turn thine hand, and °carry me out-of the host; for I am-^mwounded." 35 And the battle *increased °that °day: and the king was stayed-up in his °chariot against the Syrians, and *died at °even: and the blood °ran-out of the wound into the-midst-of the chariot. 36 And there *went a °proclamation throughout the host about the-going-down-of the sun, °saying, "°Every-man to his city, and °every-man to his-own country."</p>	<p>i. ish. in. in his sim- plicity. a. and between the coat-of- mail. m. made-sick.</p>
<p>37, 38. 2 CHR. 18. 34.</p>	<p>37 So the king *died, and *was-brought to Samaria; and they *buried °the king in Samaria. 38 And one washed °the chariot in the-pool-of Samaria; and the dogs °licked-up his °blood; and they washed his armour; according-unto the-word-of ^Jthe LORD which he spake.</p>	
<p>38. CH. 21. 19.</p>	<p>39 Now the-rest-of the-acts-of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?</p>	
<p>914. 41-44. 2 CHR. 20. 31-33.</p> <p>j. וְהוֹשָׁפָט 460</p>	<p>40 So Ahab *slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead. 41 And ^JJehoshaphat the-son-of Asa began-to-reign over</p>	<p>j. Jēhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.</p>

<p>b.c. 914.</p> <p>a. אֲזוּבָה</p>	<p>Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israēl. ⁴² Jehoshaphat <i>was</i> thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name <i>was</i> *Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.</p>	<p>a. Hāzubah, Deserted.</p>
<p>s. מִזְבְּחֵי</p>	<p>⁴³ And he *walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing <i>that which was</i> *right in the eyes of ^Jthe LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people *offered and *burnt incense yet in the high places.</p>	<p>s. sacrificed.</p>
<p>45. See 2 CHR. xvii.-xx. 45, 46. 2 CHR. 20. 34.</p> <p>m. מְזֻמָּיִם</p>	<p>⁴⁴ And Jehoshaphat *made peace with the king of Israēl.</p> <p>⁴⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, <i>are they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p>	<p>m. male-prostitutes.</p>
<p>918. 47-49. 2 CHR. 20. 35-37.</p>	<p>⁴⁶ And the remnant of the ^msodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.</p> <p>⁴⁷ <i>There was</i> then no king in Edom: a deputy <i>was</i> king.</p> <p>⁴⁸ Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for *gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. ⁴⁹ Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.</p>	
<p>50. 2 CHR. 31. 1-4.</p> <p>j. יְהוֹרָם</p>	<p>⁵⁰ And Jehoshaphat *slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and ^JJehoram his son *reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>j. Jehōram, Jehovah is exalted.</p>
<p>898.</p> <p>a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ</p> <p>j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>⁵¹ *Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israēl in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and *reigned two years over Israēl. ⁵² And he *did *evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, and *walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ^JIsraēl to sin; ⁵³ for he *served *Baal, and *worshipped him, and *provoked to anger ^Jthe LORD ^GGod of Israēl, according to all that his father had done.</p>	<p>a. Akhaziahu, whom Jehovah holds.</p> <p>j. g. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting and Triune God.</p>

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

'KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.

k. מלכים ב

k. Kings II.

b.c. about 896.

a. אַחַזְיָהוּ

b. בַּעַל זְבוּב

j. יְהוָה

e. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

i. אִישׁ

8. See Zech. 13.

4. Matt. 3. 4.

i. אִישׁ הַאֲלֹהִים

10. Luke 9. 54.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper-chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the-god-of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease."

But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, 'Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the-god of Ekron?' Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art-gone-up, but shalt surely die." And Elijah departed.

And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, "Why are ye now turned back?"

And they said unto him, "There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, 'Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the-god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art-gone-up, but shalt surely die.'"

And he said unto them, "What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?"

And they answered him, "He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."

Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, "Thou man of God, the king hath said, 'Come down.'"

And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty." And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, "O man of God, thus hath the king said, 'Come down quickly.'"

And Elijah answered and said unto them, "If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty." And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and

a. Akbaziah, Jehovah holds.
b. Bahal-zebub, Lord of flies.

j. Jehovah.
e. Elijah, My God is Jah or Jehovah, or God is HE.

i. Heb. ish.

h. the heavens.

<p>b.c. about 896. e. נפשו c. וְהַמְכִיל</p>	<p>*fell on his knees before Elijah, and *besought him, and *said unto him, "O 'man_of "God, I pray thee, 'let my 'life, and the-'life_of these fifty thy servants, be_precious in thy sight. ¹⁴ Be-hold, there came fire down from "heaven, and "burnt-up 'the two captains_of the former "fifties with their "fifties: therefore 'let my 'life now be_precious in thy sight."</p>	<p>s. soul. c. consumed.</p>
	<p>¹⁵ And the_angel_of 'the LORD *said unto Elijah, "'Go-down with him: 'be not afraid of him." And he *arose, and *went_down with him unto the king. ¹⁶ And he *said unto him, "Thus 'saith 'the LORD, Forasmuch as thou 'hast_sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the_ god_of Ekron, is it not because there is no "God in Israēl to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come_down off that bed on which thou 'art_gone_up, but "shalt_surely 'die."</p>	
<p>j. יהורם</p>	<p>¹⁷ So he *died according_to the_word_of 'the LORD which Elijah had_spoken. And 'Jehoram *reigned in his stead in the_second_year_of Jehoram the_son_of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah; because he had no son. ¹⁸ Now the_rest_of the_acts_of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?</p>	<p>j. Jehoram, Jehovah is exalted.</p>
<p>1. Gen. 5. 24. j. יהוה e. אֱלֹהֵי el. אֱלֹהֵי g. הַגִּלְגָל b. בֵּית-אֵל</p>	<p>2 AND it *came_to_pass, when 'the LOERD would_take_up "Elijah into "heaven by a "whirlwind, that Elijah *went with "Elisha from "Gilgal. ³ And Elijah *said unto Elisha, "'Tarry here, I pray thee; for 'the LORD "hath_sent me to 'Beth-ēl." And Elisha *said unto him, "As 'the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *went_down to Beth-ēl. ⁴ And the_sons_of the prophets that were at Beth-ēl *came_forth to Elisha, and *said unto him, "'Knowest thou that 'the LORD "will_take_away thy "'master from thy head to-day?" And he *said, "Yea, I "know it; 'hold_ye_your_peace."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. e. Elijah, God is Jehovah. h. the heavens. el. Elisha, Sal- vation_of my God. g. Gilgal, Rolling. b. Beth-ēl, House_of God.</p>
<p>l. אֶרְכִי 4. Josh. vi. 1 Kin. 16. 34. j. יריחו</p>	<p>⁵ And the_sons_of the prophets that were at Beth-ēl *came_forth to Elisha, and *said unto him, "'Knowest thou that 'the LORD "will_take_away thy "'master from thy head to-day?" And he *said, "Yea, I "know it; 'hold_ye_your_peace." ⁶ And Elijah *said unto him, "'Tarry, I pray thee, here; for 'the LORD "hath_sent me to 'Jordan." And he *said, "As 'the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *came to Jericho.</p>	<p>l. "lord. j. Jericho, City_of the Moon.</p>
<p>j. הַיַּרְדֵּן</p>	<p>⁷ And the_sons_of the prophets that were at Jericho *came to Elisha, and *said unto him, "'Knowest thou that 'the LORD "will_take_away thy "'master from thy head to-day?" And he *answered, "Yea, I "know it; 'hold_ye_your_peace." ⁸ And Elijah *said unto him, "'Tarry, I pray thee, here; for 'the LORD "hath_sent me to 'Jordan." And he *said, "As 'the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two *went_on.</p>	<p>j. Jordan, Flowing- down or River_of judgment.</p>
<p>i. אֵשׁ 8. So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. v. 14.</p>	<p>⁹ And fifty 'men of the_sons_of the prophets went, and *stood to view afar off: and they two stood by 'Jordan. ¹⁰ And Elijah *took his "mantle, and *wrapped_it_together, and *smote "the waters, and they *were_divided hither and thither, so that they two *went_over on dry-ground.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
	<p>¹¹ And it *came_to_pass, when they were_gone_over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "'Ask what I shall_do for thee, before I be-taken_away from thee." And Elisha *said, "I pray thee, *let a double portion of thy spirit be_upon me." ¹⁰ And he *said, "Thou 'hast_asked a hard_thing: nevertheless, if thou 'see me when I am taken from thee, it shall_be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."</p>	
<p>11. Comp. Luke 24. 50, 51. Ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.</p>	<p>¹¹ And it *came_to_pass, as they still went_on, and *talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot_of fire, and horses_of fire, and</p>	

<p>B.C. 896. 12. Ch. 13. 14.</p>	<p>*parted them both asunder; and Elijah *went-up by a *whirl-wind into *heaven. ¹³ And Elisha *saw it, and he *cried, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more: and he *took hold of his own clothes, and *rent them in two pieces.</p>	<p>*h. the heavens.</p>
<p>13. v. 7. 16. See 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.</p>	<p>¹³ He *took-up also *the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and *went back, and *stood by the bank of *Jordan; ¹⁴ and he *took *the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and *smote *the waters, and *said, "Where is ^Jthe LORD *God of Elijah?" and when he also *had smitten *the waters, they *parted hither and thither: and Elisha *went-over.</p>	<p>ao. off. J. G. Jehovah. ae. even he, Heb. aph hu.</p>
<p>15. v. 7. 16. See 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho *saw him, they *said, "The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha." And they *came to meet him, and *bowed themselves to the ground before him. ¹⁶ And they *said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty *strong men; *let them go, we pray thee, and *seek thy *master: lest peradventure the Spirit of ^Jthe LORD *hath taken him up, and *cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he *said, "Ye *shall not send." ¹⁷ And when they *urged him till he was ashamed, he *said, "Send." They *sent therefore fifty men; and they *sought three days, but found him not. ¹⁸ And when they *came again to him, (for he *tarried at Jericho,) he *said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, *Go not?"</p>	<p>so. lit. sons of strength. so. anahshim. i. ish. A collective noun.</p>
<p>b. רעים bo. צלחיה 21. See Ex. 15. 23-25. Ch. 4. 41; 6. 6.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And the men of the city *said unto Elisha, "Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, *as my lord seeth: but the *water is ^bnaught, and the ground barren." ²⁰ And he *said, "Bring me a new ^{bo}cruse, and *put salt therein." And they *brought it to him. ²¹ And he *went forth unto the spring of the waters, and *cast the salt in there, and *said, "Thus *saith ^Jthe LORD, I *have healed *these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land." ²² So the waters *were healed unto *this *day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.</p>	<p>ac. according as. b. bad. bo. bowl.</p>
<p>l. ינקרים 25. 1 Kin. 18. 42. c. תפרקל s. שמרון 1. Ch. 1. 17. j. יהורם 3. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33. 4. See Isa. 16. 1.</p>	<p>²³ And he *went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he *was going up by the way, there came forth little ^lchildren out of the city, and *mocked him, and *said unto him, "Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head." ²⁴ And he *turned back, and *looked on them, and *cursed them in the name of ^Jthe LORD. And there *came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and *tare forty and two children of them. ²⁵ And he *went from thence to mount *Carmel, and from thence he returned to *Samaria.</p>	<p>l. lads. c. Carmel, Fruitful field. s. Samaria, Shomron, Watch-height. j. Jehoram, Jehovah exalts. s. statue</p>
<p>3. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33. 4. See Isa. 16. 1.</p>	<p>NOW ^JJehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and *reigned twelve years. ² And he *wrought *evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he *put away *the image of *Baal that his father had made. ³ Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. ⁴ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and *rendered unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-</p>	

b.c. 896.	dred thousand rams, with <i>the</i> wool. ⁵ But it <i>*came to pass</i> , when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab <i>*rebelled</i> against the king of Israël.	
895. 7. 1 Kin. 22. 4. m. מִן	⁶ And <i>*king Jehoram</i> <i>*went out of</i> Samaria the same <i>*time</i> , and <i>numbered</i> <i>all</i> Israël. ⁷ And he <i>*went and sent to Jehoshaphat</i> the king of Judah, <i>saying</i> , "The king of Moab <i>*hath rebelled</i> against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to <i>*battle</i> ?" And he <i>*said</i> , "I will go up: I <i>am</i> as thou <i>art</i> , my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses." ⁸ And he <i>*said</i> , "Which <i>*way shall we go up</i> ?" And he <i>*answered</i> , "The way through the wilderness of Edom."	m. or mustered.
we. מְבַיְתִים	⁹ So the king of Israël <i>*went</i> , and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they <i>we* fetched a compass</i> of seven days' journey: and there was <i>no water</i> for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.	we. went round about.
11. 1 Kin. 22. 7.	¹⁰ And the king of Israël <i>*said</i> , "Alas! that <i>the LORD</i> <i>*hath called</i> <i>these three kings</i> together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!"	
i. מִן	¹¹ But Jehoshaphat <i>*said</i> , "Is there not here a prophet of <i>the LORD</i> , that we may inquire of <i>the LORD</i> by him?" And one of the king of Israël's servants <i>*answered</i> and <i>*said</i> , "Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured <i>water</i> on the hands of Elijah." ¹² And Jehoshaphat <i>*said</i> , "The word of <i>the LORD</i> is with him."	i. is, yeesh.
	So the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom <i>*went down</i> to him. ¹³ And Elisha <i>*said unto the king of Israël</i> , "What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother." And the king of Israël <i>*said</i> unto him, "Nay: for <i>the LORD</i> <i>*hath called</i> <i>these three kings</i> together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab." ¹⁴ And Elisha <i>*said</i> , "As <i>the LORD</i> of hosts liveth, before whom I <i>*stand</i> , surely, were it not that I <i>*regard</i> the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. ¹⁵ But now <i>*bring me a minstrel</i> ."	
	And it <i>*came to pass</i> , when the minstrel played, that the hand of <i>the LORD</i> <i>*came upon</i> him. ¹⁶ And he <i>*said</i> , "Thus <i>saith the LORD</i> , <i>*Make this valley full of ditches</i> . ¹⁷ For thus <i>saith the LORD</i> , Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet <i>that valley shall be filled with water</i> , that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. ¹⁸ And this is <i>but a light thing</i> in the sight of <i>the LORD</i> : he <i>*will deliver the Moabites</i> also into your hand. ¹⁹ And ye <i>*shall smite</i> every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of <i>water</i> , and mar every <i>good piece of land</i> with <i>stones</i> ."	
g. u. מְעֹלֹת הַמִּנְחָה	²⁰ And it <i>*came to pass</i> in the morning, when the <i>meat offering</i> was offered, that, behold, there <i>came water</i> by the way of Edom, and the country <i>*was filled with water</i> .	g. gift-offering. u. offered up.
w. מִן הַיָּמִין g. הַיָּמִין הַיָּמִין	²¹ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they <i>*gathered all that were able to put on armour</i> , and upward, and <i>*stood in the border</i> . ²² And they <i>*rose up early</i> in the morning, and the sun shone upon the <i>water</i> , and the Moabites <i>*saw the water on the other side as red as blood</i> : ²³ and they <i>*said</i> , "This is <i>blood</i> : the kings are surely <i>slain</i> , and they <i>*have smitten</i> one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."	w. were called together. g. g. girding a girdle.
d. הַיָּמִין הַיָּמִין	²⁴ And <i>*when they came</i> to the camp of Israël, the Israëlites <i>*rose up and smote the Moabites</i> , so that they <i>*fled</i> before	d. destroyed.

<p>B.C. 895. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>them: but they *went-forward smiting <i>the</i> Moabites, even in <i>their</i> country. ²⁵ And they *beat-down the cities, and on every good piece-of-land *cast ⁱevery-man his stone, and *filled it; and they *stopped all the-wells-of water, and *felled all <i>the</i> good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the-stones thereof; howbeit the slingers *went-about <i>it</i>, and *smote it.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>27. Amos 2. 1. u. a. וַיַּעֲלֶהוּ עֲלָהּ</p>	<p>²⁶ And when the <u>king-of Moab</u> *saw that the battle was too-sore for him, he *took with him seven hundred ⁱmen *that-drew -swords, to break-through <i>even</i> unto the-king-of Edom: but they could not. ²⁷ Then he *took his *<u>eldest</u> son that *should-have-reigned in-his-<u>stead</u>, and *offered him ^afor a *burnt-offering upon the wall. And there *was great indignation against Israel: and they *departed from him, and *returned to <i>their own</i> land.</p>	<p>u. offered him up. a. an ascending-offering.</p>
<p>1. See Lev. 25. 39; Matt. 18. 25. e. אֵלִישָׁע j. אֲחִי־יְהוָה 2. Comp. Matt. 25. 3, 4; 26. 7. Luke 7. 37. a. אֵלִישָׁע וְיָדָא 3. See ch. 3. 16, 17. s. אֵלִישָׁע וְיָדָא 4. Matt. 6. 6; 18. 19, 20.</p>	<p>4 NOW there cried a certain <u>woman</u> of the-wives-of the-sons -of the prophets unto *Elisha, *saying, “Thy servant my husband *is-dead; and thou *knowest that thy servant did-fear ^J<i>the</i> LORD: and the creditor *is-come to take unto him my ^{two} sons to be-bondmen.” ² And Elisha *said unto her, “What shall-I-do for thee? *tell me, what *hast thou in the house?” And she *said, “Thine handmaid hath not any-thing in the house, save a *<u>pot-of oil</u>.” ³ Then he *said, “Go, *borrow thee vessels abroad of ^{all} thy neighbours, <i>even</i> <u>empty vessels</u>; *borrow <u>not a few</u>. ⁴ And *when-thou-art-come-in, thou *shalt-shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and *shalt-pour-out into all *those *vessels, and thou *shalt-set-aside that which-is-full.” ⁵ So she *went from him, and *shut the door upon her and upon her sons, ^{two} *brought <i>the vessels</i> to her; and she *poured-out. ⁶ And it *came-to-pass, when the vessels were-full, that she *said unto her son, “Bring me yet a vessel.” And he *said unto her, “<i>There is</i> not a vessel more.” And the oil *stayed. ⁷ Then she *came and *told <i>the</i> man-of *God. And he *said, “Go, *sell ^{the} oil, and *pay thy ^{debt}, and *live thou and thy *children of the rest.”</p>	<p>e. Elisha, Elishang, Saviour God or God my Saviour. a. an anointing-pot, Heb. asuc, from suc, to anoint. s. scant not.</p>
<p>7. Contrast Matt. 25. 8, 9; 26. 8, 9. i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים s. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>⁸ And it *fell on a *day, that Elisha *passed to ^{sh}<u>Shunem</u>, where <i>was</i> a <u>great woman</u>; and she *constrained him to eat bread. And <i>so</i> it *was, <i>that</i> as oft as he passed-by, he turned in thither to eat bread. ⁹ And she *said unto her husband, “Behold now, I perceive that <i>this is</i> a holy ⁱman-of *God, ^{which} <i>passeth-by</i> us continually. ¹⁰ *Let-us-make a little *<u>chamber</u>, I-pray-thee, on <i>the</i> wall; and *let-us-set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a ¹ <u>candlestick</u>: and it *shall-be, when he cometh to us, that he shall-turn-in thither.”</p>	<p>t. they bringing. i. ish. s. sons.</p>
<p>sh. שְׁנָמ u. אֵלִישָׁע וְיָדָא l. אֵלִישָׁע וְיָדָא</p>	<p>¹¹ And it *fell on a *day, that he *came thither, and he *turned into the ^achamber, and *lay there. ¹² And he *said to ^gGehazi his ^yservant, “*Call ^{this} <u>Shunammite</u>.” And when he *had-called her, she *stood before him. ¹³ And he *said unto him, “*Say now unto her, Behold, thou *<i>hast-been-careful</i> for us with all ^{this} ^{care}; what <i>is</i> to be-done for thee? wouldest thou be-spoken-for to the king, or to the-captain-of the host?” And she *answered, “<i>I dwell</i> among mine-own people.” ¹⁴ And he *said, “What then <i>is</i> to be-done for her?” And Gehazi *answered, “Verily she hath no ^{child}, and her husband is-old.”</p>	<p>sh. Shunem, Two resting-places. i. ish. u. upper chamber. l. lampstand.</p>
<p>g. גֵּחָזִי y. גֵּחָזִי</p>	<p>¹¹ And it *fell on a *day, that he *came thither, and he *turned into the ^achamber, and *lay there. ¹² And he *said to ^gGehazi his ^yservant, “*Call ^{this} <u>Shunammite</u>.” And when he *had-called her, she *stood before him. ¹³ And he *said unto him, “*Say now unto her, Behold, thou *<i>hast-been-careful</i> for us with all ^{this} ^{care}; what <i>is</i> to be-done for thee? wouldest thou be-spoken-for to the king, or to the-captain-of the host?” And she *answered, “<i>I dwell</i> among mine-own people.” ¹⁴ And he *said, “What then <i>is</i> to be-done for her?” And Gehazi *answered, “Verily she hath no ^{child}, and her husband is-old.”</p>	<p>g. Gekhazi, Valley of vision. y. young-man.</p>

<p>b.c. 895. o. כָּמַח s. לְמוֹעַד i. אִישׁ קְטָלָהִים</p>	<p>15 And he *said, "Call her." And when he *had-called her, she *stood in the °door. 16 And he *said, "About *this *season, according-to the-time-of life, thou shalt-embrace a son." And she *said, "Nay, my -lord, thou i man-of °God, 'do not lie unto thine handmaid."</p>	<p>e. entrance, Heb. pethakh. s. set. i. ish.</p>
	<p>17 And the woman *conceived, and *bare a son at *that *season that Elisha had-said unto her, according-to the time-of life.</p>	
	<p>18 And when the child *was-grown, it *fell on a *day, that he *went-out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he *said unto his father, "My head, my head." And he *said to a °lad, "Carry him to his mother." 20 And when he *had-taken him, and *brought him to his mother, he *sat on her knees till °noon, and then *died. 21 And she *went-up, and *laid him on the-bed-of the-°man-of °God, and *shut the door upon him, and *went-out.</p>	
<p>p. שְׁלוֹם</p>	<p>22 And she *called unto her husband, and *said, "Send me, I pray-thee, one of the young-men, and one of the asses, that I may-run to the-°man-of °God, and *come-again." 23 And he *said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new-moon, nor sabbath." And she *said, "It shall be °well." 24 Then she *saddled an °ass, and *said to her °servant, "Drive, and go-forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee." 25 So she *went and *came unto the-°man-of °God to mount °Carmel. And it *came-to-pass, when the-°man-of °God saw her afar off, that he *said to Gehazi his °servant, "Behold, yonder is *that °Shunammite: 26 run now, I-pray-thee, to meet her, and say unto her, 'Is it °well with thee? is it °well with thy husband? is it °well with the child?'" And she *answered, "It is °well."</p>	<p>p. peace.</p>
<p>h. בְּרַגְלָיו</p>	<p>27 And when she *came to the-°man-of °God to the hill, she *caught him by h the feet: but Gehazi *came-near to thrust-her-away. And the-°man-of °God *said, "Let her alone; for her soul °s vexed within her: and °the LORD °hath-hid it from me, and °hath not told me."</p>	<p>h. his.</p>
<p>h. מְרִירָה</p>	<p>28 Then she *said, "Did I desire a son of my -lord? did I not say, 'Do not deceive me?'"</p>	<p>h. hither. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>28. v. 16.</p>	<p>29 Then he *said to Gehazi, "Gird-up thy loins, and *take my staff in thine hand, and go-thy-way: if thou meet °any-man, °salute him not; and if any °salute thee, °answer him not again: and °lay my staff upon the-face-of the child."</p>	
<p>29. Luke 10. 4.</p>	<p>30 And the-mother-of the child *said, "As °the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he *arose, and *followed her.</p>	
	<p>31 And Gehazi passed-on before them, and *laid °the staff upon the-face-of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he *went-again to meet him, and *told him, saying, "The child °is not awaked."</p>	
<p>32-37. Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 17-24. 33. v. 4. Matt. 6. 6. 34. Acts 20. 10.</p>	<p>32 And when Elisha *was-come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He *went-in therefore, and *shut the door upon them twain, and *prayed unto °the LORD. 34 And he *went-up, and *lay upon the child, and *put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he *stretched-himself upon the child; and the-flesh-of the child *waxed warm. 35 Then he *returned, and</p>	
<p>o. אֶחָת הַקָּה וְאֶחָת הַקָּה</p>	<p>*walked in the house °to and fro; and *went-up, and *stretched-himself upon him: and the child *sneezed seven times, and the child *opened his °eyes.</p>	<p>o. once hither, and once thither.</p>
	<p>36 And he *called Gehazi, and *said, "Call °this °Shunammite." So he *called her. And when she *was-come-in unto him, he</p>	

n.c. 895.
37. Heb. 11. 35.

*said, "Take up thy son." ³⁷ Then she *went in, and *fell at his feet, and *bowed herself to the ground, and *took up her son, and *went out.

about 891.

³⁸ And Elisha came again to *Gilgal: and there was a *dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he *said unto his servant, "Set on the great *pot, and ^b *seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets." ³⁹ And one *went out into the field to gather herbs, and *found a wild vine, and *gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and *came and *shred them into the pot of *pottage: for they knew them not. ⁴⁰ So they *poured out for the *men to eat. And it *came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and *said, "O thou *man of *God, there is death in the pot." And they could not eat thereof. ⁴¹ But he *said, "Then *bring meal." And he *cast it into the pot; and he *said, "Pour out for the people, that they *may eat." And there was no *harm in the pot.

41. See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21.

e. רָע רָע

42-44. See Luke 9. 12-17. John 6. 5-13.

⁴² And there came a *man from Baal-shalisha, and *brought the *man of *God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he *said, "Give unto the people, that they may eat." ⁴³ And his servitor *said, "What, should I set this before a hundred *men?" He *said again, "Give the people, that they may eat: for thus *saith ^J the LORD, They shall eat, and *shall leave thereof." ⁴⁴ So he *set it before them, and they *did eat, and *left thereof, according to the word of ^J the LORD.

1. Luke 4. 27.

n. נָעִיץ

i. אִישׁ

b. לַפְּגִי

r. יְהוֹה

5 NOW ⁿ Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great *man ^b with his *master, and honourable, because by him ^J the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

² And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and *had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she *waited on Naaman's wife. ³ And she *said unto her mistress, "Would God my *lord were ^b with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy." ⁴ And one *went in, and *told his *lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel."

⁵ And the king of Syria *said, "Go to, go, and I *will send a letter unto the king of Israel." And he *departed, and *took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. ⁶ And he *brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when *this *letter *is come unto thee, behold, I *have therewith sent *Naaman my servant to thee, that thou *mayest recover him of his leprosy."

*G. הָאֱלֹהִים

⁷ And it *came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he *rent his clothes, and *said, "Am I *God, to kill and to make alive, that this man *doth send unto me to recover a *man of his leprosy? wherefore *consider, I pray you, and *see how he *seeketh a quarrel against me."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

⁸ And it *was so, when Elisha the *man of *God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he *sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore *hast thou rent thy clothes? *let him come now to me, and he *shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

e. פֶּתַח

⁹ So Naaman *came with his horses and with his chariot, and *stood at the *door of the house of Elisha.

b. boil.

anahshim.

i. ish.

e. evil thing.

n. Naaman, Nahāmāh, Pleasantness.
i. ish.
b. before.
r. Jehovah.

b. before.

*God, Elohim.

e. entrance.

<p>s.c. about 894. ba. וְרָחַץ</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Elisha *sent a messenger unto him, saying, “Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.”</p>	<p>ba. or bathe.</p>
<p>s. אָמַרְתִּי w. וְהִנֵּי</p>	<p>¹¹ But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, “Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. ¹² Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?” So he turned and went away in a rage.</p>	<p>s. said. w. wave.</p>
	<p>¹³ And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, “My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?”</p>	
	<p>¹⁴ Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.</p>	
	<p>¹⁵ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, “Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.” ¹⁶ But he said, “As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.” And he urged him to take it: but he refused.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>e. אָרְמָה p. יַעֲשֶׂה a. עֲלֶה 18. Ch. 7. 2, 17. j. לִיהוָה l. אֲדִי r. רַמְוֹן b. לְהִשְׁפֹּחֹת</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Naaman said, “Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules’ burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. ¹⁸ In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.”</p>	<p>e. earth or ground. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering. j. Jehovah. l. lord. r. Rimmōn, Very-high. b. bow-myself-down.</p>
	<p>¹⁹ And he said unto him, “Go in peace.” So he departed from him a little way.</p>	
<p>y. נָשֵׂר</p>	<p>²⁰ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, “Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.”</p>	<p>y. young-man.</p>
<p>p. הַשְּׁלוֹם h. מְהֵרָה</p>	<p>²¹ So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, “Is all well?” ²² And he said, “All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.”</p>	<p>p. Is it peace. h. the hill-country of.</p>
<p>as. הָאֲנָשִׁים</p>	<p>²³ And Naaman said, “Be content, take two talents.” And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. ²⁴ And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.</p>	<p>as. anahshim.</p>
<p>n. אָנֹכִי וְאַתָּה</p>	<p>²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, “Whence comest thou, Gehazi?” And he said, “Thy servant went no whither.” ²⁶ And he said unto him, “Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money,</p>	<p>n. not hither or thither. s. silver.</p>
<p>s. תְּקַח</p>	<p>from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money,</p>	<p>s. silver.</p>

b.c. about 894. and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? ²⁷ The-leprosy therefore-of Naaman shall-cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And he *went-out from his presence a leper as white as *snow.

about 893. n. צר 6 AND the-sons-of the prophets *said unto Elisha, "Be- hold now, the place where we dwell with thee is-too-ⁿstrait for us. ² 'Let-us-go, we-pray-thee, unto *Jordan, and *take thence ⁱevery-man a beam, and *let-us-make us a place there, where we may-dwell." And he *answered, "Go ye." ³ And *one *said, "Be-content, I-pray-thee, and *go with thy servants." And he *answered, "I will-go." ⁴ So he *went with them. And when they *came to *Jordan, they *cut-down ^{ir}wood. ⁱ But as one *was-felling a *beam, the ⁱaxe-head fell into the ⁱwater: and he *cried, and *said, "Alas, ⁱmaster!" for it was- ⁱborrowed. ⁱ And the-ⁱman-of ⁱGod *said, "Where fell it?" And he *shewed him the place. And he *cut-down a stick, and *cast it in thither; and the iron *did-swim. ⁷ Therefore *said he, "Take-it-up to thee." And he *put-out his hand, and *took it.

n. narrow.

i. ish.

ir. iron.

i. lord.

⁸ Then the-king-of Syria ⁱwarred against Israe'l, and *took-counsel with his servants, *saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp."

⁹ And the-ⁱman-of ^{ir}God *sent unto ⁱthe-king-of Israe'l, *say- ing, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians ⁱare-come-down." ¹⁰ And the-king-of Israe'l *sent to the place which the-ⁱman-of ^{ir}God told him and *warned-him-of, and *saved-himself there, not once nor twice.

i.e. Jehoram.

i. ish.

¹¹ Therefore the-heart-of the-king-of Syria *was-sore-troubled for *this *thing; and he *called his servants, and *said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us is for the-king-of Israe'l?" ¹² And one of his servants *said, "None, my -lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israe'l, ⁱtelleth the-king-of Israe'l the words that thou ⁱspeakest in thy bedchamber."

13. See Gen. 37. 17.

¹³ And he *said, "Go and *spy where he is, that I *may-send and *fetch him." And it *was-told him, saying, "Behold, he is in Dothan." ¹⁴ Therefore *sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a ^hgreat host: and they *came by-night, and *compassed the city about.

h. heavy.

¹⁵ And when the-^mservant-of the-ⁱman-of ^{ir}God *was-risen-early, and *gone-forth, behold, a ^hhost compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his ^hservant *said unto him, "Alas, my ^hmaster! how shall-we-do?" ¹⁶ And he *answered, "Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them."

m. minister, Heb. meshah-reeth. f. force. y. young-man, Heb. nahar.

16. 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

¹⁷ And Elisha *prayed, and *said, "J LORD, I-pray-thee, ^oopen his ^oeyes, that he ^omay see." And ^othe LORD *opened the-eyes-of the young-man; and he *saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round-about Elisha.

J. Jehovah.

18. Gen. 19. 11.

¹⁸ And when they *came-down to him, Elisha *prayed unto ^othe LORD, and *said, "Smite ^othis ^opeople, I-pray-thee, with ^oblindness." And he *smote them with ^oblindness accord- ing-to the-word-of Elisha.

n. nation. d. delusions.

n. אֶת-הַנְּוִיִּם הָיָה

d. בְּסִגְוֵיהֶם

¹⁹ And Elisha *said unto them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city: ^ofollow me, and I *will-bring you to the ^oman whom ye ^oseek." But he *led them to Samaria.

²⁰ And it *came-to-pass, when they were-come into Samaria,

s.c. about 898.

that Elisha *said, "J LORD, *open *the_eyes_of these men, that they *may_see." And J the LORD *opened their *eyes, and they *saw; and, behold, they were in the midst_of Samaria.

J. Jehovah.

22. Prov. 25. 21, 23. Matt. 5. 38-48. Rom. 12. 20.

21 And the king_of Israēl *said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, 'shall_I_smite them? 'shall_I_smite them?" 22 And he *answered, "Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou *hast_taken_captive with thy sword and with thy bow? *set bread and water before them, that they *may_eat and *drink, and *go to their 1=master."

23 And he *prepared great provision for them: and when they *had_eaten and *drunk, he *sent_them_away, and they *went to their 1=master. So the_bands_of Syria came no more into the land_of Israēl.

about 892.

24 And it *came_to_pass after this, that Ben-hadad king_of Syria *gathered *all his host, and *went_up, and *besieged Samaria. 25 And there *was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the_fourth_part_of a *cab_of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king_of Israēl *was passing_by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, "Help, my -lord, O king." 27 And he *said, "If J the LORD *do not help thee, whence shall_I_help thee? out_of the barnfloor, or out_of the winepress?" 28 And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "This *woman said unto me, 'Give thy *son, that we *may_eat him to-day, and we will_eat my *son to-morrow.' 29 So we *boiled my *son, and *did_eat him: and I *said unto her on the *next *day, 'Give thy *son, that we *may_eat him: and she *hath_hid her *son.'"

29. Lev. 26. 20. Dent. 28. 52-57.

30 And it *came_to_pass, when the king heard *the_words_of the woman, that he *rent his *clothes; and he *passed_by upon the wall, and the people *looked, and, behold, he had *sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he *said, "God do so and more also to me, if the_head_of Elisha the_son_of Shaphat shall_stand on him this day."

32 But Elisha *sat in his house, and the elders *sat with him; and the king *sent a *man from before him: but ere the messenger *came to him, he *said to the elders, "See ye how *this son_of a *murderer *hath_sent to take_away mine *head? *look, when the messenger cometh, *shut the door, and *hold him fast at the door: is not the_sound_of his 1=master's feet behind him?"

33 And while_he_yet talked with them, behold, the messenger *came_down unto him: and he *said, "Behold, this *evil is of J the LORD; *what should_I_wait for J the LORD any_longer?"

w. כָּאֵשׁ

w. wherefore.

1, 2. v. 16-19.

7 THEN Elisha *said, "Hear ye the_word_of J the LORD; Thus *saith J the LORD, To-morrow about this_time shall a *measure_of fine_fLOUR be sold for a shekel, and two_ *measures_of barley for a shekel, in the_gate_of Samaria."

J. Jehovah.

J. יהוה

a. seah.

s. סֵאָה

2 Then a *lord on whose hand the king leaned *answered the_1=man_of *God, and *said, "Behold, if J the LORD *would_ make_windows in *heaven, might *this *thing be?" And he *said, "Behold, thou shalt_see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

c. captain or chief_of_thres. i. ish. h. the heavens.

c. הַשָּׂרֵשׁ
i. אֶת-אִישׁ הַמְּלָכִים

3. Lev. 13. 46.

3 And there_were four leprous *men at the_entering_in_of the gate: and they *said one to another, "Why *sit we here until we die? 4 If we *say, 'We will_enter into the city,' then the

as. anahshim.

as. אַנְשֵׁים

<p>s.c. about 892. c. כְּמַחֲנֵה</p>	<p>famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die."</p>	<p>c. camp.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ וְאֶרְצוֹ a. אִישׁ וְאֶרְצוֹ f. חַיִּל</p>	<p>5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there. 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, "Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us." 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.</p>	<p>i. ish. a. Sovereign-Lord, Adonahy. f. force.</p>
<p>7. Ps. 48. 4-6. Prov. 28. 1. ac. פֶּאֶשֶׁר</p>	<p>8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.</p>	<p>ac. according as. s. souls.</p>
<p>p. עֵוֶן</p>	<p>9 Then they said one to another, "We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household."</p>	<p>p. p. nishment.</p>
<p>a. אֲדָהִם</p>	<p>10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, "We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were." 11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. ac. according as.</p>
	<p>12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, "I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, 'When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.'"</p>	
	<p>13 And one of his servants answered and said, "Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed;) and let us send and see."</p>	
	<p>14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, "Go and see."</p>	
	<p>15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.</p>	
<p>16. v. 1, 2.</p>	<p>16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.</p>	<p>s. seah.</p>
<p>c. הַשָּׂרֵשׁ ac. פֶּאֶשֶׁר</p>	<p>17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of</p>	<p>c. captain. ac. according as. i. ish.</p>

<p>b.c. about 892. 1. Ch. 4. 35.</p>	<p>Samaria:” ¹⁹ and that ^olord [*]answered ^{the} ⁱman of [™]God, and [*]said, “Now, behold, <i>if</i> ^Jthe LORD [*]should make windows in [™]heaven, might [*]such a [*]thing be?” And he [*]said, “Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.” ²⁰ And so it [*]fell out unto him: for the people [*]trode upon him in the gate, and he [*]died.</p>	
<p>about 891. 1. Ch. 4. 35. י. ה'יהוה איש המלך</p>	<p>8 THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose [™]son he had ^{restored} to life, saying, “Arise, and ^{go} thou and thine household, and ^{sojourn} wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for ^Jthe LORD [*]hath called for a [*]famine; and it [*]shall also come upon the land seven years.” ² And the woman [*]arose, and [*]did after the saying of the ⁱman of [™]God: and ^{she} [*]went with her household, and ^{sojourned} in the land of the Philistines seven years.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. i. ish.</p>
<p>about 885. f. פ'יהוה 4. Ch. 5. 27. 5. Ch. 4. 35.</p>	<p>³ And it ^{came} to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman ^{returned} out of the land of the Philistines: and she ^{went} forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her [™]land. ⁴ And the king talked with Gehazi the ^{servant} of the ⁱman of [™]God, saying, “Tell me, I pray thee, ^{all} the great things that Elisha ^{hath} done.” ⁵ And it ^{came} to pass, as ^{he} ^{was} telling the king ^{how} he had restored a ^{dead} body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose [™]son he had restored to life, ^{cried} to the king for her house and for her [™]land. And Gehazi ^{said}, “My [™]lord, O king, this ^{is} the woman, and this ^{is} her son, whom Elisha restored to life.” ⁶ And when the king ^{asked} the woman, she ^{told} him. So the king ^{appointed} unto her a certain ^{officer}, saying, “Restore ^{all} that ^{was} hers, and ^{all} the ^{fruits} of the field since ^{the} day that she left ^{the} land, even until now.”</p>	<p>f. field. e. eunuch. p. produce.</p>
<p>8. 1 Kin. 19. 15. h. ה'יהוה</p>	<p>⁷ And Elisha ^{came} to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria ^{was} sick; and it ^{was} told him, saying, “The ⁱman of [™]God is come hither.” ⁸ And the king ^{said} unto ^hHazaël, “Take a present in thine hand, and ^{go}, meet the ⁱman of [™]God, and ^{inquire} of ^Jthe LORD by him, saying, ‘Shall I recover of this disease?’”</p>	<p>i. ish. h. Khazaël, Seen of God.</p>
<p>10. v. 15. 12. Ch. 10. 32; 12. 17; 13. 8, 7.</p>	<p>⁹ So Hazaël ^{went} to meet him, and ^{took} a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and ^{came} and ^{stood} before him, and ^{said}, “Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria ^{hath} sent me to thee, saying, ‘Shall I recover of this disease?’” ¹⁰ And Elisha ^{said} unto him, “Go, ^{say} unto him, ‘^{Thou} mayest certainly ^{recover}:’ howbeit ^Jthe LORD ^{hath} shewed me that he ^{shall} surely ^{die}.” ¹¹ And he ^{settled} his ^{countenance} stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the ⁱman of [™]God ^{wept}. ¹² And Hazaël ^{said}, “Why weepeth my [™]lord?” And he ^{answered}, “Because I know ^{the} evil that thou wilt do unto the ^{children} of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>13. 1 Kin. 19. 15.</p>	<p>¹³ And Hazaël ^{said}, “But what, ^{is} thy servant a ^{dog}, that he should do ^{this} ^{great} ^{thing}?” And Elisha ^{answered}, “^JThe LORD ^{hath} shewed me that thou ^{shalt} be king over Syria.” ¹⁴ So he ^{departed} from Elisha, and ^{came} to his ^{master}; who ^{said} to him, “What said Elisha to thee?” And he ^{answered}, “He told me ^{that} thou ^{shouldst} surely ^{recover}.” ¹⁵ And it ^{came} to pass on the morrow, that he ^{took} a ^{thick} cloth, and ^{dipped} it in [™]water, and ^{spread} it on his face, so that he ^{died}: and Hazaël ^{reigned} in his stead.</p>	

B.C. 892.
16-19. ||2 CHR.
21. 1-7.

j. יהורם

¹⁶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, ¹⁷ **Jehoram** the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

j. Jēhōrahm. Jehovah exalts.

18. v. 26.

¹⁷ Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

i. in consort with his father.

19. 1 Kin. 11. 36.

¹⁸ And he ¹⁹ *walked in the way of the kings of Israel, ²⁰ as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he ²¹ *did evil in the sight of ²² the LORD. ²³ Yet ²⁴ the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, ²⁵ as he promised him to give him alway a ²⁶ light, and to his ²⁷ children.

ac. according as.

l. יר

j. Jehovah.

20-22. ||2 CHR.
21. 8-11.
Gen. 27. 40.

²⁸ In his days **Edom revolted** from under the hand of Judah, and ²⁹ *made a king over themselves.

l. lamp. s. sons.

³⁰ So Joram ³¹ *went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and ³² he ³³ *rose by night, and ³⁴ *smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and ³⁵ the captains of the chariots: and the people ³⁶ *fled into their tents. ³⁷ Yet Edom ³⁸ *revolted from under the hand of Judah unto ³⁹ this day. Then Libnah ⁴⁰ *revolted at the same ⁴¹ time.

23, 24. See ||2 CHR. 21. 12-20.

⁴² And the rest of the acts of ⁴³ Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

j. or Jehoram, v. 16.

⁴⁴ And ⁴⁵ Joram ⁴⁶ *slept with his fathers, and ⁴⁷ *was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son ⁴⁸ *reigned in his stead.

885.
25-27. ||2 CHR.
22. 1-4.

a. אַחַזְיָהוּ

⁴⁹ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did ⁵⁰ **Ahaziah** the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. ⁵¹ Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ⁵² Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

a. Akhaziah. Jehovah upholds.

884.
28, 29. ||2 CHR.
22. 5-7.

at. אֶתְלִיָּהוּ

⁵³ And he ⁵⁴ *walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and ⁵⁵ *did evil in the sight of ⁵⁶ the LORD, as ⁵⁷ did the house of Ahab: for ⁵⁸ he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

at. Athaliah, Hēthalyahū Taken away of Jehovah.

⁵⁹ And he ⁶⁰ *went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazaël king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians ⁶¹ *wounded Joram.

g. or granddaughter; see v. 18.

⁶² And ⁶³ king Joram ⁶⁴ *went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazaël king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because ⁶⁵ he was sick.

a. בְּנֵי יְהוֹשָׁפָט

f. בַּקֶּבֶץ

j. יְהוּ

je. בְּנֵי יְהוֹשָׁפָט

n. נִמְשִׁי

t. לְ

9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the ² children of the prophets, and ³ *said unto him, "Gird up thy loins, and ⁴ *take this ⁵ box of oil in thine hand, and ⁶ go to Ramoth-gilead: ⁷ and when thou comest thither, ⁸ look out there ⁹ **Jehu** the son of Jehoshaphat the son of ¹⁰ Nimshi, and ¹¹ go in, and ¹² *make him arise up from among his brethren, and ¹³ *carry him to an inner chamber; ¹⁴ then ¹⁵ *take the ¹⁶ box of oil, and ¹⁷ *pour it on his head, and ¹⁸ say, 'Thus ¹⁹ saith ²⁰ the LORD, I ²¹ *have anointed thee ²² king over Israel.' Then ²³ open the door, and ²⁴ *flee, and ²⁵ tarry not."

a. sons.

f. flask.

j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.

je. Jēhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.

n. Nimshi, Selected of Jehovah.

j. Jehovah.

t. to be.

²⁶ So the young man, even the young man the prophet, ²⁷ *went to Ramoth-gilead. ²⁸ And when he ²⁹ *came, behold, the captains of the host ³⁰ were sitting; and he ³¹ *said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And ³² Jehu said, "Unto which of all us?" And he ³³ *said, "To thee, O captain."

³⁴ And he ³⁵ *arose, and ³⁶ *went into the house; and he ³⁷ *poured

B.C. 884.
J. G. יהוה
אלהי ישראל

the oil on his head, and *said unto him, "Thus ¹saith ^Jthe LORD ^JGod of Israel, I ¹have **anointed** thee ¹king over the people of ^Jthe LORD, *even* over Israel. ⁷ And thou ¹shalt smite ¹the house of Ahab thy ¹master, that I ¹may *avenge* the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of ^Jthe LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. ⁸ For *the* whole house of Ahab ¹shall perish: and I ¹will cut off from Ahab ¹him that pisseth against *the* wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel: ⁹ and I ¹will make ¹the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah: ¹⁰ and the dogs shall eat ¹Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her.*" And he ¹opened the door, and ¹fled.

J. Jehovah.
t. to be.

e. מִשְׁתֵּי־בָקָר

e. or every male.

p. הַשְּׁלוֹמִים
i. אִישׁ

¹¹ Then **Jehu** came forth to the servants of his ¹lord: and *one* ¹said unto him, "Is ¹all well? wherefore came ¹this ¹mad fellow to thee?" And he ¹said unto them, "~~He~~ know ¹the ¹man, and his ¹communication." ¹² And they ¹said, "*It is false*; ¹tell us now." And he ¹said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, ¹saying, Thus ¹saith ^Jthe LORD, I ¹have *anointed* thee ¹king over Israel."

p. it peace.
i. ish.

r. מִלְּפִי יְהוָה

¹³ Then they ¹hasted, and ¹took ¹every man his garment, and ¹put ¹it under him on the top of the stairs, and ¹blew with ¹trumpets, ¹saying, "Jehu ¹is king."

r. reigneth.

15. Ch. 8. 29.

¹⁴ So **Jehu** the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi ¹conspired against **Joram**. (Now **Joram** ¹had ¹kept Ramoth-gilead, ¹he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. ¹⁵ But ¹king **Joram** ¹was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had given him, when he fought with ¹Hazael king of Syria.) And **Jehu** ¹said, "If it be your minds, ¹then ¹let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell ¹it in Jezreel."

k. had been keeping.

16. Ch. 8. 29.

¹⁶ So **Jehu** ¹rode in a chariot, and ¹went to Jezreel; for **Joram** ¹lay there. And **Ahaziah** king of Judah ¹came down to see ¹Joram.

¹⁷ And there ¹stood a ¹watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ¹spied ¹the company of **Jehu** as he came, and ¹said, "I see a company." And **Joram** ¹said, "Take a horseman, and ¹send to meet them, and ¹let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

¹⁸ So there ¹went one on horseback to meet him, and ¹said, "Thus ¹saith the king, Is it peace?" And **Jehu** ¹said, "What hast thou to do with peace? ¹turn thee behind me." And the watchman ¹told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

i. בְּמַשְׁעוֹ

¹⁹ Then he ¹sent out a second on horseback, which ¹came to them, and ¹said, "Thus ¹saith the king, Is it peace?" And **Jehu** ¹answered, "What hast thou to do with peace? ¹turn thee behind me." ²⁰ And the watchman ¹told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving ¹is like the driving of **Jehu** the son of Nimshi; for he ¹driveth ¹furiously."

i. in madness.

²¹ And **Joram** ¹said, "Make ready." And his chariot ¹was made ready. And **Joram** king of Israel and **Ahaziah** king of Judah ¹went out, each in his chariot, and they ¹went out against **Jehu**, and ¹met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

²² And it ¹came to pass, when **Joram** saw ¹Jehu, that he ¹said, "Is it peace, **Jehu**?" And he ¹answered, "What ¹peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts ¹are so many?" ²³ And **Joram** ¹turned his hands, and ¹fled, and ¹said to **Ahaziah**, "*There is treachery, O Ahaziah.*"

f. מִלֵּא רֹדֵף
בְּקֶשֶׁת

²⁴ And **Jehu** ¹drew a ¹bow with his full strength, and ¹smote

f. filled his hand with the bow.
475

b.c. 884.

Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow *went_out at his heart, and he *sunk_down in his chariot.

י. יהוה
26. 1 Kin. 21.
19.
po. פתקת

²⁵ Then *said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, “*Take_up, and *cast him in the portion_of the field_of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode_together after Ahab his father, ²⁶ *the LORD* laid *this *burden upon him; ²⁶ ‘Surely I *have_seen yesterday *the_blood_of Naboth, and *the_blood_of his sons, *saith *the LORD*; and I *will_requite thee in *this *poplat, *saith *the LORD*.’ Now therefore *take and *cast him into the ^{po} *platt of ground, according_to the word_of *the LORD*.”

J. Jehovah.
po. portion.

²⁷ But when **Ahaziah** the king_of Judah saw *this*, he *fled by the way_of the garden house. And *Jehu* *followed after him, and *said, “*Smite him also in the chariot.” And *they did so* at the going_up to Gur, which is by *Tbleam*. And he *fled to Megiddo, and *died there.

²⁸ And his servants *carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and *buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city_of David.

about 886.

²⁹ And in the eleventh year of Joram the son_of Ahab began **Ahaziah** to reign over Judah.

about 884.
p. וישם בפניה
אניק
והקטב
ל. ארלו

³⁰ And when *Jehu* *was_come to Jezreel, **Jezebel** heard of it; and she *painted her face, and *tired her head, and *looked_out at a *window. ³¹ And as *Jehu* entered in at the gate, she *said, “Had Zimri peace, *who_slew his ¹ *master?” ³² And he *lifted_up his face to the window, and *said, “Who is on my side? who?” And there *looked_out to him two or three eunuchs. ³³ And he *said, “*Throw_her_down.” So *they* *threw_her_down: and some of her blood *was_sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he *trode_her_under_foot.

p. put her eyes in painting.
a. adjusted.
l. lord.

³⁴ And when he *was_come_in, he *did_eat and *drink, and *said, “*Go, *see now *this *cursed woman, and *bury her: for she is a king’s daughter.”

³⁵ And they *went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms_of her *hands.

36. 1 Kin. 21.
23.

³⁶ Wherefore they *came_again, and *told him. And he *said, “*This is the word_of *the LORD*, which he spake by his servant *Elijah* the Tishbite, *saying, ‘In the portion_of Jezreel shall *dogs eat *the_flesh_of Jezebel: ³⁷ and the carcass_of Jezebel *shall_be as dung upon the face_of the field in the portion_of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, *This is Jezebel*.’”

10 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And *Jehu* *wrote letters, and *sent to Samaria, unto the rulers_of Jezreel, to the elders, and to *them that_brought_up Ahab’s children, *saying, ² “Now as_soon_as *this *letter cometh to you, seeing your ¹ *master’s sons are with you, and there are with you *chariots and *horses, a fenced city also, and *armour; ³ *look even out the best and *meetest of your ¹ *master’s sons, and *set him on his father’s throne, and *fight for your ¹ *master’s house.”

ל. אנניקם

l. lord’s.

⁴ But they *were exceedingly afraid, and *said, “Behold, two *kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?”

⁵ And he that_was_over the house, and he that_was_over the city, the elders also, and the bringers_up_of the children, *sent to *Jehu*, *saying, “We are thy servants, and will_do all that thou shalt_bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is *good in thine eyes.”

f. אמר לי אהם
476

⁶ Then he *wrote a letter the second_time to them, *saying, “If ye be *mine*, and if ye *will_hearken unto my voice, *take ye *the_

f. for me.

B.C. about 884. א. אָנְשִׁי	heads_of_the_ men your ¹ master's sons, and 'come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time."	an. anahahim.
7. 1 Kin. 21. 21. אִישׁ	Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to Jezreel.	i. ish.
	8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning."	
9. Ch. 9. 14, 24.	9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Be ye righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?" 10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah."	J. Jehovah.
10. 1 Kin. 21. 17-29. הָהֵן	11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.	a. acquaintance.
א. אִישׁ	12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they answered, "We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen." 14 And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.	ash. shepherds'. s. sons.
15. See Jer. 35. 12-19. אָתְּ הַיְהוֹנָדָב רִידֵר	15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give me thine hand." And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.	J. Jehonadab, Jehovah freely gave. r. Rechab, Rider. ac. according as.
17. 1 Kin. 21. 21.	17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.	
18. 1. Kin. 18. 31, 32. עֲבָדֵי קִדְּשׁוּ	18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, "Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.	se. servants. sa. sanctify.
se. עֲבָדֵי sa. קִדְּשׁוּ	20 And Jehu said, "Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal." And they proclaimed it.	
m. פֶּה לְפִה w. הַפִּלְתָּהּ	21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal: and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments.	i. ish. m. month to month. w. wardrobe.

B.C. 884.	23 And Jehu *went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of *Baal, and *said unto the worshippers of *Baal, "Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of ^J the LORD, but the worshippers of *Baal only."	
p. לְשִׁיחַ a. וְעֹלֹת so. נִפְשׁוּ	24 And when they *went in to offer sacrifices and *burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and *said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him."	p. prepare. a. ascending offerings. i. ish. se. anahshim. so. soul.
st. אֶת־מַצֵּבֹת	25 And it *came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu *said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in, and slay them; let none come forth." And they *smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains *cast them out, and *went to the city of the house of *Baal. 26 And they *brought forth the images out of the house of *Baal, and *burned them. 27 And they brake down the image of *Baal, and *brake down the house of *Baal, and *made it a draught house unto this day.	p. preparing. a. ascending offering. st. statues. st. statue.
29. 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.	28 Thus Jehu *destroyed *Baal out of Israel. 29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.	
s. כָּנִי	30 And ^J the LORD *said unto Jehu, "Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel."	s. sons.
31. 1 Kin. 14. 16.	31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of ^J the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.	
about 860. b. בְּגִל t. מִרְחַב הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ	32 In those days ^J the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael *smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.	b. borders. t. toward the rising of the sun.
j. יְהוֹאָחָז	34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu *slept with his fathers: and they *buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.	j. Jēhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.
864. 1. 2 CHR. 22. 10. Ch. 8. 26. 2, 3. 2 CHR. 22. 11, 12.	11 AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she *arose and *destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, *took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and *stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.	j. Jēhōshebang, Jehovah's oath. jo. Joash or Jēhōash, Jehovah gave. a. Athaliah, Hāthalyah, Taken away of Jehovah.
a. עֲתִלְיָהוּ	3 And he *was with her hid in the house of ^J the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.	
878. 4-8. 2 CHR. 23. 1-7. je. יְהוֹיָדָע ru. הַרְצִיחַ c. וַיִּכְרַח	4 And the seventh year ^J Jehoiada sent and *fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and *brought them to him into the house of ^J the LORD, and *made a covenant with them, and *took an oath of them in the house of ^J the LORD, and *shewed them the king's son. 5 And he *commanded them, saying, "This is the thing that ye shall do; 4	je. Jehoiada, Jēhōyadang, Jehovah knows. ru. runners. c. cut or confirmed, see Jer. 34. 18, 19.

b.c. 878.	*third_part of you *that_enter_in on the sabbath *shall even be_keepers of the_watch_of the king's house; ⁶ and a *third_part shall	
s. סַר	be at the_gate_of *Sur; and a *third_part at the gate behind the	s. Sur, Apo- stasy or Turning- aside.
ru=	guard: so *shall_ye_keep ^the_watch_of the house, that_it_be	
not broken_down.	^7 And two *parts of all you *that_go_forth on	
the sabbath,	even they *shall_keep ^the_watch_of the_house_of	
J. הַיְהוָה	^J the LORD about the king. ⁸ And ye *shall compass the king	J. Jehovah.
8. Sol. S. 8. 7, 8.	round_about, ^every_man with his weapons in his hand: and he	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ	that_cometh_within the ^ranges, ^let_him_be_slain: and ^be ye	r. or to the rows, Heb. sâdeer- rôth.
r. אֶל-הַשְּׂרָרוֹת	with the king as he goeth_out and as he cometh_in."	
9-11. 2 CHR. 23. 8-10.	^9 And the captains over the hundreds *did according_to all	
things that Jehoiada the priest commanded:	and they *took	e. anahshim.
e. אֲנָשֵׁי	^every_man his ^men ^that_were_to_come_in on the sabbath,	
with ^them_that_should_go_out on the sabbath,	and ^came_to	
Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰ And to the captains over ^hundreds	^did	
the priest give ^king David's ^spears and ^shields,	that_were_in	
the ^temple_of ^J the LORD. ¹¹ And the ru=guard	^stood, ^every-	h. J. house of Jehovah. ru. or runners. sh. shoulder. h. house.
man with his weapons in his hand, round_about the king,	from	
the right ^corner_of the ^temple, to the left ^corner_of the	^temple,	
along by the altar and the ^temple.	^12 And he ^brought_forth the king's ^son, and ^put ^the	
^12 2 CHR. 22. 11.	^d crown upon him, and gave_him ^the testimony; and they ^made	d. or diadem, nezer.
d. אֶת-הַכִּיָּוֶן	^him king, and ^anointed_him; and they ^clapped their hands, and	l. ^Let the king live.
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ	^said, "l. ^God save the king."	
13-16. 2 CHR. 23. 12-15.	^13 And when Athaliah ^heard ^the_noise_of the ru=guard and	
of the people, she ^came_to the people into the ^temple_of ^J the	LORD. ¹⁴ And when she ^looked, behold, the king ^stood by a	h. J. house of Jehovah.
^pillar, as the manner_was, and the princes and the trumpeters by	the king, and all the_people_of the land ^rejoiced, and ^blew with	
^trumpets: and Athaliah ^rent her ^clothes, and ^cried, "Treason,	Treason."	
^15 But Jehoiada the priest ^commanded ^the_captains_of the	hundreds, the_officers_of the host, and ^said unto them, "Have	
^hrr forth without the ^ranges: and ^him_that_followeth her ^kill	with the sword." For the priest had_said, "Let her not be_slain	r. or rows.
in the_house_of ^J the LORD." ¹⁶ And they ^laid hands on her;	and she ^went by the way by the which the horses came into the	
king's house: and there ^was_she_slain.	^17 And Jehoiada ^made a ^covenant between ^J the LORD and	
the king and the people, that they should_be ^J the LORD's people;	between the king also and the people.	
^18 And all the_people_of the land ^went into the_house_of	^Baal, and ^brake_it_down; his ^altars and his ^images brake-	
^they_in_pieces thoroughly, and slew m=Mattan the_priest_of ^Baal	before the altars.	m. Mattahn, Gift.
And the priest ^appointed officers over the_house_of ^J the LORD.	^19 And he ^took ^the_rulers_over ^hundreds, and ^the captains, and	
^the ru=guard, and ^all the_people_of the land; and they ^brought	_down ^the king from the_house_of ^J the LORD, and ^came by the	
_way_of the_gate_of the ru=guard to the king's house. And he	^sat on the_throne_of the kings.	
^20 And all the_people_of the land ^rejoiced, and the city was	in-quiet: and they slew ^Athaliah with the sword beside the	
king's house.	^21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began_to_reign.	
21. Ch. 12. 1, Heb. 21. 2 CHR. 24. 1.	12 IN the_seventh_year_of Jehu Jehoash began_to_reign;	
and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his	mother's name was ^Zibiah_of Beer-sheba. ³ And Jehoash ^did	z. Zibiah, Gazelle. 479

<p>B.C. 878. ז. ה'יהו'</p>	<p>that which was *right in the sight of J the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. ³ But the high-places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high-places.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>4, 5. 2 CHR. 24. 4, 5. Ex. 30. 11-16. s. ה'יהו' i. ה'יהו' o. ה'יהו'</p>	<p>⁴ And Jehoash *said to the priests, "All the *money of the dedicated things that 'is brought into the house of J the LORD, even the *money of 'every one that 'passeth the account, the *money that every man is set at, and all the *money that 'cometh into 'any man's heart to bring into the house of J the LORD, ⁵ let the priests take it to them, 'every man of his 'acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found."</p>	<p>s. silver. i. ish. o. of the souls of his estimation, Lev. 27. 2.</p>
<p>856. 6-8. 2 CHR. 24. 6, 7.</p>	<p>⁶ But it *was so, that in the three and twentieth year of *king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷ Then *king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and *said unto them, "Why 'repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more *money of your 'acquaintance, but 'deliver it for the breaches of the house." ⁸ And the priests *consented to receive no more *money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.</p>	
<p>9-12. 2 CHR. 24. 8-13. on. ה'יהו' c. ה'יהו' b. ה'יהו'</p>	<p>⁹ But Jehoiada the priest *took ^{on} a chest, and *bored a hole in the lid of it, and *set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of J the LORD: and the priests *that kept the door *put therein all the *money that was brought into the house of J the LORD. ¹⁰ And it *was so, when they saw that there was much *money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high *priest came up, and they *put up in bags, and *told the *money that was found in the house of J the LORD. ¹¹ And they *gave the *money, ^{11b} being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of J the LORD: and they *laid it out to the carpenters and *builders, that wrought upon the house of J the LORD, ¹² and to *masons, and hewers of *stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of J the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.</p>	<p>on. one. J. Jehovah. s. silver. c. counted up. b. being weighed.</p>
<p>13-16. 2 CHR. 24. 14. sa. ה'יהו'</p>	<p>¹³ Howbeit there 'were not made for the house of J the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the *money that was brought into the house of J the LORD: ¹⁴ but they 'gave that to the workmen, and 'repaired therewith the house of J the LORD. ¹⁵ Moreover they 'reckoned not with the *men, into whose hand they 'delivered the money to be bestowed on *workmen: for they 'dealt faithfully.</p>	<p>sa. anahshim, plural of ish.</p>
<p>16. Lev. 5. 15, 18. about 840. 17, 18. 2 CHR. 24. 23, 24.</p>	<p>¹⁶ The trespass *money and sin *money 'was not brought into the house of J the LORD: it 'was the priests'. ¹⁷ Then Hazaël king of Syria 'went up, and *fought against Gath, and *took it: and Hazaël 'set his face to go up to Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And Jehoash king of Judah *took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, 'had dedicated, and his own 'hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of J the LORD, and in the king's house, and *sent it to Hazaël king of Syria: and he *went away from Jerusalem.</p>	
<p>19-21. 2 CHR. 24. 25-27. 839.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And his servants *arose, and *made a conspiracy, and *slew</p>	

m. B.C. 839. כלא
a. אציה

Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

m. Millo, Rampart.
a. Amaziah, Strength of Jehovah.

j. 856. יהואחז
r. יהוא

13 IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jehoahaz, Jehovah holds.
r. Jehovah.

about 849.

And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

about 842.

And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)

s. sons.

7. Amos 1. 8.

Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria. Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

B.C. 839.

Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

j. יהואש

And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

j. Joash, or Jehoash, Jehovah gave.
a. i.e. alone.
je. Jehoash, Jehovah gave.
i. i.e. in consort with his father, ch. 14. 1.

je. 841. יהואש

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

See CH. 14. 8-14. 2 CH. 25. 17-24.

And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

18. CH. 14. 16. j. 825. ירובאם

And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

j. Jeroboam, Jarabsham, Whose people are countless.

about 839. 14. Ch. 2. 13.

And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof."

17. 1 Kin. 20. 26.

And Elisha said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And he said,

<p>about 839. 19. v. 25. i. אִישׁ הָאֵלֹהִים</p>	<p>“The arrow of <i>J</i>the Lord’s deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite <i>the</i> Syrians in <i>Aphek</i>, till thou have consumed <i>them</i>.” 18 And he said, “Take the arrows.” And he took <i>them</i>. And he said unto the king of Israel, “Smite upon the ground.” And he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of <i>God</i> was wroth with him, and said, “Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed <i>it</i>: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.”</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>about 838. i. אִישׁ l. יָחַי</p>	<p>20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.</p>	<p>i. ish. l. lived.</p>
<p>b. וַיְהִי t. וַיִּשָׁבְרוּ</p>	<p>22 But Hazaël king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 <i>b</i> And <i>J</i>the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.</p>	<p>b. Bat. t. turned.</p>
<p>about 839. 25. v. 18, 19. about 836.</p>	<p>24 So Hazaël king of Syria died: and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazaël the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.</p>	
<p>839. 1-4. 2 CHR. 25. 1, 2. 1 Ch. 13. 10. a. אֲמַזְיָהוּ j. יְהוֹאָחָז j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>14 IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the sight of <i>J</i>the Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.</p>	<p>a. Amaziah, Amazyahu, Strength of Jehovah. j. Jehoaddan, Jéhohaddan, Jehovah’s delight. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>5, 6. 2 CHR. 25. 3, 4. 5. Ch. 12. 20. 6. Deut. 24. 16. l. אִישׁ</p>	<p>5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. 6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein <i>J</i>the Lord commanded, saying, “The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.”</p>	<p>s. sons. i. ish.</p>
<p>about 827. 7. 2 See CHR. 25. 5-13. se. אֶת־הַקָּלַע j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took <i>se</i> Selah by war, and called the name of it <i>J</i>Joktheél unto this day.</p>	<p>se. Selah, The rock. j. Joktheél, Subdued of God.</p>
<p>about 826. 8-10. 2 CHR. 25. 17-19.</p>	<p>8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come, let us look one another in the face.” 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give thy daughter to my</p>	

<p>b.c. 826.</p>	<p>son to wife: and there *passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and *trode down the thistle. ¹⁰ Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?"</p>	
<p>11-14. 2 CHR. 25. 20-24.</p>	<p>¹¹ But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel *went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah *looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which <i>belongeth</i> to Judah.</p>	
<p>a. ויָנִיחַ</p>	<p>¹² And Judah *was put to the worse before Israel; and they *fled every man to their tents. ¹³ And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and *came to Jerusalem, and *broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ¹⁴ And he *took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and *hostages, and *returned to Samaria.</p>	<p>s. smitten.</p>
<p>about 825.</p>	<p>¹⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?</p>	
<p>j. וְיָרָם</p>	<p>¹⁶ And Jehoash *slept with his fathers, and *was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son *reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>j. Jeroboam, Jarabham, Whose people are numerous, or Who contends with the people.</p>
<p>17, 18. 2 CHR. 25. 25, 26.</p>	<p>¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah *lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. ¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p>	
<p>810. 19, 20. 2 CHR. 25. 27, 28.</p>	<p>¹⁹ Now they *made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they *sent after him to Lachish, and *slew him there. ²⁰ And they *brought him on horses: and he *was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.</p>	
<p>21, 22. 2 CHR. xxvi. אֶזְרִיָּה</p>	<p>²¹ And all the people of Judah *took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and *made him king instead of his father Amaziah. ²² He built Elath, and *restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.</p>	<p>a. Azariah, or Uziah, Häsaryah, Help of Jehovah.</p>
<p>825.</p>	<p>²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. ²⁴ And he *did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. ²⁵ He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according</p>	
<p>25. Jonah 1. 1. b. וְיָרָם j. g. הַיָּהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.</p>	<p>b. border. j. g. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting and Triune God.</p>
<p>822. 26. Ch. 13. 4. 5. p. וְעָזַר וְעֻזָּב</p>	<p>²⁶ For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. ²⁷ And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he *saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.</p>	<p>p. prisoner, and left at large. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>784.</p>	<p>²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered</p>	

<p>b.c. 784. z. כְּרִיָּה</p>	<p>"Damascus, and "Hamath, <i>which belonged to</i> Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹ And Jeroboam *slept with his fathers, <i>even with the kings</i> of Israel; and *Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>29. After an interregnum of 11 years. Ch. 15. 8. z. Zachariah, Zecharyah, Remembered of Jehovah.</p>
<p>about 810. 1-4. 2 CHR. 26. 1-15. j. יְחֹזְיָהוּ j. יְחֹזְיָהוּ</p>	<p>15 IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began "Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. ² Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was "Jecholiah of Jerusalem. ³ And he *did that which was *right in the sight of "the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; ⁴ save that the high places were not removed: the people *sacrificed and *burnt incense still on the high places.</p>	<p>u. or Uziah. j. Jecholiah, Jecholyahu, Strengthened of Jehovah. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>about 765. 5. 2 CHR. 26. 16-21. Lev. 13. 46. h. בְּבֵית יְחֹזְיָהוּ</p>	<p>⁵ And "the LORD *smote "the king, so that he *was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ^bseveral house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging "the people of the land.</p>	<p>b. house of retirement.</p>
<p>6, 7. 2 CHR. 26. 22, 23. about 758. j. יוֹתָם</p>	<p>⁶ And the rest of the acts of "Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁷ So "Azariah *slept with his fathers; and they *buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and "Jotham his son *reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>j. Jotham, Jehovah is upright.</p>
<p>about 778. ac. כְּאֵשֶׁר</p>	<p>⁸ In the thirty and eighth year of "Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. ⁹ And he *did that which was *evil in the sight of "the LORD, ^{ac}as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made "Israel to sin.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>about 772. 12. Ch. 10. 30.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And Shallum the son of Jabesh *conspired against him, and *smote him before the people, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead. ¹¹ And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹² This was the word of "the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation." And so it *came to pass.</p>	<p>10. As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.</p>
<p>s. שְׁלֹמֹה m. יְרֵחַ יוֹסִים m. מְנַחֵם</p>	<p>¹³ "Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of "Uzziah king of Judah; and he *reigned a "full month in Samaria. ¹⁴ For "Menahem the son of Gadi *went up from Tirzah, and *came to Samaria, and *smote "Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>s. Shallum, Retribution. a. or Azariah. m. month of days. m. Menakhem, Comforter.</p>
<p>c. קִשָּׁר</p>	<p>¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he *made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p>	<p>c. conspired.</p>
<p>b. גְּבוּלָיָהּ</p>	<p>¹⁶ Then Menahem smote "Tiphshah, and "all that were therein, and "the ^bcoasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he *smote it; and "all the women therein that were with child he ripped up. ¹⁷ In the nine and thirtieth year of "Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸ And he *did that which was evil in the sight of "the LORD:</p>	<p>b. borders.</p>

<p>b.c. about 772.</p>	<p>he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ¹⁹Israël to sin.</p>	
<p>771. s. i. אֶת־הַמָּסָפָה אִישׁ</p>	<p>¹⁹ And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰ And Menahem exacted the money of Israël, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.</p>	<p>s. silver. i. ish.</p>
	<p>²¹ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël? ²² And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.</p>	
<p>b.c. 761. p. פִּקְחִיָּהּ</p>	<p>²³ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israël in Samaria, and reigned two years. ²⁴ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.</p>	<p>u. or Uzziah. p. Pekahiah, Pekakhyah, Opening of Jehovah.</p>
<p>759. pe. sh. t. פִּקְחִיָּהּ שְׁלֵישׁוֹ בְּמִצְרָיִם</p>	<p>²⁵ But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieih, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. ²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.</p>	<p>pe. Pekah, Open-eyed. sh. shalishah or captain of three. t. tower. i. ish.</p>
<p>740. t. פִּקְחִיָּהּ פִּקְחִיָּהּ</p>	<p>²⁷ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israël in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. ²⁸ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin. ²⁹ In the days of Pekah king of Israël came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.</p>	<p>t. Tiglath-pileser, Lord of the Tigris.</p>
<p>739. h. הוֹשֵׁעַ</p>	<p>³⁰ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. ³¹ And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.</p>	<p>h. Hoshéang, Salvation.</p>
<p>758. 32-35. 2 Chr. 27. 1-6. j. יוֹתָם</p>	<p>³² In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israël began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. ³³ Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. ³⁴ And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. ³⁵ Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.</p>	<p>j. Jothahm, Jehovah is upright. je. Jérusha, Possession.</p>
<p>36-38. 2 Chr. 27. 7-9.</p>	<p>³⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did,</p>	

about 742.
37. Isa. vii. 1.

742.

are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.
38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

about 742.
1, 4. ||2 Chr.
28. 1-4.
a. אָחָז
j. g. יהוה
אֱלֹהֵינוּ
n. הַגּוֹיִם

16 IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.
j. g. Jehorah his Elohim.
n. nations.
s. sons.

742.
5, 6. ||2 Chr.
28. 5-15.
Isa. vii.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

7-9. ||2 Chr.
28. 16-21.
740.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, "If am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me."

9. Foretold,
Amos 1. 3-5.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10-16. ||2 Chr.
28. 22, 23.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

u. Urijah, Light of Jehovah.
l. likeness.

u. וַיֵּעַל
i. וַיִּקְטֹר
a. אֶת-עֹלֹתוֹ
g. וְאֶת-טַבַּחְתּוֹ
14. 2 Chr. 4. 1.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, upon the altar.

u. offered-up.
i. burnt-as-incense.
a. ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.

15. Ex. 29.
38-42.

14 And he brought also the brazen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-

<p>B.C. 740.</p>	<p>offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by.” ¹⁶ Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.</p>	
<p>739. 17, 18. 2 CHR. 23, 24, 25. 1 Kin. 7. 23-39. c. מִיָּקָר</p>	<p>¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. ¹⁸ And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.</p>	<p>c. covered place.</p>
<p>19, 20. 2 CHR. 28, 26, 27. 726.</p>	<p>¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.</p>	
<p>h. 730. ה'ש"ל</p>	<p>17 IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.</p>	<p>h. Hōshēang, Salvation.</p>
<p>j. ה'ת"ה</p>	<p>² And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. ³ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. ⁴ And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>725. 723. 5, 6. Ch. 18. 9-12.</p>	<p>⁵ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.</p>	
<p>721. 6. Hos. 13. 16, foretold.</p>	<p>⁶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.</p>	
<p>n. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>⁷ For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. ⁸ And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. ¹⁰ And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: ¹¹ and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: ¹² for they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do this thing."</p>	<p>s. sons. n. nations.</p>
<p>d. הַגּוֹלִים</p>	<p>¹³ Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."</p>	<p>d. dungy or filthy idols.</p>
<p>13. Jer. 25. 4-7.</p>	<p>¹⁴ Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened</p>	

<p>b.c. 721. o. קרת</p>	<p>their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in ^Jthe LORD their God. ¹⁵ And they [*]rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he [*]made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they [*]followed [*]vanity, and [*]became vain, and went after the ⁿheathen that were round about them, concerning whom ^Jthe LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. ¹⁶ And they [*]left all the commandments of ^Jthe LORD their God, and [*]made them molten images, even two calves, and [*]made a grove, and [*]worshipped all the host of [*]heaven, and [*]served [*]Baal. ¹⁷ And they [*]caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [*]used divination and enchantments, and [*]sold themselves to do evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, to provoke him to anger.</p>	<p>c. cut or confirmed. h. the heavens.</p>
<p>ac. קצץ</p>	<p>¹⁸ Therefore ^Jthe LORD [*]was very angry with Israël, and [*]removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. ¹⁹ Also Judah kept not the commandments of ^Jthe LORD their God, but [*]walked in the statutes of Israël which they made. ²⁰ And ^Jthe LORD [*]rejected all the seed of Israël, and [*]afflicted them, and [*]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. ²¹ For he rent Israël from the house of David; and they [*]made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [*]drave Israël from following ^Jthe LORD, and [*]made them sin a great sin. ²² For the children of Israël [*]walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; ²³ until ^Jthe LORD removed Israël out of his sight, ^{ac}as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So [*]was Israël carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto [*]this day.</p>	<p>s. sons. ac. according as.</p>
<p>about 678.</p>	<p>²⁴ And the king of Assyria [*]brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and [*]placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israël: and they [*]possessed Samaria, and [*]dwelt in the cities thereof.</p>	
<p>j. יהנה g. אלהי הארץ</p>	<p>²⁵ And so it [*]was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not ^Jthe LORD: therefore ^Jthe LORD [*]sent [*]lions among them, which [*]slew some of them. ²⁶ Wherefore they [*]spake to the king of Assyria, [*]saying, "The nations which thou hast removed, and [*]placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he [*]hath sent [*]lions among them, and, behold, they [*]slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land."</p>	
	<p>²⁷ Then the king of Assyria [*]commanded, saying, "Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and [*]let them go and [*]dwelt there, and [*]let him teach them the manner of the God of the land." ²⁸ Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria [*]came and [*]dwelt in Beth-ël, and [*]taught them how they should fear ^Jthe LORD.</p>	
<p>a. אנשי bo. את קבות בנות b. שרפים</p>	<p>²⁹ Howbeit every nation [*]made gods of their own, and [*]put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. ³⁰ And the men of Babylon made ^{bo}Succoth benoth, and the men of Cuthah made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, ³¹ and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [*]burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.</p>	<p>*m. were-making. ss. anahshim. bo. i.e. Booths for daughters. b. burnt-up.</p>

B.C. 678.
אֲתֵּי הַיְהוָה
הָיָה יְהוָה
הָיָה עֲבָדִים
אֲשֶׁר הִגְלָה
אֲתָם מִצֵּפְתִּים

32 So they ¹feared ^Jthe LORD, and ²made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which ³sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They ⁴feared ^Jthe LORD, and ⁵served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ⁶whom they carried away from thence.

J. Jehovah.
4f. were fear-
ing.
5a. were serv-
ing.
w. or who car-
ried them
away.

א. כל הימים

34 Unto ¹this ²day they ³do after the former manners: they ⁴fear not ^Jthe LORD, neither ⁵do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and ⁶commandment which ^Jthe LORD commanded ⁷the children of Jacob, whom he named Israēl; ⁸with whom ^Jthe LORD ⁹had made a covenant, and ¹⁰charged them, saying, "Ye ¹¹shall not fear other gods, nor ¹²bow yourselves to them, nor ¹³serve them, nor ¹⁴sacrifice to them: ¹⁵but ^Jthe LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, ¹⁶him ¹⁷shall ye fear, and him ¹⁸shall ye worship, and to him ¹⁹shall ye do sacrifice. ²⁰And ²¹the statutes, and ²²the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye ²³shall observe to do ²⁴for evermore; and ye ²⁵shall not fear other gods. ²⁶And the covenant that I ²⁷have made with you ye ²⁸shall not forget; neither ²⁹shall ye fear other gods. ³⁰But ^Jthe LORD your ³¹God ye ³²shall fear; and ³³he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

c. confirmed.
a. all the days.

about 726.
1, 2. || 2 CHE.
29. 1.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they ¹did after their former manner. 41 So these nations ²feared ^Jthe LORD, and ³served their graven images, both their ⁴children, and their ⁵children's children: ⁶as did their fathers, so ⁷do they unto ⁸this ⁹day.

s. sons.
ac. according
as.

חזקיהו

18 NOW it ¹came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israēl, that ²Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ³Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

k. Khizēkiah,
Strength of
Jehovah.

3. || 2 CHE. 20.
2; see 31. 1.
יְהוָה
4. Num. 21. 9.

3 And he ¹did that which was ²right in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, according to all that David his father did. ³He removed ⁴the high places, and ⁵brake ⁶the images, and ⁷cut down ⁸the groves, and ⁹brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses ¹⁰had made: for unto ¹¹those ¹²days the ¹³children of Israēl ¹⁴did ¹⁵burn incense to it: and he ¹⁶called it ¹⁷Nehushtan.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. Nēkhushtan,
Piece of brass.
J. c. Jehovah
Elohim.

about 725.
7. See ch. 16.
7-9.

5 He trusted in ^Jthe LORD ²God of Israēl; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor ³any that were before him. ⁴For he ⁵clave to ^Jthe LORD, and departed not from following him, but ⁶kept his commandments, which ^Jthe LORD commanded ⁷Moses.

7 And ^Jthe LORD ²was with him; and he ³prospered whithersoever he ⁴went forth: and he ⁵rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁶He smote ⁷the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and ⁸the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to ⁹the fenced city.

about 723.

9 And it ¹came to pass in the fourth ²year of ³king Hezekiah, which was the seventh ⁴year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israēl, that ⁵Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against ⁶Samaria, and ⁷besieged it.

s. Shalmanēser,
Likeness of
Anu or Noah.

about 721.

10 And at the end of three years they ¹took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that ²is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israēl, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria ¹did carry away ²Israēl unto Assyria, and ³put them in ⁴Halah and in Habor by the river of

about 721.

Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: ¹² because they obeyed not the voice of ^Jthe LORD their ⁼God, but ^{*}transgressed his ^ccovenant, and [~]all that Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

713.
13. ||2 CHR. 32.
1-3.
Isa. 36. 1.

¹³ Now in the fourteenth year of ^{*}king Hezekiah did ^{*}Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and ^{*}took them.

s. Sannakheerib,
Conqueror of
armies.

s. סַנְחֶרִיב

¹⁴ And Hezekiah king of Judah ^{*}sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, ^osaying, "I have offended; ^{*}return from me: [~]that which thou [']puttest on me will I bear." And the king of Assyria ^{*}appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

su. אָתֶּר
הַאֲמֹנוֹת
t. וַיִּתְּנֵם

¹⁵ And Hezekiah ^{*}gave ^{him} all the silver that was found in the house of ^Jthe LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶ At ^{*}that ^{*}time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from [~]the doors of the temple of ^Jthe LORD, and from [~]the ^{su}pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and ^{*}gave [']it to the king of Assyria.

su. supports.
t. gave them.

about 710.
17, 18. ||2 CHR.
32. 9. Isa.
36. 2, 3.

¹⁷ And the king of Assyria ^{*}sent [~]Tartan and [~]Rab-saris and ^{ra}Rab-shakeh from Lachish to ^{*}king Hezekiah with a ^hgreat host against Jerusalem. And they ^{*}went up and ^{*}came to Jerusalem. And when they [']were come up, they [']came and ^{*}stood by the conduit of the upper ^{*}pool, which ^{is} in the highway of the fuller's field. ¹⁸ And when they [']had called to the king, there [']came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which ^{was} over the ^{ho}household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

t. תַּרְטָן
r. רַב־סָרִיס
ra. רַב־שָׁקֵה
h. בְּחַיִל קָבֵר
ho. הַבַּיִת

t. Tartan,
Great in-
crease.
r. Rab-saris,
Chief eunuch.
ra. Rab-shakéh,
Chief cup-
bearer.
h. heavy force.
ho. house.

19-25. ||2 CHR.
32. 10-15.
Isa. 36. 4-10.

¹⁹ And ^rRab-shakeh ^{*}said unto them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus [']saith the great ^{*}king, the king of Assyria, What [']confidence ^{is} ^{*}this wherein thou trustest? ²⁰ Thou [']sayest, (but they are but ^vvain words,) [']I have counsel and strength for the war.' Now on whom [']dost thou trust, that thou [']rebellest against me? ²¹ Now, behold, thou [']trustest upon the staff of [']this [']bruised [']reed, ^{even} upon Egypt, on which if a [']man [']lean, it [']will go into his hand, and [']pierce it: so ^{is} Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all [~]that trust on him. ²² But if ye [']say unto me, 'We trust in ^Jthe LORD our ⁼God: [']is not that ^{ye}, whose [']high places and whose [']altars Hezekiah [']hath taken away, and [']hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye [']shall worship before [']this [']altar in Jerusalem?' ²³ Now therefore, I pray thee, [']give pledges to my [~]lord [']the king of Assyria, and I [']will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou [']be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ²⁴ How then wilt thou turn away [']the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and [']put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵ 'Am I now come up without ^Jthe LORD against [']this [']place to destroy it? ^JThe LORD said to me, 'Go up against [']this [']land, and [']destroy it.'"

r. רַב־שָׁקֵה
w. אֶרְדֵּי בָר
שִׁפְתֵימֵם

r. Rab-shakéh.
Chief cup-
bearer.
w. word of lips.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

22. v. 4.
j. יְהוָה

j. Jehovah.

26. ||Isa. 36. 11.

²⁶ Then ^{*}said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for ^{we} [']understand it: and [']talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall."

27. ||Isa. 36. 12.

²⁷ But Rab-shakeh ^{*}said unto them, "Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak [']these [']words? [']hath he not sent me to the [~]men [~]which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own [']dung, and drink their own [']w piss with you?"

su. הָאֲנָשִׁים
28-35. ||2 CHR.
32. 16-19.
Isa. 36. 13-20.
490

su. anahshim.
w. or water.

²⁸ Then Rab-shakeh ^{*}stood and [']cried with a loud voice in the

<p>b.c. 710.</p>	<p>Jews' language, and *spake, saying, "Hear the word of the great *king, the king of Assyria: 29 Thus 'saith the king, 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 neither 'let Hezekiah make you trust in ^Jthe LORD, saying, '^JThe LORD will surely deliver us, and *this *city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.' 31 'Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus 'saith the king of Assyria,</p>	
<p>b. כְּרָה</p>	<p>*Make an agreement with me by a ^bpresent, and *come out to me, and then *eat ye ⁱevery man of his own vine, and ⁱevery one of his fig tree, and *drink ye ⁱevery one the waters of his cistern: 32 until I ^ocome and *take you away to a land like your own land,</p>	<p>b. or blessing. i. ish.</p>
<p>n. תִּירֹשׁ</p>	<p>a land of corn and ⁿwine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye *may live, and not 'die: and 'hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he 'persuadeth you, saying, '^JThe LORD will deliver us.' 33 'Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his 'land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered 'Samarina out of mine hand? 35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their 'country out of mine hand, that ^Jthe LORD should deliver 'Jerusalem out of mine hand?"</p>	<p>n. new-wine, Heb. tirosh.</p>
<p>36. Isa. 36. 21.</p>	<p>36 But the people *held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "Answer him not."</p>	
<p>37. Isa. 36. 22.</p>	<p>37 Then *came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the ^hhousehold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and *told him 'the words of Rab-shakeh.</p>	
<p>1-5. 2 CHR. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 1-5. j. יהוה ho. בית</p>	<p>19 AND it *came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he *rent his 'clothes, and *covered himself with *sackcloth, and *went into the house of ^Jthe LORD. 2 And he *sent Eliakim, which was over the ^hhousehold, and Shebna the scribe, and 'the elders of the priests, covered with *sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they *said unto him, "Thus 'saith Hezekiah, *This *day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and 'blasphemy: for the *children 'are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be ^Jthe LORD thy 'God will hear 'all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his ^lmaster hath 'sent to ^dreproach the living 'God; and *will reprove the words which ^Jthe LORD thy 'God 'hath heard: wherefore 'lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. ho. house. r. reproach or provocation. s. sons. l. lord. d. defy.</p>
<p>6, 7. Isa. 37. 6, 7. re. בְּפִי w. רִיחַ</p>	<p>5 So the servants of *king Hezekiah *came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah *said unto them, "Thus 'shall ye say to your ^lmaster, Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD, 'Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have 'blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I ^dwill send a *blast upon him, and he 'shall hear a rumour, and 'shall return to his own land; and I *will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."</p>	<p>re. revile. w. or wind.</p>
<p>8. Isa. 37. 8. Ch. 18. 14.</p>	<p>8 So Rab-shakeh *returned, and *found 'the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.</p>	
<p>710. 9-13. 2 CHR. 32. 16-19. Isa. 37. 9-13.</p>	<p>9 And when he *heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he 'is come out to fight against thee:" he *sent messen-</p>	

b.c. about 710.

gers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 "Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, 'Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 'Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?'"

s. sons.

14-19. || 2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 14-20.

t. ויקראם

א. הויה

a. אדם

j. g. יהוה

אלהינו

14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, "O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only."

t. them.

J. Jehovah.

at. thyself.

h. the heavens and the earth.

d. defy.

a. ahdahm.

J. g. Jehovah Elohenu.

21-23. || Isa. 37. 21-29.

d. דרסק

א. פיר

a. ארני

c. פרמול

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. 21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn:

The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high?

Even against the Holy One of Israel.

By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said,

'With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains,

To the sides of Lebanon,

And will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof,

And the choice fir trees thereof:

And I will enter into the lodgings of his borders,

And into the forest of his Carmel.

I have digged and drunk strange waters,

And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.'

25 'Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it,

And of ancient times that I have formed it?

Now have I brought it to pass,

That thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

d. defied. re. reviled.

at. the hand of. a. Adonahy.

c. Carmel, Fruitful field.

b.c. about 710.	They were dismayed and *confounded; They were <i>as</i> the grass of the field, And <i>as</i> the green herb, <i>as</i> the grass on the house-tops, And <i>as</i> corn ^b blasted before it be-grown-up.	b. blighted.
b. גִּזְרָה	27 But I know thy abode, And thy going-out, and thy coming-in, And thy *rage against me.	
a. גִּזְרָה	28 Because thy rage against me and thy *tumult is-come-up into mine ears, Therefore I *will-put my hook in thy nose, And my bridle in thy lips, And I *will-turn-thee-back by the way by which thou camest.	a. or arrogance.
29-31. Isa. 37. 30-32.	29 " And this shall be a *sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second *year that -which springeth of the same; and in the third *year *sow ye, and *reap, and *plant vineyards, and *eat the fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is-escaped of the house of Judah *shall yet again take root downward, and *bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of ^J the LORD of hosts shall do this.	
32-34. Isa. 37. 33-35.	32 " Therefore thus *saith ^J the LORD concerning the king of Assyria , He shall not come into *this *city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he *came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, *saith ^J the LORD. 34 For I *will- ^b defend *this *city, to save it, for mine-own sake, and for my servant David's sake."	be. be a shield to.
be. גִּזְרָה	35 And it *came to pass *that *night, that the angel of ^J the LORD *went out, and *smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when *they *arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.	t. they, i.e. Israel.
36, 37. 2 CHR. 32. 21-23. Isa. 37. 36.	36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria *departed, and *went and *returned, and *dwelt at Nineveh.	
37. 37, 38. 709.	37 And it *came to pass, as ^{he} was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his *god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and ^{they} escaped into the land of *Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son *reigned in his stead.	a. Ararat.
a. אֲרָרָט	20 IN *those *days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz *came to him, and *said unto him, "Thus *saith ^J the LORD, *Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live."	j. Jehovah. g. Give charge concerning thine house.
713. 1. 2 CHR. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.	2 Then he *turned his *face to the wall, and *prayed unto ^J the LORD, *saying, 3 "I beseech thee, O ^J LORD, *remember now *how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and *have done that which is *good in thy sight." And Hezekiah *wept sore.	
j. הִתְהַוָּה g. צו לביטח	4 And it *came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle *court, that the word of ^J the LORD came to him, *saying, 5 "Turn again, and *tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus *saith ^J the LORD, the *God of David thy father, I *have heard thy *prayer, I *have seen thy *tears: behold, I *will heal thee: on the third *day thou shalt go up unto the house of ^J the LORD. 6 And I *will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and *this *city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I ^b will defend *this *city for mine-own sake, and for my servant David's sake."	j. Jehovah. be. be a shield to.
2, 3. 3 CHR. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 2, 3.		
4-6. Isa. 38. 4-6.		

B.C. 713.
7. || Isa. 38. 9-22.
c. חָלַת

7 And Isaiah *said, "Take a clump of figs." And they *took and *laid it on the boil, and he *recovered.

8-11. || 2 CHR. 32. 24-26.
Isa. 38. 7, 8.

8 And Hezekiah *said unto Isaiah, "What shall be the sign that ^Jthe LORD will heal me, and that I *shall go up into the house of ^Jthe LORD the third *day?" 9 And Isaiah *said, "This *sign shalt thou have of ^Jthe LORD, that ^Jthe LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

11. See Josh. 10. 12-14.
d. חַלְדָּיִם

10 And Hezekiah *answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees." 11 And Isaiah the prophet *cried unto ^Jthe LORD: and he *brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the ^ddial of Ahaz.

c. cake.

d. degrees.

712.
12. || 2 CHR. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 1.

12 At that *time ^mMerodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

m. or Merodach-baladan.

13. || 2 CHR. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 2.

13 And Hezekiah *hearkened unto them, and *shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14-19. || Isa. 39. 3-8.
e. אַנְחָשִׁים

14 Then *came Isaiah the prophet unto *king Hezekiah, and *said unto him, "What said *these *men? and from whence *came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah *said, "They *are come from a far country, even from Babylon." 15 And he *said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there *is nothing among my treasures that I *have not shewed them."

e. anahshim.

18. Ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11. Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.

16 And Isaiah *said unto Hezekiah, "Hear the word of ^Jthe LORD. 17 Behold, the days *come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto *this *day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, *saith ^Jthe LORD. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

about 710.
20, 21. || 2 CHR. 32. 27-33.

19 Then *said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good is the word of ^Jthe LORD which thou hast spoken." And he *said, "Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?"

about 698.

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a ^xpool, and a ^xconduit, and *brought ^xwater into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

1. 2. || 2 CHR. 33. 1, 2.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
k. חֶפְצִי-בָה
j. הָיָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם

21 ^mMANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^kHephi-bah. 2 And he *did that which was *evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, after the abominations of the ⁿheathen, whom ^Jthe LORD cast out before the ^schildren of Israel.

m. Mēnashseh, Forgetting.
k. Khephsi-bah, My delight is in her.
j. Jehovah.
n. nations.

3-9. || 2 CHR. 33. 3-9.
ac. מִצֵּיטָר

3 For he *built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he *reared up altars for ^xBaal, and *made a grove, ^{ac}as did Ahab king of Israel; and *worshipped all the host of ^xheaven, and *served them. 4 And he *built altars in the house of ^Jthe LORD, of which ^Jthe LORD said, "In Jeru-

ac. according as.
h. the heavens.
j. Jehovah.

b.c. about 698.

salem will I put my name." 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. 6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them." 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

s. sons.

10-15. ||2 CHR. 33. 10-17.

10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: 12 therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day."

f. גלגליו

f. filthy idols.

13. See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7-9. ac. פאן

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day."

ac. according as.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

17, 18. ||2 CHR. 33. 18-20.

643.

19. ||2 CHR. 33. 21.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

a. אמן

a. Amön, Nourisher. m. Mëshullemeth, Repaying.

20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 and he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

20-23. ||2 CHR. 33. 22, 23.

ac. according as.

641. 23-26. ||2 CHR. 33. 24, 25.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

j. יאשיהו

j. Josiah, Josiyahu, Given of Jehovah. 495

B.C. 641.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

1, 2. || 2 CHR. 34. 1, 2. j. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה j. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

22 JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

j. Josiah, Josiyahu, Given of Jehovah. je. Jedidah, Beloved.

j. יְהוָה

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

j. Jehovah.

about 624. 3-7. || 2 CHR. 34. 8-13.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshuliam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, "Go up to Hilkiah, the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house, unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."

j. Jehovah. t. threshold.

s. אֶרֶב

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

s. silver.

8. || 2 CHR. 34. 14, 15.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9, 10. || 2 CHR. 34. 16-18. p. אֶרֶב

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD."

p. poured out.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

11-13. 2 CHR. 34. 19-21.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, "Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

14. || 2 CHR. 34. 22. h. אֶרֶב

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college); and they communed with her.

h. Khuldah, Mole. g. garments. s. second part.

15-20. || 2 CHR. 34. 23-28.

15 And she said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD God of

i. B.C. 624.
16, 17. Deut.
29. 25-28.

Israël, *Tell the i man that sent you to me, ¹⁶ Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD, Behold, I *will bring evil upon *this *place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* *all the words of the book which the king of Judah *hath* read: ¹⁷ because they *have forsaken me, and *have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath *shall be kindled against *this *place, and shall not be quenched.

i. iah.

19. See Isa. 57.
1, 2, etc., 15,
18, etc.

¹⁸ " But to the king of Judah *which sent you to inquire of ^Jthe LORD, thus 'shall ye say to him, Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD =God of Israël, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard; ¹⁹ because thine heart was tender, and thou *hast humbled thyself before ^Jthe LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against *this *place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they *should become a desolation and a curse, and *hast rent thy clothes, and *wept before me; I also *have heard thee, 'saith ^Jthe LORD. ²⁰ Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou *shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I *will bring upon *this *place."

J. g. Jehovah
Elohim.

And they *brought the king word again.

1, 2. ||2 CHR.
34. 29, 30.

23 AND the king *sent, and they *gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah.
i. iah.

J. יהוה
i. אִישׁ

² And the king *went up into the house of ^Jthe LORD, and all the i men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he *read in their ears *all the words of the book of the covenant *which was found in the house of ^Jthe LORD.

3. ||2 CHR. 34.
31, 32. See
ch. 11. 14, 17.
Jer. 3. 10.

³ And the king *stood by a *pillar, and *made a *covenant before ^Jthe LORD, to walk after ^Jthe LORD, and to keep his commandments and his *testimonies and his *statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform *the words of *this *covenant *that were written in *this *book.
And all the people *stood to the covenant.

c. cut or con-
firmed.
J. Jehovah.

c. וְיָקָרָה

4-20. ||2 CHR.
34. 8-7, 33.
4. Ch. 21. 3, 7.

⁴ And the king *commanded Hilkiah the high *priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of ^Jthe LORD all the vessels that were made for *Baal, and for the ^{sh}grove, and for all the host of *heaven: and he *burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and *carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

sh. or shrine.
=h. the heavens.

sh. וְלִשְׁרָה

c. אֲתֵי-הַקְּטָרִים

⁵ And he *put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; *them also that burned incense unto *Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ^{si}planets, and to all the host of *heaven.

c. Heb. Chema-
rim. Foretold,
Zeph. 1. 4.

si. וּלְכָל לַיָּמִים

⁶ And he *brought out the ^{sh}grove from the house of ^Jthe LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and *burned it at the brook Kidron, and *stamped it small to powder, and *cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the *children of the people.

si. signs of
Zodiac.
sh. or shrine.

m. הַקְּדוּשָׁה

⁷ And he *brake down the houses of the ^msodomites, that were by the house of ^Jthe LORD, where the women wove ^hhangings for the ^{sh}grove.

s. sons.
m. male-prosti-
tutes.
h. houses.

h. בְּתָיִם
לְאִשְׁרָה

⁸ And he *brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and *defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and *brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of

<p>B.C. 624.</p>	<p>Joshua the-governor-of the city, which <i>were</i> on a 'man's left-hand at the-gate-of the city.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>9. See Ezek. 44. 10-14.</p>	<p>⁹ Nevertheless the-priests-of the high-places 'came not up to the-altar-of ^Jthe LORD in Jerusalem, but they did-eat of the unleavened-bread among their brethren.</p>	
	<p>¹⁰ And he 'defiled [*]Topheth, which <i>is</i> in the-valley-of the-children-of Hinnom, that no 'man might make his 'son or his daughter to-pass through the fire to [*]Molech.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>e. דְּפָרַיִם</p>	<p>¹¹ And he took-away [*]the horses that the-kings-of Judah had-given to the sun, at the-entering-in-of the-house-of ^Jthe LORD, by the-chamber-of Nathan-melech the 'chamberlain, which <i>was</i> in the suburbs, and burned [*]the-chariots-of the sun with [*]fire.</p>	<p>e. eunuch.</p>
<p>12. See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5. Ch. 21. 5.</p>	<p>¹² And [*]the altars that <i>were</i> on the-top-of the-upper-chamber-of Ahaz, which the-kings-of Judah had-made, and [*]the altars which Manasseh had-made in the-two courts-of the-house-of ^Jthe LORD, did the king beat-down, and [*]brake-them-down from thence, and [*]cast [*]the-dust-of them into the brook Kidron.</p>	
<p>13. 1 Kin. 11. 7.</p>	<p>¹³ And [*]the high-places that <i>were</i> before Jerusalem, which <i>were</i> on the-right-hand-of the-mount-of [*]corruption, which Solomon the-king-of Israēl had-builed for Ashtoreth the-abomination-of the Zidomians, and for Chemosh the-abomination-of the Moabites, and for Milcom the-abomination-of the-children-of Ammon, did the king defile. ¹⁴ And he [*]brake-in-pieces [*]the images, and [*]cut-down [*]the groves, and [*]filled their [*]places with the bones of [*]men.</p>	
<p>a. אֲדָמָה 15. 1 Kin. 12. 28-33.</p>	<p>¹⁵ Moreover [*]the altar that <i>was</i> at Beth-ēl, and the high-place which Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made [*]Israēl to-sin, had-made, both [*]that [*]altar and [*]the high-place he brake-down, and [*]burned [*]the high-place, and stamped-it-small to powder, and [*]burned the grove.</p>	<p>a. Heb. adahm. a collective noun.</p>
<p>16-20. See 1 Kin. 18. 1, 2, 29-32.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And as Josiah [*]turned-himself, he [*]spied [*]the ^bsepulchres that <i>were</i> there in the mount, and [*]sent, and [*]took [*]the bones out-of the ^bsepulchres, and [*]burned them upon the altar, and [*]polluted it, according-to the-word-of ^Jthe LORD which the-'man-of [*]God proclaimed, who proclaimed [*]these [*]words.</p>	<p>b. burying-places.</p>
<p>b. אֲתֵי הַקְּבָרִים i. אִישׁ הַהֵלֵלִים</p>	<p>¹⁷ Then he [*]said, "What [*]title <i>is</i> [*]that that I see?" And the-'men-of the city [*]told him, "It <i>is</i> the ^bsepulchre-of the-'man-of [*]God, which came from Judah, and [*]proclaimed [*]these [*]things that thou [*]hast-done against the altar-of Beth-ēl." ¹⁸ And he [*]said, "Let him alone; let no 'man move his bones." So they [*]let his bones alone, with the-bones-of the prophet that came out-of Samaria.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>m. הַקְּבָרִים n. אֲנָשִׁים b. הַקְּבָרִים</p>	<p>¹⁷ Then he [*]said, "What [*]title <i>is</i> [*]that that I see?" And the-'men-of the city [*]told him, "It <i>is</i> the ^bsepulchre-of the-'man-of [*]God, which came from Judah, and [*]proclaimed [*]these [*]things that thou [*]hast-done against the altar-of Beth-ēl." ¹⁸ And he [*]said, "Let him alone; let no 'man move his bones." So they [*]let his bones alone, with the-bones-of the prophet that came out-of Samaria.</p>	<p>m. or monument. n. anashim. b. burying-place.</p>
<p>sa. וְנִקְּחָה</p>	<p>¹⁹ And [*]all the-houses also of the high-places that <i>were</i> in the-cities-of Samaria, which the-kings-of Israēl had-made to provoke the LORD to-anger, Josiah took-away, and [*]did to them according-to all the acts that he had-done in Beth-ēl. ²⁰ And he [*]slew [*]all the-priests-of the high-places that <i>were</i> there upon the altars, and [*]burned [*]men's [*]bones upon them, and [*]returned to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>sa. sacrificed.</p>
<p>21-23. 2 Chr. 35. 1-19.</p>	<p>²¹ And the king [*]commanded [*]all the people, saying, "Keep the passover unto ^Jthe LORD your [*]God, as <i>it is</i> [*]written in the-book-of [*]this [*]covenant."</p>	
<p>about 628. His 18th year ending.</p>	<p>²² Surely there was not holden [*]such a [*]passover from the-days-of the judges that judged [*]Israēl, nor in all the-days-of the-kings-of Israēl, nor of the-kings-of Judah; ²³ but in the-eighteenth year-of [*]king Josiah, wherein [*]this [*]passover was-holden to ^Jthe LORD in Jerusalem.</p>	
<p>t. אֲתֵי הַתְּרָפִים</p>	<p>²⁴ Moreover the <i>workers</i> with familiar spirits, and [*]the wizards, and [*]the 'images, and [*]the idols, and [*]all the abominations</p>	<p>t. teraphim.</p>

<p>b.c. about 623.</p>	<p>that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of ^Jthe LORD.</p>	
	<p>²⁵ And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to ^Jthe LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.</p>	
	<p>²⁶ Notwithstanding ^Jthe LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.</p>	
<p>ac. ^{בְּאֵשׁ} c. ^{בְּחַרְתִּי}</p>	<p>²⁷ And ^Jthe LORD said, "I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"</p>	<p>ac. according as c. chose.</p>
<p>28. 2 CHR. 35. 26, 27.</p>	<p>²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p>	
<p>610. 29, 30. 2 CHR. 35. 20-25.</p>	<p>²⁹ In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. ³⁰ And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre.</p>	<p>b. burying-place.</p>
<p>b. ^{בְּקִבְרוֹ}</p>	<p>And the people of the land took ^JJehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.</p>	<p>j. Jehoahaz, Jehovah holdeth.</p>
<p>30. 2 CHR. 36. 1. 31, 32. 2 CHR. 36. 2.</p>	<p>³¹ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.</p>	<p>k. Khāmutal, Akin to the dew.</p>
<p>k. ^{חַמּוּטָל}</p>	<p>³² And he did that which was evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.</p>	
<p>33-35. 2 CHR. 36. 3, 4.</p>	<p>³³ And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.</p>	
<p>e. ^{אֱלִיאִים} j. ^{יְהוֹיָאִים}</p>	<p>³⁴ And Pharaoh-nechoh made ^eEliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to ^jJehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.</p>	<p>e. Eliakim, Elyakim, God will raise-up. j. Jehoiakim, Jehoyakim, Jehovah will raise-up.</p>
<p>s. ^{הַקֶּקֶף}</p>	<p>³⁵ And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.</p>	<p>s. silver.</p>
<p>36, 37. 2 CHR. 36. 5.</p>	<p>³⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.</p>	<p>z. Zēbudah, Bestowing a gift.</p>
<p>z. ^{זְבֻדָּה}</p>	<p>³⁷ And he did that which was evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.</p>	
<p>607. 606. 603. 600. 1-4. 2 CHR. 36. 6, 7. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.</p>	<p>24 IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.</p>	<p>n. Nēbuchadnezzar, Nebo, god of fire or god of splendour. 499</p>

<p>j. ב.צ. 600. יְהוָה</p> <p>m. לְפִי יְהוָה</p>	<p>² And ^jthe LORD [*]sent against him ^{bands}of the Chaldees, and ^{bands}of the Syrians, and ^{bands}of the Moabites, and ^{bands}of the ^{children}of Ammon, and [*]sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of ^jthe LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets. ³ Surely at the ^{commandment}of ^jthe LORD came <i>this</i> upon Judah, to remove <i>them</i> out of his sight, for the ^{sins}of Manasseh, according to all that he did; ⁴ and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he ^{filled} ^Jerusalem with innocent blood; which ^jthe LORD would not pardon.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p>
<p>5, 6. 2 CHR. 36. 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19.</p> <p>599.</p>	<p>⁵ Now the rest of the ^{acts}of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, <i>are they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>⁶ So Jehoiakim [*]slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son [*]reigned in his stead.</p>	
<p>7. See Jer. 37. 5, 7.</p>	<p>⁷ And the ^{king}of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.</p>	
<p>8, 9. 2 CHR. 36. 9.</p> <p>j. יהויכין</p> <p>n. נְהֻשְׁטָא</p>	<p>⁸ ^Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was ⁿNehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.</p> <p>⁹ And he ^{did that which was} [*]evil in the sight of ^jthe LORD, according to all that his father had done.</p>	<p>j. Jehoiachin, Jehovah will establish, also called Jeconiah and Coniah.</p> <p>n. Nēkhushta, Brass.</p>
<p>10, 11. DAN. 1. 1.</p>	<p>¹⁰ At ^{that} ^{time} the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city ^{was} ^{be-sieged}. ¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ^{came} against the city, and his servants ^{did} ^{besiege} it.</p>	
<p>12-16. 2 CHR. 36. 10. DAN. 1. 2. See Jer. xxiv. and 29. 1-14, and see Eze. 17. 11-14.</p> <p>e. וְקִרְיָו</p>	<p>¹² And Jehoiachin the king of Judah ^{went out} to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ^{officers}: and the king of Babylon ^{took him} in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³ And he ^{carried out} thence ^{all} the ^{treasures}of the house of ^jthe LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and ^{cut in pieces} ^{all} the vessels of ^{gold} which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of ^jthe LORD, ^{as} ^{as} ^jthe LORD had said. ¹⁴ And he ^{carried away} ^{all} Jerusalem, and ^{all} the princes, and ^{all} the mighty men of ^{valour}, <i>even</i> ten thousand captives, and all the ^{craftsmen} and ^{smiths}: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.</p>	<p>e. eunuchs.</p> <p>ac. according as Jehovah had said. See ch. 20. 17.</p> <p>a. artificer.</p>
<p>ac. וְאֵשֶׁר</p> <p>a. כָּל־הַהָרָשׁ</p>	<p>¹⁵ And he ^{carried away} ^{Jehoiachin} to Babylon, and the king's ^{mother}, and the king's wives, and his ^{officers}, and ^{the} mighty of the land, <i>those</i> carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.</p>	
<p>ac. אֲנָשׁ־הַחַיִּל</p>	<p>¹⁶ And ^{all} the ^{men}of ^{might}, <i>even</i> seven thousand, and ^{craftsmen} and ^{smiths} a thousand, ^{all that were} strong and apt for war, <i>even</i> them the king of Babylon ^{brought} captive to Babylon.</p>	<p>ac. anabshim.</p>
<p>17. 2 CHR. 36. 10.</p> <p>m. מַטְנִיָּה</p>	<p>¹⁷ And the king of Babylon ^{made} ^{Mattaniah} his father's brother king in his stead, and ^{changed} his ^{name} to Zedekiah.</p>	<p>m. Mattaniah, Gift of Jehovah.</p>
<p>18. 2 CHR. 36. 11. JER. 52. 1.</p> <p>z. צְדֵקִיָּהוּ</p>	<p>¹⁸ ^{Zedekiah} was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.</p>	<p>z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness of Jehovah.</p>
<p>19, 20. 2 CHR. 36. 12, 13. JER. 52. 2, 3.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And he ^{did that which was} [*]evil in the sight of ^jthe LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.</p> <p>²⁰ For through the anger of ^jthe LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah ^{rebelled} against the king of Babylon.</p>	

B.C. 590.
1, 2. ||2 CHR.
36. 14-17.
JER. 39. 1;
52. 4, 5.

f. וְיָבִיאוּ

25 AND it *came-to-pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and *pitched against it; and they *built forts against it round about. ² And the city *was besieged unto the eleventh year of *king Zedekiah.

f. force.

588.
3-7. ||JER. 39.
2-7, and 52.
6-11.

א. אַנְשֵׁי מִלְחָמָה

³ And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine *prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴ And the city *was broken up, and all the men of *war fled by night by the way of the gate between *two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king *went the way toward the plain.

א. anahshim.

b. עֵינָיו

⁵ And the army of the Chaldees *pursued after the king, and *overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. ⁶ So they *took the king, and *brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they *gave judgment upon him. ⁷ And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and ^bput out the eyes of Zedekiah, and *bound him with *fethers of brass, and *carried him to Babylon.

b. blinded, see Eze. 12. 13.

8, 9. ||2 CHR.
36. 19. JER.
39. 8, 9; 52.
12-14.
8. See ch. 24.
12.

c. רֹבֵטֵי הַיְהוּדָה
ד. הַיְהוּדָה

⁸ And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of *king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: ⁹ and he *burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. ¹⁰ And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

c. or chief of the executioners.
J. Jehovah.

11, 12. ||2 CHR.
36. 20, 21.
JER. 39. 9-18;
52. 15, 16.

¹¹ Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12. Ch. 24. 14.

¹² But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13-17. ||JER.
52. 17-23.
See 1 Kin. 7.
13-45.

¹³ And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. ¹⁴ And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. ¹⁵ And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

¹⁶ The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

n. אֶשְׁכָּרָה

¹⁷ The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

n. net-work.

18-21. ||JER. 52.
24-30.

t. הַשֵּׁלֶטֶת
e. אֲשֵׁרִים
א. אֲשֵׁרִים

¹⁸ And the captain of the guard *took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: ¹⁹ and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city: ²⁰ and Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard *took these,

t. threshold.
e. eunuch.
א. anahshim.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

<p>B.C. 588.</p>	<p>and *brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: ²¹ and the king of Babylon *smote them, and *slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah *was carried away out of their land.</p>	
<p>22. JER. 40. 1-6. g. גְּדַלְיָהוּ</p>	<p>²² And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he *made *Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.</p>	<p>g. Gēdaliah, Magnified of Jehovah.</p>
<p>23, 24. JER. 40. 7-12.</p>	<p>²³ And when all the captains of the armies, they and their *men, *heard that the king of Babylon had made *Gedaliah governor, there *came to Gedaliah to *Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a *Maachathite, they and their *men. ²⁴ And Gedaliah *swore to them, and to their *men, and *said unto them, "Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: *dwell in the land, and *serve the king of Babylon; and it *shall be well with you."</p>	
<p>588. 25, 26. JER. 40. 13-16; xii. s. קָצַע הַפְּלִיגָה</p>	<p>²⁵ But it *came to pass in the seventh *month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the *seed *royal, came, and ten *men with him, and *smote *Gedaliah, that he *died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at *Mizpah.</p>	<p>s. seed of the kingdom.</p>
<p>26. Jer. 43. 4, 7.</p>	<p>²⁶ And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, *arose, and *came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.</p>	
<p>27-30. JER. 52. 31-34. s. אֵיל שִׁירָה g. אֲתוֹ טָבוֹת</p>	<p>²⁷ And it *came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that *Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; ²⁸ and he *spoke *kindly to him, and *set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; ²⁹ and *changed his prison garments: and he *did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. ³⁰ And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.</p>	<p>e. Evil-merodach, Fool of Merodach. g. good things.</p>